# UNITED STATES Coast Pilot®

# 6

## Great Lakes: Lakes Ontario, Erie, Huron, Michigan and Superior, and St. Lawrence River

### 2012 (42nd) Edition

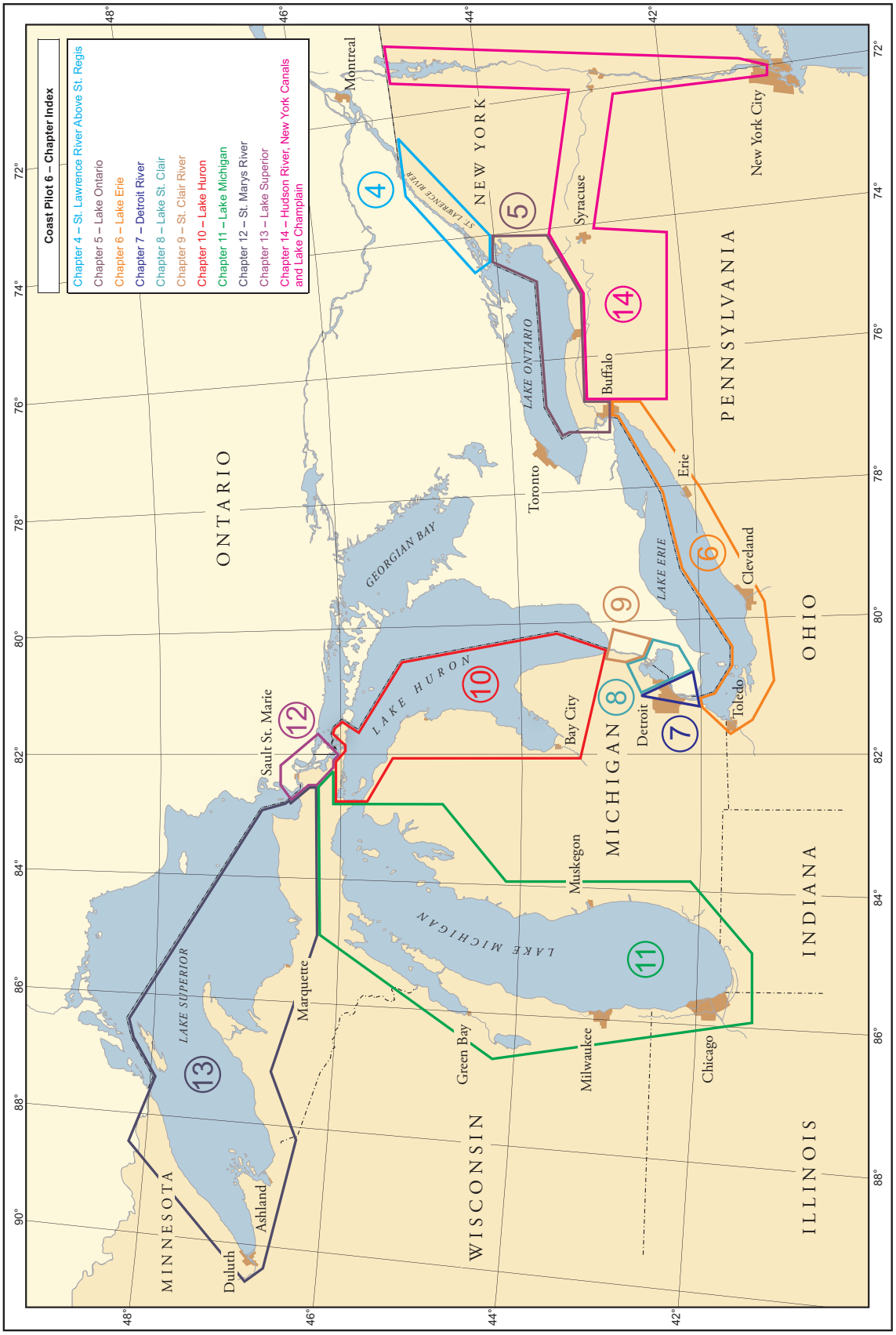
This edition cancels the 41st Edition, 2011, and has been corrected through 9th Coast Guard District Local Notice to Mariners No. 52/11, and includes all previously published corrections. New editions published annually. Print schedule is available at http://nauticalcharts.noaa.gov/nsd/CP_DOLE.htm

Changes to this edition will be published in the Ninth Coast Guard District Local Notice to Mariners and the National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency (NGA) Notice to Mariners. The changes also are available at http://nauticalcharts.noaa.gov/nsd/cpdownload.htm.

U.S. Department of Commerce
John Bryson, Secretary

National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA)
Jane Lubchenco, Ph.D., Under Secretary of Commerce for Oceans and Atmosphere, and Administrator, NOAA

National Ocean Service
David M. Kennedy, Assistant Administrator, National Ocean Service


Coast Pilot 6 – Chapter Index
Chapter 4 – St. Lawrence River Above St. Regis
Chapter 5 – Lake Ontario
Chapter 6 – Lake Erie
Chapter 7 – Detroit River
Chapter 8 – Lake St. Clair
Chapter 9 – St. Clair River
Chapter 10 – Lake Huron
Chapter 11 – Lake Michigan
Chapter 12 – St. Marys River
Chapter 13 – Lake Superior
Chapter 14 – Hudson River, New York Canals and Lake Champlain
ONTARIO
NEW YORK
PENNSYLVANIA
OHIO
INDIANA
ILLINOIS
WISCONSIN
MICHIGAN
MINNESOTA
LAKE SUPERIOR
LAKE MICHIGAN
LAKE HURON
GEORGIAN BAY
LAKE ERIE
LAKE ONTARIO
ST. LAWRENCE RIVER
Montreal
Syracuse
New York City
Buffalo
Toronto
Erie
Cleveland
Toledo
Detroit
Bay City
Muskegon
Milwaukee
Chicago
Green Bay
Marquette
Sault St. Marie
Ashland
Duluth
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
72°
74°
76°
78°
80°
82°
84°
86°
88°
90°
42°
44°
46°
48°

# Preface

The United States Coast Pilot is published by the National Ocean Service (NOS), National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA), pursuant to the Act of 6 August 1947 (33 U.S.C. 883a and b), and the Act of 22 October 1968 (44 U.S.C. 1310).

The Coast Pilot supplements the navigational information shown on NOAA nautical charts. The Coast Pilot is continually updated and maintained from inspections conducted by NOAA survey vessels and field parties, corrections published in Notices to Mariners, information from other Federal agencies, State and local governments, maritime and pilots' associations, port authorities, and concerned mariners.

NOAA's Office of Coast Survey encourages public feedback regarding its suite of nautical charting products and services through the Nautical Inquiry/Discrepancy Reporting System. This system allows comments, inquiries and chart discrepancies to be submitted directly to NOAA's nautical charting program. Inquiries are typically acknowledged by email within one day, and ninety percent are answered or resolved within five days.

General comments or inquiries can be made at http://nauticalcharts.noaa.gov/inquiry. Detailed nautical chart or Coast Pilot discrepancies can be reported at http://nauticalcharts.noaa.gov/discrepancy.

Coast Survey also maintains a toll free phone line for public comments or inquiries. Customers may contact the charting program by telephone on weekdays from 8:00 a.m. to 4:00 p.m. (Eastern Time) at 1-888-990-6622.

# Weekly Record of Updates

| *Date | No.of Updates | LNM Number | Entered By | Date Entered | *Date | No.of Updates | LNM Number | Entered By | Date Entered |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |

*Corrections are also available on the Internet at http://nauticalcharts.noaa.gov/nsd/cpdownload.htm.

| *Date | No.of Updates | LNM Number | Entered By | Date Entered | *Date | No.of Updates | LNM Number | Entered By | Date Entered |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |

*Corrections are also available on the Internet at http://nauticalcharts.noaa.gov/nsd/cpdownload.htm.

# Contents

Preface . . . . . III

Weekly Record of Updates. . . . . V

Chapter 1: General Information . . . . . 1

Chapter 2: Navigation Regulations . . . . . 41

Chapter 3: The Great Lakes . . . . . 151

Chapter 4: St. Lawrence River Above St. Regis . . . . . 163

Chapter 5: Lake Ontario . . . . . 179

Chapter 6: Lake Erie . . . . . 201

Chapter 7: Detroit River . . . . . 247

Chapter 8: Lake St. Clair . . . . . 263

Chapter 9: St. Clair River. . . . . 273

Chapter 10: Lake Huron . . . . . 283

Chapter 11: Lake Michigan . . . . . 313

Chapter 12: St. Marys River . . . . . 403

Chapter 13: Lake Superior. . . . . 415

Chapter 14: Hudson River, New York Canals, and Lake Champlain . . . . . 449

Appendix A . . . . . 457

Appendix B . . . . . 467

List of Critical Updates . . . . . 501

Index . . . . . 503

# General Information

## UNITED STATES COAST PILOT®

(1) The United States Coast Pilot, published by the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA), is a series of nine nautical books (volumes) that encompasses a wide variety of information important to navigators of U.S. coastal/intracoastal waters and the waters of the Great Lakes. The Coast Pilot is intended to be used as a supplement to NOAA nautical charts. Much of the content cannot be shown graphically and is not readily available elsewhere. Topics which are covered include environmental factors of weather, climate, ice conditions, tides, water levels, currents, prominent coastal features and landmarks. Specific information on vertical clearances, wharf descriptions, small-craft facilities, hazards, dredged channels and depths are also provided. Navigation services and regulations are also identified including pilotage, towing, anchorages, routes and traffic separation schemes, environmental protection and other Federal laws.

(2) Amendments to this publications are available at: http://nauticalcharts.noaa.gov/nsd/cpdownload.htm

(3) U.S. Coast Guard (USCG) Local Notices to Mariners

(4) http://www.navcen.uscg.gov/.

(5) National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency (NGA)

(6) http://www.nga.mil/portal/site/maritime/.

### Using the Coast Pilot

(7) **Chapter 1** contains definitions of general and standard terms used throughout the volume; discussion of NOAA charting products and services; descriptions of maritime services by various U.S. Government agencies; Notices to Mariners, and other information pertinent to safe navigation.

(8) **Chapter 2** contains selected extracts from the Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) that affect mariners.

(9) **Chapter 3** contains general information that is peculiar to the region covered by a particular Coast Pilot volume. For example, practical information regarding offshore currents and dangers, coastal aids to navigation, prominent landmarks, and the general character of the coast and depths helpful in approaching the region.

(10) In **Chapter 4 and the remaining numbered chapters**, the detailed description of the region begins. A map precedes each chapter and outlines the nautical charts used in the area to be discussed. In these chapters, as much as possible, the coastal description is in geographic sequence, north to south on the east coast, east to west on the gulf coast, clockwise around each of the Great Lakes, and south to north on the west coast and Alaskan coast. Features are described as they appear on the largest scale chart, with that chart number prominently shown in blue.

(11) **Appendix A** contains contact information regarding the various products, services, and agencies detailed throughout the volume.

(12) **Appendix B** contains useful reference tables regarding, climate, meteorology, unit of measure conversions, abbreviations, etc.

(13) The **Index** contains geographic names mentioned throughout a Coast Pilot volume. These names are boldfaced and indexed along with the number of the largest scale chart on which the entire feature appears.

### Bearings

(14) These are true, and expressed in degrees from **000°** (north) to **359°**, measured clockwise. **General bearings** are expressed by initial letters of the points of the compass (e.g., **N, NNE, NE,** etc.). Whenever **precise bearings** are intended, degrees are used. **Light-sector bearings** are toward the light.

### Bridges and cables

(15) Vertical clearances of bridges and overhead cables in Coast Pilot volume 6 are in feet (meters) above Low Water Datum unless otherwise stated. When the water level is above Low Water Datum, the bridge and overhead cable clearances given in this Coast Pilot and shown on the charts should be reduced accordingly. Clearances of drawbridges are for the closed position, although the open clearances are also given for vertical-lift bridges. Whenever a bridge span over a channel does not open fully to an unlimited clearance position, a minimum clearance for the sections over the channel should be given; the same guidelines apply to swing and pontoon bridges with openings less than 50 feet horizontally. Clearances given in the Coast Pilot are those approved for nautical charting, and are supplied by the U.S. Coast Guard (bridges) and U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (cables); they may be as-built (verified by actual inspection after completion of structures) or authorized (design values specified in the permit issued prior to construction). No differentiation is made in the Coast Pilot between as-built and authorized clearances. (See charts for horizontal clearances of bridges, as these are given in the Coast Pilot only when they are less than 50 feet (15 meters). Although, there are exceptions in two Coast Pilot books; they are Coast Pilot 6 and 7, in

areas where **tables** are used **all horizontal clearances** are listed.) Submarine cables are rarely mentioned.

### Cable ferries

(16) Cable ferries are guided by cables fastened to shore and sometimes propelled by a cable rig attached to the shore. Generally, the cables are suspended during crossings and dropped to the bottom when the ferries dock. Where specific operating procedures are known they are mentioned in the text. Since operating procedures vary, mariners are advised to exercise extreme caution and seek local knowledge. **DO NOT ATTEMPT TO PASS A MOVING CABLE FERRY.**

### Courses

(17) These are true and are given in degrees clockwise from **000°** (north) to **359°**. The courses given are the courses to be made good.

### Currents

(18) Stated current velocities are the averages at strength. Velocities are in knots, which are nautical miles per hour. Directions are the true directions to which the currents set (see Chapter 3, this book).

### Depths

(19) Depth is the vertical distance from the chart datum to the bottom and is expressed in the same units (feet, meters or fathoms) as those soundings found on the chart. (See Chart Datum, this chapter, for further detail.) The **controlling depth** is the least known depth of a channel. This depth is determined by periodic hydrographic surveys, and restricts use of the channel to drafts less than that depth. The **centerline controlling depth** applies only to the channel centerline or close proximity; lesser depths may exist in the remainder of the channel. The **midchannel controlling depth** is the controlling depth of only the middle half of the channel. **Federal project depth** is the original design dredging depth of a channel planned by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers and may be deeper than current conditions. For this reason, project depth must not be confused with controlling depth. **Depths alongside** wharves usually have been reported by owners and/or operators of the waterfront facilities, and have not been verified by Government surveys. Since these depths may be subject to change, local authorities should be consulted for the latest controlling depths.

(20) For all maintained channels with controlling depths detailed on charts in tabular form, the Coast Pilot usually states only the project depths. For all other channels which may be depicted on charts with depth legends, notes or soundings, the Coast Pilot will strive to list the corresponding controlling depths with the dates of the latest known surveys. **Depths may vary considerably between maintenance dredging; consult the Notices to Mariners for latest controlling depths.**

### Under-keel clearances

(21) It is becoming increasingly evident that economic pressures are causing mariners to navigate through waters of barely adequate depth, with under-keel clearances being finely assessed from the charted depths, predicted tide levels, and depths recorded by echo sounders.

(22) It cannot be too strongly emphasized that even charts based on modern surveys may not show all seabed obstructions or the shoalest depths, and actual tide levels may be appreciably lower than those predicted.

(23) In many ships an appreciable correction must be applied to shoal soundings recorded by echo sounders due to the horizontal distance between the transducers. This separation correction, which is the amount by which recorded depths therefore exceed true depths, increases with decreasing depths to a maximum equal to half the distance apart of the transducers; at this maximum the transducers are aground. Ships whose transducers are more than 6 feet (1.8 meters) apart should construct a table of true and recorded depths using the Traverse Tables. (Refer to the topic on echo soundings elsewhere in chapter 1.)

(24) Other appreciable corrections, which must be applied to many ships, are for settlement and squat. These corrections depend on the depth of water below the keel, the hull form and speed of the ship.

(25) Settlement causes the water level around the ship to be lower than would otherwise be the case. It will always cause echo soundings to be less than they would otherwise be. Settlement is appreciable when the depth is less than seven times the draft of the ship, and increases as the depth decreases and the speed increases.

(26) Squat denotes a change in trim of a ship underway, relative to her trim when stopped. It usually causes the stern of a vessel to sit deeper in the water. However, it is reported that in the case of mammoth ships squat causes the bow to sit deeper. Depending on the location of the echo sounding transducers, this may cause the recorded depth to be greater or less than it ought to be. **Caution and common sense are continuing requirements for safe navigation.**

### Distances

(27) These are in nautical miles unless otherwise stated. A nautical mile is one minute of latitude, or approximately 2,000 yards, and is about 1.15 statute miles.

(28) Coast Pilot volume 6 is in statue miles unless otherwise stated. A statute mile is 5,280 feet or about 0.87 nautical mile.

### Heights

(29) These are in feet (meters) above the tidal datum used for that purpose on the charts, usually mean high water. However, the heights of the decks of piers and wharves are given in feet (meters) above the chart datum for depths.

(30) Coast Pilot volume 6 is in feet (meters) above the chart datum used for that purpose on the charts, usually Low Water Datum.

**Light and Sound Signal characteristics**

(31) These are not described in the Coast Pilot. Also, light sectors and visible ranges are generally not fully described. This information can be found in U.S. Coast Guard Light Lists.

**Obstructions**

(32) Wrecks and other obstructions are mentioned only if they are relatively permanent and in or near normal traffic routes.

**Potable Water Intakes**

(33) Potable Water Intakes are shown on NOAA charts of the Great Lakes and connecting waters with the symbol and the abbreviation PWI. Potable water intakes are not generally mentioned in the Coast Pilot. (See Potable Water Intakes, chapter 3, and **21 CFR 1250.93**, chapter 2.)

**Radio aids to navigation**

(34) These are seldom described. (See United States Coast Guard Light Lists, and National Geospatial–Intelligence Agency Radio Navigational Aids.)

**Ranges**

(35) These are not fully described. "A **339°** Range" means that the rear structure bears 339° from the front structure. (See United States Coast Guard Light Lists.)

**Reported information**

(36) Information received by NOAA from various sources concerning depths, dangers, currents, facilities, and other topics, which has not been verified by Government surveys or inspections, is often included in the Coast Pilot; such **unverified information** is qualified as "reported," and should be regarded with caution.

**Time**

(37) Unless otherwise stated, all times are given in local standard time in the 24-hour system. (Noon is 1200, 2:00 p.m. is 1400, and midnight is 0000.)

**Winds**

(38) Directions are the true directions from which the winds blow, however, sometimes (rarely) compass points are used. Unless otherwise indicated, speeds are given in knots, which are nautical miles per hour.

## NAUTICAL CHARTS

(39) NOAA produces and maintains a suite of nautical charts that cover the coastal waters and Great Lakes of the U.S. and its territories. These charts are a graphic portrayal of the marine environment showing the nature and form of the coast, the general configuration of the sea bottom, including water depths, locations of dangers to navigation, locations and characteristics of man-made aids to navigation, and other features useful to the mariner. NOAA's charts are available in a variety of printed and digital formats designed to meet the specific requirements of all mariners.

**Paper Nautical Charts**

(40) Lithographically printed, these large format charts are on durable paper, in full color, and have been used by navigators since the age of sail. They are relied on today by professional mariners, the U.S. Navy and Coast Guard, and are widely used by recreational boaters. (See Appendix A for listing of regional chart catalogs and sales information.)

(41) The NOAA BookletChart™ is an experimental product that can be printed by the user for free. They are made to help recreational boaters locate themselves on the water. The Booklet Chart is reduced in scale and divided into pages for convenience, but otherwise contains all the information of the full-scale nautical chart. For more information visit http://www.nauticalcharts.noaa.gov/staff/BookletChart.html.

**Revised Reprint Nautical Charts**

(42) A revised reprint nautical chart provides mariners with up-to-date critical information on nautical charts by applying the critical corrections from all U.S. Coast Guard Local Notice to Mariners (LNM) and National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency Notice to Mariners (NM) issued since the current edition date. A revised reprint is published (rather than copies of the same chart without the critical updates applied) when printed stock of the current edition is low. Revised reprints are similar to NOAA's Print on Demand (POD) charts but are lithographically printed according to traditional paper chart standards. A listing of upcoming new editions and revised reprint charts published by NOAA is available at http://www.nauticalcharts.noaa.gov.

**Print On Demand Nautical Charts**

(43) Print On Demand (POD) Charts are updated weekly by NOAA with the most current U.S. Coast Guard Local Notice to Mariners, National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency Notice to Mariners, and critical safety information known to NOAA. They are available to the mariner five to eight weeks before the conventional chart is printed. POD charts are printed upon request and shipped overnight to the mariner under a partnership between NOAA and OceanGrafix, LLC. POD information and a list of participating POD chart agents, can be found at http://nauticalcharts.noaa.gov/pod/POD.htm and http://www.oceangraphix.com. POD charts are certified by NOAA for navigational use.

### Raster Navigational Charts (NOAA RNC®)

(44) NOAA Raster Navigational Charts (NOAA RNC®) are geo-referenced digital images of NOAA's entire suite of paper charts. NOAA RNCs are official data that can be used in many types of electronic charting systems, including Raster Chart Display Systems (RCDS) and some Electronic Chart Display and Information Systems (ECDIS). Current regulations support the use of RNCs as a primary means of navigation when ENCs are not available, but they require an accompanying minimal set of up-to-date paper charts. They can integrate position information from the Global Positioning System (GPS) and other navigational sensors, such as radar and automatic identification systems (AIS) to show a vessel's track, waypoints, and planned routes. NOAA RNCs and their weekly updates are available free of charge at http://www.nauticalcharts.noaa.gov/mcd/Raster/index.htm

### Electronic Navigational Charts (NOAA ENC®)

(45) NOAA Electronic Navigational Charts (NOAA ENC®) are databases of charted objects and their attributes with standardized content, structure, and format. They comply with International Hydrographic Organization (IHO) specifications stated in IHO Publication S-57. They may be used as an alternative to paper charts required on SOLAS class vessels.

(46) ENCs are intended for use in electronic charting systems (ECS) as well as Electronic Chart Display and Information Systems (ECDIS). ECDIS are programmable to show as much or as little data as the user requires. They can integrate position information from the Global Positioning System (GPS) and other navigational sensors, such as radar and automatic identification systems (AIS) to show a vessel's track, waypoints, and planned routes. Using this information ECDIS can use ENCs to give warning of impending danger in relation to the vessel's position and movement. NOAA ENCs and their updates are available free of charge at http://nauticalcharts.noaa.gov/mcd/enc/index.htm.

### Corrections to charts

(47) It is essential for navigators to keep charts corrected through information published in the Notices to Mariners.

(48) NOAA's "Nautical Chart Update" website allows the mariner to update their nautical charts from one database that includes information from NOAA, NGA U.S. Notice to Mariners, U.S. Coast Guard Local Notices to Mariners, and the Canadian Coast Guard Notices to Mariners at: http://nauticalcharts.noaa.gov/mcd/updates/LNM_NM.html.

### Nautical Chart Numbering System

(49) This chart numbering system, adopted by NOAA and National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency (NGA), provides for a uniform method of identifying charts published by both agencies. Nautical charts published by NGA and by the Canadian Hydrographic Service are identified in the Coast Pilot by an asterisk preceding the chart number.

### Chart Scale

(50) The scale of a chart is the ratio of a given distance on the chart to the actual distance that it represents onthe earth. For example, one unit of measurement on a 1:10,000 scale chart is equal to 10,000 of the same unit on the earth's surface. Large-scale charts show greater detail of a relatively small area. Small-scale charts show less detail, but cover a larger area. Certain hydrographic information may be omitted on smaller-scale charts. **Mariners should always obtain the largest-scale coverage for near shore navigation**.

(51) The scales of nautical charts range from 1:2,500 to about 1:5,000,000. Graphic scales are generally shown on charts with scales of 1:80,000 or larger and numerical scales are given on smaller scale charts. NOAA charts are classified according to scale as follows:

(52) **Sailing charts**, scales 1:600,000 and smaller, are for use in fixing the mariner's position approaching the coast from the open ocean, or for sailing between distant coastwise ports. On such charts the shoreline and topography are generalized and only offshore soundings, principal lights, outer buoys, and landmarks visible at considerable distances are shown.

(53) **General charts**, scales 1:150,000 to 1:600,000, are for coastwise navigation outside of outlying reefs and shoals.

(54) **Coast charts**, scales 1:50,000 to 1:150,000, are for inshore navigation leading to bays and harbors of considerable width and for navigating large inland waterways.

(55) **Harbor charts**, scales larger than 1:50,000, are for harbors, anchorage areas, and the smaller waterways.

(56) **Special charts**, various scales, cover the Intracoastal waterways and miscellaneous small-craft areas.

### Chart Projections

(57) The **Mercator projection** used on most nautical charts has straight-line meridians and parallels that intersect at right angles. On any particular chart the distances between meridians are equal throughout, but distances between parallels increase progressively from the Equator toward the poles, so that a straight line between any two points is a rhumb line. This unique property of the Mercator projection is one of the main reasons why it is preferred by the mariner.

(58) The **Polyconic projection** is used on most U.S. nautical charts of the Great Lakes. On this projection, parallels of latitude appear as non-concentric circles, and meridians appear as curved lines converging toward the pole and concave to the central meridian. The scale is correct along any parallel and along the central meridian of the projection. Along other meridians the scale increases with increased difference of longitude from the central meridian.

### Chart Datum, tidal waters

(59) Chart Datum is the particular tidal level to which soundings and depth curves on a nautical chart or bathymetric map are referred. The tidal datum of M**ean Lower Low Water** is used on all NOAA charts, except for charts in the Great Lakes and non-tidal inland waterways. (For information on Great Lakes Datum, see Coast Pilot 6.)

### Horizontal Datum

(60) Nautical charts are constructed based on one of a number of horizontal datums which are adopted to best represent individual regions around the world. Note that the terms horizontal datum, horizontal geodetic datum, and horizontal control datum are synonymous. The exact placement of lines of latitude and longitude on a nautical chart is dependent on the referenced horizontal datum. Charts of the United States are currently referenced primarily to the **North American Datum of 1983 (NAD 83)**, and the World Geodetic System 1984 (WGS 84). WGS 84 is equivalent to the NAD 83 for charting purposes.

(61) NAD 83 and WGS 84 have replaced the North American Datum of 1927 and other regional datums as the primary horizontal datum to which NOAA charts are referenced. Since some geographic positions may still be referenced to the older datums, NOAA has included notes on charts which show the amount to shift those positions in latitude and longitude to fit the chart's NAD 83 or WGS 84 projection.

(62) It should be noted that the physical shift between positions on older datums and NAD 83/WGS 84 was significant. The mariner should always be certain the positions they are plotting on a nautical chart are on the same datum as the chart.

### Chart Datum, Great Lakes System

(63) The water levels of the individual Great Lakes and their connecting waters are constantly changing. To facilitate the charting of depths and vertical heights, it became necessary to adopt a standard or fixed reference level for each lake in the Great Lakes system. Commencing in 1953, representatives from the Chief of Engineers, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers; Great Lakes Division Engineer, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers; U.S. Lake Survey (since incorporated into National Ocean Service), U.S. Army Corps of Engineers; Canadian Department of Resources and Development; Canadian Department of Mines and Technical Surveys; and Canadian Department of Transport, met to establish a basis for the development and acceptance of data to standards common to all concerned. The representatives agreed that the Great Lakes-St. Lawrence River system should be considered as a unit with datum and reference surfaces based on mean water at the outlet of the system in the St. Lawrence River.

(64) As a result, the first International Great Lakes Datum, had as its common elevation reference, or zero point, mean water level at Pointe-au-Pere (Father Point) (48°31'09"N., 68°28'25"W.), Quebec, at the mouth of the St. Lawrence River. This was **International Great Lakes Datum 1955 (IGLD 1955)**. This was based on measurements at Pointe-au-Pere over the period 1941 through 1956.

(65) Effective January 1992, the current International Great Lakes Datum has its common elevation reference, or zero point, at mean water level at Rimouski (48°28'44"N., 68°30'55"W.), Quebec, slightly upstream from Pointe-au-Pere. This is **International Great Lakes Datum 1985 (IGLD 1985)** This was based on measurements at Pointe-au-Pere/Rimouski over the period 1982-1988. IGLD 1985 was developed by representatives of National Ocean Service, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Canadian Hydrographic Service, Canadian Department of Fisheries and Oceans, Geodetic Survey of Canada, and Canadian Department of Energy, Mines and Resources.

(66) In turn, each individual lake has a fixed reference level based on the current IGLD. These reference levels are called **Low Water Datum** (LWD) and are the chart datum for the particular lake or river. The values of LWD were chosen so that during the navigation season the actual water levels in each lake would be above the datum most of the time. Depths, clearances under bridges and overhead cables, and heights of terrestrial objects in the Great Lakes are all measured from chart datum, LWD for the particular body of water. Note that this is different from coastal waters, where depths and heights are measured from separate datums based upon tidal fluctuations.

**Heights of LWD**

| Waterway | Feet | Meters |
|---|---|---|
| Lake Ontario | 243.3 | 74.2 |
| Lake Erie | 569.2 | 173.5 |
| Lake St. Clair | 572.3 | 174.4 |
| Lake Huron | 577.5 | 176.0 |
| Lake Michigan | 577.5 | 176.0 |
| Lake Superior | 601.1 | 183.2 |

### Accuracy of a nautical chart

(67) The value of a nautical chart depends upon the accuracy of the surveys on which it is based. The chart reflects what was found by field surveys and what has been reported to NOAA. The chart represents general conditions at the time of surveys or reports and does not necessarily portray present conditions. Significant changes may have taken place since the date of the last survey or report.

(68) Each sounding represents an actual measure of depth and location at the time the survey was made, and each bottom characteristic represents a sampling of the surface layer of the sea bottom at the time of the sampling. Areas where sand and mud prevail, especially the entrances and approaches to bays and rivers exposed

## Source Diagrams

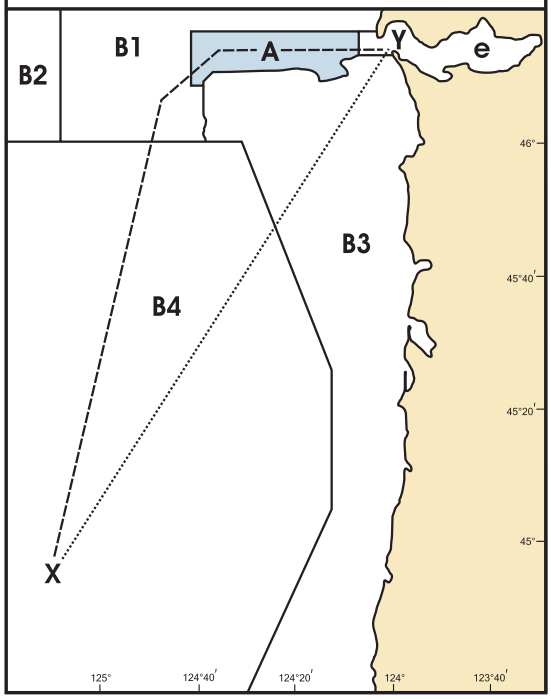
Referring to the accompanying sample Source Diagram below and the previous discussion of survey methods over time, transiting from Point X to Point Y, along the track indicated by the dotted line, would have the following information available about the relative quality of the depth information shown on the chart.

• Point X lies in an area surveyed by NOAA within the 1900-1939 time period. The sounding data would have been collected by leadline. Depths between sounding points can only be inferred, and undetected features might exist between the sounding points in areas of irregular relief. Caution should be exercised.

• The transit then crosses an area surveyed by NOAA within the 1940-1969 time period. The sounding data would have been collected by continuous recording single beam echo sounder. It is possible that features could have been missed between sounding lines, although echo sounders record all depths along a sounding line with varying beam widths.

**SOURCE**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| A | 1990-Present | NOS Surveys | full bottom coverage |
| B1 | 1990-Present | NOS Surveys | partial bottom coverage |
| B2 | 1970-1989 | NOS Surveys | partial bottom coverage |
| B3 | 1940-1969 | NOS Surveys | partial bottom coverage |
| B4 | 1900-1939 | NOS Surveys | partial bottom coverage |
| e | | Miscellaneous Surveys | |




• The transit ends in an area charted from miscellaneous surveys. These surveys may be too numerous to depict or may vary in age, reliability, origin or technology used. No inferences about the fitness of the data can be made in this area from the diagram.

Referring again to the accompanying sample Source Diagram, and the previous discussion of survey methods over time, a mariner could choose to transit from Point X to Point Y, along the track shown with a dashed line.

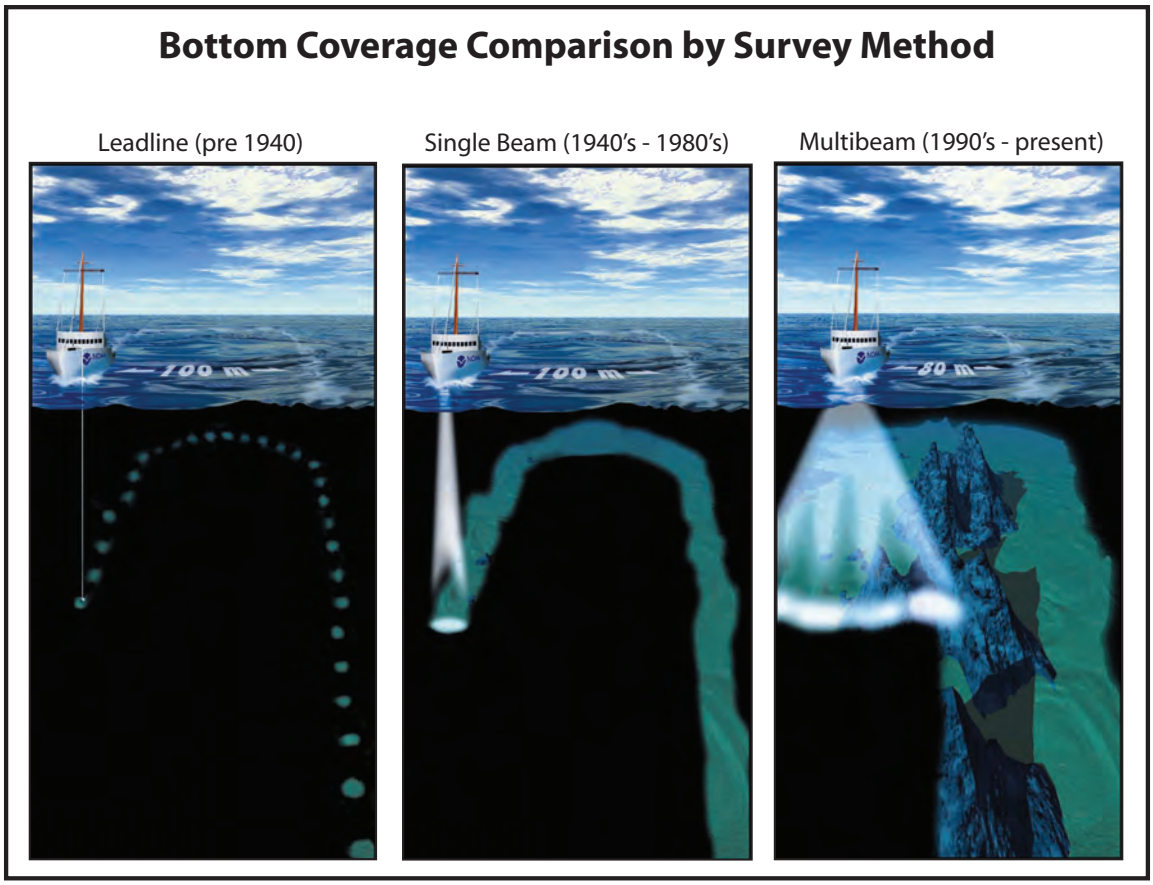
• The transit starts again in an area surveyed by NOAA within the 1900-1939 time period. The sounding data would have been collected by leadline. Depths between sounding points can only be inferred, and undetected features might still exist between the sounding points in areas of irregular relief. Caution should be exercised.

• The transit then crosses an area surveyed by NOAA within the 1990 - present time period, with partial bottom coverage. The data is collected in metric units and acquired by continuous recording single beam echo sounder. It is possible that features could have been missed between the sounding lines, although echo sounders record all depths along a sounding line with varying beam widths.

• The transit then crosses into an area surveyed by NOAA within the 1990 - present time period, having full bottom coverage. This area of the charted diagram is shaded with a blue screen to draw attention to the fact that full bottom coverage has been achieved. The data would have been collected in metric units and acquired by side scan sonar or multibeam sonar technology. Undetected features in this area, at the time of the survey, would be unlikely.

• The transit ends in an area charted from miscellaneous surveys. These surveys may be too numerous to depict or may vary in age, reliability, origin or technology used. No inferences about the fitness of the data can be made in this area from the diagram.

By choosing to transit along the track shown by the dashed line, the mariner would elect to take advantage of more recent survey information collected with more modern technology.




to strong tidal current and heavy seas, are subject to continual change.

(69) In coral regions and where rocks and boulders abound, it is always possible that surveys may have failed to find every obstruction. Thus, when navigating such waters, customary routes and channels should be followed, and areas avoided where irregular and sudden changes in depth indicate conditions associated with pinnacle rocks, coral heads, or boulders.

(70) Information charted as "reported" should be treated with caution when navigating the area, because the actual conditions have not been verified by government surveys.

### Source diagrams

(71) A source diagram is provided on all NOAA charts, 1:500,000 scale and larger. This diagram is intended to provide the mariner with additional information about the density and adequacy of the sounding data depicted on the chart. The adequacy with which sounding data depicts the configuration of the bottom depends on the following factors:

(72) • Survey technology employed (sounding and navigation equipment).

(73) • Survey specifications in effect (prescribed survey line spacing and sounding interval).

(74) • Type of bottom (e.g., rocky with existence of submerged pinnacles, flat sandy, coastal deposits subject to frequent episodes of deposition and erosion).

(75) Depth information on nautical charts is based on soundings from the latest available hydrographic survey, which in many cases may be quite old. The age of hydrographic surveys supporting nautical charts varies. Nearly half of all inshore hydrography was acquired by **leadline** (pre-1940) sounding technology.

(76) Prior to 1940, the majority of survey data acquired consisted of leadline soundings which were positioned using horizontal sextant angles. This positioning method is considered to be accurate for near shore surveys. A deficiency with pre-1940 data exists in the leadline sounding method because it represents discrete single-point sampling. Depths of areas between or outside of leadline sounding points can only be inferred or estimated leaving the possibility of undetected features, especially in areas of irregular relief.

(77) From 1940 to 1990, the majority of survey data consisted of soundings resulting in **partial bottom coverage**. This type of sounding data is typically acquired using continuous-recording **single-beam echo sounders** as stand-alone survey systems. This survey method originally yielded a graphic record of the entire sounding line from which soundings were recorded at regular intervals. Using this graphic record, features which fell between the recorded soundings could be inserted into the data set. Since approximately 2001, single beam echo sounder data has been recorded digitally to automatically include all soundings in the data set. Although the sampling is continuous along the track of

the sounding vessel, features such as discreet objects or small area shoals between sounding lines may not have been detected. Positioning of the sounding vessel in this period has progressed from horizontal sextant angles, through land-based electronic positioning systems, to differentially corrected Global Positioning System (DGPS) satellite fixes.

(78) From 1990 to the present, most surveys have been conducted using either **multibeam sonar systems** or a combination of **side scan sonar** and single beam echo sounder systems to achieve **full bottom coverage**. The term full bottom coverage refers to survey areas in which the field party has acquired continuously recorded, high-resolution sonar data in overlapping swaths. This sonar data, either multibeam bathymetry or side scan imagery, have been analyzed in an attempt to locate all hazards to navigation within the survey's limits; all position data has been determined using DGPS. NOAA began utilizing airborne **light detection and ranging systems** (LIDAR) for near shore bathymetric surveying in the late 1990s. This type of survey method provides sounding data at a lower resolution than sonar systems, thus making small obstructions and hazards difficult to identify. Although LIDAR systems provide continuously recorded swath data, the resulting sounding resolution is not dense enough for the survey to be considered full bottom coverage. However, LIDAR surveys in which significant anomalies have been further investigated using multibeam sonar are considered adequate for the full bottom coverage designation. Stand alone LIDAR surveys are depicted on the Source Diagram as partial bottom coverage areas.

(79) Although full bottom coverage surveys are not feasible in all areas, this method is typically preferred over leadline, single beam echo sounder, and LIDAR technologies. Full bottom coverage surveys typically extend inshore to depths of 4-8 meters (13-26 feet). Due to scaling factors, a full bottom coverage survey area may appear to extend further inshore once depicted on the Source Diagram. Sounding data in water depths of approximately 4-6 meters (13-19½ feet) or less (8 meters (26 feet) or less in Alaskan waters) has typically been acquired using a partial bottom coverage method. Caution and prudent seamanship should be used when transiting these near shore areas.

(80) The spacing of sounding lines required to survey an area using a single beam echo sounder depends on several factors; such as water depths, bottom configuration, survey scale, general nature of the area, and the purpose of the survey. For example, a 1:10,000-scale survey conducted in an estuary will typically have 100-meter line spacing requirements, but may be reduced to 50 meters or less to adequately develop an irregular bottom, shoal, or some other feature that may present a hazard to navigation. Also, hydrographic project instructions for surveys may have required line spacing that deviates from these general specifications.

### Chart symbols and abbreviations

(81) The standard symbols and abbreviations approved for use on all regular nautical charts are in **Chart No. 1, United States of America Nautical Chart Symbols and Abbreviations**. This reference, jointly maintained by the National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency and NOAA, is available at http://nauticalcharts.noaa.gov/mcd/chartno1.htm.

(82) The publication **Chart 1: Symbols, Abbreviations and Terms** used on nautical charts, published by the Canadian Hydrographic Service, is available online at: http://www.charts.gc.ca/publications/chart1-carte1/index-eng.asp.

(83) On certain foreign charts reproduced by the United States, and on foreign charts generally, the symbols and abbreviations used may differ from U.S. approved standards. It is therefore recommended that navigators who acquire and use foreign charts and reproductions procure the symbol sheet or Chart No. 1 produced by the same foreign agency.

(84) Mariners are warned that the buoyage systems, shapes, and colors used by other countries often have a different significance than the U.S. system.

### Blue tint in water areas

(85) A blue tint is shown in water areas on many charts to accentuate shoals and other areas considered dangerous for navigation when using that particular chart. Since the danger curve varies with the intended purpose of a chart a careful inspection should be made to determine the contour depth of the blue tinted areas.

### Caution on bridge and cable clearances

(86) For bascule bridges whose spans do not open to a full vertical position, unlimited overhead clearance is not available for the entire charted horizontal clearance when the bridge is open, due to the inclination of the drawspans over the channel.

(87) The charted clearances of overhead cables are for the lowest wires at mean high water unless otherwise stated. **Vessels with masts, stacks, booms, or antennas should allow sufficient clearance under power cables to avoid arcing.**

(88) **Submarine cables and submerged pipelinescross** many waterways used by both large and small vessels, but all of them may not be charted. For inshore areas, they usually are buried beneath the seabed, but, for offshore areas, they may lie on the ocean floor. Warning signs are often posted to warn mariners of their existence.

(89) The installation of submarine cables or pipelines in U.S. waters or the Continental Shelf of the United States is under the jurisdiction of one or more Federal agencies, depending on the nature of the installation. They are shown on the charts when the necessary information is reported to NOAA and they have been recommended for charting by the responsible agency. The chart symbols for submarine cable and pipeline areas

are usually shown for inshore areas, whereas, chart symbols for submarine cable and pipeline routes may be shown for offshore areas. Submarine cables and pipelines are not described in the Coast Pilots.

(90) In view of the serious consequences resulting from damage to submarine cables and pipelines, vessel operators should take special care when anchoring, fishing, or engaging in underwater operations near areas where these cables or pipelines may exist or have been reported to exist. Mariners are also warned that the areas where cables and pipelines were originally buried may have changed and they may be exposed; extreme caution should be used when operating vessels in depths of water comparable to the vessel's draft.

(91) Certain cables carry high voltage, while many pipelines carry natural gas under high pressure or petroleum products. Electrocution, fire, or explosion with injury, loss of life, or a serious pollution incident could occur if they are broached.

(92) Vessels fouling a submarine cable or pipeline should attempt to clear without undue strain. Anchors or gear that cannot be cleared should be slipped, but no attempt should be made to cut a cable or a pipeline.

### Artificial obstructions to navigation

(93) **Disposal areas** are designated by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers for depositing dredged material where existing depths indicate that the intent is not to cause sufficient shoaling to create a danger to surface navigation. The areas are charted without blue tint, and soundings and depth curves are retained.

(94) **Disposal Sites** are areas established by Federal regulation (**40 CFR 220 through 229**) in which dumping of dredged and fill material and other nonbuoyant objects is allowed with the issuance of a permit. Dumping of dredged and fill material is supervised by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers and all other dumping by the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). (See U.S. Army Corps of Engineers and Environmental Protection Agency, this chapter, and Appendix A for office addresses.)

(95) **Dumping Grounds** are also areas that were established by Federal regulation (**33 CFR 205**). However, these regulations have been revoked and the use of the areas discontinued. These areas will continue to be shown on nautical charts until such time as they are no longer considered to be a danger to navigation.

(96) Disposal Sites and Dumping Grounds are rarely mentioned in the Coast Pilot, but are shown on nautical charts. **Mariners are advised to exercise caution in the vicinity of all dumping areas.**

(97) **Spoil areas** are for the purpose of depositing dredged material, usually near and parallel to dredged channels. Spoil areas are usually charted from survey drawings from U.S. Army Corps of Engineers after-dredging surveys, though they may originate from private or other Government agency surveys. On nautical charts, spoil areas are tinted blue, labeled and have all soundings and depth curves omitted from within their boundaries. Spoil areas present a hazard to navigation and even the smallest craft should avoid crossing them.

(98) **Fish Havens** are artificial shelters constructed of various materials including rocks, rubble, derelict barges/oil rigs and specially designed precast structures. This material is placed on the sea floor to simulate natural reefs and attract fish. Fish havens are often located near fishing ports or major coastal inlets and are usually considered hazards to shipping. Before such a reef may be built, the U.S Army Corps of Engineers must issue a permit specifying the location and depth over the reef. Constructed of rigid material and projecting above the bottom, they can impede surface navigation and therefore represent an important feature for charting. Fish havens may be periodically altered by the addition of new material, thereby possibly increasing the hazard. They are outlined and labeled on charts and show the minimum authorized depth when known. Fish havens are tinted blue if they have a minimum authorized depth of 11 fathoms or less. If the minimum authorized depth is unknown and they are in depths greater than 11 fathoms, they are considered a danger to navigation. Navigators should be cautious about passing over fish havens or anchoring in their vicinity.

(99) **Fishtrap areas** are areas established by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, or State or local authority, in which traps may be built and maintained according to established regulations. The fish stakes which may exist in these areas are obstructions to navigation and may be dangerous. The limits of fishtrap areas and a cautionary note are usually charted. Navigators should avoid these areas.

### Local magnetic disturbances

(100) If measured values of magnetic variation differ from the expected (charted) values by several degrees, a magnetic disturbance note will be printed on the chart. The note will indicate the location and magnitude of the disturbance, but the indicated magnitude should not be considered as the largest possible value that may be encountered. Large disturbances are more frequently detected in the shallow waters near land masses than on the deep sea. Generally, the effect of a local magnetic disturbance diminishes rapidly with distance, but in some locations there are multiple sources of disturbances and the effects may be distributed for many miles.

### Compass roses on charts

(101) Each compass rose shows the date, magnetic variation, and the annual change in variation. Prior to the new edition of a nautical chart, the compass roses are reviewed. Corrections for annual change and other revisions may be made as a result of newer and more accurate information. On some general and sailing charts, the magnetic variation is shown by isogonic lines in addition to the compass roses.

### Echo soundings

(102) Ship's echo sounders may indicate small variations from charted soundings; this may be due to the fact that various corrections (instrument corrections, settlement and squat, draft, and velocity corrections) are made to echo soundings in surveying which are not normally made in ordinary navigation, or to observational errors in reading the echo sounder. Instrument errors vary between different equipment and must be determined by calibration aboard ship. Most types of echo sounders are factory calibrated for a velocity of sound in water of 800 fathoms per second, but the actual velocity may differ from the calibrated velocity by as much as 5 percent, depending upon the temperature and salinity of the waters in which the vessel is operating; the highest velocities are found in warm, highly saline water, and the lowest in icy freshwater. Velocity corrections for these variations are determined and applied to echo soundings during hydrographic surveys. All echo soundings must be corrected for the vessel's draft, unless the draft observation has been set on the echo sounder.

(103) Observational errors include misinterpreting false echoes from schools of fish, seaweed, etc., but the most serious error which commonly occurs is where the depth is greater than the scale range of the instrument; a 400–fathom scale indicates 15 fathoms when the depth is 415 fathoms. Caution in navigation should be exercised when wide variations from charted depths are observed.

## NOTICES TO MARINERS

(104) **Notices to Mariners** are published to advise vessel operators of marine information affecting the safety of navigation. The notices include changes in aids to navigation, depths in channels, bridge and overhead cable clearances, reported dangers, and other useful marine information. They should be used routinely for updating the latest editions of nautical charts and related publications.

(105) **Local Notices to Mariners** are issued by each Coast Guard District Commander for the waters under their jurisdiction. (See Appendix A for Coast Guard district(s) covered by this volume.) These notices are published weekly and are available at: http://www.navcen.uscg.gov/.

(106) **U.S. Notice to Mariners**, published weekly by the National Geospatial–Intelligence Agency, are prepared jointly with NOAA and the Coast Guard. These notices contain selected items from the Local Notices to Mariners and other reported marine information required by oceangoing vessels operating in both foreign and domestic waters. Special items covering a variety of subjects and generally not discussed in the Coast Pilot or shown on nautical charts are published annually in Notice to Mariners No. 1. These items are important to the mariner and should be read for future reference. These notices are available at http://msi.nga.mil/NGA-Portal/MSI.portal.

(107) All active Notice to Mariners affecting Tide and/or Tidal Current Predictions at the date of printing are published in the Tide Table and the Tidal Current Tables annually.

(108) **Marine Broadcast Notices to Mariners** are made by the Coast Guard to report deficiencies and important changes in aids to navigation. (See Radio Navigation Warnings and Weather, this chapter.)

(109) Vessels operating within the limits of the Coast Guard districts can obtain information affecting NOAA charts and related publications from the Local Notices to Mariners. Small craft using the Intracoastal Waterway and other waterways and small harbors within the United States that are not normally used by oceangoing vessels will require the Local Notices to Mariners to keep charts and related publications up-to-date.

## AIDS TO NAVIGATION

### U.S. Aids to Navigation System

(110) The navigable waters of the United States are marked to assist navigation using the U.S. Aids to Navigation System, a system consistent with the International Association of Marine Aids to Navigation and Lighthouse Authorities (IALA) Maritime Buoyage System. The **IALA Maritime Buoyage System** is followed by most of the world's maritime nations and will improve maritime safety by encouraging conformity in buoyage systems worldwide. IALA buoyage is divided into two regions made up of Region A and Region B. All navigable waters of the United States follow IALA Region B, except U.S. possessions west of the International Date Line and south of 10° north latitude, which follow IALA Region A. Lateral aids to navigation in Region A vary from those located within Region B. Nonlateral aids to navigation are the same as those used in Region B. Appropriate nautical charts and publications should be consulted to determine whether the Region A or Region B marking schemes are in effect for a given area.

### Reporting of defects in aids to navigation

(111) Promptly notify the nearest Coast Guard District Commander if an aid to navigation is observed to be missing, sunk, capsized, out of position, damaged, extinguished, or showing improper characteristics.

(112) **Aids to navigation** in United States waters of the Great Lakes and their connecting waters, except for the St. Lawrence River, are maintained by the U.S. Coast Guard. Local jurisdiction for the region is assigned to the Commander, Ninth Coast Guard District. The Lake Champlain region and the Hudson River are under the jurisdiction of the Commander, First Coast Guard District. (See Appendix A for the addresses.)

(113) It is unlawful to establish or maintain any aid similar to those maintained by the U.S. Coast Guard without first obtaining permission from the Coast Guard District Commander. The licensed officer in command of a vessel which collides with any aid must report the fact promptly to the nearest Sector Office, U.S. Coast Guard.

### Lights

(114) The range of visibility of lights as given in the Light Lists and as shown on the charts is the **Nominal range,** which is the maximum distance at which a light may be seen in clear weather (meteorological visibility of 10 nautical miles) expressed in nautical miles. The Light Lists give the Nominal ranges for all Coast Guard lighted aids except range and directional lights. **Luminous range** is the maximum distance at which a light may be seen under the existing visibility conditions. By use of the diagram in the Light Lists, Luminous range may be determined from the known Nominal range, and the existing visibility conditions. Both the Nominal and Luminous ranges do not take into account elevation, observer's height of eye, or the curvature of the earth. **Geographic range** is a function of only the curvature of the earth and is determined solely from the heights above sea level of the light and the observer's eye; therefore, to determine the actual Geographic range for a height of eye, the Geographic range must be corrected by a distance corresponding to the height difference, the distance correction being determined from a table of "distances of visibility for various heights above sea level." (See Light List or Appendix B.) The maximum distances at which lights can be seen may at times be increased by abnormal atmospheric refraction and may be greatly decreased by unfavorable weather conditions such as fog, rain, haze, or smoke. All except the most powerful lights are easily obscured by such conditions. In some conditions of the atmosphere white lights may have a reddish hue. During weather conditions which tend to reduce visibility, colored lights are more quickly lost to sight than are white lights. Navigational lights should be used with caution because of the following conditions that may exist;

(115) A light may be extinguished and the fact not reported to the Coast Guard for correction, or a light may be located in an isolated area where it will take time to correct.

(116) In regions where ice conditions prevail the lantern panes of unattended lights may become covered with ice or snow, which will greatly reduce the visibility and may also cause colored lights to appear white.

(117) Brilliant shore lights used for advertising and other purposes, particularly those in densely populated areas, make it difficult to identify a navigational light.

(118) At short distances flashing lights may show a faint continuous light between flashes.

(119) The distance of an observer from a light cannot be estimated by its apparent intensity. The characteristics of lights in an area should always be checked in order that powerful lights visible in the distance will not be mistaken for nearby lights showing similar characteristics at low intensity such as those on lighted buoys.

(120) The apparent characteristic of a complex light may change with the distance of the observer, due to color and intensity variations among the different lights of the group. The characteristic as charted and shown in the Light List may not be recognized until nearer the light.

(121) Motion of a vessel in a heavy sea may cause a light to alternately appear and disappear, and thus give a false characteristic.

(122) Where lights have different colored sectors, be guided by the correct bearing of the light; do not rely on being able to accurately observe the point at which the color changes. On either side of the line of demarcation of colored sectors there is always a small arc of uncertain color.

(123) On some bearings from the light, the range of visibility of the light may be reduced by obstructions. In such cases, the obstructed arc might differ with height of eye and distance. When a light is cut off by adjoining land and the arc of visibility is given, the bearing on which the light disappears may vary with the distance of the vessel from which observed and with the height of eye. When the light is cut off by a sloping hill or point of land, the light may be seen over a wider arc by a ship far off than by one close to.

(124) Arcs of circles drawn on charts around a light are not intended to give information as to the distance at which it can be seen, but solely to indicate, in the case of lights which do not show equally in all directions, the bearings between which the variation of visibility or obscuration of the light occurs.

(125) Lights of equal candlepower but of different colors may be seen at different distances. This fact should be considered not only in predicting the distance at which a light can be seen, but also in identifying it.

(126) Lights should not be passed close aboard, because in many cases riprap mounds are maintained to protect the structure against ice damage and scouring action.

(127) Many prominent towers, tanks, smokestacks, buildings, and other similar structures, charted as landmarks, display flashing and/or fixed red aircraft obstruction lights. Lights shown from landmarks are charted only when they have distinctive characteristics to enable the mariner to positively identify the location of the charted structure.

### Articulated lights

(128) An articulated light is a vertical pipe structure supported by a submerged buoyancy chamber and attached by a universal coupling to a weighted sinker on the seafloor. The light, allowed to move about by the universal coupling, is not as precise as a fixed aid. However, it has a much smaller watch circle than a conventional buoy, because the buoyancy chamber tends to force the pipe

back to a vertical position when it heels over under the effects of wind, wave, or current.

(129) Articulated lights are primarily designed to mark narrow channels with greater precision than conventional buoys.

### Daybeacons

(130) Daybeacons are unlighted aids affixed to stationary structures. They are marked with dayboards for daytime identification. The dayboards aid navigation by presenting one of several standard shapes and colors which have navigational significance. Dayboards are sometimes referred to as daymarks.

(131) Daybeacons are found on-shore and in shallow water. They are frequently used to mark channel edges.

### Articulated daybeacons

(132) Articulated daybeacons are similar to articulated lights, described above, except they are unlighted.

### Buoys

(133) The aids to navigation depicted on charts comprise a system consisting of fixed and floating aids with varying degrees of reliability. Therefore, prudent mariners will not rely solely on any single aid to navigation, particularly a floating aid.

(134) The approximate position of a buoy is represented by the dot or circle associated with the buoy symbol. The approximate position is used because of practical limitations in positioning and maintaining buoys and their sinkers in precise geographical locations. These limitations include, but are not limited to, inherent imprecisions in position fixing methods, prevailing atmospheric and sea conditions, the slope of and the material making up the seabed, the fact that buoys are moored to sinkers by varying lengths of chain, and the fact that buoy body and/or sinker positions are not under continuous surveillance, but are normally checked only during periodic maintenance visits which often occur more than a year apart. The position of the buoy body can be expected to shift inside and outside of the charting symbol due to the forces of nature. The mariner is also cautioned that buoys are liable to be carried away, shifted, capsized, sunk, etc. Lighted buoys may be extinguished or sound signals may not function as a result of ice, running ice or other natural causes, collisions, or other accidents.

(135) For the foregoing reasons, a prudent mariner must not rely completely upon the charted position or operation of floating aids to navigation, but will also utilize bearings from fixed objects and aids to navigation on shore. Further, a vessel attempting to pass close aboard always risks collision with a yawing buoy or with the obstruction the buoy marks.

(136) Buoys may not always properly mark shoals or other obstructions due to shifting of the shoals or of the buoys. Buoys marking wrecks or other obstructions are usually placed on the seaward or channelward side and not directly over a wreck. Since buoys may be located some distance from a wreck they are intended to mark, and since sunken wrecks are not always static, extreme caution should be exercised when operating in the vicinity of such buoys.

### Bridge lights and clearance gages

(137) The Coast Guard regulates marine obstruction lights and clearance gages on bridges across navigable waters. Where installed, clearance gages are generally vertical numerical scales, reading from top to bottom, and show the actual vertical clearance between the existing water level and the lowest point of the bridge over the channel; the gages are normally on the right-hand pier or abutment of the bridge, on both the upstream and downstream sides.

(138) Bridge lights are fixed red or green, and are privately maintained; they are generally not charted or described in the text of the Coast Pilot. All bridge piers (and their protective fenders) and abutments which are in or adjacent to a navigation channel are marked on all channel sides by red lights. On each channel span of a fixed bridge, there is a range of two green lights marking the center of the channel and a red light marking both edges of the channel, except that when the margins of the channel are confined by bridge piers, the red lights on the span are omitted, since the pier lights then mark the channel edges; for multiplespan fixed bridges, the main-channel span may also be marked by three white lights in a vertical line above the green range lights.

(139) On all types of drawbridges, one or more red lights are shown from the drawspan (higher than the pier lights) when the span is closed; when the span is open, the higher red lights are obscured and one or two green lights are shown from the drawspan, higher than the pier lights. The number and location of the red and green lights depend upon the type of drawbridge.

(140) Bridges and their lighting, construction and maintenance are set forth in **33 CFR 114, 115, 116, and 118,** (not carried in this Coast Pilot). Aircraft obstruction lights prescribed by the Federal Aviation Administration may operate at certain bridges.

### Sound signals

(141) Caution should be exercised in the use of sound signals for navigation purposes. They should be considered solely as warning devices.

(142) Sound travels through the air in a variable manner, even without the effects of wind; and, therefore, the hearing of sound signals cannot be implicitly replied upon.

(143) Experience indicates that distances must be judged only by the intensity of the sound; that occasionally there may be areas close to a sound signal in which it is not heard; and that fog may exist not far from a station, yet not be seen from it, so the signal may not be operating. It is not always possible to start a sound signal immediately when fog is observed.

### Caution, channel markers

(144) Lights, daybeacons, and buoys along dredged channels do not always mark the bottom edges. Due to local conditions, aids may be located inside or outside the channel limits shown by dashed lines on a chart. The Light List tabulates the offset distances for these aids in many instances.

(145) Aids may be moved, discontinued, or replaced by other types to facilitate dredging operations. Mariners should exercise caution when navigating areas where dredges with auxiliary equipment are working.

(146) Temporary changes in aids are not included on the charts.

### Light List

(147) **Light Lists**, published by the Coast Guard, describe aids to navigation, consisting of lights, sound signals, buoys, daybeacons and electronic aids, in the United States (including Puerto Rico and U.S. Virgin Islands) and contiguous Canadian waters. Light Lists are for sale by the Government Printing Office (see Appendix A for address) and by sales agents in the principal seaports. Light Lists are also available at http://www.navcen.uscg.gov/. Mariners should refer to these publications for detailed information regarding the characteristics and visibility of lights, and the description of light structures, buoys, sound signals and electronic aids.

## ELECTRONIC POSITIONING SYSTEMS

(148) **Global Positioning System (GPS)** permits land, sea, and airborne users to determine their three dimensional position, velocity, and time, 24 hours a day in all weather, anywhere in the world. The basic system is defined as a constellation of satellites, the navigation payloads which produce the GPS signals, ground stations, data links, and associated command and control facilities which are operated and maintained by the Department of Defense. Please report GPS problems or anomalies at http://www.navcen.uscg.gov/ or contact the USCG Navigation Information Service at 703–313–5900.

(149) The U.S. Coast Guard Navigation Center (NAVCEN) operates the Coast Guard Maritime **Differential GPS (DGPS)** Service. The Service broadcasts correction signals on marine radiobeacon frequencies to improve the accuracy of and integrity to GPS-derived positions. Typically, the positional error of a DGPS position is 1 to 3 meters, greatly enhancing harbor entrance and approach navigation. The System provides service for coastal coverage of the continental U.S., the Great Lakes, Puerto Rico, portions of Alaska and Hawaii, and a greater part of the Mississippi River Basin.

(150) **Wide Area Augmentation System (WAAS)** employs ground based master and reference stations to measure variations in GPS satellite signals. These measurements are sent to WAAS satellites that broadcast the correction messages back to Earth, for improved position accuracy on WAAS-enabled GPS receivers.

### LORAN-C

(151) LORAN, an acronym for LOng RAnge Navigation, was an electronic aid to navigation consisting of shore-based radio transmitters. In accordance with the DHS Appropriations Act, the U.S. Coast Guard has terminated the transmission of all LORAN-C signals as of August 2010, rendering them unusable and permanently discontinued. For more details, visit http://navcen.uscg.gov/. The Coast Guard strongly urges mariners accustomed to using LORAN-C for navigation to shift to a GPS navigation system and become familiar with its operation. NOAA is removing LORAN-C lines of position from all of its charts as new editions are published.

## DISTRESS: COMMUNICATION PROCEDURES

### Coast Guard search and rescue operations

(152) The Coast Guard conducts and/or coordinates search and rescue operations for surface vessels or aircraft that are in distress or overdue. Search and Rescue vessels and aircraft have special markings, including a wide slash of red-orange and a small slash of blue on the forward portion of the hull or fuselage. Other parts of aircraft, normally painted white, may have other areas painted red to facilitate observation. The cooperation of vessel operators with Coast Guard helicopters, fixed-wing aircraft, and vessels may mean the difference between life and death for some seaman or aviator; such cooperation is greatly facilitated by the prior knowledge on the part of vessel operators of the operational requirements of Coast Guard equipment and personnel, of the international distress signals and procedures, and of good seamanship.

(153) **Note**–Distress and other calls to Coast Guard communication stations may be made on any of the following HF single sideband radiotelephone channels: 4125 kHz, 6215 kHz, 8291 kHz, or 12290 kHz.

### Search and Rescue – Great Lakes

(154) The United States Coast Guard has established a toll-free search and rescue telephone number for the Great Lakes. The number is intended for use when the telephone number of the nearest Coast Guard station is unknown, or when that station cannot be contacted. The toll-free number should not be used without first attempting to contact the nearest Coast Guard station. In all Great Lakes States, except Ohio, the telephone number is 800–321–4400; in Ohio the telephone number is 800–362–1033. These numbers are to be used for search and rescue only.

### International distress signals

(155) (1) A signal made by radiotelegraphy or by any other signaling method consisting of the group "SOS" in Morse Code.

(156) (2) A signal sent by radiotelephony consisting of the spoken word "MAYDAY."

(157) (3) The International Flag Code Signal of NC.

(158) (4) A signal consisting of a square flag having above or below it a ball or anything resembling a ball.

(159) (5) Flames on the craft (as from a burning oil barrel, etc.)

(160) (6) A rocket parachute flare or hand flare showing a red light.

(161) (7) Rockets or shells, throwing red stars fired one at a time at short intervals.

(162) (8) Orange smoke, as emitted from a distress flare.

(163) (9) Slowly and repeatedly raising and lowering arms outstretched to each side.

(164) (10) A gun or other explosive signal fired at intervals of about 1 minute.

(165) (11) A continuous sounding of any fog-signal apparatus.

(166) (12) The radiotelegraph alarm signal.

(167) (13) The radiotelephone alarm signal.

(168) (14) Signals transmitted by emergency position-indicating radiobeacons.

(169) (15) A piece of orange-colored canvas with either a black square and circle or other appropriate symbol (for identification from the air).

(170) (16) A dye marker.

### Radio distress procedures

(171) Distress calls are made on 2182 kHz or VHF-FM channel 16 (MAYDAY). For less serious situations than warrant the distress procedure, the urgency signal PAN-PAN (PAHN-PAHN, spoken three times), or the safety signal SECURITY (SAY-CURITAY, spoken three times), for radiotelephony, are used as appropriate. Since urgent and safety situations are less critical, only the distress procedures for voice radiotelephone are described. For complete information on emergency radio procedures, see **47 CFR 80** or NGA Pub. 117. Complete information on distress guards can be obtained from Coast Guard District Commanders.

(172) Distress calls indicate a vessel or aircraft is threatened by grave and imminent danger and requests immediate assistance. They have absolute priority over all other transmissions. All stations which hear a distress call must immediately cease any transmission capable of interfering with the distress traffic and shall continue to listen on the frequency used for the emission of the distress call. This call shall not be addressed to a particular station, and acknowledgment of receipt shall not be given before the distress message which follows it is sent.

### Radiotelephone distress communications

(173) (1) The **radiotelephone alarm signal** (if available): The signal consists of two audio tones, of different pitch, transmitted alternately; its purpose is to attract the attention of persons on radio watch or to actuate automatic alarm devices. It may only be used to announce that a distress call or message is about to follow.

(174) (2) The **distress call**, consisting of:–the distress signal MAYDAY (spoken three times);

(175) the words THIS IS (spoken once);

(176) the call sign or name of the vessel in distress (spoken three times).

(177) (3) The **distress message** follows immediately and consists of:

(178) the distress signal MAYDAY;

(179) the call sign and name of the vessel in distress;

(180) particulars of its position (latitude and longitude, or true bearing and distance from a known geographical position);

(181) the nature of the distress;

(182) the kind of assistance desired;

(183) the number of persons aboard and the condition of any injured;

(184) present seaworthiness of vessel;

(185) description of the vessel (length; type; cabin; masts; power; color of hull, superstructure, trim; etc.);

(186) any other information which might facilitate the rescue, such as display of a surface-to-air identification signal or a radar reflector;

(187) your listening frequency and schedule;

(188) THIS IS (call sign and name of vessel in distress). OVER.

(189) (4) **Acknowledgment of receipt of a distress message:** If a distress message is received from a vessel which is definitely in your vicinity, immediately acknowledge receipt. If it is not in your vicinity, allow a short interval of time to elapse before acknowledging, in order to allow vessels nearer to the vessel in distress to acknowledge receipt without interference. However, in areas where reliable communications with one or more shore stations are practicable, all vessels may defer this acknowledgment for a short interval so that a shore station may acknowledge receipt first. The acknowledgment of receipt of a distress is given as follows:

(190) the call sign or name of the vessel sending the distress (spoken three times);

(191) the words THIS IS;

(192) the call sign or name of acknowledging vessel (spoken three times);

(193) The words RECEIVED MAYDAY.

(194) After the above acknowledgment, allow a momentary interval of listening to insure that you will not interfere with another vessel better situated to render immediate assistance; if not, with the authority of the person in charge of the vessel, transmit:

(195) the word MAYDAY;

(196) the call sign and name of distressed vessel;

(197) the words THIS IS;

(198) the call sign and name of your vessel;

(199) your position (latitude and longitude, or true bearing and distance from a known geographical position);

(200) the speed you are proceeding towards, and the approximate time it will take to reach, the distressed vessel. OVER.

(201) (5) **Further distress messages and other communications:** Distress communications consist of all messages relating to the immediate assistance required by the distressed vessel. Each distress communication shall be preceded by the signal MAYDAY. The vessel in distress or the station in control of distress communications may **impose silence** on any station which interferes. The procedure is:–the words SEELONCE MAYDAY (Seelonce is French for silence). Silence also may be imposed by nearby mobile stations other than the vessel in distress or the station in control of distress communications. The mobile station which believes that silence is essential may request silence by the following procedure:–the word SEELONCE, followed by the word DISTRESS, and its **own** call sign.

(202) (6) **Transmission of the distress procedure by a vessel or shore station not itself in distress:** A vessel or a shore station which learns that a vessel is in distress shall transmit a distress message in any of the following cases:

(203) (a) **When the vessel in distress is not itself able to transmit the distress message.**

(204) (b) When a vessel or a shore station considers that further help is necessary.

(205) (c) When, although not in a position to render assistance, it has heard a distress message that has not been acknowledged.

(206) In these cases, the transmission shall consist of:

(207) the radiotelephone alarm signal (if available);

(208) the words MAYDAY RELAY (spoken three times);

(209) the words THIS IS;

(210) the call sign and name of vessel (or shore station), spoken three times.

(211) When a vessel transmits a distress under these conditions, it shall take all necessary steps to contact the Coast Guard or a shore station which can notify the Coast Guard.

(212) (7) **Termination of distress:** When distress traffic has ceased, or when silence is no longer necessary on the frequency used for the distress traffic, the station in control shall transmit on that frequency a message to all stations as follows:

(213) the distress signal MAYDAY;

(214) the call TO ALL STATIONS, spoken three times;

(215) the words THIS IS;

(216) the call sign and name of the station sending the message;

(217) the time;

(218) the name and call sign of the vessel in distress;

(219) the words SEELONCE FEENEE (French for silence finished).

### Optimize Radar Profile

(220) Operators of disabled wooden craft and persons adrift in rubber rafts or boats that are, or may consider themselves to be, the object of a search, should hoist on a halyard or otherwise place aloft as high as possible any metallic object that would assist their detection by radar. Coast Guard cutters and aircraft are radar equipped and thus are able to continue searching in darkness and during other periods of low visibility. It is advisable for coastal fishing boats, yachts, and other small craft to have efficient radar reflectors permanently installed aboard the vessel.

### File cruising schedules

(221) Small-craft operators should prepare a cruising plan before starting on extended trips and leave it ashore with a yacht club, marina, friend, or relative. It is advisable to use a checking-in procedure by telephone for each point specified in the cruising plan. Such a trip schedule is vital for determining if a boat is overdue and will assist materially in locating a missing craft in the event search and rescue operations become necessary.

## DISTRESS: ASSISTANCE PROCEDURES

### Surface ship procedures for assisting distressed surface vessels

(222) (1) The following immediate action should be taken by each ship on receipt of a distress message:

(223) (a) Acknowledge receipt and, if appropriate, retransmit the distress message;

(224) (b) Immediately try to take D/F bearings during the transmission of the distress message and maintain a D/F watch on 2182 kHz;

(225) (c) Communicate the following information to the ship in distress:

(226) (i) identity;

(227) (ii) position;

(228) (iii) speed and estimated time of arrival (ETA);

(229) (iv) when available, true bearing of the ship in distress.

(230) (d) Maintain a continuous listening watch on the frequency used for the distress. This will normally be:

(231) (i) 2182 kHz (radiotelephone).

(232) (e) Additionally, maintain watch on VHF-FM channel 16 as necessary;

(233) (f) Operate radar continuously;

(234) (g) If in the vicinity of the distress, post extra lookouts.

(235) (2) The following action should be taken when proceeding to the area of distress:

(236) (a) Plot the position, course, speed, and ETA of other assisting ships.

(237) (b) Attempt to construct an accurate "picture" of the circumstances attending the casualty. The important information needed is included under Distress

Signals and Communication Procedures, this chapter. Should the ship in distress fail to transmit this information, a ship proceeding to assist should request what information is needed.

(238) (3) The following on-board preparation while proceeding to the distress area should be considered:

(239) (a) A rope (guest warp) running from bow to quarter at the waterline on each side and secured by lizards to the ship's side to assist boats and rafts to secure alongside;

(240) (b) A derrick rigged ready for hoisting on each side of the ship with a platform cargo sling, or rope net, secured to the runner to assist the speedy recovery of exhausted or injured survivors in the water;

(241) (c) Heaving lines, ladders, and scramble net placed ready for use along both sides of the ship on the lowest open deck and possibly crew members suitably equipped to enter the water and assist survivors;

(242) (d) A ship's liferaft made ready for possible use as a boarding station;

(243) (e) Preparations to receive survivors who require medical assistance including the provision of stretchers;

(244) (f) When own lifeboat is to be launched, any means to provide communications between it and the parent ship will prove to be of very great help;

(245) (g) A line throwing appliance with a light line and a heavy rope, ready to be used for making connection either with the ship in distress or with survival craft.

**Aircraft procedures for directing surface craft to scene of distress incident**

(246) The following procedures performed in sequence by an aircraft mean that the aircraft is directing a surface craft toward the scene of a distress incident,

(247) (a) Circling the surface craft at least once.

(248) (b) Crossing the projected course of the surface craft close ahead at low altitude, rocking the wings, opening and closing the throttle, or changing the propeller pitch.

(249) (c) Heading in the direction in which the surface craft is to be directed. The surface craft should acknowledge the signal by changing course and following the aircraft. If, for any reason, it is impossible to follow, the surface craft should hoist the international code flag NOVEMBER, or use any other signaling means available to indicate this.

(250) The following procedures performed by an aircraft mean that the assistance of the surface craft is no longer required:

(251) (a) Crossing the wake of the surface craft close astern at a low altitude, rocking the wings, opening and closing the throttle or changing the propeller pitch.

(252) Since modern jet-engined aircraft cannot make the characteristic sound associated with opening and closing the throttle, or changing propeller pitch, ships should be alert to respond to the signals without the sounds, when jets or turboprop aircraft are involved.

**Surface ship procedures for assisting aircraft in distress**

(253) 1. When an aircraft transmits a distress message by radio, the first transmission is generally made on the designated air/ground enroute frequency in use at the time between the aircraft and aeronautical station. The aircraft may change to another frequency, possibly another enroute frequency or the aeronautical emergency frequencies of 121.50 MHz or 243 MHz. In an emergency, it may use any other available frequency to establish contact with any land or mobile station.

(254) 2. There is liaison between Coast Radio Stations aeronautical units, and land–based search and rescue organizations. Merchant ships will ordinarily be informed of aircraft casualties at sea by broadcast messages from Coast Radio Stations, made on the international distress frequency of 2182 kHz. Ships may, however, become aware of the casualty by receiving:

(255) (a) An SOS message from an aircraft in distress which is able to transmit on radiotelephone on 2182 kHz.

(256) (b) A message from a SAR aircraft.

(257) 3. For the purpose of emergency communications with aircraft, special attention is called to the possibility of conducting direct communications on 2182 kHz, if both ship and aircraft are so equipped.

(258) 4. An aircraft in distress will use any means at its disposal to attract attention, make known its position, and obtain help, including some of the signals prescribed by the applicable Navigation Rules.

(259) 5. Aircraft usually sink quickly (e.g. within a few minutes). Every endeavor will be made to give ships an accurate position of an aircraft which desires to ditch. When given such a position, a ship should at once consult any other ships in the vicinity on the best procedure to be adopted. The ship going to the rescue should answer the station sending the broadcast and give her identity, position, and intended action.

(260) 6. If a ship should receive a distress message direct from an aircraft, she should act as indicated in the immediately preceding paragraph and also relay the message to the nearest Coast Radio Station. Moreover, a ship which has received a distress message direct from an aircraft and is going to the rescue should take a bearing on the transmission and inform the Coast Radio Station and other ships in the vicinity of the call sign of the distressed aircraft and the time at which the distress message was received, followed by the bearing and time at which the signal ceased.

(261) 7. When an aircraft decides to ditch in the vicinity of a ship, the ship should:

(262) (a) Transmit homing bearings to the aircraft, or (if so required) transmit signals enabling the aircraft to take its own bearings.

(263) (b) By day, make black smoke.

(264) (c) By night, direct a searchlight vertically and turn on all deck lights. Care must be taken not to direct a

searchlight toward the aircraft, which might dazzle the pilot.

(265) 8. Ditching an aircraft is difficult and dangerous. A ship which knows that an aircraft intends to ditch should be prepared to give the pilot the following information:

(266) (a) Wind direction and force.

(267) (b) Direction, height, and length of primary and secondary swell systems.

(268) (c) Other pertinent weather information.

(269) The pilot of an aircraft will choose his own ditching heading. If this is known by the ship, she should set course parallel to the ditching heading. Otherwise the ship should set course parallel to the main swell system and into the wind component, if any.

(270) 9. A land plane may break up immediately on striking the water, and liferafts may be damaged. The ship should, therefore, have a lifeboat ready for launching, and if possible, boarding nets should be lowered from the ship and heaving lines made ready in the ship and the lifeboat. Survivors of the aircraft may have bright colored lifejackets and location aids.

(271) 10. The method of recovering survivors must be left to the judgment of the master of the ship carrying out the rescue operation.

(272) 11. It should be borne in mind that military aircraft are often fitted with ejection seat mechanisms. Normally, their aircrew will use their ejection seats, rather than ditch. Should such an aircraft ditch, rather than the aircrew bail out, and it becomes necessary to remove them from their ejection seats while still in the aircraft, care should be taken to avoid triggering off the seat mechanisms. The activating handles are invariably indicated by red and or black/yellow coloring.

(273) 12. A survivor from an aircraft casualty who is recovered may be able to give information which will assist in the rescue of other survivors. Masters are therefore asked to put the following questions to survivors and to communicate the answers to a Coast Radio Station. They should also give the position of the rescuing ship and the time when the survivors were recovered.

(274) (a) What was the time and date of the casualty?

(275) (b) Did you bail out or was the aircraft ditched?

(276) (c) If you bailed out, at what altitude?

(277) (d) How many others did you see leave the aircraft by parachute?

(278) (e) How many ditched with the aircraft?

(279) (f) How many did you see leave the aircraft after ditching?

(280) (g) How many survivors did you see in the water?

(281) (h) What flotation gear had they?

(282) (i) What was the total number of persons aboard the aircraft prior to the accident?

(283) (j) What caused the emergency?

### Helicopter evacuation of personnel

(284) Helicopter evacuation, usually performed by the Coast Guard, is a hazardous operation to the patient and to the flight crew, and should only be attempted in event of very serious illness or injury. Provide the doctor on shore with all the information you can concerning the patient, so that an intelligent evaluation can be made concerning the need for evacuation. Most rescue helicopters can proceed less than 150 miles offshore (a few new helicopters can travel 250 to 300 miles out to sea), dependent on weather conditions and other variables. If an evacuation is necessary, the vessel must be prepared to proceed within range of the helicopter, and should be familiar with the preparations which are necessary prior to and after its arrival.

(285) **When requesting helicopter assistance:**

(286) (1) Give the accurate position, time, speed, course, weather conditions, sea conditions, wind direction and velocity, type of vessel, and voice and CW frequency for your ship.

(287) (2) If not already provided, give complete medical information including whether or not the patient is ambulatory.

(288) (3) If you are beyond helicopter range, advise your diversion intentions so that a rendezvous point may be selected.

(289) (4) If there are changes to any items reported earlier, advise the rescue agency immediately. Should the patient die before the arrival of the helicopter, be sure to advise those assisting you.

(290) **Preparations prior to the arrival of the helicopter:**

(291) (1) Provide continuous radio guard on 2182 kHz or specified voice frequency, if possible. The helicopter normally cannot operate CW.

(292) (2) Select and clear the most suitable hoist area, preferably aft on the vessel with a minimum of 50 feet (15.2 meters) radius of clear deck. This must include the securing of loose gear, awnings, and antenna wires. Trice up running rigging and booms. If hoist is aft, lower the flag staff.

(293) (3) If the hoist is to take place at night, light the pickup areas as well as possible. Be sure you do not shine any lights on the helicopter, so that the pilot is not blinded. If there are any obstructions in the vicinity, put a light on them so the pilot will be aware of their positions.

(294) (4) Point searchlight vertically to aid the flight crew in locating the ship and turn them off when the helicopter is on the scene.

(295) (5) Be sure to advise the helicopter of the location of the pickup area on the ship before the helicopter arrives, so that the pilot may make his approach to aft, amidships, or forward, as required.

(296) (6) There will be a high noise level under the helicopter, so voice communications on deck are almost impossible. Arrange a set of hand signals among the crew who will assist.

(297) **Hoist operations:**

(298) (1) If possible, have the patient moved to a position as close to the hoist area as his condition will permit– **time is important.**

(299) (2) Normally, if a litter (stretcher) is required, it will be necessary to move the patient to the special litter which will be lowered by the helicopter. Be prepared to do this as quickly as possible. Be sure the patient is strapped in, face up, and with a life jacket on (if his condition will permit).

(300) (3) Be sure that the patient is tagged to indicate what medication, if any, was administered to him and when it was administered.

(301) (4) Have patient's medical record and necessary papers in an envelope or package ready for transfer with the patient.

(302) (5) Again, if the patient's condition permits, be sure he is wearing a life jacket.

(303) (6) Change the vessel's course to permit the ship to ride as easily as possible with the wind on the bow, preferably on the port bow. Try to choose a course to keep the stack gases clear of the hoist area. Once established, maintain course and speed.

(304) (7) Reduce speed to ease ship's motion, but maintain steerageway.

(305) (8) If you do not have radio contact with the helicopter, when you are in all respects ready for the hoist, signal the helicopter in with a "come on" with your hand, or at night by flashlight signals.

(306) (9) **Allow basket or stretcher to touch deck prior to handling to avoid static shock.**

(307) (10) If a trail line is dropped by the helicopter, guide the basket or stretcher to the deck with the line; keep the line free at all times. This line will not cause shock.

(308) (11) Place the patient in basket, sitting with his hands clear of the sides, or in the litter, as described above. Signal the helicopter hoist operator when ready for the hoist. Patient should signal by a nodding of the head if he is able. Deck personnel give thumbs up.

(309) (12) If it is necessary to take the litter away from the hoist point, unhook the hoist cable and keep it free for the helicopter to haul in. **Do not secure cable or trail line to the vessel or attempt to move stretcher without unhooking.**

(310) (13) When patient is strapped into the stretcher, signal the helicopter to lower the cable, attach cable to stretcher sling (bridle), then signal the hoist operator when the patient is ready to hoist. Steady the stretcher so it will not swing or turn.

(311) (14) If a trail line is attached to the basket or stretcher, use it to steady the patient as he is hoisted. Keep your feet clear of the line, and keep the line from becoming entangled.

### Medical advice and/or evacuation

(312) In the event a master of a vessel requires medical advice and/or there is a potential of evacuation the following should be volunteered by the master:

(313) Vessel's name and call sign.

(314) Vessel's position and time at position.

(315) Vessel's course, speed and next port and estimated time of arrival (ETA).

(316) Patient's name, nationality, age, race and sex.

(317) Patient's respiration, pulse and temperature.

(318) Patient's symptoms and nature of illness.

(319) Any known history of similar illness.

(320) Location and type of pain.

(321) Medical supplies carried on board vessel.

(322) Medication given to patient.

(323) Weather.

(324) Communication schedule and frequency.

### Coast Guard droppable, floatable pumps

(325) The Coast Guard often provides vessels in distress with emergency pumps by either making parachute drops, by lowering on helicopter hoist, or by delivering by vessel. The most commonly used type of pump comes complete in a sealed aluminum drum about half the size of a 50-gallon oil drum. One single lever on top opens it up. Smoking is cautioned against due to the possible presence of gas fumes inside the can. The pump will draw about 90 gallons per minute. There should be a waterproof flashlight on top of the pump for night use. Operating instructions are provided inside the pump container.

(326) **Preparations for being towed by Coast Guard:**

(327) (1) Clear the forecastle area as well as you can.

(328) (2) If a line-throwing gun is used, keep everyone out of the way until line clears the boat. The Coast Guard vessel will blow a police whistle or otherwise warn you before firing.

(329) (3) Have material ready for chafing gear.

### Medical advice

(330) Free medical advice is furnished to seamen by radio through the cooperation of Governmental and commercial radio stations whose operators receive and relay messages prefixed **RADIOMEDICAL** from ships at sea to the U.S. Coast Guard and/or directly to a hospital and then radio the medical advice back to the ships. (See Appendix A for list of radio stations that provide this service.)

## EMERGENCY POSITION INDICATING RADIOBEACONS (EPIRB)

(331) **Emergency** Position Indicating Radiobeacons (EPIRBs), are designed to save your life if you get into trouble by alerting rescue authorities and indicating your location. EPIRB types are described in the accompanying table.

(332) **406 MHz EPIRBs (Category I, II):** The 406 MHz EPIRB was designed to operate with satellites. The signal frequency (406 MHz) has been designated internationally to be used only for distress. Other communications and interference are not allowed on this frequency. Its signal allows a satellite local user terminal to accurately locate the EPIRB and identify the vessel (the

signal is encoded with the vessel's identity) anywhere in the world (there is no range limitation). These devices are detectable not only by COSPAS-SARSAT satellites which are polar orbiting, but also by geostationary GOES weather satellites. EPIRBs detected by the GEOSAR system, consisting of GOES and other geostationary satellites, send rescue authorities an instant alert, but without location information unless the EPIRB is equipped with an integral GPS receiver. EPIRBs detected by COSPAS-SARSAT (e.g. TIROS N) satellites provide rescue authorities location of distress, but location and sometimes alerting may be delayed as much as an hour or two. These EPIRBs also include a 121.5 MHz homing signal, allowing aircraft and rescue craft to quickly find the vessel in distress. These are the only type of EPIRB which must be certified by Coast Guard approved independent laboratories before they can be sold in the United States.

**EPIRB Types**

| Type | Frequency | Description |
|---|---|---|
| Cat I | 406 MHz | Float-free, automatically activated EPIRB. Detectable by satellite anywhere in the world. Recognized by the Global Maritime and Distress Safety System (GMDSS). |
| Cat II | 406 MHz | Similar to Category I, except is manually activated. Some models are also water activated. |

(333) A new type of 406 MHz EPIRB, having an integral GPS navigation receiver, became available in 1998. This EPIRB will send accurate location as well as identification information to rescue authorities immediately upon activation through both geostationary (GEOSAR) and polar orbiting satellites. These types of EPIRB are the best you can buy.

(334) 406 MHz emergency locating transmitters (ELTs) for aircraft are currently available and 406 MHz personnel locating beacons (PLBs) are also available.

(335) The Coast Guard recommends you purchase a 406 MHz EPIRB, preferably one with an integral GPS navigation receiver. A Cat I EPIRB should be purchased if it can be installed properly.

(336) Proper registration of your 406 MHz EPIRB is intended to save your life, and is mandated by Federal Communications Commission regulations; the Coast Guard is enforcing this FCC registration rule.

(337) If you purchase a new or a used 406 MHz EPIRB, you MUST register it with NOAA. If you change your boat, your address, or your primary phone number, you MUST re-register your EPIRB with NOAA. If you sell your EPIRB, make sure the purchaser re-registers the EPIRB, or you may be called by the Coast Guard if it later becomes activated. An FCC ship station license is no longer required to purchase or carry an EPIRB. Download or request 406 MHz EPIRB registration forms from www.sarsat.noaa.gov/beacon.html, and mail or fax completed forms to:

(338) Beacon Registration
(339) NOAA/NESDIS
(340) NSOF, E/SP3
(341) 4231 Suitland Road
(342) Suitland, MD 20746
(343) (fax: 301–817–4565)
(344) or call toll free at **888–212–SAVE** (888–212–7283) for further information or a copy of the registration form. From outside the U.S., call: 301–457–5430 or fax: 301–568–8649 for further information. Forms may be requested by phone or fax, or downloaded by computer (above). There is no charge for this service. IT MAY SAVE YOUR LIFE.

### The COSPAS-SARSAT system

(345) COSPAS: Space System for Search of Distress Vessels (a Russian acronym); **SARSAT:** Search and Rescue Satellite-Aided Tracking. COSPAS-SARSAT is an international satellite system designed to provide distress alert and location data to assist search and rescue (SAR) operations, using satellites and ground facilities to detect and locate the signals of distress beacons operating on 121.5 and 406 MHz (Megahertz). The system provides distress alert and location data to Rescue Coordination Centers for 121.5 MHz beacons within the coverage area of ground stations (Local User Terminals–LUTs), and for 406 MHz beacons activated anywhere in the world. The goal of the system is to support all organizations in the world with responsibility for SAR operations.

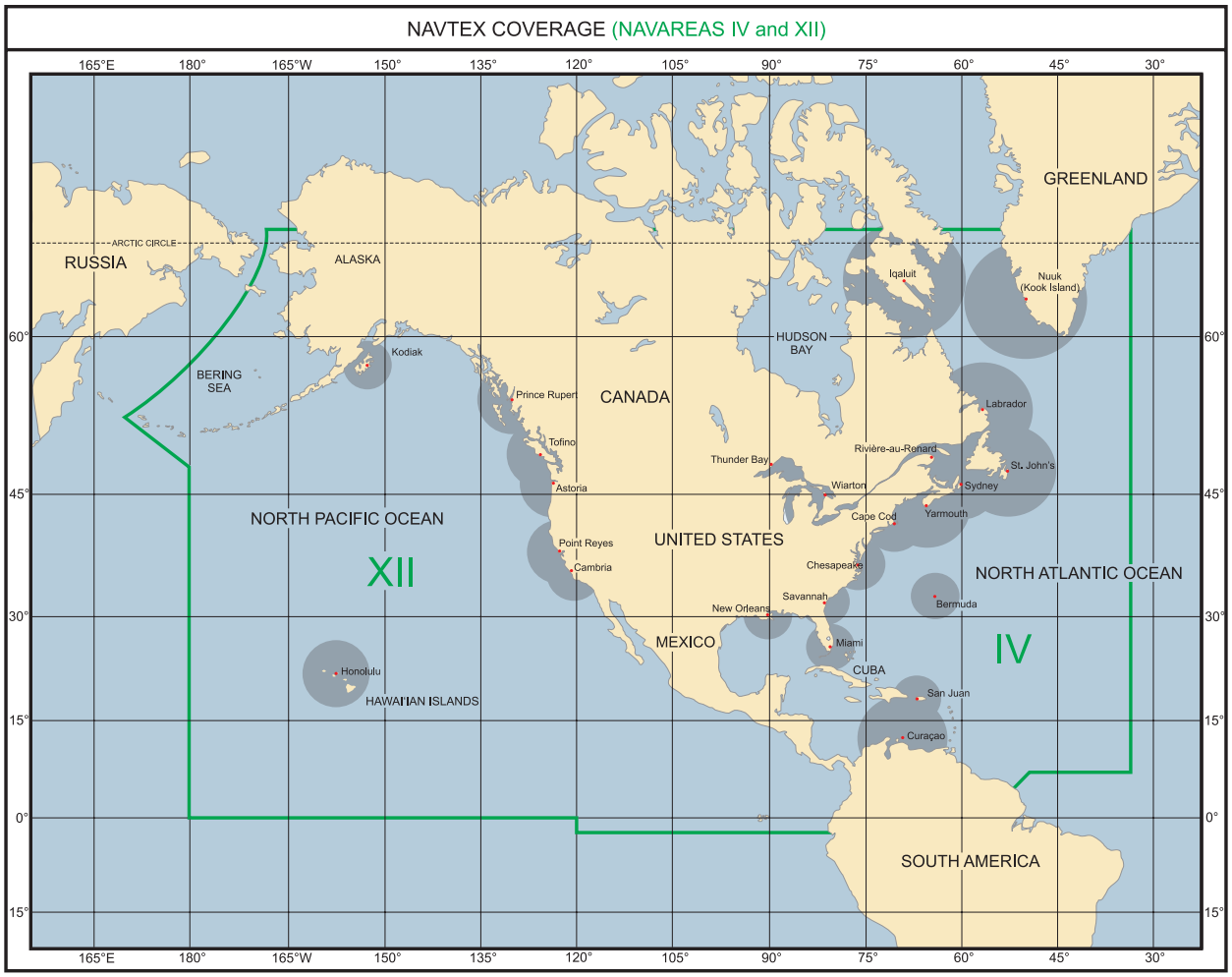
### Testing EPIRBs

(346) The Coast Guard urges those owning EPIRBs to periodically examine them for water tightness, battery expiration date and signal presence. FCC rules allow Class A, B, and S EPIRBs to be turned on briefly (for three audio sweeps, or one second only) during the first five minutes of each hour. Signal presence can be detected by an FM radio tuned to 99.5 MHz, or an AM radio tuned to any vacant frequency and located close to an EPIRB. 406 MHz EPIRBs can be tested through its self-test function, which is an integral part of the device.

(347) **Radar beacons (Racons)** are low-powered radio transceivers that operate in the marine radar X-band frequencies. When activated by a vessel's radar signal, **Racons** provide a distinctive visible display on the vessel's radarscope from which the range and bearing to the beacon may be determined. (See Light List and NGA Pub. 117 for details.)

## RADIO: NAVIGATION WARNINGS, INFORMATION AND WEATHER

(348) Marine radio warnings and weather are disseminated by many sources and through several types of transmissions. U.S. Coast Guard NAVTEX, high-frequency




(HF) narrow-band direct printing (radio telex), HF radiofacsimile, and radiotelephone broadcasts of maritime safety information are summarized here. (For complete information on radio warnings and weather see NGA Pub. 117 and the joint National Weather Service/Navy publication **Selected Worldwide Marine Weather Broadcasts**.)

### Coast Guard radio stations

(349) The Coast Guard maintains an extensive network of telecommunications facilities to meet its internal needs and to provide the maritime public with the capability of contacting the Coast Guard for any purpose such as Distress and Safety, maritime security, maritime environmental issues, and other purposes. These telecommunications facilities permit the Coast Guard to meet its statutory responsibilities to provide or assist in providing the maritime public with information to include weather and notices to mariners.

(350) Generally, Coast Guard telecommunications facilities can be divided into two classes. Long range facilities located near Boston, MA, Chesapeake, VA, Miami, FL, New Orleans, LA, San Francisco, CA, Honolulu, HI, Kodiak, AK and Guam, Mariana Islands. Most of these sites are remotely controlled by two master stations located at the stations near Chesapeake and San Francisco. These sites enable the Coast Guard to provide a full range of telecommunications services to include Digital Selective Calling (DSC), NAVTEX, Facsimile (fax), Voice, SITOR, and other services. These stations utilize the high frequency and medium frequency bands.

(351) Modern short range telecommunications facilities provide near continuous VHF band (156-162 MHz) and medium frequency (2182 kHz) coverage of the coastline of the lower 48 United States and more limited coverage of Hawaii, Alaska, Puerto Rico, and the US Virgin Islands. Construction is ongoing to rebuild and expand coverage in Hawaii and Alaska. These sites provide the maritime public with Distress and Safety services and additionally broadcast maritime weather, notices to mariners, and similar services within approximately 20 miles of the coastline. These sites use voice and DSC means.

(352) Detailed information regarding radio frequencies use, broadcast schedules, and other important information is available on the Coast Guard's Navigation Center (NAVCEN) website at www.navcen.uscg.gov.

(353) Coast Guard long range sites may be contacted by voice on 4125, 6215, 8291, or 12290 kHz. The contacted station answers on the same frequency. The long range sites share responsibility for guarding these frequencies, however, mariners will nearly always be within

the coverage area of more than one site. Coast Guard long range sites also maintain a DSC guard on 2187.5, 4207.5, 6312, 8414.5, 12577, and 16804.5 kHz. Each site has an individual Maritime Mobile Service Identity (MMSI) as outlined on the NAVCEN website. However, all can be contacted by using the CG universal MMSI of 003669999.

(354) Maritime weather and other maritime related information are broadcast via NAVTEX on 518 kHz with six scheduled broadcasts each day from sites near Boston, Chesapeake, Charleston, Miami, San Juan, New Orleans, Cambria, San Francisco, Astoria, Kodiak, Honolulu and Guam.

(355) Facsimile weather charts are broadcast from sites near Boston on 4235, 6340.5, 9110 and 12750 kHz, New Orleans 4317.9, 8503.9, 12789.9 and 17146.4 kHz, San Francisco 4346, 8684, 17151.2 and 22527 kHz, and Kodiak 2054, 4298, 8459 and 12412.5 kHz.

(356) HF Narrow Band direct Printing (SITOR) are broadcast from sites near Boston, 6314, 8416.5, 12579 and 16806.5 kHz, San Francisco 8416.5 and 16805.5 kHz, Honolulu 8416.5, 12579 and 22376 kHz, and Guam 12579, 16806.5 and 22376 kHz.

(357) HF Voice broadcasts are made from sites located near Norfolk 4426, 6501, 8734, 13089 and 17314 kHz, New Orleans 4316, 8502 and 12788 kHz, San Francisco 6501 kHz, Honolulu 6501, 8764 and 13089 kHz, and Guam 6501 and 13089 kHz.

### National Standard Abbreviations for Broadcasts

(358) A listing of Standard Abbreviations for Textual Maritime Safety Broadcasts is contained in Appendix B. These abbreviations were jointly approved by the U.S. Coast Guard, National Weather Service, National Geospatial–Intelligence Agency, and the Radio Technical Commission for Maritime Services. In addition to appearing in radio broadcasts of the U.S. Coast Guard and National Weather Service, they appear in Notices to Mariners of the U.S. Coast Guard and National Geospatial–Intelligence Agency, and in NAVTEX.

### Coast Guard VHF-FM Channel 22A Broadcast Warnings

(359) Coast Guard Short Range sites, which provide near continuous coverage of the coastline of the lower 48 states and in selected portions of Alaska, Hawaii, Guam, Puerto Rico and the U.S. Virgin Islands broadcast weather and notices to mariners. Broadcasts are made on VHF-FM Channel 22A (157.1 MHz) after an initial announcement on VHF-FM channel 16 (156.8 MHz). In addition, these sites make unscheduled broadcasts of urgent marine information on VHF-FM Channel 22A (157.1 MHz) after initial announcement on VHF-FM Channel 16 (156.8 MHz). Coast Guard VHF-FM shore range stations are equipped for the transmission and reception of DSC Transmissions on VHF-FM Channel 70 (156.525 MHz). Additional sites are under or schedules for DSC installations.

### NAVTEX Marine Information Broadcasts

(360) NAVTEX is a maritime radio warning system consisting of a series of coast stations transmitting radio teletype (CCIR Recommendation 476 standard narrow band direct printing, sometimes called Sitor or ARQ/FEC) safety messages on the international standard medium frequency 518 kHz. Coast stations transmit during preset time slots so as to minimize interference with one another. Routine messages are normally broadcast four to six times daily. Urgent messages are broadcast upon receipt, provided that an adjacent station is not transmitting. Since the broadcast uses the medium frequency band, a typical station service radius ranges from 100-500 NM day and night. Interference from or receipt of stations farther away occasionally occurs at night.

(361) Each NAVTEX message broadcast contains a four-character header describing identification of station (first character), message content (second character), and message serial number (third and fourth characters). This header allows the microprocessor in the shipborne receiver to screen messages, selecting only those stations relevant to the user, messages of subject categories needed by the user, and messages not previously received by the user. Selected messages are printed on a roll of paper as received, to be read by the mariner at his convenience. Unwanted messages are suppressed. Suppression of unwanted messages is more and more important to the mariner as the number of messages, including rebroadcasts, increases yearly. With NAVTEX, a mariner will no longer find it necessary to listen to, or sift through, a large number of irrelevant data to obtain the information necessary for safe navigation.

(362) Vessels regulated by the Safety of Life at Sea (SOLAS) Convention, as amended in 1988 (cargo vessels over 300 tons and passenger vessels, on international voyages), and operating in areas where NAVTEX service is available, have been required to carry NAVTEX receivers since 1 August 1993. The USCG voice broadcasts (Ch. 22A), often of more inshore and harbor information, will remain unaffected by NAVTEX.

(363) **NOAA Weather Radio** provides continuous broadcasts of the latest weather information directly from NWS offices. In addition to general weather information, marine weather is provided by stations along the sea coasts and the Great Lakes. During severe weather, NWS forecasters can interrupt the regular broadcasts and substitute special warning messages. The forecasters can also activate specially designed warning receivers. These receivers either sound an alarm alerting the listener to the forthcoming broadcast or, when operated in a muted mode, automatically turn on so that the warning message is heard.

(364) NOAA Weather Radio taped messages are repeated every 4 to 6 minutes and are routinely revised every 1 to 3 hours, or more frequently if necessary. The stations

operate 24 hours daily. The broadcasts are made on seven **VHF-FM frequencies, 162.40, to 162.55 MHz. The 162.475 MHz frequency** is only used in special cases where needed to avoid channel interference. A number of manufacturers offer special weather radios to operate on these frequencies, with or without emergency warning alarm, and many AM/FM radios on the market now offer the "weather band" as an added feature. The broadcasts can usually be heard as far as 40 miles from the antenna site, sometimes more. The effective range depends on many factors, including the height of the broadcast antenna, terrain, quality of the receiver, and the type of receiving antenna. As a general rule, listeners close to or perhaps beyond the 40 mile range should have a good quality receiver system to get reliable reception. (See Appendix A for a list of these stations in the area covered by this Coast Pilot.)

(365) **Marine Weather Services Charts (MSC)**, published by the National Weather Service, list frequencies and schedules of broadcasts of stations giving weather forecasts and warnings. The charts are available at http://www.weather.gov/om/marine/pub.htm.

### Commercial radiotelephone coast stations

(366) Broadcasts of coastal weather and warnings are made by some commercial radiotelephone coast stations (marine operators) on the normal transmitting frequencies of the stations. Vessels with suitable receivers and desiring this service may determine the frequencies and schedules of these broadcasts from their local stations, from Selected Worldwide Marine Weather Broadcasts, or from the series of Marine Weather Services Charts published by NWS.

### Local broadcast-band radio stations

(367) Many local radio stations in the standard AM and FM broadcast band give local marine weather forecasts from NWS on a regular schedule. These stations are listed on the series of Marine Weather Services Charts published by NWS.

### Reports from ships

(368) The master of every U.S. ship equipped with radio transmitting apparatus, on meeting with a tropical cyclone, dangerous ice, subfreezing air temperatures with gale force winds causing severe ice accretion on superstructures, derelict, or any other direct danger to navigation, is required to cause to be transmitted a report of these dangers to ships in the vicinity and to the appropriate Government agencies.

(369) During the West Indies hurricane season, June 1 to November 30, ships in the Gulf of Mexico, Caribbean Sea area, southern North Atlantic Ocean, and the Pacific waters west of Central America and Mexico are urged to cooperate with NWS in furnishing these special reports in order that warnings to shipping and coastal areas may be issued.

(370) Many Great Lakes vessels are equipped to take and report weather observations. These are used by NWS to prepare forecasts and are incorporated into LAWEBs. In addition to vessels, these reports are also received from automated weather stations, Coast Guard stations, and other shore facilities.

### Time Signals

(371) The **National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST)** broadcasts time signals continuously, day and night, from its radio stations **WWV,** near Fort Collins, Colorado, (40°49'49"N., 105°02'27"W.) on frequencies of 2.5, 5, 10, 15, and 20 MHz, and **WWVH,** Kekaha, Kauai, Hawaii (21°59'26"N., 159°46'00"W.) on frequencies 2.5, 5, 10, and 15 MHz. Services include time announcements, standard time intervals, standard audio frequencies, geophysical alerts, BCD (binary coded decimal) time code, UT1 time corrections, GPS status and high seas storm information.

(372) Time announcements are made every minute, commencing at 15 seconds before the minute by a female voice and at 7½ seconds before the minute by a male voice, from WWVH and WWV, respectively. The time given is in Coordinated Universal Time (UTC) and referred to the time at Greenwich, England, i.e., Greenwich Mean Time.

(373) **NIST Time and Frequency Dissemination Services, Special Publication 432**, gives a detailed description of the time and frequency dissemination services of the **National Institute of Standards and Technology.** Single copies may be obtained upon request from the National Institute of Standards and Technology, Time and Frequency Division, Boulder, CO 80303. Quantities may be obtained from the Government Printing Office (see Appendix A for address).

(374) **Canadian time signals** are broadcast by radio station CHU, Ottawa, ON (45°17'47"N., 75°45'22"W.), continuously on radio frequencies of 3330, 7850, and 14670 kHz. A tone pulse denotes each second. Omission of the 29th pulse identifies the half minute, and the 51st to 59th pulses are omitted to allow for a voice announcement of the minute. The zero pulse of each minute is 0.5 second long, except that the hour is identified by a 1-second pulse followed by 12 seconds of silence.

## CAUTIONARY INFORMATION

### Destructive Waves

(375) Unusual sudden changes in water level can be caused by tsunamis or violent storms. These two types of destructive waves have become commonly known as **tidal waves,** a name which is technically incorrect as they are not the result of tide-producing forces.

(376) **Tsunamis (seismic sea waves)** are caused by sea-bottom earthquakes. Many such seismic disturbances do not produce sea waves and others produce small sea

waves, but the occasional large waves can be very damaging to shore installations and dangerous to ships in harbors.

(377) These waves travel great distances and can cause tremendous damage on coasts far from their source. The wave of April 1, 1946, which originated in the Aleutian Trench, demolished nearby Scotch Cap Lighthouse and caused damages of 25 million dollars in the Hawaiian Islands 2,000 miles away. The wave of May 22-23, 1960, which originated off Southern Chile, caused widespread death and destruction in islands and countries throughout the Pacific. A more recent tsunami, the result of a December 26, 2004 earthquake off the island of Sumatra, Indonesia, caused widespread damage throughout the Indian Ocean. Damage was heavy as far away as the east coast of Africa. It caused over 200,000 deaths (as far away as South Africa) and 13 billion dollars worth of damage

(378) The speed of tsunamis varies with the depth of the water, reaching 300 to 500 knots in the deep water of the open ocean. In the open sea they cannot be detected from a ship or from the air because their length is so great, sometimes a hundred miles, as compared to their height, which is usually only a few feet (a meter or 2). The waves only build to disastrous proportions when they approach shore.

(379) There are usually a series of waves with crests 10 to 40 minutes apart, and the highest may occur several hours after the first wave. Sometimes the first noticeable part of the wave is the trough which causes a recession of the water from shore, and people who have gone out to investigate this unusual exposure of the beach have been engulfed by the oncoming crest. Such an unexplained withdrawal of the sea should be considered as nature's warning of an approaching wave.

(380) Improvements have been made in the quick determination and reporting of earthquake epicenters, but no method has yet been perfected for determining whether a sea wave will result from a given earthquake. NOAA's Pacific Tsunami Warning Center in Hawaii has deployed a warning system which has field reporting stations (seismic and tidal) in most countries around the Pacific. When a warning is broadcast, waterfront areas should be vacated for higher ground, and ships in the vicinity of land should head for the deep water of the open sea.

### Storm surge

(381) A considerable rise or fall in the level of the sea along a particular coast may result from strong winds and sharp change in barometric pressure. In cases where the water level is raised, higher waves can form with greater depth and the combination can be destructive to low regions, particularly at high stages of tide. Extreme low levels can result in depths which are considerably less than those shown on nautical charts. This type of wave occurs especially in coastal regions bordering on shallow waters which are subject to tropical storms.

(382) **Seiche** is a stationary vertical wave oscillation with a period varying from a few minutes to an hour or more, but somewhat less than the tidal periods. It is usually attributed to external forces such as strong winds, changes in barometric pressure, swells, or tsunamis disturbing the equilibrium of the water surface. Seiche is found both in enclosed bodies of water and superimposed upon the tides of the open ocean. When the external forces cause a short-period horizontal oscillation on the water, it is called **surge**.

(383) The combined effect of seiche and surge sometimes makes it difficult to maintain a ship in its position alongside a pier even though the water may appear to be completely undisturbed, and heavy mooring lines have been parted repeatedly under such conditions. Pilots advise taut lines to reduce the effect of the surge.

### Immersion Hypothermia

(384) Immersion hypothermia is the loss of heat when a body is immersed in water. With few exceptions, humans die if their core temperature of approximately 99.7° F drops below 78.6° F. Cardiac arrest is the most common direct cause of death. During prolonged immersion, the main threat to life is cold or cold and drowning combined.

**SURVIVAL TIME VERSUS WATER TEMPERATURE**

| Water Temperature (°F) | Exhaustion or Unconsciousness | Expected Time of Survival |
|---|---|---|
| 32 | 15 minutes | 15 to 45 minutes |
| 32 to 41 | 15-30 minutes | 30 to 90 minutes |
| 41 to 50 | 30-60 minutes | 1 to 3 hours |
| 50 to 59 | 1-2 hours | 1 to 6 hours |
| 59 to 68 | 2-7 hours | 2 to 40 hours |
| 68 to 77 | 3-12 hours | 3 hours to indefinite |
| 77 and above | indefinite | indefinite |

(385) The length of time that a human survives in water depends on the water temperature, and to a lesser extent, on the person's behavior and body type. The table below shows approximate human survival time in the sea. Body type can cause deviations, as small people become hypothermic more rapidly than large people. The cooling rate can be slowed by the person's behavior and insulated gear. The Heat Escape Lessening Posture (HELP) was developed for those in the water alone and the Huddle for small groups. Both require a PFD (personal flotation device), or life preserver. HELP involves holding the arms close to the body, keeping the thighs together, and raising the knees to protect the groin area. In the Huddle, people face each other and keep their bodies as close together as possible. These positions improve survival time to approximately two times that of a swimmer and one and a half times that of a person in the passive position.

(386) Near-drowning victims in cold water (less than 70° F) are revivable for much longer periods than usual. Keys to a successful revival are immediate cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR) and administration of pure oxygen. Total re-warming is not necessary at first. The whole revival process may take hours and require medical help.

### Wind Chill and Frostbite

(387) When the body is warmer than its surroundings, it begins to lose heat. The rate of loss depends on barriers such as clothing and insulation, the speed of air movement and air temperature. Heat loss increases dramatically in moving air that is colder than skin temperature (91.4° F). Even a light wind increases heat loss, and a strong wind can lower the body temperature if the rate of loss is greater than the body's heat replacement rate.

(388) When skin temperature drops below 50° F, there is a marked constriction of blood vessels, leading to vascular stagnation, oxygen want and cellular damage. The first indication that something is wrong is a painful tingling. Swelling of varying extent follows, provided freezing has not occurred. Excruciating pain may be felt if the skin temperature is lowered rapidly, but freezing of localized portions of the skin may be painless when the rate of change is slow. Possible effects of cold include cold allergy (welts), chilblains, which appear as reddened, warm, itching, swollen patches on the fingers and toes, and trench foot and immersion foot, which present essentially the same picture. Both result from exposure to cold and lack of circulation. Wetness can add to the problem as water and wind soften the tissues and accelerate heat loss.

(389) Frostbite usually begins when the skin temperature falls within the range of 14° to 4° F. Ice crystals form in the tissues and small blood vessels. The rate of heat loss determines the rate of freezing, which is accelerated by wind, wetness, extreme cold and poor blood circulation. Parts of the body susceptible to freezing are those with surfaces large in relation to their volume, such as toes, fingers, ears, nose, chin and cheeks.

(390) Injuries from the cold may, to a large extent, be prevented by maintaining natural warmth through the use of proper footgear and adequate, dry clothing, by avoiding cramped positions and constricting clothing and by active exercise of the hands, legs and feet.

## MARINE POLLUTION

### The Federal Water Pollution Control Act or Clean Water Act

(391) The **Federal Water Pollution Control Act (FWPCA)** or **Clean Water Act (CWA)** was passed to restore and maintain the chemical, physical and biological integrity of our nation's waters.

### No-Discharge Zones

(392) Section 312 of the FWPCA gives the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) and States the authority to designate certain areas as No-Discharge Zones (NDZ) for vessel sewage. Freshwater lakes, freshwater reservoirs, or other freshwater impoundments whose entrances and exits prohibit traffic by regulated vessels (vessels with installed toilets) are, by regulation, NDZs. Rivers that do not support interstate navigation vessel traffic are also NDZs by regulation. Water bodies that can be designated as NDZs by States and EPA include: the Great Lakes and their connecting waterways, freshwater lakes and impoundments accessible through locks, and other flowing waters that support interstate navigation by vessels subject to regulation.

(393) Inside No-Discharge Zone waters, discharge of any sewage, whether treated or untreated, is completely prohibited.

(394) Discharge of sewage in waters not designated as No-Discharge Zones is regulated by the Marine Sanitation Device Standard (see **40 CFR 140** in Chapter 2.)

### Oil Pollution

(395) The FWPCA also prohibits the discharge of quantities of either oil or hazardous substance which may be harmful into or upon the navigable waters of the United States. This prohibition also applies to adjoining shorelines, waters of the contiguous zone, activities connected with the Outer Continental Shelf Lands Act (OSLA) and Deepwater Port Act of 1974, and such discharges which may affect natural resources belonging to the United States or under its exclusive management authority, including those resources under the Fishery Conservation and Management Act of 1976. In the event a spill does occur in violation of the Act the person in charge of a vessel or onshore or offshore facility is required to notify the Coast Guard as soon as he has knowledge of the spill. Such notification is to be by the most rapid means available to the National Response Center (800–424–8802, nationwide 24 hour number).

### The Act to Prevent Pollution from Ships

(396) The Act to Prevent Pollution from Ships (33 U.S.C. 1901) implements into U.S. law the International Convention for the Prevention of Pollution from Ships, as modified by the Protocol of 1978 (MARPOL 73/78). Annex I of MARPOL 73/78 deals with oil and oily waste, Annex II with hazardous chemicals and other substances referred to as Noxious Liquid Substances (NLS), and Annex V deals with the prevention of marine pollution by plastics and other garbage produced during vessel operations.

(397) Annex I of MARPOL 73/78 is applicable to ocean-going tankers over 150 gross tons and all other ocean-going ships over 400 gross tons. The MARPOL 73/78 requirements include oily waste discharge limitations, oily-water separating equipment, monitoring and alarm systems for discharges from cargo areas, cargo pump

rooms and machinery space bilges. Ships to which Annex I MARPOL 73/78 is applicable are also required to have an International Oil Pollution Prevention (IOPP) Certificate verifying that the vessel is in compliance with the requirements of MARPOL 73/78 and that any required equipment is on board and operational. Vessels must also maintain an Oil Record Book recording all oil transfers and discharges. The Oil Record Book is available from USCG Supply Center Baltimore or any local Captain of the Port.

(398) Annex II of MARPOL 73/78 is applicable to oceangoing vessels and non-self propelled oceangoing ships which carry Noxious Liquid Substances (NLS) in bulk. The Annex II requirements include discharge restrictions for various classes of cargo residues; the maintenance of a Cargo Record Book for recording all NLS cargo and residue transfers and discharges; and a Procedures and Arrangements Manual describing the correct procedures for off loading and prewashing cargo tanks.

(399) Annex II NLS cargoes are classified in one of four categories, A, B, C, or D. Category A is the most hazardous to the environment. Category A and other substances which tend to solidify in tanks must be prewashed in port under the supervision of a Prewash Surveyor prior to departure from the off loading terminal. Vessel discharges must be underwater when discharge at sea is allowed. Tanks which carry Category B and C NLS must be tested to ensure that after tank stripping only a minimal amount of residues will remain. Reception facilities must be able to assist in cargo stripping operations by reducing back pressure during the final stages of off loading.

(400) Terminals and ports receiving oceangoing tankers, or any other oceangoing ships of 400 GT or more, carrying residues and mixtures containing oil, or receiving oceangoing ships carrying NLSs, are required to provide adequate reception facilities for the wastes generated. Coast Guard Captains of the Port issue a Certificate of Adequacy to terminals or ports to show that they are in compliance with federal reception facility requirements. An oceangoing tanker or any other oceangoing ship of 400 GT or more required to retain oil or oily residues and mixtures on board and an oceangoing ship carrying a Category A, B or C NLS cargo or NLS residue in cargo tanks that are required to be prewashed, may not enter any port or terminal unless the port or terminal holds a valid Certificate of Adequacy or unless the ship is entering under force majeure.

(401) Annex V is applicable to all recreational, fishing, uninspected and inspected vessels, and foreign flag vessels on the navigable waters and all other waters subject to the jurisdiction of the United States, out to and including the Exclusive Economic Zone (200 miles).

(402) Annex V prohibits the disposal of any and all plastic material from any vessel anywhere in the marine environment. Dunnage, lining and packing materials which float may be disposed of beyond 25 miles from the nearest land. Other garbage that will not float may be disposed of beyond 12 miles of land, except that garbage which can pass through a 25mm mesh screen (approximately 1 square inch) may be disposed of beyond 3 miles. Dishwater is not to be considered garbage within the meaning of Annex V when it is the liquid residue from the manual or automatic washing of dishes or cooking utensils. More restrictive disposal regimes apply in waters designated "Special Areas." This Annex requires terminals to provide reception facilities at ports and terminals to receive plastics and other garbage from visiting vessels.

(403) The civil penalty for each violation of MARPOL 73/78 is not more than $25,000. The criminal penalty for a person who knowingly violates the MARPOL Protocol, or the regulations (**33 CFR 151, 155, 157, and 158**), consists of a fine of not more than $250,000 and/or imprisonment for not more than 5 years; U.S. law also provides criminal penalties up to $500,000 against organizations which violate MARPOL.

### Packaged Marine Pollutants

(404) On October 1, 1993, new regulations under the Hazardous Materials Transportation Act (HMTA) took effect, implementing MARPOL Annex III in the United States. MARPOL Annex III deals with the prevention of marine pollution by harmful substances in packaged form.

(405) Annex III of MARPOL 73/78 applies to all ships carrying harmful substances in packaged form. Annex III provides standards for stowage, packing, labeling, marking, and documentation of substances identified as marine pollutants in the International Maritime Dangerous Goods Code (IMDG Code). On 5 November 1992, the U.S. Research and Special Programs Administration (RSPA) amended the Hazardous Materials Regulations (HMR, 49 CFR 100-177) to list and regulate these marine pollutants in all modes of transportation.

(406) Marine pollutants are divided into two classes: marine pollutants and severe marine pollutants. A solution or mixture containing 10% or more of any marine pollutant falls into the class of "marine pollutant." The "severe marine pollutant" class consists of those materials that contain 1% or more of any specified "severe marine pollutant" substance. Marine pollutants that do not meet the criteria for any other hazard class are transported as an environmentally hazardous substance.

### Ocean Dumping

(407) The Marine Protection Research and Sanctuaries Act of 1972, as amended (33 USC 1401 et seq.), regulates the dumping of all material, except fish waste, into ocean waters. Radiological, chemical and biological warfare agents and other high level radioactive wastes are expressly banned from ocean disposal. The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers issues permits for the disposal of dredged spoils; the Environmental Protection Agency is authorized to issue permits for all other dumping activities. Surveillance and enforcement to prevent unlawful

transportation of material for dumping or unlawful dumping under the Act has been assigned to the U.S. Coast Guard. The Act provides civil penalties of up to $50,000 and criminal penalties of up to $50,000 and/or one year imprisonment.

## MINECLEARING: CAUTION

### Keep Clear of Mineclearance Vessels (COLREGS 1972)

(408) (a) United States vessels engaged in mineclearing operations or exercises are hampered to a considerable extent in their maneuvering powers.

(409) (b) With a view to indicating the nature of the work on which they are engaged, these vessels will show the signals hereinafter mentioned. For the public safety, all other vessels, whether steamers or sailing craft, must endeavor to keep out of the way of vessels displaying these signals and not approach them inside the distances mentioned herein, especially remembering that it is dangerous to pass between the vessels of a pair or group sweeping together.

(410) (c) All vessels towing sweeps are to show:

(411) **BY DAY**–A black ball at the fore mast and a black ball at the end of each fore yard.

(412) **BY NIGHT**–All around green lights instead of the black balls, and in a similar manner.

(413) (d) Vessels or formations showing these signals are not to be approached nearer than 1,000 meters. Under no circumstances is a vessel to pass through a formation of minesweepers.

(414) (e) Mineclearance vessels should be prepared to warn merchant vessels which persist in approaching too close by means of any of the appropriate signals from the International Code of Signals.

(415) (f) In fog, mist, falling snow, heavy rainstorms, or any other conditions similarly restricting visibility, whether by day or night, mineclearance vessels while towing sweeps when in the vicinity of other vessels will sound signals for a vessel towing (1 prolonged blast followed by 2 short blasts).

### Helicopters Conducting Mineclearance Operations

(416) (g) The United States is increasingly employing helicopters to conduct mineclearance operations or exercises. When so engaged, helicopters, like vessels, are considerably hampered in their ability to maneuver. Accordingly, surface craft approaching helicopters engaged in mineclearance operations should take safety precautions similar to those described in (b) and (d) above with respect to mineclearance vessels.

(417) (h) Helicopters towing mineclearance gear and accompanying surface escorts, if any, will use all available means to warn approaching ships of the operations or exercises being conducted. Also, measures will be taken where practicable to mark or light the gear or objects being towed.

(418) (i) Mineclearance helicopters are equipped with a rotating beacon which has selectable red and amber modes. The amber mode is used during towing operations to notify/warn other vessels that the helicopter is towing. While towing, the helicopter's altitude varies from 15 to 95 meters above the water and speeds vary from 0 to 30 knots.

(419) (j) General descriptions and approximate dimensions for towed mineclearance gear currently being used in conjunction with helicopters are as follows:

(420) (1) Mechanical sweep gear consisting, in part, of large lengths of submerged cables and explosive cutters. The only items normally visible on the surface are three to five international orange floats, depending upon the quantity of gear in use, which generally define the dimensions of the tow. The maximum width is 100 meters and the maximum distance behind the helicopter is 600 meters.

(421) (2) Acoustical sweep device weighing approximately 70 pounds (32 kg). This device is towed behind the helicopter on a 250-meter orange polypropylene tow cable. When dead in the water, the gear will rise to the surface, supported by a yellow float.

(422) (3) A hydrofoil platform containing equipment used for magnetic influence sweeping. The platform is towed on the end of a 140-meter cable and trails electrodes in the water which extend 185 meters behind the platform. Very often, the aforementioned acoustical sweep device is towed in conjunction with this platform by attaching it to the end of one of the electrodes by a 30-meter polypropylene tow line. In this configuration, the total length of the tow is 215 and 350 meters, respectively, behind the hydrofoil platform and helicopter. Special care must be exercised when crossing astern of the hydrofoil platform as the towed cable is barely visible, and the attached acoustic device is submerged just beneath the surface and is not visible to surface vessels.

(423) (k) Helicopters employed in mineclearance operations and their tows may function at night as well as day, and in various types of weather conditions. The major danger to any surface vessel is getting the various cables wrapped in its screws. Small craft also are subject to the risk of collision with the hydrofoil platform.

### Submarine Emergency Identification Signals and Hazard to Submarines

(424) U.S. submarines are equipped with signal ejectors which may be used to launch identification signals, including emergency signals. Two general types of signals may be used: smoke floats and flares or stars. A combination signal which contains both smoke and flare of the same color may also be used. The smoke floats, which burn on the surface, produce a dense, colored smoke for a period of fifteen to forty-five seconds. The flares or stars are propelled to a height of three hundred to four hundred feet (90 to 120 meters) from which they

descend by small parachute. The flares or stars burn for about twenty-five seconds. The color of the smoke or flare/star has the following meaning:

(425) (a) **GREEN OR BLACK**–Used under training exercise conditions only to indicate that a torpedo has been fired or that the firing of a torpedo has been simulated.

(426) (b) **YELLOW**–Indicates that submarine is about to come to periscope depth from below periscope depth. Surface craft terminate antisubmarine counter-attack and clear vicinity of submarine. Do not stop propellers.

(427) (c) **RED**–Indicates an emergency condition within the submarine and that it will surface immediately, if possible. Surface ships clear the area and stand by to give assistance after the submarine has surfaced. In case of repeated red signals, or if the submarine fails to surface within reasonable time, she may be assumed to be disabled. Buoy the location, look for submarine buoy and attempt to establish sonar communications. Advise U.S. Naval authorities immediately.

(428) (d) **WHITE**–Two white flares/smoke in succession indicates that the submarine is about to surface, usually from periscope depth (non-emergency surfacing procedure). Surface craft should clear the vicinity of the submarine.

(429) A Submarine Marker Buoy consists of a cylindrically shaped object about 3 feet by 6 feet with connecting structure and is painted international orange. The buoy is a messenger buoy with a wire cable to the submarine; this cable acts as a downhaul line for a rescue chamber. The buoy may be accompanied by an oil slick release to attract attention. A submarine on the bottom in distress and unable to surface will, if possible, release this buoy. If an object of this description is sighted, it should be investigated and U.S. Naval Authorities advised immediately.

(430) Transmission of the International Distress Signal (SOS) will be made on the submarine's sonar gear independently or in conjunction with the red emergency signal as conditions permit. Submarines may employ any or all of the following additional means to attract attention and indicate their position while submerged:

(431) Release of dye marker.

(432) Release of air bubble.

(433) Ejection of oil.

(434) Pounding on the hull.

(435) United States destroyer-type vessels in international waters will, on occasion, stream a towed underwater object at various speeds engaged in naval maneuvers. All nations operating submarines are advised that this underwater object in the streamed condition constitutes a possible hazard to submerged submarines.

### Vessels Constrained by their Draft

(436) International Navigation Rules, Rule 28, states that a vessel constrained by her draft may, in addition to the lights prescribed for power-driven vessels in Rule 23, exhibit where they can best be seen three all-around red lights in a vertical line, or a cylinder.

### Special signals for surveying vessels

(437) Vessels engaged in survey operations and limited in their ability to maneuver because of the work being performed (handling equipment over-the-side such as water sampling or conductivity-temperature-density (CTD) casts, towed gear, bottom samplers, etc., and divers working on, below or in proximity of the vessel) are required by Navigation Rules, International-Inland, Rule 27, to exhibit:

(438) (b)(i) three all-round lights in a vertical line where they can best be seen. The highest and lowest of these lights shall be red and the middle light shall be white;

(439) (ii) three shapes in a vertical line where they can best be seen. The highest and lowest of these shapes shall be balls and the middle one a diamond;

(440) (iii) when making way through the water, masthead lights, sidelights and a sternlight, in addition to the lights prescribed in subparagraph (b)(i); and

(441) (iv) when at anchor, in addition to the lights or shapes prescribed in subparagraphs(b)(i) and (ii) the light, lights or shapes prescribed in Rule 30, Anchored Vessels and Vessels Aground.

(442) A vessel engaged in hydrographic survey operations (making way on a specific trackline while sounding the bottom) is not restricted in its ability to maneuver and therefore exhibits at night only those lights required for a power-driven vessel of its length.

(443) **Warning signals for Coast Guard vessels while handling or servicing aids to navigation** are the same as those prescribed for surveying vessels.

### VHF-FM Radiotelephone

(444) VHF-FM channel 16 (156.800 MHz) is the international distress, urgency, safety, calling and reply frequency for vessels and public and private coastal stations. In 1992, the Federal Communications Commission (FCC) designated VHF-FM channel 9 (156.450 MHz) for use as a general purpose calling frequency for non-commercial vessels, such as recreational boats. This move was designed to relieve congestion on VHF-FM channel 16. Non-commercial vessels are encouraged to use VHF-FM channel 9, for routine communications but distress, urgency, and safety calls should continue to be initially made on VHF-FM channel 16.

(445) The following table provides the frequency equivalents and general usage of selected VHF-FM channels which appear in the Coast Pilot. The letter "A" appended to a channel number indicates that U.S. operation of the particular channel is different than the international operation, i.e., U.S. stations transmit and receive on the same frequency and international stations use different frequencies.

(446) Vessels operating on the Great Lakes and certain connecting and tributary waters are subject to the provisions of the Great Lakes Radio Agreement between the United States and Canada. (See **47 CFR 83.536 through 83.550**, chapter 2, for regulations.)

(447) All channels given in the table (later in this chapter) are designated for both ship-to-ship and ship-to-coast communications except as noted.

## SELECT NAVIGATION RULES

### Improper use of searchlights

(448) No person shall flash or cause to be flashed the rays of a searchlight or other blinding light onto the bridge or into the pilothouse of any vessel underway. The International Code Signal "PG2" may be made by a vessel inconvenienced by the glare of a searchlight in order to apprise the offending vessel of the fact.

### Use of Radar

(449) Navigation Rules, International-Inland, Rule 7, states, in part, that every vessel shall use all available means appropriate to the prevailing circumstances and conditions to determine if risk of collision exists. If there is any doubt such risk shall be deemed to exist. Proper use shall be made of radar equipment if fitted and operational, including long-range scanning to obtain early warning of risk of collision and radar plotting or equivalent systematic observation of detected objects.

(450) This rule places an additional responsibility on vessels which are equipped and manned to use radar to do so while underway during periods of reduced visibility without in any way relieving commanding officers of the responsibility of carrying out normal precautionary measures.

(451) Navigation Rules, International-Inland, Rules 6, 7, 8, and 19 apply to the use of radar.

### Danger signal

(452) Navigation Rules, International-Inland, Rule 34(d), states that when vessels in sight of one another are approaching each other and from any cause either vessel fails to understand the intentions or actions of the other, or is in doubt whether sufficient action is being taken by the other to avoid collision, the vessel in doubt shall immediately indicate such doubt by giving at least five short and rapid blasts on the whistle. Such signal may be supplemented by a light signal of at least five short and rapid flashes.

### Narrow channels

(453) Navigation Rules, International-Inland, Rule 9(b) states: A vessel of less than 65.6 feet (20 meters) in length or a sailing vessel shall not impede the passage of a vessel that can safely navigate only within a narrow channel or fairway.

### Homeland Security Advisory System

(454) The **Homeland Security Advisory System** is a comprehensive and effective means to disseminate information regarding the risk of terrorist acts to Federal, State, and local authorities and to the American people. The system is designed to guide our protective measures when specific information to a particular sector or geographic region is received. It combines threat information with vulnerability assessments and provides communications to public safety officials and the public. This communication is achieved through threat advisories, information bulletins, and a color-coded threat level system.

### U.S. Coast Guard Maritime Security (MARSEC) Levels

(455) The U.S. Coast Guard has a three-tiered system of **Maritime Security (MARSEC) Levels** consistent with the Department of Homeland Security's Homeland Security Advisory System (HSAS). MARSEC levels are designed to provide a means to easily communicate preplanned scalable responses to increased threat levels. The Commandant of the U.S. Coast Guard sets MARSEC levels commensurate with the HSAS. Because of the unique nature of the maritime industry, the HSAS threat conditions and MARSEC levels will align closely, though they will not directly correlate.

(456) **MARSEC Level 1** – the level for which minimum appropriate security measures shall be maintained at all times. MARSEC 1 generally applies when HSAS Threat Condition Green, Blue, or Yellow are set.

(457) **MARSEC Level 2** – the level for which appropriate additional protective security measures shall be maintained for a period of time as a result of heightened risk of a transportation security incident. MARSEC 2 generally corresponds to HSAS Threat Condition Orange.

| Channel | Ship Frequency (MHz) Transmit | Receive | Channel Usage |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1A | 156.050 | 156.050 | Port Operations and commercial, VTS (Note 2) |
| 5A | 156.250 | 156.250 | Port Operations or VTS (Note 1) |
| 6 | 156.300 | 156.300 | Intership safety |
| 7A | 156.350 | 156.350 | Commercial |
| 8 | 156.400 | 156.400 | Commercial (Intership only) |
| 9 | 156.450 | 156.450 | Boater Calling; Commercial and Non-commercial |
| 10 | 156.500 | 156.500 | Commercial |
| 11 | 156.550 | 156.550 | Commercial; VTS in selected areas |
| 12 | 156.600 | 156.600 | Port Operations; VTS in selected areas |
| 13 | 156.650 | 156.650 | Intership Navigation Safety (bridge-to-bridge) (Note 4) |
| 14 | 156.700 | 156.700 | Port Operations; VTS in selected areas |
| 15 | N/A | 156.750 | Environmental (receive only - used by Class C EPIRBs) |
| 16 | 156.800 | 156.800 | International Distress, Safety and Calling (Note 5) |
| 17 | 156.850 | 156.850 | State control |
| 18A | 156.900 | 156.900 | Commercial |
| 19A | 156.950 | 156.950 | Commercial |
| 20 | 157.000 | 161.600 | Port Operations (duplex) |
| 20A | 157.000 | 157.000 | Port Operations |
| 21A | 157.050 | 157.050 | U.S. Coast Guard only |
| 22A | 157.100 | 157.100 | Coast Guard Liaison and Maritime Safety Information Broadcasts (broadcasts announced on channel 16) |
| 23A | 157.150 | 157.150 | U.S. Coast Guard only |
| 24 | 157.200 | 161.800 | Public Correspondence (Marine Operator) |
| 25 | 157.250 | 161.850 | Public Correspondence (Marine Operator) |
| 26 | 157.300 | 161.900 | Public Correspondence (Marine Operator) |
| 27 | 157.350 | 161.950 | Public Correspondence (Marine Operator) |
| 28 | 157.400 | 162.000 | Public Correspondence (Marine Operator) |
| 63A | 156.175 | 156.175 | Port Operations and Commercial, VTS (Note 2) |
| 65A | 156.275 | 156.275 | Port Operations |
| 66A | 156.325 | 156.325 | Port Operations |
| 67 | 156.375 | 156.375 | Commercial (Note 3) |
| 68 | 156.425 | 156.425 | Non-Commercial |
| 69 | 156.475 | 156.475 | Non-Commercial |
| 70 | 156.525 | 156.525 | Digital Selective Calling (voice communications not allowed) |
| 71 | 156.575 | 156.575 | Non-Commercial |
| 72 | 156.625 | 156.625 | Non-Commercial (Intership only) |
| 73 | 156.675 | 156.675 | Port Operations |
| 74 | 156.725 | 156.725 | Port Operations |
| 77 | 156.875 | 156.875 | Port Operations (Intership only) |
| 78A | 156.925 | 156.925 | Non-Commercial |
| 79A | 156.975 | 156.975 | Commercial (Non-commercial in Great Lakes only) |
| 80A | 157.025 | 157.025 | Commercial (Non-commercial in Great Lakes only) |
| 81A | 157.075 | 157.075 | U.S. Government only (environmental protection operations) |
| 82A | 157.125 | 157.125 | U.S. Government only |
| 83A | 157.175 | 157.175 | U.S. Coast Guard only |
| 84 | 157.225 | 161.825 | Public Correspondence (Marine Operator) |
| 85 | 157.275 | 161.875 | Public Correspondence (Marine Operator) |
| 86 | 157.325 | 161.925 | Public Correspondence (Marine Operator) |
| 87 | 157.375 | 157.375 | Public Correspondence (Marine Operator) |
| 88A | 157.425 | 157.425 | Commercial (Intership only) |
| AIS 1 | 161.975 | 161.975 | Automatic Identification System (AIS) |

Note 1 – Houston, New Orleans and Seattle areas.
Note 2 – Available only in New Orleans/Lower Mississippi area.
Note 3 – Used for bridge-to-bridge communications in Lower Mississippi River. (Intership only.)
Note 4 – Ships greater than 20 meters in length maintain a listening watch on this channel in U.S. waters.
Note 5 – Ships required to carry radio, USCG, and most coast stations maintain a listening watch on this channel.

(458) **MARSEC Level 3** – the level for which further specific protective security measures shall be maintained for a limited period of time when a transportation security incident is probable, imminent, or has occurred, although it may not be possible to identify the specific target. MARSEC 3 generally corresponds to HSAS Threat Condition Red.

## REGULATED WATERS

### Traffic Separation Schemes (Traffic Lanes)

(459) To increase the safety of navigation, particularly in converging areas of high traffic density, routes incorporating traffic separation have been adopted by the IMO in certain areas of the world. In the interest of safe navigation, it is recommended that through traffic use these schemes, as far as circumstances permit, by day and by night and in all weather conditions.

(460) An area to be avoided (ATBA) is a routing measure comprising an area within defined limits, in which either navigation is particularly hazardous or it is exceptionally important to avoid casualties, and which should be avoided by all ships, or certain classes of ships.

(461) The International Maritime Organization (IMO) is recognized as the only international body responsible for establishing and recommending measures on an international level concerning ships' routing. In deciding whether or not to adopt or amend a traffic separation scheme, IMO will consider whether the scheme complies with the design criteria for traffic separation schemes and with the established methods of routing. IMO also considers whether the aids to navigation proposed will enable mariners to determine their position with sufficient accuracy to navigate the scheme in accordance with Rule 10 of the International Regulations for Preventing Collisions at Sea (72 COLREGS).

(462) General principles for navigation in Traffic Separation Schemes are as follows:

(463) 1. A ship navigating in or near a traffic separation scheme adopted by IMO shall in particular comply with Rule 10 of the 72 COLREGS to minimize the development of risk of collisions with another ship. The other rules of the 72 COLREGS apply in all respects, and particularly the steering and sailing rules if risk of collision with another ship is deemed to exist.

(464) 2. Traffic separation schemes are intended for use by day and by night in all weather, ice-free waters or under light ice conditions where no extraordinary maneuvers or assistance by icebreaker(s) is required.

(465) 3. Traffic separation schemes are recommended for use by all ships unless stated otherwise. Bearing in mind the need for adequate underkeel clearance, a decision to use a traffic separation scheme must take into account the charted depth, the possibility of changes in the seabed since the time of last survey, and the effects of meteorological and tidal conditions on water depths.

(466) 4. A deep water route is an allied routing measure primarily intended for use by ships which require the use of such a route because of their draft in relation to the available depth of water in the area concerned. Through traffic to which the above consideration does not apply should, if practicable, avoid following deep water routes. When using a deep water route mariners should be aware of possible changes in the indicated depth of water due to meteorological or other effects.

(467) 5. The arrows printed on charts merely indicate the general direction of traffic; ships should not set their courses strictly along the arrows.

(468) 6. Vessels should, so far as practicable, keep clear of a traffic separation line or separation zone.

(469) 7. Vessels should avoid anchoring in a traffic separation scheme or in the area near its termination.

(470) 8. The signal "YG" meaning "You appear not to be complying with the traffic separation scheme" is provided in the International Code of Signals for appropriate use.

(471) **Note**–Several governments administering Traffic Separation Schemes have expressed their concern to IMO about the large number of infringements of Rule 10 of the 72 COLREGS and the dangers of such contraventions to personnel, vessels and environment. Several governments have initiated surveillance of traffic separation schemes for which they are responsible and are providing documented reports of vessel violations to flag states. As in the past, the U.S. Coast Guard will investigate these reports and take appropriate action. Mariners are urged to comply at all times with the 72 COLREGS.

(472) 9. Notice of temporary adjustments to traffic separation schemes for emergencies or for accommodation of activities which would otherwise contravene Rule 10 or obstruct navigation may be made in Notices to Mariners. Temporary adjustments may be in the form of a precautionary area within a traffic lane, or a shift in the location of a lane.

(473) 10. The IMO approved routing measures which affect shipping in or near U.S. waters are:

### Traffic Separation Schemes

(474) In the approaches to Portland, Maine

(475) In the approaches to Boston, Massachusetts

(476) In the approaches to Narragansett Bay, Rhode Island and Buzzards Bay, Massachusetts

(477) Off New York

(478) Off Delaware Bay

(479) In the approaches to Chesapeake Bay, including a deep water route

(480) In the approaches to Cape Fear River

(481) In the approaches to Galveston Bay

(482) Off San Francisco

(483) In the Santa Barbara Channel

(484) In the approaches to Los Angeles-Long Beach

(485) In the Strait of Juan de Fuca and its approaches

(486) In Puget Sound and its approaches

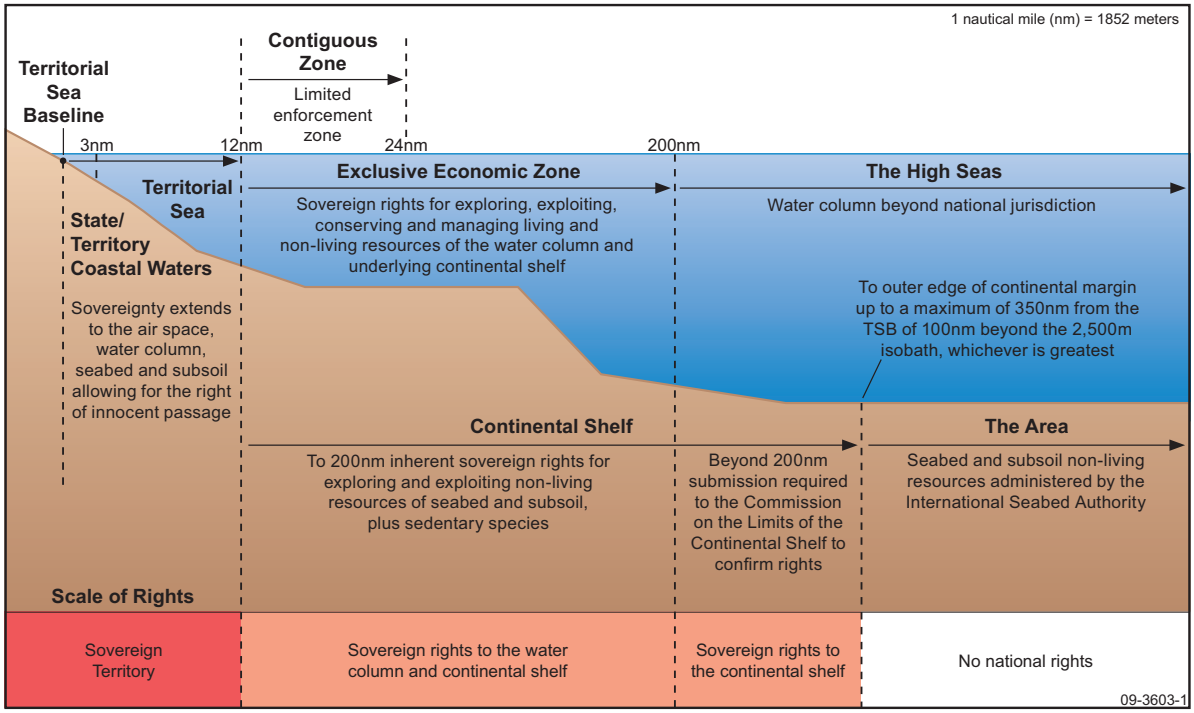


Figure 1: Offshore extent of the maritime zones recognized under international law

(487) In Haro Strait, Boundary Pass, and the Strait of Georgia

(488) In Prince William Sound, Alaska

### Areas to Be Avoided

(489) In the region of Nantucket Shoals

(490) In the vicinity of Northeast Gateway Energy Bridge Deepwater Port

(491) In the Great South Channel

(492) Off the Florida Coast (Adjacent to Florida Keys)

(493) At Louisiana Offshore Oil Port (LOOP) in the Gulf of Mexico

(494) Off the California Coast (In the region of the Channel Islands)

(495) Off Washington Coast

(496) In the region of the Northwest Hawaiian Islands

### No Anchoring Areas

(497) In the vicinity of Northeast Gateway Energy Bridge Deepwater Port

(498) In the vicinity of Neptune Deepwater Port

(499) Flower Garden Banks

(500) Tortugas Ecological Reserve and the Tortugas Bank in the Florida Keys

(501) West Cameron area of Northwestern Gulf of Mexico

### Recommended Tracks

(502) Off the California Coast (off Monterey Bay for vessels 300 gross tons or more and vessels carrying hazardous cargo in bulk)

### Two-way Route

(503) In the Strait of Juan de Fuca

(504) When approved or established, traffic separation scheme details are announced in Notice to Mariners, and later depicted on appropriate charts and included in the U.S. Coast Pilot.

### Maritime Zones

(505) The maritime zones recognized under international law include: internal waters, territorial sea, contiguous zone, exclusive economic zone, continental shelf, the high seas and the Area (see Figure 1). The following zones are depicted on NOAA's nautical charts: internal waters, territorial sea, contiguous zone, and exclusive economic zone. The limits of these zones are subject to modification as depicted on future charts; limits shown on the most recent chart edition take precedence.

### Internal Waters

(506) Internal waters are the waters (harbors, bays, and rivers) on the landward side of the baseline from which the breadth of the territorial sea is measured.

The United States has full sovereignty over its internal waters and ports as if they were part of its land territory. NOAA's nautical charts depict the baseline from which the limits of the U.S. territorial sea, contiguous zone, and exclusive economic zone are measured as well as the Three Nautical Mile Line and Natural Resources Boundary, as described below.

**Territorial Sea**

(507) The territorial sea of the United States extends beyond the land territory and internal waters, and also includes the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, Guam, American Samoa, the U.S. Virgin Islands, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, and any other territory or possession over which the United States exercises sovereignty. (Presidential Proclamation No. 5928. December 27, 1988.) The United States exercises sovereignty over the territorial sea that extends to the airspace over the area, and to the bed and subsoil. Under customary international law as reflected in the 1982 United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea (UNCLOS), the territorial sea of the United States extends to 12 nautical miles (nm) from the baseline from which the breadth of the territorial sea is measured; determined in accordance with international law except as otherwise established in a maritime boundary treaty of the United States. While the United States may adopt certain laws and regulations, vessels of all countries navigating through the territorial sea enjoy the right of innocent passage; vessels and aircraft of all countries enjoy the right of transit passage through international straits.

**Contiguous Zone**

(508) The contiguous zone of the United States is a zone measured 24 nm from the territorial sea baseline and is contiguous to the territorial sea of the United States, including the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, Guam, American Samoa, the U.S. Virgin Islands, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, and any other territory or possession over which the United States exercises sovereignty. (Presidential Proclamation No. 7219. August 2, 1999.) Under customary law as reflected in UNCLOS, the U.S. may exercise the control necessary to prevent infringement of its customs, fiscal, immigration, or sanitary laws and regulations within its territory or territorial sea, and to punish infringement of these laws and regulations committed within its territory or territorial sea. The United States may also prescribe and enforce laws against foreign flagged vessels and nationals to protect the underwater cultural heritage to the outer boundary of the contiguous zone (24 nm).

**Exclusive Economic Zone**

(509) The exclusive economic zone of the United States extends no more than 200 nm from the territorial sea baseline and is adjacent to the 12 nm territorial sea of the United States, including the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, Guam, American Samoa, the U.S. Virgin Islands, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, and any other territory or possession over which the United States exercises sovereignty. (Presidential Proclamation No. 5030 of March 10, 1983 and Federal Register, volume 60 - number 163, August 23, 1995, “Exclusive Economic Zone and Maritime Boundaries: Notice of Limits”) As such, the exclusive economic zone overlaps the 12 nm - 24 nm contiguous zone.

(510) Within the EEZ, the U.S. has (a) sovereign rights for the purpose of exploring, exploiting, conserving and managing natural resources, whether living and nonliving, of the seabed and subsoil and the superjacent waters and with regard to other activities for the economic exploitation and exploration of the zone, such as the production of energy from the water, currents and winds; (b) jurisdiction as provided for in international and domestic laws with regard to the establishment and use of artificial islands, installations, and structures, marine scientific research, and the protection and preservation of the marine environment; and (c) other rights and duties provided for under international and domestic laws.

(511) Note: In certain U.S. fisheries laws, the term “exclusive economic zone” (“EEZ”) is used. While its outer limit is the same as the EEZ on NOAA charts, the inner limit generally extends landward to the seaward boundary of the coastal states of the U.S.

**Three Nautical Mile Line**

(512) The Three Nautical Mile Line, as measured from the territorial sea baseline and previously identified as the outer limit of the U.S. territorial sea, is retained on charts because it continues to be used in certain federal laws. Note: Since the “coast line,” a term used in the Submerged Lands Act, and the baseline are determined using the same criteria under international law, the Three Nautical Mile Line is generally the same as the seaward boundary of states under the Submerged Lands Act. There are exceptions; therefore, the Three Nautical Mile Line does not necessarily depict the seaward limit of states under the Submerged Lands Act.

**Natural Resources Boundary**

(513) The 9 nm Natural Resources Boundary is the seaward limit of the submerged lands of Puerto Rico, Texas, and the Gulf coast of Florida. It coincides with the inner limit of the U.S. outer continental shelf under the Outer Continental Shelf Lands Act.

**Marine Protected Area (MPA)**

(514) Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) are particular places in ocean, coastal and estuarine ecosystems where vital natural and cultural resources are given greater protection than in surrounding waters. MPAs have been established in the U.S. for more than a century. Currently, there are over 1,600 MPAs in U.S. marine waters and the Great Lakes, with levels of protection ranging

from a few "no-take" areas that prohibit all extractive uses, to the more common multiple use areas that allow vessel access, anchoring, fishing and non-consumptive activities. MPAs are managed by dozens of Federal, state, tribal and local authorities. For detailed information on MPA locations, types, interactive maps, purposes and legal restrictions, visit http://mpa.gov/.

## U.S. GOVERNMENT AGENCIESPROVIDING MARITIME SERVICES

## DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE

### Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service

(515) The Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service is responsible for protecting the Nation's animal population, food and fiber crops, and forests from invasion by foreign pests. They administer agricultural quarantine and restrictive orders issued under authority provided in various acts of Congress. The regulations prohibit or restrict the importation or interstate movement of live animals, meats, animal products, plants, plant products, soil, injurious insects, and associated items that may introduce or spread plant pests and animal diseases which may be new to or not widely distributed within the United States or its territories. Inspectors examine imports at ports of entry as well as the vessel, its stores, and crew or passenger baggage.

(516) The Service also provides an inspection and certification service for exporters to assist them in meeting the quarantine requirements of foreign countries. (See Appendix A for a list of ports where agricultural inspectors are located and inspections conducted.)

## DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

### National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA)

(517) The National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) conducts research and gathers data about the global oceans, atmosphere, space, and sun, and applies this knowledge to improve our understanding and stewardship of the environment.

(518) NOAA provides services to the nation and the public through five major organizations: the National Ocean Service, the National Weather Service, the National Marine Fisheries Service, the National Environmental Satellite, Data and Information Service, and NOAA Research; and numerous special program units. In addition, NOAA research and operational activities are supported by the Nation's seventh uniformed service, the NOAA Corps, a commissioned officer corps of men and women who operate NOAA ships and aircraft, and serve in scientific and administrative positions.

### National Ocean Service (NOS)

(519) The National Ocean Service's primary concern is the health and safety of our Nation's coastal and oceanic environment. Within NOS, the **Office of Coast Survey** is responsible for producing and maintaining the suite of over 1000 nautical charts, and the Coast Pilots, that cover the coastal waters of the U.S. and its territories. Nautical charts are published primarily for the use of the mariner, but serve the public interest in many other ways. Cartographers in Coast Survey receive and compile information from a variety of government and non-governmental sources for portrayal on nautical charts and the Coast Pilots. In addition, Coast Survey hydrographers, as well as private contractors, conduct new surveys that are used to update these products. The principal facilities of Coast survey are located at NOAA headquarters in Silver Spring, MD, Norfolk, VA (Marine Operations Center Atlantic), and Seattle, WA (Marine Operations Center Pacific). NOAA ships are based at the marine centers.

(520) **Sales agents** for NOAA nautical charts and the Coast Pilot are located in many U.S. ports and in some foreign ports. Five regional catalogs showing the limits of NOAA nautical charts are available free from: FAA/National Aeronautical Navigation Services. (See Appendix A for list of catalogs and address for ordering, or call 800–638–8972.) Local authorized sales agents can be located using the query form at http://aeronav.faa.gov/agents.asp. This form is used to locate aeronautical and nautical sales agents so the "Nautical Agents" button must be selected.

(521) **Nautical charts** are published primarily for the use of the mariner, but serve the public interest in many other ways. They are compiled principally from NOAA hydrographic surveys and aerial reconnaissance, supplemented by data from other Government organizations.

(522) The **Center for Operational Oceanographic Products and Services (CO-OPS)** collects and distributes observations and predictions of water levels and currents to ensure safe, efficient and environmentally sound maritime commerce. Users can find a variety of information, including water level, tidal predictions, observed water level and currents data, tides online (including a listing of all water level stations currently in storm surge mode), sea levels online, Great Lakes online, and PORTS at http://www.tidesandcurrents.noaa.gov.

(523) Water level, tides, and current observations and predictions are available on the Internet at http://tidesandcurrents.noaa.gov. From this Home Page, users can choose a variety of information, including water level, tidal predictions, observed water level data, tides online (including a listing of all water level stations currently in storm surge mode), sea levels online, Great Lakes online, and PORTS.

(524) **PORTS® (Physical Oceanographic Real-Time System)** is a centralized data acquisition and dissemination

system that provides real-time water levels, currents, and other oceanographic and meteorological data from bays and harbors. This information is provided via telephone voice response (for most ports) and the Internet. Accurate real-time water level information allows U.S. port authorities and maritime shippers to make sound decisions regarding loading of tonnage (based on available bottom clearance), maximizing loads, and limiting passage times, without compromising safety.

(525) There are PORTS systems in 20 areas of the United States. The table below lists the ports and the telephone number for voice access to the PORTS data.

| Port or Waterway | Voice Access Phone Number |
|---|---|
| Anchorage, AK | 1-866-257-6787 |
| Cherry Point, WA | 1-888-817-7794 |
| Chesapeake Bay | 1-866-247-6787 |
| Columbia River, Lower | 1-888-537-6787 |
| Delaware River and Bay | 1-866-307-6787 |
| Gulfport, MS | 1-888-257-1858 |
| Houston/Galveston | 1-866-447-6787 |
| Lake Charles | 1-888-817-7692 |
| Los Angeles/Long Beach | not available |
| Mississippi River | 1-888-817-7767 |
| Mobile Bay, AL | 1-877-847-6787 |
| Narragansett Bay, RI | 1-866-757-6787 |
| New Haven, CT | 1-888-807-6787 |
| New York/New Jersey Harbor | 1-866-217-6787 |
| Pascagoula, MS | 1-888-257-1857 |
| Sabine Neches | 1-888-257-1859 |
| San Francisco Bay | 1-866-727-6787 |
| Soo Locks, MI | 1-301-713-9596 (toll) |
| Tacoma, WA | 1-888-607-6787 |
| Tampa Bay, FL | 1-866-827-6787 |

(526) **Tide Tables** are computed annually by NOAA and published in October for the upcoming year. These tables include predicted times and heights of high and low waters for every day in the year for a number of reference stations and differences for obtaining similar predictions for numerous other places. They also include other useful information such as a method of obtaining heights of tide at any time, local mean time of sunrise and sunset for various latitudes, reduction of local mean time to standard time, and time of moonrise and moonset for various ports.

(527) **Caution**-When using the Tide Tables, slack water should not be confused with high or low water. For ocean stations there is usually little difference between the time of high or low water and the beginning of ebb or flood currents; but for places in narrow channels, landlocked harbors, or on tidal rivers, the time of slack current may differ by several hours from the time of high or low water. The relation of the times of high or low water to the turning of the current depends upon a number of factors, so that no simple general rule can be given. (To obtain the times of slack water, refer to the Tidal Current Tables.)

(528) **Tidal Current Tables** for the coasts of the United States are computed annually by NOAA and published in October for the upcoming year. These tables include daily predictions of the times of slack water and the times and velocities of strength of flood and ebb currents for a number of waterways, together with differences for obtaining predictions for numerous other places. Also included is other useful information such as a method for obtaining the velocity of current at any time, duration of slack, coastal tidal currents, wind currents, combination of currents and current diagrams. Some information on the Gulf Stream is included in the tables for the Atlantic coast.

(529) NOAA Tide Tables and Tidal Current Tables for US waters contain the text of all active Notice to Mariners which affect the accuracy and use of tide and tidal current predictions they contain. (See Appendix A for list of NOAA Tide and Tidal Current Tables.)

(530) Many local publishers and printers throughout the country publish regional and localized tide and tidal current predictions in booklet, calendar and other formats. The data printed in these local and regional publications is, in many cases, obtained directly from NOAA. For availability of localized prediction tables consult marinas and marine supply companies in your area.

### National Weather Service (NWS)

#### National Data Buoy Center Meteorological Buoys

(531) The National Data Buoy Center (NDBC) deploys moored meteorological buoys which provide weather data directly to the mariner as well as to marine forecasters. In 1998, a disproportionate number of these buoys have had mooring failures due to abrasion of the nylon mooring line by trawls, tow lines, etc.

(532) These buoys have a watch circle radius (WCR) of 2,000 to 4,000 yards from assigned position (AP). In addition, any mooring in waters deeper than 1,000 feet will have a floating "loop" or catenary that may be as little as 500 feet below the surface. This catenary could be anywhere within the buoy's WCR. Any underwater activity within this radius may contact the mooring causing a failure.

(533) To avoid cutting or damaging a moor, mariners are urged to exercise extreme caution when navigating in the vicinity of meteorological buoys and to remain well clear of the watch circle. If a mooring is accidentally contacted or cut, please notify NDBC at 228–688–2835 or 228–688–2436.

(534) For further information relating to these buoys visit page (http://seaboard.ndbc. noaa.gov).

#### Marine Weather Forecasts

(535) The National Weather Service provides marine weather forecasts and warnings for the U.S. coastal waters, the Great Lakes, offshore waters, and high seas

areas. Scheduled marine forecasts are issued four times daily from **National Weather Service Offices** with local areas of responsibility, around the United States, Guam, American Samoa, and Puerto Rico. (See Appendix A for National Weather Service Offices located in the area covered by this Coast Pilot.)

(536) Typically, the forecasts contain information on wind speed and direction, wave heights, visibility, weather, and a general synopsis of weather patterns affecting the region. The forecasts are supplemented with special marine warnings and statements, radar summaries, marine observations, small-craft advisories, gale warnings, storm warnings and various categories of tropical cyclone warnings e.g., tropical depression, tropical storm and hurricane warnings. Specialized products such as coastal flood, seiche, and tsunami warnings, heavy surf advisories, low water statements, ice forecasts and outlooks, and lake shore warnings and statements are issued as necessary. (For further information, go to http://weather.gov/om/marine/home.htm.)

(537) The principal means of disseminating marine weather services and products in coastal areas is **NOAA Weather Radio**. This network of more than 900 transmitters, covering all 50 states, adjacent coastal waters, Puerto Rico, the U.S. Virgin Islands, and the U.S. Pacific Territories, is operated by the NWS and provides continuous broadcasts of weather information for the general public. These broadcasts repeat recorded messages every 4 to 6 minutes. Messages are updated periodically, usually every 2-3 hours and amended as required to include the latest information. When severe weather threatens, routine transmissions are interrupted and the broadcast is devoted to emergency warnings. (See Appendix A for NOAA Weather Radio Stations covered by this Coast Pilot.)

(538) In coastal areas, the programming is tailored to the needs of the marine community. Each coastal marine forecast covers a specific area. For example, "Cape Henlopen to Virginia Beach, out 20 miles." The broadcast range is about 40 miles from the transmitting antenna site, depending on terrain and quality of the receiver used. When transmitting antennas are on high ground, the range is somewhat greater, reaching 60 miles or more. Some receivers are equipped with a warning alert device that can be turned on by means of a tone signal controlled by the NWS office concerned. This signal is transmitted for 13 seconds preceding an announcement of a severe weather warning.

(539) Marine weather warnings are displayed to small-craft operators and others within sight of the shore by the flags, pennants and lights of the **Coastal Warning Display** program. These displays are meant to warn the public of approaching storm conditions and visually communicate that citizens should take personal responsibility for individual safety in the face of an approaching storm. Anyone observing the signals displayed by the program is urged to tune to the National Weather Service radio broadcasts for the latest information. (See **National Weather Service Coastal Warning Displays**, following, for additional information.)

(540) NWS marine weather products are also disseminated to marine users through the broadcast facilities of the Coast Guard, Navy, and commercial marine radio stations. Details on these broadcasts including times, frequencies, and broadcast content are listed on the NWS internet site, **Marine Product Dissemination Information**, (http://www.nws.noaa.gov/om/marine/home.htm). For marine weather services in the coastal areas, the NWS publishes a series of Marine Weather Services Charts showing locations of NOAA Weather Radio stations, sites, telephone numbers of recorded weather messages and NWS offices, and other useful marine weather information.

(541) Ships of all nations share equally in the effort to report weather observations. These reports enable meteorologists to create a detailed picture of wind, wave, and weather patterns over the open waters that no other data source can provide and upon which marine forecasts are based. The effectiveness and reliability of these forecasts and warnings plus other services to the marine community are strongly linked to the observations received from mariners. There is an especially urgent need for ship observations in the coastal waters, and the NWS asks that these be made and transmitted whenever possible. Many storms originate and intensify in coastal areas. There may be a great difference in both wind direction and speed between the open sea, the offshore waters, and on the coast itself.

(542) Information on how ships, commercial fishermen, offshore industries, and others in the coastal zone may participate in the marine observation program is available from **National Weather Service Port Meteorological Officers (PMOs)**. Port Meteorological Officers are located in major U.S. port cities where they visit ships in port to assist masters and mates with the weather observation program, provide instruction on the interpretation of weather charts, calibrate barometers and other meteorological instruments, and discuss marine weather communications and marine weather requirements affecting the ships' operations. (For further information on the Voluntary Observing Ship Program and Port Meteorological Officers, go to www.vos.noaa.gov.)

### Space Environment Center (SEC)

(543) The Space Environment Center disseminates space weather alerts and forecasts (information concerning solar activity, radio propagation, etc.).

(544) For general information, see Appendix A for address and phone number.

### National Environmental Satellite, Data, and Information Service (NESDIS)

(545) Among its functions, NESDIS archives, processes, and disseminates the non-realtime meteorological and oceanographic data collected by government agencies

# NATIONAL WEATHER SERVICE COASTAL WARNING DISPLAYS

DAYTIME SIGNALS

SMALL CRAFT ADVISORY

GALE WARNING

STORM WARNING

HURRICANE WARNING

NIGHT (LIGHT) SIGNALS

SMALL CRAFT ADVISORY

GALE WARNING

STORM WARNING

HURRICANE WARNING

**SMALL CRAFT ADVISORY**: An advisory issued by coastal and Great Lakes Weather Forecast Offices (WFO) for areas included in the Coastal Waters Forecast or Nearshore Marine Forecast (NSH) products. Thresholds governing the issuance of small craft advisories are specific to geographic areas. A Small Craft Advisory may also be issued when sea or lake ice exists that could be hazardous to small boats. There is no precise definition of a small craft. Any vessel that may be adversely affected by Small Craft Advisory criteria should be considered a small craft. Other considerations include the experience of the vessel operator, and the type, overall size, and sea worthiness of the vessel. There is no legal definition of "small craft". The Small Craft Advisory is an advisory in Coastal Waters and Nearshore forecasts for sustained winds, frequent gusts, or sea/wave conditions, exceeding defined thresholds specific to geographic areas. A Small Craft Advisory may also be issued when sea or lake ice exists that could be hazardous to small boats.

Eastern (ME to SC, Lake Erie, Lake Ontario) – Sustained winds or frequent gusts ranging between 25 and 33 knots (except 20 to 25 knots, lower threshold area dependent, to 33 knots for harbors, bays, etc.) and/or seas or waves 5 to 7 feet and greater, area dependent.

Central (MN to OH) – Sustained winds or frequent gusts (on the Great Lakes) between 22 and 33 knots inclusive, and/or seas or waves greater than 4 feet.

Southern (GA to TX and Caribbean) – Sustained winds of 20 to 33 knots, and/or forecast seas 7 feet or greater that are expected for more than 2 hours.

Western (WA..CA) - Sustained winds of 21 to 33 knots, potentially in combination with wave heights exceeding 10 feet (or wave steepness values exceeding local thresholds).

Alaska (AK) – Sustained winds or frequent gusts of 23 to 33 knots. A small craft advisory for rough seas may be issued for sea/wave conditions deemed locally significant, based on user needs, and should be no lower than 8 feet.

Hawaii (HI), Samoa – Sustained winds 25 knots or greater and seas 10 feet or greater.

Guam and the Northern Mariana Islands – Sustained winds 22 to 33 knots and/or combined seas of 10 feet or more. "Frequent gusts"are typically long duration conditions (greater than 2 hours).

For a list of NWS Weather Offices by Region, refer to the following website: http://www.nws.noaa.gov/organization.php

**GALE WARNING**: To indicate winds within the range 34 to 47 knots are forecast for the area.

**STORM WARNING**: To indicate winds 48 knots and above, no matter how high the speed, are forecast for the area. However, if the winds are associated with a tropical cyclone (hurricane), the STORM WARNING indicates that winds within the range 48-63 knots are forecast.

**HURRICANE WARNING**: Issued only in connection with a tropical cyclone (hurricane) to indicate that winds 64 knots and above are forecast for the area.

NOTE: A "HURRICANE WATCH" is an announcement issued by the National Weather Service via press and television broadcasts whenever a tropical storm or hurricane becomes a threat to a coastal area. The "Hurricane Watch" announcement is not a warning, rather it indicates that the hurricane is near enough that everyone in the area covered by the "Watch" should listen to their radios for subsequent advisories and be ready to take precautionary action in case hurricane warnings are issued.

NOTE: A SPECIAL MARINE WARNING is issued whenever a severe local storm or strong wind of brief duration is imminent and is not covered by existing warnings or advisories. No visual displays will be used in connection with the Special Marine Warning Bulletin; boaters will be able to receive thesespecial warnings by keeping tuned to a NOAA Weather Radio station or to Coast Guard and commercial radio stations that transmit marine weather information.

and private institutions. Marine weather observations are collected from ships at sea on a voluntary basis. About one million observations are received annually at NESDIS's National Climatic Center. They come from vessels representing every maritime nation. These observations, along with land data, are returned to the mariners in the form of climatological summaries and atlases for coastal and ocean areas. They are available in such NOAA publications as the **U.S. Coast Pilot, Mariners Weather Log**, and **Local Climatological Data, Annual Summary**. They also appear in the National Geospatial–Intelligence Agency's **Pilot Chart Atlases** and **Sailing Directions Planning Guides**.

## DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE

### National Geospatial–Intelligence Agency (NGA)

(546) The National Geospatial–Intelligence Agency provides hydrographic, navigational, topographic, and geodetic data, charts, maps, and related products and services to the Armed Forces, other Federal Agencies, the Merchant Marine and mariners in general. Publications include Sailing Directions, List of Lights, Distances Between Ports, Radio Navigational Aids, International Code of Signals, American Practical Navigator (Bowditch), and Notice to Mariners. (See National Geospatial–Intelligence Agency Procurement Information in Appendix A.)

### U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE)

(547) The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers has charge of the improvement of the rivers and harbors of the United States and of miscellaneous other civil works which include the administration of certain Federal laws enacted for the protection and preservation of navigable waters of the United States; the establishment of regulations for the use, administration, and navigation of navigable waters; the establishment of harbor lines; the removal of sunken vessels obstructing or endangering navigation; and the granting of permits for structures or operations in navigable waters, and for discharges and deposits of dredged and fill materials in these waters.

(548) **Restricted areas** in most places are defined and regulations governing them are established by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. The regulations are enforced by the authority designated in the regulations, and the areas are shown on the large-scale charts of NOS. Copies of the regulations may be obtained at the District offices of the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. The regulations also are included in the appropriate Coast Pilot.

(549) Information concerning the various ports, improvements, channel depths, navigable waters, and the condition of the Intracoastal Waterways in the areas under their jurisdiction may be obtained direct from the District Engineer Offices. (See Appendix A for addresses.)

### Fishtraps

(550) The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers has general supervision of location, construction, and manner of maintenance of all traps, weirs, pounds, or other fishing structures in the navigable waters of the United States. Where State and/or local controls are sufficient to regulate these structures, including that they do not interfere with navigation, the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers leaves such regulation to the State or local authority. (See **33 CFR 330** (not carried in this Pilot) for applicable Federal regulations.) Construction permits issued by the Engineers specify the lights and signals required for the safety of navigation.

(551) **Fish havens,** artificial reefs constructed to attract fish, can be established in U.S. coastal waters only as authorized by a U.S. Army Corps of Engineers permit; the permit specifies the location, extent, and depth over these mounds of rubble.

### U.S. Naval Observatory

(552) The United States Naval Observatory (USNO) provides a wide range of astronomical data and products, and serves as the official source of time for the U.S. Department of Defense and a standard of time for the entire United States. The USNO provides earth orientation products such as the latest 24-hour and 48-hour sets of GPS satellite orbits, the latest determinations and predictions for polar motion, and information for GPS users. The USNO also maintains a reference for precise time (USNO Master Clock) and monitors the GPS constellation. For extensive information on the USNO products available, visit http://www.usno.navy.mil/ or contact by telephone at 202–762–1467.

## DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES

### Food and Drug Administration (FDA)

(553) Under the provisions of the Control of Communicable Diseases Regulations (**21 CFR 1240**) and Interstate Conveyance Sanitation Regulations (**21 CFR 1250**), vessel companies operating in interstate traffic shall obtain potable water for drinking and culinary purposes only at watering points found acceptable to the Food and Drug Administration. Water supplies used in watering point operations must also be inspected to determine compliance with applicable Interstate Quarantine Regulations (**42 CFR 72**). These regulations are based on authority contained in the Public Health Service Act (PL 78–410). Penalties for violation of any regulation prescribed under authority of the Act are provided for under Section 368 (42 USC 271) of the Act.

(554) **Vessel Watering Points**–FDA annually publishes a list of Acceptable Vessel Watering Points. This list is available from most FDA offices or from Interstate Travel Sanitation Subprogram Center for Food Safety

and Applied Nutrition, FDA (HFF-312), 200 C Street SW., Washington, DC 20204. Current status of watering points can be ascertained by contacting any FDA office. (See Appendix A for addresses.)

### Public Health Service

(555) The Public Health Service administers foreign quarantine **procedures** at U.S. ports of entry.

(556) All vessels arriving in the United States are subject to public health inspection. Vessels subject to routine boarding for quarantine inspection are only those which have had on board during the 15 days preceding the date of expected arrival or during the period since departure (whichever period of time is shorter) the occurrence of any death or ill person among passengers or crew (including those who have disembarked or have been removed). The master of a vessel must report such occurrences immediately by radio to the quarantine station at or nearest the port at which the vessel will arrive.

(557) In addition, the master of a vessel carrying 13 or more passengers must report by radio 24 hours before arrival the number of cases (including zero) of diarrhea in passengers and crew recorded in the ship's medical log during the current cruise. All cases that occur after the 24 hour report must also be reported not less than 4 hours before arrival.

(558) "Ill person" means person who:

(559) 1. Has a temperature of 100°F (or 38°C) or greater, accompanied by a rash, glandular swelling, or jaundice, or which has persisted for more than 48 hours; or

(560) 2. Has diarrhea, defined as the occurrence in a 24 hour period of three or more loose stools or of a greater than normal (for the person) amount of loose stools.

(561) Vessels arriving at ports under control of the United States are subject to sanitary inspection to determine whether measures should be applied to prevent the introduction, transmission, or spread of communicable disease.

(562) Specific public health laws, regulations, policies, and procedures may be obtained by contacting U.S. Quarantine Stations, U.S. Consulates or the Chief Program Operations, Division of Quarantine, Centers for Disease Control, Atlanta, Ga. 30333. (See Appendix A for addresses of U.S. Public Health Service Quarantine Stations.)

## DEPARTMENT OF HOMELAND SECURITY

### U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services

(563) The Immigration and Naturalization Service administers the laws relating to admission, exclusion, and deportation of aliens, the registration and fingerprinting of aliens, and the naturalization of aliens lawfully resident in the United States.

(564) The designated ports of entry for aliens are divided into three classes. Class A is for all aliens. Class B is only for aliens who at the time of applying for admission are lawfully in possession of valid resident aliens' border-crossing identification cards or valid nonresident aliens' border-crossing identification cards or are admissible without documents under the documentary waivers contained in **8 CFR 212.1(a)**. Class C is only for aliens who are arriving in the United States as crewmen as that term is defined in Section 101(a) (10) of the Immigration and Nationality Act. (The term "crewman" means a person serving in any capacity on board a vessel or aircraft.) No person may enter the United States until he has been inspected by an immigration officer. A list of the offices covered by this Coast Pilot is given in Appendix A

### U.S. Coast Guard

(565) The Coast Guard has among its duties the enforcement of the laws of the United States on the high seas and in coastal and inland waters of the U.S. and its possessions; enforcement of navigation and neutrality laws and regulations; establishment and enforcement of navigational regulations upon the Inland Waters of the United States, including the establishment of a demarcation line separating the high seas from waters upon which U.S. navigational rules apply; administration of the Oil Pollution Act of 1990, as amended; establishment and administration of vessel anchorages; approval of bridge locations and clearances over navigable waters; administration of the alteration of obstructive bridges; regulation of drawbridge operations; inspection of vessels of the Merchant Marine; admeasurement of vessels; documentation of vessels; preparation and publication of merchant vessel registers; registration of stack insignia; port security; issuance of Merchant Marine licenses and documents; search and rescue operations; investigation of marine casualties and accidents, and suspension and revocation proceedings; destruction of derelicts; operation of aids to navigation; publication of Light Lists and Local Notices to Mariners; and operation of ice-breaking facilities.

(566) The Coast Guard, with the cooperation of coast radio stations of many nations, operates the **Automated Mutual-assistance Vessel Rescue System (AMVER).** It is an international maritime mutual assistance program which provides important aid to the development and coordination of search and rescue (SAR) efforts in many offshore areas of the world. Merchant ships of all nations making offshore passages are encouraged to voluntarily send movement (sailing) reports and periodic position reports to the AMVER Center at Coast Guard New York via selected radio stations. Information from these reports is entered into an electronic computer which generates and maintains dead reckoning positions for the vessels. Characteristics of vessels which are valuable for determining SAR capability are also entered into the computer from available sources of information.

(567) A worldwide communications network of radio stations supports the AMVER System. Propagation conditions, location of vessel, and traffic density will normally determine which station may best be contacted to establish communications. To ensure that no charge is applied, all AMVER reports should be passed through specified radio stations. Those stations which currently accept AMVER reports and apply no coastal station, ship station, or landline charge are listed in each issue of the "AMVER Bulletin" publication. Also listed are the respective International radio call signs, locations, frequency bands, and hours of operation. The "AMVER Bulletin" is available from AMVER Maritime Relations, U.S. Coast Guard, Battery Park Building New York, NY 10004, TEL: 212–668–7764, FAX 212–668–7684. Although AMVER reports may be sent through nonparticipating stations, the Coast Guard cannot reimburse the sender for any charges applied.

(568) Information concerning the predicted location and SAR characteristics of each vessel known to be within the area of interest is made available upon request to recognized SAR agencies of any nation or vessels needing assistance. Predicted locations are only disclosed for reasons related to marine safety.

(569) Benefits of AMVER participation to shipping include: (1) improved chances of aid in emergencies, (2) reduced number of calls for assistance to vessels not favorably located, and (3) reduced time lost for vessels responding to calls for assistance. An AMVER participant is under no greater obligation to render assistance during an emergency than a vessel who is not participating.

(570) All AMVER messages should be addressed to **Coast Guard New York** regardless of the station to which the message is delivered, except those sent to Canadian stations which should be addressed to **AMVER Halifax** or **AMVER Vancouver** to avoid incurring charges to the vessel for these messages.

(571) Instructions guiding participation in the AMVER System are available in the following languages: Chinese, Danish, Dutch, English, French, German, Greek, Italian, Japanese, Korean, Norwegian, Polish, Portuguese, Russian, Spanish, and Swedish. The AMVER Users Manual is available from: AMVER Maritime Relations; Commander, Atlantic Area, U.S. Coast Guard, Federal Building, 431 Crawford Street, Portsmouth, VA 23704-5004; Commander, Pacific Area, U.S. Coast Guard, Coast Guard Island, Alameda, CA. 94501-5100; and at U.S. Coast Guard District Offices, Sector Offices and Captain of the Port Offices in major U.S. ports. Requests for instructions should state the language desired if other than English.

(572) For AMVER participants bound for U.S. ports there is an additional benefit. AMVER participation via messages which include the necessary information is considered to meet the requirements of 33 CFR 160. (See **160.201,** chapter 2, for rules and regulations.)

(573) **AMVER Reporting Required.** U.S. Maritime Administration regulations effective August 1, 1983, state that certain U.S. flag vessels and foreign flag "War Risk" vessels must report and regularly update their voyages to the AMVER Center. This reporting is required of the following: (a) U.S. flag vessels of 1,000 gross tons or greater, operating in foreign commerce; (b) foreign flag vessels of 1,000 gross tons or greater, for which an Interim War Risk Insurance Binder has been issued under the provisions of Title XII, Merchant Marine Act, 1936.

(574) Details of the above procedures are contained in the AMVER Users Manual. The system is also published in NGA Pub. 117.

(575) Search and Rescue Operation procedures are contained in the International Maritime Organization (IMO) SAR Manual (MERSAR). U.S. flag vessels may obtain a copy of MERSAR from local Coast Guard Sector Offices or Marine Safety Units or by writing to U.S. Coast Guard (CG-534), Washington, DC 20593-0001. Other flag vessels may purchase MERSAR directly from IMO.

(576) The Coast Guard conducts and/or coordinates **search and rescue** operations for surface vessels and aircraft that are in distress or overdue. (See Distress Signals and Communication Procedures this chapter.)

(577) **Documentation:** Issuance of certificates of registry (more commonly referred to as Certificates of Documentation) with endorsements indicating eligibility of vessels that measure at least 5 net tons, to engage in various trades for commercial vessels and certain recreational vessels that are numbered either by the Coast Guard or by a State having an approved numbering system (the latter is the most common), and the administration of the various laws pertaining thereto, are functions of the Coast Guard and specifically the National Vessel Documentation Center. Owners of vessels may obtain the necessary information from the National Vessel Documentation Center by mail to the National Vessel Documentation Center, 792 T.J. Jackson Drive, Falling Waters, WV 25419-9592; via toll free number 800–799–8362; or at http://www.uscg.mil/hq/cg5/nvdc.

### U.S. Customs and Border Protection

(578) The U.S. Customs and Border Protection administer certain laws relating to:

(579) entry and clearance of vessels and permits for certain vessel movements between points in the United States

(580) prohibitions against coastwise transportation of passengers and merchandise

(581) salvage

(582) dredging and towing by foreign vessels

(583) certain activities of vessels in the fishing trade

(584) regular and special tonnage taxes on vessels

(585) landing and delivery of foreign merchandise (including unlading, appraisement, lighterage, drayage, warehousing, and shipment in bond)

(586) collection of customs duties, including duty on imported pleasure boats and yachts and 50% duty on foreign repairs to American vessels engaged in trade

(587) customs treatment of sea and ship's stores while in port and the baggage of crewmen and passengers

(588) illegally imported merchandise

(589) remission of penalties or forfeiture if customs or navigation laws have been violated.

(590) The Customs Service also cooperates with many other Federal agencies in the enforcement of statutes they are responsible for. Customs districts and ports of entry, including customs stations, are listed in Appendix A.

(591) The Customs and Border Protection office may issue, without charge, a cruising license, normally valid for one year, to a yacht of a foreign country which has a reciprocal agreement with the United States. A foreign yacht holding a cruising license is exempt from having to undergo formal entry and clearance procedures such as filing manifests and obtaining permits to proceed as well as from payment of tonnage tax and entry and clearance fees at all but the first port of entry. These vessels shall not engage in trade, violate the laws of the United States, visit a vessel not yet inspected by a Customs Agent and does, within 24 hours of arrival at each port or place in the United States, report the fact of arrival to the nearest customhouse. Countries which have reciprocal agreements granting these privileges to U.S. yachts are:

| | |
|---|---|
| Argentina | Honduras |
| Australia | Ireland |
| Austria | Italy |
| Bahama Islands | Jamaica |
| Belguim | Liberia |
| Bermuda | Marshall Islands |
| Canada | Netherlands |
| Denmark | New Zealand |
| Finland | Norway |
| France | Sweden |
| Germany | Switzerland |
| Great Britain | Turkey |
| Greece | |

(592) Further information concerning cruising licenses may be obtained from the headquarters port for the customs district in which the license is desired or at www.cbp.gov. U.S. yacht owners planning cruises to foreign ports may contact the nearest customs district headquarters as to customs requirements.

## ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)

(593) The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency provides coordinated governmental action to assure the protection of the environment by abating and controlling pollution on a systematic basis. The ocean dumping permit program of the Environmental Protection Agency provides that except when authorized by permit, the dumping of any material into the ocean is prohibited by the "Marine Protection, Research, and Sanctuaries Act of 1972, Public Law 92–532," as amended (33 USC 1401 et seq.).

(594) Permits for the **dumping of dredged material** into waters of the United States, including the territorial sea, and into ocean waters are issued by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. Permits for the dumping of fill material into waters of the United States, including the territorial sea, are also issued by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. Permits for the dumping of other material in the territorial sea and ocean waters are issued by the Environmental Protection Agency.

(595) U.S. Army Corps of Engineers regulations relating to the above are contained in **33 CFR 323-324**; Environmental Protection Agency regulations are in **40 CFR 220-229**. (See Disposal Sites, this chapter.)

(596) Persons or organizations who want to file for an application for an ocean dumping permit should write the Environmental Protection Agency Regional Office for the region in which the port of departure is located. (See Appendix A for addresses of regional offices and States in the EPA coastal regions.)

(597) The letter should contain the name and address of the applicant; name and address of person or firm; the name and usual location of the conveyance to be used in the transportation and dumping of the material involved; a physical description where appropriate; and the quantity to be dumped and proposed dumping site.

(598) Everyone who writes EPA will be sent information about a final application for a permit as soon as possible. This final application is expected to include questions about the description of the process or activity giving rise to the production of the dumping material; information on past activities of applicant or others with respect to the disposal of the type of material involved; and a description about available alternative means of disposal of the material with explanations about why an alternative is thought by the applicant to be inappropriate.

## FEDERAL COMMUNICATIONS COMMISSION (FCC)

(599) The Federal Communications Commission controls non-Government radio communications in the United States, Guam, Puerto Rico, and the Virgin Islands. Commission inspectors have authority to board ships to determine whether their radio stations comply with international treaties, Federal Laws, and Commission regulations. The commission has field offices in the principal U.S. ports. (See Appendix A for addresses.) Information concerning ship radio regulations and service documents may be obtained from the Federal Communications Commission, Washington, DC 20554, or from any of the field offices.

# Navigation Regulations

(1) This chapter contains extracts from **Code of Federal Regulations (CFR)** that are of importance to mariners in the area covered by this Coast Pilot. Sections of little value to the mariner are sometimes omitted. Omitted sections are signified by the following [...]

(2) Extracts from the following titles are contained in this chapter.

**Title 15 (15 CFR): Commerce and Foreign Trade**

(3) Part 922–National Marine Sanctuary Program Regulations

**Title 21 (21 CFR): Food and Drugs**

(4) Part 1250–Interstate Conveyance Sanitation

**Title 33 (33 CFR): Navigation and Navigable Waters**

(5) Part 26–Vessel Bridge-to-Bridge Radiotelephone Regulations

(6) Part 70–Interference with or Damage to Aids to Navigation

(7) Part 110–Anchorage Regulations

(8) Part 117–Drawbridge Operation Regulations

(9) Part 151–Vessels Carrying Oil, Noxious Liquid Substances, Garbage, Municipal or Commercial Waste, and Ballast Water

(10) Part 160–Ports and Waterways Safety

(11) Part 161–Vessel Traffic Management

(12) Part 162–Inland Waterways Navigation Regulations

(13) Part 164–Navigation Safety Regulations

(14) Part 165–Regulated Navigation Areas and Limited Access Areas

(15) Part 207–Navigation Regulations

(16) Part 334–Danger Zone and Restricted Area

(17) Part 401–Seaway Regulations and Rules (actually the source is identified, only)

**Title 36 (36 CFR): Parks, Forests, and Public Property**

(18) Part 7–Special Regulations, Areas of the National Park System

**Title 40 (40 CFR): Protection of Environment**

(19) Part 140–Marine Sanitation Device Standard

**Title 46 (46 CFR): Shipping**

(20) Part 401–Great Lakes Pilotage Regulations

**Title 47 (47 CFR): Telecommunication**

(21) Part 80–Stations in the Maritime Services

**Note**

(22) These regulations can only be amended by the enforcing agency or other authority cited in the regulations. Accordingly, requests for changes to these regulations should be directed to the appropriate agency for action. In those regulations where the enforcing agency is not cited or is unclear, recommendations for changes should be directed to the following Federal agencies for action:

(23) **National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration** (15 CFR 922)

(24) **Food and Drug Administration** (21 CFR 1250)

(25) **U.S. Coast Guard** (33 CFR 26, 110, 117, 151, 160, 161, 162, 164, and 165) (46 CFR 401)

(26) **U.S. Army Corps of Engineers** (33 CFR 207 and 334)

(27) **Saint Lawrence Seaway Development Corporation** (33 CFR 401)

(28) **National Park Service** (36 CFR 1, 2, and 7)

(29) **Environmental Protection Agency** (40 CFR 140)

(30) **Federal Communications Commission** (47 CFR 80)

## TITLE 15–COMMERCE AND FOREIGN TRADE

## Part 922–National Marine Sanctuary Program Regulations

## Subpart A–General

**§922.1 Applicability of regulations.**

(31) Unless noted otherwise, the regulations in Subparts A, D and E apply to all thirteen National Marine Sanctuaries for which site-specific regulations appear in Subparts F through R, respectively. Subparts B and C apply to the site evaluation list and to the designation of future Sanctuaries.

**§922.2 Mission, goals, and special policies.**

(32) (a) In accordance with the standards set forth in title III of the Marine Protection, Research, and Sanctuaries Act of 1972, as amended, also known as the National Marine Sanctuaries Act (Act) the mission of the National Marine Sanctuary program (Program) is to identify, designate and manage areas of the marine

environment of special national, and in some cases international, significance due to their conservation, recreational, ecological, historical, research, educational, or aesthetic qualities.

(33) (b) The goals of the Program are to carry out the mission to:

(34) (1) Identify and designate as National Marine Sanctuaries areas of the marine environment which are of special national significance;

(35) (2) Provide authority for comprehensive and coordinated conservation and management of these marine areas, and activities affecting them, in a manner which complements existing regulatory authorities;

(36) (3) Support, promote, and coordinate scientific research on, and monitoring of, the resources of these marine areas, especially long-term monitoring and research of these areas;

(37) (4) Enhance public awareness, understanding, appreciation, and wise use of the marine environment;

(38) (5) Facilitate to the extent compatible with the primary objective of resource protection, all public and private uses of the resources of these marine areas not prohibited pursuant to other authorities;

(39) (6) Develop and implement coordinated plans for the protection and management of these areas with appropriate Federal agencies, State and local governments, Native American tribes and organizations, international organizations, and other public and private interests concerned with the continuing health and resilience of these marine areas;

(40) (7) Create models of, and incentives for, ways to conserve and manage these areas;

(41) (8) Cooperate with global programs encouraging conservation of marine resources; and

(42) (9) Maintain, restore, and enhance living resources by providing places for species that depend upon these marine areas to survive and propagate.

(43) (c) To the extent consistent with the policies set forth in the Act, in carrying out the Program's mission and goals:

(44) (1) Particular attention will be given to the establishment and management of marine areas as National Marine Sanctuaries for the protection of the area's natural resource and ecosystem values; particularly for ecologically or economically important or threatened species or species assemblages, and for offshore areas where there are no existing special area protection mechanisms;

(45) (2) The size of a National Marine Sanctuary, while highly dependent on the nature of the site's resources, will be no larger than necessary to ensure effective management;

(46) (d) Management efforts will be coordinated to the extent practicable with other countries managing marine protected areas;

(47) (e) Program regulations, policies, standards, guidelines, and procedures under the Act concerning the identification, evaluation, registration, and treatment of historical resources shall be consistent, to the extent practicable, with the declared national policy for the protection and preservation of these resources as stated in the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966, 16 U.S.C. 470 et seq., the Archeological and Historical Preservation Act of 1974, 16 U.S.C. 469 et seq., and the Archeological Resources Protection Act of 1979 (ARPA), 16 U.S.C. 470aa et seq. The same degree of regulatory protection and preservation planning policy extended to historical resources on land shall be extended, to the extent practicable, to historical resources in the marine environment within the boundaries of designated National Marine Sanctuaries. The management of historical resources under the authority of the Act shall be consistent, to the extent practicable, with the Federal archeological program by consulting the Uniform Regulations, ARPA (43 CFR part 7) and other relevant Federal regulations. The Secretary of the Interior's Standards and Guidelines for Archeology may also be consulted for guidance. These guidelines are available from the Office of Ocean and Coastal Management at (301) 713–3125.

**§922.3 Definitions.**

(48) Act means title III of the Marine Protection, Research, and Sanctuaries Act of 1972, as amended, 16 U.S.C. 1431 et seq., also known as the National Marine Sanctuaries Act.

(49) Active Candidate means a site selected by the Secretary from the Site Evaluation List for further consideration for possible designation as a National Marine Sanctuary.

(50) Assistant Administrator means the Assistant Administrator for Ocean Services and Coastal Zone Management, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA), or designee.

(51) Benthic community means the assemblage of organisms, substrate, and structural formations found at or near the bottom that is periodically or permanently covered by water.

(52) Commercial fishing means any activity that results in the sale or trade for intended profit of fish, shellfish, algae, or corals.

(53) Conventional hook and line gear means any fishing apparatus operated aboard a vessel and composed of a single line terminated by a combination of sinkers and hooks or lures and spooled upon a reel that may be hand or electrically operated, hand-held or mounted. This term does not include bottom longlines.

(54) Cultural resources means any historical or cultural feature, including archaeological sites, historic structures, shipwrecks, and artifacts.

(55) Director means, except where otherwise specified, the Director of the Office of Ocean and Coastal Resource Management, NOAA, or designee.

(56) Exclusive economic zone means the exclusive economic zone as defined in the Magnuson Fishery Conservation and Management Act, 16 U.S. 1801 et seq.

(57) Fish wastes means waste materials resulting from commercial fish processing operations.

(58) Historical resource means any resource possessing historical, cultural, archaeological or paleontological significance, including sites, structures, districts, and objects significantly associated with or representative of earlier people, cultures, maritime heritage, and human activities and events. Historical resources include "submerged cultural resources", and also include "historical properties", as defined in the National Historic Preservation Act, as amended.

(59) Indian tribe means any American Indian tribe, band, group, or community recognized as such by the Secretary of the Interior.

(60) Injure means to change adversely, either in the long or short term, a chemical, biological or physical attribute of, or the viability of. This includes, but is not limited to, to cause the loss of or destroy.

(61) Lightering means at-sea transfer of petroleum-based products, materials or other matter from vessel to vessel.

(62) Marine means those areas of coastal and ocean waters, the Great Lakes and their connecting waters, and submerged lands over which the United States exercises jurisdiction, including the exclusive economic zone, consistent with international law.

(63) Mineral means clay, stone, sand, gravel, metalliferous ore, non-metalliferous ore, or any other solid material or other matter of commercial value.

(64) National historic landmark means a district, site, building, structure or object designated as such by the Secretary of the Interior under the National Historic Landmarks Program (36 CFR part 65).

(65) National Marine Sanctuary means an area of the marine environment of special national significance due to its resource or human-use values, which is designated as such to ensure its conservation and management.

(66) Person means any private individual, partnership, corporation or other entity; or any officer, employee, agent, department, agency or instrumentality of the Federal Government, of any State or local unit of government, or of any foreign government.

(67) Regional Fishery Management Council means any fishery council established under section 302 of the Magnuson Fishery Conservation and Management Act, 16 U.S.C. 1801 et seq.

(68) Sanctuary quality means any of those ambient conditions, physical-chemical characteristics and natural processes, the maintenance of which is essential to the ecological health of the Sanctuary, including, but not limited to, water quality, sediment quality, and air quality.

(69) Sanctuary resource means any living or non-living resource of a National Marine Sanctuary that contributes to the conservation, recreational, ecological, historical, research, educational, or aesthetic value of the Sanctuary, including, but not limited to, the substratum of the area of the Sanctuary, other submerged features and the surrounding seabed, carbonate rock, corals and other bottom formations, coralline algae and other marine plants and algae, marine invertebrates, brine-seep biota, phytoplankton, zooplankton, fish, seabirds, sea turtles and other marine reptiles, marine mammals and historical resources. For Thunder Bay National Marine Sanctuary and Underwater Preserve, Sanctuary resource means an underwater cultural resource as defined at §922.191.

(70) Secretary means the Secretary of the United States Department of Commerce, or designee.

(71) Shunt means to discharge expended drilling cuttings and fluids near the ocean seafloor.

(72) Site Evaluation List (SEL) means a list of selected natural and historical resource sites selected by the Secretary as qualifying for further evaluation for possible designation as National Marine Sanctuaries.

(73) State means each of the several States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, American Samoa, the United States Virgin Islands, Guam, and any other commonwealth, territory, or possession of the United States.

(74) Subsistence use means the customary and traditional use by rural residents of areas near or in the marine environment for direct personal or family consumption as food, shelter, fuel, clothing, tools, or transportation; for the making and selling of handicraft articles; and for barter, if for food or non-edible items other than money, if the exchange is of a limited and non-commercial nature.

(75) Take or taking means:

(76) (1) For any marine mammal, sea turtle, or seabird listed as either endangered or threatened pursuant to the Endangered Species Act, to harass, harm, pursue, hunt, shoot, wound, kill, trap, capture, collect or injure, or to attempt to engage in any such conduct;

(77) (2) For any other marine mammal, sea turtle, or seabird, to harass, hunt, capture, kill, collect or injure, or to attempt to engage in any such conduct. For the purpose of both (1) and (2) of this definition, this includes, but is not limited to, to collect any dead or injured marine mammal, sea turtle or seabird, or any part thereof; to restrain or detain any marine mammal, sea turtle or seabird, or any part thereof, no matter how temporarily; to tag any sea turtle, marine mammal or seabird; to operate a vessel or aircraft or to do any other act that results in the disturbance or molestation of any marine mammal, sea turtle or seabird.

(78) Tropical fish means fish or minimal sport and food value, usually brightly colored, often used for aquaria purposes and which lives in a direct relationship with live bottom communities.

(79) Vessel means a watercraft of any description capable of being used as a means of transportation in/on the waters of the Sanctuary.

**§922.4 Effect of National Marine Sanctuary designation.**

(80) The designation of a National Marine Sanctuary, and the regulations implementing it, are binding on any person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States. Designation does not constitute any claim to territorial jurisdiction on the part of the United States for designated sites beyond the U.S. territorial sea, and the regulations implementing the designation shall be applied in accordance with generally recognized principles of international law, and in accordance with treaties, conventions, and other agreements to which the United States is a party. No regulation shall apply to a person who is not a citizen, national, or resident alien of the United States, unless in accordance with:

(81) (a) Generally recognized principles of international law;

(82) (b) An agreement between the United States and the foreign state of which the person is a citizen; or

(83) (c) An agreement between the United States and the flag state of the foreign vessel, if the person is a crew member of the vessel.

## Subpart D–Management Plan Development and implementation

**§922.30 General.**

(84) (a) The Secretary shall implement each management plan, and applicable regulations, including carrying out surveillance and enforcement activities and conducting such research, monitoring, evaluation, and education programs as are necessary and reasonable to carry out the purposes and policies of the Act.

(85) (b) Consistent with Sanctuary management plans, the Secretary shall develop and implement site-specific contingency and emergency-response plans designed to protect Sanctuary resources. The plans shall contain alert procedures and actions to be taken in the event of an emergency such as a shipwreck or an oil spill.

**§922.31 Promotion and coordination of Sanctuary use.**

(86) The Secretary shall take such action as is necessary and reasonable to promote and coordinate the use of National Marine Sanctuaries for research, monitoring, and education purposes. Such action may include consulting with Federal agencies, or other persons to promote use of one or more Sanctuaries for research, monitoring and education, including coordination with the National Estuarine Research Reserve System.

## Subpart E–Regulations of General Applicability

**§922.40 Purpose.**

(87) The purpose of the regulations in this Subpart and in Subparts F through R is to implement the designations of the thirteen National Marine Sanctuaries for which site specific regulations appear in Subparts F through R, respectively, by regulating activities affecting them, consistent with their respective terms of designation in order to protect, preserve and manage and thereby ensure the health, integrity and continued availability of the conservation, ecological, recreational, research, educational, historical and aesthetic resources and qualities of these areas. Additional purposes of the regulations implementing the designation of the Florida Keys and Hawaiian Islands Humpback Whale National Marine Sanctuaries are found at §§922.160, and 922.180, respectively.

**§922.41 Boundaries.**

(88) The boundary for each of the thirteen National Marine Sanctuaries covered by this part is described in Subparts F through R, respectively.

**§922.42 Allowed Activities.**

(89) All activities (e.g., fishing, boating, diving, research, education) may be conducted unless prohibited or otherwise regulated in Subparts F through R, subject to any emergency regulations promulgated pursuant to §§922.44, 922.111(c), 922.165, 922.186, or 922.196, subject to all prohibitions, regulations, restrictions, and conditions validly imposed by any Federal, State, or local authority of competent jurisdiction, including Federal and State fishery management authorities, and subject to the provisions of section 312 of the National Marine Sanctuaries Act (NMSA), (16 U.S.C. 1431 et seq.). The Assistant Administrator may only directly regulate fishing activities pursuant to the procedure set forth in section 304(a)(5) of the NMSA.

**§922.43 Prohibited or otherwise regulated activities.**

(90) Subparts F through R set forth site-specific regulations applicable to the activities specified therein.

**§922.44 Emergency Regulations.**

(91) Where necessary to prevent or minimize the destruction of, loss of, or injury to a Sanctuary resource or quality, or minimize the imminent risk of such destruction, loss, or injury, any and all such activities are subject to immediate temporary regulation, including prohibition. The provisions of this section do not apply to the Cordell Bank, Florida Keys, Hawaiian Islands Humpback Whale, and Thunder Bay National Marine Sanctuaries. See §§922.111(c), 922.165, 922.186, and 922.196, respectively, for the authority to issue

emergency regulations with respect to those sanctuaries.

**§922.45 Penalties.**

(92) (a) Each violation of the NMSA or FKNMSPA, any regulation in this part, or any permit issued pursuant thereto, is subject to a civil penalty of not more than $100,000. Each day of a continuing violation constitutes a separate violation.

(93) (b) Regulations setting forth the procedures governing administrative proceedings for assessment of civil penalties, permit sanctions, and denials for enforcement reasons, issuance and use of written warnings, and release or forfeiture of seized property appear at 15 CFR part 904.

**§922.46 Response costs and damages.**

(94) Under section 312 of the Act, any person who destroys, causes the loss of, or injures any Sanctuary resource is liable to the United States for response costs and damages resulting from such destruction, loss or injury, and any vessel used to destroy, cause the loss of, or injure any Sanctuary resource is liable in rem to the United States for response costs and damages resulting from such destruction, loss or injury.

**§922.47 Pre-existing authorizations or rights and certifications of pre-existing authorizations or rights.**

(95) (a) Leases, permits, licenses, or rights of subsistence use or access in existence on the date of designation of any National Marine Sanctuary shall not be terminated by the Director. The Director may, however, regulate the exercise of such leases, permits, licenses, or rights consistent with the purposes for which the Sanctuary was designated.

(96) (b) The prohibitions listed in Subparts F through P, and Subpart R do not apply to any activity authorized by a valid lease, permit, license, approval or other authorization in existence on the effective date of Sanctuary designation, or in the case of the Florida Keys National Marine Sanctuary the effective date of the regulations in Subpart P, and issued by any Federal, State or local authority of competent jurisdiction, or by any valid right of subsistence use or access in existence on the effective date of Sanctuary designation, or in the case of the Florida Keys National Marine Sanctuary the effective date of the regulations in Subpart P, provided that the holder of such authorization or right complies with certification procedures and criteria promulgated at the time of Sanctuary designation, or in the case of the Florida Keys National Marine Sanctuary the effective date of the regulations in Subpart P, and with any terms and conditions on the exercise of such authorization or right imposed by the Director as a condition of certification as the Director deems necessary to achieve the purposes for which the Sanctuary was designated.

**§922.48 National Marine Sanctuary permits– application procedures and issuance criteria.**

(97) (a) A person may conduct an activity prohibited by Subparts F through O, if conducted in accordance with the scope, purpose, terms and conditions of a permit issued under this section and Subparts F through O, as appropriate. For the Florida Keys National Marine Sanctuary, a person may conduct an activity prohibited by Subpart P if conducted in accordance with the scope, purpose, terms and conditions of a permit issued under §922.166. For the Thunder Bay National Marine Sanctuary and Underwater Preserve, a person may conduct an activity prohibited by Subpart R in accordance with the scope, purpose, terms and conditions of a permit issued under §922.195.

(98) (b) Applications for permits to conduct activities otherwise prohibited by Subparts F through O should be addressed to the Director and sent to the address specified in Subparts F through O, or Subpart R, as appropriate. An application must include:

(99) (1) A detailed description of the proposed activity including a timetable for completion:

(100) (2) The equipment, personnel and methodology to be employed;

(101) (3) The qualifications and experience of all personnel;

(102) (4) The potential effects of the activity, if any, on Sanctuary resources and qualities; and

(103) (5) Copies of all other required licenses, permits, approvals or other authorizations.

(104) (c) Upon receipt of an application, the Director may request such additional information from the applicant as he or she deems necessary to act on the application and may seek the views of any persons or entity, within or outside the Federal government, and may hold a public hearing, as deemed appropriate.

(105) (d) The Director, at his or her discretion, may issue a permit, subject to such terms and conditions as he or she deems appropriate, to conduct a prohibited activity, in accordance with the criteria found in Subparts F through O, or Subpart R, as appropriate. The Director shall further impose, at a minimum, the conditions set forth in the relevant subpart.

(106) (e) A permit granted pursuant to this section is nontransferable.

(107) (f) The Director may amend, suspend, or revoke a permit issued pursuant to this section for good cause. The Director may deny a permit application pursuant to this section, in whole or in part, if it is determined that the permittee or applicant has acted in violation of the terms and conditions of a permit or of the regulations set forth in this section or Subparts F through O, Subpart R or for other good cause. Any such action shall be communicated in writing to the permittee or applicant by certified mail and shall set forth the reason(s) for the action taken. Procedures governing permit sanctions and denials for enforcement reasons are set forth in subpart D of 15 CFR part 904.

**§922.49 Notification and review of applications for leases, licenses, permits, approvals or other authorizations to conduct a prohibited activity.**

(108) (a) A person may conduct an activity prohibited by Subparts L through P, or Subpart R, if such activity is specifically authorized by any valid Federal, State, or local lease, permit, license, approval, or other authorization issued after the effective date of Sanctuary designation, or in the case of the Florida Keys National Marine Sanctuary after the effective date of the regulations in Subpart P provided that:

(109) (1) The applicant notifies the Director, in writing, of the application for such authorization (and of any application for an amendment, renewal, or extension of such authorization) within fifteen (15) days of the date of filing of the application or the effective date of Sanctuary designation, or in the case of the Florida Keys National Marine Sanctuary the effective date of the regulations in Subpart P of this part, whichever is later;

(110) (2) The applicant complies with the other provisions of this §922.49;

(111) (3) The Director notifies the applicant and authorizing agency that he or she does not object to issuance of the authorization (or amendment, renewal or extension); and

(112) (4) The applicant complies with any terms and conditions the Director deems reasonably necessary to protect Sanctuary resources and qualities.

(113) (b) Any potential applicant for an authorization described in Paragraph (a) of this section may request the Director to issue a finding as to whether the activity for which an application is intended to be made is prohibited by Subparts L through P, or Subpart R, as appropriate.

(114) (c) Notification of filings of applications should be sent to the Director, Office of Ocean and Coastal Resource Management at the address specified in Subparts L through P, or Subpart R as appropriate. A copy of the application must accompany the notification.

(115) (d) The Director may request additional information from the applicant as he or she deems reasonably necessary to determine whether to object to issuance of an authorization described in Paragraph (a) of this section, or what terms and conditions are reasonably necessary to protect Sanctuary resources and qualities. The information requested must be received by the Director within 45 days of the postmark date of the request. The Director may seek the views of any persons on the application.

(116) (e) The Director shall notify, in writing, the agency to which application has been made of his or her pending review of the application and possible objection to issuance. Upon completion of review of the application and information received with respect thereto, the Director shall notify both the agency and applicant, in writing, whether he or she has an objection to issuance and what terms and conditions he or she deems reasonably necessary to protect Sanctuary resources and qualities, and reasons therefor.

(117) (f) The director may amend the terms and conditions deemed reasonably necessary to protect Sanctuary resources and qualities whenever additional information becomes available justifying such an amendment.

(118) (g) Any time limit prescribed in or established under this §922.49 may be extended by the Director for good cause.

(119) (h) The applicant may appeal any objection by or terms or conditions imposed by the Director, to the Assistant Administrator in accordance with the procedures set forth in §922.50.

**§922.50 Appeals of administrative action.**

(120) (a)(1) Except for permit actions taken for enforcement reasons (see subpart D of 15 CFR part 904 for applicable procedures), an applicant for, or a holder of, a National Marine Sanctuary permit; an applicant for, or a holder of, a Special Use permit pursuant to section 310 of the Act; a person requesting certification of an existing lease, permit, license or right of subsistence use or access under §922.47; or, for those Sanctuaries described in Subparts L through P and Subpart R, an applicant for a lease, permit, license or other authorization issued by any Federal, State, or local authority of competent jurisdiction (hereinafter appellant) may appeal to the Assistant Administrator:

(121) (i) The granting, denial, conditioning, amendment, suspension or revocation by the Director of a National Marine Sanctuary or Special Use permit;

(122) (ii) The conditioning, amendment, suspension or revocation of a certification under §922.47; or

(123) (iii) For those Sanctuaries described in Subparts L through P and Subpart R, the objection to issuance of the imposition of terms and conditions on a lease, permit, license or other authorization issued by any Federal, State, or local authority of competent jurisdiction.

(124) (2) For those National Marine Sanctuaries described in subparts F through K, any interested person may also appeal the same actions described in §922.50(a)(1)(i) and (ii). For appeals arising from actions taken with respect to these National Marine Sanctuaries, the term "appellant" includes any such interested persons.

(125) (b) An appeal under Paragraph (a) of this section must be in writing, state the action(s) by the Director appealed and the reason(s) for the appeal, and be received within 30 days of receipt of notice of the action by the Director. Appeals should be addressed to the Assistant Administrator for Ocean Services and Coastal Zone Management, NOAA 1305 East-West Highway, 13th Floor, Silver Spring, MD 20910.

(126) (c)(1) The Assistant Administrator may request the appellant to submit such information as the Assistant Administrator deems necessary in order for him or her to decide the appeal. The information requested must be received by the Assistant Administrator within 45

days of the postmark date of the request. The Assistant Administrator may seek the views of any other persons. For the Monitor National Marine Sanctuary, if the appellant has requested a hearing, the Assistant Administrator shall grant an informal hearing. For all other National Marine Sanctuaries, the Assistant Administrator may determine whether to hold an informal hearing on the appeal. If the Assistant Administrator determines that an informal hearing should be held, the Assistant Administrator may designate an officer before whom the hearing shall be held.

(127) (2) The hearing officer shall give notice in the **Federal Register** of the time, place and subject matter of the hearing. The appellant and the Director may appear personally or by counsel at that hearing and submit such material and present such arguments as deemed appropriate by the hearing officer. Within 60 days after the record for the hearing closes, the hearing officer shall recommend a decision in writing to the Assistant Administrator.

(128) (d) The Assistant Administrator shall decide the appeal using the same regulatory criteria as for the initial decision and shall base the appeal decision on the record before the Director and any information submitted regarding the appeal, and, if a hearing has been held, on the record before the hearing officer and the hearing officer's recommended decision. The Assistant Administrator shall notify the appellant of the final decision and the reason(s) therefore in writing. The Assistant Administrator's decision shall constitute final agency action for the purpose of the Administrative Procedure Act.

(129) (e) Any time limit prescribed in or established under this section other than the 30-day limit for filing an appeal may be extended by the Assistant Administrator or hearing office for good cause.

## Subpart R–Thunder Bay National Marine Sanctuary and Underwater Preserve

### §922.190 Boundary.

(130) The Thunder Bay National Marine Sanctuary and Underwater Preserve (Sanctuary) consists of an area of approximately 448 square miles (1169 square kilometers) of waters of Lake Huron and the submerged lands thereunder, over, around, and under the underwater cultural resources in Thunder Bay. The boundary forms an approximately rectangular area by extending along the ordinary high water mark between the northern and southern boundaries of Alpena County, cutting across the mouths of rivers and streams, and lakeward from those points along latitude lines to longitude 83 degrees west. The coordinates of the boundary are set forth in Appendix A to this Subpart.

### §922.191 Definitions.

(131) (a) The following terms are defined for purposes of Subpart R:

(132) Minor project means any project listed in Appendix B to this Subpart.

(133) Programmatic Agreement means the agreement among NOAA, the Federal Advisory Council on Historic Preservation, and the State of Michigan, developed pursuant to the National Marine Sanctuaries Act (NMSA), 16 U.S.C. 1431 et seq. and section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966 as amended, 16 U.S.C. 470 et seq., which, in part, sets forth the procedures for review and approval of State Permits that authorize activities prohibited by the Sanctuary regulations.

(134) State Archaeologist means the State Archaeologist, Michigan Historical Center, Michigan Department of State.

(135) State Permit means any lease, permit, license, approval, or other authorization issued by the State of Michigan for the conduct of activities or projects within the Thunder Bay National Marine Sanctuary and Underwater Preserve that are prohibited by the regulations at §922.193.

(136) Traditional fishing means those commercial, recreational, and subsistence fishing activities that were customarily conducted within the Sanctuary prior to its designation, as identified in the Final Environmental Impact Statement and Management Plan for this Sanctuary. Copies of the Final Environmental Impact Statement/Management Plan (FEIS/MP) are available upon request to the Marine Sanctuaries Division, Office of Ocean and Coastal Resource Management, National Ocean Service, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, 1305 East-West Highway, 11th Floor, Silver Spring, MD 20910, (301) 713–3125. Traditional fishing includes tribal fishing rights as provided for in the 1836 Treaty of Washington and subsequent court decisions related to the Treaty.

(137) Underwater cultural resource means:

(138) (1) Any sunken watercraft, including a ship, boat, canoe, skiff, raft, or barge; the rigging, gear, fittings, trappings, and equipment of any sunken watercraft; the personal property of the officers, crew, and passengers of any sunken watercraft; and the cargo of any sunken watercraft, that sank prior to the effective date of Sanctuary designation; and

(139) (2) Any of the above that sinks on or after the date of Sanctuary designation determined to be an underwater cultural resource by the Director pursuant to §922.198. Underwater cultural resource also means any historical remnant of docks or piers or associated material, or materials resulting from activities of historic and prehistoric Native Americans.

(140) (b) Other terms appearing in the regulations are defined at 15 CFR part 922 subpart A, and/or in the National Marine Sanctuaries Act, as amended, 16 U.S.C. 1431 et seq.

**§922.192 Joint Management Committee.**

(141) (a) A state/federal Joint Management Committee shall be established to oversee and engage in decision-making authority for the Thunder Bay National Marine Sanctuary and Underwater Preserve.

(142) (b) The Joint Management Committee shall be comprised of one Federal employee named by the NOAA Administrator and one state employee named by the Governor of Michigan. The Federal employee cannot be the sanctuary manager (the individual who exercises day-to-day management over the Sanctuary) and must have a civil service grade higher than that of the sanctuary manager.

(143) (c) The Joint Management Committee shall:

(144) (1) Develop a position description for, recruit prospective candidates for the position of, interview candidates for the position of, and take part in the annual performance evaluation of, the sanctuary manager;

(145) (2) Approve revisions to the Management Plan;

(146) (3) Approve annual work plans;

(147) (4) Approve, on an annual basis, the expenditure of allocated state and federal funds and other sources of revenue for the Thunder Bay National Marine Sanctuary and Underwater Preserve, in accordance with the Management Plan and the annual work plans; and

(148) (5) Make decisions on other key issues related to management of the Thunder Bay National Marine Sanctuary and Underwater Preserve.

(149) (d) The Joint Management Committee shall meet as agreed to by the members but not less than once annually.

(150) (e) If the Joint Management Committee is unable to reach agreement on an issue, the members shall follow the "Consultation and Conflict Resolution" procedures set forth in the Interlocal Agreement between NOAA and the State of Michigan.

(151) (f) The Joint Management Committee may invite affected public parties to participate in selected aspects of Sanctuary management as:

(152) (1) Parties to the Interlocal Agreement pursuant to the Michigan Urban Cooperation Act of 1967, MCL 124.501 et seq.; and/or

(153) (2) Pursuant to the NMSA.

**§922.193 Prohibited or otherwise regulated activities.**

(154) (a) Except as specified in paragraphs (b) through (d) of this section, the following activities are prohibited and thus are unlawful for any person to conduct or to cause to be conducted:

(155) (1) Recovering, altering, destroying, possessing, or attempting to recover, alter, destroy, or possess an underwater cultural resource.

(156) (2) Drilling into, dredging or otherwise altering the lake bottom associated with underwater cultural resources, including contextual information; or constructing, placing or abandoning any structure, material or other matter on the lake bottom associated with underwater cultural resources, except as an incidental result of:

(157) (i) Anchoring vessels;

(158) (ii) Traditional fishing operations; or

(159) (iii) Minor projects (as defined in Appendix B of this subpart) that do not adversely affect underwater cultural resources.

(160) (3) Using grappling hooks or other anchoring devices on underwater cultural resource sites that are marked with a mooring buoy.

(161) (4) Interfering with, obstructing, delaying or preventing an investigation, search, seizure or disposition of seized property in connection with enforcement of the Act or any regulations issued under the Act.

(162) (b) Members of a federally-recognized Indian tribe may exercise treaty-secured rights, subject to the requirements of other applicable law, without regard to the requirements of this subpart. The Director may consult with the governing body of a tribe regarding ways the tribe may exercise such rights consistent with the purposes of the Sanctuary, provided that the rights are authorized by the tribe by regulation, license, or permit.

(163) (c) The prohibitions in paragraphs (a)(1) through (3) of this section do not apply to valid law enforcement activities, or any activity necessary to respond to an emergency threatening life or the environment.

(164) (d) The prohibitions in paragraphs (a) (1) through (3) of this section do not apply to any activity:

(165) (1) Specifically authorized by, and conducted in accordance with the scope, purpose, terms and conditions of, a permit issued pursuant to §922.195 or a Special Use Permit issued pursuant to section 310 of the NMSA.

(166) (2) Specifically authorized by any valid Federal, State, or local lease, permit, license, approval, or other authorization in existence on the effective date of these regulations, or by any valid right of subsistence use or access in existence on the effective date of these regulations, provided that the holder of such authorization or right complies with §922.194 and §922.47 and with any terms and conditions for the exercise of such authorization or right imposed by the Director as a condition of certification as he or she deems reasonably necessary to achieve the purposes for which the Sanctuary was designated.

**§922.194 Certification of preexisting leases, licenses, permits, approvals, other authorizations, or rights to conduct a prohibited activity.**

(167) (a) A person may conduct an activity prohibited by §922.193 (a)(1) through (3) if such activity is specifically authorized by a valid Federal, State, or local lease, permit, license, approval, or other authorization in existence on the effective date of Sanctuary designation, or by any valid right of subsistence use or access in existence on the effective date of Sanctuary designation, provided that:

(168) (1) For any State or local lease, permit, license, approval, or other authorization, or any right of subsistence

use, the State Archaeologist certifies to the Director, within 90 days of the effective date of designation, that the activity authorized under the State or local lease, permit, license, approval, or other authorization, or any right of subsistence use, is being conducted consistent with the Programmatic Agreement, in which case such activity shall be deemed to have met the requirements of this section and §922.47; or

(169) (2) In the case where either:

(170) (i) The State Archaeologist does not certify that the activity authorized under a State or local lease, permit, license, approval, or other authorization, or right of subsistence use is being conducted consistent with the Programmatic Agreement; or

(171) (ii) The activity is conducted pursuant only to a Federal permit, the holder of the authorization or right complies with paragraphs (b) through (k) of this section.

(172) (b) For an activity described in paragraph (a)(2) of this section, the holder of the authorization or right may conduct the activity prohibited by §922.193 (a)(1) through (3) provided that:

(173) (1) The holder of such authorization or right notifies the Director, in writing, within 90 days of the effective date of Sanctuary designation, of the existence of such authorization or right and requests certification of such authorization or right;

(174) (2) The holder complies with the other provisions of §922.194; and

(175) (3) The holder complies with any terms and conditions on the exercise of such authorization or right imposed as a condition of certification, by the Director, to achieve the purposes for which the Sanctuary was designated.

(176) (c) The holder of an authorization or right described in paragraph (a)(2) of this section authorizing an activity prohibited by §922.193 may conduct the activity without being in violation of applicable provisions of §922.193, pending final agency action on his or her certification request, provided the holder is in compliance with this §922.194.

(177) (d) Any holder of an authorization or right described in paragraph (a)(2) of this section may request the Director to issue a finding as to whether the activity for which the authorization has been issued, or the right given, is prohibited by §922.193, thus requiring certification under this section.

(178) (e) Requests for findings or certifications should be addressed to the Director, Office of Ocean and Coastal Resource Management; ATTN: Sanctuary Manager, Thunder Bay National Marine Sanctuary and Underwater Preserve, 1305 East-West Highway, N/ORM, Silver Spring, MD, 20910. A copy of the lease, permit, license, approval, or other authorization must accompany the request.

(179) (f) The Director may request additional information from the certification requester as he or she deems reasonably necessary to condition appropriately the exercise of the certified authorization or right to achieve the purposes for which the Sanctuary was designated. The Director must receive the information requested within 45 days of the postmark date of the request. The Director may seek the views of any persons on the certification request.

(180) (g) The Director may amend any certification made under this §922.194 whenever additional information becomes available justifying such an amendment.

(181) (h) Upon completion of review of the authorization or right and information received with respect thereto, the Director shall communicate, in writing, any decision on a certification request or any action taken with respect to any certification made under this §922.194, in writing, to both the holder of the certified lease, permit, license, approval, other authorization, or right, and the issuing agency, and shall set forth the reason(s) for the decision or action taken.

(182) (i) Any time limit prescribed in or established under this §922.194 may be extended by the Director for good cause.

(183) (j) The holder may appeal any action conditioning, amending, suspending, or revoking any certification in accordance with the procedures set forth in §922.50.

(184) (k) Any amendment, renewal, or extension made after the effective date of Sanctuary designation, to a lease, permit, license, approval, other authorization or right is subject to the provisions of §922.195 and §922.49.

(185) (l) For any activity authorized pursuant to §922.193 (b), the holder of such license or permit shall notify the Director, in writing, within 90 days of the effective date of Sanctuary designation, of the existence of such authorization or right.

**§922.195 Permit procedures and criteria.**

(186) (a) A person may conduct an activity prohibited by §922.193 (a)(1) through (3), if conducted in accordance with the scope, purpose, terms and conditions of a State Permit provided that:

(187) (1) The State Archaeologist certifies to NOAA that the activity authorized under the State Permit will be conducted consistent with the Programmatic Agreement, in which case such State Permit shall be deemed to have met the requirements of §922.49; or

(188) (2) In the case where the State Archaeologist does not certify that the activity to be authorized under a State Permit will be conducted consistent with the Programmatic Agreement, the person complies with the requirements of §922.49 of this part.

(189) (b) If no State Permit is required to conduct an activity prohibited by §922.193 (a)(1) through (3) of this subpart, a person may conduct such activity if it is conducted in accordance with the scope, purpose, terms and conditions of a Federal permit, provided that the person complies with the provisions of §922.49 of this part.

(190) (c) In instances where the conduct of an activity is prohibited by §922.193 (a)(1) through (3) of this subpart is not addressed under a State or other Federal lease, license, permit or other authorization, a person must obtain a Sanctuary permit from NOAA pursuant to §922.48 (c) through (f) of this part and the Programmatic Agreement in order to conduct the activity.

(191) (d) A permit for recovery of an underwater cultural resource may be issued if:

(192) (1) The proposed activity satisfies the requirements for permits described under paragraphs (a) through (c) of this section;

(193) (2) The recovery of the underwater cultural resource is in the public interest;

(194) (3) Recovery of the underwater cultural resource is part of research to preserve historic information for public use; and

(195) (4) Recovery of the underwater cultural resource is necessary or appropriate to protect the resource, preserve historical information, or further the policies of the Sanctuary.

(196) (e) A person shall file an application for a permit with the Michigan Department of Environmental Quality, Land and Water Management Division, P.O. Box 30458, Lansing, MI, 48909-7958. The application shall contain all of the following information:

(197) (1) The name and address of the applicant;

(198) (2) Research plan that describes in detail the specific research objectives and previous work done at the site. An archaeological survey must be conducted on a site before an archaeological permit allowing excavation can be issued;

(199) (3) Description of significant previous work in the area of interest, how the proposed effort would enhance or contribute to improving the state of knowledge, why the proposed effort should be performed in the Sanctuary, and its potential benefits to the Sanctuary;

(200) (4) An operational plan that describes the tasks required to accomplish the project's objectives and the professional qualifications of those conducting and supervising those tasks (see §922.195(e)(9) of this section). The plan must provide adequate description of methods to be used for excavation, recovery and the storage of artifacts and related materials on site, and describe the rationale for selecting the proposed methods over any alternative methods;

(201) (5) Archaeological recording, including site maps, feature maps, scaled photographs, and field notes;

(202) (6) An excavation plan describing the excavation, recovery and handling of artifacts;

(203) (7)(i) A conservation plan documenting:

(204) (A) The conservation facility's equipment;

(205) (B) Ventilation temperature and humidity control; and

(206) (C) storage space.

(207) (ii) Documentation of intended conservation methods and processes must also be included;

(208) (8) A curation and display plan for the curation of the conserved artifacts to ensure the maintenance and safety of the artifacts in keeping with the Sanctuary's federal stewardship responsibilities under the Federal Archaeology Program (36 CFR Part 79, Curation of Federally-Owned and Administered Archaeological Collections); and

(209) (9) Documentation of the professional standards of an archaeologist supervising the archaeological recovery of historical artifacts. The minimum professional qualifications in archaeology are a graduate degree in archaeology, anthropology, or closely related field plus:

(210) (i) At least one year of full-time professional experience or equivalent specialized training in archeological research, administration or management;

(211) (ii) At least four months of supervised field and analytic experience in general North American archaeology;

(212) (iii) Demonstrated ability to carry research to completion; and

(213) (iv) At least one year of full-time professional experience at a supervisory level in the study of archeological resources in the underwater environment.

**§922.196 Emergency regulations.**

(214) (a) Where necessary to prevent or minimize the destruction of, loss of, or injury to an underwater cultural resource, or to minimize the imminent risk of such destruction, loss, or injury, any and all activities are subject to immediate temporary regulation, including prohibition. An emergency regulation shall not take effect without the approval of the Governor of Michigan.

(215) (b) Emergency regulations remain in effect until a date fixed in the rule or six months after the effective date, whichever is earlier. The rule may be extended once for not more than six months.

**§922.197 Consultation with affected federally-recognized Indian tribes.**

(216) The Director shall regularly consult with the governing bodies of affected federally-recognized Indian tribes regarding areas of mutual concern.

**§922.198 Procedures for determining watercraft and related items which sink on or after the date of Sanctuary designation to be an underwater cultural resource.**

(217) The Director, in consultation with the State of Michigan, appropriate federal agencies, and the governing body of any affected federally-recognized tribe, may determine, after providing 45 days for public comment, that any sunken watercraft, including a ship, boat, canoe, skiff, raft, or barge; the rigging, gear, fittings, trappings, and equipment of any sunken watercraft; the personal property of the officers, crew, and passengers of any sunken watercraft; and the cargo of any sunken watercraft, that sinks on or after the date of Sanctuary

designation, to be an underwater cultural resource if such is determined by the Director to be 50 years or older and of special national significance due to architectural significance or association with individuals or events that are significant to local or national history.

Appendix A to Subpart R of Part 922–Thunder Bay National Marine Sanctuary and Underwater Preserve Boundary Coordinates[Based on North American Datum of 1983]

| Point | Latitude | Longitude |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | 45°12'25.5" | 83°23'18.6" |
| 2 | 45°12'25.5" | 83°00'00.0" |
| 3 | 44°51'30.5" | 83°00'00.0" |
| 4 | 44°51'30.5" | 83°19'17.3" |

**Appendix A to Subpart R of Part 922–Thunder Bay National Marine Sanctuary and Underwater Preserve Boundary Coordinates[Based on North American Datum of 1983]**

**Appendix B to Subpart R of Part 922–Minor Projects for Purposes of §922.193(a)(2)(iii)**

(218) Pursuant to Michigan State Administrative Rule R 322.1013 of Part 325, Great Lakes Submerged Lands of Public Act 451 (Michigan State Statute), the Michigan Department of Environmental Quality (Department) issues permits for projects that are of a minor nature which are not controversial, which have minimal adverse environmental impact, which will be constructed of clean, non-polluting materials, which do not impair the use of the adjacent bottom lands by the public, and which do not adversely affect riparian interests of adjacent owners. The following projects are minor projects:

(219) (a) Noncommercial single piers, docks, and boat hoists which meet the following design criteria:

(220) (i) are of a length or size not greater than the length or size of similar structures in the vicinity and on the watercourse involved; and

(221) (ii) provide for the free littoral flow of water and drift material.

(222) (b) Spring piles and pile clusters when their design and purpose is usual for such projects in the vicinity and on the watercourse involved.

(223) (c) Seawalls, bulkheads, and other permanent revetment structures which meet all of the following purpose and design criteria:

(224) (i) the proposed structure fulfills an identifiable need for erosion protection, bank stabilization, protection of uplands, or improvements on uplands;

(225) (ii) the structure will be constructed of suitable materials free from pollutants, waste metal products, debris, or organic materials;

(226) (iii) the structure is not more than 300 feet in length and is located in an area on the body of water where other similar structures already exist;

(227) (iv) the placement of backfill or other fill associated with the construction does not exceed an average of 3 cubic yards per running foot along the shoreline and a maximum of 300 cubic yards; and

(228) (v) the structure or any associated fill will not be placed in a wetland area or placed in any manner that impairs surface water flow into or out of any wetland area.

(229) (d) Groins 50 feet or less in length, as measures from the toe to bluff, which meet all of the following criteria:

(230) (i) the groin is low profile, with the lakeward end not more than 1 foot above the existing water level; and

(231) (ii) the groin is placed at least ½ of the groin length from the adjacent property line or closer with written approval of the adjacent riparian.

(232) (e) Filling for restoration of existing permitted fill, fills placed incidental to construction of other structures, and fills that do not exceed 300 cubic yards as a single and complete project, where the fill is of suitable material free from pollutants, waste metal products, debris, or organic materials.

(233) (f) Dredging for the maintenance of previously dredged areas or dredging of not more than 300 cubic yards as a single and complete project when both of the following criteria are met:

(234) (i) No reasonable expectation exists that the materials to be dredged are polluted; and

(235) (ii) All dredging materials will be removed to an upland site exclusive of wetland areas.

(236) (g) Structural repair of man-made structures, except as exempted by Michigan State Administrative Rule R 322.1008(3), when their design and purpose meet both of the following criteria:

(237) (i) The repair does not alter the original use of a recently serviceable structure; and

(238) (ii) The repair will not adversely affect public trust values or interests, including navigation and water quality.

(239) (h) Fish or wildlife habitat structures which meet both of the following criteria:

(240) (i) Are placed so the structures do not impede or create a navigational hazard; and

(241) (ii) Are anchored to the bottom lands.

(242) (i) Scientific structures such as staff gauges, water monitoring devices, water quality testing devices, survey devices, and core sampling devices, if the structures do not impede or create a navigational hazard.

(243) (j) Navigational aids which meet both of the following criteria:

(244) (i) Are approved by the United States Coast Guard; and

(245) (ii) Are approved under Michigan State Act No. 303 of the Public Acts of 1967, as amended, being Section 281.1001 et seq. of the Michigan Compiled Laws, and known as the Marine Safety Act.

(246) (k) Extension of a project where work is being performed under a current permit and which will result in no damage to natural resources.

(247) (l) A sand trap wall which meets all of the following criteria:

(248) (i) The wall is 300 feet or less in length along the shoreline;

(249) (ii) The wall does not extend more than 30 feet lakeward of the toe of bluff;

(250) (iii) The wall is low profile, that is, it is not more than 1 foot above the existing water level; and

(251) (iv) The wall is constructed of wood or steel or other non-polluting material.

(252) (m) Physical removal of man-made structures or natural obstructions which meet all of the following criteria:

(253) (i) The debris and spoils shall be removed to an upland site, not in a wetland, in a manner which will not allow erosion into pubic waters;

(254) (ii) The shoreline and bottom contours shall be restored to an acceptable condition; and

(255) (iii) Upon completion of structure removal, the site does not constitute a safety or navigational hazard. Department staff shall consider fisheries and wildlife resource values when evaluating applications for natural obstruction removal.

## TITLE 21–FOOD AND DRUGS

## Part 1250–Interstate Conveyance Sanitation

### §1250.93 Discharge of Wastes.

(256) Vessels operating on freshwater lakes or rivers shall not discharge sewage, or ballast or bilge water, within such areas adjacent to domestic water intakes as are designated by the Commissioner of Food and Drugs.

## TITLE 33–NAVIGATION AND NAVIGABLE WATERS

## Part 26–Vessel Bridge-to-Bridge Radiotelephone Regulations

### §26.01 Purpose.

(257) (a) The purpose of this part is to implement the provisions of the Vessel Bridge-to-Bridge Radiotelephone Act. This part–

(258) (1) Requires the use of the vessel bridge-to-bridge radiotelephone;

(259) (2) Provides the Coast Guard's interpretation of the meaning of important terms in the Act;

(260) (3) Prescribes the procedures for applying for an exemption from the Act and the regulations issued under the Act and a listing of exemptions.

(261) (b) Nothing in this part relieves any person from the obligation of complying with the rules of the road and the applicable pilot rules.

### §26.02 Definitions.

(262) For the purpose of this part and interpreting the Act–

(263) Secretary means the Secretary of the Department in which the Coast Guard is operating;

(264) Act means the "Vessel Bridge-to-Bridge Radiotelephone Act", 33 U.S.C. section 1201-1208;

(265) Length is measured from end to end over the deck excluding sheer;

(266) Power-driven vessel means any vessel propelled by machinery; and

(267) Towing vessel means any commercial vessel engaged in towing another vessel astern, alongside, or by pushing ahead.

(268) Vessel Traffic Services (VTS) means a service implemented under Part 161 of this chapter by the United States Coast Guard designed to improve the safety and efficiency of vessel traffic and to protect the environment. The VTS has the capability to interact with marine traffic and respond to traffic situations developing in the VTS area.

(269) Vessel Traffic Service Area or VTS Area means the geographical area encompassing a specific VTS area of service as described in Part 161 of this chapter. This area of service may be subdivided into sectors for the purpose of allocating responsibility to individual Vessel Traffic Centers or to identify different operating requirements.

(270) **Note:** Although regulatory jurisdiction is limited to the navigable waters of the United States, certain vessels will be encouraged or may be required, as a condition of port entry to report beyond this area to facilitate traffic management within the VTS area.

### §26.03 Radiotelephone required.

(271) (a) Unless an exemption is granted under §26.09 and except as provided in Paragraph (a)(4) of this section, this part applies to:

(272) (1) Every power-driven vessel of 20 meters or over in length while navigating:

(273) (2) Every vessel of 100 gross tons upward carrying one or more passengers for hire while navigating;

(274) (3) Every towing vessel of 26 feet or over in length while navigating; and

(275) (4) Every dredge and floating plant engaged in or near a channel or fairway in operations likely to restrict or affect navigation of other vessels except for an unmanned or intermittently manned floating plant under the control of a dredge.

(276) (b) Every vessel, dredge, or floating plant described in Paragraph (a) of this section must have a radiotelephone on board capable of operation from its

navigational bridge, or in the case of a dredge, from its main control station, and capable of transmitting and receiving on the frequency or frequencies within the 156-162 Mega-Hertz band using the classes of emissions designated by the Federal Communications Commission for the exchange of navigational information.

(277) (c) The radiotelephone required by Paragraph (b) of this section must be carried on board the described vessels, dredges, and floating plants upon the navigable waters of the United States.

(278) (d) The radiotelephone required by Paragraph (b) of this section must be capable of transmitting and receiving on VHF FM channel 22A (157.1 MHz).

(279) (e) While transiting any of the following waters, each vessel described in Paragraph (a) of this section also must have on board a radiotelephone capable of transmitting and receiving on VHF FM channel 67 (156.375 MHz):

(280) (1) The lower Mississippi River from the territorial sea boundary, and within either the Southwest Pass safety fairway or the South Pass safety fairway specified in 33 CFR 166.200, to Mile 242.4 AHP (Above Head of Passes) near Baton Rouge;

(281) (2) The Mississippi River-Gulf Outlet from the territorial sea boundary, and within the Mississippi River-Gulf Outlet Safety Fairway specified in 33 CFR 166.200, to that channel's junction with the Inner Harbor Navigation Canal; and

(282) (3) The full length of the Inner Harbor Navigation Canal from its junction with the Mississippi River to that canal's entry to Lake Pontchartrain at the New Seabrook vehicular bridge.

(283) (f) In addition to the radiotelephone required by paragraph (b) of this section, each vessel described in paragraph (a) of this section while transiting any waters within a Vessel Traffic Service Area, must have on board a radiotelephone capable of transmitting and receiving on the VTS designated frequency in Table 161.12(c) (VTS and VMRS Centers, Call Signs/MMSI, Designated Frequencies, and Monitoring Areas).

(284) **Note:** A single VHF-FM radio capable of scanning or sequential monitoring (often referred to as "dual watch" capability) will not meet the requirements for two radios.

**§26.04 Use of the designated frequency.**

(285) (a) No person may use the frequency designated by the Federal Communications Commission under section 8 of the Act, 33 U.S.C. 1207(a), to transmit any information other than information necessary for the safe navigation of vessels or necessary tests.

(286) (b) Each person who is required to maintain a listening watch under section 5 of the Act shall, when necessary, transmit and confirm, on the designated frequency, the intentions of his vessel and any other information necessary for the safe navigation of vessels.

(287) (c) Nothing in these regulations may be construed as prohibiting the use of the designated frequency to communicate with shore stations to obtain or furnish information necessary for the safe navigation of vessels.

(288) (d) On the navigable waters of the United States, channel 13 (156.65 MHz) is the designated frequency required to be monitored in accordance with §26.05(a) except that in the area prescribed in §26.03(e), channel 67 (156.375 MHz) is the designated frequency.

(289) (e) On those navigable waters of the United States within a VTS area, the designated VTS frequency is an additional designated frequency required to be monitored in accordance with §26.05.

**§26.05 Use of radiotelephone.**

(290) Section 5 of the Act states that the radiotelephone required by this Act is for the exclusive use of the master or person in charge of the vessel, or the person designated by the master or person in charge to pilot or direct the movement of the vessel, who shall maintain a listening watch on the designated frequency. Nothing herein shall be interpreted as precluding the use of portable radiotelephone equipment to satisfy the requirements of this act.

**§26.06 Maintenance of radiotelephone; failure of radiotelephone.**

(291) Section 6 of the Act states –

(292) (a) Whenever radiotelephone capability is required by this Act, a vessel's radiotelephone equipment shall be maintained in effective operating condition. If the radiotelephone equipment carried aboard a vessel ceases to operate, the master shall exercise due diligence to restore it or cause it to be restored to effective operating condition at the earliest practicable time. The failure of a vessel's radiotelephone equipment shall not, in itself, constitute a violation of this Act, nor shall it obligate the master of any vessel to moor or anchor his vessel; however, the loss of radiotelephone capability shall be given consideration in the navigation of the vessel.

**§26.07 Communications.**

(293) No person may use the services of, and no person may serve as, a person required to maintain a listening watch under section 5 of the Act, 33 U.S.C. 1204 unless the person can communicate in the English language.

**§26.08 Exemption procedures.**

(294) (a) The Commandant has redelegated to the Assistant Commandant for Marine Safety, Security and Environmental Protection, U.S. Coast Guard Headquarters, with the reservation that this authority shall not be further redelegated, the authority to grant exemptions from provisions of the Vessel Bridge-to-Bridge Radiotelephone Act and this part.

(295) (b) Any person may petition for an exemption from any provision of the Act or this part;

(296) (c) Each petition must be submitted in writing to U.S. Coast Guard, Marine Safety, Security and

Environmental Protection, (CG-5), 2100 2nd St. SW, Stop 7355, Washington, DC 20593-7355, and must state:

(297) (1) The provisions of the Act or this part from which an exemption is requested; and

(298) (2) The reasons why marine navigation will not be adversely affected if the exemption is granted and if the exemption relates to a local communication system how that system would fully comply with the intent of the concept of the Act but would not conform in detail if the exemption is granted.

**§26.09 List of exemptions.**

(299) (a) All vessels navigating on those waters governed by the navigation rules for Great Lakes and their connecting and tributary waters (33 U.S.C. 241 et seq.) are exempt from the requirements of the Vessel Bridge-to-Bridge Radiotelephone Act and this part until May 6, 1975.

(300) (b) Each vessel navigating on the Great Lakes as defined in the Inland Navigational Rules Act of 1980 (33 U.S.C. 2001 et seq.) and to which the Vessel Bridge-to-Bridge Radiotelephone Act (33 U.S.C. 1201-1208) applies is exempt from the requirements in 33 U.S.C. 1203, 1204, and 1205 and the regulations under §§26.03, 26.04, 26.05, 26.06, and 26.07. Each of these vessels and each person to whom 33 U.S.C. 1208(a) applies must comply with Articles VII, X, XI, XII, XIII, XV, and XVI and Technical Regulations 1-9 of "The Agreement Between the United States of America and Canada for Promotion of Safety on the Great Lakes by Means of Radio, 1973."

## Part 70–Interference with or Damage to Aids to Navigation

**§70.05–10 Revocation of merchant mariner credential officer endorsement or license**

(301) Every master, pilot, and engineer, or person or persons acting in such capacity, respectively, on board any vessel who shall willfully injure or destroy an aid to navigation established or maintained by the United States shall be deemed guilty of violating the provisions of §70.05-1 and shall upon conviction be punished as provided in §70.05-5 and shall also have his merchant mariner credential officer endorsement or license revoked or suspended for a term to be fixed by the judge before whom tried and convicted.

**§70.05–20 Report Required**

(302) Whenever any vessel collides with an aid to navigation established and maintained by the United States or any private aid to navigation established or maintained in accordance with Part 64, 66, 67 or 68 of this subchapter, or is connected with any such collision, it shall be the duty of the person in charge of such vessel to report the accident to the nearest Officer in Charge, Marine Inspection, in accordance with 46 CFR 4.

## Part 110–Anchorage Regulations

**§110.1 General.**

(303) (a) The areas described in subpart A of this part are designated as special anchorage areas for purposes of 33 U.S.C. §§2030(g) and 2035(j). Vessels of less than 20 meters in length, and barges, canal boats, scows, or other nondescript craft, are not required to sound signals required by rule 35 of the Inland Navigation Rules (33 U.S.C. 2035). Vessels of less than 20 meters are not required to exhibit anchor lights or shapes required by rule 30 of the Inland Navigation Rules (33 U.S.C. 2030).

(304) (b) The anchorage grounds for vessels described in Subpart B of this part are established, and the rules and regulations in relation thereto adopted, pursuant to the authority contained in section 7 of the act of March 4, 1915, as amended (38 Stat. 1053; 33 U.S.C. 471).

(305) (c) All bearings in the part are referred to true meridian.

(306) (d) Geographic coordinates expressed in terms of latitude or longitude, or both, are not intended for plotting on maps or charts whose referenced horizontal datum is the North American Datum of 1983 (NAD 83), unless such geographic coordinates are expressly labeled NAD 83. Geographic coordinates without the NAD 83 reference may be plotted on maps or charts referenced to NAD 83 only after application of the appropriate corrections that are published on the particular map or chart being used.

## Subpart A–Special Anchorage Areas

**§110.8 Lake Champlain, NY and VT.**

(307) (a) Ticonderoga, NY. An area shoreward of a line bearing 312° from Ticonderoga Light to the southeast corner of the New York State Boat Launching Ramp.

(308) (b) Essex, NY. A small cove at the westerly side of Lake Champlain, shoreward of a line connecting the offshore ends of two promontories located at Essex.

(309) (c) Shelburne, VT. An area shoreward of a line bearing 142° from the eastern point of Collymer Pt. to Allen Hill.

(310) (c-1) Shelburne Bay. Beginning at a point on the shoreline at

(311) 44°25'53.0"N., 73°14'47.3"W.; thence north to a point at

(312) 44°26'04.8"N., 73°14'46.6"W.; thence northwesterly to a point on the shoreline at

(313) 44°26'06.9"N., 73°14'50.2"W.; thence along the shoreline to the point of beginning.

(314) (c-2) Shelburne Bay Allen Hill to La Platte River. That portion of the waters of Shelburne Bay west of the line from a point at Allen Hill at

(315) 44°24'35"N., 73°14'14"W.; to a point near the mouth of the La Platte River at

(316) 44°24'03"N., 73°14'05"W.

(317) **Note:** The anchoring of vessels and placement of temporary moorings in the anchorage area described in paragraph (c-2) of this section are administered by the Harbormaster appointed by the Town of Shelburne, Vermont.

(318) (d) Mallets Bay, VT. The southwesterly portion of Mallets Bay, south of Coates Island and west of a line bearing 170° from the most easterly point of Coates Island to the mainland.

(319) (e) Mallets Bay, VT. An area in the northwesterly portion of Mallets Bay, south of a line extending from the northeasterly end of Mallets Head to the northeasterly end of Marble Island, and west of a line extending from the northeasterly end of Marble Island to the northeasterly side of Cave Island, and southerly to the point on the lower east side of Mallets Head.

(320) (f) St. Albans Bay, VT. An area in the northerly portion of St. Albans Bay westward of the State Pier at St. Albans Bay State Park, northeasterly of a line bearing 296°30' from the southwesterly corner of the State Pier, and southeasterly of a line parallel to and 500 feet west of the west side of the State Pier.

(321) (g) Charlotte, VT. An area shoreward of a line bearing 080 T from 44°16'12"N., 73°17'18"W., on Thompson's Point to 44°16'16"N., 73°16'40"W., on William's Point.

(322) (h) Burlington Harbor, VT. The waters bounded by a line connecting the following points.

(323) 44°28'14.4"N., 73°13'16.5"W.

(324) 44°28'14.4"N., 73°13'19.5"W.

(325) 44°28'24.4"N., 73°13'18.4"W. and thence along the shoreline to the point of the beginning. These positions have been converted to North American Datum 83.

(326) (i) Point Au Roche, New York. The waters of Deep Bay north of a line drawn shore to shore along the 44°46'14"N line of Latitude.

(327) **Note:** Anyone wishing to occupy a mooring in this area shall obtain a permit from the New York State Office of Parks, Recreation and Preservation.

### §110.77a Duluth-Superior Harbor, Duluth, MN

(328) The area adjacent to Park Point in Duluth-Superior Harbor within the following boundaries: beginning at

(329) 46°45'19.3"N., 92°04'43.0"W.; thence to

(330) 46°45'11.7"N., 92°05'01.0"W.; thence to

(331) 46°44'21.2"N., 92°04'15.7"W.; thence to

(332) 46°44'29.4"N., 92°03'57.5"W.; thence to the point of beginning.

### §110.77b Madeline Island, Wisconsin

(333) The waters off of La Pointe Harbor, Madeline Island, Wisconsin, encompassed by the following: starting at

(334) 46°46'44.8N., 090°47'14.0"W.; then south southwesterly to

(335) 46°46'35.5"N., 090°47'17.0"W.; then south southeasterly to

(336) 46°46'27"N., 090°47'12.8"W.; then east southeasterly to

(337) 46°46'22.6"N., 090°46'58.8"W.; then following the shoreline back to the starting point (NAD 83).

### §110.78 Sturgeon Bay, Sturgeon Bay, WI

(338) (a) Area 1. Beginning at a point bearing 126°, 3,000 feet from the fixed green Sturgeon Bay Canal Leading Light mounted on the highway bridge; thence 120°, 1,200 feet, this line being parallel to and 150 feet from the channel edge; thence 222°, 500 feet; thence 300°, 1,200 feet; thence 042°, 500 feet to the point of beginning.

(339) (b) Area 2. Beginning at a point 160 feet from the shoreline and on the east line of 15th Avenue extended; thence south 530 feet to a point 100 feet from the northern edge of the channel; thence southeasterly 2,350 feet along a line parallel to the northern edge of the channel to a point on the east line of 18th Avenue extended, using that portion of 18th Avenue that runs in a true north-south direction perpendicular to Utah Street; thence north 530 feet along this line of 18th Avenue extended to a point approximately 400 feet from the shoreline; thence northwesterly 2,350 feet along a line parallel to the northern edge of the channel to the point of beginning.

(340) **Note:** An ordinance of the City of Sturgeon Bay, Wisconsin, requires moorings to be approved by the Harbor Master of the City of Sturgeon Bay and provides for other regulation of the use of vessels and moorings in this area.

### §110.79a Neenah Harbor, Neenah, WI

(341) (a) Area 1. The area of Neenah Harbor south of the main shipping channel within the following boundary: A line beginning at a point bearing 117.5°, 1,050 feet from the point where the southeasterly side of the First Street/Oak Street Bridge crosses the south shoreline of the river; thence 254°, 162 feet; thence 146°, 462 feet; 164°, 138 feet; 123°, 367 feet; 068°, 400 feet; 044°, 400 feet; thence 320°, 107 feet; thence 283°, 1,054 feet to the point of beginning.

(342) (b) Area 2. Commencing at a point where the west line of Second Street extended meets the north edge of the harbor, thence south to intersect the north edge of the channel at latitude

(343) 44°11'04.2"N., 88°27'13.2"W., thence northwesterly to a point at

(344) 44°11'06.3"N., 88°27'16.4"W., thence north to the easterly end of the Neenah Dam Spillway.

(345) **Note:** An ordinance of the city of Neenah, WI, requires approval of the Neenah Police Department for the location and type of individual moorings placed in this special anchorage area.

**§110.79b Millers Bay, Lake Winnebago, Oshkosh, WI**

(346) The area adjacent to Menominee Park in Millers Bay within the following boundaries: beginning at

(347) 44°01'47"N., 88°31'05"W.; thence to

(348) 44°01'46"N., 88°31'00"W.; thence to

(349) 44°01'34"N., 88°31'04"W.; thence to

(350) 44°01'36"N., 88°31'08"W.; thence to point of beginning.

**§110.79c Fish Creek Harbor, Fish Creek, WI**

(351) The area within the following boundaries: Beginning at

(352) 45°07'58"N., 87°14'41"W.; thence to

(353) 45°07'58"N., 87°14'35"W.; thence to

(354) 45°07'50"N., 87°14'30"W.; thence to

(355) 45°07'47"N., 87°14'38"W.; thence to the point of beginning.

**§110.80 Milwaukee Harbor, Milwaukee, WI**

(356) (a) McKinley Park. The water area east of McKinley Park enclosed by a line beginning at McKinley Park Jetty Light; thence 090° 500 feet to a point on the breakwater; thence northerly and northwesterly following the breakwater, piers, jetty and natural shoreline to the point of beginning.

(357) (b) South Shore Park. The water area northeast of South Shore Park enclosed by a line beginning at the northeast corner of the jetty at

(358) 43°00'07.5"N., 87°53'08"W.; thence to

(359) 43°00'05"N., 87°53'01"W.; thence to

(360) 42°59'55"N., 87°52'53"W.; thence to

(361) 42°59'40"N., 87°52'33.5"W.; thence to a point of the shoreline at

(362) 42°59'34"N., 87°52'43.5"W.; thence following the shoreline to the point of beginning.

(363) (c) Bay View Park. The water area east of Bay View Park enclosed by a line beginning on the shoreline at latitude

(364) 42°59'28.5"N., 87°52'35"W.; thence to

(365) 42°59'35.5"N., 87°52'27"W.; thence to

(366) 42°59'08"N., 87°51'37"W.; thence to a point on the shoreline at

(367) 42°58'59"N., 87°51'46"W.; thence following the shoreline to the point of beginning.

(368) **Note:** An ordinance of the City of Milwaukee, Wisconsin requires the approval of the Milwaukee Harbor Master for the location and type of moorings placed in these special anchorage areas.

**§110.80a Lake Macatawa, MI**

(369) An area located on the south side of Lake Macatawa near the entrance to Lake Michigan, shoreward (south) of a line commencing offshore of Macatawa Park at a point 960 feet S 156° E from the light on the south pier at the entrance to the Lake, and extending 1,550 feet N 82° E toward the northwest corner of the Macatawa Bay Yacht Club pier.

**§110.80b Marquette Harbor, Marquette, MI**

(370) The area within Marquette Harbor beginning at

(371) 46°32'38"N., 87°22'46"W.; thence to

(372) 46°32'37"N., 87°22'54"W.; thence to

(373) 46°32'33"N., 87°22'54"W.; thence to

(374) 46°32'33"N., 87°22'46"W.; thence to point of origin.

(375) **Note:** An ordinance of the City of Marquette authorizes the Harbormaster to direct the location and length of time any watercraft may anchor in this area.

**§110.81 Muskegon Lake, Michigan.**

(376) (a) Muskegon Lake West. The waters of the southwest side of Muskegon Lake enclosed by a line beginning at

(377) 43°13'24"N., 86°19'18.5"W.; thence 145°T to

(378) 43°13'07.5"N., 86°19'02.5"W.; thence 230°T to

(379) 43°13'04"N., 86°19'08.5"W.; thence along the shoreline to the point of origin.

(380) (b) Muskegon Lake East. The waters of the southeast side of Muskegon Lake enclosed by a line beginning at latitude

(381) 43°14'04"N., 86°15'47"W.; thence 277°T to

(382) 43°14'06.5"N., 86°16'27"W.; thence 205°T to the shore; thence along the shoreline to the point of origin.

(383) **Note:** Administration of the Special Anchorage Area is exercised by the City of Muskegon pursuant to local ordinances.

**§110.81a Lake Betsie, Frankfort, MI**

(384) The area within the following boundaries:

(385) Beginning at

(386) 44°37'47"North, 86°13'52.5"West; thence to

(387) 44°37'51.4"North, 86°13'49"West; thence to

(388) 44°37'46.4"North, 86°13'37.8"West; thence to

(389) 44°37'44.8"North, 86°13'44.2"West; thence to point of beginning.

**§110.82 Charlevoix Harbor, MI**

(390) The waters on the north side of Round Lake northward of a line beginning at a point approximately 200 feet south of the north shore bearing 60°, 280 feet, from the northeast east corner of the Charlevoix Municipal Wharf, and bearing thence 92°, 400 feet, thence 129°, 1,160 feet, and thence 110° to the westerly end of the southwest side of Park Island.

**§110.82a Little Traverse Bay, Lake Michigan, Harbor Springs, MI**

(391) (a) Area 1. Beginning at

(392) 45°25'42.2"N., 84°59'07.5"W.; thence to

(393) 45°25'39.5"N., 84°59'09.0"W.; thence to

(394) 45°25'35.0"N., 84°59'07.0"W.; thence to

(395) 45°25'35.0"N., 84°58'55.2"W.; thence to

(396) 45°25'42.2"N., 84°58'56.5"W.; thence to point of beginning.

(397) (b) Area 2. Beginning at

(398) 45°25'42.2"N., 84°58'54.0"W.; thence to

(399) 45°25'35.0"N., 84°58'53.0"W.; thence to

(400) 45°25'35.0"N., 84°58'24.8"W.; thence to

(401) 45°25'36.1"N., 84°58'23.0"W.; thence to

(402) 45°25'42.2"N., 84°58'39.0"W., thence to point of beginning.

**§110.83 Chicago Harbor, IL**

(403) (a) Grant Park North-A. Beginning at a point 2,120 feet South of the Intersection of the North line of the Chicago Yacht Club bulkhead, as constructed in 1927, and the harbor line approved by the Department of the Army on August 3, 1940, along the West side of the harbor, said harbor line runs parallel to the overall alignment of said Grant Park bulkhead between its North and South ends, said intersection is approximately 800 feet South of the South face of the former Naval Armory Dock, and 100 feet East of said bulkhead, that point being approximately on the harbor line; thence North along a straight line parallel to said harbor line and bulkhead, 1,705 feet to a point that is 100 feet East of said harbor line and 150 feet East of the Grant Park bulkhead; thence East at a right angle, 150 feet; thence North at a right angle, parallel to the first described line, passing 100 feet East of the Chicago Yacht Club bulkhead, 440 feet; thence Northeasterly 850 feet to a point 1,070 feet East of the aforesaid Grant Park bulkhead; thence Southeasterly 740 feet to a point 1,600 East of said harbor line; thence Southerly 1,960 feet to a point approximately 1,555 feet East of said harbor line and about 1,560 feet East of said Grant Park bulkhead; thence Southwesterly 295 feet to a point 1,180 feet due East, in a direction perpendicular to the West line hereof, from the point of beginning; and thence West to the point of beginning.

(404) (b) Grant Part North-B. Beginning at a point 145 feet North of the North line of the Chicago Yacht Club bulkhead, as constructed in 1927, and 320 feet East of the harbor line approved by the Department of the Army on August 3, 1940, along the West side of the harbor, said Chicago Yacht Club bulkhead extends due East, perpendicular to the Grant Park bulkhead's overall alignment between its North and South ends, said bulkhead runs parallel to the aforesaid harbor line and is approximately 800 feet South of the South face of the former Naval Armory Dock, said point is 20 feet East of the East face of the Chicago Park District jetty; thence North parallel to said jetty, 230 feet to a point 20 feet South of the South face of the Lake Shore Drive bulkhead, said bulkhead runs Easterly and Westerly in a curved direction; thence Easterly along a line parallel to said curved bulkhead to a point 20 feet Southwest and perpendicular to a line extended along the Southwest side of the Columbia Yacht Club pier to said curved bulkhead; thence Southeasterly parallel to said extended line, 160 feet; thence Southwesterly to the point of beginning.

(405) (c) Grant Park North-C. Beginning at a point 970 feet North of the North line of the Chicago Yacht Club bulkhead, as constructed in 1927, which extends due East and perpendicular from the harbor line approved by the Department of the Army on August 3, 1940, said Chicago Yacht Club bulkhead line is approximately 800 feet South of the South face of the former Naval Armory Dock, and 1,170 feet East of said harbor line, said point of beginning is 20 feet East of the East face of the Columbia Yacht Club pier and 20 feet South of the South face of a breakwater, which runs in an East and West direction; thence East along a line parallel to the South face of said East-West breakwater, 540 feet to a point 20 feet West of the West face of a breakwater, which runs in a North and South direction; thence South along a line parallel to the West face of said North-South breakwater, approximately 965 feet; thence Northwesterly to a point 20 feet Southeast and perpendicular to the Southeast side of the aforesaid Columbia Yacht Club pier; thence Northerly along a line parallel to the East face of said pier to the point of beginning.

(406) (d) Grant Park South. Beginning at a point 2,220 feet South of the intersection of the North line of the Chicago Yacht Club bulkhead, as constructed in 1927, and the harbor line approved by the Department of the Army on August 3, 1940, along the West side of the harbor, said harbor line runs parallel to the overall alignment of the Grant Park bulkhead between its North and South ends, said intersection is approximately 800 feet South of the South face of the former Naval Armory Dock, and 100 feet East of said Grant Park bulkhead, that point being approximately on the harbor line; thence East, perpendicular to the overall alignment of the Grant Park bulkhead, and perpendicular to said harbor line, 1,180 feet; thence Southeasterly 330 feet to a point 1,510 feet East of said Grant Park bulkhead and 225 feet South of an extension of the first described line; thence South perpendicular to the first described line, 220 feet; thence Southwesterly 2,375 feet along a line generally 100 feet Northwesterly from and parallel to the Northwesterly face of the narrow section of the U.S. Inner Breakwater; thence Northwesterly 100 feet to a point 150 feet East of said Grant Park bulkhead (or 100 feet East of the aforesaid harbor line), and 4,570 feet South of the North line of the aforesaid Chicago Yacht Club bulkhead; and thence North 2,350 feet of the point of beginning.

(407) **Note:** The Chicago Park District controls the location and type of any moorings placed in the special anchorage areas in this section.

**§110.83a Cedar Point, Sandusky, OH.**

(408) The water area enclosed by the break wall beginning at

(409) 41°28'13"N., 82°40'39"W.; thence along the break wall to

(410) 41°28'21"N., 82°40'53"W.; thence along a straight line southwesterly to

(411) 41°28'20"N., 82°40'55"W.; thence along the break wall to

(412) 41°28'33"N., 82°40'58"W.; thence along the shoreline to the point of beginning.

**§110.84 Black Rock Channel opposite foot of Porter Avenue, Buffalo, New York.**

(413) An area extending northwesterly between Black Rock Channel and Bird Island Pier opposite the foot of Porter Avenue, bounded as follows: Beginning at Triangulation Marker "–5" on Bird Island Pier; thence southeasterly along the pier a distance of approximately 745 feet; thence 60°52' true, approximately 300 feet to a point 50 feet westerly of the westerly limit of Black Rock Channel; thence northwesterly along an arc of a circle parallel to and 50 feet westerly of the westerly limit of the channel to a point approximately 360 feet southerly of Bird Island Pier Light No. 17; thence 276°20' true, approximately 135 feet to Bird Island Pier; thence southwesterly and southerly along the pier a distance of approximately 1,355 feet to the point of beginning.

**§110.84a [Removed].**

**§110.84b Buffalo, NY.**

(414) The area within the Port of Buffalo known as Port of Buffalo Small Boat Harbor commencing at a point on shore at latitude 42°51'05"N., longitude 78°51'55"W.; thence 240° to riprap dike thence following the dike to the shoreline; thence along the shoreline to the point of origin.

**§110.85 Niagara River, Youngstown, NY.**

(415) (a) Area 1. Beginning at a point at the intersection of the south line of Swain Street extended with the east shoreline of the Niagara River at

(416) 43°14'33"N., 79°03'7.5"W.; thence westerly to a point at

(417) 43°14'33"N., 79°03'9.5"W.; thence southerly to a point at

(418) 43°14'15.5"N., 79°03'10"W.; thence westerly to a point at

(419) 43°14'15.5"N., 79°03'17"W.; thence northerly to a point at

(420) 43°14'54.5"N., 79°03'14"W.; thence southeasterly to a point at

(421) 43°14'52.3"N., 73°03'09"W.; thence southerly to a point at

(422) 43°14'51.4"N., 73°03'09"W.; thence easterly to a point at

(423) 43°14'51.5"N., 79°03'6.5"W.; thence along the shoreline to the point of beginning.

(424) (b) Area 2. Beginning at a point at

(425) 43°14'53.2"N., 79°03'08"W.; thence northwesterly to a point at

(426) 43°14'56"N., 79°03'14"W.; thence northerly to a point at

(427) 43°15'07"N., 79°03'13"W.; thence northwesterly to a point at

(428) 43°15'9.5"N., 79°03'13.5"W.; thence southeasterly to a point at

(429) 43°15'7.5"N., 79°03'08"W.; thence southerly to the point of beginning.

(430) (c) Area 3. Beginning at a point at

(431) 43°15'7.9"N., 79°03'03"W.; thence westerly to a point at

(432) 43°15'7.9"N., 79°03'04"W.; thence northwesterly to a point at

(433) 43°15'11.8"N., 79°03'14"W.; thence northerly to a point at

(434) 43°15'14"N., 79°03'14"W.; thence northwesterly to a point at

(435) 43°15'22"N., 79°03'21.5"W.; thence northeasterly to a point at

(436) 43°15'25.5"N., 79°03'13"W.; thence along the shoreline to the point of beginning.

(437) **Note:** The Youngstown Harbor Commission controls the location, type, and assignment of moorings placed in the special anchorage areas in this section.

**§110.86 Sodus Bay, NY.**

(438) The water area in Sodus Bay, New York, south of Sand Point, two separate sections, enclosed by:

(439) (a) Eastern Section, beginning at a point on the shoreline at:

(440) 43°15'58.1"N., 076°58'34.0"W.; to

(441) 43°15'51.9"N., 076°58'33.5"W.; to

(442) 43°15'53.5"N., 076°58'47.5"W.; to

(443) 43°16'01.8"N., 076°58'43.0"W.; thence along the natural shoreline and structure to:

(444) 43°15'58.1"N., 076°58'34.0"W.

(445) (b) Western Section, beginning at a point on the shoreline at:

(446) 43°16'02.5"N., 076°58'45.0"W.; to

(447) 43°15'54.0"N., 076°58'50.0"W.; to

(448) 43°15'54.8"N., 076°59'00.1"W.; to

(449) 43°16'07.0"N., 076°58'47.0"W.; thence along the natural shoreline and structure to:

(450) 43°16'02.5"N., 076°58'45.0"W.

**§110.87 Henderson Harbor, New York.**

(451) (a) Area A. The area in the southern portion of Henderson Harbor west of the Henderson Harbor Yacht Club bounded by a line beginning at

(452) 43°51'08.8"N., 76°12'08.9"W.; thence to

(453) 43°51'09.0"N., 76°12'19.0"W.; thence to

(454) 43°51'33.4"N., 76°12'19.0"W.; thence to

(455) 43°51'33.4"N., 76°12'09.6"W.; thence to the point of beginning. All nautical positions are based on North American Datum of 1983.

(456) (b) Area B. The area in the southern portion of Henderson Harbor north of Graham Creek Entrance Light bounded by a line beginning at

(457) 43°51'21.8"N., 76°11'58.2"W.; thence to

(458) 43°51'21.7"N., 76°12'05.5"W.; thence to

(459) 43°51'33.4"N., 76°12'06.2"W.; thence to

(460) 43°51'33.6"N., 76°12'00.8"W.; thence to the point of beginning. All nautical positions are based on North American Datum of 1983.

**§110.136 Lake Champlain, NY and VT.**

(461) (a) Burlington Harbor, VT. (1) The waters bounded by a line connecting the following points:

(462) 44°28'26.9"N., 73°13'31.9"W.

(463) 44°28'26.4"N., 73°13'25.6"W.

(464) 44°28'22.0"N., 73°13'24.6"W.

(465) 44°28'12.0"N., 73°13'32.5"W.

(466) and thence along the breakwater to the point of the beginning. These positions have been converted to North American Datum 83.

(467) (2) No vessel greater than 35 feet in length may use this anchorage and no vessel may remain at anchor longer than 7 days in any period unless specifically permitted to do so by the City of Burlington, Harbormaster.

(468) (b) [Reserved]

## Subpart B–Anchorage Grounds

**§110.205 Chicago Harbor, IL**

(469) (a) The anchorage grounds–(1) Anchorage A, exterior breakwater. Southwest of a line parallel with and 150 feet southwestward of the exterior breakwater; west of a line parallel with and 150 feet west of the south extension of the exterior breakwater; northeast of a line parallel with and 1,500 feet southwestward of the exterior breakwater; and east of a line parallel with the south extension of the exterior breakwater and 500 feet eastward of the east face of the filtration plant.

(470) (2) Anchorage B, south arm. West of a line parallel with and 150 feet west of the south arm of the exterior breakwater; north of a line perpendicular to the south arm at its south end; east of a line parallel with the south arm, about 2,200 feet therefrom and on line with the east face of the Municipal Pier; and south of a line perpendicular to the south arm 700 feet from its north end.

(471) (3) Anchorage C, shore arm. South of a line parallel with and 150 feet southward of the shore arm of the exterior breakwater; west of a line parallel with the south extension of the exterior breakwater, 100 feet westward of the east end of the shore arm; northwest of a line perpendicular to the Lake Shore Drive revetment and 300 feet northwest of the northwest corner of the filtration plant; and east of a line parallel with and 600 feet lakeward of the Lake Shore Drive revetment.

(472) (4) Anchorage D, Chicago Harbor Lock South. Beginning at a point 35.5 feet South (16 feet South of the South face of the Southeast guide wall) and 28.0 feet West of the SE Guide Wall Light; thence Westerly and parallel to the guide wall 800 feet to a point that is 16 feet South of the South face of the Southeast guide wall; thence Southerly 80 feet to a point that is 96 feet South of the South face of the Southeast guide wall; thence Easterly 800 feet to a point that is 96 feet South of the south face of the southeast guide wall; thence Northerly 80 feet to the point of beginning.

(473) (5) Anchorage E, Chicago Harbor Lock North. Beginning at a point 156.75 feet North (16 feet North of the North face of the Northeast guide wall) and 590 feet West of the SE Guide wall Light; thence Westerly and parallel to the guide wall 600 feet to a point that is 16 feet North of the North face of the Northeast guide wall; thence Northerly 80 feet to a point that is 96 feet North of the North face of the Northeast guide wall; thence Easterly 600 feet to a point that is North of the North face of the Northeast guide wall; thence Southerly 80 feet to the point of beginning.

(474) (b) The rules and regulations. (1) Except in cases of emergency, no vessel may be anchored in Chicago Harbor outside of the anchorage grounds in paragraph (a) of this section or the special anchorage areas prescribed in §110.83.

(475) (2) Anchors must not be placed outside the anchorage areas, nor shall any vessel be so anchored that any portion of the hull or rigging shall at any time extend outside the boundaries of the anchorage area.

(476) (3) Any vessel anchoring under circumstances of great emergency outside of the anchorage areas must be placed near the edge of the channel and in such position as not to interfere with the free navigation of the channel nor obstruct the approach to any pier nor impede the movement of any boat, and shall move away immediately after the emergency ceases, or upon notification by the Captain of the Port.

(477) (4) The maneuvering of a vessel by means of a dragged anchor, except within an established anchorage ground or in stress of weather or to avoid collision, is prohibited. Unnecessary maneuvering in any of the anchorage grounds is prohibited.

(478) (5) The directions of the Captain of the Port assigning vessels to parts of the anchorage grounds suitable to their draft, requiring vessels to anchor bow and stern, requiring shifting the anchorage of any vessel within any anchorage ground for the common convenience, or for otherwise enforcing this section, shall be promptly executed by owners, masters, and persons in charge of vessels.

(479) (6) Nothing in this section shall be construed as relieving the owner or person in charge of any vessel from the penalties of the law for obstructing navigation or for obstructing or interfering with range lights, or for not complying with the navigation laws in regard to lights, fog signals, or for otherwise violating law.

(480) (7) No vessel may use anchorages A, B, D, and E except commercial vessels operated for profit. No person may place floats or buoys for marking moorings or anchors in place in anchorages A and B. No person may place fixed mooring piles or stakes in anchorages A and B. (Mooring facilities are available adjacent to the lakeside guide walls of the Chicago Harbor Lock in

anchorages D and E.) All vessels using anchorages D and E shall moor against pile clusters adjacent to the respective anchorage.

(481) Any time barges are moored in anchorage D or E, a manned towing vessel shall be present in one of these anchorages. Exceptions to this surveillance requirement are allowable for periods not to exceed one hour.

(482) (8) No commercial vessels operated for profit that measure 50 gross tons or more may anchor in anchorage C. Temporary floats or buoys for marking moorings or anchors in place may be used in anchorage C. No person may place a fixed mooring pile or stake in anchorage C.

**§110.206 Detroit River, Michigan.**

(483) (a) The Anchorage grounds. Belle Isle Anchorage. The area is in the Detroit River immediately downstream from Belle Isle on the U.S. side of the International Boundary line within the following boundaries: beginning at a point bearing 250°T, 5,400 feet from the James Scott Memorial Fountain (42°20'06"N., 82°59'57"W.) at the West end of Belle Isle; then 251°T, 3000 feet; thence 341°T, 800 feet; thence 071°T, 3,000 feet; thence 161°T, 800 feet to the point of beginning.

(484) (b) The regulations. (1) Vessels shall be anchored so as not to swing into the channel or across steering courses.

(485) (2) The Belle Isle Anchorage area is for the temporary use of vessels of all types, but especially for naval and merchant vessels awaiting berths, weather, or other conditions favorable to the resumptions of their voyage.

(486) (3) No vessel may be anchored unless it maintains a continuous bridge watch, guards and answers channel 16 FM and channel 12 FM (VTC SARNIA sector frequency), maintains an accurate position plot and can take appropriate action to ensure the safety of the vessel, structures and other vessels.

(487) (4) Vessels may not anchor in the Belle Isle Anchorage for more than 72 hours without permission of the Captain of the Port of Detroit.

**§110.207 Cleveland Harbor, OH.**

(488) (a) The anchorage grounds–(1) West anchorage. The northwesterly portion of the West Basin between the northwest limits of the West Basin and a line parallel to and 1,050 feet distant from the West Breakwater; and from the southwest limits of the West Basin to a line perpendicular to the West Breakwater, 2,050 feet southwesterly along the West Breakwater from Cleveland West Breakwater Light.

(489) (2) East anchorage. The southeasterly portion of the East Basin between the mainland and a line parallel to and 1,250 feet distant from the East Breakwater; from opposite Cleveland East Entrance Light to a due north line passing through the flashing white light on the Allied Oil Company dock.

(490) (3) Explosives anchorage. In Lake Erie, northwest of Cleveland Harbor East Breakwater, and including a rectangular area marked by four white spar buoys at the following true bearings and distances from Cleveland East Pierhead Light: 38°30', 2,050 feet; 68°, 2,050 feet; 57°, 7,050 feet; and 49°, 7,050 feet.

(491) (b) The regulations. (1) The west and east anchorages are general anchorages.

(492) (2) Use of the explosives anchorage shall be subject to the supervision of the Captain of the Port.

**§110.208 Buffalo Harbor, NY.**

(493) (a) The anchorage grounds–(1) Explosives Anchorage A. Inside the south section of the main breakwater 700 feet wide starting at a point 500 feet southerly from the south end of the north section and extending approximately 153° true 3,000 feet parallel to the line of the south section of the main breakwater.

## Part 117–Drawbridge Operation Regulations

## Subpart A–General Requirements

**§117.1 Purpose.**

(494) (a) This part prescribes the general and special drawbridge operating regulations that apply to the drawbridges across the navigable waters of the United States and its territories. The authority to regulate drawbridges across the navigable waters of the United States is vested in the Secretary of Homeland Security.

(495) (b) Subpart A contains the general operation requirements that apply to all drawbridges.

(496) (c) Subpart B contains specific requirements for operation of individual drawbridges. These requirements are in addition to or vary from the general requirements in Subpart A. Specific sections in subpart B that vary from a general requirement in Subpart A supersede the general requirement. All other general requirements in Subpart A, that are not at variance, apply to the drawbridges and removable span bridges listed in Subpart B.

**§117.3 [Removed].**

**§117.4 Definitions.**

(497) The following definitions apply to this part:

(498) Appurtenance means an attachment or accessory extending beyond the hull or superstructure that is not an integral part of the vessel and is not needed for a vessel's piloting, propelling, controlling, or collision avoidance capabilities.

(499) Automated drawbridge means a drawbridge that is operated by an automated mechanism, not a drawtender. An automated drawbridge is normally kept in the open to navigation position and closes when the mechanism is activated.

(500) Deviation means a District Commander's action authorizing a drawbridge owner to temporarily not comply with the drawbridge opening requirements in this part.

(501) Drawbridge means a bridge with an operational span that is intended to be opened for the passage of waterway traffic.

(502) Drawspan means the operational span of a drawbridge.

(503) Lowerable means a non-structural vessel appurtenance that is or can be made flexible, hinged, collapsible, or telescopic so that it can be mechanically or manually lowered.

(504) Nonstructural means that the item is not rigidly fixed to the vessel and can be relocated or altered.

(505) Not essential to navigation means that a nonstructural vessel appurtenance, when in the lowered position, would not adversely affect the vessel's piloting, propulsion, control, or collision-avoidance capabilities.

(506) Public vessel means a vessel that is owned and operated by the United States Government and is not engaged in commercial service, as defined in 46 U.S.C. 2101.

(507) Remotely operated drawbridge means a drawbridge that is operated by remote control from a location away from the drawbridge.

(508) Removable span bridge means a bridge that requires the complete removal of a span by means other than machinery installed on the bridge to open the bridge to navigation.

(509) Untended means that there is no drawtender at the drawbridge.

**§117.5 When the drawbridge must open.**

(510) Except as otherwise authorized or required by this part, drawbridges must open promptly and fully for the passage of vessels when a request or signal to open is given in accordance with this subpart.

**§117.7 General requirements of drawbridge owners.**

(511) Except for drawbridges that have been authorized, before January 3, 2007, to remain closed to navigation or as otherwise specified in subpart B, drawbridge owners must:

(512) (a) Provide the necessary drawtender(s) for the safe and prompt opening of the drawbridge.

(513) (b) Maintain the working machinery of the drawbridge in good operating condition.

(514) (c) Cycle the drawspan(s) periodically to ensure operation of the drawbridge.

(515) (d) Ensure that the drawbridge operates in accordance with the requirements of this part.

(516) (e) Any drawbridge allowed to remain closed to navigation prior to January 3, 2007, when necessary, must be returned to operable condition within the designated time set forth by the District Commander and will become subject to the requirements of this part.

**§117.8 Permanent changes to drawbridge operation.**

(517) (a) Anyone may submit a written request to the District Commander for a permanent change to a drawbridge operating requirement. The request must include documentation supporting or justifying the requested change.

(518) (b) If after evaluating the request, the District Commander determines that the requested change is not needed, he or she will respond to the request in writing and provide the reasons for denial of the requested change.

(519) (c) If the District Commander decides that a change may be needed, he or she will begin a rulemaking to implement the change.

**§117.9 Delaying opening of a draw.**

(520) No person shall unreasonably delay the opening of a draw after the signals required by §117.15 have been given.

(521) **Note:** Trains are usually controlled by the block method. That is, the track is divided into blocks or segments of a mile or more in length. When a train is in a block with a drawbridge, the draw may not be able to open until the train has passed out of the block and the yardmaster or other manager has “unlocked” the drawbridge controls. The maximum time permitted for delay is defined in Subpart B for each affected bridge. Land and water traffic should pass over or through the draw as soon as possible in order to prevent unnecessary delays in the opening and closure of the draw.

**§117.11 Unnecessary opening of the draw.**

(522) No vessel owner or operator shall -

(523) (a) Signal a drawbridge to open if the vertical clearance is sufficient to allow the vessel, after all lowerable nonstructural vessel appurtenances that are not essential to navigation have been lowered, to safety pass under the drawbridge in the closed position; or

(524) (b) Signal a drawbridge to open for any purpose other than to pass through the drawbridge opening.

**§117.15 Signals.**

(525) (a) General. (1) The operator of each vessel requesting a drawbridge to open shall signal the drawtender and the drawtender shall acknowledge that signal. The signal shall be repeated until acknowledged in some manner by the drawtender before proceeding.

(526) (2) The signals used to request the opening of the draw and to acknowledge that request shall be sound signals, visual signals, or radiotelephone communications described in this subpart.

(527) (3) Any of the means of signaling described in this subpart sufficient to alert the party being signaled may be used.

(528) (b) Sound signals. (1) Sound signals shall be made by whistle, horn, megaphone, hailer, or other device

capable of producing the described signals loud enough to be heard by the drawtender.

(529) (2) As used in this section, "prolonged blast" means a blast of four to six seconds duration and "short blast" means a blast of approximately one second duration.

(530) (3) The sound signal to request the opening of a draw is one prolonged blast followed by one short blast sounded not more than three seconds after the prolonged blast. For vessels required to be passed through a draw during a scheduled closure period, the sound signal to request the opening of the draw during that period is five short blasts sounded in rapid succession.

(531) (4) When the draw can be opened immediately, the sound signal to acknowledge a request to open the draw is one prolonged blast followed by one short blast sounded not more then 30 seconds after the requesting signal.

(532) (5) When the draw cannot be opened immediately, or is open and shall be closed promptly, the sound signal to acknowledge a request to open the draw is five short blasts sounded in rapid succession not more than 30 seconds after the vessel's opening signal. The signal shall be repeated until acknowledged in some manner by the requesting vessel.

(533) (c) Visual signals. (1) The visual signal to request the opening of a draw is–

(534) (i) A white flag raised and lowered vertically; or

(535) (ii) A white, amber, or green light raised and lowered vertically.

(536) (2) When the draw can be opened immediately, the visual signal to acknowledge a request to open the draw, given not more than 30 seconds after the vessel's opening signal, is -

(537) (i) A white flag raised and lowered vertically;

(538) (ii) A white, amber, or green light raised and lowered vertically, or

(539) (iii) A fixed or flashing white, amber, or green light or lights.

(540) (3) When the draw cannot be opened immediately, or is open and must be closed promptly, the visual signal to acknowledge a request to open the draw is -

(541) (i) A red flag or red light swung back and forth horizontally in full sight of the vessel given not more than 30 seconds after the vessel's opening signal; or

(542) (ii) A fixed or flashing red light or lights given not more than 30 seconds after the vessel's opening signal.

(543) (4) The acknowledging signal when the draw cannot open immediately or is open and must be closed promptly shall be repeated until acknowledged in some manner by the requesting vessel.

(544) (d) Radiotelephone communications. (1) Radiotelephones may be used to communicate the same information provided by sound and visual signals.

(545) (2) The vessel and the drawtender shall monitor the frequency used until the vessel has cleared the draw.

(546) (3) When radiotelephone contact cannot be initiated or maintained, sound or visual signals under this section shall be used.

**§117.17 Signaling for contiguous drawbridges.**

(547) When a vessel must pass two or more drawbridges close together, the opening signal is given for the first bridge. After acknowledgment from the first bridge that it will promptly open, the opening signal is given for the second bridge, and so on until all bridges that the vessel must pass have been given the opening signal and have acknowledged that they will open promptly.

**§117.19 Signaling when two or more vessels are approaching a drawbridge.**

(548) When two or more vessels are approaching the same drawbridge at the same time, or nearly the same time, whether from the same or opposite directions, each vessel shall signal independently for the opening of the draw and the drawtender shall reply in turn to the signal of each vessel. The drawtender need not reply to signals by vessels accumulated at the bridge for passage during a scheduled open period.

**§117.21 Signaling for an opened drawbridge.**

(549) When a vessel approaches a drawbridge with the draw in the open position, the vessel shall give the opening signal. If no acknowledgment is received within 30 seconds, the vessel may proceed, with caution, through the open draw.

**§117.23 Installation of radiotelephones.**

(550) (a) When the District Commander deems it necessary for reasons of safety of navigation, the District Commander may require the installation and operation of a radiotelephone on or near a drawbridge.

(551) (b) The District Commander gives written notice of the proposed requirement to the bridge owner.

(552) (c) All comments the owner wishes to submit shall be submitted to the District Commander within 30 days of receipt of the notice under paragraph (b) of this section.

(553) (d) If, upon consideration of the comments received, the District Commander determines that a radiotelephone is necessary, the District Commander notifies the bridge owner that a radiotelephone shall be installed and gives a reasonable time, not to exceed six months, to install the radiotelephone and commence operation.

**§117.24 Radiotelephone installation identification.**

(554) (a) The Coast Guard authorizes, and the District Commander may require the installation of a sign on drawbridges, on the upstream and downstream sides, indicating that the bridge is equipped with and operates a VHF radiotelephone in accordance with §117.23.

(555) (b) The sign shall give notice of the radiotelephone and its calling and working channels–

(556) (1) In plain language; or

(557) (2) By a sign consisting of the outline of a telephone handset with the long axis placed horizontally and a vertical three-legged lightning slash superimposed over

the handset. The slash shall be as long vertically as the handset is wide horizontally and normally not less than 27 inches and no more than 36 inches long. The preferred calling channel should be shown in the lower left quadrant and the preferred working channel should be shown in the lower right quadrant.

**§117.31 Drawbridge operations for emergency vehicles and emergency vessels.**

(558) (a) Upon receiving notification that an emergency vehicle is responding to an emergency situation, a drawtender must make all reasonable efforts to have the drawspan closed at the time the emergency vehicle arrives.

(559) (b) When a drawtender receives notice, or a proper signal as provided in §117.15 of this part, the drawtender shall take all reasonable measures to have the draw opened, regardless of the operating schedule of the draw, for passage of the following, provided this opening does not conflict with local emergency management procedures which have been approved by the cognizant Coast Guard Captain of the Port:

(560) (1) Federal, State, and local government vessels used for public safety;

(561) (2) Vessels in distress where a delay would endanger life or property;

(562) (3) Commercial vessels engaged in rescue or emergency salvage operations; and

(563) (4) Vessels seeking shelter from severe weather.

**§117.33 Closure of draw for natural disasters or civil disorders.**

(564) Drawbridges need not open for the passage of vessels during periods of natural disasters or civil disorders declared by the appropriate authorities unless otherwise provided for in Subpart B or directed to do so by the District Commander.

**§117.35 Temporary change to a drawbridge operating schedule.**

(565) (a) For any temporary change to the operating schedule of a drawbridge, lasting less than or equal to 180 days, the District Commander may issue a deviation approval letter to the bridge owner and publish a "Notice of deviation from drawbridge regulation" in the **Federal Register**.

(566) (b) If the time period for a temporary change to the operating schedule of a drawbridge will be greater then 180 days, the District Commander will follow appropriate rulemaking procedures and publish a temporary rule in the **Federal Register** prior to the start of the action.

(567) (c) Request for change. (1) To temporarily change the drawbridge-operating requirements the bridge owner must submit a written request to the District Commander for approval of the change.

(568) (2) The request must describe the reason for the closure and the dates and times scheduled for the start and end of the change.

(569) (3) Requests should be submitted as early as possible, preferably 90 days before the start of the action. District Commanders have discretion to accept requests submitted less than 90 days before a needed change if those requests can be processed before the date of the needed change.

(570) (d) Determination. The District Commander's determination to allow the schedule change is normally forwarded to the bridge owner within ten working days after receipt of the request. If the request is denied, the reasons for the denial will be set out in the District Commander's decision letter.

(571) (e) The drawbridge must return to its regular operating schedule immediately at the end of the designated time period.

(572) (f) If the authorized closure period for an event is broken into separate time periods on the same day or on consecutive days, the drawbridge must provide openings for navigation between the authorized closures.

(573) (g) The District Commander will also announce the change to the operating schedule in the Local Notice to Mariners and other appropriate local media.

**§117.36 Closure of drawbridge for emergency repair.**

(574) (a) When a drawbridge unexpectedly becomes inoperable, or should be immediately rendered inoperable because of mechanical failure or structural defect, the drawbridge owner must notify the District Commander of the closure without delay and give the reason for the emergency closure of the drawbridge and an estimated time when the drawbridge will be returned to operating condition.

(575) (b) The District Commander will notify mariners about the drawbridge status through Broadcast Notices to Mariners, Local Notice to Mariners and any other appropriate local media.

(576) (c) Repair work under this section must be performed with all due speed in order to return the drawbridge to operation as soon as possible.

**§117.37 [Removed]**

**§117.39 Authorized closure of drawbridge due to infrequent requests for openings.**

(577) (a) When there have been no requests for drawbridge openings for at least two years, a bridge owner may request in writing that the District Commander authorize the drawbridge to remain closed to navigation and to be untended.

(578) (b) The District Commander may:

(579) (1) Authorize the closure of the drawbridge;

(580) (2) Set out any conditions in addition to the requirement in paragraph (d): and

(581) (3) Revoke an authorization and order the drawbridge returned to operation when necessary.

(582) (c) All drawbridges authorized to remain closed to navigation, under this section, must be maintained in operable condition.

(583) (d) Authorization under this section does not:

(584) (1) Authorize physical changes to the drawbridge structure, or

(585) (2) Authorize removal of the operating machinery.

(586) (e) Drawbridges authorized under this section to remain closed to navigation and to be untended are identified in subpart B of this part.

**§117.40 Advance notice for drawbridge opening.**

(587) (a) Upon written request by the owner of a drawbridge, the District Commander may authorize a drawbridge to operate under an advance notice for opening. The drawbridge tender, after receiving the advance notice, must open the drawbridge at the requested time and allow for a reasonable delay in arrival of the vessel giving the advance notice.

(588) (b) If the request is approved, a description of the advanced notice for the drawbridge will be added to subpart B of this part.

**§117.41 Maintaining drawbridges in the fully open position.**

(589) (a) Drawbridges permanently maintained in the fully open to navigation position may discontinue drawtender service as long as the drawbridge remains fully open to navigation. The drawbridge must remain in the fully open position until drawtender service is restored.

(590) (b) If a drawbridge is normally maintained in the fully open to navigation position, but closes to navigation for the passage of pedestrian, vehicular, rail, or other traffic, the drawbridge must be tended unless:

(591) (1) Special operating requirements are established in subpart B of this part for that drawbridge; or

(592) (2) The drawbridge is remotely operated or automated.

**§117.42 Remotely operated and automated drawbridges.**

(593) (a) Upon written request by the owner of a drawbridge, the District Commander may authorize a drawbridge to operate under an automated system or from a remote location.

(594) (b) If the request is approved, a description of the full operation of the remotely operated or automated drawbridge will be added to subpart B of this part.

**§117.43 [Removed]**

**§117.45 [Removed]**

**§117.47 Clearance gauges.**

(595) (a) Clearance gauges are required for drawbridges across navigable waters of the United States discharging into the Atlantic Ocean south of Delaware Bay (including the Lewes and Rehoboth Canal, DE) or into the Gulf of Mexico (including coastal waterways contiguous thereto and tributaries to such waterways and the lower Atchafalaya River, LA), except the Mississippi River and its tributaries and outlets.

(596) (b) Except for provisions in this part which specify otherwise for particular drawbridges, clearance gauges shall be designed, installed, and maintained according to the provisions of 33 CFR 118.160 (not carried in this Coast Pilot).

(597) **Note:** Clearance gauge requirements, if any, for drawbridges other than those referred to in this section are listed in Subpart B under the appropriate bridge.

**§117.49 Process of violations.**

(598) (a) Complaints of alleged violations under this part are submitted to the District Commander of the Coast Guard District in which the drawbridge is located.

(599) (b) Penalties for violations under this part are assessed and collected under Subpart 1.07 of Part 1 of this chapter (not published in this Coast Pilot; see **33 CFR 1.07**).

## Subpart B–Specific Requirements

**§117.51 General.**

(600) The drawbridges in this subpart are listed by the state in which they are located and by the waterway they cross. Waterways are arranged alphabetically by state. The drawbridges listed under a waterway are generally arranged in order from the mouth of the waterway moving upstream. The drawbridges on the Atlantic Intracoastal Waterway are listed from north to south and on the Gulf Intracoastal Waterway from east to west.

**§117.53 [Removed].**

**§117.55 Posting of requirements.**

(601) (a) The owner of each drawbridge under this subpart, other than removable span bridges, must ensure that a sign summarizing the requirements in this subpart applicable to the drawbridge is posted both upstream and downstream of the drawbridge. The requirements to be posted need not include those in Subpart A or §§117.51 through 117.59 of this part.

(602) (b) The signs shall be of sufficient size and so located as to be easily read at any time from an approaching vessel.

(603) (c) If advance notice is required to open the draw, the signs shall also state the name, address, and telephone number of the person to be notified.

**§117.57 [Removed].**

**§117.59 Special requirements due to hazards.**

(604) For the duration of occurrences hazardous to safety or navigation, such as floods, freshets, and damage to the bridge or fender system, the District Commander may require the owner of an operational drawbridge listed in this subpart to have the bridge attended full time and open on signal.

## ILLINOIS

**§117.389 Calumet River.**

(605) The draws of the Norfolk Southern railroad bridges, miles 1.32 and 1.36 at Chicago, operate as follows:

(606) (a) The draws shall open on signal; except that, if either one of the bridges is inoperable because of equipment breakdown, the other bridge need not be opened.

(607) (b) In addition to the signals prescribed in §117.15, the following special visual signals shall be used on the bridges:

(608) (1) When the draw cannot be opened immediately, or is open and must be closed promptly, two red lights are flashed alternately.

(609) (2) When the draw can be opened immediately, two amber lights are flashed alternately.

(610) (3) When the draw is open for passage, two green lights are flashed alternately.

**§117.391 Chicago River.**

(611) The draws of the bridges operated by the City of Chicago over the Main Branch of Chicago River, the bridges on the North Branch of Chicago River from the Main Branch to North Halsted Street, Mile 2.65, and bridges on the South Branch of Chicago River from the Main Branch to South Ashland Avenue, Mile 4.47, shall operate as follows:

(612) (a) For commercial vessels, all bridges shall open on signal if at least 12-hours advance notice is provided to the Chicago City Bridge Desk prior to the intended time of passage; except that, from Monday through Friday between the hours of 7 a.m. and 9:30 a.m., and between the hours of 4 p.m. and 6:30 p.m., except for Federal holidays, the draws need not open for the passage of vessels.

(613) (b) For recreational vessels:

(614) (1) From April 1 through November 30–

(615) (i) The draws shall be scheduled to open, before 1 p.m., twice on Saturdays and twice on Sundays if requests for passage have been received at least 20 hours in advance. If the bridges have been authorized to remain closed for portions of a Saturday or Sunday to accommodate special events, openings shall be scheduled after 1 p.m. as necessary to provide two openings per day.

(616) (ii) The draws shall open on Monday and Friday, after 6:30 p.m. Each opening requires notice that has been given at least 6 hours in advance of a vessel's requested time of passage.

(617) (iii) The draws shall open on Wednesdays at 10 a.m., or as soon thereafter as practical, if a request for passage has been given at least 20 hours in advance.

(618) (iv) The draws shall open at times in addition to those listed in paragraphs (b)(1)(i) through (b)(1)(iii) of this section, after notice has been given at least 20 hours in advance requesting passage for a flotilla of at least five vessels. However, the bridges need not open Monday through Friday from 7 a.m. to 9:30 a.m., and 4 p.m. to 6:30 p.m., except for Federal holidays.

(619) (2) From December 1 through March 31, the draws shall open on signal if at least 48 hours notice is given. However, the bridges need not open Monday through Friday from 7 a.m. to 9:30 a.m., and 4 p.m. to 6:30 p.m., except for Federal holidays.

(620) (c) The following bridges need not be opened for the passage of vessels: The draws of South Damen Avenue, Mile 6.14, over South Branch of Chicago River; all highway drawbridges between South Western Avenue, Mile 6.7, and Willow Springs Road, Mile 19.4, over Chicago Sanitary and Ship Canal; North Halsted Street, Mile 2.85, and Division Street, Mile 2.99, over North Branch Canal of Chicago River; and Division Street, Mile 3.30, North Avenue, Mile 3.81, Cortland Avenue, Mile 4.48, Webster Avenue, Mile 4.85, North Ashland Avenue, Mile 4.90, and Union Pacific Railroad, Mile 5.01, over North Branch of Chicago River.

**§117.393 Illinois Waterway.**

(621) (a) The draw of the automated Burlington Northern Santa Fe railroad bridge, Mile 88.8 at Beardstown, Illinois, operates as follows:

(622) (1) The draw is normally maintained in the fully open position, displaying a green light to indicate that vessels may pass.

(623) (2) When a vessel is approaching and the draw is in the open position, contact shall be established by radiotelephone with the remote operator to assure that the draw remains open until passage is complete.

(624) (3) When a vessel is approaching and the draw is in the closed position, contact shall be established by radiotelephone with the remote operator. If the draw cannot be opened immediately, alternate flashing red lights are displayed. If the draw can be opened immediately, flashing amber lights are displayed.

(625) (4) When a train approaches the bridge and the draw is in the open position, the operator shall activate alternate flashing red lights on top of the draw, sound four short blasts, and scan the river on radar to determine whether any vessel is approaching the bridge. The remote operator shall also broadcast that the draw is

closing. If a vessel or vessels are approaching the bridge within one mile, as determined by radar scanning, response to radio broadcast, or electronic detector, the flashing red lights shall be changed to flashing amber and the operator shall keep the draw in the fully open position until the vessel or vessels have cleared the bridge. If no vessel is approaching the bridge or is beneath the draw, the draw may be lowered and locked in place.

(626) (5) After the train has cleared the bridge, the draw shall be raised to its full height and locked in place, the red flashing lights stopped, and the draw lights changed from red to green.

(627) (b) The draw of the Chessie Railroad Bridge, mile 254.1, at Seneca, Illinois, operates as follows:

(628) (1) The draw is normally maintained in the fully open position, displaying green mid-channel lights to indicate the span is fully open.

(629) (2) When a train approaches the bridge and the draw is in the open position, the train will stop, train operator shall walk out on the bridge and scan the river for approaching vessels.

(630) (3) If a vessel is approaching the bridge, the draw will remain open. The vessel shall contact the train operator on VHF-FM channel 16 and the train operator shall keep the draw in the fully open position until the vessel has cleared the bridge.

(631) (4) If no vessels are observed, the train operator initiates a five minute warning period on VHF-FM radio channel 16 before closing the bridge. The train operator will broadcast the following message: "The Chessie Railroad Bridge at Mile 254.1, Illinois River, will close to navigation in five minutes." The announcement is repeated every minute counting down the time remaining until closure.

(632) (5) At the end of the five minute warning period, and if no vessels are approaching the bridge, the train operator shall sound the siren for 10 seconds, activate the alternate flashing red lights on top of the draw, then lower and lock the draw in place. Red lights shall continue to flash to indicate the draw is closed to navigation.

(633) (6) After the train has cleared the bridge, the draw shall be raised to its full height and locked in place, the red flashing lights stopped, and the draw lights changed from red to green.

(634) (c) The draws of the McDonough Street Bridge, Mile 287.3; Jefferson Street bridge, Mile 287.9; Cass Street bridge, Mile 288.1; Jackson Street bridge, Mile 288.4; and Ruby Street bridge, Mile 288.7; all at Joliet, shall open on signal, except that they need not open from 7:30 a.m. to 8:30 a.m. and from 4:15 p.m. to 5:15 p.m. Monday through Saturday.

(635) (d) The drawspan of the Elgin, Joliet and Eastern Railway bridge, Mile 290.1 at Lockport, Illinois, is operated by remote operator located at the Elgin, Joliet and Eastern offices in East Joliet, Illinois as follows:

(636) (1) The drawspan is normally maintained in the fully open to navigation position displaying green center span navigation lights to indicate that the drawspan is fully open.

(637) (2) The bridge is equipped with the following:

(638) (i) A radiotelephone link direct to the remote operator;

(639) (ii) A radar antenna on top of the drawspan capable of scanning the river, one mile upstream and one mile downstream;

(640) (iii) Infrared boat detectors under the drawspan, to allow the remote bridge operator to detect vessels under the drawspan;

(641) (iv) Electronic motion detectors under the drawspan to allow the remote bridge operator to detect vessel movement under the drawspan;

(642) (v) A siren for sound signals; and

(643) (iv) Red and green center span navigation lights.

(644) (3) The remote bridge operator shall maintain a 24 hour VHF marine radio channel 16 watch for mariners to establish contact as they approach the bridge to ensure that the drawspan is open or that it remains open until passage of river traffic is complete.

(645) (4) When rail traffic approaches the bridge, and the drawspan is in the open position, the remote bridge operator initiates a one minute warning period before closing the drawspan. During this warning period, the remote operator shall broadcast at least twice, via marine radio, that: "The drawspan of the EJ and E; Railroad bridge will be lowered in one minute." A siren on the bridge sounds for 20 seconds, to warn anyone on or under bridge that the drawspan will be lowered.

(646) (5) If a vessel is approaching the bridge upbound or, departing the Lockport Lock and Dam at Mile 291.1, downbound, with intentions of passing through the drawspan, they shall respond to the remote bridge operators marine radio broadcast, or initiate radio contact, indicating their proximity to the bridge and requesting an opening of the drawspan or that the drawspan remain open until the vessel passes. If any approaching vessel is detected or if a radiotelephone response is received, the remote operator shall not close the drawspan until the vessel or vessels have cleared the bridge.

(647) (6) At the end of the one minute warning period, if no river traffic is approaching or under the drawspan, the remote bridge operator may begin lowering the drawspan. Navigation lights located at the center of the drawspan change from green to red when the drawspan is not in the fully open to navigation position. The drawspan takes approximately 90 seconds to lower.

(648) (7) If the presence of a vessel or other obstruction is discovered approaching or under the drawspan, during the lowering sequence, before the drawspan is fully lowered and locked, the drawspan shall be stopped and raised to the fully open position. When the vessel or obstruction has cleared the drawspan, the remote operator shall confirm that the channel is clear and

reinitiate the one minute warning cycle before lowering the drawspan.

(649) (8) If no marine traffic is present the drawspan may be lowered and seated. When the drawspan is lowered and locked in the closed to navigation position, the remote bridge operator periodically broadcasts, via marine radio, that: "The drawspan of the EJ and E Railroad bridge is closed to navigation."

(650) (9) Failure of the radar system, radio telephone system, infrared boat detectors or electronic motion sensors shall prevent lowering the drawspan from the remote location.

(651) (10) When rail traffic has cleared the bridge, the remote bridge operator shall raise the drawspan to the fully open to navigation position. When the drawspan is raised and in the fully open to navigation position, the remote bridge operator broadcast, at least twice, via marine radio, that: "The drawspan of the EJ and E Railroad bridge is open to navigation." The center drawspan navigation lights change from red to green when the drawspan is fully open to navigation.

## INDIANA

### §117.401 Trail Creek.

(652) (a) The draw of the Franklin Street bridge, Mile 0.5 at Michigan City, shall be operated as follows:

(653) (1) From March 16 through November 30, the draw shall open on signal; except from 6:15 a.m. to 11:15 p.m., Monday through Sunday, the draw need open only from three minutes before to three minutes after the quarter-hour and three-quarter hour.

(654) (2) From December 1 through March 15, the draw shall open on signal if at least 12-hours advance notice is provided prior to intended time of passage.

(655) (b) The draw of the Amtrak bridge, Mile 0.9 at Michigan City, shall open on signal; except, from December 1 through March 15, the bridge shall open on signal if at least 12-hours advance notice is provided prior to intended time of passage.

(656) (c) Public vessels of the United States, state or local vessels used for public safety, vessels in distress, and vessels seeking shelter from severe weather shall be passed through the draws of each bridge as soon as possible.

## MICHIGAN

### §117.624 Black River (South Haven)

(657) The draw of the Dyckman Avenue bridge, Mile 1.9 at South Haven, shall open as follows:

(658) (a) From May 1 through October 14–

(659) (1) From 7 a.m. to 11 p.m., seven days a week the draw need open only on the hour and half-hour; however, Mondays through Fridays the draw need not open at 12 noon and 1 p.m. Commercial vessels shall be passed through the draw of this bridge as soon as possible even though this regulated period is in effect.

(660) (2) From 11 p.m. to 7 a.m., no bridgetender is required to be in continuous attendance at the bridge and the draw shall open on signal for the commercial vessels and pleasure craft if at least a three hour advance notice is given.

(661) (b) From October 15 through April 30, the draw shall open on signal for the passage of commercial vessels and pleasure craft if at least a twelve hour advance notice is given.

(662) (c) At all times, the draw shall open as soon as possible for public vessels of the United States, state or local government vessels used for public safety and vessels in distress.

### §117.625 Black River.

(663) (a) For all drawbridges across the Black River, notice requesting the opening of a draw may be given to the dispatcher of the Port Huron Police Department. Public vessels of the United States, state or local vessels used for public safety, and vessels in distress shall be passed through each drawbridge on the river as soon as possible.

(664) (b) The draws of the Military Street bridge, Mile 0.3, and Seventh Street bridge, Mile 0.5, both at Port Huron, shall open on signal; except that, from May 1 through October 31 from 9 a.m. to 5:30 p.m. Monday through Saturday except Federal holidays, the draw need be opened only on the hour and half hour and, from November 1 through November 30 and April 1 through April 30 from 4 p.m. to 8 a.m., the draw shall open if at least three hours notice is given. From December 1 through March 31, the draw shall open if at least 24 hours notice is given.

(665) (c) The draw of the Tenth Street bridge, Mile 0.9 at Port Huron, shall open on signal–

(666) (1) From May 1 through October 31 from 8 a.m. to 11 p.m. and from 11 p.m. to 8 a.m., if at least one hours notice is given:

(667) (2) From April 1 through April 30 and November 1 through November 30, if at least three hours notice is given; and

(668) (3) From December 1 through March 31, if at least 24 hours notice is given.

### §117.627 Cheboygan River.

(669) The draw of the US 23 highway bridge, Mile 0.9 at Cheboygan shall operate as follows:

(670) (a) From April 1 through May 15 and from September 16 through December 14, the draw shall open on signal.

(671) (b) From May 16 through September 15–

(672) (1) Between the hours of 6 p.m. and 6 a.m., seven days a week, the draw shall open on signal.

(673) (2) Between the hours of 6 a.m. and 6 p.m., seven days a week, the draw need open only from three

minutes before to three minutes after the quarter-hour and three-quarter hour.

(674) (c) From December 15 through March 31, no bridgetender is required to be at the bridge and the draw need not open unless a request to open the draw is given at least 12-hours in advance of a vessel's intended time of passage through the draw.

(675) (d) At all times, the draw shall open as soon as possible for the passage of public vessels of the United States, State or local vessels used for public safety, commercial vessels, and vessels in distress.

**§117.631 Detroit River (Trenton Channel).**

(676) (a) The draw of the Grosse Ile Toll bridge (Bridge Road), Mile 8.8, at Grosse Ile, shall operate as follows:

(677) (1) Between the hours of 7 a.m. and 11 p.m., seven days a week and holidays, the draw need open only from three minutes before to three minutes after the hour and half-hour for pleasure craft; for commercial vessels, during this period of time, the draw shall open on signal as soon as possible.

(678) (2) Between the hours of 11 p.m. and 7 a.m., the draw shall open on signal for pleasure craft and commercial vessels.

(679) (b) The draw of the Wayne County highway bridge (Gross Ile Parkway), Mile 5.6, at Gross Ile, shall operate as follows:

(680) (1) From March 16 through December 14-

(681) (i) Between the hours of 7 a.m. and 11 p.m., seven days a week and holidays, the draw need open only from three minutes before to three minutes after the quarter and three-quarter hour for pleasure craft, with no opening required at 7:45 a.m., 8:45 a.m., 4:15 p.m. and 5:15 p.m., Monday through Friday, except holidays; for commercial vessels, during these periods of time, the draw shall open on signal as soon as possible.

(682) (ii) Between the hours of 11 p.m. and 7 a.m., the draw shall open on signal for pleasure craft and commercial vessels.

(683) (2) From December 15 through March 15, no bridgetenders are required to be on duty at the bridge and the bridge shall open on signal if at least a twelve-hour advance notice is given.

(684) (c) At all times, the bridges listed in this section shall open as soon as possible for public vessels of the United States, State or local government vessels used for public safety and vessels in distress.

**§117.633 Grand River.**

(685) (a) Public vessels of the United States, state or local vessels used for public safety, commercial vessels, and vessels in distress shall be passed through the draw of each bridge as soon as possible.

(686) (b) The draw of the CSX Transportation Corp. railroad bridge, Mile 2.8 at Grand Haven, shall open on signal; except that, from December 15 through March 15, the draw shall open on signal if at least 12 hours notice is given.

(687) (c) The draw of the U.S. Route 31 bridge, Mile 2.9 at Grand Haven, shall open on signal for pleasure craft -

(688) (1) From March 16 through December 14, from 6:30 a.m. to 8:30 p.m., seven days a week, once an hour, on the half-hour; except the draw need not open for pleasure craft at 7:30 a.m., 12:30 p.m., and 5:30 p.m. on Monday, Tuesday, Thursday, and Friday, and at 7:30 a.m., 12:30 p.m., and 4:30 p.m. on Wednesday.

(689) (2) From December 15 through March 15, if at least 12 hours notice is given.

(690) (d) The draw of the Grand Trunk Western railroad bridge, Mile 0.2 across the mouth of Spring Lake, shall open on signal; except that, from December 15 through March 15, the draw shall open on signal if at least 24 hours notice is given.

**§117.635 Keweenaw Waterway.**

(691) The draw of the US41 bridge, Mile 16.0 between Houghton and Hancock, shall open on signal; except that, from January 1 through March 15, the draws shall open on signal if at least 24 hours notice is given.

**§117.637 Manistee River.**

(692) (a) The draws of the Maple Street bridge, Mile 1.1, and US-31 highway bridge, Mile 1.4, both at Manistee, shall operate as follows:

(693) (1) From May 1 through October 31, between 7 a.m. to 11 p.m., the bridges shall open on signal. From 11 p.m. to 7 a.m., the bridges need not open unless notice is given at least two hours in advance of a vessel's time of intended passage through the draws.

(694) (2) From November 1 through April 30, the bridges need not open unless notice is given at least 24 hours in advance of a vessel's time of intended passage through the draws.

(695) (b) The CSX Transportation railroad bridge, Mile 1.5, at Manistee, shall open on signal from May 1 to October 31. From November 1 to April 30, the bridge need not open unless notice is given at least 24 hours in advance of a vessel's time of intended passage through the draw.

**§117.641 Pine River (Charlevoix).**

(696) (a) The draw of the U.S. 31 bridge, Mile 0.3 at Charlevoix, shall be operated as follows:

(697) (1) From April 1 through December 31, the draw shall open on signal; except from 6 a.m. to 10 p.m., April 1 to October 31, the draw need open only from three minutes before to three minutes after the hour and half-hour for recreational vessels. Public vessels of the United States, state or local vessels used for public safety, commercial vessels, vessels in distress, and vessels seeking shelter from severe weather shall be passed through the draw as soon as possible.

(698) (2) From January 1, through March 31, the draw shall open on signal if at least 12 hours advance notice is provided prior to a vessel's intended time of passage.

(699) (b) The owner of the bridge shall provide and keep in good legible condition two board gauges painted white with black figures not less than six inches high to indicate the vertical clearance under the closed draw at all water levels. The gages shall be placed on the bridge so that they are plainly visible to operators of vessels approaching the bridge either up or downstream.

**§117.643 Pine River (St. Clair).**

(700) The draw of the S29 bridge, Mile 0.1 at St. Clair, shall open on signal from April 1 through November 30 from 2 a.m. to 8 a.m. and from 8 a.m. to 2 a.m. on the hour and one-half hour. From December 1 through March 31, the draw shall open on signal if at least 24 hours notice is given. Public vessels of the United States, state or local vessels used for public safety, and vessels in distress shall be passed through the draw as soon as possible.

**§117.647 Saginaw River.**

(701) (a) The draws of the Lake State Railways railroad bridge, Mile 3.10 at Bay City, and the Central Michigan railroad bridge, Mile 4.94 at Bay City, shall open on signal; except that, from December 16 through March 15, the draws shall open on signal if at least 12 hours advance notice is provided.

(702) (b) The draws of the Independence bridge, Mile 3.88, Liberty Street bridge, Mile 4.99, Veterans Memorial bridge, Mile 5.60, and Lafayette Street bridge, Mile 6.78, all in Bay City, shall open on signal from March 16 through December 15, except as follows:

(703) (1) From 6:30 a.m. to 8:30 a.m. and 3:30 p.m. to 5:30 p.m., except Saturdays, Sundays, and holidays observed in the locality, the draws need not be opened for the passage of vessels of less than 50 gross tons.

(704) (2) From 7:30 a.m. to 8:30 a.m. and 4:30 p.m. to 5:30 p.m. except on Sundays and Federal holidays, the draws need not be opened for the passage of downbound vessels of over 50 gross tons.

(705) (3) From 8 a.m. to 8 p.m. on Saturdays, Sundays, and Federal holidays, the draws of the Independence and Veterans Memorial bridges need not be opened for the passage of pleasure craft except from three minutes before to three minutes after the hour and half-hour.

(706) (4) From 8 a.m. to 8 p.m. on Saturdays, Sundays, and Federal holidays, the draws of the Liberty Street and Lafayette Street bridges need not be opened for the passage of pleasure craft, except from three minutes before to three minutes after the quarter hour and three-quarter hour.

(707) (5) From December 16 through March 15, the draws of these bridges shall open on signal if at least 12 hours notice is given.

(708) (c) The draw of the CSX railroad bridge, Mile 18.0, need not be opened for the passage of vessels. The owner shall return the draw to an operable condition within a reasonable time when directed by the District Commander to do so.

(709) (d) The draw of the Grand Trunk Western railroad bridge, Mile 19.2, need not be opened for the passage of vessels.

**§117.651 St. Joseph River.**

(710) The draws of the US33 (Blossomland) bridge, Mile 0.9, and the BL-94 (Bicentennial) bridge, Mile 1.3, both at St. Joseph, shall be operated as follows:

(711) (a) From March 1 through May 14, from October 1 through December 15, and from 8 p.m. to 7 a.m. from May 15 through September 30, the draws shall open on signal.

(712) (b) From 7 a.m. to 8 p.m. from May 15 through September 30, the draw of the Blossomland bridge need be opened only from three minutes before to three minutes after the hour and half hour, and the draw of the Bicentennial bridge need be opened only from three minutes before to three minutes after the quarter and three-quarter hour.

(713) (c) From December 16 through the last day of February, the draw of both bridges shall open on signal if at least 12 hours notice is given.

(714) (d) Public vessels of the United States, state and local government vessels used for public safety, commercial vessels, and vessels in distress shall be passed through the draw of both bridges as soon as possible.

**§117.653 St. Marys Falls Canal.**

(715) The draw of the International Railway bridge, Mile 1.0 at Sault Ste. Marie, shall be maintained in the fully open position during the navigation season, except for the crossings of trains or for maintenance. Bridge operators shall not give precedence to railway traffic and shall not close the bridge against an upbound vessel after lock gates are open and the vessel is proceeding toward the bridge, nor against a downbound vessel, 1,200 feet or less west of the bridge, unless the vessel is moored at either canal pier awaiting its turn to take position at lock approaches.

**§117.655 Thunder Bay River.**

(716) The draw of the Second Avenue bridge, Mile 0.3 at Alpena, shall open on signal if at least three hours notice is given to the Dispatcher, Police Department, City of Alpena, Michigan.

## MINNESOTA

**§117.661 Duluth Ship Canal (Duluth-Superior Harbor).**

(717) The draw of the Duluth Ship Canal Aerial bridge, mile 0.25 at Duluth, shall open on signal; except that, from the Friday before Memorial Day through the Tuesday after Labor Day each year, between the hours of 7 a.m. and 9 p.m., seven days a week, the drawbridge shall open on the hour and half-hour for vessels under

300 gross tons, if needed; and the bridge will open on signal for all vessels from 9 p.m. to 7 a.m., seven days a week, and at all times for Federal, state, and local government vessels, vessels in distress, commercial vessels engaged in rescue or emergency salvage operations, commercial-assist towing vessels engaged in towing or port operations, vessels engaged in pilot duties, vessels seeking shelter from severe weather, and all commercial vessels 300 gross tons or greater. From January 1 through March 15, the draw shall open on signal if at least 12 hours notice is given. The opening signal is one prolonged blast, one short blast, one prolonged blast, one short blast. If the drawbridge is disabled, the bridge authorities shall give incoming and outgoing vessels timely and dependable notice, by tug service if necessary, so that the vessels do not attempt to enter the canal.

**§117.669 St. Louis River (Duluth Superior Harbor).**

(718) (a) The draws of the Burlington Northern railroad bridge, Mile 5.7, shall open on signal; except that, from January 1 through March 15, the draws shall open on signal if at least 24 hours notice is given. The opening signal for the Minnesota draw is one prolonged blast followed by two short blasts and for the Wisconsin draw is two prolonged blasts followed by two short blasts.

(719) (b) The draws of the Grassy Point bridge, Mile 8.0, and the Arrow Head bridge, Mile 8.7, shall open on signal; except that, from January 1 through March 15, the draw shall open on signal if at least 24 hours notice is given. The opening signal for the Grassy Point bridge is two prolonged blasts followed by one short blast and for the Arrowhead bridge is three prolonged blasts.

(720) (c) The draw of the Duluth Missabe and Iron Range Railway bridge, Mile 16.3, need not be opened for the passage of vessels. The owner shall return the draw to operable condition within a reasonable time when notified by the District Commander to do so.

## NEW YORK

**§117.769 Black Rock Canal.**

(721) The draws of the Ferry Street bridge, Mile 2.6, and Canadian National Railway bridge, Mile 3.8, both at Buffalo, shall operate as follows:

(722) (a) From April 15 through November 30, the draws shall open on signal. However, between the hours of 12 midnight and 8 a.m., seven days a week, no bridgetender is required to be in attendance at the bridges and the draws shall open on signal if notice is given to the owners at least two hours in advance of a vessel's intended time of passage through the draws.

(723) (b) From December 1 through April 14, no bridgetender is required to be in attendance at the bridges and the draws shall open on signal if notice is given to the owners at least four hours in advance of a vessel's time of intended passage through the draws.

**§117.773 Buffalo River.**

(724) (a) The draw of the Michigan Avenue bridge, Mile 1.3, at Buffalo, shall operate as follows:

(725) (1) From March 22 through December 15, the draw shall open within 20 minutes of signal. However, the draw need not open from 7:30 a.m. to 9 a.m., and from 4 p.m. to 5:45 p.m., Monday through Saturday.

(726) (2) From December 16 through March 21, the draw shall open on signal if notice is given at least 4 hours in advance of a vessel's time of intended passage through the draw.

(727) (b) The draw of the Ohio Street bridge, Mile 2.1, at Buffalo, shall operate as follows:

(728) (1) From March 22 through December 15, the draw shall open on signal within 20 minutes after a request is made to the Michigan Avenue drawtender. However, the draw need not open from 7:30 a.m. to 9 a.m., and from 4 p.m. to 5:45 p.m., Monday through Saturday.

(729) (2) From December 16 through March 21, the draw shall open on signal if notice is given at least 4 hours in advance of a vessel's time of intended passage through the draw.

(730) (3) In addition to the standard signals required for requesting the bridge to open, the owners of this bridge shall maintain and monitor a marine radiotelephone for use by the Michigan Avenue drawtender for receiving requests for opening the Ohio Street bridge. The drawtender shall maintain communications with any transiting vessel until the vessel has cleared both the Ohio Street and Michigan Avenue draws.

(731) (c) The draws of the CSX Transportation railroad bridges, Miles 4.02 and 4.39, both at Buffalo, shall open on signal if notice is given at least 4 hours in advance of a vessel's time of intended passage through the draws.

(732) (d) The South Park Avenue bridge, Mile 5.3 at Buffalo, shall open on signal if notice is given at least 4 hours in advance of a vessel's time of intended passage through the draw. However, the draw need not open from 7 a.m. to 8:30 a.m., and from 4:30 p.m. to 6 p.m., Monday through Saturday.

(733) (e) The periods when the bridges need not open on signal prescribed in paragraphs (a)(1), (b)(1), and (d) in this section shall not be effective on Sundays, and on New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Fourth of July, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day, or days observed in lieu of any of these under State law.

**§117.785 Genessee River.**

(734) (a) The following applies to all bridges listed in this section:

(735) (1) At all times, public vessels of the United States, vessels in distress, and vessels seeking shelter from rough weather shall be passed through the bridges as soon as possible.

(736) (2) Clearance gages of a type approved by the Commander, Ninth Coast Guard District, shall be installed on the upstream and downstream sides of each drawbridge by and at the expense of the owner of or agency controlling the bridge and the gages shall be kept in good repair and legible condition.

(737) (b) The draw of the CSX Transportation bridge, Mile 0.9 at Rochester, shall open on signal; except that, from December 15 through March 31, the draw shall open on signal if at least 12 hours notice is given.

(738) (c) The draw of the Colonel Patrick Henry O'Rorke Memorial Bridge, Mile 1.2 at Rochester, shall open on signal from April 1 through December 15; however, from 7 a.m. to 9 a.m. and from 4 p.m. to 6 p.m. Monday through Friday except Federal holidays, the draw need be opened only for the passage of commercial vessels. From 9 a.m. to 4 p.m. and 6 p.m. to 11 p.m. Monday through Friday except Federal holidays, and from 7 a.m. to 11 p.m. on Saturdays, Sundays, and Federal holidays, the draw need be opened only on the hour and half hour, except that commercial vessels shall be passed at any time. From December 16 through March 31, the draw shall open on signal if at least 12 hours notice is given.

**§117.791 Hudson River.**

(739) (a) The draws of the bridges listed in this section shall open as soon as possible at any time for the passage of the following vessels:

(740) (1) Downbound vessels during a freshet of a height exceeding an elevation determined by the District Commander.

(741) (2) Public vessels of the United States.

(742) (3) Vessels of 500 tons or more.

(743) (4) Tugs with a tow on a hawser.

(744) (b) The draws of the bridges listed in this section shall not remain open for more than 15 minutes and may remain closed for up to 10 minutes to allow accumulated land traffic to pass.

(745) (c) The draw of the CSX Transportation bridge, Mile 146.2 between Albany and Rensselaer, shall open on signal; except that, from December 16 through March 31, the draw shall open on signal if at least 24 hours notice is given.

(746) (d) The draw of the state highway bridge, Mile 150.2 between Troy and Menands, need not be opened for the passage of vessels.

(747) (e) The draw of the highway bridge, Mile 152.7 between Troy and Green Island, operates as follows:

(748) (1) From April 1 through December 15, the draw shall open on signal from 9 a.m. to 4 p.m.; except that, the draw need not be opened from 6 p.m. to 7 a.m., unless notice is given before 4:30 p.m. to the time the vessel is expected to pass, and need not open from 7 a.m. to 9 a.m. and 4 p.m. to 6 p.m.

(749) (2) From December 16 through March 31, the draw need not be opened.

(750) (f) The draws of the 112th Street bridge, Mile 155.4 between Troy and Cohoes operate as follows:

(751) (1) The draws shall open on signal from 9 a.m. to 4 p.m.

(752) (2) The draws shall open on signal from 6 p.m. to 7 a.m., if notice is given, before 4:30 p.m., of the time the vessel is expected to pass.

(753) (3) The draws need not be opened from 7 a.m. to 9 a.m. and 4 p.m. to 6 p.m.

(754) (4) During the period that the Federal Lock at Troy is inoperative, the drawspans need not be opened for the passage of vessels.

**§117.797 Lake Champlain.**

(755) (a) The drawspan for each drawbridge listed in this section must open as soon as possible for public vessels of the United States.

(756) (b) The draw of the US2 Bridge, Mile 91.8, over Lake Champlain, between South Hero Island and North Hero Island, shall operate as follows:

(757) (1) The draw shall open on signal on the hour and the half hour from May 15th through October 15th from 8 a.m. to 8 p.m. daily.

(758) (2) The draw shall open on signal from May 15th through October 15th from 8 p.m. to 8 a.m. if at least four hours notice is given by calling the number posted at the bridge.

(759) (3) The draw shall open on signal from October 16th through May 14th if at least four hours notice is given by calling the number posted at the bridge.

(760) (c) The draw of the Central Vermont Railway bridge across Missisquoi Bay, Mile 105.6 shall open on signal:

(761) (1) From June 15 through September 15;

(762) (i) Monday through Friday from 9 a.m. to 5 p.m.;

(763) (ii) Saturdays, Sundays, Independence Day and Labor Day from 7 a.m. to 11 p.m.;

(764) (iii) At all other times, if at least two hours notice is given.

(765) (2) From September 16 through June 14, if at least 24 hours notice is given.

(766) (d) The draw of the SR78 bridge, Mile 105.9 across the entrance to Missisquoi Bay between Alburg Tongue and Hog Island at East Alburg, shall open on signal if at least 24 hours notice is given.

**§117.803 Niagara River.**

(767) The draw of the Canadian National Railway bridge, Mile 33.0 at Buffalo, need not be opened for the passage of vessels.

**§117.809 Tonawanda Creek.**

(768) The draw of the Penn Central Corporation railroad bridge, Mile 0.1 at Tonawanda, is permanently maintained in the open position.

**§117.811 Tonawanda Harbor.**

(769) The draw of the Tonawanda Island Railroad bridge, Mile 0.2 between North Tonawanda and Tonawanda Island, shall open on signal if at least 24 hours notice is given.

## OHIO

### §117.847 Ashtabula River.

(770) (a) The draw of the Fifth Street bridge, Mile 1.4 at Ashtabula, shall open on signal for the passage of commercial and emergency vessels and on the hour and half hour for all other vessels.

(771) (b) The draw of the Norfolk Southern bridge, mile 1.5 at Ashtabula, is remotely operated, is required to operate a radiotelephone, and shall open on signal from April 1 through November 30 from 7 a.m. to 11 p.m. At all other times the draw shall open on signal if at least 24 hours notice is given.

### §117.850 Black River.

(772) The draw of the Erie Avenue bridge, Mile 0.6, at Lorain shall open on signal except as follows:

(773) (a) From April 1 through December 31–

(774) (1) From 7 a.m. to 6 p.m., Monday through Friday, except legal holidays, the draw need open only on the hour and half-hour for pleasure craft; however, the draw need not open for pleasure craft at 8 a.m., 3 p.m., 4 p.m. and 5 p.m. For commercial vessels the draw shall open on signal as soon as possible.

(775) (2) From 11 a.m. to 6 p.m., Saturdays, Sundays and legal holidays, the draw need open only on the hour and half-hour for pleasure craft. For commercial vessels the draw shall open on signal as soon as possible.

(776) (3) From 11 p.m. to 7 a.m., seven days a week and legal holidays, no bridgetender is required to be in constant attendance and the bridge shall open on signal for pleasure craft and commercial vessels if at least a one hour advance notice is given.

(777) (b) From January 1 through March 31, the draw shall open on signal for pleasure craft and commercial vessels if at least a twelve hour advance notice is given.

(778) (c) At all times, the draw shall open as soon as possible for public vessels of the United States, state or local government vessels used for public safety and vessels in distress.

### §117.851 Portage River.

(779) (a) Public vessels of the United States, State or local government vessels used for public safety, vessels in distress and vessels seeking shelter from rough weather shall be passed through the draws listed in this section as soon as possible. Except as provided in paragraph (c)(1)(ii) with respect to the Monroe Street bridge, commercial vessels shall be passed through the draws of this section as soon as possible.

(780) (b) The owners of the bridges listed in this section shall provide and keep in good legible condition two board gages painted white with black figures to indicate the vertical clearance under the closed draw at all stages of the tide. The gages shall be so placed on the bridge that they are plainly visible to operators of vessels approaching the bridge either up or downstream.

(781) (c) The draw of the Monroe Street bridge, Mile 0.4 at Port Clinton, shall open as follows:

(782) (1) From May 1 through November 30–

(783) (i) Between the hours of 12 midnight and 6 a.m., the draw shall open on signal.

(784) (ii) Between the hours of 6 a.m. and 12 midnight, the draw shall open on signal. However, the draw need not open on signal during this time for recreational craft and commercial vessels licensed to carry fifteen or less passengers, or less than ten gross tons, unless in distress or seeking shelter from rough weather. For these vessels, the draw need open only from three minutes before to three minutes after the hour and half-hour.

(785) (2) From December 1 through April 30, the draw shall open on signal if at least 24 hours' notice is given.

(786) (d) The draw of the Norfolk Southern bridge, Mile 1.5 at Port Clinton, is remotely operated, is required to operate a radiotelephone, and shall open on signal. However, from December 1 through April 30, the draw shall open on signal if at least 24 hours notice is given.

### §117.853 Sandusky Bay.

(787) The draw of the Norfolk Southern Bridge, Mile 3.5 at Sandusky, is remotely operated, is required to operate a radiotelephone, and shall open on signal from April 1 through October 31 and from November 1 through November 30 from 8 a.m. to 4 p.m. At all other times, the draw shall open on signal if at least 24 hours notice is given.

### §117.855 Maumee River.

(788) (a) The draw of the Craig Memorial highway bridge, Mile 3.30, at Toledo, shall operate as follows:

(789) (1) From April through December 20–

(790) (i) Between the hours of 7 a.m. and 11 p.m., the draw need open only from three minutes before to three minutes after the hour and half-hour with no opening required at 7:30 a.m. and 4:30 p.m. for pleasure craft; for commercial vessels, during this period of time, the draw shall open on signal as soon as possible.

(791) (ii) Between the hours of 11 p.m. and 7 a.m., the draw shall open on signal for commercial vessels and pleasure craft.

(792) (2) From December 21 through March 31, no bridgetenders are required to be on duty at the bridge and the draw shall open on signal from December 21 through December 31, if at least a four hour advance notice is given and from January 1 through March 31, if at least a twelve hour advance notice is given.

(793) (b) The draw of the Martin Luther King, Jr. Memorial Highway Bridge (Cherry Street), Mile 4.30 at Toledo, shall operate as follows:

(794) (1) From April 1 through December 20–

(795) (i) Between the hours of 7 a.m. and 11 p.m., the draw need open only from three minutes before to three minutes after the quarter and three-quarter hour with

no opening required at 7:45 a.m. and 4:45 p.m. for pleasure craft; for commercial vessels, during this period of time, the draw shall open on signal as soon as possible.

(796) (ii) Between the hours of 11 p.m. and 7 a.m., the draw shall open on signal for commercial vessels and pleasure craft.

(797) (2) From December 21 through March 31, no bridgetenders are required to be at the bridge and the draw shall open on signal from December 21 through December 31, if at least a four hour advance notice is given and from January 1 through March 31, if at least a twelve hour advance notice is given.

(798) (c) The draws of the CSX Transportation railroad bridge, Mile 1.07, Norfolk Southern railroad bridge, Mile 1.80 and Norfolk Southern railroad bridge, Mile 5.76, all at Toledo, shall operate as follows:

(799) (1) From April 1 through December 20, the draws shall open on signal for all vessels.

(800) (2) From December 21 through March 31, no bridgetenders are required to be at the bridges and the draws shall open on signal for commercial vessels and pleasure craft from December 21 through December 31, if at least a four hour advance notice is given and from January 1 through March 31, if at least a twelve hour advance notice is given.

(801) (d) At all times, the bridges listed in this section shall open as soon as possible for public vessels of the United States, state or local government vessels used for public safety and vessels in distress.

## VERMONT

### §117.993 Lake Champlain.

(802) (a) The drawspan for each of the drawbridges listed in this section must open as soon as possible for the passage of public vessels of the United States.

(803) (b) The draw of the US2 Bridge, Mile 91.8, over Lake Champlain, between South Hero Island and North Hero Island, shall operate as follows:

(804) (1) The draw shall open on signal on the hour and the half hour from May 15th through October 15th from 8 a.m. to 8 p.m. daily.

(805) (2) The draw shall open on signal from May 15th through October 15th from 8 p.m. to 8 a.m. if at least four hours notice is given by calling the number posted at the bridge.

(806) (3) The draw shall open on signal from October 16th through May 14th if at least four hours notice is given by calling the number posted at the bridge.

(807) (c) The draw of the Central Vermont Railway bridge across Missisquoi Bay, Mile 105.6 shall open on signal:

(808) (1) From June 15 through September 15;

(809) (i) Monday through Friday from 9 a.m. to 5 p.m.;

(810) (ii) Saturdays, Sundays, Independence Day and Labor Day from 7 a.m. to 11 p.m.;

(811) (iii) At all other times, if at least two hours notice is given.

(812) (2) From September 16 through June 14, if at least 24 hours notice is given.

(813) (d) The draw of the SR78 bridge, Mile 105.9 between Alburg Tongue and East Alburg, shall open on signal if at least 24 hours notice is given.

## WISCONSIN

### §117.1083 Duluth-Superior Harbor (St. Louis River).

(814) (a) The draws of the Burlington Northern railroad bridge, Mile 5.7 at Duluth, shall open on signal; except that, from January 1 through March 15, the draws shall open on signal if at least 24 hours notice is given. The opening signal for the Minnesota draw is one prolonged blast followed by two short blasts and for the Wisconsin draw is two prolonged blasts followed by two short blasts.

(815) (b) The draws of the Grassy Point bridge, Mile 8.0 at Duluth, and the Arrowhead bridge, Mile 8.7 at Duluth, shall open on signal; except that, from January 1 through March 15, the draws shall open on signal if at least 24 hours notice is given. The opening signal for the Grassy Point bridge is two short blasts followed by one prolonged blast and for the Arrowhead bridge is three prolonged blasts.

(816) (c) The draw of the Duluth, Missabe and Iron Range Railway bridge, Mile 16.3 at Duluth, need not be opened for the passage of vessels. The owner shall return the draw to operable condition within a reasonable time when notified by the District Commander to do so.

### §117.1085 East River.

(817) The draw of the Monroe Avenue bridge, Mile 0.3 at Green Bay, need not be opened for the passage of vessels.

### §117.1087 Fox River.

(818) (a) The draws of the Canadian National Bridge, mile 1.03, Main Street Bridge, mile 1.58, Walnut Street Bridge, mile 1.81, Mason Street (Tilleman Memorial) Bridge, mile 2.27, and Canadian National Bridge, mile 3.31, all at Green Bay, shall open as follows:

(819) (1) From April 1 through November 30, the draws shall open on signal for recreational vessels; except the draws need not open from 7 a.m. to 8 a.m., 12 noon to 1 p.m., and 4 p.m. to 5 p.m., Monday through Saturday except Federal holidays. Public vessels, tugs, and commercial vessels with a cargo capacity of 300 short tons or greater shall be passed at all times.

(820) (2) From December 1 through March 31, the draws shall open on signal if notice is given at least 12 hours in advance of a vessels time of intended passage.

(821) (3) The opening signal for the Main Street Bridge is two short blasts followed by one prolonged blast, for the Walnut Street Bridge one prolonged blast followed

by two short blasts, and for the Mason Street Bridge one prolonged blast, followed by one short blast, followed by one prolonged blast.

(822) (b) The draw of the George Street Bridge, mile 7.27 at DePere, shall open on signal from April 1 to November 30; except that, from 6 p.m. to 8 a.m., the draw shall open on signal if notice is given at least 2 hours in advance of a vessels time of intended passage. From December 1 to March 31, the draw shall open on signal if notice is given at least 12 hours in advance of a vessels time of intended passage.

(823) (c) The draws of the Main Street bridge, Mile 56.3, Jackson Street bridge, Mile 56.5, Wisconsin Street bridge, Mile 57.0, and the Congress Avenue bridge, Mile 58.3 all at Oshkosh, shall open on signal from 8 a.m. to 12 midnight; except that, from Monday through Friday from 11:45 a.m. to 12:15 p.m., 12:45 p.m. to 1:15 p.m., and 3 p.m. to 5 p.m., the draws need not be opened for other than public vessels of the United States except on Memorial Day, Independence Day, and Labor Day. From 12 midnight to 8 a.m., the draws shall open on signal if at least two hours notice is given by radiotelephone to the Main Street bridge drawtender or the Winnebago County Sheriff's Department.

(824) (d) The draw of each bridge at or between Berlin and Portage need not open for the passage of vessels.

**§117.1089 Manitowoc River.**

(825) (a) The draws of the Eighth Street bridge, Mile 0.29, and Tenth Street bridge, Mile 0.43, both at Manitowoc, shall open on signal except that:

(826) (1) From April 1 through October 31, Monday through Friday, the bridges need not open from 6:50 a.m. to 7 a.m., 7:50 a.m. to 8 a.m., 11:55 a.m. to 12:10 p.m., and 12:45 p.m. to 1 p.m., except federal holidays. From 10:30 p.m. to 4:30 a.m. the draws shall open on signal if at least 6 hour advance notice is given.

(827) (2) From November 1 through March 31 the draws shall open on signal if at least a 12 hour advance notice is given.

(828) (3) The opening signals for these bridges are:

(829) (i) Eighth Street–one prolonged blast followed by one short blast.

(830) (ii) Tenth Street–two short blasts followed by one prolonged blast.

(831) (4) When signal is given by car ferry or other large vessel to pass either of the two bridges, the remaining bridge shall open promptly so that such vessels shall not be held between the two bridges.

(832) (b) The draw of the Wisconsin Central railroad bridge, Mile 0.91 at Manitowoc, shall open on signal except that:

(833) (1) From April 1 through October 31 between the hours of 10:30 p.m. and 4:30 a.m., the draws shall open on signal if at least a 6 hour advance notice is given.

(834) (2) From November 1 through March 31 the draw shall open on signal if at least 12 hour advance notice is given.

(835) (3) Opening signal for this bridge is two short blasts followed by one prolonged blast.

**§117.1091 Menominee River.**

(836) The draw of the Ogden-First Street bridge, Mile 0.4 at Marinette, shall open on signal from 7 a.m. to 11 p.m. from May 1 through October 31. From 11 p.m. to 7 a.m. from May 1 through October 31, the draw shall open on signal if at least two hours notice is given. From November 1 through April 30, the draw shall open on signal if at least 12 hours notice is given.

**§117.1093 Milwaukee, Menomonee, and Kinnickinnic Rivers and South Menomonee and Burnham Canals.**

(837) (a) The draws of each bridge listed in this section shall open as soon as possible for the passage of public vessels of the United States, vessels carrying United States mail, vessels licensed to carry 50 or more passengers when on their regular routes, and fireboats of the City of Milwaukee.

(838) (b) For all bridges, the drawtender's acknowledging signal when the draw will open is the same as the opening signal. The acknowledging signal when the draw will not open, or is open and must be closed promptly is four short blasts.

(839) (c) The draws of bridges across the Milwaukee River operate as follows:

(840) (1) The draws of the North Broadway Street bridge, Mile 0.5, North Water Street bridge, Mile 0.6, and Michigan Street bridge, Mile 1.1, all at Milwaukee, shall open on signal; except that, from 7:30 a.m. to 8:30 a.m. and 4:30 p.m. to 5:30 p.m. Monday through Saturday except Federal holidays, the draws need not be opened.

(841) (2) The draws of all other bridges across the Milwaukee River shall open on signal if at least two hours notice is given; except that, from 7:30 a.m. to 8:30 a.m. and 4:30 p.m. to 5:30 p.m., the draws need not be opened.

(842) (3) The opening signals are as follows:

(843) (i) The Union Pacific railroad bridge, mile 0.59, two prolonged blasts.

(844) (ii) The North Broadway Street bridge, Mile 0.5, three prolonged blasts followed by one short blast.

(845) (iii) The North Water Street bridge, Mile 0.6, three prolonged blasts followed by two short blasts.

(846) (4) The following bridges are remotely operated, are required to operate a radiotelephone, and shall open as noted in this section; St. Paul Avenue, mile 1.21, Clybourn Street, mile 1.28, Highland Avenue, mile 1.97, and Knapp Street, mile 2.14.

(847) (d) The draws of bridges across the Menomonee River and South Menomonee Canal operate as follows:

(848) (1) The draw of the North Plankinton Avenue bridge across the Menomonee River, Mile 1.08, shall open on signal; except that, from 7:30 a.m. to 8:30 a.m. and 4:30 p.m. to 5:30 p.m. Monday through Saturday except Federal holidays, the draws need not be opened.

(849) (2) The draws of all other bridges across the Menomonee River and South Menomonee Canal shall open on signal; except that, from 7:30 a.m. to 8:30 a.m. and 4:30 p.m. to 5:30 p.m. Monday through Saturday except Federal holidays, the draws need not be opened and, from 11 p.m. to 7 a.m., the draws shall open on signal if at least two hours notice is given.

(850) (3) The opening signal for the Canadian Pacific railroad bridge across the Menomonee River, Mile 1.05, is two prolonged blasts followed by two short blasts.

(851) (4) The following bridges are remotely operated, are required to operate a radiotelephone, and shall open as noted in this section; North Plankinton Avenue, mile 1.08, North Sixth Street, mile 1.37, and North Emmber Lane, mile 1.95, all over Menomonee River, and South Sixth Street, mile 1.51 over South Menomonee Canal.

(852) (e) The draws of bridges across the Kinnickinnic River operate as follows:

(853) (1) The draw of the Kinnickinnic Avenue bridge, Mile 1.5, shall open on signal; except that, from 7:30 a.m. to 8:30 a.m. and 4:30 p.m. to 5:30 p.m. Monday through Saturday except Federal holidays, the draw need not be opened.

(854) (2) The draws of the Canadian Pacific railroad bridge, Mile 1.67, and the Union Pacific railroad bridge, Mile 1.71, shall open on signal if at least two hours notice is given.

(855) (3)(i) The draws of all other bridges across the Kinnickinnic River shall open on signal; except that, from 7:30 a.m. to 8:30 a.m. and 4:30 p.m. to 5:30 p.m. Monday through Saturday except Federal holidays, the draws need not be opened and, from 11 p.m. to 7 a.m., the draws shall open on signal if at least two hours notice is given.

(856) (ii) The South First Street Bridge, mile 1.78, is remotely operated, is required to operate a radiotelephone, and shall open as noted in this section.

(857) (4) The opening signal for the Union Pacific railroad bridge, Mile 1.19, is two prolonged blasts.

(858) (f) The draw of the Canadian Pacific Railway bridge, Mile 1.74 over Burnham Canal, need not be opened for the passage of vessels.

**§117.1095 Root River.**

(859) (a) The draw of the Main Street bridge, Mile 0.3 shall open on signal; except that, from April 1 through December 1 from 6 a.m. to 6 p.m., the draw need be opened only on the hour, 20 minutes after the hour, and 40 minutes after the hour to pass all accumulated vessels; and, from December 2 through March 31, the draw shall open on signal if at least two hours notice is given. At all times, public vessels of the United States, state or local vessels used for public safety, commercial vessels, and vessels in distress shall be passed as soon as possible.

(860) (b) The draw of the State Street bridge, Mile 0.5, shall open on signal; except that, from October 16 through April 30, the draw shall open on signal if at least two hours notice is given. At all times, public vessels of the United States, state or local vessels used for public safety, commercial vessels, and vessels in distress shall be passed as soon as possible.

**§117.1097 Sheboygan River.**

(861) The draw of the Eighth Street bridge, Mile 0.69 at Sheboygan, shall open as follows:

(862) (a) From May 1 through October 31 -

(863) (1) Between the hours of 6 a.m. and 10 p.m., the bridge shall open on signal, except that:

(864) (i) From 6:10 a.m. to 7:10 p.m., Monday through Saturday, the draw need open only at 10 minutes after the hour, on the half-hour, and 10 minutes before the hour; and

(865) (ii) From Monday through Friday, except Federal holidays, the draw need not open between 7:30 a.m. and 8:30 a.m., between 12 p.m. and 1 p.m., and between 4:30 p.m. and 5:30 p.m.

(866) (2) Between the hours of 10 p.m. and 6 a.m., the draw shall open on signal if at least 2 hours advance notice is provided.

(867) (b) From November 1 through April 30, the draw shall open on signal if at least 12 hours advance notice is provided.

(868) (c) At all times, the draw shall open as soon as possible for pubic vessels of the United States, state or local government vessels used for public safety, vessels in distress, vessels seeking shelter from rough weather, or any other emergency.

**§117.1101 Sturgeon Bay.**

(869) (a) The draw of the Michigan Street Bridge, mile 4.3 at Sturgeon Bay, shall open as follows:

(870) (1) From March 15 through December 31, the draw need open on signal for recreational vessels only on the hour, 24 hours a day. However, if more than 20 vessels have accumulated at the bridge, or vessels are seeking shelter from severe weather, the bridge shall open on signal.

(871) (2) From January 1 through March 14, the draw shall open on signal if notice is given at least 12 hours in advance of a vessel's time of intended passage.

(872) (b) The draw of the Bayview (SR 42/57) Bridge, mile 3.0 at Sturgeon Bay, shall open as follows:

(873) (1) From March 15 through November 30, the draw shall open on signal.

(874) (2) From December 1 through March 14, the draw shall open on signal if notice is given at least 12 hours in advance of a vessel's time of intended passage.

**§117.1107 Wolf River.**

(875) The draw of the Winneconne highway bridge, Mile 2.4 at Winneconne, shall open on signal; except that, from 11 p.m. to 7 a.m. from May 1 through October 31, at least two hours notice is required and, from November 1 through April 30, at least 12 hours notice is required. At all times, public vessels of the United States,

state and local vessels used for public safety, and vessels in distress shall be passed as soon as possible.

(876) **Note:** Call signs and radio channels for drawbridges equipped with radiotelephones are included with the bridge descriptions in chapters 4 through 14.

## Part 151–Vessels Carrying Oil, Noxious Liquid Substances, Garbage, Municipal or Commercial Waste, and Ballast Water

## Subpart C–Ballast Water Management for Control of Nonindigenous Species

### §151.1500 Purpose.

(877) The purpose of this subpart is to implement the provisions of the Nonindigenous Aquatic Nuisance Prevention and Control Act of 1990 (16 U.S.C. 4701 et seq.).

### §151.1502 Applicability.

(878) This subpart applies to each vessel that carries ballast water and that after operating on the waters beyond the Exclusive Economic Zone during any part of its voyage enters Snell Lock, at Massena, New York, or navigates north of the George Washington Bridge on the Hudson River, regardless of other port calls in the United States or Canada during that voyage.

### §151.1504 Definitions.

(879) The following terms are defined as used in this subpart.

(880) Ballast water means any water and suspended matter taken on board a vessel to control or maintain, trim, draught, stability, or stresses of the vessel, regardless of how it is carried.

(881) Ballast tank means any tank or hold on a vessel used for carrying ballast water, whether or not the tank or hold was designed for that purpose.

(882) Captain of the Port (COTP) means the Coast Guard officer designated as COTP of either the Buffalo, NY, Marine Inspection Zone and Captain of the Port Zone or the New York, NY, Captain of the Port Zone described in part 3 of this chapter or an official designated by the COTP.

(883) Commandant means the Commandant of the Coast Guard or an authorized representative.

(884) Exclusive Economic Zone (EEZ) means the area established by Presidential Proclamation Number 5030, dated March 10, 1983, (48 FR 10605, 3 CFR, 1983 Comp., p. 22), which extends from the base line of the territorial sea of the United States seaward 200 miles, and the equivalent zone of Canada.

(885) Environmentally sound method means methods, efforts, actions, or programs, either to prevent introductions or to control infestations of aquatic nuisance species, that minimize adverse effects on non-target organisms and ecosystems, and that emphasize integrated pest management techniques and non-chemical measures.

(886) Great Lakes means Lake Ontario, Lake Erie, Lake Huron (including Lake Saint Clair), Lake Michigan, Lake Superior, and the connecting channels (Saint Mary's River, Saint Clair River, Detroit River, Niagara River, and Saint Lawrence River to the Canadian border), and includes all other bodies of water within the drainage basin of such lakes and connecting channels.

(887) Port means a terminal or group of terminals or any place or facility that has been designated as a port by the COTP.

(888) Sediments means any matter settled out of ballast water within a vessel.

(889) Voyage means any transit by a vessel destined for the Great Lakes or the Hudson River, north of the George Washington Bridge, from a port or place outside of the EEZ, including intermediate stops at a port or place within the EEZ.

### §151.1506 Restriction on operation.

(890) No vessel subject to the requirements of this subpart may be operated in the Great Lakes or the Hudson River, north of the George Washington Bridge, unless the master of the vessel has certified, in accordance with §151.1516, that the requirements of this subpart have been met.

### §151.1508 Revocation of clearance.

(891) A COTP may request the District Director of Customs to withhold or revoke the clearance required by 46 U.S.C. app. 91 for a vessel subject to this subpart, the owner or operator of which is not in compliance with the requirements of this subpart.

### §151.1510 Ballast water management.

(892) (a) The master of each vessel subject to this subpart shall employ one of the following ballast water management practices:

(893) (1) Carry out an exchange of ballast water on the waters beyond the EEZ, from an area more than 200 nautical miles from any shore, and in waters more than 2,000 meters (6,560 feet, 1,093 fathoms) deep, prior to entry into the Snell Lock, at Massena, New York, or prior to navigating on the Hudson River, north of the George Washington Bridge, such that, at the conclusion of the exchange, any tank from which ballast water will be discharged contains water with a minimum salinity level of 30 parts per thousand.

(894) (2) Retain the vessel's ballast water on board the vessel. If this method of ballast water management is employed, the COTP may seal any tank or hold containing ballast water on board the vessel for the duration of the voyage within the waters of the Great Lakes or the Hudson River, north of the George Washington Bridge.

(895) (3) Use an alternative environmentally sound method of ballast water management that has been

submitted to, and approved by, the Commandant prior to the vessel's voyage, Requests for approval of alternative ballast water management methods must be submitted to the Commandant (CG-5), 2100 2nd St. SW, Stop 7355, Washington, DC 20593-7355.

(896) (b) No master of a vessel subject to this subpart shall separately discharge sediment from tanks or holds containing ballast water unless it is disposed of ashore in accordance with local requirements.

(897) (c) Nothing in this subpart authorizes the discharge of oil or noxious liquid substances (NLSs) in a manner prohibited by United States or international laws or regulations. Ballast water carried in any tank containing a residue of oil, NLSs, or any other pollutant must be discharged in accordance with the applicable regulations. Nothing in this subpart affects or supersedes any requirement or prohibitions pertaining to the discharge of ballast water into the waters of the United States under the Federal Water Pollution Control Act (33 U.S.C. 1251 et seq.).

**§151.1512 Vessel safety.**

(898) Nothing in this subpart relieves the master of the responsibility for ensuring the safety and stability of the vessel or the safety of the crew and passengers, or any other responsibility.

**§151.1514 Ballast water management alternatives under extraordinary conditions.**

(899) The master of any vessel subject to this subpart who, due to weather, equipment failure, or other extraordinary conditions, is unable to effect a ballast water exchange before entering the EEZ, must employ another method of ballast water management listed in §151.1510, or request from the COTP permission to exchange the vessel's ballast water within an area agreed to by the COTP at the time of the request and must discharge the vessel's ballast water within that designated area.

**§151.1516 Compliance monitoring.**

(900) (a) The master of each vessel equipped with ballast tanks shall provide, as detailed in §151.2040, the following information, in written form, to the COTP:

(901) (1) The vessel's name, port of registry, and official number or call sign.

(902) (2) The name of the vessel's owner(s).

(903) (3) Whether ballast water is being carried.

(904) (4) The original location and salinity, if known, of ballast water taken on, before an exchange.

(905) (5) The location, date, and time of any ballast water exchange.

(906) (6) The salinity of any ballast water to be discharged into the territorial waters of the United States.

(907) (7) The intended discharge port for ballast water and location for disposal of sediment carried upon entry into the territorial water of the United States, if ballast water or sediment are to be discharged.

(908) (8) The signature of the master attesting to the accuracy of the information provided and certifying compliance with the requirements of this subpart.

(909) (b) The COTP may take samples of ballast water to assess the compliance with, and the effectiveness of, this subpart.

**§151.1518 Penalties for failure to conduct ballast water management.**

(910) (a) A person who violates this subpart is liable for a civil penalty in an amount not to exceed $27,500. Each day of a continuing violation constitutes a separate violation. A vessel operated in violation of the regulations is liable in rem for any civil penalty assessed under this subpart for that violation.

(911) (b) A person who knowingly violates the regulations of this subpart is guilty of a class C felony.

## Part 160–Ports and Waterways Safety-General

## Subpart A–General

**§160.1 Purpose.**

(912) (a) This subchapter contains regulations implementing the Ports and Waterways Safety Act (33 U.S.C. 1221) and related statutes.

**§160.3 Definitions.**

(913) For the purposes of this subchapter:

(914) Bulk means material in any quantity that is shipped, stored, or handled without the benefit of package, label, mark or count and carried in integral or fixed independent tanks.

(915) Captain of the Port means the Coast Guard officer designated by the Commandant to command a Captain of the Port Zone as described in part 3 of this chapter.

(916) Commandant means the Commandant of the United States Coast Guard.

(917) Deviation means any departure from any rule in this subchapter.

(918) Director, Vessel Traffic Services means the Coast Guard officer designated by the Commandant to command a Vessel Traffic Service (VTS) as described in part 161 of this chapter.

(919) District Commander means the Coast Guard officer designated by the Commandant to command a Coast Guard District as described in part 3 of this chapter.

(920) ETA means estimated time of arrival.

(921) Length of Tow means, when towing with a hawser, the length in feet from the stern of the towing vessel to the stern of the last vessel in tow. When pushing ahead or towing alongside, length of tow means the tandem length in feet of the vessels in tow excluding the length of the towing vessel.

(922) Person means an individual, firm, corporation, association, partnership, or governmental entity.

(923) State means each of the several States of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, Guam, American Samoa, the United States Virgin Islands, the Trust Territories of the Pacific Islands, the Commonwealth of the Northern Marianas Islands, and any other commonwealth, territory, or possession of the United States.

(924) Tanker means a self-propelled tank vessel constructed or adapted primarily to carry oil or hazardous materials in bulk in the cargo spaces.

(925) Tank Vessel means a vessel that is constructed or adapted to carry, or that carries, oil or hazardous material in bulk as cargo or cargo residue.

(926) Vehicle means every type of conveyance capable of being used as a means of transportation on land.

(927) Vessel means every description of watercraft or other artificial contrivance used, or capable of being used, as a means of transportation on water.

(928) Vessel Traffic Services (VTS) means a service implemented under Part 161 of this chapter by the United States Coast Guard designed to improve the safety and efficiency of vessel traffic and to protect the environment. The VTS has the capability to interact with marine traffic and respond to traffic situations developing in the VTS area.

(929) Vessel Traffic Service Area or VTS Area means the geographical area encompassing a specific VTS area of service as described in Part 161 of this chapter. This area of service may be subdivided into sectors for the purpose of allocating responsibility to individual Vessel Traffic Centers or to identify different operating requirements.

(930) **Note:** Although regulatory jurisdiction is limited to the navigable waters of the United States, certain vessels will be encouraged or may be required, as a condition of port entry, to report beyond this area to facilitate traffic management within the VTS area.

(931) VTS Special Area means a waterway within a VTS area in which special operating requirements apply.

**§160.5 Delegations.**

(932) (a) District Commanders and Captains of the Ports are delegated the authority to establish safety zones.

(933) (b) Under the provisions of 33 CFR 6.04-1 and 6.04-6, District Commanders and Captains of the Ports have been delegated authority to establish security zones.

(934) (c) Under the provisions 33 CFR §1.05-1, District Commanders have been delegated authority to establish regulated navigation areas.

(935) (d) Subject to the supervision of the cognizant Captain of the Port and District Commander, Directors, Vessel Traffic Services are delegated authority under 33 CFR 1.01-30 to discharge the duties of the Captain of the Port that involve directing the operation, movement and anchorage of vessels within a Vessel Traffic Service area including management of vessel traffic within anchorages, regulated navigation areas and safety zones, and to enforce Vessel Traffic Service and ports and waterways safety regulations. This authority may be exercised by Vessel Traffic Center personnel. The Vessel Traffic Center may, within the Vessel Traffic Service area, provide information, make recommendations, or to a vessel required under Part 161 of this chapter to participate in a Vessel Traffic Service, issue an order, including an order to operate or anchor as directed; require the vessel to comply with orders issued; specify times of entry, movement or departure; restrict operations as necessary for safe operation under the circumstances; or take other action necessary for control of the vessel and the safety of the port or of the marine environment.

**§160.7 Appeals.**

(936) (a) Any person directly affected by a safety zone or an order or direction issued under this subchapter may request reconsideration by the official who issued it or in whose name it was issued. This request may be made orally or in writing, and the decision of the official receiving the request may be rendered orally or in writing.

(937) (b) Any person directly affected by the establishment of a safety zone or by an order or direction issued by, or on behalf of, a Captain of the Port may appeal to the District Commander through the Captain of the Port. The appeal must be in writing, except as allowed under paragraph (e) of this section, and shall contain complete supporting documentation and evidence which the appellant wishes to have considered. Upon receipt of the appeal, the District Commander may direct a representative to gather and submit documentation or other evidence which would be necessary or helpful to a resolution of the appeal. A copy of this documentation and evidence is made available to the appellant. The appellant is afforded five working days from the date of receipt to submit rebuttal materials. Following submission of all materials, the District Commander issues a ruling, in writing, on the appeal. Prior to issuing the ruling, the District Commander may, as a matter of discretion, allow oral presentation on the issues.

(938) (c) Any person directly affected by the establishment of a safety zone or by an order or direction issued by, or on behalf of, a District Commander, or who receives an unfavorable ruling on an appeal taken under paragraph (b) of this section may appeal to the Area Commander through the District Commander. The appeal must be in writing, except as allowed under paragraph (e) of this section, and shall contain complete supporting documentation and evidence which the appellant wishes to have considered. Upon receipt of the appeal, the Area Commander may direct a representative to gather and submit documentation or other evidence which would be necessary or helpful to a resolution of the appeal. A copy of this documentation and evidence is made available to the appellant. The appellant is afforded five working days from the date of receipt to submit rebuttal materials. Following submission of all materials, the Area Commander issues a ruling, in writing, on the appeal.

Prior to issuing the ruling, the Area Commander may, as a matter of discretion, allow oral presentation on the issues.

(939) (d) Any person who receives an unfavorable ruling on an appeal taken under paragraph (c) of this section, may appeal through the Area Commander to the Assistant Commandant for Marine Safety, Security and Stewardship, U.S. Coast Guard, (CG-5), 2100 2nd St. SW., Stop 7363, Washington, DC 20593-7363. The appeal must be in writing, except as allowed under paragraph (e) of this section. The Area Commander forwards the appeal, all the documents and evidence which formed the record upon which the order or direction was issued or the ruling under paragraph (c) of this section was made, and any comments which might be relevant, to the Assistant Commandant for Marine Safety, Security and Stewardship. A copy of this documentation and evidence is made available to the appellant. The appellant is afforded five working days from the date of receipt to submit rebuttal materials to the Assistant commandant for Marine Safety, Security and Stewardship. The decision of the Assistant Commandant for Marine Safety, Security and Stewardship is based upon the materials submitted, without oral argument or presentation. The decision of the Assistant Commandant for Marine Safety, Security and Stewardship is issued in writing and constitutes final agency action.

(940) (e) If the delay in presenting a written appeal would have significant adverse impact on the appellant, the appeal under paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section may initially be presented orally. If an initial presentation of the appeal is made orally, the appellant must submit the appeal in writing within five days of the oral presentation to the Coast Guard official to whom the presentation was made. The written appeal must contain, at a minimum, the basis for the appeal and a summary of the material presented orally. If requested, the official to whom the appeal is directed may stay the effect of the action while the ruling is being appealed.

## Subpart B–Control of Vessel and Facility Operations

### §160.101 Purpose.

(941) This subpart describes the authority exercised by District Commanders and Captains of the Ports to insure the safety of vessels and waterfront facilities, and the protection of the navigable waters and the resources therein. The controls described in this subpart are directed to specific situations and hazards.

### §160.103 Applicability.

(942) (a) This subpart applies to any–

(943) (1) Vessel on the navigable waters of the United States, except as provided in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section;

(944) (2) Bridge or other structure on or in the navigable waters of the United States; and

(945) (3) Land structure or shore area immediately adjacent to the navigable waters of the United States.

(946) (b) This subpart does not apply to any vessel on the Saint Lawrence Seaway.

(947) (c) Except pursuant to international treaty, convention, or agreement, to which the United States is a party, this subpart does not apply to any foreign vessel that is not destined for, or departing from, a port or place subject to the jurisdiction of the United States and that is in -

(948) (1) Innocent passage through the territorial sea of the United States;

(949) (2) Transit through the navigable waters of the United States which form a part of an international strait.

### §160.105 Compliance with orders.

(950) Each person who has notice of the terms of an order issued under this subpart must comply with that order.

### §160.107 Denial of entry.

(951) Each District Commander or Captain of the Port, subject to recognized principles of international law, may deny entry into the navigable waters of the United States or to any port or place under the jurisdiction of the United States, and within the district or zone of that District Commander or Captain of the Port, to any vessel not in compliance with the provisions of the Port and Tanker Safety Act (33 U.S.C. 1221-1232) or the regulations issued thereunder.

### §160.109 Waterfront facility safety.

(952) (a) To prevent damage to, or destruction of, any bridge or other structure on or in the navigable waters of the United States, or any land structure or shore area immediately adjacent to those waters, and to protect the navigable waters and the resources therein from harm resulting from vessel or structure damage, destruction, or loss, each District Commander or Captain of the Port may–

(953) (1) Direct the handling, loading, unloading, storage, stowage, and movement (including the emergency removal, control, and disposition) of explosives or other dangerous articles and substances, including oil or hazardous material as those terms are defined in 46 U.S.C. 2101 on any structure on or in the navigable waters of the United States, or any land structure or shore area immediately adjacent to those waters; and

(954) (2) Conduct examinations to assure compliance with the safety equipment requirements for structures.

### §160.111 Special orders applying to vessel operations.

(955) Each District Commander or Captain of the Port may order a vessel to operate or anchor in the manner directed when -

(956) (a) The District Commander or Captain of the Port has reasonable cause to believe that the vessel is not in compliance with any regulation, law or treaty;

(957) (b) The District Commander or Captain of the Port determines that the vessel does not satisfy the conditions for vessel operation and cargo transfers specified in §160.113; or

(958) (c) The District Commander or Captain of the Port has determined that such order is justified in the interest of safety by reason of weather, visibility, sea conditions, temporary port congestion, other temporary hazardous circumstances, or the condition of the vessel.

**§160.113 Prohibition of vessel operation and cargo transfers.**

(959) (a) Each District Commander or Captain of the Port may prohibit any vessel, subject to the provisions of chapter 37 of Title 46, U.S. Code from operating in the navigable waters of the United States, or from transferring cargo or residue in any port or place under the jurisdiction of the United States, and within the district or zone of that District Commander or Captain of the Port, if the District Commander or the Captain of the Port determines that the vessel's history of accidents, pollution incidents, or serious repair problems creates reason to believe that the vessel may be unsafe or pose a threat to the marine environment.

(960) (b) The authority to issue orders prohibiting operation of the vessels or transfer of cargo or residue under paragraph (a) of this section also applies if the vessel:

(961) (1) Fails to comply with any applicable regulation;

(962) (2) Discharges oil or hazardous material in violation of any law or treaty of the United States;

(963) (3) Does not comply with applicable vessel traffic service requirements;

(964) (4) While underway, does not have at least one deck officer on the navigation bridge who is capable of communicating in the English language.

(965) (c) When a vessel has been prohibited from operating in the navigable waters of the United States under paragraphs (a) or (b) of this section, the District Commander or Captain of the Port may allow provisional entry into the navigable waters of the United States, or into any port or place under the jurisdiction of the United States and within the district or zone of that District Commander or Captain of the Port, if the owner or operator of such vessel proves to the satisfaction of the District Commander or Captain of the Port, that the vessel is not unsafe or does not pose a threat to the marine environment, and that such entry is necessary for the safety of the vessel or the persons on board.

(966) (d) A vessel which has been prohibited from operating in the navigable waters of the United States, or from transferring cargo or residue in a port or place under the jurisdiction of the United States under the provisions of paragraph (a) or (b)(1), (2) or (3) of this section, may be allowed provisional entry if the owner or operator proves, to the satisfaction of the District Commander or Captain of the Port that has jurisdiction, that the vessel is no longer unsafe or a threat to the environment, and that the condition which gave rise to the prohibition no longer exists.

**§160.115 Withholding of clearance.**

(967) (a) Each District Commander or Captain of the Port may request the Secretary of the Treasury, or the authorized representative thereof, to withhold or revoke the clearance required by 46 U.S.C. App. 91 of any vessel, the owner or operator of which is subject to any penalties under 33 U.S.C. 1232.

## Subpart C–Notification of Arrival, Hazardous Conditions, and Certain Dangerous Cargos

**§160.201 General.**

(968) This subpart contains requirements and procedures for submitting Notices of Arrival (NOA) and Notice of Hazardous Condition. The sections in this subpart describe:

(969) (a) Applicability and exemptions from requirements in this subpart;

(970) (b) Required information in an NOA;

(971) (c) Required changes to an NOA;

(972) (d) Methods and times for submission of an NOA and changes to an NOA;

(973) (e) How to obtain a waiver; and

(974) (f) Requirements for submission of the Notice of Hazardous Conditions.

**§160.202 Applicability.**

(975) (a) This subpart applies to U.S. and foreign vessels bound for or departing from ports or places in the United States.

(976) (b) This subpart does not apply to recreational vessels under 46 U.S.C. 4301 et seq.

(977) (c) Unless otherwise specified in this subpart, the owner, agent, master, operator, or person in charge of a vessel regulated by this subpart is responsible for compliance with the requirements in this subpart.

(978) (d) Towing vessels controlling a barge or barges required to submit an NOA under this subpart must submit only one NOA containing the information required for the towing vessel and each barge under its control.

**§160.203 Exemptions.**

(979) (a) Except for reporting notice of hazardous conditions, the following vessels are exempt from requirements in this subpart:

(980) (1) Passenger and supply vessels when they are employed in the exploration for or in the removal of oil, gas, or mineral resources on the continental shelf.

(981) (2) Oil Spill Recovery Vessels (OSRVs) when engaged in actual spill response operations or during spill response exercises.

(982) (3) Vessels operating upon the following waters:

(983) (i) Mississippi River between its sources and Mile 235, Above Head of Passes;

(984) (ii) Tributaries emptying into the Mississippi River above Mile 235;

(985) (iii) Atchafalaya River above its junction with the Plaquemine-Morgan City alternate waterway and the Red River; and

(986) (iv) The Tennessee River from its confluence with the Ohio River to Mile zero on the Mobile River and all other tributaries between those two points.

(987) (b) If not carrying certain dangerous cargo or controlling another vessel carrying certain dangerous cargo, the following vessels are exempt from NOA requirements in this subpart:

(988) (1) Vessels 300 gross tons or less, except for foreign vessels entering any port or place in the Seventh Coast Guard District as described in 33 CFR 3.35–1(b).

(989) (2) Vessels operating exclusively within a Captain of the Port Zone.

(990) (3) Vessels arriving at a port or place under force majeure.

(991) (4) Towing vessels and barges operating solely between ports or places in the continental United States.

(992) (5) Public vessels.

(993) (6) Except for tank vessels, U.S. vessels operating solely between ports or places in the United States on the Great Lakes.

(994) (c) Vessels less than 500 gross tons need not submit the International Safety Management (ISM) Code Notice (Entry (7) to Table 160.206).

(995) (d) [**Suspended**]

(996) (e) [**Suspended**]

(997) (f) U.S. vessels need not submit the International Ship and Port Facility Code (ISPS) Notice information (Entry (9) to Table 160.206).

**§160.204 Definitions.**

(998) As used in this subpart:

(999) Agent means any person, partnership, firm, company or corporation engaged by the owner or charterer of a vessel to act in their behalf in matters concerning the vessel.

(1000) Barge means a non-self propelled vessel engaged in commerce.

(1001) Carried in bulk means a commodity that is loaded or carried on board a vessel without containers or labels and received and handled without mark or count.

(1002) Certain dangerous cargo (CDC) includes any of the following:

(1003) (1) Division 1.1 or 1.2 explosives as defined in 49 CFR 173.50.

(1004) (2) Division 1.5D blasting agents for which a permit is required under 49 CFR 176.415 or, for which a permit is required as a condition of a Research and Special Programs Administration exemption.

(1005) (3) Division 2.3 "poisonous gas", as listed in 49 CFR 172.101 that is also a "material poisonous by inhalation" as defined in 49 CFR 171.8, and that is in a quantity in excess of 1 metric ton per vessel.

(1006) (4) Division 5.1 oxidizing materials for which a permit is required under 49 CFR 176.415 or for which a permit is required as a condition of a Research and Special Programs Administration exemption.

(1007) (5) A liquid material that has a primary or subsidiary classification of Division 6.1 "poisonous material" as listed 49 CFR 172.101 that is also a "material poisonous by inhalation," as defined in 49 CFR 171.8 and that is in a bulk packaging, or that is in a quantity in excess of 20 metric tons per vessel when not in a bulk packaging.

(1008) (6) Class 7, "highway route controlled quantity" radioactive material or "fissile material, controlled shipment," as defined in 49 CFR 173.403.

(1009) (7) All bulk liquefied gas cargo carried under 46 CFR 151.50-31 or listed in 46 CFR 154.7 that is flammable and/or toxic and that is not carried as certain dangerous cargo residue (CDC residue).

(1010) (8) The following bulk liquids except when carried as CDC residue:

(1011) (i) Acetone cyanohydrin;

(1012) (ii) Allyl alcohol;

(1013) (iii) Chlorosulfonic acid;

(1014) (iv) Crotonaldehyde;

(1015) (v) Ethylene chlorohydrin;

(1016) (vi) Ethylene dibromide;

(1017) (vii) Methacrylonitrile;

(1018) (viii) Oleum (fuming sulfuric acid); and

(1019) (ix) Propylene oxide, alone or mixed with ethylene oxide.

(1020) (9) The following bulk solids:

(1021) (i) Ammonium nitrate listed as Division 5.1 (oxidizing) material in 49 CFR 172.101 except when carried as CDC residue; and

(1022) (ii) Ammonium nitrate based fertilizer listed as a Division 5.1 (oxidizing) material in 49 CFR 172.101 except when carried as CDC residue.

(1023) Certain dangerous cargo residue (CDC residue) includes any of the following:

(1024) (1) Ammonium nitrate in bulk or ammonium nitrate based fertilizer in bulk remaining after all saleable cargo is discharged, not exceeding 1,000 pounds in total and not individually accumulated in quantities exceeding two cubic feet.

(1025) (2) For bulk liquids and liquefied gases, the cargo that remains onboard in a cargo system after discharge that is not accessible through normal transfer procedures, with the exception of the following bulk liquefied gas cargoes carried under 46 CFR 151.50-31 or listed in 46 CFR 154.7:

(1026) (i) Ammonia, anhydrous;

(1027) (ii) Chlorine;

(1028) (iii) Ethane;

## Table 160.206 – NOA Information Items

| Required Information | Vessels Not Carrying CDC | Vessels Carrying CDC | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | Vessels | Towing Vessels Controlling Vessels Carrying CDC |
| **(1) Vessel Information** | | | |
| (i) Name | X | X | X |
| (ii) Name of the registered owner | X | X | X |
| (iii) Country of registry | X | X | X |
| (iv) Call sign | X | X | X |
| (v) International Maritime Organization (IMO) international number or, if vessel does not have an assigned IMO international number, substitute with official number | X | X | X |
| (vi) Name of the operator | X | X | X |
| (vii) Name of the charterer | X | X | X |
| (viii) Name of classification society | X | X | X |
| **(2) Voyage Information** | | | |
| (i) Names of last five ports or places visited | X | X | X |
| (ii) Dates of arrival and departure for last five ports or places visited | X | X | X |
| (iii) For each port or place in the United States to be visited list the names of the receiving facility, the port or place, the city, and the state | X | X | X |
| (iv) For each port or place in the United States to be visited, the estimated date and time of arrival | X | X | X |
| (v) For each port or place in the United States to be visited, the estimated date and time of departure | X | X | X |
| (vi) The location (port or place and country) or position (latitude and longitude or waterway and mile marker) of the vessel at the time of reporting | X | X | X |
| (vii) The name and telephone number of a 24-hour point of contact | X | X | X |
| **(3) Cargo Information** | | | |
| (i) A general description of cargo, other than CDC, onboard the vessel (e.g. grain, container, oil, etc.) | X | X | X |
| (ii) Name of each certain dangerous cargo carried, including cargo UN number, if applicable | | X | X |
| (iii) Amount of each certain dangerous cargo carried | | X | X |
| **(4) Information for each crewmember onboard** | | | |
| (i) Full name | X | X | X |
| (ii) Date of birth | X | X | X |
| (iii) Nationalitiy | X | X | X |
| (iv) Passport or mariners document number (type of identification and number) | X | X | X |
| (v) Position or duties on the vessel | X | X | X |
| (vi) Where the crewmembers embarked (list port or place and country) | X | X | X |
| **(5) Information for each person onboard in addition to crew** | | | |
| (i) Full name | X | X | X |
| (ii) Date of birth | X | X | X |
| (iii) Nationality | X | X | X |
| (iv) Passport number | X | X | X |
| (v) Where the person embarked (list port or place and country) | X | X | X |
| **(6) Operational condition of equipment required by §164.35 of this chapter** | X | X | X |
| **(7) International Safety Management (ISM) Code Notice** | | | |
| (i) The date of issuance for the company's Document of Compliance certificate that covers the vessel | X | X | X |
| (ii) The date of issuance for the vessel's Safety Management Certificate | X | X | X |
| (iii) The name of the Flag Administration, or the recognized organization(s) representing the vessel flag administration, that issued those certificates | X | X | X |
| **(8) Cargo Declaration (Customs Form 1302) as described in 19 CFR 4.7** | X | X | X |
| **(9) International Ship and Port Facility Code (ISPS) Notice*** | | | |
| (i) The date of issuance for the vessel's International Ship Security Certificate (ISSC), if any | X | X | X |
| (ii) Whether the ISSC, if any, is an initial Interim ISSC, subsequent and consecutive Interim ISSC, or final ISSC | X | X | X |
| (iii) Declaration that the approved ship security plan, if any, is being implemented | X | X | X |
| (iv) If a subsequent and consecutive Interim ISSC, the reasons therefor | X | X | X |
| (v) The name and 24-hour contact information for the Company Security Officer | X | X | X |
| (vi) The name of the Flag Administration, or the recognized security organization(s) representing the vessel flag Administration that issued the ISSC | X | X | X |

* The information required by items 9(i)-(iii) need not be submitted before January 1, 2004. All other information required by item 9 need not be submitted before July 1, 2004.

(1029) (iv) Ethylene oxide;

(1030) (v) Methane (LNG);

(1031) (vi) Methyl bromide;

(1032) (vii) Sulfur dioxide; and

(1033) (viii) Vinyl chloride.

(1034) Charterer means the person or organization that contracts for the majority of the carrying capacity of a ship for the transportation of cargo to a stated port for a specified period. This includes "time charterers" and "voyage charterers."

(1035) Crewmember means all persons carried on board the vessel to provide navigation and maintenance of the vessel, its machinery, systems, and arrangements essential for propulsion and safe navigation or to provide services for other persons on board.

(1036) Great Lakes means Lakes Superior, Michigan, Huron, Erie, and Ontario, their connecting and tributary waters, the Saint Lawrence River as far as Saint Regis, and adjacent port areas.

(1037) Gross tons means the tonnage determined by the tonnage authorities of a vessel's flag state in accordance with the national tonnage rules in force before the entry into force of the International Convention on Tonnage Measurement of Ships, 1969 ("Convention"). For a vessel measured only under Annex I of the Convention, gross tons means that tonnage. For a vessel measured under both systems, the higher gross tonnage is the tonnage used for the purposes of the 300-gross-ton threshold.

(1038) Hazardous condition means any condition that may adversely affect the safety of any vessel, bridge, structure, or shore area or the environmental quality of any port, harbor, or navigable waterway of the United States. It may, but need not, involve collision, allision, fire, explosion, grounding, leaking, damage, injury or illness of a person aboard, or manning-shortage.

(1039) Nationality means the state (nation) in which a person is a citizen or to which a person owes permanent allegiance.

(1040) Operator means any person including, but not limited to, an owner, a charterer, or another contractor who conducts, or is responsible for, the operation of a vessel.

(1041) Persons in addition to crewmembers mean any person onboard the vessel, including passengers, who are not included on the list of crewmembers.

(1042) Port or place of departure means any port or place in which a vessel is anchored or moored.

(1043) Port or place of destination means any port or place in which a vessel is bound to anchor or moor.

(1044) Public vessel means a vessel that is owned or demise-(bareboat) chartered by the government of the United States, by a State or local government, or by the government of a foreign country and that is not engaged in commercial service.

(1045) Time charterer means the party who hires a vessel for a specific amount of time. The owner and his crew manage the vessel, but the charterer selects the ports of destination.

(1046) Voyage charterer means the party who hires a vessel for a single voyage. The owner and his crew manage the vessel, but the charterer selects the ports of destination.

**§160.206 Information required in an NOA.**

(1047) (a) Each NOA must contain all of the information items specified in Table 160.206.

(1048) (b) Vessels operating solely between ports or places in the continental United States need submit only the name of and date of arrival and departure for the last port or places visited to meet the requirements in entries (2)(i) and (ii) to Table 160.206 of this section.

(1049) (c) You may submit a copy of INS Form I–418 to meet the requirements of entries (4) and (5) in Table 160.206.

(1050) (d) Any vessel planning to enter two or more consecutive ports or places in the United States during a single voyage may submit one consolidated Notification of Arrival at least 96 hours before entering the first port or place of destination. The consolidated notice must include the name of the port or place and estimated arrival and departure date for each destination of the voyage. Any vessel submitting a consolidated notice under this section must still meet the requirements of §160.208 of this part concerning requirements for charges to an NOA.

**§160.208 Changes to a submitted NOA.**

(1051) (a) Unless otherwise specified in this section, when submitted NOA information changes, vessels must submit a notice of change within the times required in §160.212.

(1052) (b) Changes in the following information need not be reported:

(1053) (1) Changes in arrival or departure times that are less than six (6) hours;

(1054) (2) Changes in vessel location or position of the vessel at the time of reporting (entry (2)(vi) to Table 160.206); and

(1055) (3) Changes to crewmembers' position or duties on the vessel (entry (5)(v) to Table 160.206).

(1056) (c) When reporting changes, submit only the name of the vessel, original NOA submission date, the port of arrival, the specific items to be corrected, and the new location or position of the vessel at the time of reporting. Only changes to NOA information need to be submitted.

**§160.210 Methods for submitting an NOA.**

(1057) (a) [Suspended]

(1058) (b) Saint Lawrence Seaway transits. Those vessels transiting the Saint Lawrence Seaway inbound, bound for a port or place in the United States, may meet the submission requirements of paragraph (a) of this section by submitting the required information to the Saint Lawrence Seaway Development Corporation and

the Saint Lawrence Seaway Management Corporation of Canada by fax at 315–764–3235 or at 315–764–3200.

(1059) (c) Seventh Coast Guard District. Those foreign vessels 300 or less gross tons operating in the Seventh Coast Guard District must submit an NOA to the cognizant Captain of the Port (COTP).

(1060) (d) [Suspended]

(1061) (e) Submission to the National Vessel Movement Center (NVMC). Except as provided in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, vessels must submit NOA information required by §160.206 (entries 1-9 to Table 160.206) to the NVMC, United States Coast Guard, 408 Coast Guard Drive, Kearneysville, WV 25430, By:

(1062) (1) Electronic submission via the electronic NOA (e-NOA) available on the NVMC web site at http://www.nvmc.uscg.gov.

(1063) (2) Electronic submission via web service of formatted XML (eXtensible Markup Language) documents. E-mail sans@nvmc.uscg.gov to ask for the XML schema details;

(1064) (3) E-mail at sans@nvmc.uscg.gov. Workbook available at http://www.nvmc.uscg.gov;

(1065) (4) Fax at 800–547–8724 or 304–264–2684. Workbook available at http://www.nvmc.uscg.gov; or,

(1066) (5) Telephone at 800–708–9823 or 304–264–2502.

**§160.212 When to submit an NOA.**

(1067) (a) Submission of NOA. (1) Except as set out in paragraph (a)(2) of this section, all vessels must submit NOAs within the times required in paragraph (a)(3) of this section.

(1068) (2) Towing vessels, when in control of a vessel carrying CDC and operating solely between ports or places in the continental United States, must submit an NOA before departure but at least 12 hours before entering the port or place of destination.

(1069) (3) Times for submitting NOAs areas follows:

| If your voyage time is – | You must submit an NOA – |
|---|---|
| (i) 96 hours or more; or | At least 96 hours before entering the port or place of destination; or |
| (ii) Less than 96 hours | Before departure but at least 24 hours before entering the port or place of destination. |

(1070) (b) Submission of changes to NOA. (1) Except as set out in paragraph (b)(2) of this section, vessels must submit changes in NOA information within the times required in paragraph (b)(3) of this section.

(1071) (2) Towing vessels, when in control of a vessel carrying CDC and operating solely between ports or places in the continental United States, must submit changes to an NOA as soon as practicable but at least 6 hours before entering the port or place of destination.

(1072) (3) Times for submitting changes to NOAs are as follows:

| If your remaining voyage time is – | Then you must submit changes to an NOA – |
|---|---|
| (i) 96 hours or more; | As soon as practicable but at least 24 hours before entering the port or place of destination; |
| (ii) Less than 96 hours but not less than 24 hours; or | As soon as practicable but at least 24 hours before entering the port or place of destination; or |
| (iii) Less than 24 hours | As soon as practicable but at least 12 hours before entering the port or place of destination. |

(1073) (c) [**Suspended**]

**§160.214 Waivers.**

(1074) The Captain of the Port may waive, within that Captain of the Port's designated zone, any of the requirements of this subpart for any vessel or class of vessels upon finding that the vessel, route area of operations, conditions of the voyage, or other circumstances are such that application of this subpart is unnecessary or impractical for purposes of safety, environmental protection, or national security.

**§160.215 Notice of hazardous conditions.**

(1075) Whenever there is a hazardous condition either aboard a vessel or caused by a vessel or its operation, the owner, agent, master, operator, or person in charge shall immediately notify the nearest Coast Guard Sector Office or Group Office. (Compliance with this section does not relieve responsibility for the written report required by 46 CFR 4.05–10.)

## Part 161–Vessel Traffic Management

## Subpart A–Vessel Traffic Services

**GENERAL RULES§161.1 Purpose and Intent.**

(1076) (a) The purpose of this part is to promulgate regulations implementing and enforcing certain sections of the Ports and Waterways Safety Act (PWSA) setting up a national system of Vessel Traffic Services that will enhance navigation, vessel safety, and marine environmental protection and promote safe vessel movement by reducing the potential for collisions, rammings, and groundings, and the loss of lives and property associated with these incidents within VTS areas established hereunder.

(1077) (b) Vessel Traffic Services provide the mariner with information related to the safe navigation of a waterway. This information, coupled with the mariner's compliance with the provisions set forth in this part, enhances the safe routing of vessels through congested waterways or waterways of particular hazard. Under certain circumstances, a VTS may issue directions to control the movement of vessels in order to minimize the risk of collision between vessels, or damage to property or the environment.

(1078) (c) The owner, operator, charterer, master, or person directing the movement of a vessel remains at all times responsible for the manner in which the vessel is operated and maneuvered, and is responsible for the safe navigation of the vessel under all circumstances. Compliance with these rules or with a direction of the VTS is at all times contingent upon the exigencies of safe navigation.

(1079) (d) Nothing in this part is intended to relieve any vessel, owner, operator, charterer, master, or person directing the movement of a vessel from the consequences of any neglect to comply with this part or any other applicable law or regulations (e.g., the International Regulations for Prevention of Collisions at Sea, 1972 (72 COLREGS) or the Inland Navigation Rules) or of the neglect of any precaution which may be required by the ordinary practice of seamen, or by the special circumstances of the case.

**§161.2 Definitions.**

(1080) For the purposes of this part:

(1081) Cooperative Vessel Traffic Services (CVTS) means the system of vessel traffic management established and jointly operated by the United States and Canada within adjoining waters. In addition, CVTS facilitates traffic movement and anchorages, avoids jurisdictional disputes, and renders assistance in emergencies in adjoining United States and Canadian waters.

(1082) Hazardous Vessel Operating Condition means any condition related to a vessel's ability to safely navigate or maneuver, and includes, but is not limited to:

(1083) (1) The absence or malfunction of vessel operating equipment, such as propulsion machinery, steering gear, radar system, gyrocompass, depth sounding device, automatic radar plotting aid (ARPA), radiotelephone, Automatic Identification System Shipborne equipment, navigational lighting, sound signaling devices or similar equipment.

(1084) (2) Any condition on board the vessel likely to impair navigation, such as lack of current nautical charts and publications, personnel shortage, or similar condition.

(1085) (3) Vessel characteristics that affect or restrict maneuverability, such as cargo or tow arrangement, trim, loaded condition, underkeel or overhead clearance, speed capabilities, power availability, or similar characteristics, which may affect the positive control or safe handling of the vessel or the tow.

(1086) Precautionary Area means a routing measure comprising an area within defined limits where vessels must navigate with particular caution and within which the direction of traffic may be recommended.

(1087) Navigable waters means all navigable waters of the United States including the territorial sea of the United States, extending to 12 nautical miles from United States baselines, as described in Presidential Proclamation No. 5928 of December 27, 1988.

(1088) Towing Vessel means any commercial vessel engaged in towing another vessel astern, alongside, or by pushing ahead.

(1089) Vessel Movement Center (VMC) means the shore-based facility that operates the vessel tracking system for a Vessel Movement Reporting System (VMRS) area or sector within such an area. The VMC does not necessarily have the capability or qualified personnel to interact with marine traffic, nor does it necessarily respond to traffic situations developing in the area, as does a Vessel Traffic Service (VTS).

(1090) Vessel Movement Reporting System (VMRS) means a mandatory reporting system used to monitor and track vessel movements. This is accomplished by a vessel providing information under established procedures as set forth in this part in the areas defined in Table 161.12(c) (VTS and VMRS Centers, Call Signs/MMSI, Designated Frequencies, and Monitoring Areas).

(1091) Vessel Movement Reporting System (VMRS) User means a vessel, or an owner, operator, charterer, Master, or person directing the movement of a vessel that is required to participate in a VMRS.

(1092) Vessel Traffic Center (VTC) means the shore-based facility that operates the vessel traffic service for the Vessel Traffic Service area or sector within such an area.

(1093) Vessel Traffic Services (VTS) means a service implemented by the United States Coast Guard designed to improve the safety and efficiency of vessel traffic and to protect the environment. The VTS has the capability to interact with marine traffic and respond to traffic situations developing in the VTS area.

(1094) Vessel Traffic Service Area or VTS Area means the geographical area encompassing a specific VTS area of service. This area of service may be subdivided into sectors for the purpose of allocating responsibility to individual Vessel Traffic Centers or to identify different operating requirements.

(1095) **Note:** Although regulatory jurisdiction is limited to the navigable waters of the United States, certain vessels will be encouraged or may be required, as a condition of port entry, to report beyond this area to facilitate traffic management within the VTS area.

(1096) VTS Special Area means a waterway within a VTS area in which special operating requirements apply.

(1097) VTS User means a vessel, or an owner, operator, charterer, master, or person directing the movement of a vessel, that is:

(1098) (a) Subject to the Vessel Bridge-to-Bridge Radiotelephone Act; or

(1099) (b) Required to participate in a VMRS within a VTS area (VMRS User).

(1100) VTS User's Manual means the manual established and distributed by the VTS to provide the mariner with a description of the services offered and rules in force for that VTS. Additionally, the manual may include chartlets showing the area and sector boundaries, general navigational information about the area, and procedures, radio frequencies, reporting provisions and other

**TABLE 161.12(c)-VTS and VMRS Centers, Call Signs/MMSI, Designated Frequencies, and Monitoring Areas**

| Center MMSI[1] Call Sign | Designated frequency (Channel designation)-purpose[2] | Monitoring Area [3, 4] |
|---|---|---|
| **Berwick Bay 003669950**<br>*Berwick Traffic* | 156.550 MHz (Ch. 11) | The waters south of 29°45'N, west of 91°10'W, north of 29°37'N, and east of 91°18'W. |
| **Buzzards Bay**<br>*Buzzards Bay Control[5]* | 156.600 MHz (Ch. 12) | The waters east and north of a line drawn from the southern tangent of Sakonnet Point, Rhode Island, in approximate position 41°27.2'N, 70°11.7'W to Buzzards Bay Entrance Light in approximate position 41°23.5'N, 71°02.0'W, and then to the southwestern tangent of Cuttyhunk Island, Massachusetts, at approximate position 41°24.6'N, 70°57.0'W, and including all of the Cape Cod Canal to its eastern entrance, except that the area of New Bedford harbor within the confines (north of) the hurricane barrier, and the passages through the Elizabeth Islands, is not considered to be "Buzzards Bay". |
| **Houston-Galveston 003669954** | | The navigable waters north of 29°N, west of 94°20'W, south of 29°49'N, and east of 95°20'W. |
| *Houston Traffic* | 156.550 MHz (Ch. 11)<br>156.250 MHz (Ch. 5A) - for sailing plans only | The navigable waters north of a line extending due west from the southern most end of Exxon Dock #1 (20°43.37'N, 95°01.27'W) |
| *Houston Traffic* | 156.600 MHz (Ch. 12)<br>156.250 MHz (Ch. 5A) - for sailing plans only | The navigable waters south of a line extending due west from the southern most end of Exxon Dock #1 (29°43.37'N, 95°01.27'W) |
| **Los Angeles/Long Beach: MMSI to be determined**<br>*San Pedro Traffic* | 156.700 MHz (Ch. 14) | *Vessel Movement Reporting System Area*: The navigable waters within a 25 nautical mile radius of Point Fermin Light (33°42.3'N, 118°17.6'W) |
| **Louisville: not applicable**<br>*Louisville Traffic* | 156.650 MHz (Ch. 13) | The waters of the Ohio River between McAlpine Locks (Mile 606) and Twelve Mile Island (Mile 593), only when the McAlpine upper pool gauge is at approximately 13.0 feet or above. |
| **Lower Mississippi River[6] 0036699952**<br>*New Orleans Traffic* | 156.550 MHz (Ch. 11) | The navigable waters of the Lower Mississippi River below 29°55.3'N, 89°55.6'W (Saxonholm Light) at 86.0 miles Above Head of Passes (AHP), extending down river to Southwest Pass, and, within a 12 nautical mile radius around 28°54.3'N, 89°25.7'W (Southwest Pass Entrance Light) at 20.1 miles Below Head of Passes. |
| *New Orleans Traffic* | 156.600 MHz (Ch. 12) | The navigable waters of the Lower Mississippi River bounded on the north by a line drawn perpendicular on the river at 29°55'30″N, 90°12'46″W (Upper Twelve Mile Point) at 109.0 miles AHP and on the south by a line drawn perpendicularly at 29°55.3'N, 89°55.6'W (Saxonholm Light) at 86.0 miles AHP. |
| *New Orleans Traffic* | 156.250 MHz (Ch. 05A) | The navigable waters of the Lower Mississippi River below 30°38.7'N, 91°17.5'W (Port Hudson Light) at 254.5 miles AHP bounded on the south by a line drawn perpendicular on the river at 29°55′30″N, 90°12′46″W (Upper Twelve Mile Point) at 109.0 miles AHP. |
| **New York 003669951**<br>*New York Traffic* | 156.550 MHz (Ch. 11) - for sailing plans only<br>156.600 MHz (Ch. 12) - for vessels at anchor | The area consists of the navigable waters of the Lower New York Bay bounded on the east by a line drawn from Norton Point to Breezy Point; on the south by a line connecting the entrance buoys at the Ambrose Channel, Swash Channel, and Sandy Hook Channel to Sandy Hook Point; and on the southeast including the waters of Sandy Hook Bay south to a line drawn at 40°25'N; then west in the Raritan Bay to the Raritan River Railroad Bridge, then north into waters of the Arthur Kill and Newark Bay to the Lehigh Valley Draw Bridge at 40°41.9'N; and then east including the waters of the Kill Van Kull and the Upper New York Bay north to a line drawn east-west from the Holland Tunnel ventilator shaft at 40°43.7'N, 74°01.6'W, in the Hudson River; and then continuing east including the waters of the East River to the Throgs Neck Bridge, excluding the Harlem River. |
| *New York Traffic* | 156.700 MHz (Ch. 14) | The navigable waters of the Lower New York Bay west of a line drawn from Norton Point to Breezy Point; and north of a line connecting the entrance buoys of Ambrose Channel, Swash Channel, and Sandy Hook Channel, to Sandy Hook Point; on the southeast including the waters of the Sandy Hook Bay south to a line drawn at latitude 40°25'N; then west into the waters of Raritan Bay East Reach to a line drawn from Great Kills Light south through Raritan Bay East Reach LGB #14 to Comfort PT, NJ; then north including the waters of the Upper New York Bay south of 40°42.40'N (Brooklyn Bridge) and 40°43.70'N (Holland Tunnel Ventilator Shaft); west through the KVK into the Arthur Kill north of 40°38.25'N (Arthur Kill Railroad Bridge); then north into the waters of the Newark Bay, south of 40°41.95'N (Lehigh Valley Draw Bridge). |

**TABLE 161.12(c)-VTS and VMRS Centers, Call Signs/MMSI, Designated Frequencies, and Monitoring Areas**

| Center MMSI[1] Call Sign | Designated frequency (Channel designation)-purpose[2] | Monitoring Area [3, 4] |
|---|---|---|
| *New York Traffic* | 156.600 MHz (Ch. 12) | The navigable waters of the Raritan Bay south to a line drawn at 40°26'N; then west of a line drawn from Great Kills Light south through the Raritan Bay East Reach LGB #14 to Point Comfort, NJ; then west to the Raritan River Railroad Bridge; and north including the waters of the Arthur Kill to 40°28.25'N (Arthur Kill Railroad Bridge); including the waters of the East River north of 40°42.40'N (Brooklyn Bridge) to the Throgs Neck Bridge, excluding the Harlem River. |
| **Port Arthur[6] 003669955** *Sabine Traffic* | (to be determined) | The navigable waters south of 30°10'N, east of 94°20'W, west of 93°22'W, and, north of 29°10'N. |
| **Prince William Sound 003669958** *Valdez Traffic* | 156.650 MHz (Ch. 13) | The navigable waters south of 61°05'N, east of 147°20'W, north of 60°N, and west of 146°30'W; and, all navigable waters in Port Valdez. |
| **Puget Sound[7]** *Seattle Traffic* 003669957 | 156.700 MHz (Ch. 14) | The waters of Puget Sound, Hood Canal and adjacent waters south of a line connecting Nodule Point and Bush Point in Admiralty Inlet and south of a line drawn due east from the southernmost tip of Possession Point on Whidbey Island to the shoreline. |
| *Seattle Traffic* 003669957 | 156.250 MHz (Ch. 5A) | The waters of the Strait of Juan de Fuca east of 124°40'W excluding the waters in the central portion of the Strait of Juan de Fuca north and east of Race Rocks; the navigable waters of the Strait of Georgia east of 122°52'W; the San Juan Island Archipelago, Rosario Strait, Bellingham Bay; Admiralty Inlet north of a line connecting Nodule Point and Bush Point and all waters east of Whidbey Island North of a line drawn due east from the southernmost tip of Possession Point on Whidbey Island to the shoreline. |
| *Tofino Traffic* 003160012 | 156.725 MHz (Ch. 74) | The waters west of 124°40'W within 50 nautical miles of the coast of Vancouver Island including the waters north of 48°N, and east of 127°W. |
| *Victoria Traffic* 003160010 | 156.550 MHz (Ch. 11) | The waters of the Strait of Georgia west of 122°52'W, the navigable waters of the central Strait of Juan de Fuca north and east of Race Rocks, including the Gulf Island Archipelago, Boundary Pass and Haro Strait. |
| San Francisco 003669956 *San Francisco Traffic* | 156.700 MHz (Ch. 14) | The navigable waters of the San Francisco Offshore Precautionary Area, the navigable waters shoreward of the San Francisco Offshore Precautionary Area east of 122°42.0'W and north of 37°40.0'N extending eastward through the Golden Gate, and the navigable waters of San Francisco Bay and as far east as the port of Stockton on the San Joaquin River, as far north as the port of Sacramento on the Sacramento River. |
| *San Francisco Traffic* | 156.600 MHz (Ch. 12) | The navigable waters within a 38 nautical mile radius of Mount Tamalpais (37°55.8'N, 122°34.6'W) west of 122°42.0'W and south of 37°40.0'N and excluding the San Francisco Offshore Precautionary Area. |
| St. Marys River 003669953 *Soo Traffic* | 156.600 MHz (Ch. 12) | The waters of the St. Marys River between 45°57'N (De Tour Reef Light) and 46°38.7'N (Ile Parisienne Light), except the St. Marys Falls Canal and those navigable waters east of a line from 46°04.16'N and 46°01.57'N (La Pointe to Sims Point in Potagannissing Bay and Worsley Bay.) |

Notes:
[1] Maritime Mobile Service Identifier (MMSI) is a unique nine-digit number assigned by the Federal Communications Commission (FCC) that identifies ship stations, ship earth stations, coast stations, coast earth stations, and group calls for use by a digital selective calling (DSC) radio, an INMARSAT ship earth station or AIS. AIS requirements are set forth in §§161.21 and 164.46 of this subchapter. The requirements set forth in §§161.21 and 164.46 of this subchapter apply in those areas denoted with a MMSI number.
[2] In the event of a communication failure, difficulties or other safety factors, the Center may direct or permit a user to monitor and report on any other designated monitoring frequency or the bridge-to-bridge navigational frequency, 156.650 MHz (Channel 13) or 156.375 MHz (Ch. 67), to the extent that doing so provides a level of safety beyond that provided by other means. The bridge-to-bridge navigational frequency, 156.650 MHz (Ch. 13), is used in certain monitoring areas where the level of reporting does not warrant a designated frequency.
[3] All geographic coordinates (latitude and longitude) are expressed in North American Datum of 1983 (NAD 83).
[4] Some monitoring areas extend beyond navigable waters. Although not required, users are strongly encouraged to maintain a listening watch on the designated monitoring frequency in these areas. Otherwise, they are required to maintain watch as stated in 47 CFR 80.148.
[5] In addition to the vessels denoted in Section 161.16 of this chapter, requirements set forth in subpart B of 33 CFR part 161 also apply to any vessel transiting VMRS Buzzards Bay required to carry a bridge-to-bridge radiotelephone by part 26 of this chapter.
[6] Until rules regarding VTS Port Arthur are published, vessels are exempted of all VTS and VMRS requirements set forth in 33 CFR part 161, except those set forth in §§161.21 and 164.46 of this subchapter.
[7] A Cooperative Vessel Traffic Service was established by the United States and Canada within adjoining waters. The appropriate Center administers the rules issued by both nations; however, enforces only its own set of rules within its jurisdiction. Note, the bridge-to-bridge navigational frequency, 156.650 MHz (Ch. 13), is not so designated in Canadian waters, therefore users are encouraged and permitted to make passing arrangements on the designated monitoring frequencies.

information which may assist the mariner while in the VTS area.

**§161.3 Applicability.**

(1101) The provisions of this subpart shall apply to each VTS User and may also apply to any vessel while underway or at anchor on the navigable waters of the United States within a VTS area, to the extent the VTS considers necessary.

**§161.4 Requirement to carry the rules.**

(1102) Each VTS User shall carry on board and maintain for ready reference a copy of these rules.

(1103) **Note:** These rules are contained in the applicable U.S. Coast Pilot, the VTS User's Manual which may be obtained by contacting the appropriate VTS, and periodically published in the Local Notice to Mariners. The VTS User's Manual and the World VTS Guide, an International Maritime Organization (IMO) recognized publication, contain additional information which may assist the prudent mariner while in the appropriate VTS area.

**§161.5 Deviations from the rules.**

(1104) (a) Requests to deviate from any provision in this part, either for an extended period of time or if anticipated before the start of a transit, must be submitted in writing to the appropriate District Commander. Upon receipt of the written request, the District Commander may authorize a deviation if it is determined that such a deviation provides a level of safety equivalent to that provided by the required measure or is a maneuver considered necessary for safe navigation under the circumstances. An application for an authorized deviation must state the need and fully describe the proposed alternative to the required measure.

(1105) (b) Requests to deviate from any provision in this part due to circumstances that develop during a transit or immediately preceding a transit, may be made verbally to the appropriate VTS Director. Requests to deviate shall be made as far in advance as practicable. Upon receipt of the request, the VTS Director may authorize a deviation if it is determined that, based on vessel handling characteristics, traffic density, radar contacts, environmental conditions and other relevant information, such a deviation provides a level of safety equivalent to that provided by the required measure or is a maneuver considered necessary for safe navigation under the circumstances.

**§161.6 Preemption.**

(1106) The regulations in this part have preemptive impact over State laws or regulations on the same subject matter. The Coast Guard has determined, after considering the factors developed by the Supreme Court in U.S. v. Locke, 529 U.S. 89 (2000), that by enacting Chapter 25 of the Ports and Waterways Safety Act (33 U.S.C. 1221 et seq.), Congress intended that Coast Guard regulations preempt State laws or regulations regarding vessel traffic services in United States ports and waterways.

## Services, VTS Measures, and Operating Requirements

**§161.10 Services.**

(1107) To enhance navigation and vessel safety, and to protect the marine environment, a VTS may issue advisories, or respond to vessel requests for information, on reported conditions within the VTS area, such as:

(1108) (a) Hazardous conditions or circumstances;

(1109) (b) Vessel congestion;

(1110) (c) Traffic density;

(1111) (d) Environmental conditions;

(1112) (e) Aids to navigation status;

(1113) (f) Anticipated vessel encounters;

(1114) (g) Another vessel's name, type, position, hazardous vessel operating conditions, if applicable, and intended navigation movements, as reported;

(1115) (h) Temporary measures in effect;

(1116) (i) A description of local harbor operations and conditions, such as ferry routes, dredging, and so forth;

(1117) (j) Anchorage availability; or

(1118) (k) Other information or special circumstances.

**§161.11 VTS measures.**

(1119) (a) A VTS may issue measures or directions to enhance navigation and vessel safety and to protect the marine environment, such as, but not limited to:

(1120) (1) Designating temporary reporting points and procedures;

(1121) (2) Imposing vessel operating requirements; or

(1122) (3) Establishing vessel traffic routing schemes.

(1123) (b) During conditions of vessel congestion, restricted visibility, adverse weather, or other hazardous circumstances, a VTS may control, supervise, or otherwise manage traffic, by specifying times of entry, movement, or departure to, from, or within a VTS area.

**§161.12 Vessel operating requirements.**

(1124) (a) Subject to the exigencies of safe navigation, a VTS User shall comply with all measures established or directions issued by a VTS.

(1125) (b) If, in a specific circumstance, a VTS User is unable to safely comply with a measure or direction issued by the VTS, the VTS User may deviate only to the extent necessary to avoid endangering persons, property or the environment. The deviation shall be reported to the VTS as soon as is practicable.

(1126) (c) When not exchanging voice communications, a VTS User must maintain a listening watch as required by §26.04(e) of this chapter on the VTS frequency designated in Table 161.12(c) (VTS and VMRS Centers, Call Signs/MMSI, Designated Frequencies, and Monitoring

Areas). In addition, the VTS User must respond promptly when hailed and communicated in the English language.

(1127) **Note to §161.12(c):** As stated in 47 CFR 80.148(b), a very high frequency watch on Channel 16 (156.800 MHz) is not required on vessels subject to the Vessel Bridge-to-Bridge Radiotelephone Act and participating in a Vessel Traffic Service (VTS) system when the watch is maintained on both the vessel bridge-to-bridge frequency and a designated VTS frequency.

(1128) (d) As soon is practicable, a VTS User shall notify the VTS of any of the following:

(1129) (1) A marine casualty as defined in 46 CFR 4.05-1;

(1130) (2) Involvement in the ramming of a fixed or floating object;

(1131) (3) A pollution incident as defined in §151.15 of this chapter:

(1132) (4) A defect or discrepancy in an aid to navigation;

(1133) (5) A hazardous condition as defined in §160.203 of this chapter;

(1134) (6) Improper operation of vessel equipment required by Part 164 of this chapter;

(1135) (7) A situation involving hazardous materials for which a report is required by 49 CFR 176.48; and

(1136) (8) A hazardous vessel operating condition as defined in §161.2.

### §161.13 VTS Special Area Operating Requirements.

(1137) The following operating requirements apply within a VTS Special Area:

(1138) (a) A VTS User shall, if towing astern, do so with as short a hawser as safety and good seamanship permits.

(1139) (b) A VMRS User shall:

(1140) (1) Not enter or get underway in the area without prior approval of the VTS;

(1141) (2) Not enter a VTS Special Area if a hazardous vessel operating condition or circumstance exists;

(1142) (3) Not meet, cross, or overtake any other VMRS User in the area without prior approval of the VTS; and

(1143) (4) Before meeting, crossing, or overtaking any other VMRS User in the area, communicate on the designated vessel bridge-to-bridge radiotelephone frequency, intended navigation movements, and any other information necessary in order to make safe passing arrangements. This requirement does not relieve a vessel of any duty prescribed by the International Regulations for Prevention of Collisions at Sea, 1972 (72 COLREGS) or the Inland Navigation Rules.

## Subpart B–Vessel Movement Reporting System

### §161.15 Purpose and Intent.

(1144) (a) A Vessel Movement Reporting System (VMRS) is a system used to monitor and track vessel movements within a VTS or VMRS area. This is accomplished by requiring that vessels provide information under established procedures as set forth in this part, or as directed by the Center.

(1145) (b) To avoid imposing an undue reporting burden or unduly congesting radiotelephone frequencies, reports shall be limited to information which is essential to achieve the objectives of the VMRS. These reports are consolidated into three reports (sailing plan, position, and final).

### §161.16 Applicability.

(1146) Unless otherwise stated, the provisions of this subpart apply to the following vessels and VMRS Users:

(1147) (a) Every power-driven vessel of 40 meters (approximately 131 feet) or more in length, while navigating;

(1148) (b) Every towing vessel of 8 meters (approximately 26 feet) or more in length, while navigating; or

(1149) (c) Every vessel certificated to carry 50 or more passengers for hire, when engaged in trade.

### §161.17 Definitions.

(1150) As used in the subpart:

(1151) Center means a Vessel Traffic Center or Vessel Movement Center.

(1152) Published means available in a widely-distributed and publicly available medium (e.g., VTS User's Manual, ferry schedule, Notice to Mariners).

### §161.18 Reporting requirements.

(1153) (a) A Center may: (1) Direct a vessel to provide any of the information set forth in Table 161.18(a) (IMO Standard Ship Reporting System);

(1154) (2) Establish other means of reporting for those vessels unable to report on the designated frequency; or

(1155) (3) Require reports from a vessel in sufficient time to allow advance vessel traffic planning.

(1156) (b) All reports required by this part shall be made as soon as is practicable on the frequency designated in Table 161.12(c) (VTS and VMRS Centers, Call Signs/MMSI, Designated Frequencies, and Monitoring Areas).

(1157) (c) When not exchanging communications, a VMRS User must maintain a listening watch as described in §26.04(e) of this chapter on the frequency designated in Table 161.12(c) (VTS and VMRS Centers, Call Signs/MMSI, Designated Frequencies, and Monitoring Areas). In addition, the VMRS User must respond promptly when hailed and communicate in the English language.

(1158) **Note:** As stated in 47 CFR 80.148(b), a VHF watch on Channel 16 (156.800 MHz) is not required on vessels subject to the Vessel Bridge-to-Bridge Radiotelephone Act and participating in a Vessel Traffic Service (VTS) system when the watch is maintained on both the vessel bridge-to-bridge frequency and a designated VTS frequency.

(1159) (d) A vessel must report:

(1160) (1) Any significant deviation from its Sailing Plan, as defined in §161.19, or from previously reported information; or

**TABLE 161.18(a) – The IMO Standard Ship Reporting System**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| A | ALPHA | Ship | Name, call sign or ship station identity, and flag. |
| B | BRAVO | Dates and time of events | A 6 digit group giving day of month (first two digits), hours and minutes (last four digits). If other than UTC state time zone used. |
| C | CHARLIE | Position | A 4 digit group giving latitude in degrees and minutes suffixed with N (north) or S (south) and a 5 digit group giving longitude in degrees and minutes suffixed with E (east) or W (west); or. |
| D | DELTA | Position | True bearing (first 3 digits) and distance (state distance) in nautical miles from a clearly identified landmark (state landmark). |
| E | ECHO | True course | A 3 digit group. |
| F | FOXTROT | Speed in knots and tenths of knots | A 3 digit group. |
| G | GOLF | Port of Departure | Name of last port of call. |
| H | HOTEL | Date, time and point of entry system | Entry time expressed as in (B) and into the entry position expressed as in (C) or (D). |
| I | INDIA | Destination and expected time of arrival | Name of port and date time group expressed as in (B). |
| J | JULIET | Pilot | State whether a deep sea or local pilot is on board. |
| K | KILO | Date, time and point of exit from system | Exit time expressed as in (B) and exit position expressed as in (C) or (D). |
| L | LIMA | Route information | Intended track. |
| M | MIKE | Radio | State in full names of communications stations/frequencies guarded. |
| N | NOVEMBER | Time of next report | Date time group expressed as in (B). |
| O | OSCAR | Maximum present static draught in meters | 4 digit group giving meters and centimeters. |
| P | PAPA | Cargo on board | Cargo and brief details of any dangerous cargoes as well as harmful substances and gases that could endanger persons or the environment. |
| Q | QUEBEC | Defects, damage, deficiencies or limitations | Brief detail of defects, damage, deficiencies or other limitations. |
| R | ROMEO | Description of pollution or dangerous goods lost | Brief details of type of pollution (oil, chemicals, etc) or dangerous goods lost overboard; position expressed as in (C) or (D). |
| S | SIERRA | Weather conditions | Brief details of weather and sea conditions prevailing. |
| T | TANGO | Ship's representative and/or owner | Details of name and particulars of ship's representative and/or owner for provision of information. |
| U | UNIFORM | Ship size and type | Details of length, breadth, tonnage, and type, etc., as required. |
| V | VICTOR | Medical personnel | Doctor, physician's assistant, nurse, no medic. |
| W | WHISKEY | Total number of persons on board | State number. |
| X | XRAY | Miscellaneous | Any other information as appropriate. [i.e., a detailed description of a planned operation, which may include: its duration; effective area; any restrictions to navigation; notification procedures for approaching vessels; in addition, for a towing operation: configuration, length of the tow, available horsepower, etc.; for a dredge or floating plant: configuration of pipeline, mooring configuration, number of assist vessels, etc.]. |

(1161) (2) Any intention to deviate from a VTS issued measure or vessel traffic routing system.

(1162) (e) When reports required by this part include time information, such information shall be given using the local time zone in effect and the 24-hour military clock system.

**§161.19 Sailing Plan (SP).**

(1163) Unless otherwise stated, at least 15 minutes before navigating a VTS area, a vessel must report the:

(1164) (a) Vessel name and type;

(1165) (b) Position;

(1166) (c) Destination and ETA;

(1167) (d) Intended route;

(1168) (e) Time and point of entry; and

(1169) (f) Dangerous cargo on board or in its tow, as defined in §160.203 of this chapter, and other required information as set out in §160.211 and §160.213 of this chapter, if applicable.

**§161.20 Position Report (PR).**

(1170) A vessel must report its name and position:

(1171) (a) Upon point of entry into a VMRS area;

(1172) (b) At designated reporting points as set forth in subpart C; or

(1173) (c) When directed by the Center.

**§161.21 Sailing Plan Deviation Report (DR).**

(1174) (a) Unless otherwise directed, vessels equipped with an Automatic Identification System (AIS) are required to make continuous, all stations, AIS broadcasts, in lieu of voice Position Reports, to those Centers denoted in Table 161.12(c) of this part.

(1175) (b) Should an AIS become non-operational, while or prior to navigating a VMRS area, it should be restored to operating condition as soon as possible, and, until restored a vessel must:

(1176) (1) Notify the Center;

(1177) (2) Make voice radio Position Reports at designated reporting points as required by §161.20(b) of this part; and

(1178) (3) Make any other reports as directed by the Center.

**§161.22 Final Report (FR).**

(1179) A vessel must report its name and position:

(1180) (a) On arrival at its destination; or

**TABLE 161.45(b) – VTS ST. MARYS RIVER REPORTING POINTS**

| Designator | Geographic Name | Geographic Description | Latitude/Longitude | Notes |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Ile Parisienne | Ile Parisienne Light | 45°37.3'N., 84°45.9'W. | Downbound Only |
| 2 | Gros Cap Reef | Gros Cap Reefs Light | 46°30.6'N., 84°37.1'W. | Upbound |
| 3 | Round Island | Round Island Light 32 | 46°26.9'N., 84°31.7'W. | |
| 4 | Pointe Louise | Pointe Louise Light | 46°27.8'N., 84°28.2'W. | |
| 5 | West End of Locks | West Center Pierhead Light | 46°30.2'N., 84°22.2'W. | Upbound |
| 6 | East End of Locks | East Center Pierhead Light | 46°30.1'N., 84°20.3'W. | Downbound Only |
| 7 | Mission Point | Light 99 | 46°29.2'N., 84°18.1'W. | |
| 8 | Six Mile Point | Six Mile Point | 46°26.1'N., 84°15.4'W. | |
| 9 | Ninemile Point | Light 80 | 46°23.5'N., 84°14.1'W. | |
| 10 | West Neebish Channel | Light 29 | 46°16.9'N., 84°12.5'W. | Downbound Only |
| 11 | Munuscong Lake Junction | Lighted Junction Buoy | 46°10.8'N., 84°05.6'W. | |
| 12 | De Tour Reef | De Tour Reef Light | 46°56.9'N., 83°53.7'W. | |

(1181) (b) When leaving a VTS area.

**§161.23 Reporting exemptions.**

(1182) (a) Unless otherwise directed, the following vessels are exempted from providing Position and Final Reports due to the nature of their operation:

(1183) (1) Vessels on a published schedule and route;

(1184) (2) Vessels operating within an area of a radius of three nautical miles or less; or

(1185) (3) Vessels escorting another vessel or assisting another vessel in maneuvering procedures.

(1186) (b) A vessel described in paragraph (a) of this section must:

(1187) (1) Provide a Sailing Plan at least 5 minutes but not more than 15 minutes before navigating within the VMRS area; and

(1188) (2) If it departs from its promulgated schedule by more than 15 minutes or changes its limited operating area, make the established VMRS reports, or report as directed.

## Subpart C–Vessel Traffic Service and Vessel Movement Reporting System Areas and Reporting Points

(1189) **Note:** All geographic coordinates contained in part 161 (latitude and longitude) are expressed in North American Datum of 1983 (NAD).

**§161.45 Vessel Traffic Service St. Marys River.**

(1190) (a) The VTS area consists of the navigable waters of the St. Marys River and lower Whitefish Bay from 45°57'N. (De Tour Reef Light) to the south, to 46°38.7'N. (Ile Parisienne Light) to the north, except the waters of the St. Marys Falls Canal, and to the east along a line from La Pointe to Sims Point, within Potagannissing Bay and Worsley Bay.

(1191) (b) Reporting Points. (Table 161.45(b))

## Part 162–Inland Waterways Navigation Regulations

**§162.1 General.**

(1192) Geographic coordinates expressed in terms of latitude or longitude, or both, are not intended for plotting on maps or charts whose referenced horizontal datum is the North American Datum of 1983 (NAD 83), unless such geographic coordinates are expressly labeled NAD 83. Geographic coordinates without the NAD 83 reference may be plotted on maps or charts referenced to NAD 83 only after application of the appropriate corrections that are published on the particular map or chart being used.

**§162.110 Duluth-Superior Harbor, Minnesota and Wisconsin.**

(1193) (a) No vessel greater than 100 feet in length may exceed 8 miles per hour in Duluth-Superior Harbor.

(1194) (b) In the Duluth Ship Canal:

(1195) (1) No vessel may meet or overtake another vessel if each vessel is greater than 150 feet in length (including tug and tow combinations).

(1196) (2) An inbound vessel has the right of way over an outbound vessel.

**§162.115 Keweenaw Waterway, Michigan.**

(1197) No vessel greater than 40 feet in length may exceed 8 miles per hour between Lily Pond and Pilgrim Point.

**§162.117 St. Marys River, Sault Ste. Marie, Michigan.**

(1198) (a) The area. The waters of the St. Marys River and lower Whitefish Bay from 45°57'N. (De Tour Reef Light) to the south, to 46°38.7'N. (Ile Parisienne Light) to the north, except the waters of the St. Marys Falls Canal, and to the east along a line from La Pointe to Sims Point, within Potagannissing Bay and Worsley Bay.

(1199) (b) Definitions. As used in this section.

(1200) Two-way route means a directional route within defined limits inside which two-way traffic is established, and which is intended to improve safety in waters where navigation is difficult.

(1201) Two-way traffic means that traffic flow is permitted in opposing directions, but a vessel may not meet, cross, nor overtake any other vessel in such a manner that it would be abreast of more than one other vessel within the defined limits of a waterway.

(1202) (c) Anchoring Rules

(1203) (1) A vessel must not anchor:

(1204) (i) within the waters between Brush Point and the waterworks intake crib off Big Point southward of the Point Aux Pins range; or

(1205) (ii) within 0.2 nautical mile of the intake crib off Big Point.

(1206) (2) In an emergency; vessels may anchor in a dredged channel. Vessels shall anchor as near to the edge of the channel as possible and shall get underway as soon as the emergency ceases, unless otherwise directed. Vessel Traffic Services St. Marys River must be advised of any emergency anchoring as soon as is practicable.

(1207) (3) Vessels collected in any part of the VTS Area by reason of temporary closure of a channel or an impediment to navigation shall get underway and depart in the order in which they arrived, unless otherwise directed by Vessel Traffic Service St. Marys River. Vessel Traffic St. Marys River may advance any vessel in the order of departure to expedite the movement of mails, passengers, cargo of a perishable nature, to facilitate passage of vessels through any channel by reason of special circumstance, or to facilitate passage through the St. Marys Falls Canal.

(1208) (d) Traffic Rules. (1) A vessel must proceed only in the established direction of traffic flow in the following waters:

(1209) (i) West Neebish Channel from Buoy “53” to Buoy “1”–downbound traffic only:

(1210) (ii) Pipe Island Course from Sweets Point to Watson Reefs Light-downbound traffic only.

(1211) (iii) Middle Neebish Channel from Buoy “2” to Buoy “76”–upbound traffic only; and

(1212) (iv) Pipe Island Passage to the east of Pipe Island Shoal and north of Pipe Island Twins form Watson Reefs Light to Sweets Point-upbound traffic only.

(1213) (2) A vessel 350 feet or more in length must not overtake or approach within .2 nautical miles of another vessel proceeding in the same direction in the following waterways;

(1214) (i) West Neebish Channel between Nine Point and Munuscong Lake Junction Lighted Bell Buoy;

(1215) (ii) Middle Neebish Channel between Munuscong Lake Junction Lighted Bell Buoy and Nine Mile Point; and

(1216) (iii) Little Rapids Cut from Six Mile Point to Buoy “102”.

(1217) (3) When two-way traffic is authorized in Middle Neebish Channel, a vessel 350 feet or more in length must not meet, cross, or overtake another vessel at:

(1218) (i) Johnson Point from Buoy “18” to Buoy “22”;

(1219) (ii) Mirre Point from Buoy “26” to Buoy “28”; or

(1220) (iii) Stribling Point from Buoy “39” to Buoy “43”.

(1221) (4) Paragraph (d)(2) of this section does not apply to a vessel navigating through an ice field.

(1222) (e) Winter Navigation. During the winter navigation season, the following waterways are normally closed:

(1223) (1) West Neebish Channel, from Buoy “53” to Buoy “1”;

(1224) (2) Pipe Island Passage to the east of Pipe Island Shoal; and

(1225) (3) North of Pipe Island Twins, from Watson Reef Light to Sweets Point.

(1226) (f) Alternate Winter Navigation Routes. (1) When West Neebish Channel is closed, Middle Neebish Channel (from Buoy “2” to Buoy “76”) will be open either as a two-way route or an alternating one way traffic lane.

(1227) (i) When Middle Neebish Channel is a two-way route;

(1228) (A) An upbound vessel must use the easterly 197 feet of the channel. However, a vessel of draft 20 feet or more must not proceed prior to Vessel Traffic Center approval; and

(1229) (B) A downbound vessel must use the westerly 295 feet of the channel.

(1230) (ii) When Middle Neebish Channel is an alternating one-way traffic lane. A vessel must use the westerly 295 feet of the channel in the established direction of traffic flow.

(1231) (2) When Pipe Island Passage is closed, Pipe Island Course is a two-way route.

(1232) **Note:** The Vessel Traffic Service closes or opens these channels as ice conditions require after giving due considerations to the protection of the marine environment, waterway improvements, aids to navigation, the need for cross channel traffic (e.g., ferries), the availability of icebreakers, and the safety of the island residents who, in the course of their daily business, must use naturally formed ice bridges for transportation to and from the mainland. Under normal seasonal conditions, only one closing each winter and one opening each spring are anticipated. Prior to closing or opening these channels, interested parties including both shipping entities and island residents, will be given at least 72 hours notice by the Coast Guard.

(1233) (g) Speed Rules. (1) The following speed limits indicate speed over the ground. Vessels must adhere to the following speed limits:

(1234) (2) Temporary speed limit regulations may be established by Commanding Officer Vessel Traffic Service St. Marys River. Notice of the temporary speed limits and their effective dates and terminations are published in the **Federal Register** and Local Notice to Mariners. These Temporary speed limits, if imposed, will

normally be placed in effect and terminated during the winter navigation season.

| TABLE 1 | | |
|---|---|---|
| Downbound vessels | Reporting points | Upbound vessels |
| Report | 30 Minutes North of Lake Huron Cut | |
| | Lighted Horn Bouy "11" | |
| Report | Lake Huron Cut Light "7" | Report |
| | Lake Huron Cut Lighted Buoy "1" | |
| Report | St. Clair/Black River Junction Light | Report |
| | Stag Island Upper Light | |
| Report | Marine City Salt Dock Light | Report |
| Report | Grande Pointe Light "23" | Report |
| | St. Clair Flats Canal Light "2" | |
| Report | Lake St. Clair Light | Report |
| Report | Belle Isle Light | Report |
| Report | Grassy Island Light | Report |
| Report | Detroit River Light | Report |

(1235) (h) Towing Requirement. A Towing vessel must: (1) Maintain positive control of its tow south of Gros Cap Reef Light;

(1236) (2) Not impede the passage of any other vessel;

(1237) (3) Not tow a vessel of 200 feet or less in length with a tow line longer than 250 feet; and

(1238) (4) Not tow a vessel of 200 feet or more in length with a tow line longer than the length of the towed vessel plus 50 feet.

**§162.120 Harbors on Lake Michigan.**

(1239) (a) No vessel greater than 40 feet in length may exceed 8 miles per hour in the harbors of Michigan City, Indiana; St. Joseph, South Haven, Saugatuck, Holland (Lake Macatawa), Grand Haven, Muskegon, White Lake, Pentwater, Ludington, Manistee, Portage Lake (Manistee County), Frankfort, Charlevoix, and Petoskey, Michigan.

(1240) (b) No vessel greater than 40 feet in length may exceed 4 miles per hour in the harbors of Menominee, Michigan and Wisconsin; Algoma, Kewaunee, Two Rivers, Manitowoc, Sheboygan, Port Washington, Milwaukee, Racine, Kenosha and Green Bay, Wisconsin; and Waukegan, Illinois.

**§162.125 Sturgeon Bay and the Sturgeon Bay Ship Canal, Wisconsin.**

(1241) (a) In the Sturgeon Bay Ship Canal:

(1242) (1) No vessel may exceed 5 miles per hour.

(1243) (2) No vessel greater than 150 feet in length (including tug and tow combinations) may come about.

(1244) (3) No vessel 65 feet or greater in length (including tug and tow combinations) may either:

(1245) (i) Enter or pass through the canal two or more abreast; or

(1246) (ii) Overtake another vessel.

(1247) (4) No vessel may anchor or moor unless given permission to do so by the Captain of the Port.

(1248) (5) Each vessel must keep to the center, except when meeting or overtaking another vessel.

(1249) (b) In Sturgeon Bay and the Sturgeon Bay Ship Canal:

(1250) (1) Each laden vessel under tow must be towed with at least two towlines. Each towline must be shortened to the extent necessary to provide maximum control of the tow.

(1251) (2) Each unladen vessel may be towed with one towline.

(1252) (3) No towline may exceed 100 feet in length.

(1253) (4) No vessel may tow another vessel alongside.

(1254) (5) No vessel may tow a raft greater than 50 feet in width.

(1255) **Note:** The Corps of Engineers also has regulations dealing with these areas in 33 CFR 207.

**§162.130 Connecting waters from Lake Huron to Lake Erie; general rules.**

(1256) (a) Purpose. The regulations in sections 162.130 through 162.140 prescribe rules for vessel operation in U.S. waters connecting Lake Huron to Lake Erie (including the River Rouge) to prevent collisions and groundings, to protect waterway improvements, and to protect these waters from environmental harm resulting from collisions and groundings.

(1257) **Note:** The Canadian Government has issued similar regulations which apply in the Canadian portion of the waterway. Provisions which apply only in Canadian waters are noted throughout the text.

(1258) (b) Applicability. (1) Unless otherwise specified, the rules in sections 162.130 through 162.140 apply to all U.S. vessels and all other vessels in U.S. waters.

(1259) (2) The speed rules in §162.138 apply to vessels 20 meters or more in length.

(1260) (3) The communications rules in §162.132, the traffic rules in §162.134, except for §162.134(c)(2), and the anchorage rules in §162.136 apply to the following vessels:

(1261) (i) Vessels of 20 meters or more in length;

(1262) (ii) Commercial vessels more than 8 meters in length engaged in towing another vessel astern, alongside, or by pushing ahead; and

(1263) (iii) Each dredge and floating plant.

(1264) (4) The traffic rules contained in §162.134(c)(2) apply to the following vessels:

(1265) (i) Sailing vessels of 20 meters or more in length;

(1266) (ii) Power driven vessels of 55 meters or more in length;

(1267) (iii) Vessels engaged in towing another vessel astern, alongside or by pushing ahead; and

(1268) (iv) Each dredge and floating plant.

(1269) (c) Definitions. As used in §§162.130 through 162.140 -

(1270) Captain of the Port means the United States Coast Guard Captain of the Port of Detroit, Michigan.

(1271) Detroit River means the connecting waters from Windmill Point Light to the lakeward limits of the improved navigation channels at the head of Lake Erie.

(1272) District Commander means, Commander, Ninth Coast Guard District, Cleveland, Ohio.

(1273) Master means the master or operator, the person designated by the master or operator to navigate the vessel, or, on a vessel not requiring persons holding licenses of merchant mariner credential officer endorsements, the person in command of the vessel.

(1274) River Rouge means the waters of the Short Cut Canal and the River Rouge from Detroit Edison Cell Light 1 to the head of navigation.

(1275) St. Clair River means the connecting waters from the lakeward limit of the improved navigation channel at the lower end of Lake Huron to St. Clair Flats Canal Light 2.

(1276) SARNIA TRAFFIC means the Canadian Coast Guard Traffic center at Sarnia, ON.

(1277) (d) Laws and regulations not affected. The regulations in §§162.130 through 162.140 do not relieve the owners or operators of vessels from complying with any other laws or regulations relating to navigation on the Great Lakes and their connecting or tributary waters.

(1278) (e) Delegations. The District Commander, in coordination with appropriate Canadian officials, may make local arrangements that do not conflict with these regulations in the interest of safety of operations, to facilitate traffic movement and anchorage, to avoid disputes as to jurisdiction and to take necessary action to render assistance in emergencies. This authority may be redelegated.

### §162.132 Connecting waters from Lake Huron to Lake Erie; communications rules.

(1279) (a) Radio Listening watch. The master of each vessel required to comply with this section shall continuously monitor -

(1280) (1) Channel 11 (156.55 MHz) between Lake Huron Cut Lighted Buoy 11 and Lake St. Clair Light; and

(1281) (2) Channel 12 (156.60 MHz) between Lake St. Clair Light and Detroit River Light.

(1282) (b) Radiotelephone equipment. Reports required by this section shall be made by the master using a radiotelephone capable of operation on a vessel's navigation bridge, or in the case of a dredge, from its main control station.

(1283) (c) English language. Reports required by this section shall be made in the English language.

(1284) (d) Traffic reports. (1) Reports required by this section shall be made to SARNIA TRAFFIC on the frequency designated for the radio listening watch in paragraph (a) of this section.

(1285) (2) Reports shall include the name of the vessel, location, intended course of action, and ETA at next reporting point.

(1286) (e) Permanent Reporting Points. The master of each vessel to which this section applies shall report as required by paragraph (d) of this section at the locations indicated in Table I.

**TABLE 1**

| Downbound vessels | Reporting points | Upbound vessels |
|---|---|---|
| Report | 30 Minutes North of Lake Huron Cut | |
| | Lighted Horn Bouy "11" | |
| Report | Lake Huron Cut Light "7" | Report |
| | Lake Huron Cut Lighted Buoy "1" | |
| Report | St. Clair/Black River Junction Light | Report |
| | Stag Island Upper Light | |
| Report | Marine City Salt Dock Light | Report |
| Report | Grande Pointe Light "23" | Report |
| | St. Clair Flats Canal Light "2" | |
| Report | Lake St. Clair Light | Report |
| Report | Belle Isle Light | Report |
| Report | Grassy Island Light | Report |
| Report | Detroit River Light | Report |

(1287) (f) Additional Traffic Reports.

(1288) (1) A report shall be made upon leaving any dock, mooring, or anchorage, in the Detroit River, Lake St. Clair, and the St. Clair River except for–

(1289) (i) Ferries on regular runs; and

(1290) (ii) Vessels in the River Rouge.

(1291) (2) A report shall be made before maneuvering to come about.

(1292) (3) A report shall be made -

(1293) (i) 20 minutes before entering or departing the River Rouge; and

(1294) (ii) Immediately before entering or departing the River Rouge.

(1295) (g) Report of impairment or other hazard. The master of a vessel shall report to SARNIA TRAFFIC as soon as possible:

(1296) (1) Any condition on the vessel that may impair its navigation, including but not limited to: fire, defective steering equipment, or defective propulsion machinery.

(1297) (2) Any tow that the towing vessel is unable to control, or can control only with difficulty.

(1298) (h) Exemptions. Compliance with this section is not required when a vessel's radiotelephone equipment has failed.

### §162.134 Connecting waters from Lake Huron to Lake Erie, traffic rules.

(1299) (a) Detroit River. The following traffic rules apply in the Detroit River:

(1300) (1) The West Outer Channel is restricted to downbound vessels.

(1301) (2) The Livingstone Channel, west of Bois Blanc Island, is restricted to downtown vessels.

(1302) **Note:** The Amherstburg Channel, in Canadian waters east of Bois Blanc Island, is normally restricted to upbound vessels. No vessel may proceed downbound in

the Amherstburg Channel without authorization from the Regional Director General.

(1303) (3) Between Fighting Island Channel South Light and Bar Point Pier Light 29D, no vessels shall meet or overtake in such a manner that more than two vessels would be abreast at any time.

(1304) (4) Between the west end of Belle Isle and Peche Island Light, vessels may overtake vessels engaged in towing.

(1305) (b) River Rouge. In the River Rouge, no vessel shall overtake another vessel.

(1306) (c) St. Clair River. The following traffic rules apply in the St. Clair River:

(1307) (1) Between St. Clair Flats Canal Light 2 and Russell Island Light 33, vessels may only overtake vessels engaged in towing.

(1308) (2) Between Lake Huron Cut Lighted Buoy 1 and Port Huron Traffic Lighted Buoy there is a zone of alternating one way traffic. Masters shall coordinate their movements in accordance with the following rules;

(1309) (i) Vessels shall not overtake.

(1310) (ii) Vessels shall not come about.

(1311) (iii) Vessels shall not meet.

(1312) (iv) Downbound vessels which have passed Lake Huron Cut Lighted Buoy 7 have the right of way over upbound vessels which have not reached the Port Huron Traffic Lighted Buoy. Upbound vessels awaiting transit of downbound vessels will maintain position south of the Port Huron Traffic Lighted Buoy.

(1313) (v) Vessels transiting the zone shall coordinate passage by using communication procedures in §162.132.

(1314) (vi) Transiting vessels shall have the right of way over moored vessels getting underway within the zone.

(1315) (d) In the waters described in §162.130(a), the District Commander or Captain of the Port may establish temporary traffic rules for reasons which include but are not limited to: channel obstructions, winter navigation, unusual weather conditions, or unusual water levels.

(1316) (e) The requirements of this section do not apply to public vessels of the U.S. or Canada engaged in icebreaking or servicing aids to navigation or to vessels engaged in river and harbor improvement work.

(1317) (f) The prohibitions in this section on overtaking in certain areas do not apply to vessels operating in the nondisplacement mode. In this section, "nondisplacement mode" means a mode of operation in which the vessel is supported by hydrodynamic forces, rather than displacement of its weight in the water, to an extent such that the wake which would otherwise be generated by the vessel is significantly reduced.

### §162.136 Connecting waters from Lake Huron to Lake Erie; anchorage grounds.

(1318) (a) In the Detroit River, vessels shall be anchored so as not to swing into the channel or across steering courses.

(1319) **Note:** There is an authorized anchorage in Canadian waters just above Fighting Island and an authorized anchorage in U.S. waters south of Belle Isle (33 CFR 110.206).

(1320) (b) In the St. Clair River, vessels shall be anchored so as not to swing into the channel or across steering courses.

### §162.138 Connecting waters from Lake Huron to Lake Erie; speed rules.

(1321) (a) Maximum speed limit for vessels in normal displacement mode. (1) Except when required for the safety of the vessel or any other vessel, vessels of 20 meters or more in length operating in normal displacement mode shall proceed at a speed not greater than–

(1322) (i) 12 statute miles per hour (10.4 knots) between Fort Gratiot Light and St. Clair Flats Canal Light 2;

(1323) (ii) 12 statute miles per hour (10.4 knots) between Peche Island Light and Detroit River Light; and

(1324) (iii) 4 statute miles per hour (3.5 knots) in the River Rouge.

(1325) (2) The maximum speed limit is 5.8 statute miles per hour (5 knots) in the navigable channel south of Peche Island (under Canadian jurisdiction).

(1326) (b) Maximum speed limit for vessels operating in nondisplacement mode. (1) Except when required for the safety of the vessel or any other vessel, vessels 20 meters or more in length but under 100 gross tons operating in the nondisplacement mode and meeting the requirements set out in paragraph (c) of this section, may operate at a speed not exceeding 40 miles per hour (34.8 knots) -

(1327) (i) During daylight hours (sunrise to sunset);

(1328) (ii) When conditions otherwise safely allow; and

(1329) (iii) When approval has been granted by the Coast Guard Captain of the Port, Detroit or Commander of the Ninth Coast Guard District prior to each transit of the area.

(1330) (2) In this section, "nondisplacement mode" means a mode of operation in which the vessel is supported by hydrodynamic forces, rather than displacement of its weight in the water; to an extent such that the wake which would otherwise be generated by the vessel is significantly reduced.

(1331) (c) Unsafe vessels. The Captain of the Port or the District Commander may deny approval for operations under paragraph (b) of this section if it appears that the design and operating characteristics of the vessels in question are not safe for the designated waterways, or if it appears that operations under this section have become unsafe for any reason.

(1332) (d) Temporary speed limits. The District Commander may temporarily establish speed limits or temporarily amend existing speed limit regulations on the waters described in §162.130(a).

**§162.140 Connecting waters from Lake Huron to Lake Erie; miscellaneous rules.**

(1333) (a) Rules for towing vessels. (1) A towing vessel may drop or anchor its tows only in accordance with the provisions of 162.136.

(1334) (2) A towing vessel engaged in arranging its tow shall not obstruct the navigation of other vessels.

(1335) (b) Pilots. In the St. Clair River between Lake Huron Cut Lighted Buoy 1 and Port Huron Traffic Lighted Buoy, vessels shall not take on, discharge, or exchange pilots unless weather conditions would make the maneuver unsafe in the customary pilot area.

**§162.145 Monroe Harbor, Michigan.**

(1336) (a) In the lake channel, no vessel greater than 40 feet in length may exceed 10 miles per hour.

(1337) (b) In the river channel:

(1338) (1) No vessel greater than 40 feet in length may exceed 6 miles per hour.

(1339) (2) No vessel may use a towline exceeding 200 feet in length.

**§162.150 Maumee Bay and River, OH.**

(1340) (a) In Maumee Bay (lakeward of Maumee River Lighted Buoy 49), no vessel greater than 100 feet in length may exceed 12 miles per hour.

(1341) (b) In Maumee River (inward of Maumee River Lighted Buoy 49):

(1342) (1) No vessel greater than 40 feet in length may exceed 6 miles per hour.

(1343) (2) No vessel greater than 100 feet in length (including tug and tow combinations) may overtake another vessel.

**§162.155 Sandusky and Huron Harbors, OH.**

(1344) (a) In Sandusky Harbor, no vessel greater than 40 feet in length may exceed 10 miles per hour.

(1345) (b) In Huron Harbor, no vessel greater than 40 feet in length may exceed 6 miles per hour, except in the outer harbor where no vessel greater than 40 feet in length may exceed 10 miles per hour.

(1346) **Note:** The Corps of Engineers also has regulations dealing with these areas in 33 CFR 207.

**§162.160 Vermilion, Lorain, Cleveland, Fairport, Ashtabula, and Conneaut Harbors, OH.**

(1347) (a) In Vermilion Harbor, no vessel may exceed 6 miles per hour.

(1348) (b) In Lorain, Cleveland, Fairport, Ashtabula, and Conneaut Harbors, no vessel may exceed 6 miles per hour, except in the outer harbors, where no vessel may exceed 10 miles per hour.

(1349) **Note:** The Corps of Engineers also has regulations dealing with these areas in 33 CFR 207.

**§162.165 Buffalo and Rochester Harbors, New York.**

(1350) In Buffalo and Rochester Harbors, no vessel may exceed 6 miles per hour, except in the outer harbors where no vessel may exceed 10 miles per hour.

(1351) **Note:** The Corps of Engineers also has regulations dealing with these areas in 33 CFR 207.

**§162.175 Black Rock Canal and Lock at Buffalo, New York.**

(1352) In the Black Rock Canal and Lock, no vessel may exceed 6 miles per hour.

(1353) **Note:** The Corps of Engineers also has regulations dealing with these areas in 33 CFR 207.

## Part 164–Navigation Safety Regulations (in part). For a complete description of this part see 33 CFR 164.

**§164.01 Applicability.**

(1354) (a) This part (except as specifically limited by this section) applies to each self-propelled vessel of 1600 or more gross tons (except as provided in paragraphs (c) and (d) of this section, or for foreign vessels described in §164.02) when it is operating in the navigable waters of the United States except the St. Lawrence Seaway.

(1355) (b) Sections 164.70 through 164.82 of this part apply to each towing vessel of 12 meters (39.4 feet) or more in length operating in the navigable waters of the United States other than the St. Lawrence Seaway; except that a towing vessel is exempt from the requirements of §164.72 if it is -

(1356) (1) Used solely within a limited geographic area, such as a fleeting-area for barges or a commercial facility, and used solely for restricted service, such as making up or breaking up larger tows;

(1357) (2) Used solely for assistance towing as defined by 46 CFR 10.103;

(1358) (3) Used solely for pollution response; or

(1359) (4) Any other vessel exempted by the Captain of the Port (COTP). The COTP, upon written request, may, in writing, exempt a vessel from §164.72 for a specified route if he or she decides that exempting it would not allow its unsafe navigation under anticipated conditions.

(1360) (c) Provisions of §§164.11(a)(2) and (c), 164.30, and 164.33, and 164.46 do not apply to warships or other vessels owned, leased, or operated by the United States Government and used only in government noncommercial service when these vessels are equipped with electronic navigation systems that have met the applicable agency safety.

(1361) (d) Provisions of §164.46 apply to some self-propelled vessels of less 1600 gross tonnage.

**§164.02 Applicability exception for foreign vessels.**

(1362) (a) Except as provided in §164.46(a)(2) of this part including §§164.38 and 164.39; this part does not apply to vessels that:

(1363) (1) Are not destined for, or departing from, a port or place subject to the jurisdiction of the United States; and

(1364) (2) Are in:

(1365) (i) Innocent passage through the territorial sea of the United States; or

(1366) (ii) Transit through navigable waters of the United States which form a part of an international strait.

**§164.03 Incorporation by reference.**

(1367) (a) Certain material is incorporated by reference into this part with the approval of the Director of the Federal Register under 5 U.S.C. 552(a) and 1 CFR part 51. To enforce any edition other than that specified in paragraph (b) of this section, the Coast Guard must publish notice of change in the Federal Register and the material must be available to the public. All approved material is available for inspection at the Navigation System Division (CG-553), Coast Guard Headquarters, 2100 2nd St. SW, Stop 7580, Washington, DC 20593-7580 and at the National Archives and Records Administration (NARA). For information on the availability of this material at NARA, call 202–741–6030, or go to: http://www.archives.gov/federal_register/code_of_federal_regulations/ibr_locations.html. All approved material is available from the sources indicated in paragraph (b) of this section.

(1368) (b) The materials approved for incorporation by reference in this part and the sections affected are as follows:

(1369) American Petroleum Institute (API), 1220 L Street NW., Washington, DC 20005

(1370) API Specifications 9A, Specification for Wire Rope, Section 3, Properties and Tests for Wire and Wire Rope, May 28, 1984–**164.74**

(1371) American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM), 100 Barr Harbor Drive, West Conshohocken, PA 19428-2959

(1372) ASTM D4268-93, Standard Test Method for Testing Fiber Rope–**164.74**

(1373) Cordage Institute, 350 Lincoln Street, Hingham, MA 02043

(1374) CIA-3, Standard Test Methods for Fiber Rope Including Standard Terminations, Revised, June 1980–**164.74**

(1375) International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC), 3, rue de Varemb, Geneva, Switzerland.

(1376) IEC 61993–2, Maritime navigation and radiocommunication equipment and systems–Automatic identification systems (AIS)–part 2: Class A shipborne equipment of the universal automatic identification system (AIS)–Operational and performance requirements, methods of test and required test results First edition, 2001–12–**164.46**

(1377) International Maritime Organization (IMO), 4 Albert Embankment, London SE1 7SR, U.K. IMO Resolution A342(IX), Recommendation on Performance Standards for Automatic Pilots, adopted November 12, 1975–**164.13**

(1378) Resolution MSC.74(69), Annex 3, Recommendation on Performance Standards for a Universal Shipborne Automatic Identification System (AIS), adopted May 12, 1998–**164.46**

(1379) SN/Circ.227, Guidelines for the Installation of a Shipborne Automatic Identification System (AIS), dated January 6, 2003–**164.46**

(1380) SOLAS, International Convention for Safety of Life at Sea, 1974, and 1988 Protocol relating thereto, 2000 Amendments, effective January and July 2002, (SOLAS 2000 Amendments)–**164.46**

(1381) Conference resolution 1, Adoption of amendments to the Annex to the International Convention for the Safety of Life at Sea, 1974, and amendments to Chapter V of SOLAS 1974, adopted December 12, 2002– **164.46**

(1382) International Telecommunication Union Radiocommunication Bureau (ITU-R), Place de Nations CH-1211 Geneva 20 Switzerland

(1383) (1) ITU-R Recommendation M.821, Optional Expansion of the Digital Selective-Calling System for Use in the Maritime Mobile Service, 1992–**164.43**

(1384) (2) ITU-R Recommendation M.825, Characteristics of a Transponder System Using Digital Selective-Calling Techniques for Use with Vessel Traffic Services and Ship-to-Ship Identification, 1992–**164.43**

(1385) ITU–R Recommendation M.1371–1, Technical characteristics for a universal shipborne automatic identification system using time division multiple access in the VHF maritime mobile band, 1998-2001–**164.46**

(1386) Radio Technical Commission for Maritime Services, 655 Fifteenth Street, NW., Suite 300, Washington, DC 20005

(1387) (1) RTCM Paper 12-78/DO-100, Minimum Performance Standards, Loran C Receiving Equipment, 1977–**164.41**

(1388) (2) RTCM Paper 194-93/SC104-STD, RTCM Recommended Standards for Differential NAVSTAR GPS Service, Version 2.1, 1994–**164.43**

(1389) (3) RTCM Paper 71-95/SC112-STD, RTCM Recommended Standards for Marine Radar Equipment Installed on Ships of Less Than 300 Tons Gross Tonnage, Version 1.1, October 10, 1995–**164.72**

(1390) (4) RTCM Paper 191-93/SC112-X, RTCM Recommended Standards for Maritime Radar Equipment Installed on Ships of 300 Tons Gross Tonnage and Upwards, Version 1.2, December 20, 1993–**164.72**

**§164.11 Navigation under way: General.**

(1391) The owner, master, or person in charge of each vessel underway shall ensure that:

(1392) (a) The wheelhouse is constantly manned by persons who–

(1393) (1) Direct and control the movement of the vessel; and

(1394) (2) Fix the vessel's position;

(1395) (b) Each person performing a duty described in paragraph (a) of this section is competent to perform that duty;

(1396) (c) The position of the vessel at each fix is plotted on a chart of the area and the person directing the movement of the vessel is informed of the vessel's position;

(1397) (d) Electronic and other navigational equipment, external fixed aids to navigation, geographic reference points, and hydrographic contours are used when fixing the vessel's position;

(1398) (e) Buoys alone are not used to fix the vessel's position;

(1399) **Note:** Buoys are aids to navigation placed in approximate positions to alert the mariner to hazards to navigation or to indicate the orientation of a channel. Buoys may not maintain an exact position because strong or varying currents, heavy seas, ice, and collisions with vessels can move or sink them or set them adrift. Although buoys may corroborate a position fixed by other means, buoys cannot be used to fix a position: however, if no other aids are available, buoys alone may be used to establish an estimated position.

(1400) (f) The danger of each closing visual or each closing radar contact is evaluated and the person directing the movement of the vessel knows the evaluation;

(1401) (g) Rudder orders are executed as given;

(1402) (h) Engine speed and direction orders are executed as given;

(1403) (i) Magnetic variation and deviation and gyrocompass errors are known and correctly applied by the person directing the movement of the vessel;

(1404) (j) A person whom he has determined is competent to steer the vessel is in the wheelhouse at all times (See also 46 U.S.C. 8702(d), which requires an able seaman at the wheel on U.S. vessels of 100 gross tons or more in narrow or crowded waters during low visibility.);

(1405) (k) If a pilot other than a member of the vessel's crew is employed, the pilot is informed of the draft, maneuvering characteristics, and peculiarities of the vessel and of any abnormal circumstances on the vessel that may affect its safe navigation.

(1406) (1) Current velocity and direction for the area to be transited are known by the person directing the movement of the vessel;

(1407) (m) Predicted set and drift are known by the person directing movement of the vessel;

(1408) (n) Tidal state for the area to be transited is known by the person directing movement of the vessel;

(1409) (o) The vessel's anchors are ready for letting go;

(1410) (p) The person directing the movement of the vessel sets the vessel's speed with consideration for–

(1411) (1) The prevailing visibility and weather conditions;

(1412) (2) The proximity of the vessel to fixed shore and marine structures;

(1413) (3) The tendency of the vessel underway to squat and suffer impairment of maneuverability when there is small underkeel clearance;

(1414) (4) The comparative proportions of the vessel and the channel;

(1415) (5) The density of marine traffic;

(1416) (6) The damage that might be caused by the vessel's wake;

(1417) (7) The strength and direction of the current; and

(1418) (8) Any local vessel speed limit;

(1419) (q) The tests required by §164.25 are made and recorded in the vessel's log; and

(1420) (r) The equipment required by this part is maintained in operable condition.

(1421) (s) Upon entering U.S. waters, the steering wheel or lever on the navigating bridge is operated to determine if the steering equipment is operating properly under manual control, unless the vessel has been steered under manual control from the navigating bridge within the preceding 2 hours, except when operating on the Great Lakes and their connecting and tributary waters.

(1422) (t) At least two of the steering-gear power units on the vessel are in operation when such units are capable of simultaneous operation, except when the vessel is sailing on the Great Lakes and their connecting and tributary waters, and except as required by paragraph (u) of this section.

(1423) (u) On each passenger vessel meeting the requirements of the International Convention for the Safety of Life at Sea, 1960 (SOLAS 60) and on each cargo vessel meeting the requirements of SOLAS 74 as amended in 1981, the number of steering-gear power units necessary to move the rudder from 35° on either side to 30° on the other in not more than 28 seconds must be in simultaneous operation.

### §164.13 Navigation underway: tankers.

(1424) (a) As used in this section, "tanker" means a self-propelled tank vessel, including integrated tug barge combinations, constructed or adapted primarily to carry oil or hazardous material in bulk in the cargo spaces and inspected and certificated as a tanker.

(1425) (b) Each tanker must have an engineering watch capable of monitoring the propulsion system, communicating with the bridge, and implementing manual control measures immediately when necessary. The watch must be physically present in the machinery spaces or in the main control space and must consist of at least an engineer with an appropriately endorsed license or merchant mariner credential.

(1426) (c) Each tanker must navigate with at least two deck officers with an appropriately endorsed license or merchant mariner credential on watch on the bridge, one of whom may be a pilot. In waters where a pilot is required, the second officer, must be an individual holding an appropriately endorsed license or merchant mariner credential and assigned to the vessel as master,

mate, or officer in charge of a navigational watch, who is separate and distinct from the pilot.

(1427) (d) Except as specified in paragraph (e) of this section, a tanker may operate with an auto pilot engaged only if all of the following conditions exist:

(1428) (1) The operation and performance of the automatic pilot conforms with the standards recommended by the International Maritime Organization in IMO Resolution A.342(IX).

(1429) (2) A qualified helmsman is present at the helm and prepared at all times to assume manual control.

(1430) (3) The tanker is not operating in any of the following areas:

(1431) (i) The areas of the traffic separation schemes specified in subchapter P of this chapter.

(1432) (ii) The portions of a shipping safety fairway specified in part 166 of this chapter.

(1433) (iii) An anchorage ground specified in part 110 of this chapter.

(1434) (iv) An area within one-half nautical mile of any U.S. shore.

(1435) (e) A tanker equipped with an integrated navigation system, and complying with paragraph (d) (2) of this section, may use the system with the auto pilot engaged while in the areas described in paragraphs (d) (3) (i) and (ii) of this section. The master shall provide, upon request, documentation showing that the integrated navigation system–

(1436) (1) Can maintain a predetermined trackline with a cross track error of less than 10 meters 95 percent of the time;

(1437) (2) Provides continuous position data accurate within 20 meters 95 percent of the time, and

(1438) (3) Has immediate override control.

**§164.15 Navigation bridge visibility.**

(1439) (a) The arrangement of cargo, cargo gear, and trim of all vessels entering or departing from U.S. ports must be such that the field of vision from the navigation bridge conforms as closely as possible to the following requirements:

(1440) (1) From the conning position, the view of the sea surface must not be obscured by more than the lesser of two ship lengths or 500 meters (1,640 feet) from dead ahead to 10 degrees on either side of the vessel. Within this arc of visibility any blind sector caused by cargo, cargo gear, or other permanent obstruction must not exceed 5 degrees.

(1441) (2) From the conning position, the horizontal field of vision must extend over an arc from at least 22.5 degrees abaft the beam on one side of the vessel, through dead ahead, to at least 22.5 degrees abaft the beam on the other side of the vessel. Blind sectors forward of the beam caused by cargo, cargo gear, or other permanent obstruction must not exceed 10 degrees each, nor total more than 20 degrees, including any blind sector within the arc of visibility described in paragraph (a)(1) of this section.

(1442) (3) From each bridge wing, the field of vision must extend over an arc from at least 45 degrees on the opposite bow, through dead ahead, to at least dead astern.

(1443) (4) From the main steering position, the field of vision must extend over an arc from dead ahead to at least 60 degrees on either side of the vessel.

(1444) (b) A clear view must be provided through at least two front windows at all times regardless of weather conditions.

**§164.19 Requirements for vessels at anchor.**

(1445) The master or person in charge of each vessel that is anchored shall ensure that–

(1446) (a) A proper anchor watch is maintained;

(1447) (b) Procedures are followed to detect a dragging anchor; and

(1448) (c) Whenever weather, tide, or current conditions are likely to cause the vessel's anchor to drag, action is taken to ensure the safety of the vessel, structures, and other vessels, such as being ready to veer chain, let go a second anchor, or get underway using the vessel's own propulsion or tug assistance.

**§164.25 Tests before entering or getting underway.**

(1449) (a) Except as provided in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section no person may cause a vessel to enter into or get underway on the navigable waters of the United States unless no more than 12 hours before entering or getting underway, the following equipment has been tested:

(1450) (1) Primary and secondary steering gear. The test procedure includes a visual inspection of the steering gear and its connecting linkage, and, where applicable, the operation of the following:

(1451) (i) Each remote steering gear control system.

(1452) (ii) Each steering position located on the navigating bridge.

(1453) (iii) The main steering gear from the alternative power supply, if installed.

(1454) (iv) Each rudder angle indicator in relation to the actual position of the rudder.

(1455) (v) Each remote steering gear control system power failure alarm.

(1456) (vi) Each remote steering gear power unit failure alarm.

(1457) (vii) The full movement of the rudder to the required capabilities of the steering gear.

(1458) (2) All internal vessel control communications and vessel control alarms.

(1459) (3) Standby or emergency generator, for as long as necessary to show proper functioning, including steady state temperature and pressure readings.

(1460) (4) Storage batteries for emergency lighting and power systems in vessel control and propulsion machinery spaces.

(1461) (5) Main propulsion machinery, ahead and astern.

(1462) (b) Vessels navigating on the Great Lakes and their connecting and tributary waters, having once completed

the test requirements of this sub-part, are considered to remain in compliance until arriving at the next port of call on the Great Lakes.

(1463) (c) Vessels entering the Great Lakes from the St. Lawrence Seaway are considered to be in compliance with this sub-part if the required tests are conducted preparatory to or during the passage of the St. Lawrence Seaway or within one hour of passing Wolfe Island.

(1464) (d) No vessel may enter, or be operated on the navigable waters of the United States unless the emergency steering drill described below has been conducted within 48 hours prior to entry and logged in the vessel logbook, unless the drill is conducted and logged on a regular basis at least once every three months. This drill must include at a minimum the following:

(1465) (1) Operation of the main steering gear from within the steering gear compartment.

(1466) (2) Operation of the means of communications between the navigating bridge and the steering compartment.

(1467) (3) Operation of the alternative power supply for the steering gear if the vessel is so equipped.

**§164.30 Charts, publications, and equipment: General.**

(1468) No person may operate or cause the operation of a vessel unless the vessel has the marine charts, publications, and equipment as required by §§164.33 through 164.41 of this part.

**§164.33 Charts and publications.**

(1469) (a) Each vessel must have the following:

(1470) (1) Marine charts of the area to be transited, published by the National Ocean Service, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, or a river authority that–

(1471) (i) Are of a large enough scale and have enough detail to make safe navigation of the area possible; and

(1472) (ii) Are currently corrected.

(1473) (2) For the area to be transited, a currently corrected copy of, or applicable currently corrected extract from, each of the following publications:

(1474) (i) U.S. Coast Pilot.

(1475) (ii) Coast Guard Light List.

(1476) (3) For the area to be transited, the current edition of, or applicable current extract from:

(1477) (i) Tide tables published by private entities using data provided by the National Ocean Service.

(1478) (ii) Tidal current tables published by private entities using data provided by the National Ocean Service, or river current publication issued by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, or a river authority.

(1479) (b) As an alternative to the requirements for paragraph (a) of this section, a marine chart or publication, or applicable extract, published by a foreign government may be substituted for a U.S. chart and publication required by this section. The chart must be of large enough scale and have enough detail to make safe navigation of the area possible, and must be currently corrected. The publication, or applicable extract, must singly or in combination contain similar information to the U.S. Government publication to make safe navigation of the area possible. The publication, or applicable extract must be currently corrected, with the exceptions of tide and tidal current tables, which must be the current editions.

(1480) (c) As used in this section, "currently corrected" means corrected with changes contained in all Notices to Mariners published by National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency, or an equivalent foreign government publication, reasonably available to the vessel, and that is applicable to the vessel's transit.

**§164.35 Equipment: All vessels.**

(1481) Each vessel must have the following:

(1482) (a) A marine radar system for surface navigation.

(1483) (b) An illuminated magnetic steering compass, mounted in a binnacle, that can be read at the vessel's main steering stand.

(1484) (c) A current magnetic compass deviation table or graph or compass comparison record for the steering compass, in the wheelhouse.

(1485) (d) A gyrocompass.

(1486) (e) An illuminated repeater for the gyrocompass required by paragraph (d) of this section that is at the main steering stand, unless that gyrocompass is illuminated and is at the main steering stand.

(1487) (f) An illuminated rudder angle indicator in the wheelhouse.

(1488) (g) The following maneuvering information prominently displayed on a fact sheet in the wheelhouse:

(1489) (1) A turning circle diagram to port and starboard that shows the time and distance and advance and transfer required to alter course 90 degrees with maximum rudder angle and constant power settings, for either full and half speeds, or for full and slow speeds. For vessels whose turning circles are essentially the same for both directions, a diagram showing a turning circle in one direction, with a note on the diagram stating that turns to port and starboard are essentially the same, may be substituted.

(1490) (2) The time and distance to stop the vessel from either full and half speeds, or from full and slow speeds, while maintaining approximately the initial heading with minimum application of rudder.

(1491) (3) For each vessel with a fixed propeller, a table of shaft revolutions per minute for a representative range of speeds.

(1492) (4) For each vessel with a controllable pitch propeller, a table of control settings for a representative range of speeds.

(1493) (5) For each vessel that is fitted with an auxiliary device to assist in maneuvering, such as a bow thruster, a table of vessel speeds at which the auxiliary device is effective in maneuvering the vessel.

(1494) (6) The maneuvering information for the normal load and normal ballast condition for–

(1495) (i) Calm weather-wind 10 knots or less, calm sea;
(1496) (ii) No current;
(1497) (iii) Deep water conditions-water depth twice the vessel's draft or greater; and
(1498) (iv) Clean hull.
(1499) (7) At the bottom of the fact sheet, the following statement:

**Warning**

(1500) The response of the (name of the vessel) may be different from that listed above if any of the following conditions, upon which the maneuvering information is based, are varied:
(1501) (1) Calm weather-wind 10 knots or less, calm sea;
(1502) (2) No current;
(1503) (3) Water depth twice the vessel's draft or greater;
(1504) (4) Clean hull; and
(1505) (5) Intermediate drafts or unusual trim.
(1506) (h) An echo depth sounding device.
(1507) (i) A device that can continuously record the depth readings of the vessel's echo depth sounding device, except when operating on the Great Lakes and their connecting and tributary waters.
(1508) (j) Equipment on the bridge for plotting relative motion.
(1509) (k) Simple operating instructions with a block diagram, showing the changeover procedures for remote steering gear control systems and steering gear power units, permanently displayed on the navigating bridge and in the steering gear compartment.
(1510) (l) An indicator readable from the centerline conning position showing the rate of revolution of each propeller, except when operating on the Great Lakes and their connecting and tributary waters.
(1511) (m) If fitted with controllable pitch propellers, an indicator readable from the centerline conning position showing the pitch and operational mode of such propellers, except when operating on the Great Lakes and their connecting and tributary waters.
(1512) (n) If fitted with lateral thrust propellers, an indicator readable from the centerline conning position showing the direction and amount of thrust of such propellers, except when operating on the Great Lakes and their connecting and tributary waters.
(1513) (o) A telephone or other means of communication for relaying headings to the emergency steering station. Also, each vessel of 500 gross tons and over and constructed on or after June 9, 1995 must be provided with arrangements for supplying visual compass-readings to the emergency steering station.

**§164.37 Equipment: Vessels of 10,000 gross tons or more.**

(1514) (a) Each vessel of 10,000 gross tons or more must have, in addition to the radar system under §164.35(a), a second marine radar system that operates independently of the first.
(1515) **Note:** Independent operation means two completely separate systems, from separate branch power supply circuits or distribution panels to antennas, so that failure of any component of one system will not render the other system inoperative.
(1516) (b) On each tanker of 10,000 gross tons or more that is subject to 46 U.S.C. 3708, the dual radar system required by this part must have a short range capability and a long range capability; and each radar must have true north features consisting of a display that is stabilized in azimuth.

**§164.38 Automatic radar plotting aids (ARPA).**

(1517) (See 33 CFR 164.)

**§164.39 Steering gear: Foreign tankers.**

(1518) (a) This section applies to each foreign tanker of 10,000 gross tons or more, except a public vessel, that -
(1519) (1) Transfers oil at a port or place subject to the jurisdiction of the United States; or
(1520) (2) Otherwise enters or operates in the navigable waters of the United States, except a vessel described by §164.02 of this part.
(1521) (b) Definitions. The terms used in this section are as follows:
(1522) Constructed means the same as in Chapter II-1, Regulations 1.1.2 and 1.1.3.1, of SOLAS 74.
(1523) Existing tanker means a tanker–
(1524) (1) For which the building contract is placed on or after June 1, 1979;
(1525) (2) In the absence of a building contract, the keel of which is laid or which is at a similar stage of construction on or after January 1, 1980;
(1526) (3) The delivery of which occurs on or after June 1, 1982; or
(1527) (4) That has undergone a major conversion contracted for on or after June 1, 1979; or construction of which was begun on or after January 1, 1980, or completed on or after June 1, 1982.
(1528) Public vessel, oil, hazardous materials, and foreign vessel mean the same as in 46 U.S.C. 2101.
(1529) SOLAS 74 means the International Convention for the Safety of Life at Sea, 1974, as amended.
(1530) Tanker means a self-propelled vessel defined as a tanker by 46 U.S.C. 2101(38) or as a tank vessel by 46 U.S.C. 2101(39).
(1531) (c) Each tanker constructed on or after September 1, 1984, must meet the applicable requirements of Chapter II-1, Regulations 29 and 30, of SOLAS 74.
(1532) (d) Each tanker constructed before September 1, 1984, must meet the requirements of Chapter II-1, Regulation 29.19, of SOLAS 74.
(1533) (e) Each tanker of 40,000 gross tons or more, constructed before September 1, 1984, that does not meet the single-failure criterion of Chapter II-1, Regulation 29.16, of SOLAS 74, must meet the requirements of Chapter II-1, Regulation 29.20, of SOLAS 74.

(1534) (f) Each tanker constructed before September 1, 1984, must meet the applicable requirements of Chapter II-1, Regulations 29.14 and 29.15, of SOLAS 74.

**§164.40 Devices to indicate speed and distance.**

(1535) (a) Each vessel required to be fitted with an Automatic Radar Plotting Aid (ARPA) under §164.38 of this part must be fitted with a device to indicate speed and distance of the vessel either through the water or over the ground.

(1536) (b) The device must meet the following specifications:

(1537) (1) The display must be easily readable on the bridge by day or night.

(1538) (2) Errors in the indicated speed, when the vessel is operating free from shallow water effect, and from the effects of wind, current, and tide, should not exceed 5 percent of the speed of the vessel, or 0.5 knot, whichever is greater.

(1539) (3) Errors in the indicated distance run, when the vessel is operating free from shallow water effect, and from the effects of wind, current, and tide, should not exceed 5 percent of the distance run of the vessel in one hour or 0.5 nautical mile in each hour, whichever is greater.

**§164.41 Electronic position fixing devices.**

(1540) (a) Each vessel calling at a port in the continental United States, including Alaska south of Cape Prince of Wales, except each vessel owned or bareboat chartered and operated by the United States, or by a state or its political subdivision, or by a foreign nation, and not engaged in commerce, must have a satellite navigation receiver with–

(1541) (1) Automatic acquisition of satellite signals after initial operator settings have been entered; and

(1542) (2) Position updates derived from satellite information during each usable satellite pass.

(1543) (b) A system that is found by the Commandant to meet the intent of the statements of availability, coverage, and accuracy for the U.S. Coastal Confluence Zone (CCZ) contained in the U.S.

(1544) "Federal Radionavigation Plan" (Report No. DOD-NO 46450.4-P, 1 or No. DOT-TSC-RSPA-80-16, 1). A person desiring a finding by the Commandant under this subparagraph must submit a written application describing the device to the Coast Guard Deputy Commander for Operations (CG-DCO), 2100 2nd St, SW., Stop 7471, Washington, DC 20593-7471. After reviewing the application, the Commandant may request additional information to establish whether or not the device meets the intent of the Federal Radionavigation Plan.

(1545) **Note:** The Federal Radionavigation Plan is available from the National Technical Information Service, Springfield, VA 22161, with the following Government Accession Numbers:

(1546) Vol 1, ADA 116468

(1547) Vol 2, ADA 116469

(1548) Vol 3, ADA 116470

(1549) Vol 4, ADA 116471

**§164.42 Rate of turn indicator.**

(1550) Each vessel of 100,000 gross tons or more constructed on or after September 1, 1984, shall be fitted with a rate of turn indicator.

**§164.43 Automatic Identification System Shipborne Equipment–Prince William Sound.**

(1551) (a) Until December 31, 2004, each vessel required to provide automated position reports to a Vessel Traffic Service (VTS) under §165.1704 of this subchapter must do so by an installed Automatic Identification System Shipborne Equipment (AISSE) system consisting of a:

(1552) (1) Twelve-channel all-in-view Differential Global Positioning System (dGPS) receiver;

(1553) (2) Marine band Non-Directional Beacon receiver capable of receiving dGPS error correction messages;

(1554) (3) VHF-FM transceiver capable of Digital Selective Calling (DSC) on the designated DSC frequency; and

(1555) (4) Control unit.

(1556) (b) An AISSE must have the following capabilities:

(1557) (1) Use dGPS to sense the position of the vessel and determine the time of the position using Universal Coordinated Time (UTC);

(1558) (2) Fully use the broadcast type 1, 2, 3, 5, 6, 7, 9, and 16 messages, as specified in RTCM Recommended Standards for Differential NAVSTAR GPS Service in determining the required information;

(1559) (3) Achieve a position error which is less than ten meters (32.8 feet) 2 distance root mean square (2 drms) from the true North American Datum of 1983 (NAD 83) in the position information transmitted to a VTS;

(1560) (4) Achieve a course error of less than 0.5 degrees from true course over ground in the course information transmitted to a VTS;

(1561) (5) Achieve a speed error of less than 0.05 knots from true speed over ground in the speed information transmitted to a VTS;

(1562) (6) Receive and comply with commands broadcast from a VTS as DSC messages on the designated DSC frequency;

(1563) (7) Receive and comply with RTCM messages broadcast as minimum shift keying modulated medium frequency signals in the marine radiobeacon band, and supply the messages to the dGPS receiver;

(1564) (8) Transmit the vessel's position, tagged with the UTC position solution, course over ground, speed over ground, and Lloyd's identification number to a VTS;

(1565) (9) Display a visual alarm to indicate to shipboard personnel when a failure to receive or utilize the RTCM messages occurs;

(1566) (10) Display a separate visual alarm which is triggered by a VTS utilizing a DSC message to indicate to shipboard personnel that the U.S. Coast Guard dGPS

system cannot provide the required error correction messages; and

(1567) (11) Display two RTCM type 16 messages, one of which must display the position error in the position error broadcast.

(1568) (c) An AISSE is considered non-operational if it fails to meet the requirements of paragraph (b) of this section.

(1569) **Note:** Vessel Traffic Service (VTS) areas and operating procedures are set forth in Part 161 of this chapter.

**§164.46 Automatic Identification System (AIS).**

(1570) (a) The following vessels must have a properly installed, operational, type approved AIS as of the date specified:

(1571) (1) Self-propelled vessels of 65 feet or more in length, other than passenger and fishing vessels, in commercial service and on an international voyage, not later than December 31, 2004.

(1572) (2) Nothwithstanding paragraph (a)(1) of this section, the following, self-propelled vessels, that are on an international voyage must also comply with SOLAS, as amended, Chapter V, regulation 19.2.1.6, 19.2.4, and 19.2.3.5 or 19.2.5.1 as appropriate (Incorporated by reference, see §164.03):

(1573) (i) Passenger vessels, of 150 gross tonnage or more, not later than July 1, 2003;

(1574) (ii) Tankers, regardless of tonnage, not later than the first safety survey for safety equipment on or after July 1, 2003;

(1575) (iii) Vessels, other than passenger vessels or tankers, of 50,000 gross tonnage or more, not later than July 1, 2004; and

(1576) (iv) Vessels, other than passenger vessels or tankers, of 300 gross tonnage or more than 50,000 gross tonnage, not later than the first safety survey for safety equipment on or after July 1, 2004, but no later than December 31, 2004.

(1577) (3) Notwithstanding paragraphs (a)(1) and (a)(2) of this section, the following vessels, when navigating an area denoted in table 161.12(c) of §161.12 of this chapter, not later than December 31, 2004:

(1578) (i) Self-propelled vessels of 65 feet or more in length, other than fishing vessel and passenger vessels certificated to carry less than 151 passengers-for-hire, in commercial service;

(1579) (ii) Towing vessels of 26 feet or more in length and more than 600 horsepower, in commercial service;

(1580) (iii) Passenger vessels certificated to carry more than 150 passengers-for-hire.

(1581) **Note to §164.46(a):** "Properly installed" refers to an installation using the guidelines set forth in IMO SN/Circ. 227 (incorporated by reference, see §164.03). Not all AIS units are able to broadcast position, course, and speed without the input of an external positioning device (e.g. dGPS); the use of other external devices (e.g. transmitting heading device, gyro, rate of turn indicator) is highly recommended, however, not required except as stated in §164.46(a)(2). "Type approved" refers to an approval by an IMO recognized Administration as to comply with IMO Resolution MSC.74(69), ITU–R Recommendation M.1371–1, and IEC 61993-2 (Incorporated by reference, see §164.03). "Length" refers to "registered length" as defined in 46 CFR part 69. "Gross tonnage" refers to tonnage as defined under the International Convention on Tonnage Measurement of Ships, 1969.

(1582) (b) The requirements for Vessel Bridge-to-Bridge radiotelephones in §§26.04(a) and (c), 26.05, 26.06 and 26.07 of this chapter, also apply to AIS. The term "effective operating condition" used in §26.06 of this chapter includes accurate input and upkeep of AIS data fields.

(1583) (c) The use of a portable AIS is permissible only to the extent that electromagnetic interference does not affect the proper function of existing navigation and communication equipment on board and such that only one AIS unit may be in operation at any one time.

(1584) (d) The AIS Pilot Plug, on each vessel over 1,600 gross tons, on an international voyage, must be available for pilot use, easily accessible from the primary conning position of the vessel, and near a 120 Volt, AC power, 3-prong receptacle.

**§164.51 Deviations from rules: Emergency.**

(1585) Except for the requirements of §164.53(b), in an emergency, any person may deviate from any rule in this part to the extent necessary to avoid endangering persons, property, or the environment.

**§164.53 Deviations from rules and reporting: Non-operating equipment.**

(1586) (a) If during a voyage any equipment required by this part stops operating properly, the person directing the movement of the vessel may continue to the next port of call, subject to the directions of the District Commander or the Captain of the Port, as provided by 33 CFR 160.

(1587) (b) If the vessel's radar, radio navigation receivers, gyrocompass, echo depth sounding device, or primary steering gear stops operating properly, the person directing the movement of the vessel must report or cause to be reported that it is not operating properly to the nearest Captain of the Port, District Commander, or, if participating in a Vessel Traffic Service, to the Vessel Traffic Center, as soon as possible.

**§164.55 Deviations from rules: Continuing operation or period of time.**

(1588) The Captain of the Port, upon written application, may authorize a deviation from any rule in this part if he determines that the deviation does not impair the safe navigation of the vessel under anticipated conditions and will not result in a violation of the rules for preventing collisions at sea. The authorization may be issued for vessels operating in the waters under the jurisdiction of

the Captain of the Port for any continuing operation or period of time the Captain of the Port specifies.

**§164.61 Marine casualty reporting and record retention.**

(1589) When a vessel is involved in a marine casualty as defined in 46 CFR 4.03-1, the master or person in charge of the vessel shall–

(1590) (a) Ensure compliance with 46 CFR 4.05, "Notice of Marine Casualty and Voyage Records," and

(1591) (b) Ensure that the voyage records required by 46 CFR 4.05-15 are retained for–

(1592) (1) 30 days after the casualty if the vessel remains in the navigable waters of the United States; or

(1593) (2) 30 days after the return of the vessel to a United States port if the vessel departs the navigable waters of the United States within 30 days after the marine casualty.

**§164.70 Definitions.**

(1594) For purposes of §§164.72 through 164.82, the term–

(1595) Current edition means the most recent published version of a publication, chart, or map required by §164.72.

(1596) Currently corrected edition means a current or previous edition of a publication required by §164.72, corrected with changes that come from Notice to Mariners (NTMs) or Notices to Navigation reasonably available and that apply to the vessel's transit. Hand-annotated river maps from U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (ACOE) are currently corrected editions if issued within the previous 5 years.

(1597) Great Lakes means the Great Lakes and their connecting and tributary waters including the Calumet River as far as the Thomas J. O'Brien Lock and Controlling Works (between Miles 326 and 327), the Chicago River as far as the east side of the Ashland Avenue Bridge (between Miles 321 and 322), and the Saint Lawrence River as far east as the lower exit of Saint Lambert Lock.

(1598) Merchant mariner credential or MMC means the credential issued by the Coast Guard under 46 CFR part 10. It combines the individual merchant mariner's document, license, and certificate of registry enumerated in 46 U.S.C. subtitle II part E as well as the STCW endorsement into a single credential that serves as the mariner's qualification document, certificate of identification, and certificate of service.

(1599) Swing-meter means an electronic or electric device that indicates that rate of turn of the vessel on board which it is installed.

(1600) Towing vessel means a commercial vessel engaged in or intending to engage in pulling, pushing or hauling alongside, or any combination of pulling, pushing, or hauling alongside.

(1601) Western Rivers means the Mississippi River, its tributaries, South Pass, and Southwest Pass, to the navigational-demarcation lines dividing the high seas from harbors, rivers, and other inland waters of the United States, and the Port Allen-Morgan City Alternative Route, and that part of the Atchafalaya River above its junction with the Port Allen-Morgan City Alternative Route including the Old River and the Red River and those waters specified by §§89.25 and 89.27 of this chapter, and such other, similar waters as are designated by the COTP.

**§164.72 Navigational-safety equipment, charts or maps, and publications required on towing vessels.**

(1602) (a) Except as provided by §164.01(b), each towing vessel must be equipped with the following navigational-safety equipment:

(1603) (1) Marine Radar. By August 2, 1997, a marine radar that meets the following applicable requirements:

(1604) (i) For a vessel of less than 300 tons gross tonnage that engages in towing on navigable waters of the U.S., including Western Rivers, the radar must meet -

(1605) (A) The requirements of the Federal Communications Commission (FCC) specified by 47 CFR part 80; and

(1606) (B) RTCM Standard for Marine Radar Equipment Installed on Ships of Less Than 300 Tons Gross Tonnage, RTCM Paper-71-95/SC112-STD, Version 1.1, display Category II and stabilization Category Bravo.

(1607) (ii) For a vessel of less than 300 tons gross tonnage that engages in towing seaward of navigable waters of the U.S. or more than three nautical miles from shore on the Great Lakes, the radar must meet–

(1608) (A) The requirements of the FCC specified by 47 CFR part 80; and

(1609) (B) RTCM Standard for Marine Radar Equipment Installed on Ships of Less Than 300 Tons Gross Tonnage, RTCM Paper 71-95/SC112-STD, Version 1.1, display Category I and stabilization Category Alpha.

(1610) (iii) For a vessel of 300 tons gross tonnage or more that engages in towing on navigable waters of the U.S., including Western rivers, the radar must meet–

(1611) (A) The requirements of the Federal Communications Commission (FCC) specified by 47 CFR part 80; and

(1612) (B) RTCM Recommended Standards for Marine Radar Equipment Installed on Ships of 300 Tons Gross Tonnage and Upwards, RTCM Paper 191-93/SC112-X, Version 1.2 except the requirements for azimuth stabilization in paragraph 3.10.

(1613) (iv) For a vessel of 300 tons gross tonnage or more that engages in towing seaward of navigable waters of the U.S. or more than three nautical miles from shore on the Great Lakes, the radar must meet–

(1614) (A) The requirements of the FCC specified by 47 CFR Part 80; and

(1615) (B) RTCM Recommended Standards for Marine Radar Equipment Installed on Ships of 300 Tons Gross Tonnage and Upwards, RTCM Paper 191-93/SC112-X, Version 1.2.

**TABLE 164.72 – Equipment, Charts or Maps, and Publications of Towing Vessels for 12 Meters or More in Length**

| | Western Rivers | U.S. Navigable Waters (other than Western Rivers) | Waters seaward of Navigable Waters and 3 NM or more from shore on the Great Lakes |
|---|---|---|---|
| Marine Radar: Towing Vessels of less than 300 GT | RTCM Paper 71-95/SC112-STD Version 1.1<br>Display Category II[1]<br>Stabilization Category BRAVO | RTCM Paper 71-95/SC112-STD Version 1.1<br>Display Category II[1]<br>Stabilization Category BRAVO | RTCM Paper 71-95/SC112-STD Version 1.1<br>Display Category I[2]<br>Stabilization Category ALPHA |
| Towing Vessels of 300 GT or more | RTCM Paper 191-93/SC112-X Version 1.2 (except the Azimuth stabilization requirement in paragraph 3.10)[1] | RTCM Paper 191-93/SC112-X Version 1.2 (except the Azimuth stabilization requirement in paragraph 3.10)[1] | RTCM Paper 191-93/SC112-X Version 1.2[1] |
| Searchlight | X | X | X |
| VHF-FM Radio | X | X | X |
| Magnetic Compass | X[3] | X | X |
| Swing Meter | X[3] | | |
| Echo Depth-sounding Device | | X | X |
| Electronic Position Fixing Device | | | X |
| Charts or Maps | (1) Large enough scale<br>(2) Current edition or currently corrected edition | (1) Large enough scale<br>(2) Current edition or currently corrected edition | (1) Large enough scale<br>(2) Currently corrected edition |
| General Publications | (1) U.S. Coast Guard Light List<br>(2) Notices to Navigation or Local Notices to Mariners<br>(3) River-current Tables | (1) U.S. Coast Guard Light List<br>(2) Local Notices to Mariners<br>(3) Tidal-current Tables<br>(4) Tide Tables<br>(5) U.S. Coast Pilot | (1) U.S. Coast Guard Light List<br>(2) Local Notices to Mariners<br>(3) Tidal-current Tables<br>(4) Tide Tables<br>(5) U.S. Coast Pilot |

Notes:
[1] Towing vessels with existing radar must meet this requirement by August 2, 1998.
[2] Towing vessels with existing radar must meet this requirement by August 2, 1998 but do not need to meet the display and stabilization requirements until August 2, 2001.
[3] A towing vessel may carry either a swing-meter or a magnetic compass.

(1616) (v) A towing vessel with an existing radar must meet the applicable requirements of paragraphs (a)(1)(i) through (iv) of this section by August 2, 1998; except that a towing vessel with an existing radar must meet the display and stabilization requirements of paragraph (a)(1)(ii)(B) of this section by August 2, 2001.

(1617) (2) Searchlight. A searchlight, directable from the vessel's main steering station and capable of illuminating objects at a distance of at least two times the length of the tow.

(1618) (3) VHF-FM Radio. An installation or multiple installations of VHF-FM radios as prescribed by part 26 of this chapter and 47 CFR part 80, to maintain a continuous listening watch on the designated calling channel, VHF-FM Channel 13 (except on portions of the Lower Mississippi River, where VHF-FM Channel 67 is the designated calling channel), and to separately monitor the International Distress and Calling Channel, VHF-FM Channel 16, except when transmitting or receiving traffic on other VHF-FM channels or when participating in a Vessel Traffic Service (VTS) or monitoring a channel of a VTS. (Each U.S. towing vessel of 26 feet (about 8 meters) or more in length, except a public vessel, must hold a ship-radio-station license for radio transmitters (including radar and EPIRBs), and each operator must hold a restricted operator's license or higher. To get an application for either license, call (800) 418–FORM or (202) 418–FORM, or write to the FCC; Wireless Bureau, Licensing Division; 1270 Fairfield Road; Gettysburg, PA 17325-7245.)

(1619) (4) Magnetic Compass. Either–

(1620) (i) An illuminated swing-meter or an illuminated card-type magnetic steering compass readable from the vessel's main steering station, if the vessel engages in towing exclusively on Western Rivers; or

(1621) (ii) An illuminated card-type magnetic steering compass readable from the vessel's main steering station.

(1622) (5) Echo Depth-Sounding Device. By August 2, 2001, an echo depth-sounding device readable from the vessel's main steering station, unless the vessel engages in towing exclusively on Western Rivers.

(1623) (6) Electronic Position-Fixing Device. An electronic position-fixing device, a satellite navigational system such as the Global Positioning System (GPS) as required by §164.41, if the vessel engages in towing seaward of navigable waters of the U.S. or more than three nautical miles from shore on the Great Lakes.

(1624) (b) Each towing vessel must carry on board and maintain the following:

(1625) (1) Charts or maps. Marine charts or maps of the areas to be transited, published by the National Ocean Service (NOS), the ACOE, or a river authority that satisfy the following requirements.

(1626) (i) The charts or maps must be of a large enough scale and have enough detail to make safe navigation of the areas possible.

(1627) (ii) The charts or maps must be either–

(1628) (A) Current editions or currently corrected editions, if the vessel engages in towing exclusively on

navigable waters of the U.S., including Western Rivers; or

(1629) (B) Currently corrected editions, if the vessel engages in towing seaward of navigable waters of the U.S. or more than three nautical miles from shore on the Great Lakes.

(1630) (iii) The charts or maps may be, instead of charts or maps required by paragraphs (b)(1) (i) and (ii) of this section, currently corrected marine charts or maps, or applicable extracts, published by a foreign government. These charts or maps, or applicable extracts, must contain information similar to that on the charts or maps required by paragraphs (b)(1) (i) and (ii) of the section, be of large enough scale, and have enough detail to make safe navigation of the areas possible, and must be currently corrected.

(1631) (2) General publications. A currently corrected edition of, or an applicable currently corrected extract from, each of the following publications for the area to be transited:

(1632) (i) If the vessel is engaged in towing exclusively on Western Rivers–

(1633) (A) U.S. Coast Guard Light List;

(1634) (B) Applicable Notices to Navigation published by the ACOE, or Local Notices to Marines (LNMs) published by the Coast Guard, for the area to be transited, when available; and

(1635) (C) River-current tables published by the ACOE or a river authority, if available.

(1636) (ii) If the vessel is engaged other than in towing exclusively on Western Rivers–

(1637) (A) Coast Guard Light List;

(1638) (B) Notices to Mariners published by the National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency, or LNMs published by the Coast Guard;

(1639) (C) Tidal-Current tables published by private entities using data provided by the NOS, or river-current tables published by the ACOE or a river authority:

(1640) (D) Tide tables published by private entities using data provided by the NOS; and

(1641) (E) U.S. Coast Pilot.

(1642) (c) Table 164.72, following, summarizes the navigational-safety equipment, charts or maps, and publications required for towing vessels of 12 meters or more in length engaged in towing:

### §164.74 Towline and terminal gear for towing astern.

(1643) (a) Towline. The owner, master, or operator of each vessel towing astern shall ensure that the strength of each towline is adequate for its intended service, considering at least the following factors:

(1644) (1) The size and material of each towline must be–

(1645) (i) Appropriate for the horsepower or bollard pull of the vessel;

(1646) (ii) Appropriate for the static loads and dynamic loads expected during the intended service;

(1647) (iii) Appropriate for the sea conditions expected during the intended service;

(1648) (iv) Appropriate for exposure to the marine environment and to any chemicals used or carried on board the vessel;

(1649) (v) Appropriate for the temperatures of normal stowage and service on board the vessel;

(1650) (vi) Compatible with associated navigational-safety equipment; and

(1651) (vii) Appropriate for the likelihood of mechanical damage.

(1652) (2) Each towline as rigged must be–

(1653) (i) Free of knots;

(1654) (ii) Spliced with a thimble, or have a poured socket at its end; and

(1655) (iii) Free of wire clips except for temporary repair, for which the towline must have a thimble and either five wire clips or as many wire clips as the manufacturer specifies for the nominal diameter and construction of the towline, whichever is more.

(1656) (3) The condition of each towline must be monitored through the -

(1657) (i) Keeping on board the towing vessel or in company files of a record of the towline's initial minimum breaking strength as determined by the manufacturer, by a classification ("class") society authorized in §157.04 of this chapter, or by a tensile test that meets API Specifications 9A, Specification for Wire Rope, Section 3; ASTM D 4268 (incorporated by reference, see §164.03), Standard Test Method for Testing Fiber Ropes; or Cordage Institute CIA 3, Standard Test Methods for Fiber Rope Including Standard Terminations;

(1658) (ii) If the towline is purchased from another owner, master, or operator of a vessel with the intent to use it as a towline or if it is retested for any reason, keeping on board the towing vessel or in company files of a record of each retest of the towline's minimum breaking strength as determined by a class society authorized in §157.04 of this chapter or by a tensile test that meets API Specification 9A, Section 3; ASTM D 4268 (incorporated by reference, see §164.03); or Cordage Institute CIA 3, Standard Test Methods;

(1659) (iii) Conducting visual inspections of the towline in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, or at least monthly, and whenever the serviceability of the towline is in doubt (the inspections being conducted by the owner, master, or operator, or by a person on whom the owner, master, or operator confers the responsibility to take corrective measures appropriate for the use of the towline);

(1660) (iv) Evaluating the serviceability of the whole towline or any part of the towline, and removing the whole or part from service either as recommended by the manufacturer or a class society authorized in §157.04 of this chapter or in accordance with a replacement schedule developed by the owner, master, or operator that accounts for at least the–

(1661) (A) Nautical miles on, or time in service of, the towline;

(1662) (B) Operating conditions experienced by the towline;

(1663) (C) History of loading of the towline;

(1664) (D) Surface condition, including corrosion and discoloration, of the towline;

(1665) (E) Amount of visible damage to the towline;

(1666) (F) Amount of material deterioration indicated by measurements of diameter and, if applicable, measurements of lay extension of the towline; and

(1667) (G) Point at which a tensile test proves the minimum breaking strength of the towline inadequate by the standards of paragraph (a)(1) of this section, if necessary; and

(1668) (v) Keeping on board the towing vessel or in company files of a record of the material condition of the towline when inspected under paragraphs (a)(3)(iii) and (iv) of this section. Once this record lapses for three months or more, except when a vessel is laid up or out of service or has not deployed its towline, the owner, master, or operator shall retest the towline or remove it from service.

(1669) (b) Terminal gear. The owner, master, or operator of each vessel towing astern shall ensure that the gear used to control, protect, and connect each towline meets the following criteria:

(1670) (1) The material and size of the terminal gear are appropriate for the strength and anticipated loading of the towline and for the environment;

(1671) (2) Each connection is secured by at least one nut with at least one cotter pin or other means of preventing its failure;

(1672) (3) The lead of the towline is appropriate to prevent sharp bends in the towline from fairlead blocks, chocks, or tackle;

(1673) (4) There is provided a method, whether mechanical or non-mechanical, that does not endanger operating personnel but that easily releases the towline;

(1674) (5) The towline is protected from abrasion or chafing by chafing gear, lagging, or other means;

(1675) (6) Except on board a vessel towing in ice on Western Rivers or one using a towline of synthetic or natural fiber, there is fitted a winch that evenly spools and tightly winds the towline; and

(1676) (7) If a winch is fitted, there is attached to the main drum a brake that has holding power appropriate for the horsepower or bollard pull of the vessel and can be operated without power to the winch.

**§164.76 Towline and terminal gear for towing alongside and pushing ahead.**

(1677) The owner, master, or operator of each vessel towing alongside or pushing ahead shall ensure the face wires, spring lines, and push gear used–

(1678) (a) Are appropriate for the vessel's horsepower;

(1679) (b) Are appropriate for the arrangement of the tow;

(1680) (c) Are frequently inspected; and

(1681) (d) Remain serviceable.

**§164.78 Navigation under way: Towing vessels.**

(1682) (a) The owner, master, or operator of each vessel towing shall ensure that each person directing and controlling the movement of the vessel–

(1683) (1) Understands the arrangement of the tow and the effects of maneuvering on the vessel towing and on the vessel, barge, or object being towed;

(1684) (2) Can fix the position of the vessel using installed navigational equipment, aids to navigation, geographic reference-points, and hydrographic contours;

(1685) (3) Does not fix the position of the vessel using buoys alone (Buoys are aids to navigation placed in approximate positions either to alert mariners to hazards to navigation or to indicate the orientation of a channel. They may not maintain exact charted positions, because strong or varying currents, heavy seas, ice and collisions with vessels can move or sink them or set them adrift. Although they may corroborate a position fixed by other means, they cannot fix a position; however, if no other aids are available, buoys alone may establish an estimated position.);

(1686) (4) Evaluates the danger of each closing visual or radar contact;

(1687) (5) Knows and applies the variation and deviation, where a magnetic compass is fitted and where charts or maps have enough detail to enable this type of correction;

(1688) (6) Knows the speed and direction of the current, and the set, drift, and tidal state for the area to be transited;

(1689) (7) Proceeds at a safe speed taking into account the weather, visibility, density of traffic, draft of tow, possibility of wake damage, speed and direction of the current, and local speed-limits; and

(1690) (8) Monitors the voyage plan required by §164.80.

(1691) (b) The owner, master, or operator of each vessel towing shall ensure that the tests and inspections required by §164.80 are conducted and that the results are entered in the log or other record carried on board.

**§164.80 Tests, inspections, and voyage planning.**

(1692) (a) The owner, master, or operator of each towing vessel of less than 1,600 GT shall ensure that the following tests and inspections of gear occur before the vessel embarks on a voyage of more than 24 hours or when each new master or operator assumes command:

(1693) (1) Steering-systems. A test of the steering-gear-control system; a test of the main steering gear from the alternative power supply, if installed; a verification of the rudder-angle indicator relative to the actual position of the rudder; and a visual inspection of the steering gear and its linkage.

(1694) (2) Navigational equipment. A test of all installed navigational equipment.

(1695) (3) Communications. Operation of all internal vessel control communications and vessel-control alarms, if installed.

(1696) (4) Lights. Operation of all navigational lights and all searchlights.

(1697) (5) Terminal gear. Visual inspection of tackle; of connections of bridle and towing pendant, if applicable; of chafing gear; and the winch brake, if installed.

(1698) (6) Propulsion systems. Visual inspection of the spaces for main propulsion machinery, of machinery, and of devices for monitoring machinery.

(1699) (b) The owner, master, or operator of each towing vessel of 1,600 GT or more shall ensure that the following tests of equipment occur at the frequency required by §164.25 and that the following inspections of gear occur before the vessel embarks on a voyage of more than 24 hours or when each new master or operator assumes command:

(1700) (1) Navigational equipment. Tests of onboard equipment as required by §164.25.

(1701) (2) Terminal gear. Visual inspection of tackle; of connections of bridle and towing pendant, if applicable; of chafing gear; and of the winch brake, if installed.

(1702) (c)(1) The voyage-planning requirements outlined in this section do not apply to you if your towing vessel is–

(1703) (i) Used solely for any of the following services or any combination of these services–

(1704) (A) Within a limited geographic area, such as fleeting-area for barges or a commercial facility, and used for restricted service, such as making up or breaking up larger tows:

(1705) (B) For harbor assist;

(1706) (C) For assistance towing as defined by 46 CFR 10.103;

(1707) (D) For response to emergency or pollution;

(1708) (ii) A public vessel that is both owned, or demise chartered, and operated by the United States Government or by a government of a foreign country; and that is not engaged in commercial service;

(1709) (iii) A foreign vessel engaged in innocent passage; or

(1710) (iv) Exempted by the Captain of the Port (COTP).

(1711) (2) If you think your towing vessel should be exempt from these voyage planning requirements for a specified route, you should submit a written request to the appropriate COTP. The COTP will provide you with a written response granting or denying your request.

(1712) (3) If any part of a towing vessel's intended voyage is seaward of the baseline (i.e. the shoreward boundary) of the territorial sea of the U.S.,then the owner, master, or operator of the vessel, employed to tow a barge or barges, must ensure that the voyage with the barge or barges is planned, taking into account all pertinent information before the vessel embarks on the voyage. The master must check the planned route for proximity to hazards before the voyage begins. During a voyage, if a decision is made to deviate substantially from the planned route, then the master or mate must plan the new route before deviating from the planned route. The voyage plan must follow company policy and consider the following (related requirements noted in parentheses):

(1713) (i) Applicable information from nautical charts and publication (also see paragraph (b) of section 164.72), including Coast Pilot, Coast Guard Light List, and Coast Guard Local Notice to Mariners for the port of departures, all ports of call, and the destination;

(1714) (ii) Current and forecast weather, including visibility, wind, and sea state for the port of departure, all ports of call, and the destination (also see paragraphs (a)(7) of section 164.78 and (b) of section 164.82);

(1715) (iii) Data on tides and currents for the port of departure, all ports of call, and the destination, and the river staged and forecast, if appropriate;

(1716) (iv) Forward and after drafts of the barge or barges and under-keel and vertical clearances (air-gaps) for all bridges, ports, and berthing areas;

(1717) (v) Pre-departure checklists;

(1718) (vi) Calculated speed and estimated time of arrival at proposed waypoints;

(1719) (vii) Communication contacts at any Vessel Traffic Services, bridges, and facilities, and any port specific requirements for VHF radio;

(1720) (viii) Any master's or operator's standings orders detailing closest points of approach, special conditions, and critical maneuvers; and

(1721) (ix) Whether the towing vessel has sufficient power to control the tow under all foreseeable circumstances.

**§164.82 Maintenance, failure, and reporting.**

(1722) (a) Maintenance. The owner, master, or operator of each towing vessel shall maintain operative the navigational-safety equipment required by §164.72.

(1723) (b) Failure. If any of the navigational-safety equipment required by §164.72 fails during a voyage, the owner, master, or operator of the towing vessel shall exercise due diligence to repair it at the earliest practicable time. He or she shall enter its failure in the log or other record carried on board. The failure of equipment, in itself, does not constitute a violation of this rule; nor does it constitute unseaworthiness; nor does it obligate an owner, master, or operator to moor or anchor the vessel. However, the owner, master, or operator shall consider the state of the equipment-along with such factors as weather, visibility, traffic, and the dictates of good seamanship-in deciding whether it is safe for the vessel to proceed.

(1724) (c) Reporting. The owner, master, or operator of each towing vessel whose equipment is inoperative or otherwise impaired while the vessel is operating within a Vessel Traffic Service (VTS) Area shall report the fact as required by 33 CFR 161.124. (33 CFR 161.124 requires that each user of a VTS report to the Vessel Traffic Center as soon as practicable:

(1725) (1) Any absence or malfunction of vessel-operating equipment for navigational safety, such as propulsion machinery, steering gear, radar, gyrocompass, echo depth-sounding or other sounding device, automatic dependent surveillance equipment, or navigational lighting;

(1726) (2) Any condition on board the vessel likely to impair navigation, such as shortage of personnel or lack of current nautical charts or maps, or publications; and

(1727) (3) Any characteristics of the vessel that affect or restrict the maneuverability of the vessel, such as arrangement of cargo, trim, loaded condition, under-keel clearance, and speed.)

(1728) (d) Deviation and authorization. The owner, master, or operator of each towing vessel unable to repair within 96 hours an inoperative marine radar required by §164.72(a) shall so notify the Captain of the Port (COTP) and shall seek from the COTP both a deviation from the requirements of this section and an authorization for continued operation in the area to be transited. Failure of redundant navigational-safety equipment, including but not limited to failure of one of two installed radars, where each satisfies §164.72(a), does not necessitate either a deviation or an authorization.

(1729) (1) The initial notice and request for a deviation and an authorization may be spoken, but the request must also be written. The written request must explain why immediate repair is impracticable, and state when and by whom the repair will be made.

(1730) (2) The COTP, upon receiving even a spoken request, may grant a deviation and an authorization from any of the provisions of §§164.70 through 164.82 for a specified time if he or she decides that they would not impair the safe navigation of the vessel under anticipated conditions.

## Part 165–Regulated Navigation Areas and Limited Access Areas

## Subpart A–General

### §165.1 Purpose of part.

(1731) The purpose of this part is to–

(1732) (a) Prescribe procedures for establishing different types of limited or controlled access areas and regulated navigation areas;

(1733) (b) Prescribe general regulations for different types of limited or controlled access areas and regulated navigation areas;

(1734) (c) Prescribe specific requirements for established areas; and

(1735) (d) List specific areas and their boundaries.

### §165.5 Establishment procedures.

(1736) (a) A safety zone, security zone, or regulated navigation area may be established on the initiative of any authorized Coast Guard official.

(1737) (b) Any person may request that a safety zone, security zone, or regulated navigation area be established. Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, each request must be submitted in writing to either the Captain of the Port or District Commander having jurisdiction over the location as described in 33 CFR 3, and include the following:

(1738) (1) The name of the person submitting the request;

(1739) (2) The location and boundaries of the safety zone, security zone, or regulated navigation area;

(1740) (3) The date, time, and duration that the safety zone, security zone, or regulated navigation area should be established;

(1741) (4) A description of the activities planned for the safety zone, security zone, or regulated navigation area;

(1742) (5) The nature of the restrictions or conditions desired; and

(1743) (6) The reason why the safety zone, security zone, or regulated navigation area is necessary.

(1744) (Requests for safety zones, security zones, and regulated navigation areas are approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1625-0020.)

(1745) (c) Safety Zones and Security Zones. If, for good cause, the request for a safety zone or security zone is made less than 5 working days before the zone is to be established, the request may be made orally, but it must be followed by a written request within 24 hours.

### §165.7 Notification.

(1746) (a) The establishment of these limited access areas and regulated navigation areas is considered rulemaking. The procedures used to notify persons of the establishment of these areas vary depending upon the circumstances and emergency conditions. Notification may be made by marine broadcasts, local notice to mariners, local news media, distribution in leaflet form, and on-scene oral notice, as well as publication in the Federal Register.

(1747) (b) Notification normally contains the physical boundaries of the area, the reasons for the rule, its estimated duration, and the method of obtaining authorization to enter the area, if applicable, and special navigational rules, if applicable.

(1748) (c) Notification of the termination of the rule is usually made in the same form as the notification of its establishment.

### §165.8 Geographic coordinates.

(1749) Geographic coordinates expressed in terms of latitude or longitude, or both, are not intended for plotting on maps or charts whose referenced horizontal datum is the North American Datum of 1983 (NAD 83), unless such geographic coordinates are expressly labeled NAD

83. Geographic coordinates without the NAD 83 reference may be plotted on maps or charts referenced to NAD 83 only after application of the appropriate corrections that are published on the particular map or chart being used.

**§165.9 Geographic application of limited and controlled access areas and regulated navigation areas.**

(1750) (a) General. The geographic application of the limited and controlled access areas and regulated navigation areas in this part are determined based on the statutory authority under which each is created.

(1751) (b) Safety zones and regulated navigation areas. These zones and areas are created under the authority of the Ports and Waterways Safety Act, 33 U.S.C. 1221–1232. Safety zones established under 33 U.S.C. 1226 and regulated navigation areas may be established in waters subject to the jurisdiction of the United States as defined in §2.38 of this chapter, including the territorial sea to a seaward limit of 12 nautical miles from the baseline.

(1752) (c) Security zones. These zones have two sources of authority–the Ports and Waterways Safety Act, 33 U.S.C. 1221–1232, and the Act of June 15, 1917, as amended by both the Magnuson Act of August 9, 1950 ("Magnuson Act"), 50 U.S.C. 191–195, and sec. 104 the Maritime Transportation Security Act of 2002 (Pub. L. 107-295, 116 Stat. 2064). Security zones established under either 33 U.S.C. 1226 or 50 U.S.C. 191 may be established in waters subject to the jurisdiction of the United States as defined in §2.38 of this chapter, including the territorial sea to a seaward limit of 12 nautical miles from the baseline.

(1753) (d) Naval vessel protection zones. These zones are issued under the authority of 14 U.S.C. 91 and 633 and may be established in waters subject to the jurisdiction of the United States as defined in §2.38 of this chapter, including the territorial sea to a seaward limit of 12 nautical miles from the baseline.

## Subpart B–Regulated Navigation Areas

**§165.10 Regulated navigation area.**

(1754) A regulated navigation area is a water area within a defined boundary for which regulations for vessels navigating within the area have been established under this part.

**§165.11 Vessel operating requirements (regulations).**

(1755) Each District Commander may control vessel traffic in an area which is determined to have hazardous conditions, by issuing regulations -

(1756) (a) Specifying times of vessel entry, movement, or departure to, from, within, or through ports, harbors, or other waters;

(1757) (b) Establishing vessel size, speed, draft limitations, and operating conditions; and

(1758) (c) Restricting vessel operation, in a hazardous area or under hazardous conditions, to vessels which have particular operating characteristics or capabilities which are considered necessary for safe operation under the circumstances.

**§165.13 General regulations.**

(1759) (a) The master of a vessel in a regulated navigation area shall operate the vessel in accordance with the regulations contained in Subpart F.

(1760) (b) No person may cause or authorize the operation of a vessel in a regulated navigation area contrary to the regulations in this Part.

## Subpart C–Safety Zones

**§165.20 Safety zones.**

(1761) A Safety Zone is a water area, shore area, or water and shore area to which, for safety or environmental purposes, access is limited to authorized persons, vehicles, or vessels. It may be stationary and described by fixed limits or it may be described as a zone around a vessel in motion.

**§165.23 General regulations.**

(1762) Unless otherwise provided in this part -

(1763) (a) No person may enter a safety zone unless authorized by the COTP or the District Commander;

(1764) (b) No person may bring or cause to be brought into a safety zone any vehicle, vessel, or object unless authorized by the COTP or the District Commander;

(1765) (c) No person may remain in a safety zone or allow any vehicle, vessel, or object to remain in a safety zone unless authorized by the COTP or the District Commander; and

(1766) (d) Each person in a safety zone who has notice of a lawful order or direction shall obey the order or direction of the COTP or District Commander issued to carry out the purposes of this subpart.

## Subpart D–Security Zones

**§165.30 Security zones.**

(1767) (a) A security zone is an area of land, water, or land and water which is so designated by the Captain of the Port or District Commander for such time as is necessary to prevent damage or injury to any vessel or waterfront facility, to safeguard ports, harbors, territories, or waters of the United States or to secure the observance of the rights and obligations of the United States.

(1768) (b) The purpose of a security zone is to safeguard from destruction, loss, or injury from sabotage or other

subversive acts, accidents, or other causes of a similar nature–

(1769) (1) Vessels,

(1770) (2) Harbors,

(1771) (3) Ports and

(1772) (4) Waterfront facilities in the United States and all territory and water, continental or insular, that is subject to the jurisdiction of the United States.

**§165.33 General regulations.**

(1773) Unless otherwise provided in the special regulations in Subpart F of this part–

(1774) (a) No person or vessel may enter or remain in a security zone without the permission of the Captain of the Port;

(1775) (b) Each person and vessel in a security zone shall obey any direction or order of the Captain of the Port;

(1776) (c) The Captain of the Port may take possession and control of any vessel in the security zone;

(1777) (d) The Captain of the Port may remove any person, vessel, article, or thing from a security zone;

(1778) (e) No person may board, or take or place any article or thing on board, any vessel in a security zone without the permission of the Captain of the Port; and

(1779) (f) No person may take or place any article or thing upon any waterfront facility in a security zone without the permission of the Captain of the Port.

## Subpart E–Restricted Waterfront Areas

**§165.40 Restricted Waterfront Areas.**

(1780) The Commandant, may direct the COTP to prevent access to waterfront facilities, and port and harbor areas, including vessels and harbor craft therein. This section may apply to persons who do not possess the credentials outlined in 33 CFR 125.09 when certain shipping activities are conducted that are outlined in 33 CFR 125.15.

## Subpart F–Specific Regulated Navigation Areas and Limited Access Areas

**§165.901 Great Lakes-regulated navigation areas.**

(1781) (a) Lake Huron. The following are regulated navigation areas

(1782) (1) The waters of Lake Huron known as South Channel between Bois Blanc Island and Cheboygan, Michigan; bounded by a line north from Cheboygan Crib Light (LL-1340) at

(1783) 45°39'48"N., 84°27'36"W.; to Bois Blanc Island at

(1784) 45°43'42"N., 84°27'36"W.; and a line north from the mainland at

(1785) 45°43'00"N., 84°35'30"W.; to the western tangent of Bois Blanc Island at

(1786) 45°48'42"N., 84°35'30"W.

(1787) (2) The waters of Lake Huron between Mackinac Island and St. Ignace, Michigan, bounded by a line east from position

(1788) 45°52'12"N., 84°43'00"W.; to Mackinac Island at

(1789) 45°52'12"N., 84°39'00"W.; and a line east from the mainland at

(1790) 45°53'12"N., 84°43'30"W.; to the northern tangent of Mackinac Island at

(1791) 45°53'12"N., 84°38'48"W.

(1792) (b) Lake Michigan. The following is a regulated navigation area–The waters of Lake Michigan known as Gray's Reef Passage bounded by a line from Gray's Reef Light (LL-2006) at

(1793) 45°46'00"N., 85°09'12"W.; to White Shoals Light (LL-2003) at

(1794) 45°50'30"N., 85°08'06"W.; to a point at

(1795) 45°49'12"N., 85°04'48"W.; then to a point at

(1796) 45°45'42"N., 85°08'42"W.; then to the point of beginning.

(1797) (c) Regulations. The COTP, Sault Ste. Marie, will close and open these regulated navigation areas as ice conditions dictate. Under normal seasonal conditions, only one closing each winter and one opening each spring are anticipated. Prior to the closing or opening of the regulated navigation areas, the COTP will give interested parties, including both shipping interests and island residents, not less than 72 hours notice of the action. No vessel may navigate in a regulated navigation area which has been closed by the COTP. Under emergency conditions, the COTP may authorize specific vessels to navigate in a closed regulated navigation area.

**§165.902 Niagara River at Niagara Falls, New York-safety zone.**

(1798) (a) The following is a Safety Zone–The United States waters of the Niagara River from the crest of the American and Horseshoe Falls, Niagara Falls, New York to a line drawn across the Niagara River from the downstream side of the mouth of Gill Creek to the upstream end of the breakwater at the mouth of the Welland River.

**§165.903 Safety zones: Cuyahoga River and Old River, Cleveland OH.**

(1799) (a) Location. The waters of the Cuyahoga River and the Old River extending ten feet into the river at the following eleven locations, including the adjacent shorelines, are safety zones, coordinates for which are based on NAD 83.

(1800) (1) From the point where the shoreline intersects longitude 81°42'24.5"W., which is the southern side of the Norfolk and Southern railroad bridge, southeasterly along the shore for six hundred (600) feet to the point where the shoreline intersects longitude 81°42'24.5"W., which is the end of the lot adjacent to Fagan's Restaurant.

(1801) (2) One hundred (100) feet downriver to one hundred (100) feet upriver from 41°29'53.5"N.,

81°42'33.5"W., which is the knuckle on the north side of the Old River entrance at Ontario Stone.

(1802) (3) Fifty (50) feet downriver to fifty (50) feet upriver from 41°29'48.4"N., 81°42'44"W., which is the knuckle adjacent to the Ontario Stone warehouse on the south side of the Old River.

(1803) (4) From 41°29'51.1"N., 81°42'32.0"W., which is the corner of Tiffany's pier at Sycamore Slip on the Old River, to fifty (50) feet east of 41°29'55.1"N., 81°42'27.6"W., which is the north point of the pier at Shooter's Restaurant on the Cuyahoga River.

(1804) (5) Twenty-five (25) feet downriver to twenty-five (25) feet upriver of 41°29'48.9"N., 81°42'10.7"W., which is the knuckle toward the downriver corner of the Nautica Stage.

(1805) (6) Ten (10) feet downriver to ten (10) feet upriver of 41°29'45.5"N., 81°42'9.7"W., which is the knuckle toward the upriver corner of the Nautica Stage.

(1806) (7) The fender on the west bank of the river at 41°29'45.2"N., 81°42'10"W., which is the knuckle at Bascule Bridge (railroad).

(1807) (8) The two hundred seventy (270) foot section on the east bank of the river between the Columbus Road bridge (41°29'18.8"N., 81°42'02.3"W.) downriver to the chain link fence at the upriver end of the Commodores Club Marina.

(1808) (9) Fifty (50) feet downriver of twenty-five (25) feet upriver from 41°29'24.5"N., 81°41'57.2"W., which is the knuckle at the Upriver Marine fuel pump.

(1809) (10) Seventy-five (75) feet downriver to seventy-five (75) feet upriver from 41°29'33.7"N., 81°41'57.5"W., which is the knuckle adjacent to the warehouse at Alpha Precast Products (United Ready Mix).

(1810) (11) Fifteen (15) feet downriver to fifteen (15) feet upriver from 41°29'41"N., 81°41'38.6"W., which is the end of the chain link fence between The Club Aqua and Shippers C and D.

(1811) (b) Regulations–(1) General Rule. Except as provided below, entry of any kind or for any purpose into the foregoing zones is strictly prohibited in accordance with the general regulations in §165.23 of this part.

(1812) (2) Exceptions. Any vessel may transit, but not moor, stand or anchor in, the foregoing zones as necessary to comply with the Inland Navigation Rules or to otherwise facilitate safe navigation. Cargo vessels of 1600 gross tons (GT) or greater may moor in these zones when conducting cargo transfer operations.

(1813) (3) Waivers. Owners or operators of docks wishing a partial waiver of these regulations may apply to the Captain of the Port, Cleveland, Ohio. Partial waivers will only be considered to allow for the mooring of vessels in a safety zone when vessels of 1600 GT on greater are not navigating in the proximate area. Any requests for a waiver must include a plan to ensure immediate removal of any vessels moored in a safety zone upon the approach of a vessel(s) 1600 GTs or greater.

### §165.904 Lake Michigan at Chicago Harbor and Burnham Park Harbor-Safety and Security Zone.

(1814) (a) Location. All waters of Lake Michigan within Burnham Park Harbor shoreward of a line across the entrance of the harbor connecting coordinates 41°51'09"N., 087°36'36"W. and 41°51'11"N., 087°36'22"W.

(1815) (b) Effective times and dates. This safety and security zone will be in effect at various times to be published in the Coast Guard Local Notice to Mariners or broadcasted via Marine Radio VHF-FM Channels 16 and 22. These times will include the actual effective time and date and the termination time and date.

(1816) (c) Restrictions. (1) In accordance with the general regulations in section,165.23 and 165.33 of this part, entry into this zone is prohibited, unless authorized by the U.S. Coast Guard Captain of the Port, Lake Michigan, or the U.S. Secret Service. Other general requirements in **§§165.23 and 165.33** also apply. Further, no person may enter or remain in the shoreline areas of the established safety and security zone, unless cleared by a Coast Guard or U.S. Secret Service official.

(1817) (2) Vessels in Burnham Park Harbor at the commencement of the safety and security zone must be moored and remain moored while the safety and security zone is established, unless authorized to get underway by a Coast Guard or U.S. Secret Service official.

(1818) (3) No person may engage in swimming, snorkeling, or diving within the established safety and security zone, except with the permission of the Captain of the Port or U.S. Secret Service.

### §165.905 USX Superfund Site Safety Zones: St. Louis River.

(1819) (a) The following areas of the St. Louis River, within the designated boxes of latitude and longitude, are safety zones:

(1820) (1) Safety Zone #1 (North Spirit Lake):

(1821) North Boundary: 46°41'33"N.

(1822) South Boundary: 46°41'18"N.

(1823) East Boundary: 92°11'53"W.

(1824) West Boundary: 92°12'11"W.

(1825) (2) Safety Zone #2 (South Spirit Lake):

(1826) North Boundary: 46°40'45"N.

(1827) South Boundary: 46°40'33"N.

(1828) East Boundary: 92°11'40"W.

(1829) West Boundary: 92°12'05"W.

(1830) (b) Transit of vessels through the waters covered by these zones is prohibited. Swimming (including water skiing or other recreational use of the water which involves a substantial risk of immersion in the water) or taking of fish (including all forms of aquatic animals) from the waters covered by these safety zones is prohibited at all times.

**§165.910 Security Zones; Captain of the Port Lake Michigan.**

(1831) (a) Security Zones. The following areas, defined by coordinates based upon North American Datum 1983, are security zones:

(1832) (1) Jardine Water Filtration Plant.

(1833) (i) Location. All waters of Lake Michigan within the arc of a 100-yard radius with its center located on the north wall of Jardine Water Filtration Plant, approximate position 41°53'46"N., 087°36'23"W.; (NAD 83).

(1834) (ii) Regulations. The Captain of the Port Lake Michigan will normally permit those U.S. Coast Guard certificated passenger vessels that normally load and unload passengers at Navy Pier to operate in the zone. However, should the Captain of the Port Lake Michigan determine it is appropriate, he will require even those U.S. Coast Guard certificated passenger vessels which normally load and unload passengers at Navy Pier to request permission before leaving or entering the security zones. The Captain of the Port Lake Michigan will notify these vessels via Broadcast Notice to Mariners if they must notify the Coast Guard before entering or transiting the security zone. As such, vessels that regularly operate within this zone are responsible for monitoring Broadcasts Notice to Mariners for the Chicago area. These broadcasts will be made by U.S. Coast Guard Sector Lake Michigan.

(1835) (2) Dresden Nuclear Power Plant. All waters of the Illinois River in the vicinity of Dresden Nuclear Power Plant encompassed by a line starting on the shoreline at 41°23'45"N., 88°16'18"W.; then east to the shoreline at 41°23'39"N., 88°16'09"W.; then following along the shoreline back to the beginning.

(1836) (3) Donald C. Cook Nuclear Power Plant. All waters of Lake Michigan around the Donald C. Cook Nuclear Power Plant encompassed by a line starting on the shoreline at

(1837) 41°58.656'N., 86°33.972'W.; then northwest to

(1838) 41°58.769'N., 86°34.525'W.; then southwest to

(1839) 41°58.589'N., 86°34.591'W.; then southeast to the shoreline at

(1840) 41°58.476'N., 86°34.038'W.; and following along the shoreline back to the beginning.

(1841) (4) Palisades Nuclear Power Plant. All waters of Lake Michigan around the Palisades Nuclear Power Plant within a line starting on the shoreline at

(1842) 42°19'07"N., 86°19'05"W.; then northwest to

(1843) 42°19'22"N., 86°19'54"W.; then north to

(1844) 42°19'44"N., 86°19'43"W.; then southeast back to the shoreline at

(1845) 42°19'31"N., 86°18'50"W.; then following along the shoreline back to the beginning.

(1846) (5) Hammond Intake Crib. All navigable waters bounded by the arc of a circle with a 100-yard radius with its center in approximate position 41°42'15"N., 87°29'49"W.

(1847) (6) Zion Nuclear Power Plant. All waters of Lake Michigan encompassed by a line starting on the shoreline at

(1848) 42°26'36"N., 87°48'03"W.; then southeast to

(1849) 42°26'20"N., 87°47'35"W.; then northeast to

(1850) 42°26'53"N., 87°47'22"W.; then northwest to the shoreline at

(1851) 42°27'06"N., 87°48'00"W.; then following along the shoreline back to the beginning.

(1852) (7) 68th Street Water Intake Crib. All waters of Lake Michigan within the arc of a circle with a 100-yard radius of the 68th Street Crib with its center in approximate position 41°47'10"N., 87°31'51"W.

(1853) (8) Dever Water Intake Crib. All waters of Lake Michigan within the arc of a circle with a 100-yard radius of the Dever Crib with its center in approximate position 41°54'55"N., 87°34'20"W.

(1854) (9) 79th Street Water Intake Crib. All waters of Lake Michigan within the arc of a circle with a 100-yard radius of the 79th Street Water Filtration Plant with its center in the approximate position 41°45'30"N., 87°32'32"W.

(1855) (10) Wilson Avenue Intake Crib. All waters of Lake Michigan within the arc of a circle with a 100-yard radius of the Wilson Avenue Crib with its center in approximate position 41°58'00"N., 087°35'30"W.

(1856) (11) Four Mile Intake Crib. All waters of Lake Michigan within the arc of a circle with a 100-yard radius of the Four Mile Crib with its center in approximate positio n 41°52'40"N., 087°32'45"W.

(1857) (b) Regulations. (1) Under §165.33, entry into these zones is prohibited unless authorized by the Coast Guard Captain of the Port Lake Michigan. Section 165.33 also contains other general requirements.

(1858) (2) All persons and vessels shall comply with the instruction of the Captain of the Port Lake Michigan or the designated on-scene U.S. Coast Guard patrol personnel. On-scene patrol personnel include commissioned, warrant, and petty officers of the U.S. Coast Guard on board Coast Guard, Coast Guard Auxiliary, local, state, and federal law enforcement vessels. Emergency response vessels are authorized to move within the zone but must abide by the restrictions imposed by the Captain of the Port.

(1859) (3) Persons who would like to transit through a security zone in this section must contact the Captain of the Port Lake Michigan at telephone number 414-747-7182 or on VHF channel 16 (156.8 MHz) to seek permission to transit the area. If permission is granted, all persons and vessels shall comply with the instructions of the Captain of Port Lake Michigan or his or her designated representative.

(1860) (c) Authority. In addition to 33 U.S.C. 1231 and 50 U.S.C. 191, the authority for this section includes 33 U.S.C. 1226.

**§165.911 Security Zones; Captain of the Port Buffalo Zone.**

(1861) (a) Location. The following are security zones:

(1862) (1) Nine Mile Point and Fitzpatrick Nuclear Power Plants. The navigable waters of Lake Ontario bounded by the following coordinates: commencing at

(1863) 43°30.8'N., 76°25.7'W.; then north to

(1864) 43°31.2'N., 76°25.7'W.; then east-northeast to

(1865) 43°31.6'N., 76°24.9'W.; then east to

(1866) 43°31.8'N., 76°23.2'W.; then south to

(1867) 43°31.5'N., 76°23.2'W.; and then following the shoreline back to the point of origin (NAD 83).

(1868) (2) Ginna Nuclear Power Plant. The waters of Lake Ontario bounded by the following area, starting at

(1869) 43°16.9'N., 77°18.9'W.; then north to

(1870) 43°17.3'N., 77°18.9'W.; then east to

(1871) 43°17.3'N., 77°18.3'W.; then south to

(1872) 43°16.7'N., 77°18.3'W.; then following the shoreline back to starting point (NAD 83).

(1873) (3) Moses-Saunders Power Dam. The waters of the St. Lawrence River bounded by the following area, starting at

(1874) 45°00.73'N., 74°47.85'W.; southeast following the international border to

(1875) 45°00.25'N., 74°47.56'W.; then southwest to

(1876) 45°00.16'N., 74°47.76'W.; then east to the shoreline at

(1877) 45°00.16'N., 74°47.93'W.; then northwest to

(1878) 45°00.36'N., 74°48.16'W.; then northeast back to the starting point (NAD 83).

(1879) (4) Long Sault Spillway Dam. The waters of the St. Lawrence River bounded by the following area, starting at

(1880) 44°59.5'N., 74°52.0'W.; north to

(1881) 45°00.0'N., 74°52.0'W.; east to

(1882) 45°00.0'N., 74°51.6'W.; then south to

(1883) 44°59.5'N., 74°51.6'W.; then west back to the starting point (NAD 83).

(1884) (b) Regulations. (1) In accordance with §165.33, entry into this zone is prohibited unless authorized by the Coast Guard Captain of the Port Buffalo.

(1885) (2) Persons or vessels desiring to transit the area of the Nine Mile Point and Fitzpatrick Nuclear Power Plants or Ginna Nuclear Power Plant security zones must contact the Captain of Port Buffalo at telephone number 716–843–9570, or on VHF/FM channel 16 to seek permission to transit the area. Persons desiring to transit the area of Moses-Saunders Power Dam or Long Sault Spillway Dam security zones must contact the Supervisor, Marine Safety Detachment Massena at telephone number 315–769–5483, or on VHF/FM channel 16 to seek permission to transit the area. If permission is granted, all persons and vessels shall comply with the instructions of the Captain of the Port or his or her designated representative.

(1886) (c) Authority. In addition to 33 U.S.C. 1231 and 50 U.S.C. 191, the authority for this section includes 33 U.S.C. 1226.

**§165.915 Security zones; Captain of the Port Detroit.**

(1887) (a) Security zones. The following areas are security zones:

(1888) (1) Enrico Fermi 2 Nuclear Power Station. All waters and adjacent shoreline encompassed by a line commencing at

(1889) 41°58.4'N., 083°15.4'W.; then northeast to

(1890) 41°58.5'N., 083°15.0'W.; then southeast to

(1891) 41°58.2'N., 083°13.7'W.; then south to

(1892) 41°56.9'N., 083°13.8'W.; then west to

(1893) 41°56.9'N., 083°15.2'W.; then back to the starting point at

(1894) 41°58.4'N., 083°15.4'W. (NAD 83).

(1895) (2) Davis Besse Nuclear Power Station. All waters and adjacent shoreline encompassed by a line commencing at

(1896) 41°36.1'N., 083°04.7'W.; north to

(1897) 41°37.0'N., 083°03.9'W.; east to

(1898) 41°35.9'N., 083°02.5'W.; southwest to

(1899) 41°35.4'N., 083°03.7'W.; then back to the starting point

(1900) 41°36.1'N., 083°04.7'W (NAD 83).

(1901) (b) Regulations. (1) In accordance with §165.33, entry into this zone is prohibited unless authorized by the Coast Guard Captain of the Detroit Section 165.33 also contains other general requirements.

(1902) (2) Persons desiring to transit through either of these security zones, prior to transiting, must contact the Captain of the Port Detroit at telephone number (419) 418–6050, or on VHF/FM channel 16 and request permission. If permission is granted, all persons and vessels shall comply with the instructions of the Captain of the Port or his or her designated representative.

(1903) (c) Authority. In addition to 33 U.S.C. 1231 and 50 U.S.C. 191, the authority for this section includes 33 U.S.C. 1226.

**§165.916 Security Zones; Captain of the Port Milwaukee Zone, Lake Michigan.**

(1904) (a) Location. The following are security zones:

(1905) (1) Kewaunee Nuclear Power Plant. All navigable waters of Western Lake Michigan encompassed by a line commencing from a point on the shoreline at

(1906) 44°20.715'N., 087°32.080'W., then easterly to

(1907) 44°20.720'N., 087°31.630'W., then southerly to

(1908) 44°20.480'N., 087°31.630'W., then westerly to

(1909) 44°20.480'N., 087°31.970'W., then northerly following the shoreline back to the point of origin (NAD 83).

(1910) (2) Point Beach. All navigable waters of Western Lake Michigan encompassed by a line commencing from a point on the shoreline at

(1911) 44°17.06'N., 087°32.15'W., then northeasterly to

(1912) 44°17.12'N., 087°31.59'W., then southeasterly to

(1913) 44°16.48'N., 087°31.42'W., then southwesterly to

(1914) 44°16.42'N., 087°32.02'W., then northwesterly along the shoreline back to the point of origin. All

coordinates are based upon North American Datum 1983.

(1915) (b) Regulations. (1) In accordance with §165.33, entry into this zone is prohibited unless authorized by the Coast Guard Captain of the Port Milwaukee. Section 165.33 also contains other general requirements.

(1916) (2) Persons desiring to transit the area of the security zone may contact the Captain of the Port at telephone number 414–747–7155 or on VHF-FM Channel 16 to seek permission to transit the area. If permission is granted, all persons and vessels shall comply with the instructions of the Captain of the Port or his or her designated representative.

(1917) (c) Authority. In addition to 33 U.S.C. 1231 and 50 U.S.C. 191, the authority for this section includes 33 U.S.C. 1226.

**§165.920 Regulated Navigation Area: USCG Station Port Huron, MI, Lake Huron.**

(1918) (a) Location. All waters of Lake Huron encompassed by the following: starting at the northwest corner at

(1919) 43°00.4'N., 082°25.327'W.; then east to

(1920) 43°00.4'N., 082°25.228'W.; then south to

(1921) 43°00.3'N., 082°25.238'W.; then west to

(1922) 43°00.3'N., 082°25.327'W.; then following the shoreline north back to the point of origin (NAD 83).

(1923) (b) Special regulations. No vessel may fish, anchor, or moor within the RNA without obtaining the approval of the Captain of the Port (COTP) Detroit. Vessels need not request permission from COTP Detroit if only transiting through the RNA. COTP Detroit can be reached by telephone at (313) 568–9580, or by writing to: MSO Detroit, 110 Mt. Elliot Ave., Detroit, MI 48207-4380.

**§165.927 Safety Zone; St. Louis River, Duluth/Interlake Tar Remediation Site, Duluth, MN.**

(1924) (a) Location: The following area is a safety zone: All waters of Stryker Bay and Hallett Slips 6 and 7 which are located north of a boundary line delineated by the following points: From the shoreline at

(1925) 46°43'10.00"N., 092°10'31.66"W, then south to

(1926) 46°43'06.24"N., 092°10'31.66"W, then east to

(1927) 46°43'06.24"N., 092°09'41.76"W, then north to the shoreline at

(1928) 46°43'10.04"N., 092°09'41.76"W. [Datum NAD 83].

(1929) (b) Regulations. (1) In accordance with the general regulations in §165.23 of this part, entry into, transiting, or anchoring within this safety zone is prohibited unless authorized by the Captain of the Port Duluth, or his designated on-scene representative.

(1930) (2) This safety zone is closed to all vessel traffic, except as may be permitted by the Captain of the Port Duluth or his designated on-scene representative.

(1931) (3) The "designated on-scene representative" of the Captain of the Port is any Coast Guard commissioned, warrant or petty officer who has been designated by the Captain of the Port to act on his behalf. The on-scene representative of the Captain of the Port will be aboard either a Coast Guard or Coast Guard Auxiliary vessel. The Captain of the Port or his designated on-scene representative may be contacted by calling Coast Guard Marine Safety Unit Duluth at (218) 720–5286.

(1932) (4) Vessel operators desiring to enter or operate within the safety zone shall contact the Captain of the Port Duluth to obtain permission to do so. Vessel operators given permission to enter or operate in the safety zone shall comply with all directions given to them by the Captain of the Port Duluth or his on-scene representative.

**§165.930 Safety Zone, Brandon Road Lock and Dam to Lake Michigan including Des Plaines River, Chicago Sanitary and Ship Canal, Chicago River, and Calumet-Saganashkee Channel, Chicago, IL.**

(1933) (a) Location. The safety zone consists of the following areas:

(1934) (1) Des Plaines River. All U.S. waters of the Des Plaines River located between mile marker 286.0 (Brandon Road Lock and Dam) and mile marker 290.0 (point at which the Des Plaines River connects with the Chicago Sanitary and Ship Canal).

(1935) (2) Chicago Sanitary and Ship Canal. All U.S. waters of the Chicago Sanitary and Ship Canal between mile marker 290.0 (point at which the Chicago Sanitary and Ship Canal connects to the Des Plaines River) and mile marker 321.8 (point at which the Chicago Sanitary and Ship Canal Connects to the South Branch Chicago River).

(1936) (3) South Branch Chicago River. All U.S. waters of the South Branch Chicago River between mile marker 321.8 (point at which the South Branch Chicago River connects to the Chicago Sanitary and Ship Canal) and mile marker 325.6 (point at which the South Branch Chicago River connects to the Chicago River (Main Branch) and North Branch Chicago River).

(1937) (4) Chicago River (Main Branch). All U.S. waters of the Chicago River (Main Branch) between mile marker 325.6 (point at which the Chicago River connects to the South Branch Chicago River) and 100 yards extending past the end of the Chicago River covering the area of the Federal channel within Chicago Harbor.

(1938) (5) North Branch Chicago River. All U.S. waters of the North Branch Chicago River between mile marker 325.6 (point at which the North Branch Chicago River connects to the Chicago River (Main Branch) and the South Branch Chicago River) and mile marker 331.4 (end of navigation channel).

(1939) (6) Calumet-Saganashkee Channel. All U.S. waters of the Calumet-Saganashkee Channel between mile marker 303.5 (point at which the Calumet-Saganashkee Channel connects to the Chicago Sanitary and Ship Canal) and mile marker 333.0; all U.S. waters of the Calumet-Saganashkee Channel between mile marker 333.0 and Lake Michigan (Calumet Harbor).

(1940) (b) Effective Period. This rule is effective July 18, 2011.

(1941) (c) Enforcement. (1) The Captain of the Port, Sector Lake Michigan, may enforce this safety zone in whole, in segments, or by any combination of segments. The Captain of the Port, Sector Lake Michigan, may suspend the enforcement of any segment of this safety zone for which notice of enforcement had been given.

(1942) (2) The safety zone established by this section will be enforced, pursuant to paragraph (c)(1) of this section, only upon notice by the Captain of the Port, Sector Lake Michigan. Suspension of any previously announced period of enforcement will also be provided by the Captain of the Port, Sector Lake Michigan. All notices of enforcement and notices of suspension of enforcement will clearly describe any segments of the safety zone affected by the notice. At a minimum, notices of enforcement and notices of suspension of enforcement will identify any affected segments by reference to mile markers. When possible, the Captain of the Port, Sector Lake Michigan, will also identify enforced segments of this safety zone by referencing readily identifiable geographical points. In addition to providing the geographical bounds of any enforced segment of this safety zone, notices of enforcement will also provide the date(s) and time(s) at which enforcement will commence or suspend.

(1943) (3) The Captain of the Port, Sector Lake Michigan, will publish notices of enforcement and notices of suspension of enforcement in accordance with 33 CFR 165.7(a) and in a manner that provides as much notice to the public as possible. The primary method of notification will be through publication in the **Federal Register**. The Captain of the Port, Sector Lake Michigan, will also provide notice through other means, such as Broadcast Notice to Mariners, local Notice to Mariners, local news media, distribution in leaflet form, and on-scene oral notice. Additionally, the Captain of the Port, Sector Lake Michigan, may notify representatives from the maritime industry through telephonic and email notifications.

(1944) (d) Regulations. (1) In accordance with the general regulations in § 165.23 of this part, entry into, transiting, mooring, laying up, or anchoring within any enforced segment of the safety zone is prohibited unless authorized by the Captain of the Port, Sector Lake Michigan, or his or her designated representative.

(1945) (2) The "designated representative" of the Captain of the Port, Sector Lake Michigan, is any Coast Guard commissioned, warrant or petty officer who has been designated by the Captain of the Port, Sector Lake Michigan, to act on his or her behalf. The designated representative of the Captain of the Port, Sector Lake Michigan, will be aboard a Coast Guard, Coast Guard Auxiliary, or other designated vessel or will be on shore and will communicate with vessels via VHF radio, loudhailer, or by phone. The Captain of the Port, Sector Lake Michigan, or his or her designated representative may be contacted via VHF radio Channel 16 or the Coast Guard Sector Lake Michigan Command Center at 414–747–7182.

(1946) (3) To obtain permission to enter or operate within an enforced segment of the safety zone established by this section, Vessel operators must contact the Captain of the Port, Sector Lake Michigan, or his or her designated representative. Vessel operators given permission to operate in an enforced segment of the safety zone must comply with all directions given to them by the Captain of the Port, Sector Lake Michigan, or his or her designated representative.

(1947) (4) When a segment of the safety zone is being enforced, it will be closed to all vessel traffic, except as may be permitted by the Captain of the Port, Sector Lake Michigan, or his or her designated representative. As soon as operations permit, the Captain of the Port, Sector Lake Michigan, will issue a notice of suspension of enforcement as specified in paragraph (c) of this section.

(1948) (5) All persons entering any enforced segment of the safety zone established in this section are advised that they do so at their own risk.

## Subpart G-Protection of Naval Vessels

### §165.2010 Purpose.

(1949) This subpart establishes the geographic parameters of naval vessel protection zones surrounding U.S. naval vessels in the navigable waters of the United States. This subpart also establishes when the U.S. Navy will take enforcement action in accordance with the statutory guideline of 14 U.S.C. 91. Nothing in the rules and regulations contained in this subpart shall relieve any vessel, including U.S. naval vessels, from the observance of the Navigation Rules. The rules and regulations contained in this subpart supplement, but do not replace or supercede, any other regulation pertaining to the safety or security of U.S. naval vessels.

### §165.2015 Definitions.

(1950) The following definitions apply to this subpart:

(1951) Atlantic Area means that area described in 33 CFR 3.04–1 Atlantic Area.

(1952) Large U.S. naval vessel means any U.S. naval vessel greater than 100 feet in length overall.

(1953) Naval defensive sea area means those areas described in 32 CFR part 761.

(1954) Naval vessel protection zone is a 500-yard regulated area of water surrounding large U.S. naval vessels that is necessary to provide for the safety or security of these U.S. naval vessels.

(1955) Navigable waters of the United States means those waters defined as such in 33 CFR part 2.

(1956) Navigation rules means the Navigation Rules, International-Inland.

(1957) Official patrol means those personnel designated and supervised by a senior naval officer present in command and tasked to a monitor a naval vessel protection zone, permit entry into zone, give legally enforceable orders to persons or vessels within the zone, and take other actions authorized by the U.S. Navy.

(1958) Pacific Area means that area described in 33 CFR 3.04–3 Pacific Area.

(1959) Restricted area means those areas established by the Army Corps of Engineers and set out in 33 CFR part 334.

(1960) Senior naval officer present in command is, unless otherwise designated by competent authority, the senior line officer of the U.S. Navy on active duty, eligible for command at sea, who is present and in command of any part of the Department of Navy in the area.

(1961) U.S. naval vessel means any vessel owned, operated, chartered, or leased by the U.S. Navy; any pre-commissioned vessel under construction for the U.S. Navy, once launched into the water; and any vessel under the operational control of the U.S. Navy or a Combatant Command.

(1962) Vessel means every description of watercraft or other artificial contrivance used, or capable of being used, as a means of transportation on water, except U.S. Coast Guard or U.S. naval vessels.

**§165.2020 Enforcement authority.**

(1963) (a) Coast Guard. Any Coast Guard commissioned, warrant or petty officer may enforce the rules and regulations contained in this subpart.

(1964) (b) Senior naval officer present in command. In the navigable waters of the United States, when immediate action is required and representatives of the Coast Guard are not present or not present in sufficient force to exercise effective control in the vicinity of large U.S. naval vessels, the senior naval officer present in command is responsible for the enforcement of the rules and regulations contained in this subpart to ensure the safety and security of all large naval vessels present. In meeting this responsibility, the senior naval officer present in command may directly assist any Coast Guard enforcement personnel who are present.

**§165.2025 Atlantic Area.**

(1965) (a) This section applies to any vessel or person in the navigable waters of the United States within the boundaries of the U.S. Coast Guard Atlantic Area, which includes the First, Fifth, Seventh, Eighth and Ninth U.S. Coast Guard Districts.

(1966) Note to §165.2025 paragraph (a): The boundaries of the U.S. Coast Guard Atlantic Area and the First, Fifth, Seventh, Eighth and Ninth U.S. Coast Guard Districts are set out in 33 CFR part 3.

(1967) (b) A naval vessel protection zone exists around U.S. naval vessels greater than 100 feet in length overall at all times in the navigable waters of the United States, whether the large U.S. naval vessel is underway, anchored, moored, or within a floating dry dock, except when the largest naval vessel is moored or anchored within a restricted area or within a naval defensive area.

(1968) (c) The Navigation Rules shall apply at all times within a naval vessel protection zone.

(1969) (d) When within a naval protection zone, all vessels shall operate at the minimum speed necessary to maintain a safe course, unless required to maintain speed by the Navigation Rules, and shall proceed as directed by the Coast Guard, the senior naval officer present in command, or the official patrol. When within a naval vessel protection zone, no vessel or person is allowed within 100 yards of a large U.S. naval vessel unless authorized by the Coast Guard, the senior naval officer present in command, or official patrol.

(1970) (e) To request authorization to operate within 100 yards of a large U.S. naval vessel, contact the Coast Guard, the senior, naval officer present in command, or the official patrol on VHF-FM channel 16.

(1971) (f) When conditions permit, the Coast Guard, senior naval officer present in command, or the official patrol should:

(1972) (1) Give advance notice on VHF-FM channel 16 of all large U.S. naval movements;

(1973) (2) Permit vessels constrained by their navigational draft or restricted in their ability to maneuver to pass within 100 yards of a large U.S. naval vessel in order to ensure a safe passage in accordance with Navigation Rules; and

(1974) (3) Permit commercial vessels anchored in a designated anchorage area to remain at anchor when within 100 yards of passing large U.S. naval vessels; and

(1975) (4) Permit vessels that must transit via a navigable channel or waterway to pass within 100 yards of a moored or anchored large U.S. naval vessel with minimal delay consistent with security.

(1976) **Note to §165.2025 paragraph (f):** The listed actions are discretionary and do not create any additional right to appeal or otherwise dispute a decision of the Coast Guard, the senior naval officer present in command, or the official patrol.

## Part 207–Navigation Regulations

**§207.50 Hudson River Lock at Troy, NY; navigation.**

(1977) (a) Authority of lockmaster. The lockmaster shall be charged with the immediate control and management of the lock, and of the area set aside as the lock area, including the lock approach channels. He shall see that all laws, rules and regulations for the use of the lock and lock area are duly complied with, to which end he is authorized to give all necessary orders and directions in accordance therewith, both to employees of the Government and to any and every person within the limits of the lock or lock area, whether navigating the lock or not. No one shall cause any movement of any vessel,

boat, or other floating thing in the lock or approaches except by or under the direction of the lockmaster or his assistants.

(1978) (b) Signals–Steamboats or tows desiring lockage in either direction shall give notice to the locktenders, when not more than three-fourths mile from the lock, by one long blast (of 10 seconds' duration), followed by one short blast (of three seconds' duration), of a whistle or horn. When the lock is ready for entrance a green light will be shown from the river wall. An amber light will indicate that the lock is being made ready for entrance. A red light will indicate that the approaching vessel must wait. Whenever local conditions make it advisable, the visual signals will be supplemented by sound signals as follows:

(1979) (1) One long blast of a horn to indicate that the vessel must wait.

(1980) (2) One short blast of a horn to indicate that the lock is being made ready for entrance.

(1981) (3) Two short blasts of a horn to indicate permission to enter the lock.

(1982) (4) Four short and rapid blasts to attract attention, indicate caution, and signal danger.

(1983) (c) Draft of boats. Deep-draft boats must clear the miter sills by at least 3 inches. Boats drawing too much water will not be allowed to lighter cargo in the entrances.

(1984) (d) Precedence at the lock. The vessel arriving first at the lock shall be first to lock through; but precedence shall be given to vessels belonging to the United States and to commercial vessels in the order named. Arrival posts or markers may be established ashore above or below the lock. Vessels arriving at or opposite such posts or markers will be considered as having arrived at the lock within the meaning of this paragraph. If the traffic is crowded in both directions, up and down lockages will usually be made alternately, but the locktender may permit two or more lockages to be made at one time in the same direction when this will not cause unreasonable delay. In case two or more boats or tows are to enter for the same lockage, they shall enter as directed by the locktender. No boat shall run ahead of another while in the lock. The boat that enters first shall leave first.

(1985) (e) Lockage of pleasure boats. The lockage of pleasure boats, house boats or like craft shall be expedited by locking them through with commercial craft (other than barges carrying gasoline or highly hazardous materials) in order to utilize the capacity of the lock to its maximum. Lockage of pleasure craft may be made with commercial craft carrying petroleum products other than gasoline, provided a clear distance of at least 100 feet between such vessels can be maintained in the lock. If, after the arrival of such craft, no separate or combined lockage can be accomplished within a reasonable time, not to exceed the time required for three other lockages, then separate lockage shall be made.

(1986) (f) Stations while waiting. Boats waiting their turn to enter the lock must lie at a sufficient distance from the lock and in such a position as to leave sufficient room for the passage of boats leaving the lock.

(1987) (g) Unnecessary delay. (1) Boats must not cause delay in entering or leaving the lock. Masters and pilots will be held to a strict accountability in this matter, and those with tows must provide enough men to move barges promptly. Boats failing to enter the lock with reasonable promptness after being signaled will lose their turn.

(1988) (2) Tugboats arriving with their tows in a condition which will delay locking shall lose their turn if so ordered by the lock tender. Leaking boats may be excluded until put in shape to be passed through safely.

(1989) (h) Mooring. Boats in the lock or waiting in the entrance shall be moored where directed by the lock tender, by bow, stern, and spring lines, to the snubbing posts or line hooks. Tying boats to the lock ladders is strictly prohibited.

(1990) (i) Protection of lock gates. Boats will not be permitted to enter or leave the lock until the lock gates are at rest in the gate recesses and the lock tender has directed the boat to start.

(1991) (j) Damage to walls, etc. All craft passing through the lock must be free from projections or sharp corners which might scar the walls or injure other parts. Steamboats must be provided with suitable fenders, etc. One man shall be kept at the head of every tow till it has cleared the lock and guide walls, and shall use the fender to prevent scarring the walls.

(1992) (k) Handling machinery. None but employees of the United States will be allowed to move any valve, gate, or other machinery belonging to the lock.

(1993) (l) Refuse in lock. Throwing ashes, refuse, or other obstruction in the entrances or in the lock, or on the walls thereof, and passing coal from flats or barges to a steam boat while in the lock is prohibited.

(1994) (m) (Reserved)

(1995) (n) Trespass on United States property. Trespass on United States property, or willful injury to the banks, masonry, fences, trees, houses, machinery, or other property of the United States at or near the lock is strictly prohibited.

(1996) (o) Penalties.–In addition to the penalties prescribed by law, boats which fail to comply with the regulations in this section will thereafter be refused lockage until assurances have been received, satisfactory to the District Engineer, Corps of Engineers, New York, NY, that the regulations will be complied with.

### §207.300 Ohio River, Mississippi River above Cairo, IL; and their tributaries; use, administration, and navigation.

(1997) (a) Authority of Lockmasters.–(1) Locks Staffed with Government Personnel. The provisions of this paragraph apply to all waterways in this section except for Cordell Hull Lock located at Mile 313.5 on the Cumberland River in Tennessee. The lockmaster shall be charged with the immediate control and management

of the lock, and of the area set aside as the lock area, including the lock approach channels. He/she shall see that all laws, rules, and regulations for the use of the lock and lock area are duly complied with, to which end he/she is authorized to give all necessary orders and directions in accordance therewith, both to employees of the Government and to any and every person within the limits of the lock or lock area, whether navigating the lock or not. No one shall cause any movement of any vessel, boat, or other floating thing in the lock or approaches except by or under the direction of the lockmaster or his/her assistants. In the event of an emergency, the lockmaster may depart from these regulations as he deems necessary. The lockmasters shall also be charged with the control and management of federally constructed mooring facilities.

(1998) (2) Locks Staffed with Contract Personnel. The provisions of this paragraph apply to Cordell Hull Lock located at Mile 313.5 on the Cumberland River in Tennessee. Contract personnel shall give all necessary orders and directions for operations of the lock. No one shall cause any movement of any vessel, boat or other floating thing in the locks or approaches except by or under the direction of the contract lock operator. All duties and responsibilities of the lockmaster set forth in this section shall be performed by the contract lock operator except that responsibility for enforcing all laws, rules, and regulations shall be vested in a government employee designated by the Nashville District Engineer. The district engineer will notify waterway users and the general public through appropriate notices and media concerning the location and identity of the designated government employee.

(1999) (b) Safety rules for vessels using navigation locks. The following safety rules are hereby prescribed for vessels in the locking process, including the act of approaching or departing a lock:

(2000) (1) Tows with flammable or hazardous cargo barges, loaded or empty. (i) Stripping barges or transferring cargo is prohibited.

(2001) (ii) All hatches on barges used to transport flammable or hazardous materials shall be closed and latched, except those barges carrying a gas-free certificate.

(2002) (iii) Spark-proof protective rubbing fenders ("possums") shall be used.

(2003) (2) All vessels. (i) Leaking vessels may be excluded from locks until they have been repaired to the satisfaction of the lockmaster.

(2004) (ii) Smoking, open flames, and chipping or other spark-producing activities are prohibited on deck during the locking cycle.

(2005) (iii) Painting will not be permitted in the lock chamber during the locking cycle.

(2006) (iv) Tow speeds shall be reduced to a rate of travel such that the tow can be stopped by checking should mechanical difficulties develop. Pilots should check with the individual lockmasters concerning prevailing conditions. It is also recommended that pilots check their ability to reverse their engines prior to beginning an approach. Engines shall not be turned off in the lock until the tow has stopped and been made fast.

(2007) (v) U.S. Coast Guard regulations require all vessels to have on board life saving devices for prevention of drowning. All crew members of vessels required to carry work vests (life jackets) shall wear them during a lockage, except those persons in an area enclosed with a handrail or other device which would reasonably preclude the possibility of falling overboard. All deckhands handling lines during locking procedure shall wear a life jacket. Vessels not required by Coast Guard regulations to have work vests aboard shall have at least the prescribed life saving devices, located for ready access and use if needed. The lockmaster may refuse lockage to any vessel which fails to conform to the above.

(2008) (c) Reporting of navigation incidents. In furtherance of increased safety on waterways the following safety rules are hereby prescribed for all navigation interests:

(2009) (1) Any incident resulting in uncontrolled barges shall immediately be reported to the nearest lock. The report shall include information as to the number of loose barges, their cargo, and the time and location where they broke loose. The lockmaster or locks shall be kept informed of the progress being made in bringing the barges under control so that he can initiate whatever actions may be warranted.

(2010) (2) Whenever barges are temporarily moored at other than commercial terminals or established fleeting areas, and their breaking away could endanger a lock, the nearest lock shall be so notified, preferably the downstream lock.

(2011) (3) Sunken or sinking barges shall be reported to the nearest lock both downstream and upstream of the location in order that other traffic passing those points may be advised of the hazards.

(2012) (4) In the event of an oil spill, notify the nearest lock downstream, specifying the time and location of the incident, type of oil, amount of spill, and what recovery or controlling measures are being employed.

(2013) (5) Any other activity on the waterways that could conceivably endanger navigation or a navigation structure shall be reported to the nearest lock.

(2014) (6) Whenever it is necessary to report an incident involving uncontrolled, sunken or sinking barges, the cargo in the barges shall be accurately identified.

(2015) (d) Precedence at locks. (1) The vessel arriving first at a lock shall normally be first to lock through, but precedence shall be given to vessels belonging to the United States. Licensed commercial passenger vessels operating on a published schedule or regularly operating in the "for hire" trade shall have precedence over cargo tows and like craft. Commercial cargo tows shall have precedence over recreational craft, except as described in paragraph (f) of this section.

(2016) (2) Arrival posts or markers may be established ashore above and/or below the locks. Vessels arriving at

or opposite such posts or markers will be considered as having arrived at the locks within the meaning of this paragraph. Precedence may be established visually or by radio communication. The lockmaster may prescribe such departure from the normal order of precedence as in his judgment is warranted to achieve best lock utilization.

(2017) (e) Unnecessary delay at locks. Masters and pilots must use every precaution to prevent unnecessary delay in entering or leaving locks. Vessels failing to enter locks with reasonable promptness when signaled to do so shall lose their turn. Rearranging or switching of barges in the locks or in approaches is prohibited unless approved or directed by the lockmaster. This is not meant to curtail "jackknifing" or set-overs where normally practiced.

(2018) (f) Lockage of recreational craft. In order to fully utilize the capacity of the lock, the lockage of recreational craft shall be expedited by locking them through with commercial craft, provided that both parties agree to joint use of the chamber. When recreational craft are locked simultaneously with commercial tows, the lockmaster will direct, whenever practicable, that the recreational craft enter the lock and depart while the tow is secured in the lock. Recreational craft will not be locked through with vessels carrying volatile cargoes or other substances likely to emit toxic or explosive vapors. If the lockage of recreation craft cannot be accomplished within the time required for three other lockages, a separate lockage of recreational craft shall be made. Recreational craft operators are advised that many locks have a pull chain located at each end of the lock which signals the lockmaster that lockage is desired. Furthermore, many Mississippi River locks utilize a strobe light at the lock to signal recreational type vessels that the lock is ready for entry. Such lights are used exclusively to signal recreational craft.

(2019) (g) Simultaneous lockage of tows with dangerous cargoes. Simultaneous lockage of other tows with tows carrying dangerous cargoes or containing flammable vapors normally will only be permitted when there is agreement between the lockmaster and both vessel masters that the simultaneous lockage can be executed safely. He shall make a separate decision each time such action seems safe and appropriate, provided:

(2020) (1) The first vessel or tow in and the last vessel or tow out are secured before the other enters or leaves.

(2021) (2) Any vessel or tow carrying dangerous cargoes is not leaking.

(2022) (3) All masters involved have agreed to the joint use of the lock chamber.

(2023) (h) Stations while awaiting a lockage. Vessels awaiting their turn to lock shall remain sufficiently clear of the structure to allow unobstructed departure for the vessel leaving the lock. However, to the extent practicable under the prevailing conditions, vessels and tows shall position themselves so as to minimize approach time when signaled to do so.

(2024) (i) Stations while awaiting access through navigable pass. When navigable dams are up or are in the process of being raised or lowered, vessels desiring to use the pass shall wait outside the limits of the approach points unless authorized otherwise by the lockmaster.

(2025) (j) Signals. Signals from vessels shall ordinarily be by whistle; signals from locks to vessels shall be by whistle, another sound device, or visual means. When a whistle is used, long blasts of the whistle shall not exceed 10 seconds and short blasts of the whistle shall not exceed 3 seconds. Where a lock is not provided with a sound or visual signal installation, the lockmaster will indicate by voice or by the wave of a hand when the vessel may enter or leave the lock. Vessels must approach the locks with caution and shall not enter nor leave the lock until signaled to do so by the lockmaster. The following lockage signals are prescribed:

(2026) (1) Sound signals by means of a whistle. These signals apply at either a single lock or twin locks.

(2027) (i) Vessels desiring lockage shall on approaching a lock give the following signals at a distance of not more than one mile from the lock;

(2028) (a) If a single lockage only is required: One long blast of the whistle followed by one short blast.

(2029) (b) If a double lockage is required: One long blast of the whistle followed by two short blasts.

(2030) (ii) When the lock is ready for entrance, the lock will give the following signals:

(2031) (a) One long blast of the whistle indicates permission to enter the lock chamber in the case of a single lock or to enter the landward chamber in the case of twin locks.

(2032) (b) Two long blasts of the whistle indicates permission to enter the riverward chamber in the case of twin locks.

(2033) (iii) Permission to leave the locks will be indicated by the following signals given by the lock:

(2034) (a) One short blast of the whistle indicates permission to leave the lock chamber in the case of a single lock or to leave the landward chamber in the case of twin locks.

(2035) (b) Two short blasts of the whistle indicates permission to leave the riverward chamber in the case of twin locks.

(2036) (iv) Four or more short blasts of the lock whistle delivered in rapid succession will be used as a means of attracting attention, to indicate caution, and to signal danger. This signal will be used to attract the attention of the captain and crews of vessels using or approaching the lock or navigating in its vicinity and to indicate that something unusual involving danger or requiring special caution is happening or is about to take place. When this signal is given by the lock, the captains and crews of vessels in the vicinity shall immediately become on the alert to determine the reason for the signal and shall take the necessary steps to cope with the situation.

(2037) (2) Lock signal lights. At locks where density of traffic or other local conditions make it advisable, the

sound signals from the lock will be supplemented by signal lights. Flashing lights (showing a one-second flash followed by a two-second eclipse) will be located on or near each end of the land wall to control use of a single lock or of the landward lock of double locks. In addition, at double locks, interrupted flashing lights (showing a one-second flash, a one-second eclipse and a one-second flash, followed by a three-second eclipse) will be located on or near each end of the intermediate wall to control use of the riverward lock. Navigation will be governed as follows:

(2038) (i) Red light. Lock cannot be made ready immediately. Vessel shall stand clear.

(2039) (ii) Amber light. Lock is being made ready. Vessel may approach but under full control.

(2040) (iii) Green light. Lock is ready for entrance.

(2041) (iv) Green and Amber. Lock is ready for entrance but gates cannot be recessed completely. Vessel may enter under full control and with extreme caution.

(2042) (3) Radio Communications. VHF-FM radios, operating in the FCC authorized Maritime Band, have been installed at all operational locks (except those on the Kentucky River and Lock 3, Green River). Radio contact may be made by any vessel desiring passage. Commercial tows are especially requested to make contact at least one half hour before arrival in order that the pilot may be informed of current river and traffic conditions that may affect the safe passage of his tow.

(2043) (4) All locks monitor 156.8 MHz (Ch. 16) and 156.65 MHz (Ch. 13) and can work 156.65 MHz (Ch. 13) and 156.7 MHz (Ch. 14) Ch. 16 is the authorized call, reply and distress frequency, and locks are not permitted to work on this frequency except in an emergency involving the risk of immediate loss of life or property. Vessels may call and work Ch. 13, without switching but are cautioned that vessel to lock traffic must not interrupt or delay Bridge to Bridge traffic which has priority at all times.

(2044) (k) Rafts. Rafts to be locked through shall be moored in such manner as not to obstruct the entrance of the lock, and if to be locked in sections, shall be brought to the lock as directed by the lockmaster. After passing the lock the sections shall be reassembled at such distance beyond the lock as not to interfere with other vessels.

(2045) (1) Entrance to and Exit from Locks. In case two or more boats or tows are to enter for the same lockage, their order of entry shall be determined by the lockmaster. Except as directed by the lockmaster, no boat shall pass another in the lock. In no case will boats be permitted to enter or leave the locks until directed to do so by the lockmaster. The sides of all craft passing through any lock shall be free from projections of any kind which might injure the lock walls. All vessels shall be provided with suitable fenders, and shall be used to protect the lock and guide walls until it has cleared the lock and guide walls.

(2046) (m) Mooring. (1) At locks. (i) All vessels when in the locks shall be moored as directed by the lockmaster. Vessels shall be moored with bow and stern lines leading in opposite directions to prevent the vessel from "running" in the lock. All vessels will have one additional line available on the head of the tow for emergency use. The pilothouse shall be attended by qualified personnel during the entire locking procedure. When the vessel is securely moored, the pilot shall not cause movement of the propellers except in emergency or unless directed by the lockmaster. Tying to lock ladders is strictly prohibited.

(2047) (ii) Mooring of unattended or nonpropelled vessels or small craft at the upper or lower channel approaches will not be permitted within 1200 feet of the lock.

(2048) (2) Outside of locks. (i) No vessel or other craft shall regularly or permanently moor in any reach of a navigation channel. The approximate centerline of such channels are marked as the sailing line on Corps of Engineers' navigation charts. Nor shall any floating craft, except in an emergency, moor in any narrow or hazardous section of the waterway. Furthermore, all vessels or other craft are prohibited from regularly or permanently mooring in any section of navigable waterways which are congested with commercial facilities or traffic unless it is moored at facilities approved by the Secretary of the Army or his authorized representative. The limits of the congested areas shall be marked on Corps of Engineers' navigation charts. However, the District Engineer may authorize in writing exceptions to any of the above if, in his judgment, such mooring would not adversely affect navigation and anchorage.

(2049) (ii) No vessel or other craft shall be moored to railroad tracks, to riverbanks in the vicinity of railroad tracks when such mooring threatens the safety of equipment using such tracks, to telephone poles or power poles, or to bridges or similar structures used by the public.

(2050) (iii) Except in case of great emergency, no vessel or craft shall anchor over revetted banks of the river, and no floating plant other than launches and similar small craft shall land against banks protected by revetment except at regular commercial landings. In all cases, every precaution to avoid damage to the revetment works shall be exercised. The construction of log rafts along mattressed or paved banks or the tying up and landing of log rafts against such banks shall be performed in such a manner as to cause no damage to the mattress work or bank paving. Generally, mattress work extends out into the river 600 feet from the low water line.

(2051) (iv) Any vessel utilizing a federally constructed mooring facility (e.g., cells, buoys, anchor rings) at the points designated on the current issue of the Corps' navigation charts shall advise the lockmaster at the nearest lock from that point by the most expeditious means.

(2052) (n) Draft of vessels. No vessel shall attempt to enter a lock unless its draft is at least three inches less than the least depth of water over the guard sills, or over the gate sills if there be no guard sills. Information concerning controlling depth over sills can be obtained from the

lockmaster at each lock or by inquiry at the office of the district engineer of the district in which the lock is located.

(2053) (o) Handling machinery. No one but employees of the United States shall move any lock machinery except as directed by the lockmaster. Tampering or meddling with the machinery or other parts of the lock is strictly forbidden.

(2054) (p) Refuse in locks. Placing or discharging refuse of any description into the lock, on lock walls or esplanade, canal or canal bank is prohibited.

(2055) (q) Damage to locks or other work. To avoid damage to plant and structures connected with the construction or repair of locks and dams, vessels passing structures in the process of construction or repair shall reduce their speed and navigate with special caution while in the vicinity of such work. The restrictions and admonitions contained in these regulations shall not affect the liability of the owners and operators of floating craft for any damage to locks or other structures caused by the operation of such craft.

(2056) (r) Trespass of lock property. Trespass on locks or dams or other United States property pertaining to the locks or dams is strictly prohibited except in those areas specifically permitted. Parties committing any injury to the locks or dams or to any part thereof will be responsible therefor. Any person committing a willful injury to any United States property will be prosecuted. No fishing will be permitted from lock walls, guide walls, or guard walls of any lock or from any dam, except in areas designated and posted by the responsible District Engineer as fishing areas. Personnel from commercial and recreational craft will be allowed on the lock structure for legitimate business reasons; e.g., crew changes, emergency phone calls, etc.

(2057) (s) Restricted areas at locks and dams. All waters immediately above and below each dam, as posted by the respective District Engineers, are hereby designated as restricted areas. No vessel or other floating craft shall enter any such restricted area at any time. The limits of the restricted areas at each dam will be determined by the responsible District Engineer and marked by signs and/or flashing red lights installed in conspicuous and appropriate places.

(2058) (t) (Reserved)

(2059) (u) Operations during high water and floods in designated vulnerable areas. Vessels operating on these waters during periods when river stages exceed the level of "ordinary high water," as designated on Corps of Engineers' navigation charts, shall exercise reasonable care to minimize the effects of their bow waves and propeller washes on river banks; submerged or partially submerged structures or habitations; terrestrial growth such as trees and bushes; and man-made amenities that may be present. Vessels shall operate carefully when passing close to levees and other flood protection works, and shall observe minimum distances from banks which may be prescribed from time to time in Notices to Navigation Interests. Pilots should exercise particular care not to direct propeller wash at river banks, levees, revetments, structures or other appurtenances subject to damage from wave action.

(2060) (v) Navigation lights for use at all locks and dams except on the Kentucky River and Lock 3, Green River. (1) At locks at all fixed dams and at locks at all movable dams when the dams are up so that there is no navigable pass through the dam, the following navigation lights will be displayed during hours of darkness:

(2061) (i) Three green lights visible through an arc of 360° arranged in a vertical line on the upstream end of the river (guard) wall unless the intermediate wall extends farther upstream. In the latter case, the lights will be placed on the upstream end of the intermediate wall.

(2062) (ii) Two green lights visible through an arc of 360° arranged in a vertical line on the downstream end of the river (guard) wall unless the intermediate wall extends farther downstream. In the latter case, the lights will be placed on the downstream end of the intermediate wall.

(2063) (iii) A single red light, visible through an arc of 360° on each end (upstream and downstream) of the land (guide) wall.

(2064) (2) At movable dams when the dam has been lowered or partly lowered so that there is an unobstructed navigable pass through the dam, the navigation lights indicated in the following paragraphs will be displayed during hours of darkness until lock walls and weir piers are awash.

(2065) (i) Three red lights visible through an arc of 360° arranged in a vertical line on the upstream end of the river (guard) wall.

(2066) (ii) Two red lights visible through an arc of 360° arranged in a vertical line on the downstream end of the river (guard) wall.

(2067) (iii) A single red light visible through an arc of 360° on each end (upstream and downstream) of the land (guide) wall.

(2068) (3) After lock walls and weir piers are awash they will be marked as prescribed in paragraph (x) of this section.

(2069) (4) If one or more bear traps or weirs are open or partially open, and may cause a set in current conditions at the upper approach to the locks, this fact will be indicated by displaying a white circular disk 5 feet in diameter, on or near the light support on the upstream end of the land (guide) wall during the hours of daylight, and will be indicated during hours of darkness by displaying a white (amber) light vertically under and 5 feet below the red light on the upstream end of the land (guide) wall.

(2070) (5) At Locks No. 1 and 2, Green River, when the locks are not in operation because of high river stages, a single red light visible through an arc of 360° will be displayed on each end (upstream and downstream) of the lock river (guard) will at which time the lights referred to above will not be visible.

(2071) (w) Navigation lights for use at locks and dams on the Kentucky River and Lock 3, Green River. A single red light visible through an arc of 360° shall be displayed during hours of darkness at each end of the river wall or extending guard structures until these structures are awash.

(2072) (x) Buoys at movable dams. (1) Whenever the river (guard) wall of the lock and any portion of the dam are awash, and until covered by a depth of water equal to the project depth, the limits of the navigable pass through the dam will be marked by buoys located at the upstream and downstream ends of the river (guard) wall, and by a single buoy over the end or ends of the portion or portions of the dam adjacent to the navigable pass over which project depth is not available. A red nun-type buoy will be used for such structures located on the left-hand side (facing downstream) of the river and a black can-type buoy for such structures located on the right-hand side. Buoys will be lighted, if practicable.

(2073) (2) Where powerhouses or other substantial structures projecting considerably above the level of the lock wall are located on the river (guard) wall, a single red light located on top of one of these structures may be used instead of river wall buoys prescribed above until these structures are awash, after which they will be marked by a buoy of appropriate type and color (red nun or black can buoy) until covered by a depth of water equal to the project depth. Buoys will be lighted, if practicable.

(2074) (y) Vessels to carry regulations. A copy of these regulations shall be kept at all times on board each vessel regularly engaged in navigating the rivers to which these regulations apply. Copies may be obtained from any lock office or District Engineer's office on request. Masters of such vessels are encouraged to have on board copies of the current edition of appropriate navigation charts.

**Notes:**

(2075) 1. Muskingum River Lock and Dam 1 has been removed. Ohio River slackwater provides navigable channel for recreational craft to Lock 2 near Devola, Ohio. Muskingum River Locks 2 thru 11 inclusive have been transferred to the State of Ohio and are operated during the recreational boating season by the Ohio Department of Natural Resources. Inquiries regarding Muskingum River channel conditions and lock availability should be directed to the aforementioned Department.

(2076) 2. Little Kanawha River Lock and Dam 1 has been removed, thus permitting recreational craft to navigate up to Lock 2 near Slate, West Virginia. Operation of Locks 2 thru 5 on the Little Kanawha River has been discontinued.

(2077) 3. Big Sandy River: Lock 1 has been removed, thus permitting recreational craft to navigate to Lock 2, near Buchanan, KY. Operation of Lock 2 and Lock 3 near Fort Gay, WV has been discontinued. Operation of Lock and Dam 1 on Levisa Fork near Gallup, KY, and Lock and Dam 1 on Tug Fork near Chapman, KY has been discontinued.

(2078) 4. Operation of the following Green River Locks has been discontinued: Lock 4 near Woodbury, KY, Lock 5 near Glenmore, KY, and Lock 6 near Brownsville, KY

(2079) 5. Operation of Barren River Lock and Dam No. 1 near Richardsville, KY has been discontinued.

(2080) 6. Operation of Rough River Lock and Dam No. 1 near Hartford, KY has been discontinued.

(2081) 7. Operation of Osage River Lock and Dam 1 near Osage City, Mo., has been discontinued.

(2082) 8. Operation of the 34 locks in the Illinois and Mississippi (Hennepin) Canal, including the feeder section, has been discontinued.

(2083) 9. Operation of the Illinois and Michigan Canal has been discontinued.

**§207.390 (Reserved)**

**§207.420 Chicago River, IL; Sanitary District controlling works, and the use, administration, and navigation of the lock at the mouth of river, Chicago Harbor.**

(2084) (a) Controlling works. The controlling works shall be so operated that the water level in the Chicago River will be maintained at a level lower than that of the lake, except in times of excessive storm run-off into the river or when the level of the lake is below minus 2 feet, Chicago City Datum.

(2085) (1) The elevation to be maintained in the Chicago River at the west end of the lock will be determined from time to time by the U.S. District Engineer, Chicago, Illinois. It shall at no time be higher than minus 0.5 foot, Chicago City Datum, and at no time lower than minus 2.0 feet, Chicago City Datum, except as noted in the preceding paragraph.

(2086) (b) Lock–(1) Operation. The lock shall be operated by the Metropolitan Sanitary District of Chicago under the general supervision of the U.S. District Engineer, Chicago, Illinois. The lock gates shall be kept in the closed position at all times except for the passage of navigation.

(2087) (2) Description of lock.

(2088) Clear length-600 feet.

(2089) Clear width-80 feet.

(2090) Depth over sills-24.4 feet (Note 1).

(2091) **Note 1.** This depth is below Chicago City Datum which is the zero of the gages mounted on the lock. The clear depth below Low Water Datum for Lake Michigan, which is the plane of reference for National Ocean Survey charts, is 23.0 feet.

(2092) The east end of the northeast guide wall shall be marked by an intermittent red light, and by a traffic light showing a fixed red or fixed green light. The west end of the northwest gate block shall be marked by a traffic light showing a fixed red or fixed green light. The east end of the southeast guide wall and the west

end of the southwest guide wall shall be marked by an intermittent white light.

(2093) (3) Authority of lockmasters. The lockmaster shall be charged with the immediate control and management of the lock, and of the area set aside as the lock area, including the lock approach channels. He shall see that all laws, rules and regulations for the use of the lock and lock area are duly complied with, to which end he is authorized to give all necessary orders and directions in accordance therewith, both to employees of the Government and to any and every person within the limits of the lock or lock area, whether navigating the lock or not. No one shall cause any movement of any vessel, boat, or other floating thing in the lock or approaches except by or under the direction of the lockmaster or his assistants.

(2094) (4) Signals. (i) Signals from vessels for lockage shall be by whistle, horn or by idling or standing near the ends of the lock guide walls. Signals from the lockmaster shall be by the traffic light and horn and/or by voice with or without electrical amplification. In case of emergency, the lockmaster may signal the vessel by wave of hand or lantern, and the signals thus given shall have the same weight as though given by visual or sound devices at the lock. Vessels must approach the lock with caution and shall not enter or leave the lock until signaled to do so by the lockmaster. The following lockage signals and duration of sound signals are prescribed. A long blast shall be of 4 second duration; a short blast shall be of 1 second duration.

(2095) (a) Vessel signals. Inbound vessels at a distance of not more than 4,000 feet from the lock and outbound vessels immediately after crossing under the Lake Shore Drive bridge shall signal for lockage by 2 long and 2 short blasts of a whistle or horn.

(2096) (b) Lock signals. (1) When the lock is ready for entrance, the traffic light will show green, and vessels under 500 gross tons shall come ahead under caution and enter the lock; vessels of 500 gross tons or more shall come to a stop along the guide wall, as prescribed in paragraph 5. Should the traffic light be out of order or be invisible due to thick weather, vessels shall upon 1 long blast of the lock horn approach and moor to the south guide wall or continue into the lock if so directed by the lockmaster.

(2097) (2) When the lock is not ready for entrance, the traffic light will show red, and vessels shall not pass beyond the end of the south guide wall: Provided, however, that vessels may approach and moor to said wall if authorized by 1 long blast of the lock horn.

(2098) (3) Permission to leave the lock shall be indicated by 1 short blast of the lock horn.

(2099) (4) Caution or danger will be indicated by 4 or more flashes of the red traffic light or 4 or more short blasts of the lock horn delivered in rapid succession.

(2100) (ii) When in the lock, vessels shall not blow whistle signals for tugs, bridges, landings, etc., without the lockmaster's permission.

(2101) (iii) The master and chief engineer of each vessel of 500 gross tons or more shall be on duty at their respective stations when passing through the lock.

(2102) (5) Stop before entering. All vessels or tows of 500 gross tons or more shall come to a full stop at the point indicated by the sign reading "Stop" on the south guide wall and shall not proceed into the lock until so directed by the lockmaster.

(2103) (6) Maximum draft. Vessels drawing within 6 inches of the depth over the sills shall not be permitted lockage except under special permission from the lockmaster.

(2104) (7) Precedence at locks. The vessel arriving first at a lock shall be first to lock through; but precedence shall be given to vessels belonging to the United States and to commercial vessels in the order named. Arrival posts or markers may be established ashore above or below the locks. Vessels arriving at or opposite such posts or markers will be considered as having arrived at the locks within the meaning of this paragraph.

(2105) (8) Lockage of pleasure boats. The lockage of pleasure boats, house boats or like craft shall be expedited by locking them through with commercial craft (other than barges carrying petroleum products or highly hazardous materials) in order to utilize the capacity of the lock to its maximum. If, after the arrival of such craft, no separate or combined lockage can be accomplished within a reasonable time, not to exceed the time required for three other lockages, then separate lockage shall be made.

(2106) (9) Speed of approach and departure. Vessels of 500 gross tons or more when approaching the lock shall navigate at a speed not exceeding 2 miles per hour, and when leaving the lock shall navigate at a speed not exceeding 6 miles per hour. While entering or leaving the lock, the propellers of vessels of 500 gross tons or more shall be operated at slow speed so as not to undermine or injure the concrete paving on the bottom of the lock chamber. Tugs assisting vessels in lockage, and Coast Guard and fire vessels, may navigate at a higher speed when authorized by the lockmaster. Vessels of less than 500 gross tons shall operate at reasonable speed.

(2107) (10) Mooring. (i) Vessels shall be moored in the lock or along its approach walls in such a manner as may be directed by the lockmaster. Tying to lock ladders, lamp standards, or railings is strictly prohibited. Commercial vessels and tows of 500 gross tons or more shall, in general, have at least one line out when entering the lock and shall be moored in the lock with two bow and two stern lines, which shall lead forward and aft at each end of the vessel or tow. When the gates are closed, commercial vessels shall not be permitted to work their wheels. Said vessels shall have at least two seamen ashore to handle the mooring lines while they are in the lock.

(2108) (ii) Mooring lines shall not be cast off until after the lock gates have been opened fully into their recesses, and the signal given to leave the lock. The lines leading aft shall be released first. The lines leading forward shall not be released until the vessel has started to move

forward, so as to prevent the vessel from drifting back into the lock gates.

(2109) (11) (Reserved)

(2110) (12) Unnecessary delay at lock. Masters and pilots must use every precaution to prevent unnecessary delay in entering or leaving the lock. Vessels failing to enter lock with reasonable promptness, when signaled to do so, shall lose their turn. Vessels arriving at the lock with their tows in such shape so as to impede lockage, shall lose their turn.

(2111) (13) Depositing refuse prohibited. The depositing of ashes or refuse matter of any kind in the lock; the passing of coal from barges or flats while in the lock; and the emission of dense smoke from any vessel while passing through the lock, is forbidden.

(2112) (14) Vessels denied lockage. The lockmaster may deny the privilege of passage through the lock to any vessel with sharp or rough projecting surfaces of any kind, or overhanging rigging, or any vessel which is badly leaking or in a sinking condition.

(2113) (15) Fenders. All barges and oil tankers must be provided with suitable nonmetallic fenders so as to eliminate damage to the lock or approach walls and reduce fire hazard. Said fenders shall be used as may be directed by the lockmaster.

(2114) (16) Operating machinery. Lock employees only shall be permitted to operate the lock gates, valves, signals or other appliances. Tampering or meddling with machinery or other parts of the lock is strictly forbidden.

(2115) (17) (Reserved)

(2116) (18) Vessels to carry regulations. A copy of the regulations in this section shall be kept at all times on board each vessel regularly engaged in navigating this lock. Copies may be obtained without charge from the lockmaster.

(2117) (19) Failure to comply with regulations. Any vessel failing to comply with this section or any orders given in pursuance thereof, may in the discretion of the lockmaster be denied the privilege of passage through or other use of the lock or appurtenant structures.

**§207.425 Calumet River, IL; Thomas J. O'Brien Lock and Controlling Works and the use, administration, and navigation of the lock.**

(2118) (a) Controlling Works. (1) The controlling works shall be so operated that the water level at the downstream end of the lock will be maintained at a level lower than that of Lake Michigan, except in times of excessive storm runoff into the Illinois Waterway, or when the lake level is below minus 2 feet, Chicago City Datum.

(2119) (2) The elevation to be maintained at the downstream end of the lock shall at no time be higher than minus 0.5 feet, Chicago City Datum, and at no time lower than minus 2.0 feet, Chicago City Datum, except as noted in paragraph (a)(1) of this section.

(2120) (b) Lock–(1) Operation. The Thomas J. O'Brien Lock and Dam is part of the Illinois Waterway which is a tributary of the Mississippi River. All rules and regulations defined in 207.300, Ohio River, Mississippi River above Cairo, IL, and their tributaries; use, administration, and navigation shall apply.

**§207.440 St. Marys Falls Canal and Locks, MI; use, administration, and navigation.**

(2121) (a) The use, administration, and navigation of the canal and canal grounds shall be under the direction of the District Engineer, Engineer Department at Large, in charge of the locality, and his authorized agents. The term "canal" shall include all of the natural waters of the St. Marys River on the United States side of the International Boundary and all of the canalized waterway and the locks therein between the western or upstream limit, which is a north and south line tangent to the west end of the Northwest Pier, and the eastern or downstream limit, which is a north and south line tangent to the northeast corner of the old Fort Brady Reservation, the distance between limits being 1.9 miles. The term "canal grounds" shall include all of the United States part and other lands, piers, buildings, water level regulation works, hydroelectric power plant, and other appurtenances acquired or constructed for the channel improvement and use of the waterway.

(2122) **Note:** Rules and regulations governing the movements of vessels and rafts in St. Marys River from Point Iroquois, on Lake Superior, to Point Detour, on Lake Huron, prescribed by the United States Coast Guard pursuant to 33 U.S.C. 475, are contained in 33 CFR 92.

(2123) (b) Masters of all registered vessels approaching and desiring to use the locks shall, upon arriving at Sailors Encampment, Little Rapids Cut, and Brush Point, report the name of the vessel and its draft to the Coast Guard Lookout Stations at those points.

(2124) (c) Approach requirements. Upon approaching the canal, vessel masters shall request lock dispatch by radiotelephone to the Corps of Engineers Chief Lockmaster at St. Marys Falls Canal dispatch tower (Radio Call WUE-21). Every up bound vessel requiring lock transit shall request lock dispatch immediately before initiating the turn at Mission Point at the intersection of Course 1, Bayfield Channel, and Course 2, Little Rapids Cut. Every down bound vessel shall call when approximately one-half mile downstream from Big Point.

(2125) (d) When in the locks, vessels shall not blow whistle signals for tugs, supply vessels, or persons unless authorized to do so by the District Engineer or his authorized agents.

(2126) (e) (1) Manning requirements. On all vessels of 400 gross tons or over navigating the canal under their own power, the following ship's personnel shall be on duty. In the pilot house, on the bridge, the master. One mate and one able seaman shall be on watch and available to assist; in the engine room, the engineering watch officer. The chief engineer shall be available to assist. During transit of the locks, all vessels of 400 gross tons or over equipped with power operated mooring deck winches

shall have, in addition to the winch operators, mates or signalman at the forward and after ends of the vessel to direct operations from points providing maximum vision of both the winch operators and canal linesmen.

(2127) (2) Linehandlers.–(i) Cargo vessels equipped with bow thrusters and friction winches. Two line handlers from the vessel are required on the piers under normal weather conditions. Lockmasters can ask for three persons under severe weather conditions. If a vessel is experiencing mechanical problems or in extreme severe weather situations, the lockmaster may require four vessel-supplied line handlers on the pier.

(2128) (ii) Vessels with non-friction winches or lack of both bow and stern thrusters. Four vessel-supplied line handlers are required on the pier at all times.

(2129) (f) Vessel restrictions.–(1) Speed limits. Within the limits of the canal, vessels approaching the locks shall not navigate at a speed greater than 2½ miles per hour, and vessels leaving the locks shall not navigate at a speed greater than 6 miles per hour. Tugs assisting vessels in passing through the locks may be authorized by the District Engineer or his authorized agents to navigate at a higher speed when considered necessary to expedite canal operations.

(2130) (2) Use of bow/stern thrusters. Bow and/or, stern thruster use shall be kept to a minimum while transiting the Soo Locks. Thrusters shall not be used while the thrusters are opposite lock gates. They may be used sparingly for short durations within the lock to maintain the ship position near the mooring wall or in an emergency. Thrusters shall be at zero thrust during the period the ship is stopped and moored to the wall with all lines out, and during raising and lowering of pool levels within the chamber.

(2131) (g) For passage through the canal, vessels or boats owned or operated by the United States Government may be given precedence over all others.

(2132) (h) Vessel lockage order.–(1) Arrival. All registered vessels will be passed through the locks in the order of their arrival at the dispatch point unless otherwise directed by the District Engineer or his authorized agents. When a vessel that has stopped on its own business is ready to proceed, it is not entitled to precedence over other vessels already dispatched.

(2133) (2) Departure. The following order of departure procedure will apply to vessels leaving the MacArthur Lock and Poe Lock simultaneously or at approximately the same time:

(2134) (i) The first vessel to leave will be the vessel in the lock which is ready for vessel release first. The vessel in the other lock will be restrained by the gates remaining closed and the wire rope fender remaining in the down position.

(2135) (A) On down bound passages, the vessel retained shall not leave the lock until such time as the bow of the vessel leaving first reaches the end of the East Center pier.

(2136) (B) On up bound passages, the vessel retained shall not leave the lock until such time as the bow of the vessel leaving first reaches the railroad bridge.

(2137) (ii) When a 1,000 foot vessel is ready to depart the Poe Lock and a vessel has left the MacArthur Lock already, the 1,000 foot vessel may start to leave once the bow of the other vessel reaches the end of the respective nose pier.

(2138) (iii) Vessels will remain in radio contact with each other and with the Chief Lockmaster at all times until clear of the lock area.

(2139) (iv) The need for a deviation from the procedures set forth in Paragraph (h)(2)(i) of this section will be determined on a case by case basis by the Chief Lockmaster. If two vessels masters agree to a different departure scheme, they both shall notify the Chief Lockmaster and request a change.

(2140) (i) Unless otherwise directed, all vessels or boats approaching the locks shall stop at the points indicated by signs placed on the canal piers until ordered by the District Engineer or his authorized agents to proceed into the lock.

(2141) (j) Vessels and boats shall not proceed to enter or leave a lock until the lock gates are fully in their recesses and the lockmaster has given directions for starting.

(2142) (k) Upon each passage through the canal, the master or clerk of the vessel or craft shall report to the canal office, upon the prescribed form, a statement of passengers, freight, and registered tonnage, and such other statistical information as may be required by the blank forms provided for the purpose.

(2143) (l) No business, trading, or loading or landing of freight, baggage, or passengers will be allowed on or over the canal piers or lock walls, or over the other piers within the limits of the canal grounds, except by prior authority of the District Engineer or his authorized agents.

(2144) (m) No person shall throw material of any kind into the canal, or litter the grounds with any refuse.

(2145) (n) The releasing of vessel steam, water, or waste from side discharge openings upon the piers or lock walls, the cleaning of boiler flues in the locks or canal, or the emission of dense smoke from the stack of any vessel while passing through the locks, is forbidden.

(2146) (o) No person shall enter or navigate the canal with a boat or other craft which, when entering or while navigating the canal, shall have an iron or irons projecting from it or a rough surface or surfaces on it which would be liable to damage the lock walls or canal piers.

(2147) (p) No person shall cause or permit any vessel or boat of which he is in charge or on which he is employed to in any way obstruct the canal or delay in passing through it, except upon prior authority of the District Engineer or his authorized agents.

(2148) (q) No person shall enter upon any part of the canal grounds except as permitted, either generally or in specific instances, by the District Engineer or his authorized agents. No person shall willfully or carelessly

injure, tamper with, or damage the canal or any of the Government buildings, works or structures, trees or shrubbery, or other public property pertaining to the canal or canal grounds.

(2149) (r) Tug assist procedure.–(1) Self-powered vessels. Mariners are advised that often times adverse local weather conditions, i.e., high winds, current conditions and/or inclement weather, exists as vessels approach, enter and /or depart the Soo Locks. These conditions combined with close quarters slow speed maneuvering, particularly with large vessels not equipped with bow or stern thrusters, may cause control difficulties for certain classes of vessels. Therefore, any vessel requesting lockage which in the opinion of the vessel master in consultation with the pilot on board, where applicable may experience severe control problems due to the above conditions, must request assistance by one or more tugs to ensure full control over the vessel at all times. Vessels masters and pilots must consult with the lockmaster concerning local conditions well in advance of arrival at the lock to allow tug assistance to be arranged if necessary. These guidelines apply to all vessels.

(2150) (2) Non self-powered vessels. All barges or other vessels navigating within the canal and not operating under their own power, whether approaching or leaving the locks, are required to be assisted by one or more tugs of sufficient power to ensure full control at all times.

(2151) (s) Smoking and open flames are prohibited on the canal grounds within 50 feet of any tanker transiting the canal and locks, and on board the tanker transiting the locks except in such places as may be designated in the ship's regulations.

(2152) (t) All oil tankers, barges, and other vessels which are used for transporting inflammable liquids, either with or without cargo, shall, if not equipped with fixed timber fenders, be prevented from contacting any unfendered pier, lock wall, or other structure by an adequate number of suitable fenders of timber, rubber, or rope placed between the vessel and such unfendered structure.

(2153) (u) The locks will be opened and closed to navigation each year as provided in paragraphs (u)(1) and (2) of this section except as may be authorized by the Division Engineer. Consideration will be given to change in these dates in an emergency involving disaster to a vessel or other extraordinary circumstances.

(2154) (1) Opening date. At least one lock will be placed in operation for the passage of vessels on March 25. Thereafter, additional locks will be placed in operation as traffic density demands.

(2155) (2) Closing date. The locks will be maintained in operation only for the passage of downbound vessels departing from a Lake Superior port before midnight (2400 hours) of January 14, and of upbound vessels passing Detour before midnight (2400 hours) of January 15. Vessel owners are requested to report in advance to the Engineer in charge at Sault Ste. Marie, the name of vessel and time of departure from a Lake Superior port on January 14 before midnight, and of vessels passing Detour on January 15 before midnight, which may necessitate the continued operation of a lock to permit passage of vessel.

(2156) (v) The maximum overall dimensions of vessels that will be permitted to transit MacArthur Lock are 730 feet in length and 75 feet in width, except as provided in paragraph (v)(1) of this section. Further, any vessel of greater length than 600 feet must be equipped with deck winches adequate to safely control the vessel in the lock under all conditions including that of power failure.

(2157) (1) Whenever the Poe Lock is out of service for a period exceeding 24 hours the District Engineer may allow vessels greater than 730 feet in length, but not exceeding 767 feet in length to navigate the MacArthur Lock. Masters of vessels exceeding 730 feet in length shall be required to adhere to special handling procedures as prescribed by the District Engineer.

(2158) (w) The maximum overall dimensions of vessels that will be permitted to transit the New Poe Lock without special restrictions are 100 feet in width, including fendering, and 1,000 feet in length, including steering poles or other projections. Vessels having overall widths of over 100 feet and not over 105 feet including fendering, and overall lengths of not more than 1,100 feet, including projections, will be permitted to transit the New Poe Lock at such times as determined by the District Engineer or his authorized representative that they will not unduly delay the transit of vessels of lesser dimensions or endanger the lock structure because of wind, ice, or other adverse conditions. These vessels also will be subject to such special handling requirements as may be found necessary by the Area Engineer at time of transit. Vessels over 1,000 feet in length will be required to be equipped with six mooring cables and winches ready for use to assist in safe transit of the lock.

(2159) (x) Masters or other persons refusing to comply with the regulations in this section or any orders given in pursuance thereof, or using profane, indecent, or abusive language, may, in the discretion of the District Engineer or his authorized agents, be denied the privileges of the locks and canal grounds.

### §207.441 St. Marys Falls Canal and Locks, MI; security.

(2160) (a) Purpose and scope of the regulations. The regulations in this section are prescribed as protective measures. They supplement the general regulations contained in §207.440 the provisions of which shall remain in full force and effect except as modified by this section.

(2161) (b) Restrictions on transit of vessels. The following classes of vessels will not be permitted to transit the United States locks or enter any of the United States approach canals:

(2162) (1) (Reserved)

(2163) (2) (Reserved)

(2164) (3) (Reserved)

(2165) (4) Tanker vessels–(i) Hazardous material. Cleaning and gas freeing of tanks on all hazardous material cargo vessels (as defined in 49 CFR part 171) shall not take place in a lock or any part of the Soo Locks approach canals from the outer end of the east center pier to the outer end of the southwest pier.

(2166) (ii) Approaching. Whenever a tank vessel is approaching the Soo Locks and within the limits of the lock piers (outer ends of the southwest and east center piers) either above or below the locks, no other vessel will be released from the locks in the direction of the approaching tank vessel, unless the tank vessel is certificated gas free or is carrying non-combustible products, until the tank vessel is within the lock chamber or securely moored to the approach pier. Whenever a tank vessel is within a Soo Lock Chamber, the tank vessel, unless certified gas free or is carrying non-combustible products, will not be released from the lock until the channel within the limits of the lock piers either above or below the lock, in the direction of the tank vessel, is clear of vessels or vessels therein are securely moored to the approach pier. This limits movement to a single vessel whenever a tank vessel is within the limits of the lock piers either above or below the locks, unless the tank vessel is certified gas free or is carrying non-combustible products. Tank vessels to which this paragraph (b)(4)(ii) applies include those vessels carrying fuel oil, gasoline, crude oil or other flammable liquids in bulk, including vessels that are not certified gas free where the previous cargo was one of these liquids.

(2167) (iii) Locks park. Except as provided in paragraph (b)(5) of this section, tankers with any type cargo will be permitted to transit the MacArthur Lock when the locks park is closed. The exact dates and times that the park is closed varies, but generally these periods are from midnight to 6 a.m. June through September with one or two hour closure extensions in the early and late seasons. Tankers carrying non-combustible products that will not react hazardously with water or tankers that have been purged of gas or hazardous fumes and certified gas free will be allowed to transit the MacArthur Lock when the park is open.

(2168) (5) Carrying explosives. All vessels, except U.S. vessels of war and public vessels as defined in 46 U.S.C. 2101, carrying explosives are prohibited from transiting the U.S. Locks.

(2169) (c) Personnel restrictions. Masters of vessels are responsible for the conduct of crew and passengers while transiting St. Marys Falls Canal and Locks and for strict compliance with the regulations. The following procedures are established for the control of persons embarking or debarking from vessels while transiting the locks:

(2170) (1) The master or mate and not more than three deckhands will be permitted to go ashore from transiting vessels and then only for normal operations and business incident to the transit. A maximum of four men will be permitted ashore at any one time from any one ship.

(2171) (2) Personnel–(i) Embarking. Personnel, including technicians, repairmen, and company officials will be permitted to embark at the locks if they are in possession of a letter addressed to the Area Engineer, St. Marys Falls Canal, Sault Ste. Marie, Michigan, from the vessel's master, the operators of the vessel, or the Lake Carriers' Association, requesting that the individual named therein be permitted to embark on a particular vessel. United States vessel personnel must also be in possession of a specially validated seaman's document issued by the United States Coast Guard. Their papers will be presented to the civilian guard on duty at the main gate on Portage Avenue who will arrange escort from the gate to the vessel. Luggage will be subject to inspection.

(2172) (ii) Debarking. The vessel master will furnish prior notification to the Chief Lockmaster at St. Marys Falls Canal Tower (Radio Call WUD-31) that he has vessel personnel, technicians, repairmen or company officials aboard for whom he requests authority to debark. If authority to debark is granted such personnel will be furnished a letter by the vessel master, addressed to the Area Engineer, St. Marys Falls Canal, Sault Ste. Marie, Michigan, giving the name and position of the individual concerned. Personnel will not debark until they have been properly identified by a licensed officer of the vessel and the letter furnished to the escort provided from the civilian guard detail who will escort personnel to the gate. In the event a person debarking for medical attention is a litter case, notification will be given sufficiently in advance to permit the Chief Lockmaster to route the vessel to the MacArthur Lock in order that the long carry over the lock gates may be avoided. The Area Engineer will make the necessary arrangements for clearance of ambulances and medical personnel into the lock area.

(2173) (3) No passengers or guest passengers will be permitted to embark or debark at St. Marys Falls Canal except in emergency when medical attention is required.

(2174) (4) Letters cited in paragraph (c)(2) of this section are valid only for a single passage through the lock area. In the event frequent access to the area is required a request for extended access with reasons therefor will be submitted to the Area Engineer, St. Marys Falls Canal, Sault Ste. Marie, Michigan, who may arrange for the necessary clearance.

(2175) (5) Emergency needs to embark or debark which develop with insufficient time to follow the procedure outlined in this paragraph will be approved or disapproved by the Area Engineer, St. Marys Falls Canal, Sault Ste. Marie, Michigan, according to the circumstances of the individual case, and requests therefor should be promptly directed to him.

**§207.460 Fox River, WI**

(2176) (a) Use, Administration, and Navigation of the Locks and Canals. (1) Navigation. The Fox River and

Wolf River navigation seasons will commence and close as determined by the district engineer, Corps of Engineers, in charge of the locality, depending on conditions and need for lock service. Days and hours of lock operation will also be determined by the district engineer. Public notices will be issued announcing or revising the opening and closing dates and operating schedules at least 10 days in advance of such dates.

(2177) (2) Authority of lockmaster. The movement of all boats, vessels, tows, rafts and floating things, both powered and nonpowered, in the canals and locks, approaches to the canals, and at or near the dams, shall be subject to the direction of the lockmaster or his duly authorized representatives in charge at the locks.

(2178) (3) Signals. All boats approaching the locks shall signal for lockage by four distinct whistles of short duration. Locks will not be opened on such audible signal during the period when advance notice is required if the services of the lock tender are required elsewhere to meet prior requests for lockages.

(2179) (4) Mooring in locks. All craft being locked shall be secured to the mooring posts on the lock walls. Large craft shall use one head line and at least one spring line. Lines shall remain fastened until the signal is given by the lock tender for the craft to leave the lock.

(2180) (5) Delays in canals. No boat, barge, raft or other floating craft shall tie up or in any way obstruct the canals or approaches, or delay entering or leaving the locks, except by permission from proper authority. Boats wishing to tie up for some hours or days in the canals must notify the Project Engineer directly or through a lock tender, and proper orders on the case will be given. Boats so using the canals must be securely moored in the places assigned, and if not removed promptly on due notice, will be removed, as directed by the Project Engineer at the owner's expense. Boats desiring to tie up in the canals for the purpose of unloading cargoes over the canal banks must, in each case, obtain permission in advance from the District Engineer. Request for such permission shall be submitted through the Project Engineer.

(2181) (6) Provisions for lockage service. (i) Commercial vessels, barges, rafts and tows engaged in commerce will be provided lockages during the same period as provided for pleasure boats (see paragraph (a)(6)(iv) of this section).

(2182) (ii) Pleasure boats, powered and nonpowered, houseboats and similar craft will be provided with not more than one lockage each way through the same lock in a 24-hour period.

(2183) (iii) All small vessels or craft, such as skiffs, sculls, sailing boats, etc., shall be passed through locks in groups of not less than six at one lockage, or may be granted separate lockage if the traffic load at the time permits.

(2184) (iv) Lockage may be provided during certain hours other than announced at the intermediate locks provided prior requests are made to the Corps of Engineers, Fox River Project Office. Requests may be made either in writing, by telephone or in person to U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Fox River Project Office, 1008 Augustine Street, Kaukauna, WI 54130, telephone: 414–766–3531.

(2185) (7) Injury to locks or fixtures. Vessel operators shall use great care not to strike any part of the locks or sluice walls, or any gate or appurtenance thereto, or machinery for operating the gates, or the walls protecting the banks of the canals. All boats using the canals shall be free from projecting irons or rough surfaces that would be liable to damage the locks or any part of the canals, and they must be provided with fenders to be used in guarding the lock walls, etc., from injury. Boats will not be permitted to enter or leave the locks until the lock gates are fully in the gate recesses, and the lock tender has directed the boat to proceed. No vessel shall be raced or crowded alongside another vessel, or be moved at such speed as will cause excessive swells or wash. Speed shall be kept at a minimum consistent with safe navigation.

(2186) (8) Handling gates. No one, unless authorized by the lock tender, shall open or close any gate, or valve, or in any way interfere with the employees in the discharge of their duties. The lock tender may call for assistance from the master of any boat using the lock should such aid be needed.

(2187) (9) Draft of boats. No boat shall enter a canal or lock whose actual draft exceeds the least depth of water in the channel of the canal as given by the Project Engineer.

(2188) (10) Right-of-way. Boats going downstream shall have the right-of-way over boats going upstream. Ordinarily, the boats or tows arriving first at any of the locks shall have precedence in passage except that those vessels which have given advance notice, when such notice is required, shall have precedence over other vessels when such notifying vessel is ready for passage. In all cases boats and barges belonging to the United States, or employed upon public works, shall have precedence over all others, and commercial passenger boats shall have precedence over tows. All boats not taking advantage of the first lawful opportunity to pass shall lose their turn. When lockage has started on tows requiring multiple lockages, all units of the tow will be locked ahead of other vessels traveling in the same direction. In the case of tows requiring two lockages, any craft awaiting lockage in the opposite direction will have priority over the second lockage of the tow.

(2189) (11) Boats and rafts without power. No boat or raft without power except small boats controlled by sails or oars shall be brought through the canal unless accompanied by a power operated boat.

(2190) (12) Dumping of refuse in waterway. No refuse or other material shall be thrown or dumped from vessels into the natural river, improved channels, canals and locks or placed on any bank of the river or berm of the canals so that it is liable to be thrown or washed into the waterway. (Section 13 of the River and Harbor Act of March 3, 1899 (30 Stat. 1152; 33 U.S.C. 407) prohibits

the depositing of any refuse matter in any navigable water or along the banks thereof where the same shall be liable to be washed into such navigable water.)

(2191) (13) Drawing off water. No water shall be drawn by any party or parties from any portion of the Fox River canals, or of the Fox River, including its lakes, improved channels, and unimproved channels, to such extent as to lower the water surface below the crest of that dam next below the place where such draft of water is affected.

(2192) (14) Obstructing navigation. Anyone who shall willfully or through carelessness in any way obstruct the free navigation of the waterway, or by violation of any of the laws or regulations governing the waterway and those using it, delay or inconvenience any boat having the right to use the waterway, shall be responsible for all damages and delays, and for all expenses for removing the obstructions. (Section 20 of the River and Harbor Act of March 3, 1899 (30 Stat. 1154; 33 U.S.C. 415), authorizes the immediate removal or destruction of any sunken vessel, craft, or similar obstruction, which impedes or endangers navigation.)

(2193) (15) (Reserved)

(2194) (16) Trespass on United States property. Trespass on waterway property or injury to the banks, locks, dams, canals, piers, fences, trees, buildings, or any other property of the United States pertaining to the waterway is strictly prohibited. No business, trading or landing of freight or baggage will be allowed on or over Government property, unless a permit or lease approved by the Secretary of the Army has been secured.

(2195) (17) Neenah dam outlet works. (i) During periods of high water, when determined to be necessary by the District Engineer, U.S. Army Engineer District, Chicago, to reduce the threat of flooding, it shall be the duty of the person owning, operating, or controlling the dam across the Neenah Channel of the Fox River at Neenah, WI, acting as agent of the United States, to open or close, or cause to be opened or closed, pursuant to paragraph (a) (17)(ii) of this section, the outlet works of said dam to regulate the passage of water through said outlet works.

(2196) (ii) The outlet works of said dam shall be opened when and to the extent directed by the District Engineer or his authorized field representatives, and said outlet works shall thereafter be closed when and to the extent directed by the said District Engineer or his authorized field representative.

(2197) (b) Use of the United States drydock on Fox River at Kaukauna, WI (1) The drydock being a part of the Fox River improvement, its use will be governed by the general regulations for the use, administration, and navigation of that river, so far as they may be applicable.

(2198) (2) The drydock at Kaukauna, when not required for repairs or construction by the United States, may be used by private parties or corporations under certain restrictions and under the supervision and direction of the United States District Engineer in charge of the locality or his authorized agent.

(2199) (3) The drydock will be loaned to private parties only when no private drydock is available at the time and for the purpose desired. Applicants will be required to establish over their signature the fact that due effort has been made to secure the use of a private drydock and none can be had.

(2200) (4) Private parties desiring to use the Kaukauna drydock will give notice to the United States Assistant Engineer in local charge at Appleton, WI, as long in advance as practicable, stating when use of the dock is wanted, nature of repairs required, and the dimensions and character of boat. No boat will enter the dock until the permission of the United States District Engineer or the Assistant Engineer above referred to has been obtained.

(2201) (5) All private parties or corporations using the Kaukauna drydock will furnish all material and labor, including blocking, when necessary, required for prompt execution of their work, and will also furnish all labor for properly operating, under the immediate personal supervision of an authorized canal employee, gates, and sluices of the drydock. No gate or sluice of the drydock will be operated, or in any way meddled with, except by permission of and under the personal supervision of such authorized canal employee.

(2202) (6) No boat will be allowed to occupy the Kaukauna drydock for a longer period than 2 days when other boats are waiting to use the dock, except in cases when, in the opinion of the United States District Engineer or his authorized agent, circumstances necessitate and justify a longer use than 2 days. The United States District Engineer or his authorized agent is authorized to remove from the drydock any boat using or occupying such dock without his authority, and the expense of such removal will be paid by the party or parties owning such boat.

(2203) (7) The wages of all mechanics and laborers, due from private parties for repairs carried on in the Kaukauna drydock, must be paid before the boat leaves the dock.

(2204) (8) Repair shop, timber shed, tools, etc., owned by the Government at and near the drydock shall not be used by parties allowed to occupy the drydock.

(2205) (9) Lumber and all material needed by parties allowed to use the drydock may be deposited in the drydock yards at such places as may be directed, but only for such time as repairs are being made, and residue must be entirely removed when the boat leaves the dock; general storage will not be permitted.

(2206) (10) All refuse and old material taken from boats under repairs must be removed or disposed of, as may be directed, by the owner of the boat or his employees without expense to the Government, and before the boat leaves the dock, and to the satisfaction of the agent in charge of the dock.

(2207) (11) The Government charges for the authorized and necessary use and occupancy of the Kaukauna

drydock by private boats shall be, until further orders, as follows:

(2208) (i) Docking charges (including lay time for the calendar day on which vessel is docked): Tugs, motor boats, and dredges, 75 cents per linear foot; $25 minimum charge. Barges, dump scows, and derrick boats, 65 cents per linear foot; $20 minimum charge.

(2209) (ii) Lay-day charges (excluding Sundays and national holidays, unless repairs are made on such Sundays and holidays): For all vessels, 20 cents per linear foot per calendar day or part thereof; $7 per calendar day or part thereof, minimum charge.

(2210) (12) The charges for all use or occupancy of the Kaukauna drydock by a boat or private parties, after repairs on such boat have, in the opinion of the United States District Engineer or authorized agent, been so far completed as to permit safe removal from the dock, or after such removal has been ordered by the United States District Engineer or his authorized agent, shall be $50 per day or part of a day, in addition to any penalties incurred for violation of any of the regulations prescribed by law for the government of the dock and those using it.

(2211) (13) The dock will be considered in use by a boat from the time the dock is placed at its disposal until the boat is out of the dock.

(2212) (14) The length of all vessels shall be the over-all length measured on the main deck from stem to stern.

(2213) (15) The charges for the use of the drydock shall be paid within 10 days from date of bill, which will be submitted to the owner by the District Engineer as promptly as possible after the vessel leaves the dock. If charges are not so paid, the vessel shall be liable to the amount of the charges and the cost of collection in the manner prescribed by law, and the owner of the vessel shall be denied the use of the drydock until all charges and the cost of collection have been paid to the United States.

(2214) (16) This section supersedes the regulations for the use of this drydock approved April 10, 1906, which regulations are hereby revoked.

### §207.470 Sturgeon Bay and Lake Michigan Ship Canal, WI, use and navigation.

(2215) (a) Authority of canal officers. The movement of all boats and floating things in the canal and in the approaches thereto shall be under the direction of the superintendent or his authorized assistants, and their orders and instructions must be obeyed.

(2216) (b) Signals. On entering the canal at either entrance, steamers or tugs must blow their whistles for 1 minute in order to warn craft approaching from opposite direction and give them time to guard against collisions, by tying up if necessary. All steamers approaching others going in the opposite direction shall slacken speed so as to pass in safety. Compliance is required with rule V of the rules and regulations for government of pilots, adopted by the United States Coast Guard.

(2217) Rule V. Whenever a steamer is nearing a short bend or curve in the channel where, from the height of the banks or other cause, a steamer approaching from the opposite direction cannot be seen for a distance of half a mile, the pilot of such steamer, when he shall have arrived within half a mile of such curve or bend, shall give a signal by one long blast of the steam whistle, which signal shall be answered by a similar blast by the pilot of any approaching steamer that may be within hearing. Should such signal be so answered by a steamer upon the farther side of such bend, then the usual signals for the meeting and passing shall immediately be given and answered; but if the first alarm signal of such pilot be not answered, he is to consider the channel clear and govern himself accordingly.

(2218) (c) Speed. The rate of speed while passing through the canal shall not exceed 5 miles per hour.

(2219) (d) Keeping in the center. The center must be kept all the way through, except in passing other craft. In case of grounding, the rapid or strong working of boat's engines is strictly forbidden.

(2220) (e)-(g) (Reserved)

(2221) (h) Rafts. (1) The passage of bag or sack rafts, or of loose logs, into or through the canal is prohibited.

(2222) (2) Rafts shall be made up with logs parallel to each other, in the direction of raft lengths, secured and held closely together by frequent cross-sticks, chains, or cables.

(2223) (3) Rafts shall not be of greater dimensions, either way, than 50 feet wide by 600 feet long, and if longer than 300 feet shall be handled by two tugs.

(2224) (4) No raft shall pass through the canal, unless by special permission of the superintendent or his authorized assistants, who will direct a time for passing that will least interfere with other navigation.

(2225) (5) Masters of tugs and other persons in charge of rafts are required to avoid damaging the canal revetments, and displacing buoys, spars, or the pedestal of any range light aiding navigation through the canal. They shall keep careful watch when passing aids to navigation, and should any be accidentally displaced, shall report the fact at the earliest possible moment to the superintendent or his authorized assistants.

(2226) (i) through (l) (Reserved)

(2227) (m) Refuse in canal. No person shall roll or throw any stones, ashes, cinders, or other material into the canal or the approaches thereto, or place any such material on any bank or berm of the canal so that it is liable to be thrown or roll in.

(2228) (n) (Reserved)

(2229) (o) (Reserved)

### §207.476 The Inland Route-lock in Crooked River, Alanson, MI, use, administration, and navigation.

(2230) (a) General. The use, administration, and navigation of the lock shall be under the direction and supervision of the District Engineer, U.S. Army Engineer District, Detroit, MI, and his authorized agents.

(2231) (b) Authority of lockmaster. The lockmaster shall be charged with the immediate control and management of the lock, and of the area set aside as the lock area, including the lock approach channels. He shall see that all laws, rules, and regulations for the use of the lock and lock area are duly complied with, to which end he is authorized to give all necessary orders and directions in accordance therewith, both to the employees of the Government and to any and every person within the limits of the lock area, whether navigating the lock or not. No one shall cause any movement of any boat, craft or other floating object in the lock or approaches except by or under the direction of the lockmaster or his assistants.

(2232) (c) Operation. The lock operating season will commence and close as determined by the district engineers, Corps of Engineers in charge of the locality, depending on conditions and the need for lockage services. Public notices will be issued announcing the opening and closing dates at least 15 days in advance of such dates.

(2233) (d) Maximum allowable dimensions of craft. (1) Overall length-60 feet.

(2234) (2) Overall width-16 feet.

(2235) (3) Height above water-15 feet when upper pool is at low water datum.

(2236) (4) Draft-6 feet when lower pool is at low water datum.

(2237) (e) Signals. (1) Craft desiring lockage in either direction shall give notice to the lock tenders, when not farther than 200 yards from the lock, by one long blast (of 10 seconds duration) followed by one short blast (of 3 seconds duration) of whistle, horn, or siren.

(2238) (2) Craft not equipped with whistle, horn, or siren may signal for lockage by use of the signal provided for this purpose located near the extreme end of the guide wall to the starboard side of the craft, both upbound and downbound.

(2239) (f) The procedures for transit of lock. (1) Stand clear of the lock while the red signal light shows.

(2240) (2) When the green signal light shows and the lock horn sounds three blasts, approach and enter the lock.

(2241) (3) Full control of the craft must be maintained while entering the lock.

(2242) (4) After entrance to the lock is complete, the craft shall be securely moored to the cleats and bitts situated on the lock wall.

(2243) (5) While moored in the lock, the operator of the craft shall maintain constant attention to the mooring lines, to provide slack or retain tautness as needed.

(2244) (6) The craft shall remain securely moored until the exit lock gate is fully open and the lock horn sounds one blast.

(2245) (7) When the exit lock gate is fully open and the lock horn has sounded one blast, the craft shall immediately leave the lock under full control of its operator.

(2246) (g) Precedence at lock. The craft arriving first at the lock shall be first to lock through; but precedence will be given to craft belonging to the United States or to other local government entities, such as State, county, or municipality. Arrival posts may be established above and below the lock. Craft arriving at or opposite such posts or markers will be considered as having arrived at the locks within the meaning of this paragraph.

### §207.480 Lake Huron, MI; Harbor of refuge, Harbor Beach, use and navigation.

(2247) (a) All boats, barges, and vessels entering the harbor will be required to take such positions as may be assigned them by the officer in charge, who will direct their movements, either from the breakwater or from the Government tug on the harbor.

(2248) (b) In the absence of any directions as to position, boats, barges, and vessels entering the harbor will observe the following rule: The first steam vessel, or the first steam vessel with consort in tow, on entering the harbor for shelter, will proceed to the upper end of the breakwater. All steam vessels, and all steam vessels with consorts in tow, entering later, will place themselves in a compact position close to those preceding them. Sailing craft will so locate themselves that they will not lie in the way of other vessels entering the harbor. All vessels of every description will in no way place themselves so as to interfere with the work of reconstruction of piers, or repairs, that may be in progress at the time.

(2249) (c) The use of chains in making fast to the breakwater will not be permitted. Lines must be attached to the snubbing posts only, and outboard anchors taken in.

(2250) (d) Steam craft with barges or vessels in tow will, if practicable, at once place them compactly alongside the breakwater, either taking in the towlines entirely or passing them on the breakwater so as not to interfere in any way with the landing or departure of boats or vessels between them. If impracticable to place them alongside the breakwater, they will each drop anchor and at once take in all towlines extending from one to the other.

(2251) (e) Passenger boats will, in general, have the preference as to location and attention by the officer in charge. Rafts will give way to all documented craft.

(2252) (f) All classes of boats, barges, vessels, or other floating property making fast to the breakwater must at once place such fenders between themselves and the breakwater as may be thought necessary by the officer in charge to prevent chafing or other damage.

(2253) (g) The unloading of wood, coal, ballast, stone, or freight of any class upon the breakwater is expressly prohibited, except in certain cases allowed by special permission from the officer in charge.

(2254) (h) Each and every piece of floating property made fast to the breakwater, or anchored in the harbor, must keep outboard from sunset to sunrise a conspicuous white light, and must have upon it and in immediate charge of it a watchman during the entire time such floating property is in the harbor. All colored lights must be at once taken in, or covered, on dropping anchor or making fast to the breakwater.

**§207.560 Sandusky Harbor, OH; use, administration, and navigation.**

(2255) (a) through (c) (Reserved)

(2256) (d) No vessel shall moor or anchor to any structure of the United States without the consent of the District Engineer, U.S. Army, in charge of the locality, or his authorized agent.

(2257) (e) No vessel shall moor or anchor in or along any improved channel or basin in such manner as to interfere with improvement or maintenance operations therein. Whenever in the opinion of the District Engineer any vessel is so moored or anchored, the owner thereof shall cause said vessel to be moved upon notification from and within the time specified by said District Engineer.

**§207.565 Vermilion Harbor, OH; use, administration, and navigation.**

(2258) (a) and (b) (Reserved)

(2259) (c) No vessel or other craft shall moor or anchor to any structure of the United States without the consent of the District Engineer, Corps of Engineers.

(2260) (d) No vessel or other craft shall moor or anchor in or along any improved channel or basin in such a manner as to interfere with the improvement or maintenance operations therein. Whenever in the opinion of the District Engineer any vessel or craft is so moored or anchored, the owner thereof shall cause such vessel or craft to be moved upon notification from, and within the time specified by, the District Engineer.

**§207.570 Harbors of Huron, Lorain, Cleveland, Fairport, Ashtabula, Conneaut, OH; use, administration, and navigation.**

(2261) (a) and (b) (Reserved)

(2262) (c) No vessel shall moor or anchor to any structure of the United States without the consent of the District Engineer, U.S. Army, in charge of the locality, or his authorized agent.

(2263) (d) No vessel shall moor or anchor in or along any improved channel or basin in such manner as to interfere with improvement or maintenance operations therein. Whenever in the opinion of the District Engineer any vessel is so moored or anchored, the owner thereof shall cause said vessel to be moved upon notification from and within the time specified by said District Engineer.

**§207.580 Buffalo Harbor, NY; use, administration, and navigation.**

(2264) (a) and (b) (Reserved)

(2265) (c) No vessel shall moor or anchor to any structure of the United States without the consent of the District Engineer, U.S. Army, in charge of the locality, or his authorized agent.

(2266) (d) No vessel shall moor or anchor in or along any improved channel or basin in such manner as to interfere with improvement or maintenance operations therein. Whenever in the opinion of the District Engineer any vessel is so moored or anchored, the owner thereof shall cause said vessel to be moved upon notification from and within the time specified by said District Engineer.

**§207.590 Black Rock Canal and Lock at Buffalo, NY; use, administration and navigation.**

(2267) (a) The term "canal" when used in this section will mean all of the Black Rock Waterway, including Black Rock Lock, and all of the lands, piers, buildings, and other appurtenances acquired by letters patent from the State of New York, or constructed for the use of the waterway; the southerly limit thereof being at the southerly end of Bird Island Pier, and the northerly limit being at the downstream end of the guide pier, Black Rock Lock, a length of 3.7 miles.

(2268) (b) The canal and all of its appurtenances and the use, administration and navigation thereof shall be in charge of the District Engineer, U.S. Army Engineer District, in charge of the locality, or his authorized agents.

(2269) (c) The movement of all vessels, boats, or other floating things in the canal shall be under the direction of the authorized agents of the District Engineer in charge, and their orders and instructions must be obeyed.

(2270) (d) For passage through the canal, vessels or boats belonging to the U.S. Government shall have precedence over all others.

(2271) (e) All registered vessels or boats must pass through the canal in order of their arrival at the canal limits, unless otherwise directed in accordance with this section.

(2272) (f) (Reserved)

(2273) (g) No vessel shall pass or approach within ¼-mile of a vessel bound in the same direction in the Black Rock Canal south of the Ferry Street Bridge. Tugs without tows, tugs towing a single barge under 150 feet in length, and single vessels under 150 feet in length are exempt from this paragraph.

(2274) (h) No vessel or boat shall anchor in or moor along the canal except at localities specially designated by the District Engineer or his agent; and no business, trading, or landing of freight or baggage, except such articles as may be readily carried in the hand, will be allowed on or over the canal lands or structures, without the permission of the District Engineer or his agent.

(2275) (i) No person or operator of a vessel in the Black Rock Canal, lock or approaching channels shall throw or discharge or permit to be thrown or discharged any solid material of any kind or any petroleum product of any kind into the canal, lock or appurtenant waters.

(2276) (j) All vessels and tows shall be navigated with care so as not to strike or disturb the channel buoys or channel markers. If a buoy or other channel marker is accidentally struck, damaged or displaced, the fact shall be reported immediately to the Black Rock Lock, foot of Bridge Street, Buffalo, NY, telephone 876–5454.

(2277) (k) Ferry Street Bridge: The clear headroom under the bridge at low water datum is 17.3 feet for a width of 86 feet from the pivot pier, thence decreasing to 12.3 feet at the left (westerly) abutment.

(2278) (1) All vessels and boats which cannot pass under the bridge shall, on approaching the bridge, reduce speed sufficiently to enable them to come to a dead stop, without touching the bridge, in case the movable span cannot be lifted. If the wind is dangerously strong, passage of the bridge shall not be attempted by large vessels without the aid of a tug or tugs.

(2279) (2) Vessels and boats bound north shall have the right-of-way and priority for passage through the bridge over those bound south.

(2280) (3) All vessels and boats desiring passage through the bridge shall signal therefor by one long and two short whistle blasts.

(2281) (4) Upon receiving the opening signal, the bridge operator shall answer by giving the same signal on the bridge whistle and he shall then proceed at once to lift the bridge.

(2282) (5) In case the bridge cannot be lifted, for any cause, the bridge operator shall answer a vessel signal by giving five short whistle blasts; and the vessel shall then be stopped until the bridge is ready to be lifted, when the bridge operator shall give the whistle signal for passage and the vessel may proceed.

(2283) (6) In case the bridge is disabled so that it cannot be lifted for one-half hour or more pending repairs, red flags will be displayed on the bridge in daytime and two red lantern lights, one above the other, at night; and when such signals are displayed no vessel or boat shall signal for or attempt passage through the bridge.

(2284) (l) Radio Control of vessel movement in Black Rock Canal: (1) The movement of vessels in the Black Rock Canal will be controlled by radio communication between the Black Rock Lock and the vessels desiring to use the canal. Vessels will not be permitted to meet or pass in the channel of restricted width between the southerly end of Bird Island (approximately 3,500 feet northerly along the canal from the North Breakwater South End Light) and the International Railway Bridge near the southerly entrance to the Black Rock Lock. Vessels less than 150 feet in length and tugs towing a single barge under 150 feet in length are not to be included in this special condition. In addition to the control of vessel movements in the restricted section of the canal, radio communications will also be utilized to facilitate the passage of vessels through the entire canal and the Black Rock Lock.

(2285) (2) Radio communication will be the only means of control of vessel traffic in the canal in order to prevent a meeting or passing of vessels in the restricted area, and therefore it is mandatory that all vessels over 150 feet in length and tugs towing a barge or barges over 150 feet in combined length of tow be equipped with radio communication equipment operating on designated frequencies. Any vessel lacking such equipment will not be permitted to enter the canal unless arrangements are made with the Black Rock Lock by land telephone to 876–5454 or marine ship-to-shore facilities immediately before entering the canal.

(2286) (3) The Black Rock Lock radio communications equipment operates on VHF(FM) frequencies as follows: VHF–156.8 MHz–Channel 16–Safety and Calling, VHF–156.7 MHz–Channel 14–Working; VHF–156.6 MHz–Channel 12–Working. A listening watch is maintained on VHF Channel 16.

(2287) (4) In order that positive control may be maintained it is mandatory that the following procedures be followed in communicating by radio with the Black Rock Lock:

(2288) (i) Vessels desiring to enter the Black Rock Canal from either the Buffalo Outer Harbor or the Buffalo River shall call the Black Rock Lock on VHF Channel 16 or by land telephone approximately 15 minutes before the estimated time of arrival at Buffalo Harbor Traffic Lighted Bell Buoy 1 located at latitude N. 42°50.1' and longitude W. 78°55.4'. Information to be furnished the Black Rock Lock Operator should include the name of the vessel, position, destination, length, draft (forward and aft), and the type of cargo. A second call shall be made to the lock when the vessel is abreast of the Buffalo Harbor Light on the southerly end of the detached West Breakwater. Information furnished the vessel by the Lock Operator will assure the vessel operator of the proper time to enter the Black Rock Canal with a view to safety and minimum delay.

(2289) (ii) Vessels desiring to enter the Black Rock Canal from either the Buffalo Outer Harbor or the Buffalo River shall call the Black Rock Lock on VHF Channel 16 or by land telephone to 876–5454 immediately before departing a dock and again when abreast of the North Breakwater South End Light on the southerly end of the North Breakwater.

(2290) (iii) In any radio communication from a vessel to the Black Rock Lock, the VHF(FM) frequencies will be utilized.

(2291) (iv) In any radio communication from a vessel to the Black Rock Lock, the VHF(FM) frequencies will be utilized if available in preference to the MF(AM) frequencies.

(2292) (v) When an initial radio contact has been made with the Black Rock Lock the vessel entering the canal shall maintain a standby watch at the radio until the passage through the canal and lock is completed.

(2293) (vi) Failure to comply with the foregoing procedures could result in considerable delay to a vessel and possibly in a collision between vessels in the restricted section of the canal.

(2294) (m) Black Rock Lock: All vessels and boats desiring to use the lock shall signal by two long and two short whistle blasts.

(2295) (1) Northbound vessels and boats shall not be brought to within less than 300 feet of the upper lock gates, nor shall southbound vessels be brought to within

less than 200 feet of the lower lock gates, until the lock is made ready and the lockmaster in charge signals the vessel to enter the lock.

(2296) (2) Vessels and boats shall not moor to the approach walls of the lock at either end, for any other purpose than waiting for lockage, except by direction or permission of the lockmaster.

(2297) (3) Commercial vessels will receive preference in passage through the locks. Small vessels such as row, sail, and motor boats, bent on pleasure only, will be passed through the lock in company with commercial vessels when small vessels can be safely accommodated or in the absence of commercial vessels may be passed through the lock individually or together in one lockage on the hour if northbound, and on the half hour if southbound. However, commercial vessels will receive preference which could delay the passage of pleasure craft. Pleasure craft will not be permitted to pass through the lock with vessels carrying inflammable cargo. Vessels and other large boats when in the lock shall fasten one head line and one spring line to the snubbing posts on the lock walls, and the lines shall not be cast off until the signal is given by the lockmaster for the boats to leave the lock.

(2298) (4) Vessels and boats will be passed through the lock in order of their arrival except that the lockmaster may order a small vessel to lock through in company with another vessel, irrespective of the former's order of arrival.

(2299) (5) All vessels and boats shall be maneuvered with great care so as not to strike any part of the lock walls, or any gate or appurtenance thereto, or machinery for operating the gates, or the walls protecting the lock approaches.

(2300) (6) Vessels and boats shall not enter or leave until the lock gates are fully in their recesses, and the lockmaster has given direction for starting.

(2301) (7) (Reserved)

(2302) (8) Trespass on lock property is strictly prohibited. However, in that portion of the Black Rock Canal lying between the International Railway Bridge and the northerly end of the westerly lower guide pier, the following conditions shall apply to the embarking or disembarking of crew members or passengers of a vessel transiting the lock:

(2303) (i) Only the master or mate and two or three linesmen will be permitted to go ashore from transiting vessels and then only for normal operations and business incident to the transit. A maximum of only four (4) men will be permitted to go ashore from any one ship.

(2304) (ii) No crew members will be permitted to board a ship at the locks unless previously requested in writing by the master or owners, and approved by canal authorities.

(2305) (iii) No crew member may leave a ship while it is in transit in the lock or canal unless certified in advance as an emergency by the vessel master and approved by canal authorities.

(2306) (iv) No guest passengers will be permitted to either board or disembark at the canal or locks.

(2307) (9) Schedule of Seasonal Operation:

(2308) (i) March 23 through June 14–6 a.m. to 11 p.m., daily.

(2309) (ii) June 15 through September 6–24 hours, daily.

(2310) (iii) September 7 through November 30–6 a.m. to 11 p.m., daily.

(2311) (iv) December 1 through March 22–8 a.m. to 4:30 p.m., daily. During the navigation season the hours may be extended by the district engineer, depending on conditions and the need for lockage service. Public notices will be issued announcing the opening and closing dates at least 10 days in advance of such dates.

(2312) (10) Non-Operational Hours Lockings. In addition to the above schedule of operating hours, commercial vessels may be locked through during non-operational hours with prior arrangements made through the U.S. Army Engineer District Buffalo. Requests for non-operational hours lockings shall be made at least 24 hours in advance by calling (716) 876–5454, extension 2284 or by radio as described in paragraph (1) of this section, Monday through Friday, 9 a.m. to 4 p.m., except holidays. Requests shall include the approximate time of arrival and the name and call letters of the vessel or, if the vessel is not equipped to receive radio messages, a telephone number at which messages may be received for the vessel. If a requested lockage must be delayed, prompt notification shall be given by telephone or radio.

### §207.600 Rochester (Charlotte) Harbor, NY; use, administration, and navigation.

(2313) (a) and (b) (Reserved)

(2314) (c) No vessel shall moor or anchor to any structure of the United States without the consent of the District Engineer, U.S. Army, in charge of the locality, or his authorized agent.

(2315) (d) No vessel shall moor or anchor in or along any improved channel or basin in such manner as to interfere with improvement or maintenance operations therein. Whenever in the opinion of the District Engineer any vessel is so moored or anchored, the owner thereof shall cause said vessel to be moved upon notification from and within the time specified by said District Engineer.

### §207.610 St. Lawrence River, Cape Vincent Harbor, NY; use, administration, and navigation of the harbor and United States breakwater.

(2316) (a) through (c) (Reserved)

(2317) (d) Vessels shall observe the following rule in mooring to the breakwater: The first self-propelled vessel stopping at the harbor for shelter will proceed to the upstream end of the breakwater and moor along either side of it. All similar vessels entering later will place themselves in a compact position close to those preceding them. Passenger vessels will, in general, have preference as to location of moorage. Sailing craft will

so locate themselves that they will not lie in the way of other vessels entering the harbor. All vessels of every description will place themselves so as not to interfere with any work of reconstruction or repair that may be in progress at the time.

(2318) (e) The use of chains in making fast to the breakwater is prohibited. Lines must be attached to the snubbing posts only, and outboard anchors taken in.

(2319) (f) Vessels with other craft in tow will, if practicable, at once, moor them compactly along the breakwater, either taking in the towlines or placing the slack in them upon the breakwater in such a manner as not to interfere with other vessels. If necessary to moor alongside of other vessels moored to the breakwater, the towlines shall be taken in or disposed of in such a manner as not to interfere with the departure of vessels moored between them and the breakwater.

(2320) (g) Vessels of every description mooring to the breakwater, must place suitable fenders between themselves and the breakwater to protect the timber walings on the breakwater from damage.

(2321) (h) The unloading of freight of any class upon the breakwater is expressly prohibited, except in accordance with special permission from the said District Engineer or his representative.

(2322) (i) Each and every vessel made fast to the breakwater, or anchored in the harbor without a line made fast to the shore or shore dock, must have at least one experienced person upon it during the entire time said vessel is thus moored in the harbor.

**§207.800 Collection of navigation statistics.**

(2323) (a) Definitions. For the purpose of this regulation the following terms are defined:

(2324) (1) Navigable waters of the United States means those waters of the United States that are subject to the ebb and flow of the tide shoreward to the mean high water mark, and/or are presently used, or have been used in the past, or may be susceptible to use to transport interstate or foreign commerce. (See 33 CFR part 329 for a more complete definition of this term.)

(2325) (2) Offenses and Violations mean:

(2326) (i) Failure to submit a required report.

(2327) (ii) Failure to provide a timely, accurate, and complete report.

(2328) (iii) Failure to submit monthly listings of idle vessels or vessels in transit.

(2329) (iv) Failure to submit a report required by the lockmaster or canal operator.

(2330) (3) Leased or chartered vessel means a vessel that is leased or chartered when the owner relinquishes control of the vessel through a contractual agreement with a second party for a specified period of time and/or for a specified remuneration from the lessee. Commercial movements on an affreightment basis are not considered a lease or charter of a particular vessel.

(2331) (4) Person or entity means an individual, corporation, partnership, or company.

(2332) (5) Timely means vessel and commodity movement data must be received by the Waterborne Commerce Statistics Center within 30 days after the close of the month in which the vessel movement or nonmovement takes place.

(2333) (6) Commercial vessel means a vessel used in transporting by water, either merchandise or passengers for compensation or hire, or in the course of business of the owner, lessee, or operator of the vessel.

(2334) (7) Reporting situation means a vessel movement by an operator that is required to be reported. Typical examples are listed in the instructions on the various ENG Forms. Five typical movements that are required to be reported by vessel operating companies include the following examples: Company A is the barge owner, and the barge transports corn from Minneapolis, MN to New Orleans, LA, with fleeting at Cairo, IL.

(2335) (i) Lease/Charter: If Company A leases or charters the barge to Company B, then Company B is responsible for reporting the movements of the barge until the lease/charter expires.

(2336) (ii) Interline Movement:

(2337) A barge is towed from Minneapolis to Cairo by Company A, and from Cairo to New Orleans by Company B. Since Company A is the barge owner, and the barge is not leased. Company A reports the entire movement of the barge with an origin of Minneapolis and a destination of New Orleans.

(2338) (iii) Vessel Swap/Trade: Company A swaps barge with Company B to allow Company B to meet a delivery commitment to New Orleans. Since Company A has not leased/chartered the barge, Company A is responsible for filing the report. Company B is responsible for filing the report on the barge which is traded to Company A. The swap or trade will not affect the primary responsibility for reporting the individual vessel movements.

(2339) (iv) Re-Consignment: Barge is reconsigned to Mobile, AL. Company A reports the movements as originating in Minneapolis and terminating in Mobile. The point from which barge is reconsigned is not reported, only points of loading and unloading.

(2340) (v) Fleeting: Barge is deposited at a New Orleans fleeting area by Company A and towed by Company B from fleeting area to New Orleans area dock for unloading. Company A, as barge owner, reports entire movements from Minneapolis to the unloading dock in New Orleans. Company B does not report any barge movement.

(2341) (b) Implementation of the waterborne commerce statistics provisions of the River and Harbor Act of 1922, as amended by the Water Resources Development Act of 1986 (Pub. L. 99-662), mandates the following.

(2342) (1) Filing Requirements. Except as provided in paragraph (b)(2) of this section, the person or entity receiving remuneration for the movement of vessels or for the transportation of goods or passengers on the navigable waters is responsible for assuring that the activity report of commercial vessels is timely filed.

(2343) (i) For vessels under lease/charter agreements, the lessee or charterer of any commercial vessel engaged in commercial transportation will be responsible for the filing of said reports until the lease/charter expires.

(2344) (ii) The vessel owner, or his designated agent, is always the responsible party for ensuring that all commercial activity of the vessel is timely reported.

(2345) (2) The following Vessel Information Reports are to be filed with the Army Corps of Engineers, at the address specified on the ENG Form, and are to include:

(2346) (i) Monthly Reports. These reports shall be made on ENG Forms furnished upon written request of the vessel operating companies to the Army Corps of Engineers. The forms are available at the following address: U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Waterborne Commerce Statistics Center, Post Office Box 62180, New Orleans, Louisiana 70161-1280.

(2347) (A) All movements of domestic waterborne commercial vessels shall be reported, including but not limited to: Dry cargo ship and tanker moves, loaded and empty barge moves, towboat moves, with or without barges in tow, fishing vessels, movements of crew boats and supply boats to offshore locations, tugboat moves and movements of newly constructed vessels from the shipyard to the point of delivery.

(2348) (B) Vessels idle during the month must also be reported.

(2349) (C) Notwithstanding the above requirements, the following waterborne vessel movements need not be reported:

(2350) (1) Movements of recreational vessels.

(2351) (2) Movements of fire, police, and patrol vessels.

(2352) (3) Movements of vessels exclusively engaged in construction (e.g., piledrivers and crane barges). Note: however, that movements of supplies, materials, and crews to or from the construction site must be timely reported.

(2353) (4) Movements of dredges to or from the dredging site. However, vessel movements of dredged material from the dredging site to the disposal site must be reported.

(2354) (5) Specific movements granted exemption in writing by the Waterborne Commerce Statistics Center.

(2355) (D) ENG Forms 3925 and 3925b shall be completed and filed by vessel operating companies each month for all voyages or vessel movements completed during the month. Vessels that did not complete a move during the month shall be reported as idle or in transit.

(2356) (E) The vessel operating company may request a waiver from the Army Corps of Engineers, and upon written approval by the Waterborne Commerce Center, the company may be allowed to provide the requisite information of the above paragraph (D), on computer printouts, magnetic tape, diskettes, or alternate medium approved by the Center.

(2357) (F) Harbor Maintenance Tax information is required on ENG Form 3925 for cargo movements into or out of ports that are subject to the provisions of section 1402 of the Water Resources Development Act of 1986 (Pub. L. 99-662).

(2358) (1) The name of the shipper of the commodity, and the shipper's Internal Revenue Service number or Social Security number, must be reported on the form.

(2359) (2) If a specific exemption applies to the shipper, the shipper should list the appropriate exemption code. The specific exemption codes are listed in the directions for ENG Form 3925.

(2360) (3) Refer to 19 CFR part 24 for detailed information on exemptions and ports subject to the Harbor Maintenance Tax.

(2361) (ii) Annual Reports. Annually an inventory of vessels available for commercial carriage of domestic commerce and vessel characteristics must be filed on ENG Forms 3931 and 3932.

(2362) (iii) Transaction Reports. The sale, charter, or lease of vessels to other companies must also be reported to assure that proper decisions are made regarding each company's duty for reporting vessel movements during the year. In the absence of notification of the transaction, the former company of record remains responsible until proper notice is received by the Corps.

(2363) (iv) Reports to Lockmasters and Canal Operators. Masters of self-propelled non-recreational vessels which pass through locks and canals operated by the Army Corps of Engineers will provide the data specified on ENG Forms 3102b, 3102c, and/or 3102d to the lockmaster, canal operator, or his designated representative in the manner and detail dictated.

(2364) (c) Penalties for Noncompliance. The following penalties for noncompliance can be assessed for offenses and violations.

(2365) (1) Criminal Penalties. Every person or persons violating the provisions of this regulation shall, for each and every offenses, be liable to a fine of not more than $5,000, or imprisonment not exceeding two months, to be enforced in any district court in the United States within whose territorial jurisdiction such offense may have been committed.

(2366) (2) Civil Penalties. In addition, any person or entity that fails to provide timely, accurate, and complete statements or reports required to be submitted by this regulation may also be assessed a civil penalty of up to $2,500 per violation under 33 U.S.C. 555, as amended.

(2367) (3) Denial of Passage. In addition to these fines, penalties, and imprisonments, the lockmaster or canal operator can refuse to allow vessel passage.

(2368) (d) Enforcement Policy. Every means at the disposal of the Army Corps of Engineers will be utilized to monitor and enforce these regulations.

(2369) (1) To identify vessel operating companies that should be reporting waterborne commerce data, The Corps will make use of, but is not limited to, the following sources.

(2370) (i) Data on purchase and sale of vessels.

(2371) (ii) U.S. Coast Guard vessel documentation and reports.

(2372) (iii) Data collected at Locks, Canals, and other facilities operated by the Corps.

(2373) (iv) Data provided by terminals on ENG Form 3926.

(2374) (v) Data provided by the other Federal agencies including the Internal Revenue Service, Customs Service, Maritime Administration, Department of Transportation, and Department of Commerce.

(2375) (vi) Data provided by ports, local facilities, and State or local governments.

(2376) (vii) Data from trade journals and publications.

(2377) (viii) Site visits and inspections.

(2378) (2) Notice of Violation. Once a reporting violation is determined to have occurred, the Chief of the Waterborne Commerce Statistics Center will notify the responsible party and allow 30 days for the reports to be filed after the fact. If the reports are not filed within this 30-day notice period, then appropriate civil or criminal actions will be undertaken by the Army Corps of Engineers, including the proposal of civil or criminal penalties for noncompliance. Typical cases for criminal or civil action include, but are not limited to, those violations which are willful, repeated, or have a substantial impact in the opinion of the Chief of the Waterborne Commerce Statistics Center.

(2379) (3) Administrative Assessment of Civil Penalties. Civil penalties may be assessed in the following manner.

(2380) (i) Authorization. If the Chief of the Waterborne Commerce Statistics Center finds that a person or entity has failed to comply with any of the provisions specified herein, he is authorized to assess a civil penalty in accordance with the Class I penalty provisions of 33 CFR part 326. Provided, however, that the procedures in 33 CFR part 326 specifically implementing the Clean Water Act (33 U.S.C. 1319(g)(4)), public notice, comment period, and state coordination, shall not apply.

(2381) (ii) Initiation. The Chief of the Waterborne Commerce Statistics Center will prepare and process a proposed civil penalty order which shall state the amount of the penalty to be assessed, described by reasonable specificity the nature of the violation, and indicate the applicable provisions of 33 CFR part 326.

(2382) (iii) Hearing Requests. Recipients of a proposed civil penalty order may file a written request for a hearing or other proceeding. This request shall be as specified in 33 CFR part 326 and shall be addressed to the Director of the Water Resources Support Center, Casey Building, Fort Belvoir, VA 22060-5586, who will provide the requesting person or entity with a reasonable opportunity to present evidence regarding the issuance, modification, or revocation of the proposed order. Thereafter, the Director of the Water Resources Center shall issue a final order.

(2383) (4) Additional Remedies. Appropriate cases may also be referred to the local U.S. Attorney for prosecution, penalty collection, injunctive, and other relief by the Chief of the Waterborne Commerce Statistics Center.

## Part 334–Danger Zones and Restricted Area Regulations

### §334.1 Purpose.

(2384) The purpose of this part is to:

(2385) (a) Prescribe procedures for establishing, amending and disestablishing danger zones and restricted area;

(2386) (b) List the specific danger zones and restricted areas and their boundaries; and

(2387) (c) Prescribe specific requirements, access limitations and controlled activities within the danger zones and restricted areas.

### §334.2 Definitions.

(2388) (a) Danger zone. A defined water area (or areas) used for target practice, bombing, rocket firing or other especially hazardous operations, normally for the armed forces. The danger zones may be closed to the public on a full-time or intermittent basis, as stated in the regulations.

(2389) (b) Restricted area. A defined water area for the purpose of prohibiting or limiting public access to the area. Restricted areas generally provide security for Government property and/or protection to the public from the risks of damage or injury arising from the Government's use of that area.

### §334.3 Special policies.

(2390) (a) General. The general regulatory policies stated in 33 CFR part 320 will be followed as appropriate. In addition, danger zone and restricted area regulations shall provide for public access to the area to the maximum extent practicable.

(2391) (b) Food fishing industry. The authority to prescribe danger zone and restricted area regulations must be exercised so as not to unreasonably interfere with or restrict the food fishing industry. Whenever the proposed establishment of a danger zone or restricted area may affect fishing operations, the District Engineer will consult with the Regional Director, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Department of the Interior and the Regional Director, National Marine Fisheries Service, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA).

(2392) (c) Temporary, occasional or intermittent use. If the use of the water area is desired for a short period of time, not exceed thirty days in duration, and that planned operations can be conducted safely without imposing unreasonable restrictions on navigation, and without promulgating restricted area regulations in accordance with the regulations in this section, applicants may be informed that formal regulations are not required. Activities of this type shall not reoccur more often than biennially (every other year), unless danger zone/restricted area rules are promulgated under this Part. Proper notices for mariners requesting that

vessels avoid the area will be issued by the Agency requesting such use of the water area, or if appropriate, by the District Engineer, to all known interested persons. Copies will also be sent to appropriate State agencies, the Commandant, U.S. Coast Guard, Washington, DC 20590, and Director, National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency, Hydrographic Center, Washington, DC 20390, ATTN: Code NS 12. Notification to all parties and Agencies shall be made at least two weeks prior to the planned event, or earlier, if required for distribution of Local Notice to Mariners by the Coast Guard.

**§334.4 Establishment and amendment procedures.**

(2393) (a) Application. Any request for the establishment, amendment or revocation of a danger zone or restricted area must contain sufficient information for the District Engineer to issue a public notice, and as a minimum must contain the following:

(2394) (1) Name, address and telephone number of requestor including the identity of the command and DoD facility and the identity of a point of contact with phone number.

(2395) (2) Name of waterway and if a small tributary, the name of a larger connecting waterbody.

(2396) (3) Name of closest city or town, county/parish and state.

(2397) (4) Location of proposed or existing danger zone or restricted area with a map showing the location, if possible.

(2398) (5) A brief statement of the need for the area, its intended use and detailed description of the times, dates and extent of restriction.

(2399) (b) Public notice. (1) The Corps will normally publish public notices and **Federal Register** documents concurrently. Upon receipt of a request for the establishment, amendment or revocation of a danger zone or restricted area, the District Engineer should forward a copy of the request with his/her recommendation, a copy of the draft public notice and a draft **Federal Register** document to the Office of the Chief of Engineers, ATTN: CECW-OR. The Chief of Engineers will publish the proposal in the **Federal Register** concurrent with the public notice issued by the District Engineer.

(2400) (2) Content. The public notice and **Federal Register** documents must include sufficient information to give a clear understanding of the proposed action and should include the following items of information:

(2401) (i) Applicable statutory authority or authorities; (40 Stat. 266; 33 U.S.C. 1) and (40 Stat. 892; 33 U.S.C. 3)

(2402) (ii) A reasonable comment period. The public notice should fix a limiting date within which comments will be received, normally a period not less than 30 days after publication of the notice.

(2403) (iii) The address of the District Engineer as the recipient of any comments received.

(2404) (iv) The identity of the applicant/proponent;

(2405) (v) The name or title, address and telephone number of the Corps employee from whom additional information concerning the proposal may be obtained;

(2406) (vi) The location of the proposed activity accompanied by a map of sufficient detail to show the boundaries of the area(s) and its relationship to the surrounding area.

(2407) (3) Distribution. Public notice will be distributed in accordance with 33 CFR 325.3(d)(1). In addition to this general distribution, public notices will be sent to the following Agencies:

(2408) (i) The Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) where the use of airspace is involved.

(2409) (ii) The Commander, Service Force, U.S. Atlantic Fleet, if a proposed action involves a danger zone off the U.S. Atlantic coast.

(2410) (iii) Proposed danger zones on the U.S. Pacific coast must be coordinated with the applicable commands as follows:

(2411) Alaska, Oregon and Washington:

(2412) Commander, Naval Base, Seattle

(2413) California:

(2414) Commander, Naval Base, San Diego

(2415) Hawaii and Trust Territories:

(2416) Commander, Naval Base, Pearl Harbor

(2417) (c) Public hearing. The District Engineer may conduct a public hearing in accordance with 33 CFR part 327.

(2418) (d) Environmental documentation. The District Engineer shall prepare environmental documentation in accordance with appendix B to 33 CFR part 325.

(2419) (e) District Engineer's recommendation. After closure of the comment period, and upon completion of the District Engineer's review he/she shall forward the case through channels to the Office of the Chief of Engineers, ATTN: CECW-OR with a recommendation of whether or not the danger zone or restricted area regulation should be promulgated. The District Engineer shall include a copy of environmental documentation prepared in accordance with appendix B to 33 CFR part 325, the record of any public hearings, if held, a summary of any comments received and a response thereto, and a draft of the regulation as it is to appear in the **Federal Register.**

(2420) (f) Final decision. The Chief of Engineers will notify the District Engineer of the final decision to either approve or disapprove the regulations. The District Engineer will notify the applicant/proponent and publish a public notice of the final decision. Concurrent with issuance of the public notice the Office of the Chief of Engineers will publish the final decision in the **Federal Register** and either withdraw the proposed regulation or issue the final regulation as appropriate. The final rule shall become effective no sooner than 30 days after publication in the **Federal Register** unless the Chief of Engineers finds that sufficient cause exists and publishes that rationale with the regulations.

**§334.5 Disestablishment of a danger zone.**

(2421) (a) Upon receipt of a request from any agency for the disestablishment of a danger zone, the District Engineer shall notify that agency of its responsibility for returning the area to a condition suitable for use by the public. The agency must either certify that it has not used the area for a purpose that requires cleanup or that it has removed all hazardous materials and munitions, before the Corps will disestablish the area. The agency will remain responsible for the enforcement of the danger zone regulations to prevent unauthorized entry into the area until the area is deemed safe for use by the public and the area is disestablished by the Corps.

(2422) (b) Upon receipt of the certification required in paragraph (a) of this section, the District shall forward the request for disestablishment of the danger zone through channels to CECW-OR, with its recommendations. Notice of proposed rulemaking and public procedures as outlined in §334.4 are not normally required before publication of the final rule revoking a restricted area or danger zone regulation. The disestablishment/revocation of the danger zone or restricted area regulation removes a restriction on a waterway.

**§334.6 Datum.**

(2423) (a) Geographic coordinates expressed in terms of latitude or longitude, or both, are not intended for plotting on maps or charts whose reference horizontal datum is the North American Datum of 1983 (NAD 83), unless such geographic coordinates are expressly labeled NAD 83. Geographic coordinates without the NAD 83 reference may be plotted on maps or charts referenced to NAD 83 only after application of the appropriate corrections that are published on the particular map or chart being used.

(2424) (b) For further information on NAD 83 and National Service nautical charts please contact: Director, Coast Survey (N/CS), National Ocean Service, NOAA, 1315 East-West Highway, Station 6417, Silver Spring, MD 20910-3282.

**§334.815 Menominee River, at the Marinette Marine Corporation Shipyard, Marinette, Wisconsin; Naval Restricted Area.**

(2425) (a) The area. The waters 100 feet from Marinette Marine Corporation's pier defined by a rectangular shaped area on the south side of the river beginning on shore at the eastern property line of Marinette Marine Corporation at

(2426) 45°05'58.8"N., 87°36'56.0"W.; thence northerly to

(2427) 45°05'59.7"N., 87°36'55.6"W.; thence westerly to

(2428) 45°06'03.2"N., 87°37'09.6"W.; thence southerly to

(2429) 45°06'02.2"N., 87°37'10.0"W.; thence easterly along the Marinette Marine Corporation pier to the point of origin. The restricted area will be marked by a lighted and signed floating buoy line.

(2430) (b) The regulation. All persons, swimmers, vessels and other craft, except those vessels under the supervision or contract to local military or Naval authority, vessels of the United States Coast Guard, and local or state law enforcement vessels, are prohibited from entering the restricted area when marked by a signed floating buoy line without permission from the United States Navy, Supervisor of Shipbuilding Gulf Coast or his /her authorized representative.

(2431) (c) Enforcement. The regulation in this section shall be enforced by the United States Navy, Supervisor of Shipbuilding Gulf Coast and/or such gencies or persons as he/she may designate.

**§334.820 Lake Michigan; naval restricted area, United States Naval Training Center, Great Lakes, IL**

(2432) (a) The area. An area extending in a north and south direction from the Great Lakes, Illinois, south breakwater to an east-west line projecting eastward from the shore termination of the north fence of the United States Naval Training Center, Great Lakes, Illinois, and extending into Lake Michigan for a distance of one mile from the shoreline.

(2433) (b) The regulations. No person or vessel of any kind, except those engaged in naval operations, shall enter, navigate, anchor, or moor in the restricted area without first obtaining permission to do so from the Commander, U.S. Naval Training Center, Great Lakes, Illinois, or his authorized representative.

**§334.830 Lake Michigan; small-arms range adjacent to United States Naval Training Center, Great Lakes, IL**

(2434) (a) The danger zone. An area bounded on the north by latitude 42°20'30"; on the east by longitude 87°47'30"; on the south by latitude 42°18'45"; and on the west by the shoreline.

(2435) (b) The regulations. (1) When firing affecting the danger zone is in progress, the enforcing agency will post guards at such locations that the waters in the danger zone may be observed and arrange signals whereby these guards may stop the firing should any person or vessel be seen in the waters of the danger zone. When firing is in progress, the enforcing agency will cause red flags to be displayed on shore near the rifle butts, which may be readily discernible to a person in a vessel within the danger zone.

(2436) (2) The enforcing agency is hereby authorized to use such agencies as shall be necessary to prohibit all persons and vessels from entering the area until such time as shall be convenient.

(2437) (3) If such flags are displayed it will indicate that firing is in progress, and that the waters in the danger zone are subject to impact by rounds missing or ricocheting off the impact berm and should not be entered until the flags are lowered.

(2438) (4) Wherever possible, the enforcing agency will warn the public of the contemplated times of firing and the areas involved two days in advance of the scheduled date, through the public press and the United States

Coast Guard. The danger zone may, however, be closed without advance notice.

(2439) (5) (Reserved)

(2440) (6) The regulations in this section shall be enforced by the Commander, United States Naval Training Center, Great Lakes, Illinois, and such agencies as he may designate.

**§334.840 Waters of Lake Michigan south of Northerly Island at entrance to Burnham Park Yacht Harbor, Chicago, Illinois; danger zone adjacent to airport on Northerly Island.**

(2441) (a) Danger Zone–(1) Zone A. Beginning at a point 250 feet west of the center line of the runway at the south end of the air strip on Northerly Island; thence 183, 500 feet; thence 090, 600 feet; and thence northerly to a point 250 feet east of the center line of the runway at the south end of said air strip. During the navigation season, the southeast and southwest corners of Zone A will be marked with spar buoys colored and lettered as prescribed by the United States Coast Guard.

(2442) (2) Zone B. Beginning at the southwest corner of Zone A; thence 183, 500 feet; thence 090, 700 feet; thence northerly to the southeast corner of Zone A; and thence 270° to the point of beginning. During the navigation season, the southeast and southwest corners of Zone B will be marked with spar buoys colored and lettered as prescribed by the United State Coast Guard.

(2443) (b) Regulations. (1) During daylight hours (from one-half hour before sunrise to one-half hour after sunset), and when the airport on Northerly Island is in operation, no vessel or other watercraft any part of which extends more than 15 feet above the water surface shall enter or remain in Zone A, and no vessel or other watercraft any part of which extends 30 feet or more above the water surface shall enter or remain in Zone B.

(2444) (2) When the airport is in operation a red ball, at least three feet in diameter, shall be continuously displayed at the northeast and northwest corners of Zone A. These balls shall not be displayed when the airport is not in operation.

**§334.845 Wisconsin Air National Guard, Volk Field military exercise area located in Lake Michigan offshore from Manitowoc and Sheboygan Counties; Danger Zone.**

(2445) (a) The area. (1) The waters within an area beginning at a point at

(2446) 43°19'00"N., 87°41'00"W.; to

(2447) 44°05'30"N., 87°29'45"W.; to

(2448) 44°02'00"N., 87°02'30"W.; to

(2449) 43°15'30"N., 87°14'00"W.; thence to the point of beginning, as shown on NOAA Chart 14901 (1999) and existing aeronautical charts.

(2450) (b) The regulation. (1) During specific, infrequent periods when Military exercises will be conducted, as promulgated in the Local Notice to mariners published by the United States Coast Guard (USCG), all vessels entering the danger zone are advised to proceed across the area by the most direct route and without unnecessary delay. (2) During specific, infrequent periods when Military exercises will be conducted, as promulgated in the Local Notice to mariners published by the USCG, no vessel or craft of any size shall lie-to or anchor in the danger zone, other than a vessel operated by or for the USCG, or any other authorized agency.

(2451) (c) Normal use. At all other times, nothing in this regulation shall prohibit any lawful uses of this area.

(2452) (d) Enforcement. The regulation in this section shall be enforced by the Commanding Officer, VOLK Field, WI, and/or persons or agencies as he/she may designate.

**§334.850 Lake Erie, west end, north of Erie Ordnance Depot, Lacarne, OH.**

(2453) (a) The danger zone: Consists of the waters of Lake Erie within:

(2454) (1) Danger Area I. The sector of a circle with a radius of 6,500 yards centered at latitude 41°32'30"N., longitude 83°01'00"W., and intersecting the southwest boundary of Area II at latitude 41°35'00"N., longitude 83°03'22"W., and the southeast boundary of Area II at latitude 41°34'20"N., longitude 82°57'10"W.

(2455) (2) Danger Area II (Includes Area I). The area bounded as follows: Beginning at

(2456) 41°32'30"N., 83°01'00"W.; thence to

(2457) 41°35'00"N., 83°03'22"W., thence to

(2458) 41°36'00"N., 83°03'24"W.; thence to

(2459) 41°41'30"N., 83°07'30"W.; thence to

(2460) 41°41'30"N., 83°00'00"W.; thence to

(2461) 41°35'40"N., 82°54'50"W.; and thence to the point of beginning.

(2462) (b) Types of firing:

(2463) (1) Danger Area I. Small arms impact area.

(2464) (2) Danger Area II. Ground-based artillery, anti-aircraft artillery and automatic weapons impact area.

(2465) (c) Authorized dates and hours of firing:

(2466) (1) Danger Area I. 6 a.m. to 6 p.m., e.s.t./e.d.t., daily; actual firing dates and hours within the authorized period to be announced in advance in special firing notices.

(2467) (2) Danger Area II. 8 a.m. to 5 p.m., e.s.t./e.d.t., daily except on Saturdays, Sundays, and holidays; actual firing dates and hours scheduled within authorized period to be announced in advance in special firing notices.

(2468) (d) Restrictions:

(2469) (1) No person or vessel shall enter or remain in a danger zone during a scheduled firing period announced in a special firing notice unless specific permission is granted in each instance by a representative of the enforcing officer.

(2470) (2) The danger areas within the danger zone shall be open to the public for navigation, fishing and other public use when firing and/or bombing is not scheduled.

(2471) (e) Enforcing agencies: The regulations in this section shall be enforced for the respective danger areas by the following commanders and such agencies as each

may designate for his assigned areas. He will be responsible for providing the prescribed control, signals, and special firing notices.

(2472) (1)Danger Area I. Adjutant General, State of Ohio.

(2473) (2) Danger Area II. Adjutant General, State of Ohio.

(2474) (f) Control and signals:

(2475) (1) Danger Area I: When firing into Area I, red flags will be flown from the safety tower at Camp Perry, and from flag poles in the butts of the ranges being used.

(2476) (2) Danger Area II: During all types of firing into Area II, red flags will be displayed, one from the safety tower at Camp Perry and one from the safety tower at the Proof Facility at the Erie Industrial Park (Erie Proof Front). During firing into Area II, patrol boats will police and maintain surveillance of the area, and will be in constant radio communication with the shore station controlling the firing.

(2477) (3) (Reserved)

(2478) (4) The appropriate enforcing officer has authority to suspend any scheduled firing for reasonable periods during regattas and immediately after fishing nets are destroyed or dislocated by severe storms.

(2479) (5) The special firing notices which will include schedules of use will be published by the enforcing officer indicated in paragraph (e) of this section, in sufficient time to permit circularization to interested parties and posting on the bulletin boards of post offices in surrounding localities. Special notices will also be furnished the District Engineer, Corps of Engineers, Detroit, MI; the Commander, Ninth Coast Guard District, Cleveland, OH; the Regional Manager, Federal Aviation Administration, Chicago, IL; and each of the enforcing agencies listed in paragraph (e) of this section. Users of the waterway shall familiarize themselves with the current special firing notices. If in doubt, inquiry should be made to the enforcing officer indicated in paragraph (e) of this section.

(2480) (6) Agencies desiring to use the areas shall present their requirements to the respective enforcing officer who is responsible for, and is granted authority to, coordinate the firing and established priorities, for the using agencies.

(2481) (g)Fishing permits: Fishermen desiring to set fixed nets within the danger zone are required in every instance to have written permits. Permits for placing nets within Areas I and II may be obtained by written application to the Adjutant General, State of Ohio. Applicants for permits must state the location at which they desire to set fixed nets and the period of time which they desire the permit to cover.

(2482) (h) Injurious chemicals: No phosphorus or other poisonous chemicals injurious to wild fowl or fish will be discharged into the waters of the areas.

(2483) (i) The regulations in this section shall be revised annually by the Department of the Army to determine whether further limitations of the danger zone shall be considered.

## Part 401–Seaway Regulations and Rules

(2484) **Note:** Regulations of this Part (33 CFR 401) are not contained in this Coast Pilot but are contained in the Seaway Handbook, issued jointly by and available from The Saint Lawrence Seaway Development Corporation and The St. Lawrence Seaway Authority. (See St. Lawrence Seaway, chapter 3, and appendix for addresses.)

# TITLE 36–PARKS, FORESTS, AND PUBLIC PROPERTY

## Part 1–General Provisions

### §1.1 Purpose.

(2485) (a) The regulations in this chapter provide for the proper use, management, government, and protection of persons, property, and natural and cultural resources within areas under the jurisdiction of the National Park Service.

(2486) (b) These regulations will be utilized to fulfill the statutory purposes of units of the National Park System: to conserve scenery, natural and historic objects, and wildlife, and to provide for the enjoyment of those resources in a manner that will leave them unimpaired for the enjoyment of future generations.

### §1.2 Applicability and scope.

(2487) (a) The regulations contained in this chapter apply to all persons entering, using, visiting or otherwise within:

(2488) (1) The boundaries of federally owned lands and waters administered by or subject to the jurisdiction of the National Park Service; or

(2489) (2) The boundaries of lands and waters administered by the National Park Service for public-use purposes pursuant to the terms of a written instrument;

(2490) (3) Waters subject to the jurisdiction of the United States located within the boundaries of the National Park System, including navigable waters and areas within their ordinary reach (up to the mean high water line in places subject to the ebb and flow of the tide and up to ordinary high water mark in other places) and without regard to the ownership of submerged lands, tidelands, or lowlands;

(2491) (4) Lands and waters in the environs of the District of Columbia, policed with the approval or concurrence of the head of the agency having jurisdiction or control over such reservations, pursuant to the provisions of the Act of March 17, 1948 (62 Stat. 81);

(2492) (5) Other lands and waters over which the United States holds a less-than-fee interest, to the extent necessary to fulfill the purpose of the National Park Service administrated interest and compatible with the nonfederal interest.

(2493) (b) The regulations contained in parts 1 through 5, part 7, and part 13 of this chapter do not apply on non-federally owned lands and waters or on Indian tribal trust lands located within National Park System boundaries, except as provided in paragraph (a) or in regulations specifically written to be applicable on such lands and waters.

(2494) (c) The regulations contained in part 7 and part 13 of this chapter are special regulations prescribed for specific park area. Those regulation may amend, modify, relax or make more stringent the regulations contained in parts 1 through 5 and part 12 of this chapter.

(2495) (d) The regulations contained in parts 2 through 5, part 7, and part 13 of this section shall not be construed to prohibit administrative activities conducted by the National Park Service, or its agents, in accordance with approved general management and resources management plans, or in emergency operations involving threats of life, property, or park resources.

(2496) (e) The regulations in this chapter are intended to treat a mobility-impaired person using a manual or motorized wheelchair as a pedestrian, and are not intended to restrict the activities of such a person beyond the degree that the activities of a pedestrian are restricted by the same regulations.

## Part 2–Resource Protection, Public Use and Recreation (in part)

### §2.15 Pets.

(2497) (a) The following are prohibited:

(2498) (1) Possessing a pet in a public building, public transportation vehicle, or location designated as a swimming beach, or any structure or area closed to the possession of pets by the superintendent. This subparagraph shall not apply to guide dogs accompanying visually impaired persons or hearing ear dogs accompanying hearing-impaired persons.

(2499) (2) Failing to crate, cage, restrain on a leash which shall not exceed six feet in length, or otherwise physically confine a pet at all times.

(2500) (3) Leaving a pet unattended and tied to an object, except in designated areas or under conditions which may be established by the superintendent.

(2501) (4) Allowing a pet to make noise that is unreasonable considering location, time of day or night, impact on park users, and other relevant factors, or that frightens wildlife by barking, howling, or making other noise.

(2502) (5) Failing to comply with pet excrement disposal conditions which may be established by the superintendent.

(2503) (b) In park areas where hunting is allowed, dogs may be used in support of these activities in accordance with applicable Federal and State laws and in accordance with conditions which may be established by the superintendent.

(2504) (c) Pets or feral animals that are running-at-large and observed by an authorized person in the act of killing, injuring or molesting humans, live-stock, or wildlife may be destroyed if necessary for public safety or protection of wildlife, livestock, or other park resources.

(2505) (d) Pets running-at-large may be impounded, and the owner may be charged reasonable fees for kennel or boarding costs, feed, veterinarian fees, transportation costs, and disposal. An impounded pet may be put up for adoption or otherwise disposed of after being held for 72 hours from the time the owner was notified of capture or 72 hours from the time of capture if the owner is unknown.

(2506) (e) Pets may be kept by residents of park areas consistent with the provisions of this section and in accordance with conditions which may be established by the superintendent. Violation of these conditions is prohibited.

(2507) (f) This section does not apply to dogs used by authorized Federal, State and local law enforcement officers in the performance of their official duties.

## Part 7–Special Regulations, Areas of the National Park System

### §7.38 Isle Royale National Park.

(2508) (a) Aircraft, designated landing areas.

(2509) (1) The portion of Tobin Harbor located in the NE ¼ of sec. 4, T. 66 N., R. 33 W.; the SE ¼ of sec. 33, T. 67 N., R. 33 W., and the SW ¼ of sec. 34, T. 67 N., R. 33 W.

(2510) (2) The portion of Rock Harbor located in the SE ¼ of sec. 13, the N ½ of sec. 24, T. 66 N., R. 34 W., and the W ½ of sec. 18, T. 66 N., R. 33 W.

(2511) (3) The portion of Washington Harbor located in the N ½ of sec. 32, all of sec. 29, SE ¼ of sec. 30, and the E ½ of sec. 31, T. 64 N., R. 38 W.

(2512) (b) Underwater diving. No person shall undertake diving in the waters of Isle Royale National Park with the aid of underwater breathing apparatus without first registering with the Superintendent.

(2513) (c) Mammals. Dogs, cats, and other mammals may not be brought into or possessed in the park area, except for guide dogs accompanying the blind.

# TITLE 40–PROTECTION OF ENVIRONMENT

## Part 140–Marine Sanitation Device Standard

### §140.1 Definitions.

(2514) For the purpose of these standards the following definitions shall apply:

(2515) (a) "Sewage" means human body wastes and the wastes from toilets and other receptacles intended to receive or retain body wastes;

(2516) (b) "Discharge" includes, but is not limited to, any spilling, leaking, pumping, pouring, emitting, emptying, or dumping;

(2517) (c) "Marine sanitation device" includes any equipment for installation on board a vessel and which is designed to receive, retain, treat, or discharge sewage, and any process to treat such sewage;

(2518) (d) "Vessel" includes every description of watercraft or other artificial contrivance used, or capable of being used, as a means of transportation on the navigable waters of the United States;

(2519) (e) "New vessels" refers to any vessel on which construction was initiated on or after January 30, 1975;

(2520) (f) "Existing vessel" refers to any vessel on which construction was initiated before January 30, 1975;

(2521) (g) "Fecal coliform bacteria" are those organisms associated with the intestine of warm blooded animals that are commonly used to indicate the presence of fecal material and the potential presence of organisms capable of causing human disease.

**§140.2 Scope of standard.**

(2522) The standard adopted herein applies only to vessels on which a marine sanitation device has been installed. The standard does not require the installation of a marine sanitation device on any vessel that is not so equipped. The standard applies to vessels owned and operated by the United States unless the Secretary of Defense finds that compliance would not be in the interest of national security.

**§140.3 Standard.**

(2523) (a)(1) In freshwater lakes, freshwater reservoirs or other freshwater impoundments whose inlets or outlets are such as to prevent the ingress or egress by vessel traffic subject to this regulation, or in rivers not capable of navigation by interstate vessel traffic subject to this regulations, marine sanitation devices certified by the U.S. Coast Guard (see 33 CFR Part 159, published in 40 FR 4622, January 30, 1975), installed on all vessels shall be designed and operated to prevent the overboard discharge of sewage, treated or untreated, or of any waste derived from sewage. This shall not be construed to prohibit the carriage of Coast Guard-certified flow-through treatment devices which have been secured so as to prevent such discharges.

(2524) (2) In all other waters, Coast-Guard-certified marine sanitation devices installed on all vessels shall be designed and operated to either retain, dispose of, or discharge sewage. If the device has a discharge, subject to paragraph (d) of this section, the effluent shall not have a fecal coliform bacterial count of greater than 1,000 per 100 milliliters nor visible floating solids. Waters where a Coast Guard-certified marine sanitation device permitting discharge is allowed include coastal waters and estuaries, the Great Lakes and inter-connected waterways, freshwater lakes, and impoundments accessible through locks, and other flowing waters that are navigable interstate by vessels subject to this regulation.

(2525) (b) This standard shall become effective on January 30, 1977 for new vessels and on January 30, 1980 for existing vessels (or, in the case of vessels owned and operated by the Department of Defense, two years and five years, for new and existing vessels, respectively, after promulgation of implementing regulations by the Secretary of Defense under section 312(d) of the Act).

(2526) (c) Any vessel which is equipped as of the date of promulgation of this regulation with a Coast Guard-certified flow-through marine sanitation device meeting the requirements of paragraph (a)(2) of this section, shall not be required to comply with the provisions designed to prevent the overboard discharge of sewage, treated or untreated, in paragraph (a)(1) of this section, for the operable life of that device.

(2527) (d) After January 30, 1980, subject to paragraphs (e) and (f) of this section, marine sanitation devices on all vessels on waters that are not subject to a prohibition of the overboard discharge of sewage, treated or untreated, as specified in paragraph (a)(1) of this section, shall be designed and operated to either retain, dispose of, or discharge sewage, and shall be certified by the U.S. Coast Guard. If the device has a discharge, the effluent shall not have a fecal coliform bacterial count of greater than 200 per 100 milliliters, nor suspended solids greater than 150 mg/1.

(2528) (e) Any existing vessel on waters not subject to a prohibition of the overboard discharge of sewage in paragraph (a)(1) of this section, and which is equipped with a certified device on or before January 30, 1978, shall not be required to comply with paragraph (d) of this section, for the operable life of that device.

(2529) (f) Any new vessel on waters not subject to the prohibition of the overboard discharge of sewage in paragraph (a)(1) of this section, and on which construction is initiated before January 31, 1980, which is equipped with a marine sanitation device before January 31, 1980, certified under paragraph (a)(2) of this section, shall not be required to comply with paragraph (d) of this section, for the operable life of that device.

(2530) (g) The degrees of treatment described in paragraphs (a) and (d) of this section are "appropriate standards" for purposes of Coast Guard and Department of Defense certification pursuant to section 312(g)(2) of the Act.

**§140.4 Complete prohibition.**

(2531) (a) Prohibition pursuant to CWA section 312(f)(3): a State may completely prohibit the discharge from all vessels of any sewage, whether treated or not, into some or all of the waters within such State by making a written application to the Administrator, Environmental Protection Agency, and by receiving the Administrator's affirmative determination pursuant to section 312(f)(3) of the Act. Upon receipt of an application under section 312(f)(3) of the Act, the Administrator will determine

within 90 days whether adequate facilities for the safe and sanitary removal and treatment of sewage from all vessels using such waters are reasonably available. Applications made by States pursuant to section 312(f)(3) of the Act shall include:

(2532) (1) A certification that the protection and enhancement of the waters described in the petition require greater environmental protection than the applicable Federal standard;

(2533) (2) a map showing the location of commercial and recreational pump-out facilities;

(2534) (3) a description of the location of pump-out facilities within waters designated for no discharge;

(2535) (4) the general schedule of operating hours of the pump-out facilities;

(2536) (5) the draught requirements on vessels that may be excluded because of insufficient water depth adjacent to the facility;

(2537) (6) information indicating that treatment of wastes from such pump-out facilities is in conformance with Federal law; and

(2538) (7) information on vessel population and vessel usage of the subject waters.

(2539) (b) Prohibition pursuant to CWA section 312(f)(4)(A): a State may make a written application to the Administrator, Environmental Protection Agency, under section 312(f)(4)(A) of the Act, for the issuance of a regulation completely prohibiting discharge from a vessel of any sewage, whether treated or not, into particular waters of the United States or specified portions thereof, which waters are located within the boundaries of such State. Such application shall specify with particularity the waters, or portions thereof, for which a complete prohibition is desired. The application shall include identification of water recreational areas, drinking water intakes, aquatic sanctuaries, identifiable fish-spawning and nursery areas, and areas of intensive boating activities. If, on the basis of the State's application and any other information available to him, the Administrator is unable to make a finding that the waters listed in the application require a complete prohibition of any discharge in the waters or portions thereof covered by the application, he shall state the reasons why he cannot make such a finding, and shall deny the application. If the Administrator makes a finding that the waters listed in the application require a complete prohibition of any discharge in all or any part of the waters or portions thereof covered by the State's application, he shall publish notice of such findings together with a notice of proposed rule making, and then shall proceed in accordance with 5 U.S.C. 553. If the Administrator's finding is that applicable water quality standards require a complete prohibition covering a more restricted or more expanded area than that applied for by the State, he shall state the reasons why his finding differs in scope from that requested in the State's application.

(2540) (1) For the following waters the discharge from a vessel of any sewage (whether treated or not) is completely prohibited pursuant to CWA section 312(f)(4)(A):

(2541) (i) Boundary Waters Canoe Area, formerly designated as the Superior, Little Indian Sioux, and Caribou Roadless Areas, in the Superior National Forest, Minnesota, as described in 16 U.S.C. 577-577d1.

(2542) (ii) Waters of the State of Florida within the boundaries of the Florida Keys National Marine Sanctuary as delineated on a map of the Sanctuary at http://www.fknms.nos.noaa.gov/.

(2543) (c)(1) Prohibition pursuant to CWA section 312(f)(4)(B): A State may make written application to the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency under section 312(f)(4)(B) of the Act for the issuance of a regulation establishing a drinking water intake no discharge zone which completely prohibits discharge from a vessel of any sewage, whether treated or untreated, into that zone in particular waters, or portions thereof, within such State. Such application shall:

(2544) (i) Identify and describe exactly and in detail the location of the drinking water supply intake(s) and the community served by the intake(s), including average and maximum expected amounts of inflow;

(2545) (ii) Specify and describe exactly and in detail, the waters, or portions thereof, for which a complete prohibition is desired, and where appropriate, average, maximum and low flows in million gallons per day (MGD) or the metric equivalent;

(2546) (iii) Include a map, either a USGS topographic quadrant map or a NOAA nautical chart, as applicable, clearly marking by latitude and longitude the waters or portions thereof to be designated a drinking water intake zone; and

(2547) (iv) Include a statement of basis justifying the size of the requested drinking water intake zone, for example, identifying areas of intensive boating activities.

(2548) (2) If the Administrator finds that a complete prohibition is appropriate under this paragraph, he or she shall publish notice of such finding together with a notice of proposed rulemaking, and then shall proceed in accordance with 5 U.S.C. 553. If the Administrator's finding is that a complete prohibition covering a more restricted or more expanded area that applied for by the State is appropriate, he or she shall also include a statement of the reasons why the finding differs in scope from that requested in the State's application.

(2549) (3) If the Administrator finds that a complete prohibition is inappropriate under this paragraph, he or she shall deny the application and state the reasons for such denial.

(2550) (4) For the following waters the discharge from a vessel of any sewage, whether treated or not, is completely prohibited pursuant to CWA section 312(f)(4)(B):

(2551) (i) Two portions of the Hudson River in New York States, the first is bounded by an east-west line through the most northern confluence of the Mohawk River which will be designated by the Troy-Waterford Bridge

(126th Street Bridge) on the south and Lock 2 on the north, and the second of which is bounded on the north by southern end of Houghtaling Island and on the south by a line between the Village of Roseton on the western shore and Low Point on the eastern shore in the vicinity of Chelsea, as described in Items 2 and 3 of 6 NYCRR Part 858.4.

(2552) (ii) (Reserved)

**§140.5 Analytical procedures.**

(2553) In determining the composition and quality of effluent discharged from marine sanitation devices the procedures contained in 40 CFR Part 136, "Guidelines Establishing Test Procedures for the Analysis of Pollutants," or subsequent revisions or amendments thereto, shall be employed.

## TITLE 46–SHIPPING

## Part 401–Great Lakes Pilotage Regulations (in part)

## Subpart A–General

**§401.110 Definitions.**

(2554) (a) As used in this chapter:

(2555) (1) Act means the Great Lakes Pilotage Act of 1960, as amended (Public Law 86-555, 74 Stat. 259-262; 46 U.S.C. 216-216i).

(2556) (2) Commandant means Commandant, U.S. Coast Guard, Department of Transportation, 2100 2nd Street, SW., Stop 7000, Washington, DC 20593-7000.

(2557) (3) through (4) not carried in this Coast Pilot.

(2558) (5) Great Lakes means Lakes Superior, Michigan, Huron, Erie, and Ontario, their connecting and tributary waters, the St. Lawrence River as far east as Saint Regis, and adjacent port areas.

(2559) (6) through (8) not carried in this Coast Pilot.

(2560) (9) Director means Director, Great Lakes Pilotage. Communications with the Director may be sent to the following address: Commandant (CG-54122), 2100 2nd St., SW., Stop 7581, Washington, DC 20593-7581, Attn: Director, Great Lakes Pilotage.

(2561) (10) Rate computation definitions:

(2562) (i) Length means the distance between the forward and after extremities of the ship.

(2563) (ii) Breadth means the maximum breadth to the outside of the shell plating of the ship.

(2564) (iii) Depth means the vertical distance at amidships from the top of the keel plate to the uppermost continuous deck, fore and aft, and which extends to the sides of the ship. The continuity of a deck shall not be considered to be affected by the existence of tonnage openings, engine spaces, or a step in the deck.

(2565) (11) Person includes an individual, registered pilot, partnership, corporation, association, voluntary association, authorized pool, or public or private organization, other than an agency.

(2566) (12) through (15) not carried in this Coast Pilot.

(2567) (16) Association means any organization that holds or held a Certificate of Authorization issued by the Director of Great Lakes Pilotage to operate a pilotage pool on the Great Lakes.

(2568) (17) Merchant mariner credential or MMC means the credential issued by the Coast Guard under 46 CFR part 10. It combines the individual merchant mariner's document, license, and certificate of registry enumerated in 46 U.S.C. subtitle II part E as well as the STCW endorsement into a single credential that serves as the mariner's qualification document, certificate of identification, and certificate of service.

**§401.120 Federal Reservation of Pilotage Regulations.**

(2569) No state, municipal, or other local authority shall require the use of pilots or regulate any aspect of pilotage in any of the waters specified in the Act. Only those persons registered as United States Registered Pilots or Canadian Registered Pilots as defined in this subpart may render pilotage services on any vessel subject to the Act and the Memorandum of Arrangements, Great Lakes Pilotage.

## Subpart E–Penalties; Operations Without Registered Pilots

**§401.500 Penalties for Violations.**

(2570) Any person, including a pilot, master, owner, or agent, who violates any provision of this part shall be liable to the United States for a civil penalty as set forth in 46 U.S.C. 9308.

**§401.510 Operation without Registered Pilots.**

(2571) (a) A vessel may be navigated in the U.S. waters of the Great Lakes without a United States or Canadian Registered Pilot when the vessel or its cargo is in distress or jeopardy.

(2572) (b) A vessel may be navigated in the U.S. waters of the Great Lakes without a United States or Canadian Registered Pilot when the Director, with the concurrence of the Commander, 9th Coast Guard District, notifies the master that a United States or Canadian Registered Pilot is not available.

(2573) (1) Notification to the master that a pilot is not available will be made by the Director, either directly to the vessel or through the appropriate pilotage pool, orally or in writing as the circumstances admit, and shall not be deemed given until the notice is actually received by the vessel.

(2574) (2) The determination that a pilot is not available will be made on an individual basis and only when a vessel has given proper notice of its pilotage service requirements to the pilotage pool having dispatching jurisdiction at the time. The vessel has no obligation or responsibility with respect to such notification other than properly informing the pilotage pool of its pilotage requirements. However, the failure or delay by the pool in processing a pilotage service request, or refusal or delay by the Coast Guard in notifying the vessel that a pilot is not available, does not constitute constructive notice that a pilot is not available, and the vessel is not relieved by such failure or delay from compliance with the Great Lakes Pilotage Act of 1960.

(2575) (3) Upon receipt of proper notice of a vessel's pilotage requirements, the pilotage pool shall then determine from the tour de role the availability of a pilot to render the service required. If no pilot is reasonably expected to be available for service within 6 hours of the time the pilotage services are required by the vessel, the pilotage pool shall promptly inform the Director through the U.S. Coast Guard communications system in the manner as may be prescribed from time to time by the Commandant. The Director shall be informed of:

(2576) (i) Name and flag of the vessel:

(2577) (ii) Route of vessel for which a pilot is not available;

(2578) (iii) Time elapsing before a pilot is reasonably expected to become available;

(2579) (iv) Whether vessel has an "other officer" on board;

(2580) (v) Familiarity of master with route to be transited by the vessel;

(2581) (vi) Draft of vessel; and

(2582) (vii) Any circumstance of traffic or weather, or condition of the vessel or its cargo which would adversely affect the safety of the vessel in transiting without a pilot.

(2583) (4) When a pilot is expected to become available within 6 hours of the time pilot services are required, the vessel shall be informed that a pilot is available and the approximate time the pilot will report on duty. However, should any unusual circumstance or condition exist which may justify notification that a pilot is not available in less than 6 hours, the pilotage pool shall inform the Director as in paragraph (b)(3) of this section, along with the circumstances involved. Additionally, the vessel may contact the Director directly to request notification under paragraph (b)(1) of this section if a notice of pilot availability is not received from the appropriate pilotage pool within two hours of providing its pilotage requirements to the pool.

(2584) (5) Any vessel which requires the services of a pilot and is navigated without a pilot or proceeds prior to receipt of a message that a pilot is not available pursuant to paragraph (b)(1) of this section shall be reported as in violation of section 7 of the Great Lakes Pilotage Act of 1960 by the pilotage pool to the local Coast Guard unit having jurisdiction. If the message is received after the vessel proceeds, such message shall not be delivered without concurrence of the Coast Guard officer to whom the violation was reported.

(2585) (6) U.S. pilotage pools informing the Director that a pilot is not available for a vessel shall also obtain notice that pilot is not available from the appropriate Canadian Supervisor of Pilots for those portions of the route which are in Canadian waters in the manner prescribed by them. The notice for Canadian District No. 1 waters shall be obtained from the Supervisor of Pilots, Department of Transport, Cornwall, Ontario, and the notice for Canadian District No. 2 waters shall be obtained from the Supervisor of Pilots, Department of Transport, Port Weller, Ontario. Authority to issue notice for Canadian waters of District No. 3 has been granted to the Director by the Department of Transport, Ottawa, and separate notice from Canada for this District is not required until such time as separate Canadian pilotage dispatch facilities may be established.

(2586) (7) Notice that a pilot is not available shall not be delivered to any vessel unless the message contains the concurrence of the Commander, 9th Coast Guard District, and notice for Canadian waters of Districts No. 1 and No. 2, if required, has been obtained from the appropriate Canadian authority.

(2587) (8) In the event of an emergency or any other compelling circumstance, the Director may issue, without the specific request for service as provided under paragraph (b)(2) of this section, individual or general notification that a pilot or pilots are not available. Pilotage pools shall advise the Director of any condition or circumstance coming to their attention which may warrant such a determination.

## TITLE 47–TELECOMMUNICATION

## Part 80–Stations in the Maritime Services

## Subpart G–Safely Watch Requirements and Procedures (in part)

### §80.308 Watch required by the Great Lakes Radio Agreement.

(2588) (a) Each ship of the United States that is equipped with a radiotelephone station for compliance with the Great Lakes Radio Agreement must when underway keep a watch on:

(2589) (1) 156.800 MHz on board a vessel 20 meters (65 feet) and over in length, a vessel engaged in towing (See §80.951(b)), or a vessel carrying more than 6 passengers for hire. This watch must be maintained whenever the station is not being used for authorized traffic. However, a watch on 156.800 MHz need not be maintained by a vessel maintaining a watch on the bridge-to-bridge frequency 156.650 MHz and participating in a Vessel

Traffic Services (VTS) system and maintaining a watch on the specified VTS frequency.

(2590) (2)–156.650 MHz on board a vessel 38 meters (124 feet) and over in length, a vessel engaged in towing (See §80.951(b)), or a vessel carrying more than six passengers for hire. This watch must be maintained continuously and effectively. Sequential monitoring is not sufficient. Portable VHF equipment may be used to meet this requirement. Vessels are exempted from this requirement while transiting the St. Lawrence Seaway and complying with the Joint Regulations of the St. Lawrence Seaway Authority and St. Lawrence Seaway Development Corporation between the lower exit of St. Lambert Lock at Montreal and Crossover Island, New York and in the Welland Canal and approaches between Calling in Point No. 15 and No. 16.

(2591) (b) The watch must be maintained by the master, or person designated by the master, who may perform other duties provided they do not interfere with the effectiveness of the watch.

## Subpart T–Radiotelephone Installation Required for Vessels on the Great Lakes

### §80.951 Applicability.

(2592) The Agreement Between the United States of America and Canada for Promotion of Safety on the Great Lakes by Means of Radio, 1973, applies to vessels of all countries when navigated on the Great Lakes. The Great Lakes Radio Agreement defines the Great Lakes as "all waters of Lakes Ontario, Erie, Huron (including Georgian Bay), Michigan, Superior, their connecting and tributary waters and the River St. Lawrence as far east as the lower exit of the St. Lambert Lock at Montreal in the Province of Quebec, Canada," but shall not include such of the connecting and tributary waters as may be specified in the Technical Regulations." The Technical Regulations do not include any connecting and tributary waters except the St. Mary's River, the St. Clair River, Lake St. Clair, the Detroit River and the Welland Canal. A vessel to which the Great Lakes Agreement applies and which falls into the specific categories by paragraph (a), (b) or (c) of this section and not excepted by paragraph (d) or (e) of this section shall comply with this subpart while navigated on the Great Lakes.

(2593) (a) Every vessel 20 meters (65 feet) or over in length (measured from end to end over the deck, exclusive of sheer).

(2594) (b) Every vessel engaged in towing another vessel or floating object, except:

(2595) (1) Where the maximum length of the towing vessel, measured from end to end over the deck exclusive of sheer, is less than twenty-six (26) feet and the length or breadth of the tow, exclusive of the towing line, is less than 20 meters (65 feet);

(2596) (2) Where the vessel towed complies with this subpart;

(2597) (3) Where the towing vessel and tow are located within a booming ground (an area in which logs are confined); or

(2598) (4) Where the tow has been undertaken in an emergency and neither the towing vessel nor the tow can comply with this part.

(2599) (c) Any vessel carrying more than six passengers for hire.

(2600) (d) The requirements of the Great Lakes Radio Agreement shall not apply to:

(2601) (1) Ships of war and troop ships;

(2602) (2) Vessels owned and operated by any national government and not engaged in trade.

(2603) (e) The Commission may, if it considers that the conditions of the voyage or voyages affecting safety (including but not necessarily limited to the regularity, frequency and nature of the voyages, or other circumstances) are such as to render full application of the Great Lakes Agreement unreasonable or unnecessary, may exempt partially, conditionally or completely any individual vessel for one or more voyages or for any period of time not exceeding one year.

### §80.953 Inspection and certification.

(2604) (a) Each U.S. flag vessel subject to the Great Lakes Agreement must have an inspection of the required radiotelephone installation at least once every 13 months. This inspection must be made while the vessel is in active service or within not more than one month before the date on which it is placed in service.

(2605) (b) An inspection and certification of a ship subject to the Great Lakes Agreement must be made by a technician holding one of the following: a General Radiotelephone Operator License, a GMDSS Radio Maintainer's License, a Second Class Radiotelegraph Operator's Certificate, or a First Class Radiotelegraph Operator's Certificate. Additionally, the technician must not be the vessel's owner, operator, master, or an employee of any of them. The results of the inspection must be recorded in the ship's radiotelephone log and include:

(2606) (1) The date the inspection was conducted;

(2607) (2) The date by which the next inspection needs to be completed;

(2608) (3) The inspector's printed name, address, class of FCC license (including the serial number);

(2609) (4) The results of the inspection, including any repairs made; and

(2610) (5) The inspector's signed and dated certification that the vessel meets the requirements of the Great Lakes Agreement and the Bridge-to-Bridge Act contained in subparts T and U of this part and has successfully passed the inspection.

(2611) (c) The vessel owner, operator, or ship's master must certify that the inspection required by paragraph (b) was satisfactory.

(2612) (d) The ship's log must be retained on-board the vessel for at least two years from the date of the inspection.

**§80.955 Radiotelephone Installation.**

(2613) (a) Each U.S. flag vessel of less than 38 meters (124 feet) in length while subject to the Great Lakes Agreement must have a radiotelephone meeting the provisions of this subpart in addition to the other rules in this part governing ship stations using telephony.

(2614) (b) Each U.S. flag vessel of 38 meters (124 feet) or more in length while subject to the Great Lakes Agreement must have a minimum of two VHF radiotelephone installations in operating condition meeting the provisions of this subpart. The second VHF installation must be electrically separate from the first VHF installation. However, both may be connected to the main power supply provided one installation can be operated from a separate power supply located as high as practicable on the vessel.

(2615) (c) This paragraph does not require or prohibit the use of other frequencies for use by the same "radiotelephone installation" for communication authorized by this part.

**§80.956 Required frequencies and uses.**

(2616) (a) Each VHF radiotelephone installation must be capable of transmitting and receiving G3E emission as follows:

(2617) (1) Channel 16–156.800 MHz–Distress, Safety and Calling; and

(2618) (2) Channel 6–156.300 MHz–Primary intership.

(2619) (b) The radiotelephone station must have additional frequencies as follows:

(2620) (1) Those ship movement frequencies appropriate to the vessel's area of operation: Channel 11–156.550 MHz, Channel 12–156.600 MHz, or Channel 14-156.700 MHz.

(2621) (2) The navigational bridge-to-bridge frequency, 156.660 MHz (channel 13).

(2622) (3) Such other frequencies as required for the vessel's service.

(2623) (4) One channel for receiving marine navigational warnings.

(2624) (c) Every radiotelephone station must include one or more transmitters, one or more receivers, one or more sources of energy and associated antennas and control equipment. The radiotelephone station, exclusive of the antennas and source of energy, must be located as high as practicable on the vessel, preferably on the bridge, and protected from water, temperature, and electrical and mechanical noise.

**§80.957 Principal operating position.**

(2625) (a) The principal operating positions of the radiotelephone installation must be on the bridge, convenient to the conning position.

(2626) (b) When the radiotelephone station is not located on the bridge, operational control of the equipment must be provided at the location of the radiotelephone station and at the bridge operating position. Complete control of the equipment at the bridge operating position must be provided.

**§80.959 Radiotelephone transmitter.**

(2627) (a) The transmitter must be capable of transmission of G3E emission on the required frequencies.

(2628) (b) The transmitter must deliver a carrier power of between 10 watts and 25 watts into 50 ohms nominal resistance when operated with its rated supply voltage. The transmitter must be capable of readily reducing the carrier power to one watt or less.

(2629) (c) To demonstrate the capability of the transmitter, measurements of primary supply voltage and transmitter output power must be made with the equipment operating on the vessel's main power supply, as follows:

(2630) (1) The primary supply voltage measured at the power input terminals to the transmitter terminated in a matching artificial load, must be measured at the end of 10 minutes of continuous operation of the transmitter at its rated power output.

(2631) (2) The primary supply voltage, measured in accordance with the procedures of this paragraph, must be not less than 11.5 volts.

(2632) (3) The transmitter at full output power measured in accordance with the procedure of this paragraph must not be less than 10 watts.

**§80.961 Radiotelephone receiver.**

(2633) (a) The receiver must be capable of reception of G3E emission on the required frequencies.

(2634) (b) The receiver must have a sensitivity of at least 2 microvolts across 50 ohms for a 20 decibel signal-to-noise ratio.

**§80.963 Main power supply.**

(2635) (a) A main power supply must be available at all times while the vessel is subject to the requirements of the Great Lakes Radio Agreement.

(2636) (b) Means must be provided for charging any batteries used as a source of energy. A device which during charging of the batteries gives a continuous indication of charging current must be provided.

**§80.965 Reserve power supply.**

(2637) (a) Each passenger vessel of more than 100 gross tons and each cargo vessel of more than 300 gross tons must be provided with a reserve power supply independent of the vessel's normal electrical system and capable of energizing the radiotelephone installation and illuminating the operating controls at the principal operating position for at least 2 continuous hours under normal operating conditions. When meeting this 2 hour requirement, such reserve power supply must be

located on the bridge level or at least one deck above the vessel's main deck.

(2638) (b) Instead of the independent power supply specified in paragraph (a) of this section, the vessel may be provided with an auxiliary radiotelephone installation having a power source independent of the vessel's normal electrical system. Any such installation must comply with §§80.955, 80.956, 80.957, 80.959, 80.961, 80.969 and 80.971, as well as the general technical standards contained in this part. Additionally, the power supply for any such auxiliary radiotelephone must be a "reserve power supply" for the purposes of paragraphs (c), (d) and (e) of this section.

(2639) (c) Means must be provided for adequately charging any batteries used as a reserve power supply for the required radiotelephone installation. A device must be provided which, during charging of the batteries, gives a continuous indication of charging.

(2640) (d) The reserve power supply must be available within one minute.

(2641) (e) The station licensee, when directed by the Commission, must prove by demonstration as prescribed in paragraphs (e)(1), (2), (3) and (4) of this section that the reserve power supply is capable of meeting the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section as follows:

(2642) (1) When the reserve power supply includes a battery, proof of the ability of the battery to operate continuously for the required time must be established by a discharge test over the required time, when supplying power at the voltage required for normal operation to an electric load as prescribed by paragraph (e)(3) of this section.

(2643) (2) When the reserve power supply includes an engine driven generator, proof of the adequacy of the engine fuel supply to operate the unit continuously for the required time may be established by using as a basis the fuel consumption during a continuous period of one hour when supplying power, at the voltage required for normal operation, to an electrical load as prescribed by paragraph (3)(e) of this section.

(2644) (3) For the purposes of determining the electrical load to be supplied, the following formula must be used:

(2645) (i) One-half of the current of the radiotelephone while transmitting at its rated output, plus one-half the current while not transmitting; plus

(2646) (ii) Current of the required receiver; plus

(2647) (iii) Current of the source of illumination provided for the operating controls prescribed by Section 80.969; plus

(2648) (iv) The sum of the currents of all other loads to which the reserve power supply may provide power in time of emergency or distress.

(2649) (4) At the conclusion of the test specified in paragraphs (e)(1) and (2) of this section, no part of the reserve power supply must have excessive temperature rise, nor must the specific gravity or voltage of any battery be below the 90 percent discharge point.

**§80.967 Antenna system.**

(2650) The antenna must be omnidirectional, vertically polarized and located as high as practicable on the masts or superstructure of the vessel.

**§80.969 Illumination of operating controls.**

(2651) (a) The radiotelephone must have dial lights which illuminate the operating controls at the principal operating position.

(2652) (b) Instead of dial lights, a light from an electric lamp may be provided to illuminate the operating controls of the radiotelephone at the principal operating position. If a reserve power supply is required, arrangements must permit the use of that power supply for illumination within one minute.

**§80.971 Test of radiotelephone installation.**

(2653) At least once during each calendar day a vessel subject to the Great Lakes Radio Agreement must test communications on 156.800 MHz to demonstrate that the radiotelephone installation is in proper operating condition unless the normal daily use of the equipment demonstrates that this installation is in proper operating condition. If equipment is not in operating condition, the master must have it restored to effective operation as soon as possible.

# The Great Lakes

(1) **The Great Lakes system** includes Lakes Ontario, Erie, Huron, Michigan, and Superior, their connecting waters, and the St. Lawrence River. It is one of the largest concentrations of fresh water on the earth. The system, including the St. Lawrence River above Iroquois Dam, has a total shoreline of about 11,000 statute miles (9,559 nm), a total water surface area of about 95,000 square statute miles (24,600,000 hectares), and a total drainage basin of almost 300,000 square statute miles (77,700,000 hectares). With the opening of the St. Lawrence Seaway, the system provides access by oceangoing deep-draft vessels to the great industrial and agricultural heartland of the North American continent. From the Strait of Belle Isle at the mouth of the Gulf of St. Lawrence, the distance via the St. Lawrence River to Duluth, MN, at the head of Lake Superior is about 2,340 statute miles (2,033 nm) and to Chicago, IL, near the south end of Lake Michigan is about 2,250 statute miles (1,955 nm). About 1,000 statute miles (870 nm) of each of these distances is below Montreal, the head of deep-draft ocean navigation on the St. Lawrence River.

(2) Small craft and barge traffic may also reach the Great Lakes via two shallow-draft routes; from the Gulf of Mexico via the Mississippi River and the Illinois Waterway to Lake Michigan at Chicago, IL, a distance of about 1,530 statute miles (1,329.5 nm), and from New York Harbor via the Hudson River and the New York State Canal System to Lake Ontario at Oswego, NY, a distance of 340 statute miles (295.5 nm), or to the Niagara River at Tonawanda, NY, a distance of 496 statute miles (431 nm).

(3) The table on the following page, **Limiting Dimensions in feet (meters)**, shows the limiting dimensions for each of the three routes described above and for canal navigation within the Great Lakes System.

(4) The **St. Lawrence Seaway** includes the waters of the St. Lawrence River above Montreal, Lake Ontario, the Welland Canal, and Lake Erie as far west as Long Point. The canals and locks of the Seaway overcome the rapids and water level differences in the St. Lawrence River between the ocean and Lake Ontario and between Lake Ontario and Lake Erie and enable deep-draft oceangoing vessels to proceed from the Atlantic Ocean to Lake Superior, the farthest inland major lake. The development, operation, and maintenance of the Seaway are under the joint control of The **Saint Lawrence Seaway Development Corporation,** a corporate agency of the United States, and The **St. Lawrence Seaway Management Corporation of Canada**. The Corporation headquarters is in Washington, DC, and the operational field headquarters is in Massena, NY. The Canadian Corporation headquarters is in Cornwall, ON, with field offices in Cornwall, St. Lambert, and St. Catharines. (See Appendix A for addresses.)

(5) The United States and Canadian Corporations jointly publish the **Seaway Handbook,** which contains regulations issued by the respective governments and other information relating to operational requirements of vessels transiting the Seaway. The Handbook also contains a schedule of Seaway tolls. The regulations contained in the Handbook are also codified in 33 CFR 401. A copy of the regulations is required to be kept on board every vessel transiting the Seaway. (See **33 CFR 401**, chapter 2.)

(6) The Corporations each issue **Seaway Notices,** which contain information on changes in aids to navigation and other information relating to safety of navigation in the Seaway. The information contained in the notices is also broadcast by Seaway radio stations. The Seaway Notices are available at appropriate locks and canals and at the offices of the Seaway entities.

(7) Aids to navigation in U.S. waters of the Seaway between St. Regis and the head of the St. Lawrence River are operated and maintained by The Saint Lawrence Seaway Development Corporation and are described in the U.S. Coast Guard Light List. Buoys off station, lights extinguished or malfunctioning, and other defective conditions should be reported promptly, by radio or other means, to the nearest Coast Guard unit or to Massena traffic control center via "Seaway Eisenhower" or "Seaway Clayton."

### Vessel Traffic ServicesVessel Traffic Service (St. Marys River)

(8) A Vessel Traffic Service (VTS) has been established in St. Marys River. The Service has been established to prevent collisions and groundings, to protect improvements to the waterway, and to protect the navigable waters from environmental harm.

(9) The Vessel Traffic Service provides for a Vessel Traffic Center (VTC), voice call, "Soo Control," that may regulate the routing and movement of vessels by movement reports of vessels, specific reporting points, and VHF-FM radio communications. The Service includes one- and two-way traffic areas, areas of allowed and prohibited anchorage, and speed limits.

**LIMITING DIMENSIONS IN FEET (METERS)**

| Waterway | Depth | Width | Length | Vertical Clearance | Number of Locks | Notes |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| St. Lawrence River | 26 (7.9) | 79 (23.16) | 730 (222.5)<br>740 (225.5) when certain conditions are met | 117 (35.6) | 7 | A and B |
| Mississippi River–Illinois Waterway | 9 (2.7) | 80 (24.38) | 600 (182.88) | 17 (5.18) | 8 | |
| New York State Canals (Hudson River to Oswego, NY) | 13 (4) | 43.5 (13.2) | 300 (91.4) | 20 (6.1) | 30 | C |
| Hudson River to Whitehall, and from Three Rivers to Ithaca, Montour Falls and Tonawanda | 12 (3.66) | 43.5 (13.2) | 300 (91.4) | 15.5 (4.7) | 16 | C |
| Riviere Richelieu (Lake Champlain to St. Lawrence River) | 6 (1.8) | 23.2 (7.07) | 111.4 (33.8) | 29 (8.8) | 10 | D |
| Welland Canal | 26 (7.9) | 76 (23.16) | 730 (222.5),<br>740 (225.5) when certain conditions are met | 117 (35.66) | 8 | B |
| St. Marys Falls Canal (Soo Locks) | (See Limiting Dimensions of Through Channel, chapter 12, St. Marys River) | | | | | |

**Note A:** Minimum limiting measurements for transit of the entire Seaway by recreational craft are a deadweight of 1 short ton (0.9 metric ton) or 20 feet (6.1 meters) in overall length. These control factors are based on requirements for passage through the South Shore Canal, Beauharnois Canal, and the Welland Canal.

**Note B:** Recreational craft toll charges are $20.00 per vessel per lock, between Montreal and Lake Ontario, and in Welland Canal.

**Note C:** Permits are required for Commercial Vessels and Passes are required for recreational craft. Passage information is available from:

New York State Canal Corporation
200 Southern Blvd., P.O. Box 189
Albany, NY 12201–0189
518–436–2700
www.canals.state.ny.us/index.html

**Note D:** Only vessels licensed or registered under the Canada Shipping Act may pass through the locks; vessels from the U.S. must be licensed or registered according to their State laws. Permits are required and can be purchased at the Canadian Lock Stations

(10) Participation in the Vessel Traffic Service (St. Marys River) is mandatory. (See **33 CFR 161.1 through 161.23** and **161.45,** chapter 2, for regulations affecting vessel operations in the Vessel Traffic Service, and chapter 12 for details.)

(11) The Canadian Coast Guard operates **Vessel Trafic Service (VTS)** in Canadian waters from Long Point in Lake Erie through the Detroit and St.Clair Rivers to De Tour Reef Light in Lake Huron. The service is mandatory from Detroit River East Outer Channel Lighted Buoy 1 and West Outer Channel Lighted Bell Buoy 1 to a point 30 minutes north of Lake Huron Cut Lighted Horn Buoy 11. The service is voluntary in the remaining waters. The service is designed to enhance the safe and expeditious movement of marine traffic by encouraging the monitoring of a common radio frequency by vessels within each sector of the service. The service provides users with information on traffic situations pertaining to no meeting zones, as well as information to pilots, the St. Lawrence Seaway Authority, the public, vessel owners, and shipping agents.

(12) The service is divided into two traffic sectors, each with a specific operating frequency: **Sector 1,** VHF-FM channel 11, the Canadian waters from De Tour Reef Light to Lake St. Clair Light in Lake St. Clair; and **Sector 2**, VHF-FM channel 12, the Canadian waters from Lake St. Clair Light to Long Point Light in Lake Erie.

(13) The VTS is administered by the VTS Center at Sarnia, ON, at the head of the St. Clair River. The center is equipped with VHF transmitting and receiving facilities both locally and from remote sites. Participating vessels should report their name and ETA at the next calling-in point to the VTS Center and, on request, will receive all reported information on vessel traffic in their area. In the voluntary participation areas of the VTS, calling-in points are located in Lake Erie abeam Long Point Light and abeam Southeast Shoal Light and in Lake Huron abeam Harbor Beach Light or Point Clark Light, abeam Cove Island Light, abeam Great Duck Island Light, and abeam De Tour Reef Light. A voluntary calling-in point is within the mandatory area of the VTS at Lake Huron Cut Lighted Buoy 11. Calling-in points in the mandatory participation areas of the VTS are identical to those of the U.S. Coast Guard vessel traffic reporting system described in **33 CFR 162.130 through 162.140** (see chapter 2). (For complete information on the VTS, including calling-in points and message content, refer to the Annual Edition of Radio Aids to Marine Navigation-Atlantic, St. Lawrence, Great Lakes, Lake Winnipeg and Eastern Arctic.)

(14) Mariners are cautioned that not all vessels navigating in the voluntary areas of the service may be participating. The service is in no way an attempt by the Canadian Coast Guard to regulate the navigation or maneuvering of vessels from a shore station. The VTS does not override the responsibility of the master for the safe navigation of his vessel in accordance with the Navigation Rules.

### Navigation regulations

(15) The U.S. Coast Guard has established **vessel traffic reporting system** and related navigation regulations for the connecting waters from Lake Erie to Lake Huron. The reporting system is operated through the Canadian Vessel Traffic Service Center at Sarnia, ON (See **33 CFR 162.130 through 162.140,** chapter 2, for complete information.)

### Vessel Traffic Management

(16) A **Vessel Traffic Management Contingency Plan (VTM)** for the Detroit and St. Clair Rivers has been agreed upon by the United States Coast Guard and the Canadian Department of Transport. The purpose of the system is to enhance the safety of navigation in the rivers during periods of exceptionally hazardous navigation conditions and to protect the navigable waters of the rivers from environmental harm. These objectives are accomplished by establishing criteria for allowing vessels to transit the system, by managing vessel entries and transits of the system, and by establishing no passing zones as required. The system is implemented only in cases of emergency, upon agreement of the Commander, U.S. Coast Guard Ninth District, and the Director, Central Region, Canadian Department of Transport. The implementation will be promulgated through Broadcast Notice to Mariners.

(17) This VTM system applies to all vessels 65 feet (19.8 meters) or over in length, all commercial vessels 26 feet (7.9 meters) or over in length when engaged in towing another vessel astern, alongside, or by pushing ahead, and each dredge or floating plant operating in the VTM area. Vessels in Sector 1 of the system, the Detroit River and Lake St. Clair S of Lake St. Clair Light, shall communicate with Detroit Vessel Traffic Center on VHF-FM channel 12. Vessels in Sector 2, Lake St. Clair north of Lake St. Clair Light and St. Clair River, shall communicate with Sarnia Vessel Traffic Center on VHF-FM channel 11. The secondary communications frequency for both sectors is VHF-FM channel 16.

### Ports and Waterways Safety

(18) (See **33 CFR 160,** chapter 2, for regulations governing vessel operations and requirements for notifications of arrivals, departures, hazardous conditions, and certain dangerous cargoes to the Captain of the Port.)

### Disposal Sites and Dumping Grounds

(19) These areas are rarely mentioned in the Coast Pilot, but are shown on the nautical charts. (See Dump Sites and Dumping Grounds, chapter 1, and charts for limits.)

### Ballast Water Management

(20) Vessels are required to carry out an exchange of ballast water on the waters beyond the EEZ prior to entry into Snell Lock at Massena, NY. (See **33 CFR 151.1502 through 151.1518,** chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)

### Potable Water Intakes

(21) Vessels operating on freshwater lakes or rivers including the Great Lakes and connecting waters shall not discharge sewage, ballast, or bilge water, within the restricted areas adjacent to potable water intakes as are designated by the Surgeon General of the United States. (See **21 CFR 1250.93,** chapter 2.)

(22) **Note:** This regulation, originally published under Title 42, Public Health, by the U.S. Public Health Service, is published in Title 21, Food and Drugs; cognizant agency, Food and Drug Administration.

(23) The current list of restricted vessel waste discharge areas adjacent to potable (domestic) water intakes is contained in the Federal Register of September 16, 1960 (25 F.R. 8925). The areas were described and located by both geographical coordinates and by NOAA Chart Numbers.

(24) Except as otherwise specifically indicated in the above list, in each case the restricted area includes the water within a circle having a radius of 3 statue miles (2.6 nm) with the domestic water intake as its center, in no event, however, extending beyond the International boundary line with Canada.

(25) This restriction applies to all vessels which are underway, moored, or anchored within the restricted areas subject to the following provisions:

(26) 1. Vessels moored at docks shall not discharge sewage, ballast or bilge water overboard if dock facilities for the disposal of such waste are available.

(27) 2. Vessels required to anchor within a restricted area under an emergency condition for the safety of the vessel are exempted.

(28) 3. Vessels which provide sewage or waste treatment approved by the . . . (Commissioner of Food and Drugs), are exempted from that portion of the restriction applicable to sewage.

(29) The list of intakes and the extent of the restricted areas may be revised from time to time.

### Danger zones

(30) **Danger zones** have been established within the area of this Coast Pilot. (See **33 CFR 334,** chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)

### Drawbridges

(31) The general regulations that apply to all drawbridges are given in **117.1 through 117.49**, chapter 2, and the specific regulations that apply only to certain drawbridges are given in **Part 117, Subpart B**, chapter 2. Where these regulations apply, references to them are made in the Coast Pilot under the name of the bridge or the waterway over which the bridge crosses.

(32) The drawbridge opening signals (see **117.15**, chapter 2) have been standardized for most drawbridges within the United States. The opening signals for those few bridges that are nonstandard are given in the specific drawbridge regulations. The specific regulations also address matters such as restricted operating hours and required advance notice for openings.

(33) The mariner should be acquainted with the general and specific regulations for drawbridges over waterways to be transited.

### Fluctuations of water level

(34) The water levels of the Great Lakes are subject to three types of fluctuation: seasonal, long range, and short period. Seasonal or annual fluctuations cover a period of about 1 year, long range fluctuations a few or many years, and short period fluctuations from several minutes to a few days. Seasonal and long range fluctuations generally affect an entire lake, while short period fluctuations are local in scope.

(35) The seasonal fluctuations are the most regular, with the highest levels usually occurring in summer and the lowest in winter. These fluctuations are caused by a number of factors that affect lake levels, including rain and snowfall, evaporation, ground water levels, and runoff from the land. From year to year, the magnitude of the fluctuation between the high and the low and the months in which these occur may vary considerably in an individual lake. Lake Superior is generally last to reach its seasonal low and seasonal high, in March and September, respectively. Lakes Michigan and Huron usually reach their low in February and their high in July. Lake Erie usually reaches its low in February and its high in June. Lake Ontario usually reaches its low in January and its high in June. The amount of fluctuation between the seasonal high and low is generally least in Lake Superior and most in Lake Ontario.

(36) Long range fluctuations of the lake levels are caused by long term variations of the same factors which affect seasonal fluctuations. Precipitation is the most important of these factors. Long periods of above or below normal rain and snowfall are usually followed by higher or lower lake levels, but this effect may be increased or decreased by combination with the other factors that affect lake level. Another cause of long range fluctuations is the uplifting of the earth's crust in the Great Lakes region. When the outlet of the lake is rising in relation to the lake shores, the water level rises with respect to the land. This effect is occurring in all the lakes, except for parts of the northeast shores of Lake Superior and Lake Huron.

(37) Short period fluctuations occur in amounts varying from a few inches to several feet and for periods varying from several minutes to a few days, depending on the locality where they occur. These fluctuations are caused by winds, by sudden barometric pressure changes, and by oscillations called seiches, which may be caused by one or both of the other two. Sustained winds drive forward a greater volume of surface water than can be carried off by the subsurface return currents, thus raising the water level on the lee shore and lowering it on the windward shore. This effect is more pronounced in bays and at the extremities of the lakes, where the impelled water is concentrated in a small space by converging shores, especially if coupled with a gradually sloping inshore bottom which even further reduces the flow of the lower return currents. Closely spaced high and low barometric pressure centers moving across a lake cause a temporary tilting of the water surface. The amount of this tilting is dependent on the pressure gradient and the speed of the moving centers. **Seiche** (pronounced saych) is an oscillation that occurs when winds and/or barometric pressure differences causing a fluctuation have diminished. The lake surface is in a tilted condition, and a surge of water takes place from the high area to the low. An imbalance in the opposite direction occurs and causes a return surge. This effect continues, with each successive surge diminished by friction until the seiching action ceases.

(38) Lunar tides are known to exist on the Great Lakes, particularly on those lakes with an east and west axis. However, the effects of these tides are so small as to be inconsequential when compared to the effects of other short period fluctuations. (See the appendix for a list of water level publications published by NOS and the Corps of Engineers.)

### Weather, The Great Lakes

(39) This section presents an overall, seasonal picture of the weather that can be expected in the Great Lakes region of the United States. Detailed information, particularly concerning navigational weather hazards, can be found in the weather articles in the following chapters.

(40) All weather articles in this volume are the product of the National Oceanographic Data Center (NODC) and the National Climatic Data Center (NCDC). The meteorological and climatological tables are the product of the NCDC. Both centers are entities of the National Environmental Satellite, Data, and Information Service (NESDIS) of the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA). If further information is needed in relation to the content of the weather articles, meteorological tables or climatological tables, contact the National Climatic Data Center, Attn: Customer Service Division, Federal Building, 151 Patton Avenue, Room 120, Asheville, NC 28801-5001. You may also contact the CSD at 704–271–4994, or fax your request to 704–271–4876.

(41) Climatological tables for lakeshore and near- lakeshore locations, and meteorological tables for select lake areas follow the appendix. The climatological tables are a special extraction from the International Station Meteorological Climate Summary. The ISMCS is a CD-ROM jointly produced by the National Climatic Data Center, Fleet Numerical Meteorology and Oceanography Detachment-Asheville, and the U.S. Air Force Environmental Technical Applications Center, Operating Location - A. The meteorological tables for the lake areas are compiled from observations made by ships in passage and extracted from the National Climatic Data Center's Tape Deck-1129, Surface Marine Observations. Listed in the appendix are National Weather Service offices and radio stations which transmit weather information.

(42) Marine Weather Services Charts published by the National Weather Service show radio stations that

transmit marine weather broadcasts and additional information of interest to mariners. These charts are available at http://www.weather.gov/om/marine/pub.htm.

(43) Weather can make navigating the Great Lakes a pleasure, a challenge, or a terror. Each season has its own weather problems, each waterway its own peculiarities.

(44) Winter navigation is severely restricted by ice and storms. Ice coverage and thickness vary from lake to lake and season to season. Seaway shipping is usually at a standstill from mid-December through early April. Great Lakes shipping extends into the winter but depends upon local conditions. The ice threat is compounded by fierce winter storms which bring a variety of wind, wave, and weather problems on an average of every 4 days. A combination of strong winds, rough seas, and cold temperatures can result in superstructure icing, in which sea spray and sometimes precipitation can freeze to a ship's superstructure. This adds tremendous weight and creates dangerous instability.

(45) Spring storms can generate gales and rough seas, but with the approach of summer they become less frequent and severe. Fog is the principal navigational headache. Relatively warm air pumped over still cold lake waters creates an advection fog that plagues the mariner into the summer. In late spring, thunderstorms become an occasional problem.

(46) While fog can hinder navigation and an occasional low-pressure system can bring a spell of bad weather, this is usually the most troublefree time. The principal threat is the thunderstorm. While they can occur in any month, they are most likely from May through October. They can spring up quickly and generate strong winds and rough seas.

(47) Autumn is dangerous. Clear, crisp days are often interrupted by rapidly intensifying low-pressure systems whose gale-force winds can whip tumultuous seas. Energy is supplied by the still warm waters, and contrasting air masses can spawn storms right over the Great Lakes Basin. Occasionally, an errant tropical cyclone makes its way into the region. Fog can be a local, generally nearshore, problem on calm, clear nights. It usually lifts shortly after sunrise.

### Extratropical Cyclones

(48) The Great Lakes lie in the midst of a climatological battlefield, where northern polar air often struggles for control with air from the Tropics. During spring and autumn, the zone separating these two armies lies over the Lakes region. The contrast between the two triggers the formation of a number of low-pressure systems, often intense, often fast moving. The Lakes provide moisture and, in the fall, heat to fuel these winter-type storms. They also aid storms that migrate from other regions.

(49) The more destructive storms usually come from the southwest or west. Lows spawned in the Pacific southwest, Arizona-New Mexico, and the central Rocky Mountain and Great Plains States account for nearly half of the storms that enter the Great Lakes Basin from October through May. Another source is western Canada, which spawns the "**Alberta Lows**." At a peak in October, these storms arrive from the W and northwest. They are relatively weak and rarely generate gales; however, occasionally one has been known to kick up 60-knot winds after intensifying over friendly waters.

(50) When a ship is S of an eastward-moving storm center, the approach of the low is heralded by a falling barometer, a southeast to south wind, lowering clouds, and drizzle, rain, or snow. Precipitation diminishes and the wind veers as the warm front nears. In the warm sector, temperatures rise, skies brighten, and the air is humid with haze or fog. The passage of the cold front is marked by a bank of convective clouds to the west, a sharp veering of the wind to the west or northwest and sometimes sudden squalls with showers or thunderstorms. Behind the cold front, pressure rises, temperatures fall, visibility increases, and cloud cover decreases.

(51) When a ship is north of the storm center, changes in the weather are less rapid and less distinctive than when sailing south of the center. Winds ahead of the low gradually back from the east through north to northwest. The weather conditions also vary, gradually shifting from those found in advance of the warm front to those behind the cold front.

### Tropical Cyclones

(52) Each of the Great Lakes, except for Lake Superior, has been effected by tropical cyclones since 1900. The origin for tropical activity in this region may come either from the Gulf of Mexico or the western Atlantic. Several storms, most in the decaying stages, have traversed at least one of the lakes since the turn of the century. Most have completed the extratropical transition either before reaching the lakes or in the proximity and are greatly weakened. A few, most notable Hurricane Hazel in 1954, became a fully cold-core system and was nearly as strong while crossing the region as when making initial landfall hundreds of miles away. Hazel came ashore in southeastern North Carolina packing winds of 110 knots. By the time the storm had reached Lake Ontario 18 hours later, winds were still 70 knots. This strength was maintained while crossing the lake and weakening finally occurred in southern Ontario.

### Thunderstorms

(53) While they can develop in any month, thunderstorms are most likely from May through October. They can occur in squall lines or a single cell. They can stir a breeze or kick up gusts of 100 knots. They can spring up rapidly or be tracked for several days. They can bring a gentle shower or harbor a tornado or waterspout. They can create serious problems for the Great Lakes mariner. The number of days with thunderstorms can vary from year to year, but on the average they can be expected on 5 to 10 days per month during the summer.

The Lakes themselves can influence this frequency. Cool water and a strong lake breeze both inhibit summertime convective activity over water. For example, Lake Michigan suppresses thunderstorm activity during the summer, but increases it slightly in autumn. Along the shore, activity is most likely in the afternoon and evening, while over open waters it is more likely at night.

### Fog

(54) Fog can form in any season, but it is most likely in spring and early summer, particularly over open waters. Along the shore, fog is also common in autumn. Occasionally, steam fog will develop during the winter. The densest and most widespread fog is the advection type, where relatively warm air flows over cooler water. These conditions exist in spring and summer. Fog is particularly tenacious over the northwest portions of the lakes, where the cold water is continually brought to the surface by upwelling. This fog is often persistent. It may lift somewhat during the day, but unless broken up by a good wind, will lower again during the night. Radiation fog is formed by the air in contact with a rapidly cooling land surface, such as occurs on clear, calm autumn nights. This fog forms onshore and may drift out over the lakes during the early morning. It is usually not as dense nor persistent as advection fog and should lift by noon. Steam fog or arctic sea smoke occurs when frigid arctic air moves across the lakes and picks up enough moisture to become saturated. This fog may vary from 5 to 5,000 feet (1 to 1,500 meters) in depth, although it is seldom very dense.

### Ice

(55) Ice begins to form slowly, usually in early November, in the shallows, coves, and inlets. Gradually it spreads and thickens, building out from the shore and breaking off. Since during most winters the period of freezing temperatures is not long enough to cause a lakewide solid ice sheet to form, most lakes are besieged by "pack ice," which, in its broadest sense, is any ice that is not fast ice. This pack ice is then susceptible to the whims of winds, waves, and currents. This can cause rapid changes in a real coverage, which make predictions of thickness, extent, and distribution difficult.

(56) The ice that builds out from the shore ranges from a few inches to several feet in thickness. Much of it breaks off to form floes and fields. Strong persistent winds cause windrows and pressure ridges to form. Some of these may extend 10 to 20 feet (3 to 6 meters) above the water and 30 to 35 feet (9 to 11 meters) below, anchoring themselves to the lake bottom. Pack slush ice, which is pack ice that is well broken up, is particularly hazardous to shipping. It is difficult to combat as it quickly closes in around a vessel, preventing movement in any direction. It can damage propellers and steering gear, clog condenser intakes, and exert tremendous pressure on the hull.

(57) Ice is often strong enough to halt navigation through the St. Lawrence Seaway by mid-December. The Seaway usually reopens by mid-April. Inter- and intra-lake shipping usually continues well into January with the help of icebreakers. A few channels remain open all season. Ice cover peaks in late February or early March. In April, shipping is in full swing; however, some drift ice remains into May.

### Cargo Care

(58) High humidities and temperature extremes that can be encountered when navigating the Great Lakes may cause sweat damage to cargo. This problem is most likely when cargoes are loaded in warm summer air or can occur anytime temperatures fluctuate rapidly.

(59) When free air has a higher dewpoint than the temperature of the surface with which it comes in contact, the air is often cooled sufficiently below its dewpoint to release moisture. When this happens, condensation will occur aboard ship either on relatively cool cargo or on the ship's structure within the hold, where it drips onto the cargo. If cargo is stowed in a cool climate and the vessel sails into warmer waters, ventilation of the hold with outside air can lead to sweat damage of any moisture-sensitive cargo. Unless the cargo generates internal heat, then, as a rule, external ventilation should be shut off. When a vessel is loaded in a warm weather region and moves into a cooler region, vulnerable cargo should be ventilated.

(60) In general, whenever accurate readings show the outside air has a dewpoint below the dewpoint of the air surrounding the vulnerable cargo, such outside air is capable of removing moisture and ventilation may be started. However, if the outside dewpoint is higher than the dewpoint around the cargo, ventilation will increase moisture and result in sweating. This generally does not take into account the possibility of necessary venting for gases or fumes.

### Optical Phenomena

(61) The two basic types of optical phenomena are those associated with electromagnetic displays and those associated with the refraction or diffraction of light. The **aurora** and **Saint Elmo's fire** are electromagnetic displays. Halos, coronas, parhelia, sun pillars, and related effects are optical phenomena associated with the refraction and diffraction of light through suspended cloud particles; mirages, looming, and twilight phenomena such as the "**green flash**" are optical phenomena associated with the refraction of light through air of varying density. Occasionally, sunlight is refracted simultaneously by cloud suspensions and by dense layers of air producing complex symmetric patterns of light around the sun.

(62) A **mirage** is caused by refraction of light rays in a layer of air having rapidly increasing or decreasing density near the surface. A marked decrease in the density of the air with increasing altitude is the cause of such phenomena known as looming, towering, and superior

mirages. Looming is said to occur when objects appear to rise above their true elevation. Objects below the horizon may actually be brought into view. Towering has the effect of elongating visible objects in the vertical direction. A superior mirage is so named because of the appearance of an image above the actual object. Ships have been seen with an inverted image above and an upright image floating above that.

(63) Such mirages, especially with looming and towering, are fairly common in the area, with frequency increasing toward the higher latitudes. They are most common in summer when the necessary temperature conditions are most likely. Another type, the inferior mirage, occurs principally over heated land surfaces such as deserts, but may be observed occasionally in shallow coastal waters, where objects are sometimes distorted beyond recognition. In contrast to the superior mirage, the condition necessary for the inferior mirage is an increasing air density with height. Atmospheric zones of varying densities and thicknesses may combine the effects of the various types of mirages to form a complicated mirage system known as **Fata Morgana.**

(64) The green flash is caused by refractive separation of the sun's rays into its spectral components. This may occur at sunrise or sunset when only a small rim of the sun is visible. When refractive conditions are suitable, red, orange, and yellow waves of sunlight are not refracted sufficiently to reach the eye, whereas green waves are. The visual result is a green flash in the surrounding sky.

(65) The refraction of light by ice crystals may result in many varieties of halos and arcs. Because red light is refracted the least, the inner ring of the halo is always red with the other colors of the spectrum following outward. Halos with radii of 22° and 46° have been observed with the refraction angle within the ice spicules determining which type may occur.

(66) Solar and lunar coronas consist of a series of rainbow-colored rings around the sun or moon. Such coronas resemble halos but differ in having a reverse sequence of the spectrum colors, red being the color of the outer ring, and in having smaller and variable radii. This reversed sequence of the spectrum occurs because coronas result from diffraction of light whereas the halo is a refraction phenomenon. The radius varies inversely as the size of the water droplets. Another type of diffraction phenomenon is the **Brocken bow** (also known as **glory**), which consists of colored rings around shadows projected against fog or cloud droplets.

(67) Ice blink, land blink, and water and land skies are reflection phenomena observed on the underside of cloud surfaces. Ice blink is a white or yellowish-white glare on the clouds above accumulations of ice. Land blink is a yellowish glare observed on the underside of clouds over snow-covered land. Over open water and bared land, the underside of the cloud cover when observed to be relatively dark is known as water sky and land sky. The pattern formed by these reflections on the lower side of the cloud surfaces is known as "sky map."

(68) Auroral displays are prevalent throughout the year, but are observed most frequently in the winter. Records show that the periods of maximum auroral activity coincide in general with the periods of maximum sunspot activity.

(69) The cloudlike, luminous glow is the most common of the auroral forms. The arc generally has a faint, nebulous, whitish appearance and is the most persistent of the auroras. Ray auroras are more spectacular but less persistent phenomena. They are usually characterized by colored streaks of light that vary in color and intensity, depending on altitude. Green is the most commonly observed hue, although red and violet may occur in the same display. The **aurora borealis** (northern lights) may be observed on occasion.

(70) Saint Elmo's fire is observed more rarely than the aurora and may occur anywhere in the troposphere. It occurs when static electricity collects in sufficiently large charges around the tips of pointed objects to ionize the air in its vicinity and leak off in faintly luminescent discharges. Saint Elmo's fire is observed occasionally on ship masts and on airplane wings in the vicinity of severe storms. It is described either as a weird, greenish glow or as thousands of tiny electrical sparks flickering along the sharp edges of discharging surfaces.

### Winter Navigation

(71) Ice normally begins to form in various parts of the Great Lakes during December and forms a hazard to navigation by the end of the month. Before the St. Lawrence Seaway closes in late December, most lake vessels lay up for the winter and oceangoing vessels transit the Seaway to the Atlantic. Historically, weather and ice conditions have necessitated the suspension of shipping in the lakes from about mid-December until early April.

(72) During the ice season, U.S. Coast Guard icebreakers, sometimes working in conjunction with Canadian Coast Guard icebreakers, conduct operations to maintain a broken track along the main vessel routes through the lakes, St. Marys River, and the Detroit-St. Clair River system and to assist vessels in transit as necessary. Floating aids to navigation, except those designated in the Coast Guard Light List as winter markers, are withdrawn from service immediately prior to the formation of ice on the lakes.

(73) The Coast Guard operates a VHF-FM radiotelephone vessel traffic reporting system on Lakes Superior, Michigan, Huron, Erie, and the St. Marys River. The system is designed to provide vessel traffic information, aid in the efficient deployment of icebreaking services, and obtain ice information from transiting vessels. Vessels are requested to contact the appropriate Coast Guard Task Group prior to or upon departure from port, upon arrival at their destination, and at specified calling-in points between.

### Routes

(74) The Lake Carriers' Association and the Canadian Shipowners Association have recommended, for vessels enrolled in the associations, separation routes for upbound and downbound vessels on the Great Lakes and connecting waterways. These routes are shown on the Great Lakes charts published by the National Ocean Service and are described in this Coast Pilot at the beginning of each affected chapter.

### Pilotage

(75) By International agreement between the United States and Canada, the waters of the Great Lakes and the St. Lawrence River have been divided into designated and undesignated waters for pilotage purposes. In designated waters, registered vessels of the United States and foreign vessels are required to have in their service a United States or Canadian registered pilot. In undesignated waters, registered vessels of the United States and foreign vessels are required to have in their service a United States or Canadian registered pilot or other officer qualified for Great Lakes undesignated waters.

(76) The designated waters of the Great Lakes are divided into three districts as follows:

(77) **District 1**, all waters of the St. Lawrence River between the International boundary at St. Regis, Q uebec, and a line at the head of the river running from Carruthers Point Front Range Light, Kingston, ON, on a bearing of about 127° true through Wolfe Island South Side Light extended to the New York shore;

(78) **District 2**, all waters of Lake Erie west of a line on a bearing of about 026° true from Sandusky Harbor Pierhead Light at Cedar Point, OH, to Southeast Shoal Light; the waters contained within the area of a circle of 1 mile radius east of Sandusky Harbor Pierhead Light; the Detroit River; Lake St. Clair; the St. Clair River and the north approaches thereto south of latitude 43°05'30"N.; the Welland Canal which includes waters of the canal in the south approach within an arc drawn 1 mile to the south of the outer light on the west breakwater at Port Colborne, and in the north approach within an arc drawn 1 mile to the north of the west breakwater light at Port Weller; and

(79) **District 3**, all waters of the St. Marys River, Sault Ste. Marie locks, and approaches thereto between latitude 45°59'N. at the south approach and longitude 84°33'W. at the north approach.

(80) Undesignated waters are all waters of the Great Lakes other than designated waters. For purposes of pilotage, Great Lakes means Lakes Superior, Michigan, Huron, Erie, and Ontario, their connecting and tributary waters and the St. Lawrence River above St. Regis, and adjacent port areas.

(81) Oceangoing vessels entering the St. Lawrence River from sea make arrangements for pilotage service in advance through ships' agents. For vessels already on the Great Lakes that require pilotage service, the nearest pilot dispatch office is notified 12 hours ahead with a follow-up confirmation 4 hours in advance.

(82) The various regions of the Great Lakes are served by several associations of United States and Canadian registered pilots. The associations and their service areas are as follows:

(83) Laurentian Pilotage Authority, St. Lawrence River below the lower entrance to St. Lambert Lock at Montreal;

(84) Great Lakes Pilotage Authority, Ltd., Cornwall, and

(85) St. Lawrence Seaway Pilots Association, St. Lawrence River above the lower entrance to St. Lambert Lock at Montreal;

(86) Great Lakes Pilotage Authority, Ltd., St. Catharines, Lake Ontario, Welland Canal, and Lake Erie;

(87) Lakes Pilots Association, Lake Erie, Detroit River, and St. Clair River;

(88) Western Great Lakes Pilots Association, Lake Huron, Lake Michigan, St. Marys River, and Lake Superior. (See Appendix A for dispatch office addresses and telephone numbers.)

| Pilot Exchange Points |
|---|
| St. Lambert Lock, at Montreal |
| Beauharnois Lock |
| Snell Lock (off Cape Vincent, NY), at the head of the St. Lawrence River |
| 1 to 2 statute miles (0.9 to 1.7 nm) north of Port Weller |
| 1 to 2 statute miles (0.9 to 1.7 nm) south of Port Colborne |
| Just below the Ambassador Bridge in the Detroit River |
| Off Port Huron at the head of the St. Clair River in about 43°05'30"N., 82°24'42"W. |
| De Tour, MI, at the mouth of the St. Marys River |
| The head of the St. Marys River about 3.5 statute miles (about 3 nm) SE of Point Iroquois |

### Towage

(89) Tugs are available at most of the major ports; they can usually be obtained for the smaller ports on advance notice if none are available locally. Arrangements for tugs should be made in advance through the ships' agents or the pilots. See the text for the ports concerned as to the availability of tugs.

### Vessel Arrival Inspections

(90) Quarantine, customs, immigration, and agricultural quarantine officials are stationed in most major U.S. ports. (See Appendix A for addresses.) Vessels subject to such inspections generally make arrangements in advance through ships' agents. Unless otherwise directed, officials usually board vessels at their berths.

(91) **Harbormasters** are appointed for some of the principal ports. They have charge of enforcing harbor regulations, and in some instances are in charge of the anchorage and berthing of vessels.

### Search and Rescue Telephone Number

(92) (See this topic, chapter 1.)

### Small-craft regulations, State of Michigan

(93) The Marine Safety Act, Act No. 303, Public Acts of 1967, Michigan Compiled Laws states, in part:

(94) A person operating or propelling a vessel upon the waters of this State shall operate it in a careful and prudent manner and at such a rate of speed so as not to endanger unreasonably the life or property of any person. A person shall not operate any vessel at a rate of speed greater than will permit him, in the exercise of reasonable care, to bring the vessel to a stop within the assured clear distance ahead. A person shall not operate a vessel in a manner so as to interfere unreasonably with the lawful use by others of any waters.

(95) Persons operating vessels on the waters of this State shall maintain a distance of 100 feet (30.5 meters) from any dock, raft, buoyed or occupied bathing area, or vessel moored or at anchor, except when the vessel is proceeding at a slow-no wake speed or when water skiers are being picked up or dropped off, if such operation is otherwise conducted with due regard to the safety of persons and property and in accordance with the laws of this State.

(96) For purposes of this act, "Slow-no wake speed" means a very slow speed whereby the wake or wash created by the vessel would be minimal.

(97) In addition to the Marine Safety Act, the Law Enforcement Division of the Michigan Department of Natural Resources, in cooperation with local units of government, has established Special Local Watercraft Controls. These controls have been established in the interest of safety and to resolve conflicts of interest involving waterway usage. Speed limits contained in these regulations are described in the text.

(98) Additional information and copies of the Special Local Watercraft Controls and of Act 303 are available from the State of Michigan, Department of Natural Resources, Law Enforcement Division, Stevens T. Mason Building, Lansing, MI. 48933; telephone, 517–373–1230.

### Small-craft harbors of refuge, State of Michigan

(99) The Michigan State Waterways Commission, in conjunction with local municipalities, has constructed a series of small-craft harbors of refuge along the Michigan shorelines. The harbors are usually no more than 20 statute miles (17.4 nm) apart except on Lake Superior where they may be as much as 40 statute miles (34.8 nm) apart. The harbors, most of which are manned during the summer and equipped with VHF-FM channel 16, provide dockage and usually some services. These facilities are discussed in the text under **Small-craft facilities.**

### Standard time

(100) The area covered by this Coast Pilot is in two time zones, **Eastern standard time** and **Central standard time.**

(101) The boundary between Eastern standard time and Central standard time in the Great Lakes commences at the Lake Michigan shoreline intersection of the States of Michigan and Indiana, follows the northern boundary (which is offshore in Lake Michigan) of Indiana west to the west boundary (offshore in Lake Michigan) of Michigan, thence north along the Wisconsin-Michigan boundary (about midlake of Lake Michigan) to a point in about 45°15.2'N., 86°15.1'W., thence W along the Michigan-Wisconsin offshore boundary, passing between Rock Island, WI and St. Martin Island, MI, into Green Bay, thence to the Michigan shoreline in about 45°32.0'N., 87°16.2'W. (about 10 statute miles (8.7 nm) north of the mouth of Cedar River), thence along political boundaries (counties) to the Lake Superior shore of Michigan at about longitude 89°50.4'W. (about 10.3 statute miles (9 nm) northeast of the mouth of Black River.) The boundary now proceeds W along the Michigan shore with the lakeshore areas within the Central standard time zone and the waters offshore within Eastern standard time zone to the Lake Superior shoreline intersection of the State boundary between Michigan and Wisconsin, thence about 024° following the offshore W boundary of the State of Michigan, crossing Lake Superior to the mouth of Pigeon River, the International boundary.

(102) Thus Eastern standard time (e.s.t.) is observed by the State of Michigan (except as noted below), the areas east of it, and the lakeshore areas of the Canadian Province of Ontario. Eastern standard time is 5 hours slow of Greenwich mean time (GMT). Example: when it is 1000 at Greenwich it is 0500 at Detroit, MI.

(103) Central standard time (c.s.t.) is observed in the Lake Michigan lakeshore areas of Indiana, Illinois, and Wisconsin, and the State of Michigan lakeshore areas on the west side of Lake Michigan as far north as about 10 statute miles (0.9 nm) north of the mouth of Cedar River. Now proceed to the north shore of Michigan's Upper Peninsular. Central standard time is observed from about 10 statute miles (0.9 nm) northeast of Black River west to and through the lakeshore areas of Wisconsin and Minnesota. Central standard time is 6 hours slow of Greenwich mean time (GMT). Example: when it is 1000 at Greenwich it is 0400 at Chicago, IL

### Daylight-saving time

(104) Throughout the area of this Coast Pilot, clocks are advanced 1 hour on the Second Sunday of March and are set back to standard time on the first Sunday in November.

### Legal public holidays

(105) The following are legal public holidays in the U.S. areas covered by this Coast Pilot:

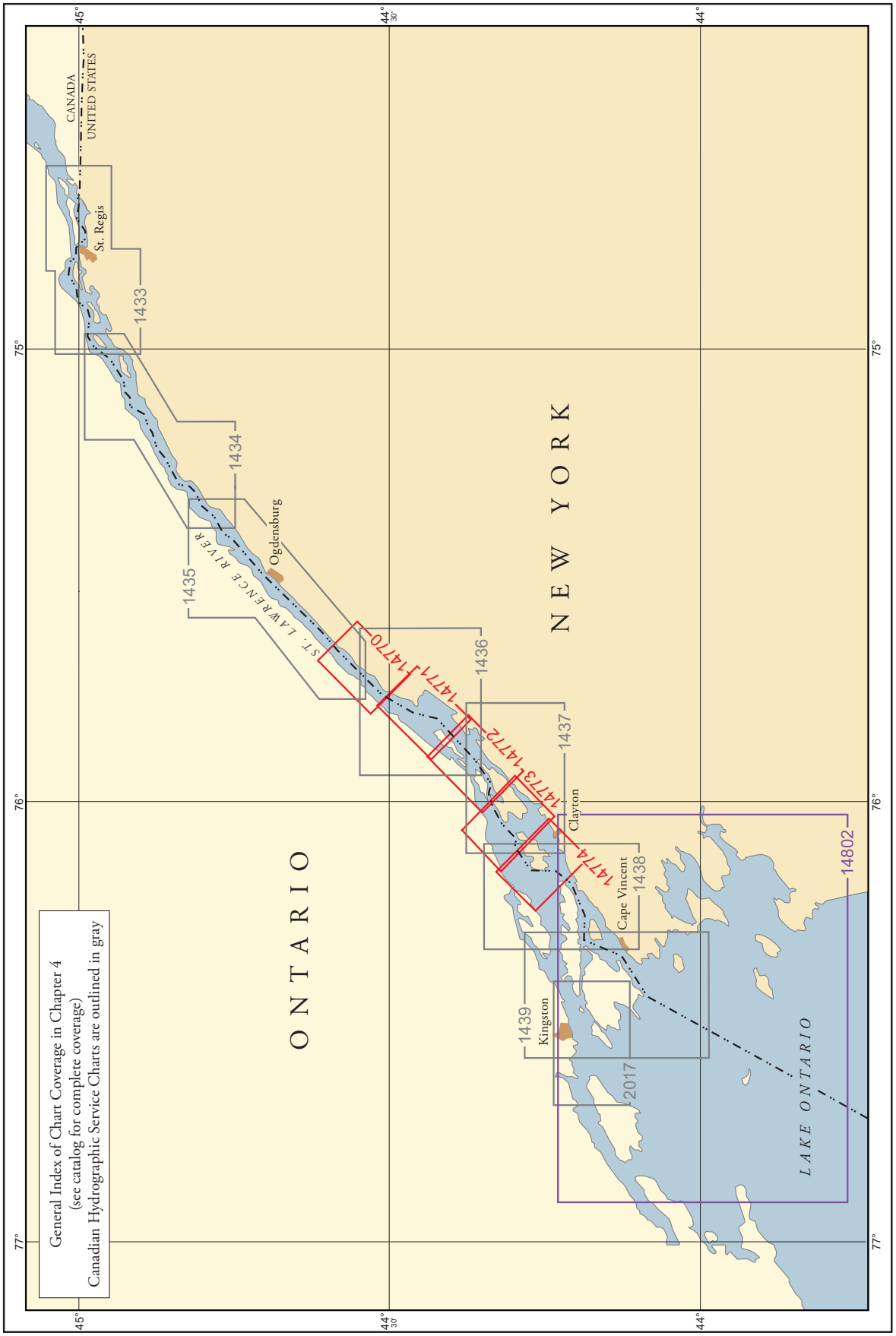
(106) New Year's Day (January 1)

(107) Martin Luther King, Jr.'s Birthday (third Monday in January)

(108) Washington's Birthday (third Monday in February)

(109) Memorial Day (last Monday in May)
(110) Independence Day (July 4)
(111) Labor Day (first Monday in September)
(112) Columbus Day (second Monday in October)
(113) Veterans Day (November 11)
(114) Thanksgiving Day (fourth Thursday in November)
(115) Christmas Day (December 25)
(116) These national holidays are observed by employees of the Federal Government and the District of Columbia, and may not be observed by all the States in every case.

(117) Holidays observed in the Canadian areas covered by this Coast Pilot are:
(118) New Years Day (January 1)
(119) Good Friday
(120) Easter Monday
(121) Victoria Day (Monday preceding May 25)
(122) Canada Day (July 1)
(123) Labor Day (first Monday in September)
(124) Thanksgiving Day (second Monday in October)
(125) Remembrance Day (November 11)
(126) Christmas Day (December 25)
(127) Boxing Day (December 26)


General Index of Chart Coverage in Chapter 4
(see catalog for complete coverage)
Canadian Hydrographic Service Charts are outlined in gray
CANADA
UNITED STATES
ONTARIO
NEW YORK
ST. LAWRENCE RIVER
LAKE ONTARIO
St. Regis
Ogdensburg
Clayton
Cape Vincent
Kingston
1433
1434
1435
1436
1437
1438
1439
2017
14802
14770
14771
14772
14773
14774
45°
44° 30'
44°
77°
76°
75°

# St. Lawrence River Above St. Regis

(1) The **St. Lawrence River,** 744 statute miles (672.6 nm) long, is one of the principal rivers of North America and provides access for oceangoing vessels to the Great Lakes and the great industrial and agricultural heartland of the continent. The river flows northeast from its head in Lake Ontario, first along the United States-Canadian border, thence through the south part of Quebec Province past the cities of Montreal and Quebec before emptying into the Gulf of St. Lawrence. In its upper part, the river is wide and is filled with the Thousand Islands. Below Cornwall, ON, the river widens into Lake St. Francis, thence into Lake St. Louis, thence descends through Lachine Rapids to Montreal. Lake St. Peter, another widened section, is between Sorel and Trois Rivieres. Below the city of Quebec, the river is a tidal estuary which gradually increases to a width of 90 statute miles (78.2 nm) at the mouth.

(2) This chapter describes the upper part of the river, from St. Regis, QC, upstream to Lake Ontario. No attempt has been made to mention all of the islands, shoals, winding channels, and irregularities of the mainland shores which characterize the river for most of its length. Mariners are referred to the charts for delineation of the intricate details of topography and hydrography.

(3) That part of the St. Lawrence River from Montreal upstream to Lake Ontario is part of the St. Lawrence Seaway and is under the navigational control of the Saint Lawrence Seaway Development Corporation, a corporate agency of the United States, and the St. Lawrence Seaway Management Corporation of Canada. These agencies issue joint regulations covering vessels and persons using the Seaway. The regulations are codified in **33 CFR 401** and are also contained in the Seaway Handbook, published jointly by the agencies. A copy of the regulations is required to be kept on board every vessel transiting the Seaway. A schedule of the Seaway tolls is contained in the handbook. (See St. Lawrence Seaway, chapter 3, and **33 CFR 401,** chapter 2.)

### Vessel traffic control

(4) The Seaway portion of the St. Lawrence River is divided into four traffic control sectors, with vessel movements in each sector controlled by a traffic controller. The objective of the system is to provide safe and efficient scheduling of vessel traffic, efficient search and rescue coverage, information regarding pilot requirements to the pilot dispatch centers, marine weather broadcasts, and information on vessel location to all interested parties.

(5) The traffic control sectors in the St. Lawrence River are as follows:

(6) **Sector 1** (from Montreal to mid-length of Lake St. Francis) controlled by St. Lambert Traffic through "Seaway Beauharnois" on VHF-FM channel 14.

(7) **Sector 2** (from mid-length of Lake St. Francis to Bradford Island) controlled by Massena Traffic through "Seaway Eisenhower" on VHF-FM channel 12.

(8) **Sector 3** (from Bradford Island to Crossover Island) controlled by St. Lambert Traffic through "Seaway Iroquois" on VHF-FM channel 11.

(9) **Sector 4** (from Crossover Island to mid-length of Lake Ontario) controlled by Massena Traffic in the St. Lawrence River section through "Seaway Clayton" on VHF-FM channel 13.

(10) Complete information on the traffic control sectors and their respective calling-in points is contained in the Seaway Handbook.

### Channels

(11) The main vessel course through the river has been improved by dredging. Canals and locks have been constructed to bypass the rapids and to overcome the water level difference between the ocean and Lake Ontario. The controlling depth in the channels of the St. Lawrence Seaway through the river is 27 feet (8.2 meters).

(12) The maximum permissible draft in the Seaway is 26 feet (7.9 meters). The loading, draft, and speed of a vessel in transit shall be controlled by the vessel master according to the vessel's individual characteristics and its tendency to list or squat, so as not to strike bottom. The draft shall not in any case exceed the maximum permissible draft, which will be strictly enforced. Where a vessel's draft is in excess of the maximum permissible draft, the vessel will be delayed and the overdraft corrected before transit. The maximum permissible draft in any channel is subject to change should conditions so warrant. (For current information on permissible drafts through the St. Lawrence Seaway, consult the Seaway Notices.)

(13) The maximum overall length and extreme breadth authorized in the Seaway locks is 730 feet (222.5 meters) and 76 feet (23.2 meters), respectively. The maximum height authorized in the Seaway is 116½ feet (35.5 meters) above the water. (For complete information on vessel dimension restrictions, refer to the Seaway Handbook.

| Structures across the St. Lawrence River | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Name•Description•Type | Location | Clear Width of Draw or Span Opening (feet) | Clear Height above Water Datum (feet) | | Information |
| | | | | Low | High | |
| 1 | Quebec Bridge (fixed) | 46°44'44"N., 71°17'16"W. | 760 | | 150 | |
| 2 | Overhead power cables | 46°44'44"N., 71°17'23"W. | | | 157 | |
| 3 | Pierre Laporte Bridge (fixed) | 46°44'44"N., 71°17'26"W. | | | 160 | |
| 4 | Overhead power cables | 46°44'39"N., 71°17'42"W. | | | 147 | under severe icing conditions, clearance may be reduced to 105 feet |
| 5 | Overhead power cables | 46°19'03"N., 72°33'05"W. | | | 147 | under severe icing conditions, clearance may be reduced to 124 feet |
| 6 | Laviolette Bridge (fixed) | 46°18'27"N., 72°33'42"W. | | | 164 | |
| 7 | Overhead power cables | 46°03'06"N., 73°08'14"W. | | 167 | | under severe icing conditions, clearance may be reduced to 125 feet |
| 8 | Overhead power cables | 45°39'21"N., 73°28'15"W. | | 177 | | under severe icing conditions, clearance may be reduced to 158 feet |
| 9 | Overhead power cables | 45°34'52"N., 73°30'13"W. | | 176 | | |
| 10 | Jacques Cartier Bridge (fixed) | 45°31'18"N., 73°31'33"W. | 200 | 141 | | |
| 11 | Overhead power cables | 45°29'46"N., 73°31'06"W. | | 160 | | |
| 12 | Victoria Bridge (vertical lift) | 45°29'44"N., 73°31'05"W. | 80 | 39 (down)<br>134 (up) | | |
| | **Saint-Lambert Lock** | 45°29'39"N., 73°31'04"W. | | | | |
| 13 | Victoria Diversion Bridge (vertical lift) | 45°29'33"N., 73°31'02"W. | 80 | 23 (down)<br>123 (up) | | |
| 14 | Overhead power cables | 45°29'21"N., 73°30'56"W. | | 151 | | |
| 15 | Champlain Bridge (fixed) | 45°28'02"N., 73°30'14"W. | 300 | 123 | | |
| | **Cote St. Catherine Lock** | 45°24'28"N., 73°33'57"W. | | | | |
| 16 | Cote St. Catherine Bridge (vertical lift) | 45°24'28"N., 73°34'04"W. | 80 | | | |
| 17 | Overhead cables | 45°24'09"N., 73°37'16"W. | | 143 | | |
| 18 | Overhead cables | 45°24'07"N., 73°37'37"W. | | 143 | | |
| 19 | Overhead cables | 45°24'07"N., 73°37'44"W. | | 160 | | |
| 20 | Honore Mercier Bridge (fixed) | 45°24'34"N., 73°39'32"W. | 250 | 127 | | |
| 21 | Canadian Pacific Railroad Bridges (vertical lift) | 45°24'40"N., 73°39'46"W. | 250 | 48 (down)<br>128 (up) | | |
| | **Lower Beauharonis Lock** | 45°19'00"N., 73°55'09"W. | | | | |
| 22 | Overhead power cables | 45°18'51"N., 73°55'14"W. | | 154 | | |
| 23 | Overhead power cables | 45°18'50"N., 73°55'15"W. | | 160 | | |
| 24 | Overhead power cables | 45°18'37"N., 73°55'23"W. | | 152 | | |
| 25 | Overhead power cables | 45°18'30"N., 73°55'27"W. | | 155 | | |
| | **Upper Beauharonis Lock** | 45°18'13"N., 73°55'39"W. | | | | |
| 26 | Penn Central Railroad Bridge (swing) | 45°18'08"N., 73°55'40"W. | 80 | N/A | | |
| 27 | Overhead power cables | 45°14'31"N., 73°59'13"W. | | 170 | | |
| 28 | Overhead power cables | 45°14'29"N., 73°59'15"W. | | 144 | | |
| 29 | Saint-Louis Bridge (vertical lift) | 45°13'55"N., 74°00'11"W. | 180 | 14 (down)<br>120 (up) | | |
| 30 | Valleyfield Lift Bridge (vertical lift) | 45°13'33"N., 74°06'54"W. | 180 | 11.5 (down)<br>120 (up) | | |
| 31 | Seaway International Bridge (fixed) | 44°59'22"N., 74°44'22"W. | 600 | 122 | | |
| | **Bertrand H. Snell Lock** | 44°59'16"N., 74°46'39"W. | | | | |
| 32 | Overhead power cables | 44°59'06"N., 74°48'00"W. | | 140 | | |
| | **Dwight D. Eisenhower Lock** | 44°58'46"N., 74°51'00"W. | | | | |
| 33 | Iroquois Lock Bridge | 44°49'57"N., 75°18'41"W. | N/A | N/A | | |
| | **Iroquois Lock** | 44°49'52"N., 75°18'42"W. | | | | |
| 34 | Ogdensburg-Prescott Bridge (fixed) | 44°44'06"N., 75°27'34"W. | 1,148 | 131 | | |
| 35 | Thousand Islands Bridge (fixed) | 44°21'47"N., 75°59'00"W. | 500 | 134 | | |

### Speed restrictions

(14) The St. Lawrence Seaway waters of the St. Lawrence River are a controlled speed area. The speed limits in U.S. waters are in accordance with **33 CFR 401.** (See **33 CFR 401**, chapter 2.)

(15) The maximum speeds for vessels in excess of 40 feet (12.2 meters) in length are in effect in the following areas unless otherwise indicated through Seaway Notices:

(16) Upper Entrance South Shore Canal to Lake St. Louis Buoy A13, 10.5 knots

(17) Lake St. Louis Buoy A13 to Lower Entrance Lower Beauharnois Lock, 16 knots

(18) Upper Entrance Upper Beauharnois Lock to Lake St. Francis Buoy D3, 9 knots upbound and 10.5 knots downbound

(19) Lake St. Francis Buoy D3 to Lake St. Francis Buoy D49, 12 knots upbound and 13.5 knots downbound

(20) Lake St. Francis Buoy D49 to Snell Lock, 8.5 knots upbound and 10.5 knots downbound

(21) Eisenhower Lock to Iroquois Lock, 11.5 knots (10.5 knots at high water)

(22) Iroquois Lock to McNair Island Light Buoy 137A, 13 knots (10.5 knots at high water)

(23) McNair Island Light Buoy 137A to Deer Island Light 186, 11.5 knots (10.5 knots at high water)

(24) Deer Island Light 186 to Bartlett Point Light 227, 8.5 knots upbound and 10.5 knots downbound

(25) Bartlett Point Light 227 to Tibbetts Point, 13 knots (10.5 knots at high water)

(26) Junction of Canadian Middle Channel and Main Channel abreast of Ironsides Island to open waters between Wolfe and Howe Islands through the Canadian Middle Channel, 9.5 knots

(27) Port Robinson to Ramey's Bend through the Welland By-Pass, 8 knots

(28) All other canals, 6 knots;

### Fluctuations of water level

(29) The water levels of the various reaches of the St. Lawrence River are fairly constant. Some variations from normal may occur at the power dams. A wind blowing constantly from one direction may cause a short-term fluctuation of up to about 2 feet (about 0.6 meter) above or below normal.

(30) When water levels at the Kingston, ON, or Ogdensburg, NY, gages fall below Low Water Datum, the traffic control stations broadcast low water warnings. These broadcasts are made every two hours until the levels return above Low Water Datum.

### Currents, St. Lawrence River

(31) The current velocities in the St. Lawrence River are varied depending on the reach or channel, and the time of year, e.g., spring thaws. From Montreal to Ogdensburg, NY, the maximum velocity in the navigation channels is generally about 2.3 knots. From Ogdensburg to Lake Ontario, the fall of the river is only 1 foot (0.3 meter) and the current velocity in many channels is less than 0.6 knot.

### Weather, The St. Lawrence River

(32) The deep, narrow St. Lawrence River Valley can channel, deflect, intensify, or reduce the prevailing winds. As might be expected from the orientation of the valley, winds blow frequently from southwest and northeast, particularly strong winds. Extremes, usually from these directions, have been clocked at 40 to 60 knots. Strong northeasterlies are often generated by lows that pass to the south or those that traverse the Great Lakes region when a high lingers in the Gulf of St. Lawrence. Downriver winds, from the southwest to west, prevail in the wake of these storms. An intense storm along the Atlantic coast will usually generate north to northwest winds along the upper St. Lawrence River, which is somewhat sheltered by the hills to the north. Gales are most likely from November through April. Summer windspeeds usually average less than 9 knots; speeds of 17 knots or more occur less than 10 percent of the time. Occasional strong winds are usually associated with thunderstorm gusts. Summer winds rarely blow up river. Southwesterlies and westerlies prevail.

(33) Fog, precipitation, haze, and smoke all can reduce visibilities. Fog is the most common and usually the most restrictive. Along this portion of the St. Lawrence River, fog (visibilities less than 1,100 yards (1,000 meters) occurs on about 25 days each year, mainly from fall through spring. It often forms on cool, calm, clear nights onshore and drifts out over the water. It usually burns off by noon. Sometimes in spring, warm air moving over the cold river will create a dense, persistent fog. However, this is more common over the wider lower St. Lawrence River. Smoke from brushfires in September and October can reduce visibilities. Visibility may also be briefly restricted below 2 statute miles (1.7 nm) by rain or snow.

### Ice

(34) Before the closing of the St. Lawrence Seaway and after its spring opening, some typical river ice may be encountered. Shore-fast ice begins to form in December, and its main outlines are established by early January. The formation spreads upstream from St. Regis. Drift ice is sometimes found in the shipping channels toward the end of the navigation season and the beginning of the new one. The ice begins to melt, usually in early March, near the entrance to Lake Ontario. There is a gradual clearing of shipping lanes and the whole area is normally free of ice by the end of April.

### Pilotage

(35) The waters of the St. Lawrence River described in this chapter are Great Lakes designated waters. All registered vessels of the United States and foreign vessels are required to have in their service a United States or Canadian registered pilot. Registered pilots for the

reach from St. Regis to Lake Ontario are supplied by the Great Lakes Pilotage Authority, Ltd., Cornwall, and the St. Lawrence Seaway Pilots Association. (See Appendix A for addresses.) Pilot exchange points are at Snell Lock and off Cape Vincent, NY. (See Pilotage, chapter 3, and **46 CFR 401,** chapter 2.)

## Chart *1433

(36) The **International boundary** between the United States and Canada extends from east and intersects the St. Lawrence River at **St. Regis, QC,** opposite the lower end of Cornwall Island, about 116 statute miles (100.8 nm) below the head of the river at Lake Ontario. In this chapter, for a detailed description of Canadian waters, consult **Canadian Sailing Directions, CEN301, St. Lawrence River**.

### Chart Datum, St. Lawrence River, above Summerstown and below Snell Lock

(37) The depths are referred to the sloping surface of the river when the gage at **Summerstown,** ON, 6.5 statute miles (5.6 nm) below Cornwall Island, indicates 151.6 feet (46.20 meters) and the gage at Pollys Gut, just below Snell Lock, indicates 152.9 feet (46.60 meters). These elevations are above mean water level at Rimouski, QC, on International Great Lakes Datum 1985 (IGLD 1985). (See Chart Datum, Great Lakes System, indexed as such, chapter 1.)

(38) The main vessel route in this section of the river extends from Lac Saint-Francois on the north side of Ile Saint-Regis and thence between the west end of Ile Saint-Regis and the E end of **Cornwall Island.** Here the vessel route enters United States waters for the first time and in the remainder of the river follows deep water without regard to the International boundary.

### Calling-in point

(39) Upbound vessels shall contact "Seaway Eisenhower" on VHF-FM channel 12 when approximately abeam of the lower end of Cornwall Island. After initial contact, vessels shall guard VHF-FM channel 12. (See the Seaway Handbook for details.)

(40) The vessel route extends along the south side of Cornwall Island to Snell Lock at the east end of Wiley-Dondero Canal.

### Currents, St. Lawrence River

(41) In 1977, the following currents were determined in the area just below Snell Lock:

(42) out of Pollys Gut 1.1 to 2.4 knots,

(43) the channel between Pollys Gut and the Seaway International Bridge 1.0 to 3.4 knots,

(44) and at the bridge 2.4 to 3.4 knots.

(45) These values came from a St. Lawrence Seaway Development Corporation study.

(46) **Cornwall, ON** is a city on the north side of the river north of Cornwall Island.

(47) The following is extracted (partial) from **Canadian Sailing Directions CEN301, St. Lawrence River, Chapter 2**. It is to be noted that the units of miles are nautical miles.

(48) The city of **Cornwall**, with a population of 45,965 (2006), is on the north shore of the St. Lawrence River, north of Cornwall Island. There are several industrial plants in the city. Cornwall has bus and rail services. Highway 401 is 3 km north of the harbour. The St. Lawrence Seaway Management Corporation has their operating headquarters in Cornwall. The distance by the Seaway channel from Montreal is 69 miles.

(49) The harbour at Cornwall is a public harbour administered by Transport Canada.

(50) The Canada Border Services Agency offers customs and immigration services in Cornwall. There is a customs **sufferance warehouse** at the port. For more information, contact the Border Information Service, at 1–800–461–9999 for service in English or 1–800–959–2036 for service in French or visit: http://www.cbsa-asfc.gc.ca.

(51) Cornwall wharf, 574 feet (175 m) long with a depth of 27 feet (8.2 m) in 2006, is 0.4 mile west of Windmill Point. This wharf is operated by Transport Canada (2008). Tugs are not normally required for berthing; with sufficient notice, tugs can be available for emergency or standby use. A transit shed on Cornwall wharf has 11,360 square feet (1,055 $m^2$) of storage space for general cargo.

(52) **Raquette River** flows into the south side of the St. Lawrence River near lower end of Cornwall Island. The river has depths of 12 feet (3.7 meters) at the mouth, but shoals rapidly to 2 feet (0.6 meter) and has several small islands and a submerged crib within 0.7 statute mile (0.6 nm) of the mouth.

### Calling-in point

(53) Upbound vessels shall contact "Seaway Eisenhower" on VHF-FM channel 12 when about 0.5 statute mile (0.4 nm) below Seaway International Bridge. After initial contact, vessels shall guard VHF-FM channel 12. (See the Seaway Handbook for details.)

(54) **Grass River** flows into the south side of the St. Lawrence River just below the east end of Wiley-Dondero Canal. The river is navigable for about 6.5 statute miles (5.6 nm) to the junction with Massena Canal, but is obstructed by numerous boulders near the junction. The three bridges that cross the river below the junction have a least clearance of 39 feet (11.9 meters).

(55) **Wiley-Dondero Canal**, cut in part through the U.S. mainland, extends from just west of the mouth of Grass River West for about 10 statute miles (8.7 nm) past the **Long Sault Islands** to the vicinity of the **Croil Islands.** The canal, with its two locks, serves to raise vessels from the level of Lac Saint-Francois to that of Lake St. Lawrence. **Bertrand H. Snell Lock,** at the east end of the

canal, has a normal lift of 45 to 49 feet (13.7 to 14.9 meters). **Dwight D. Eisenhower Lock,** 3.5 statute miles (3 nm) west of Snell Lock, has a normal lift of 38 to 42 feet (11.6 to 12.8 meters).

(56) A **speed limit** of 6 knots is enforced in the canal between Eisenhower and Snell Locks.

### Calling-in point

(57) Downbound vessels shall contact "Seaway Eisenhower" on VHF-FM channel 12 when approximately abeam of the central island of the Croil Islands. After initial contact, vessels shall guard VHF-FM channel 12. (See the Seaway Handbook for details.)

### Currents, Wiley-Dondero Canal

(58) Crosscurrents with velocities to 2 knots have been reported in the Wiley-Dondero Canal. These currents set northeast along the lower end of the Long Sault Islands and east-southeast at the upper end of the islands.

(59) Standby areas for small craft awaiting transit through the locks are on the south side of the canal just west of Snell Lock and just east of Eisenhower Lock. The areas are each marked by a buoy. Mooring cells for deep-draft vessels awaiting transit are on the south side of the canal 0.9 statute mile (0.8 nm) west of Snell Lock, 1.1 statute miles (1 nm) east of Eisenhower Lock, and 1.6 statute miles (1.4 nm) west of Eisenhower Lock. Each set of mooring cells is marked at each end by a light, and all but the latter have a catwalk.

(60) **Lake St. Lawrence** is contained by Eisenhower Lock and by two dams. **Moses-Saunders Power Dam,** 3 statute miles (2.6 nm) northeast of the lock, extends from the E end of **Barnhart Island** across the International boundary to the Canadian mainland. **Long Sault Spillway Dam** connects the mainland north of Eisenhower Lock to the west end of Barnhart Island. The dam has thirty 50-foot-wide (15.2-meter-wide) vertical gates. All vessels are cautioned not to approach either dam within 1,000 feet (about 300 meters).

(61) **Security zones** have been established around the Moses-Saunders Power Dam and Long Sault Spillway Dam. (See **33 CFR 165.1 through 165.8, 165.30 through 165.33, and 165.911**, chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)

### Chart Datum, St. Lawrence River, Eisenhower Lock to Iroquois Lock

(62) Depths between Eisenhower Lock and Iroquois Lock are referred to the sloping surface of the river when the gauge above Eisenhower Lock indicates 237.9 feet (72.51 meters) and the gauge below Iroquois Lock reads 240.1 feet (73.18 meters). These elevations are above mean water level at Rimouski, QC, on International Great Lakes Datum 1985 (IGLD 1985). (See Chart Datum, Great Lakes System, indexed as such, chapter 1.)

(63) A marina, part of Robert Moses State Park, is in a basin on the Northwest side of Barnhart Island. The marina is seasonal (late May through September) and can provide transient berths, a pump-out station and boat launch. A marina on the Canadian shore 2.4 statute miles (2.1 nm) northwest has transient berths, electricity, gasoline, marine supplies, sewage pump-out, water, ice and monitors VHF-FM channels 16 and 68. A 10-ton hoist for repairs is also available.

(64) **Massena Canal,** a former power canal, extends southeast from the St. Lawrence River near the upper end of the Long Sault Islands for 2.8 statute miles (2.4 nm) to the junction with Grass River. The canal is closed to navigation by a dam at either end. **Massena, NY,** at the junction of Massena Canal and Grass River, is the site of the field headquarters of the Saint Lawrence Seaway Development Corporation. (See Appendix A for address.)

(65) The Coast Guard maintains a **Marine Safety Detachment** office in Massena. (See Appendix A for address.)

### Quarantine, customs, immigration, and agricultural quarantine

(66) (See chapter 3, Vessel Arrival Inspections, and appendix for addresses.)

(67) **Quarantine** is enforced in accordance with the regulations of the U.S. Public Health Service. (See Public Health Service, chapter 1.)

(68) Massena is a **customs port of entry.**

### Wharf

(69) Metropolitan Petroleum Co., Inc. receives petroleum products at a wharf on the south side of Wiley-Dondero Canal in 44°57'57"N., 74°55'05"W. The wharf has 650 feet of berthing space with dolphins and a depth of 30 feet alongside in 1977.

## Chart *1434

(70) Coming out of Wiley-Dondero Canal on the south side of Croil Islands, the vessel route turns southwest on the south side of **Cat Island** and **Cat Island Shoal,** thence north of **Wilson Hill Island,** south of **Weaver Shoal,** north of **Bradford Island, Crysler Shoal,** and **Goose Neck Island Shoals,** between **Doran Shoal** on the E and **Broder Island** on the W, and north of **Murphy Islands** and **Murphy Shoal** to the vicinity of Morrisburg, ON.

(71) The light marking the north side of the Crysler Shoal is equipped with a racon.

(72) About 1.5 statute miles (1.3 nm) south-southwest of Crysler Shoal, a channel leads S to a marina. The marina provides gasoline, diesel fuel by truck, water, ice, electricity, sewage pump-out, some marine supplies, and a launching ramp. A 10-ton lift is available for hull and engine repairs. In 1977, depths of 4 to 8 feet were reported alongside the berths.

### Calling-in point

(73) Upbound vessels shall contact "Seaway Iroquois" on VHF-FM channel 11 and downbound vessels shall contact "Seaway Eisenhower" on VHF-FM channel 12 when approximately abeam of Bradford Island. After initial contact, vessels shall guard VHF-FM channels 11 (upbound) and 12 (downbound). (See the Seaway Handbook for details.)

### Anchorage

(74) A designated anchorage is on the north side of the vessel route opposite Wilson Hill Island, between Weaver Shoal and Cat Island Shoal. The northwest limit of the anchorage is marked by lighted buoys. Mariners are cautioned against anchoring near a wreck, covered 47 feet (14.3 meters), near the west end of the anchorage.

(75) **Morrisburg, ON,** is a town on the north side of the St. Lawrence River, 17 statute miles (14.8 nm) above Eisenhower Lock.

(76) The following is extracted (partial) from **Canadian Sailing Directions CEN301, St. Lawrence River, Chapter 3**. It is to be noted that the units of miles are nautical miles.

(77) The village of **Morrisburg** is on the north shore opposite the **Murphy Islands** (44°54'N., 75°11'W.), which are wooded.

(78) The United Church **spire**, near the shore, and the **water tower**, 50m (164 ft) in elevation, behind the town, are **conspicuous**.

(79) Morrisburg Town Dock, at Morrisburg, is an L-shaped Public **wharf** that extends 23m (75 ft) from the shore with an end section 33m (108 ft) long. The wharf had depths of 2.1m (7 ft) in 2006 and offered dockage and concrete **ramps**.

(80) Morrisburg Town Dock is a Canada Border Services Agency telephone reporting site for pleasure craft; to report, dial 1–888–226–7277.

(81) Morrisburg Boat Docks Park, east of the Public wharf offered washrooms, picnic tables, tennis courts, pay phone, drinking water, showers, children's playground and supervised swimming beach (2006).

(82) From Morrisburg, the vessel route continues southwest between **Canada Island** and **Clark Island Shoal,** thence follows close to the Canadian shoreline around the north side of **Ogden Island** and continues southwest for about 4 statute miles (3.5 nm) to Iroquois Lock.

### Currents, St. Lawrence River

(83) In 1976, currents in the main channel in the Ogden Island reach were determined to be from 2.4 to 2.7 knots. The current sets north immediately east of Canada Island. An east set into Little River may be felt at the upper end of Ogden Island.

(84) **Waddington, NY,** is a village on the south side of **Little River,** the channel of the St Lawrence River south of Ogden Island. The village wharf had a reported depth of 27 feet alongside in 1977.

### Calling-in point

(85) Upbound vessels shall contact "Seaway Iroquois" on VHF-FM channel 11 when approximately abeam of the upper end of Ogden Island. After initial contact, vessels shall guard VHF-FM channel 11. (See the Seaway Handbook for details.)

(86) **Iroquois, ON,** is a village on the northwest side of the river about 7 statute miles (6.1 nm) above Morrisburg and 13 statute miles (11.3 nm) below Ogdensburg. **Iroquois Dam,** just above the village, extends from **Rockway Point** on the United States shore to **Harkness Island** on the Canadian side. The 2,700-foot-long (823 meter-long) dam is a buttressed gravity structure with 32 openings, each with a vertical-lift gate. **Iroquois Lock,** with a lift of 0.5 to 6 feet (0.1 to 1.8 meters), is between the west side of Harkness Island and Iroquois Island and provides a passage around the dam.

(87) Small pleasure craft may, at their own risk, pass through the portals of Iroquois Dam when the gates are fully open. A minimum overhead clearance of 8½ feet (2.6 meters) is provided through sluice No. 28 for downbound passage and through sluice No. 30 for upbound passage. The piers of sluice No. 28 are painted with the standard red and black channel markings on the upstream side of the dam, and the piers of sluice No. 30 are marked similarly on the downstream side of the dam.

### Caution

(88) Although the dam is usually operated in a fully open position, some or all of the gates may be closed or partially closed without prior notice. The Seaway Authority advises that small craft passing through the dam sluices are outside of the Authority's jurisdiction and that it is not responsible for any damage resulting from the use of these facilities.

### Chart Datum, St. Lawrence River above Iroquois Dam

(89) Depths above Iroquois Dam are referred to the sloping surface of the river when the gage above Iroquois Lock indicates 240.3 feet (73.24 meters) and Lake Ontario is at Low Water Datum, elevation 243.3 feet (74.2 meters). These elevations are above mean water level at Rimouski, QC, on International Great Lakes Datum 1985 (IGLD 1985). (See Chart Datum, Great Lakes System, indexed as such, chapter 1.)

## Charts *1434, *1435

(90) The upbound channel coming out of Iroquois Lock is marked by a **205°48'** leading light on **Sparrowhawk Point.** The vessel route leads south of **Toussaint Island,**

thence north of **Galop Island, Chimney Island,** and **Chimney Point** to Ogdensburg, NY. **Old Galop Canal,** now closed to navigation, follows the Canadian shore from just below Iroquois Lock upstream for about 7 statute miles (6.1 nm). **North Channel,** the upper entrance to Old Galop Canal, is north of Chimney Island, between **Drummond Island** and **Spencer Island.**

### Currents, St. Lawrence River

(91) River currents between Iroquois and Ogdensburg are generally about 2 knots. The current has a north set at the upper end of Galop Island and an east set just below Ogdensburg-Prescott Bridge. In 1976, currents between **Cardinal, ON** and **Chimney Point** were determined as follows:

(92) August 2.3 to 3.1 knots,

(93) November 2.4 to 3.1 knots,

(94) December 1.7 to 2.8 knots.

(95) Two small marinas on the U.S. shore behind Galop Island provide gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, electricity, some marine supplies, launching ramps, and repairs to trailerable craft.

### Calling-in point

(96) Downbound vessels shall contact "Seaway Iroquois" on VHF-FM channel 11 when approximately abeam of the lower end of Galop Island. After initial contact, vessels shall guard VHF-FM channel 11. (See the Seaway Handbook for details.)

### Ice booms

(97) An ice boom extends from the southwest end of Galop Island across the navigational channel to the south end of **Lame Squaw Island** during the non-navigation season. The 400-foot (122-meter) section across the channel is marked by lights. The connected logs that form the boom are anchored to the river bottom through a series of anchors and cables that extend about 500 feet (about 150 meters) upstream. The ice boom may be opened when required for movement of vessels. Other ice booms with similar anchorages, but not across the navigation channel, are on the west side of Chimney Point and between the U.S. mainland and Galop Island.

(98) Ogdensburg-Prescott Bridge, a suspension span with a clearance of 129 feet (39.3 meters) across the ship channel, crosses the St. Lawrence River 10 statute miles (8.7 nm) above the Iroquois Lock. The north and south piers of the bridge are equipped with a racon.

(99) In December 1980, a ship's anchor was reported about 0.5 statute mile (0.4 nm) above the Ogdensburg-Prescott Bridge in about 44°43'48"N., 75°28'03"W.

### Lower Lakes Terminal

(100) The following is extracted (partial) from **Canadian Sailing Directions CEN301, St. Lawrence River, Chapter 3**. It is to be noted that the units of miles are nautical miles.

(101) The **Port of Prescott** (44°44'N., 75°28'W.), on the northwest shore 0.5 mile upstream of the bridge, is a major trans-shipment point for grain. This terminal at one time was administered and operated by Ports Canada as the Lower Lakes Terminal; it is now administered by the Township of Edwardsburg/Cardinal. The Port Manager is available at 1–613–925–4228. In 2007, 42 ships used the port.

(102) The Port of Prescott is a Canada Border Services Agency commercial vessel reporting site. For more information, contact the Border Information Service, at 1–800–461–9999 for service in English or 1–800–959–2036 for service in French, or visit: http://www.cbsa-asfc.gc.ca.

(103) The grain elevator, a long narrow structure with wharves on both sides, has a capacity of 154,020 tonnes of grain. Railway car loading facilities are at the inshore end of the elevator. The railway yard has space for 125 cars.

(104) There is a fluorescent-orange rectangular **daymark** on the southeast side of the grain elevator.

(105) Self-unloading vessels only, can discharge grain products or bulk cargo.

(106) The unloading berth, slip "B", on the north side of the elevator, is 398m (1,306 ft) long, with a depth of 7.9m (26 ft). There is a hopper for receiving grain discharged by ships. The loading berth, slip "A", on the south side of the elevator, is 282 m (925 ft) long and had a depth of 7.6m (25 ft) in 1992. This berth is equipped with eleven spouts for loading grain. There is also berthing space for vessels waiting to load or unload. For the loading of railway cars or trucks, there are four elevator legs with a capacity of 476 tonnes per hour.

(107) There is an open stockpile area of 5,580 m2 (60,060 sq. ft.) north of the Harbour Front Dock, opposite unloading slip "B", for the storage of salt and nitrates. There is an open stockpile area of 2,415 m2 (25,990 sq. ft.) south of Port Dock, opposite slip "A".

### Caution

(108) In 1994, there was a submerged obstruction 23 m (75 ft) east of the northeast corner of the jetty on the south side of slip "A". This obstruction is a pile or metal object, submerged by 7.7 m (25 ft).

(109) Pilots and tugs are available for berthing at the Port of Prescott; pilots require four hours notice.

## Chart *1435

(110) **Ogdensburg, NY,** is a town and harbor on the southeast side of the St. Lawrence River about 42 statute miles (36.5 nm) above Snell Lock and 62 statute miles (53.9 nm) below Lake Ontario. The harborfront is separated from the main river channel by an extensive shoal

bank. The **Oswegatchie River** enters the St. Lawrence River near the upper end of the harbor.

### Channels

(111) Entering from the St. Lawrence River, the upper entrance to the harbor is through a dredged channel leading to the mouth of the Oswegatchie River, thence upstream to just below the third highway bridge. The harbor's lower entrance is through the turning basin at the east end of the harbor and thence through the city-front channel to the mouth of the Oswegatchie River. The channel limits are marked by lighted and unlighted buoys.

(112) In 2008, the controlling depths were 18 feet in the upper (west) entrance channel to the mouth of the Oswegatchie River. The lower (east) entrance channel had a controlling depth of 24 feet to East Entrance Lighted Buoy 4, thence 17 feet in the city-front channel to the junction with the upper entrance channel (except for lesser depths along the edges); general depths of 19 to 21 feet were available in the turning basin with lesser depths along the south edge. In 1998, the controlling depth in Oswegatchie River entrance was 15 feet to near the project limit below the third highway bridge. Above the project limit, depths are less than 4 feet for 0.3 statute mile (0.3 nm) to the dam.

### Caution

(113) Ruins of a ferry pier extend from shore on the west side of the upper entrance channel.

### Bridges

(114) Fixed highway bridges crossing Oswegatchie River 0.6, 0.63, and 0.7 statute mile (0.5, 0.55, and 0.6 nm) above the entrance have a least clearance of 8 feet (2.7 meters).

### Quarantine, customs, immigration, and agricultural quarantine

(115) (See chapter 3, Vessel Arrival Inspections, and appendix for addresses.)

(116) **Quarantine** is enforced in accordance with the regulations of the U.S. Public Health Service. (See Public Health Service, chapter 1.)

(117) Ogdensburg is a **customs port of entry.**

### Wharf

(118) **Ogdensburg Bridge and Port Authority Marine Terminal**: (44°42'32"N., 75°29'11"W.); 1,250-foot face; 27 feet alongside; deck height, 8-10 feet; 75,000 square feet covered storage; three open storage areas with a 120,000-ton capacity; two portable electric conveyers; water and electrical shore-power connections; receipt and shipment of general and bulk cargo; owned and operated by Ogdensburg Bridge and Port Authority.

### Supplies

(119) Diesel oil, water, provisions, and some marine supplies are available at Ogdensburg.

### Small-craft facilities

(120) The 300-foot (91.4 meters) city dock had a reported depth of 17 feet alongside in 2008. Use of the dock is limited to pleasure craft. Several marinas at Ogdensburg provide transient berths, gasoline, water, ice, electricity, some marine supplies, a sewage pump-out facility, and launching ramps.

### Ice boom

(121) An ice boom extends from shore just above Ogdensburg across the river to Prescott, ON, during the non-navigation season. A 400-foot (121.9 meters) section across the navigation channel is marked by lights. The connected logs that form the boom are anchored to the river bottom by a series of anchors and cables that extend about 500 feet (152.4 meters) upstream. The ice boom may be opened when required for movement of vessels.

(122) **Prescott, ON,** is a town on the northwest side of the river opposite Ogdensburg.

(123) The following is extracted (partial) from **Canadian Sailing Directions CEN301, St. Lawrence River, Chapter 3**. It is to be noted that the units of miles are nautical miles.

(124) The town of **Prescott**, with a population of 4,180 (2006), is on the northwest shore 3 miles upstream of the suspension bridge. Prescott has rail and bus services. By the Seaway channel, Prescott is 110 miles from Montreal.

(125) The Canada Border Services Agency (CBSA) has an office in Prescott. For more information, contact Border Information Service, at 1–800–461–9999 for service in English or 1–800–959–2036 for service in French, or visit http://www.cbsa-asfc.gc.ca.

(126) A ruined ferry slip fronts a landfill area at the east end of the Prescott waterfront.

(127) Sandra S. Lawn Harbour Marina, west of the landfill area, had depths of 2.1 m (7 ft) in 2006 and offered dockage with power and water, pump out, picnic area, pay phone, showers, laundromat, ice, gasoline and diesel fuel, and monitored VHF Channel 68. This marina is an authorized dealer for Canadian Hydrographic Service nautical **charts** and publications.

(128) Prescott Heritage Harbour light (312.5), at the south side of the entrance to the marina.

(129) A wreck, submerged 10.5 m (34 ft), is close offshore at the west end of the marina breakwater.

(130) In Prescott, the **blockhouse** of Fort Wellington, elevation 29 m (95 ft); the Anglican Church spire, elevation 55 m (180 ft); and a **water tower** with an elevation of 61 m (200 ft) are **conspicuous**. A grey silo with a red and white top, elevation 45 m (148 ft), is southwest of the town.

(131) Along the waterfront, west of the marina, are a breakwall and a wharf owned by the town. The breakwall is 66 m (216 ft) long, with an elevation of 1.8 m (6 ft). There were depths of 3.4 to 5.8 m (11 to 19 ft) along the face (2006). From early May until late September, pleasure craft can berth at this breakwall. The wharf called Prescott Town Dock, is for the use of pleasure craft. The wharf is 76 m (249 ft) long with a deck elevation of 1.8 m (6 ft). There were depths of 5.2 to 7.3 m (17 to 24 ft) along the face (2006).

(132) Sandra S. Lawn Harbour Marina and Prescott Town Dock are Canada Border Services Agency telephone reporting sites for pleasure craft; to report, dail 1–888–226–7277.

(133) The Canadian Coast Guard (CCG) maintains a base in Prescott. There is a Marine Communications and Traffic Services (MCTS) centre, dockage for several small to medium CCG vessels and a work area with several warehouse buildings.

(134) At the Prescott Canadian Coast Guard base there are two wharves, each 100 m (328 ft) long with an elevation of 1.8 m (6 ft). There were depths of 4.6 to 5.8 m (15 to 19 ft) at the outer face of the downstream wharf and 3.4 and 5.5 m (11 to 18 ft) at the outer face of the upstream wharf; the basin between the two wharves had depths of 1.8 to 3.7 m (6 to 12 ft) in 2006. There is a buoy storage and repair depot and a helicopter hangar near the downstream wharf.

(135) The shore property for 305 m (1,001 ft) upstream of the Canadian Coast Guard base is the municipal Centennial of Confederation Prescott Community Park. Facilities include an excellent concrete launching ramp, picnic area, swimming pool, river-side swimming area, tennis courts, children's playground, drinking water and showers (2006).

### Caution

(136) Mariners and small-craft operators are cautioned that the wash from passing ships may cause an uncomfortable surge at the Prescott wharves.

(137) The testing of various aids to navigation may be heard and seen in the vicinity of the Prescott Canadian Coast Guard Base. Mariners should not confuse aids being tested with the standard channel aids.

(138) A **submerged water intake** 0.16 mile upstream of the Canadian Coast Guard Base extends 90 m (295 ft) offshore; the crib at the outer end has a depth of 5.2 m (17 ft).

(139) Prescott Anchorage, with 8 anchorage areas, is in the river upstream of Prescott.

(140) Anchorage is prohibited in a **cable area**, 0.5 mile wide, that extends across the river from Prescott to Ogdensburg, northeast of the anchorage area.

(141) Above Ogdensburg the river is deep and wide for about 10.5 statute miles (9.1 nm) to the **Three Sisters Islands,** and the vessel route follows a general midriver course. **Catamaran Shoal,** covered 12 feet (3.7 meters), is marked on the north side by a buoy about 8 statute miles (7 nm) above Ogdensburg. At the Three Sisters Islands, the vessel route extends between **McNair Island** and **North McNair Shoal.** The shoal has a least depth of 14 feet (4.3 meters) and is marked on the south side by a buoy.

### Calling-in point

(142) Downbound vessels shall contact "Seaway Iroquois" on VHF-FM channel 11 when about 1.5 statute miles (1.3 nm) below Catamaran Shoal. After initial contact, vessels shall guard VHF-FM channel 11. (See the Seaway Handbook for details.)

## Charts *1435, 14770

(143) **Morristown, NY**, is a village and small-craft harbor on a small inlet on the southeast side of the river opposite the Three Sisters Islands.

### Channels

(144) A dredged channel leads from the St. Lawrence River into the inlet to 250 feet (76.2 meters) below the highway bridge that crosses it. In 1964, the controlling depth was 7 feet.

### Small-craft facilities

(145) A public dock and launching ramp are on the east side of the inlet. In 1977, a depth of 10 feet (3 meters) was reported alongside the dock. Two marinas at Morristown provide transient berths, gasoline, diesel fuel by truck, water, ice, electricity, sewage pump-out, some marine supplies, and a launching ramp. A 5-ton mobile lift is available for hull and gasoline engine repairs.

### Brockville, ON

(146) The following is extracted (partial) from **Canadian Sailing Directions CEN301, St. Lawrence River, Chapter 3**. It is to be noted that the units of miles are nautical miles.

(147) The city of **Brockville**, with a population of 21,957 (2006), is on the northwest shore 10 miles southwest of Prescott. The downstream limit of the harbour is 0.1 mile southwest of McNair Island; the upstream limit is near **Smith Island** and **Refugee Island** (44°34'N., 75°42'W.). Brockville has bus and rail services. By the Seaway channel, Brockville is 119 miles from Montreal.

(148) The Canada Border Services Agency (CBSA) has an office in Brockville. For more information, contact the Border Information Service, at 1-800-461-9999 for service in English or 1-800-959-2036 for service in French, or visit: http://www.cbsa-asfc.gc.ca.

(149) **Blockhouse Island,** connected to the mainland by a causeway at its northeast end, is a municipal park. **Tunnel Bay** is the inner end of the basin protected by Blockhouse Island.

(150) A **submerged water intake** 0.3 mile northeast of Blockhouse Island extends 220 m (722 ft) offshore.

(151) The Blockhouse Island jetty (44°35'N., 75°41'W.) extends southwest from Blockhouse Island. A Golden Hawk aerobatic jet plane mounted on a pedestal on Blockhouse Island jetty is prominent. Brockville Public **wharf**, on the Blockhouse Island jetty, is 142 m (466 ft) long and had depths of 0.6 to 3 m (2 to 10 ft) in 2006. Facilities included dockage with power and water, picnic area, pay phones and ice.

(152) A **conspicuous** town **clock tower**, elevation 42 m (138 ft), is north of Blockhouse Island. A **conspicuous water tower** 0.75 mile NW of the Public wharf has an elevation 74 m (243 ft).

(153) The stretch of river from Brockville upstream to Lake Ontario is thickly strewn with large and small islands known as the **Thousand Islands.** No attempt is made here to mention each island and shoal in the group. The nautical charts are the best guide and are a necessity for navigating any portion of this stretch.

(154) **Brockville Narrows** is a partially dredged reach about 3 statute miles (2.6 nm) long that extends upstream from just above Brockville. The channel leads close to the Canadian shore through a group of islands that fill the river from bank to bank. The channel that parallels Brockville Narrows close to the New York shore is not suitable for deep-draft vessels. Numerous shoal spots of less than 2 feet (0.6 meter) are between the New York shore and the main channel.

### Currents

(155) In 1976, currents in Brockville Narrows were determined to be from 1.3 to 2.4 knots.

## Charts *1435, 14770, 14771

(156) Coming out of Brockville Narrows, the vessel route extends southwest between **Cole Ferry Shoal** and **Cole Shoal.** This reach is marked at the lower end by a **036°55'** lighted range. At **Whaleback Shoal,** about 3 statute miles (2.6 nm) above Brockville Narrows, the vessel route turns south southwest for 2.5 statute miles (2.2 nm) on the east side of **Bay State Shoal** and **Crossover Island.** This reach is marked by a **013½°** lighted range and by Chippewa Point Directional Light at the lower and upper end, respectively.

### Anchorage

(157) A designated anchorage marked by buoys is on the west side of the vessel route abreast the turn at Whaleback Shoal.

### Calling-in point

(158) Upbound vessels shall contact "Seaway Clayton" on VHF-FM channel 13 and downbound vessels shall contact "Seaway Iroquois" on VHF-FM channel 11 when approximately abeam of Crossover Island. After initial contact, vessels shall guard VHF-FM channels 13 (upbound) and 11 (downbound). (See the Seaway Handbook for details.)

(159) A natural deepwater channel marked by lights and buoys leads southwest from the turn at Whaleback Shoal and roughly follows the Canadian shore north of **Grenadier Island.**

(160) **Oak Point, NY**, is a small summer resort on the southeast side of the river 2.4 statute miles (2.1 nm) above the upper end of Brockville Narrows. Boats drawing not more than 6 feet (1.8 meters) can land here, but caution is advised to avoid the shoals and small islands in the landing approach.

(161) **Blind Bay** is a small inlet just east of Chippewa Point Directional Light. A sign marks the east side of the entrance. Several overhead cables with a reported least clearance of 28 feet (8.5 meters) cross the entrance channel. In 1977, a reported depth of 4 feet could be carried along the north shore to a marina in the northeast corner. Some marine supplies and gasoline engine repairs are available.

## Charts *1436, 14771

(162) From Blind Bay, the vessel route follows a series of short reaches across the mouth of Chippewa Bay and passes northwest of **Superior Shoal,** southeast of **Jorstadt Island,** northwest of **Haskell Shoal,** thence southeast of Grenadier Island on the southeast sides of **Empire Shoal** and **Sister Island Shoal,** northwest of **Third Brother Island,** and southeast of **Lone Brother Island.**

(163) **Chippewa Bay**, on the southeast side of the river, is enclosed by **Chippewa Point, Cedar Island,** and **Oak Island.** The bay is filled with numerous small islands, rocks, and shoals; local knowledge is advised. **Chippewa Bay, NY,** a village on the east side of the bay, can be reached by boats drawing 4 feet. **Schermerhorns Landing,** 2.5 statute miles (2.2 nm) southwest, has a marina with gasoline, water, ice, electricity, some marine supplies, and a launching ramp. A 5-ton forklift can haul 21-foot (6.4-meter) boats for hull and gasoline engine repairs.

## Charts *1437, 14772

(164) From Lone Brother Island, the vessel route continues southwest, between **Ironsides Shoal** on the northwest and **Ironsides Island** and **Inner Ironsides Shoal** on the southeast, thence southeast of **Whiskey Island Shoal** off the mouth of Goose Bay.

(165) **Goose Bay** is on the southeast side of the St. Lawrence River, southeast of Whiskey Island Shoal and the upper end of Grenadier Island. The bay is very shallow and has a mud bottom with numerous rocks.

## Charts *1436, *1437, *1438, *1439, 14772, 14773, 14774

(166) **Canadian Middle Channel** branches west from the main vessel course at Ironsides Island and leads through the Thousand Islands on the Canadian side of the International boundary, thence between Wolfe Island and Howe Island and into Lake Ontario in the vicinity of Kingston, ON. The channel is marked by lights and buoys.

### Speed limit

(167) There is a speed limit of 9.5 knots (10.9 mph) over the ground for all vessels over 40 feet (12.2 m) in length in the Canadian Middle Channel and adjacent waters.

(168) Above Ironsides Island, Canadian Middle Channel leads past the southwest end of Grenadier Island, thence through **Raft Narrows** along the mainland. The main channel through the narrows is crossed by a fixed highway bridge with a clearance of 120 feet. Above the narrows, the channel divides around Wood Island, along the north side upbound and the south side downbound. Thence the channel leads between **Wallace Island** and **Ash Island,** southwest past **The Navy Islands,** and through the south part of **The Lake Fleet Islands** to a point north of **The Punts,** thence south of **Leek Island** and into the deep wide water between Wolfe and Howe Islands.

## Charts *1437, 14772

(169) The following is extracted (partial) from the **Canadian Sailing Directions CEN 301, St. Lawrence River, Chapter 5**. It is to be noted that the units of miles are nautical miles.

(170) **Rockport** is a resort community on the Canadian mainland 0.4 mile west of Tar Island light.

(171) At Rockport, a Public **wharf** 30 m (98 ft) long and 6.1 m (20 ft) wide, with a deck elevation of 1.8 m (6 ft), extends in a southwest direction from the south end of the waterfront. There are depths of 2.1 to 2.7 m (7 to 9 ft) at the outer end of this wharf. There is a public boat launching **ramp** north of the wharf. The L-shaped former Public **wharf** north of the ramp is condemned and fenced off.

(172) **Ivy Lea**, part of Leeds and the Thousand Islands Township, is a summer resort on the Canadian mainland 0.5 mile north-northwest of Ash Island.

(173) At the east end of Ivy Lea is an L-shaped Public **wharf** known as Ivy Lea Township Dock; the outer face is 35 m (115 ft) long with an elevation of 1.5 m (5 ft) and a depth of 0.7 m (2 ft). There is a launching **ramp** next to the Public wharf.

## Charts *1438, 14774

(174) **Gananoque, ON,** is a town at the mouth of **Gananoque River,** about 12 statute miles (10.4 nm) west of Rockport and 18 statute miles (15.6 nm)east of Kingston.

(175) The following is extracted (partial) from **Canadian Sailing Directions CEN301, St. Lawrence River, Chapter 5.** It is to be noted that the units of miles are nautical miles.

(176) The town of Gananoque, with a population of 5,285 (2006), is built along both sides of the Gananoque River. A swing bridge crosses near the mouth of the river, and a road bridge crosses 0.3 mile upstream. The swing bridge has a vertical clearance of 4.3 m (14 ft) when closed; it is opened only on application to the town authorities. Between the two bridges, the stream is 45 m (148 ft) wide with wooden wharves along both shores. The shore east of the town to Sturdivants Point, 2.5 miles away, rises to an elevation of 12 m (40 ft).

(177) A Public **wharf,** with a total length of 177 m (581 ft) and an elevation of 1.8 m (6 ft), extends southwest along the shore from the mouth of the river.

(178) Gananoque Municipal Marina, on the north shore west of the Gananoque river, had depths of 0.7 to 2.6 m (2 to 9 ft) in 2006, and offered dockage with power and water, pump out, **ramp**, picnic area, pay phone, showers, Laundromat, ice, and a free shuttle to the facilities in Gananoque, most of which are within walking distance. The entrance to the basin is between a headland to the east and the east end of a combined breakwater and boom which protects the basin.

## Charts *1439, *2017, 14802

(179) **Kingston Harbour,** serving the city of **Kingston, ON,** is on the north side of the head of the St. Lawrence River at the mouth of **Cataraqui River.**

### Rideau Waterway

(180) **The Rideau Waterway** connects the Ottawa River at **Ottawa, ON,** with the head of the St. Lawrence River at Kingston. From Ottawa, the waterway follows the **Rideau River** upstream to its source in the **Rideau Lakes**, a distance of 123.5 statute miles (107.3 nm). For description of the Rideau Waterway consult **Canadian Small Craft Guide, Rideau Waterway and Ottawa River**.

## Charts *1437, 14772

(181) From Whiskey Island Shoal, the main vessel route leads southwest between the **Summerland Group** on the northwest and the **Excelsior Group** on the southeast. **Deer Island,** close southwest of the Summerland Group, is marked on the southeast side by a light.

(182) Above Deer Island, the vessel route passes the lower end of **Wellesley Island** and leads southeast of

the **Manhattan Group, Frontenac Shoal,** and **Pullman Shoal** and northwest of **Sunken Rock Island, Sunken Rock Shoal,** and **Cherry Island.**

(183) **Westminster Park, NY**, is a summer resort at the lower end of Wellesley Island. The wharves at the village are in ruins and submerged.

(184) **Alexandria Bay, NY**, is a summer resort village on the southeast side of the river opposite the lower end of Wellesley Island. Wharves at the village are easily approached from the river. **Broadway Shoal,** in the approach to the village, has a depth of 13 feet (4 meters) and is marked by a buoy.

### Quarantine, customs, immigration, and agricultural quarantine

(185) (See chapter 3, Vessel Arrival Inspections, and appendix for addresses.)

(186) **Quarantine** is enforced in accordance with the regulations of the U.S. Public Health Service. (See Public Health Service, chapter 1.)

(187) **Alexandria Bay Coast Guard Station** is on the southeast side of Wellesley Island about 1,000 feet west of Cherry Island.

(188) Alexandria Bay is a **customs port of entry**.

### Small-craft facilities

(189) Small bays at either end of the village have anchorage for boats drawing 6 to 11 feet (1.8 to 3.4 meters). The 460-foot (140-meter) village dock, about 0.25 statute mile (0.2 nm) northeast of Cherry Island, had a reported depth of 7 feet (2.1 meters) alongside in 1977. Marinas at Alexandria Bay provide gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, electricity, sewage pump-out, marine supplies, and launching ramps. Mobile lifts to 60 tons and a 15-ton marine railway that can handle 80-foot (24.4 meter) craft are available for hull, engine, and electronic repairs. Machine shops can repair shafts up to 3 inch diameter.

## Charts *1437, 14772, 14773

(190) **American Narrows** (**Upper Narrows**) separates Wellesley Island from the U.S. mainland for about 6 statute miles (5.2 nm) from Cherry Island southwest to the upper end of Wellesley Island. The channel through the narrows is generally deep, has a least width of 450 feet (137 meters), and is well marked by lights and buoys. The channel is bordered throughout its length by small islands and shoals.

(191) The lower entrance to the narrows is marked by a **218°** leading light at the village of Point Vivian, about 1 statute mile (0.9 nm) southwest of Cherry Island.

### Currents

(192) In 1976, currents from Alexandria Bay to Point Vivian were determined to be from 1.2 to 1.5 knots. In 1976, the current at the Thousand Islands Bridge was determined to be 2.8 knots.

(193) In 1977, it was reported that the river current often reaches 2 knots in the entrance to the narrows from about 0.3 to 0.8 statute mile (0.3 to 0.7 nm) above Cherry Island and thence 1.5 to 2 knots southwest to Swan Bay.

(194) **Swan Bay** and **Brown Bay** are shallow inlets about 2.5 statute miles (2.2 nm) above Cherry Island on the southeast and northwest sides of the narrows, respectively. During the summer, gasoline is available at a small marina on the northeast side of Swan Bay. In 1977, the reported depths were 3 feet (0.9 meter) in the approach and 6 feet (1.8 meter) alongside.

(195) **Thousand Islands Bridge,** a suspension span with a clearance of 150 feet (45.7 meters), crosses the narrows just west of Swan Bay.

(196) **Niagara Shoal,** covered 3 feet and marked on the north side by a lighted buoy, is on the southeast side of the narrows 1.5 statute miles (1.3 nm) above the bridge. Coming out of the narrows at the upper end of Wellesley Island, the vessel route passes southeast of **Granite State Shoals,** marked by a light, and northwest of **Rock Island Reef,** marked by a lighted buoy.

(197) **Fineview, NY**, is a small settlement on Wellesley Island just below Granite State Shoals. A dock at the settlement is suitable for skiffs only because of many rocks off the end. In 1977, the reported depths were less than 2 feet (0.6 meter) alongside.

(198) **Thousand Island Park**, is a private summer resort at the upper end of Wellesley Island. In 1977, the resort dock had a reported depth of 10 feet (3 meters) alongside, but the dock approach from the river channel is narrow and obstructed by numerous rocks.

(199) **Fishers Landing, NY**, is a settlement 0.8 statute mile (0.7 nm) southeast of Fineview on the west side of **Mullet Creek Bay**. Marinas **can** provide gasoline, ice, some marine supplies, and launching ramps. Forklifts can haul out craft to 5 tons for hull and gasoline engine repairs. In 2002, depths of 6 to 12 feet (1.8 to 3.5 meters) were reported available at the berths.

## Charts *1437, 14773, 14774

(200) Above American Narrows, the vessel course is through a wide area of generally deep water. The route passes northwest of **Little Round Island** and **North Colborne Island,** marked by a light, thence southeast of **Chapman Shoal,** marked by a light and racon, and thence between **Washington Island** to southeast and **Calumet Island** to northwest.

(201) A marina on the east side of **Spicer Bay,** about 1.2 statute miles (1 nm) east of Little Round Island, provides gasoline, water, ice, electricity, some marine supplies, and a launching ramp. A 12-ton fixed lift can handle 36-foot (11-meter) craft for hull and engine repairs. In

1977, the reported controlling depths were 4 feet (1.2 meters) in the approach and 5 feet (1.5 meters) alongside the berths.

(202) **Clayton, NY**, is on the southeast side of the St. Lawrence River about 20 statute miles (17.4 nm) below Lake Ontario. **Grindstone Island** is in midriver northwest of Clayton, and Washington Island is close to shore northeast of the village.

(203) A causeway connects Washington Island to Clayton. The fixed span near the island end of the causeway has two 33-foot (10.1-meter) openings, each with a clearance of 6 feet (1.8 meters).

### Quarantine, customs, immigration, and agricultural quarantine

(204) (See chapter 3, Vessel Arrival Inspections, and appendix for addresses.)

(205) **Quarantine** is enforced in accordance with the regulations of the U.S. Public Health Service. (See Public Health Service, chapter 1.)

(206) Clayton is a **customs port of entry**.

### Small-craft facilities

(207) The deep water of the river extends to within a short distance of the wharves at Clayton, at which there are depths up to 24 feet (7.3 meters). The city dock reported depths of 4 to 20 feet (1.2 to 6.1 meters) alongside in 1977. The dock has a 2 hour mooring limit. The municipal dock, marked at the outer end by a private light, is at the foot of Mary Street. In 1977, depths of 4 to 20 feet were reported alongside. Submerged ruins are on the south side at the inner end of the dock. Water and electricity are available.

(208) Several marinas at Clayton and on Calumet Island provide gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, electricity, sewage pump-out, marine supplies, and launching ramps. Lifts to 30 tons and a 50-ton marine railway that can handle 65-foot (19.8-meter) craft are available for hull, engine, and electronic repairs. Mast-stepping service is available at Calumet Island.

(209) Above Clayton and Calumet Island, the vessel course passes southeast of **Calumet Shoal,** marked by a light, and thence north of **Bartlett Point.** A light is close off the point. A 16-foot spot is marked by a buoy about 0.5 statute mile (0.4 nm) west-northwest of Bartlett Point.

## Charts *1438, 14802, 14774

(210) About 3 statute miles (2.6 nm) above Bartlett Point, the International boundary passes between the west end of Grindstone Island and the east end of Wolfe Island and thence follows close to the south shore of Wolfe Island into Lake Ontario.

(211) Between the upper end of Grindstone Island and **Hickory Island,** an unmarked channel of natural deep

water leads from the main vessel route north to connect with Canadian Middle Channel. The channel is bordered closely by islands, rocks, and shoals.

(212) The following is extracted from **Canadian Sailing Directions CEN301, St. Lawrence River, Chapter 4**.

(213) **Wolfe Island Cut,** close off the east end of Wolfe Island, is a dredged channel connecting the Seaway channel and the open water between Wolfe and Howe Islands. This channel, 140 meters (459 feet) wide, has a depth of 6.1 m (20 feet) in its southeast entrance; the channel is marked by **buoys** and **light buoys**.

(214) A **submerged power cable** crosses Wolfe Island Cut from Wolfe Island to Arabella Island and continues on to Hickory Island. A **submerged telephone cable** also crosses the cut form Wolfe Island to Arabella Island.

(215) Wolfe Island Light (378), is on Quebec Head (44°14'N., 76°11'W.), which is the northeast end of Wolfe Island.

## Charts *1438, *1439, 14802

(216) **Wolfe Island** is a large irregularly shaped island that extends from the broad entrance of the St. Lawrence River at Lake Ontario downriver for about 18 statute miles (15.6 nm). The island is about 6 statute miles (5.2 nm) wide at the head of the river; downstream it diminishes in width and is indented by numerous bays.

## Charts *1438, 14802

(217) From Bartlett Point, the vessel course continues southwest for about 6 statute miles (5.2 nm), passing southeast of the lower end of Wolfe Island and northwest of the light that marks **Linda Island.** A shoal with a least depth of 11 feet (3.4 meters) is marked at the north end by a lighted buoy 0.9 statute mile (0.8 nm) west of Linda Island. Near this shoal the course turns west, parallel to the Wolfe Island shore, and is marked at the west end by a directional light on **Bayfield Island** with a **262.25°–263.75°** white sector.

(218) A marina on the east side of **Millen Bay,** 2.8 statue miles (2.4 nm) southwest of Linda Island, provides transient berths, gasoline, water, electricity, some marine supplies, a launching ramp, and minor repairs. In 1977, the reported controlling depths were 5 feet (1.5 meters) in the approach and 2 to 10 feet (0.6 to 3 meters) at the berths.

## Charts *1439, 14802

(219) The vessel course turns S between **Carleton Island** on the E and **Carpenter Point** on the W and is marked at the lower end by a **013°20'** lighted range on **Irvine Point. Hinckley Flats Shoal,** on the west side of this reach, is marked on the east side by two lighted buoys. **Feather Bed Shoal,** on the east side of the channel, is marked by a lighted buoy.

(220) **Cape Vincent, NY**, is a village and small-craft harbor on the south side of the St. Lawrence River about 3 statue miles (2.6 nm) below Lake Ontario.

### Channels

(221) A dredged channel leads along the city front on the St. Lawrence River. The channel is protected by a 1,380-foot-long (420-meter) breakwater which parallels the shore. The ends of the breakwater are marked by lights. The Federal project depth is 16 feet (4.9 meters) in the west part of the channel and 20 feet (6.1 meters) in the east part.

### Quarantine, customs, immigration, and agricultural quarantine

(222) (See chapter 3, Vessel Arrival Inspections, and appendix for addresses.)

(223) **Quarantine** is enforced in accordance with the regulations of the U.S. Public Health Service. (See Public Health Service, chapter 1.)

(224) Cape Vincent is a **customs port of entry**.

### Harbor regulations

(225) (See **33 CFR 207.610,** chapter 2, for harbor regulations.)

### Small-craft facilities

(226) Deep water can be carried to the docks in the harbor, and vessels up to 10-foot (3-meter) draft can be accommodated. Marinas in the harbor provide transient berths, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, electricity, sewage pump-out, some marine supplies, and a launching ramp. Mobile lifts to 16 tons are available for hull, engine, and electronic repairs.

### Ferry

(227) Automobile and passenger ferries operate seasonally from Cape Vincent to Point Alexandria on Wolfe Island.

## Charts *1439, 14802

(228) **Point Alexandria** (44°08.2'N., 76°21.3'W.) is at the outer end of **Hornes Point**, a jutting peninsula at the southeast end of Wolfe Island opposite Cape Vincent. A ferry pier is at Point Alexandria.

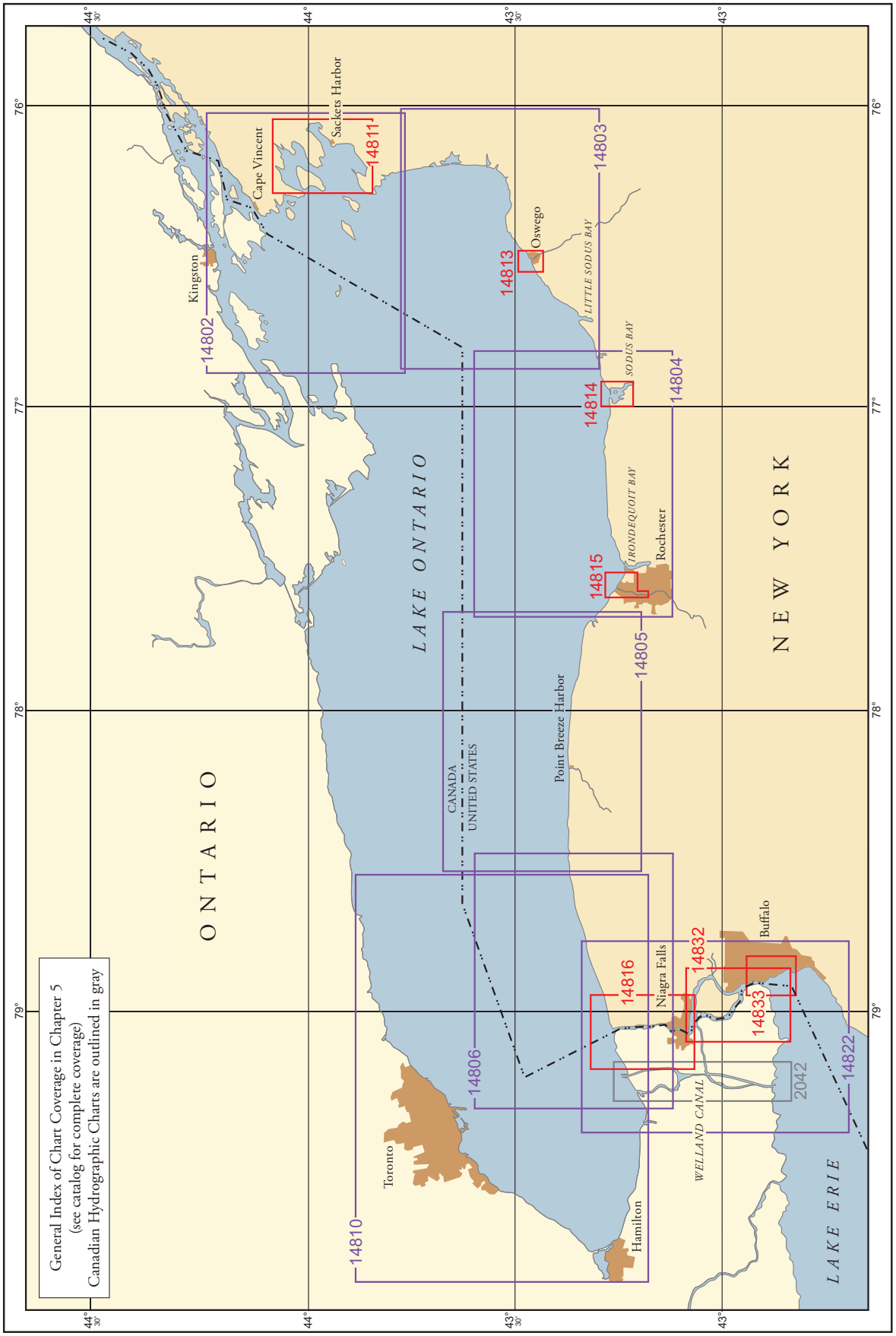
### Calling-in points

(229) Upbound and downbound vessels shall contact "Seaway Clayton" on VHF-FM channel 13 when approximately abeam of Point Alexandria. After initial contact, vessels shall guard VHF-FM channels 16 (upbound) and 13 (downbound). (See the Seaway Handbook for details.)

(230) A light marks the Wolfe Island shore about 1.8 statute miles (1.6 nm) west-southwest of Point Alexandria. A lighted buoy 0.6 statute mile (0.5 nm) southeast of

the light marks the outer edge of an 18-foot shoal. **Bear Point** (44°05.7'N., 76°26.6'W.), at the head of the St. Lawrence River, is the southernmost point of Wolfe Island. A buoy 0.6 statute mile (0.5 nm) south-southwest of the point marks the outer edge of a shoal with depths of 8 feet. **Big Sandy Bay** and **Reeds Bay,** on the southwest side of Wolfe Island, are separated by **Long Point.** A shoal extends 1.3 statute miles (1.1 nm) west-southwest from Long Point and is marked near the outer end by a buoy. **Horseshoe Island** is off **Staley Point** at the northwest end of Wolfe Island.

(231) Above Cape Vincent, the vessel course extends southwest for about 4 statute miles (3.5 nm) to the waters of Lake Ontario. **Tibbetts Point Light** (44°06.0'N., 76°22.2'W.), 69 feet above the water, is shown from a white conical tower on the New York shore at the head of the St. Lawrence River. **Tibbetts Point Traffic Lighted Buoy** is about 1.8 statute miles (1.6 nm) west of the light.


General Index of Chart Coverage in Chapter 5
(see catalog for complete coverage)
Canadian Hydrographic Charts are outlined in gray
ONTARIO
NEW YORK
LAKE ONTARIO
LAKE ERIE
CANADA
UNITED STATES
Kingston
Cape Vincent
Sackets Harbor
Oswego
LITTLE SODUS BAY
SODUS BAY
TRONDEQUOIT BAY
Rochester
Point Breeze Harbor
Toronto
Hamilton
Niagara Falls
Buffalo
WELLAND CANAL
14802
14803
14804
14805
14806
14810
14811
14813
14814
14815
14816
14822
14832
14833
2042
44° 30'
44°
43° 30'
43°
76°
77°
78°
79°

# Lake Ontario

## Chart Datum, Lake Ontario

(1) Depths and vertical clearances under overhead cables and bridges given in this chapter are referred to Low Water Datum, which for Lake Ontario is an elevation 243.3 feet (74.2 meters) above mean water level at Rimouski, QC, on International Great Lakes Datum 1985 (IGLD 1985). (See Chart Datum, Great Lakes System, indexed as such, chapter 1.)

### Dimensions, etc.

(2) Length, steamer track, Burlington Bay Light to head of St. Lawrence River (Tibbetts Point); 180 miles.

(3) Length, steamer track, Port Dalhousie to head of St. Lawrence River (Tibbetts Point); 160 miles.

(4) Length (right line), west end of Burlington Bay to Sackets Harbor; 193 miles.

(5) Breadth (right line), about longitude 77°35'W.; 53 miles.

(6) Depth, maximum recorded; 802 feet.

(7) Water surface of lake (including Niagara River and St. Lawrence River above Iroquois Dam); 3,560 square miles (U.S.), 3,990 square miles (Canada).

(8) Entire drainage basin (including Niagara River and St. Lawrence River above Iroquois Dam); 18,760 square miles (U.S.), 16,090 square miles (Canada).

### General description

(9) **Lake Ontario** is the smallest and easternmost of the Great Lakes. The lake is comparatively deep; the greatest depth is 802 feet, and the average depth is 283 feet, much in excess of the greatest depth of Lake Erie. Lake Ontario is fed chiefly by the waters of Lake Erie by way of the Niagara River. The lake drains at its northeast end into the St. Lawrence River. Welland Canal bypasses the falls and rapids of the Niagara River and provides a navigable connection between Lake Ontario and the upper lakes.

(10) The great depth of the lake limits fluctuations of water level caused by winds and renders them comparatively small. The lake is generally free of outlying shoals and obstructions. The only significant shoals dangerous to navigation are those in the northeast end of the lake in the approach to the St. Lawrence River and those of Niagara Bar off the mouth of the Niagara River. The latter shoal is in the course of vessels plying between the Welland Canal and ports at the E end of the lake.

(11) The waters of Lake Ontario and the Welland Canal are part of the St. Lawrence Seaway and are under the navigational control of the Saint Lawrence Seaway Development Corporation, a corporate agency of the United States, and the Saint Lawrence Seaway Management Corporation of Canada. These agencies issue joint regulations covering vessels and persons using the Seaway. The regulations are codified in 33 CFR 401, and are also contained in the Seaway Handbook, published jointly by the agencies. A copy of the regulations is required to be kept on board every vessel transiting the Seaway. A schedule of the Seaway tolls is contained in the handbook. (See St. Lawrence Seaway, chapter 3, and **33 CFR 401,** chapter 2.)

(12) Vessels bound for Lake Ontario from the St. Lawrence River below Montreal are limited by the size of the locks in the river, and vessels bound from Lake Ontario to the upper lakes are limited by the size of the locks in the Welland Canal. The maximum authorized dimensions for vessels navigating the St. Lawrence Seaway locks are 730 feet overall length, 76 feet extreme breadth, and 26 feet draft. (For complete information on vessel dimension restrictions, refer to the Seaway Handbook, and for supplemental information, to the Seaway Notices.)

### Vessel traffic control

(13) Lake Ontario and the Welland Canal are divided into three traffic control sectors, with vessel movements in each sector controlled by a traffic controller. The objective of the system is to provide safe and efficient scheduling of vessel traffic, efficient search and rescue coverage, information regarding pilot requirements to the pilot dispatch centers, marine weather broadcasts, and information on vessel location to all interested parties.

(14) The traffic control sectors are as follows: Sector 4, from Crossover Island in the St. Lawrence River to midlake in Lake Ontario; Sector 5, the W half of Lake Ontario; Sector 6, Welland Canal and its approaches.

(15) Massena traffic control center controls traffic in the Lake Ontario portion of Sector 4 through "Seaway Sodus," VHF-FM channel 13. St. Catharines traffic control center controls traffic in Sector 5 through "Seaway Newcastle," VHF-FM channel 11, and in Sector 6 through "Seaway Welland," VHF-FM channel 14.

### Calling-in points

(16) Calling-in points on Lake Ontario follow:

(17) **Sodus Point.**–Upbound and downbound vessels shall contact "Seaway Sodus" on VHF-FM channel 13

when approximately abeam of Point Petre, ON. After initial contact, vessels shall guard VHF-FM channel 16.

(18) **Mid-Lake Ontario.**–Upbound vessels shall contact "Seaway Newcastle" on VHF-FM channel 11 and downbound vessels shall contact "Seaway Sodus" on VHF-FM channel 13 upon arrival at a point in mid-lake in about 43°41'N., 77°47'W. After initial contact, vessels shall guard VHF-FM channel 16.

(19) **Newcastle.**–Upbound and downbound vessels shall contact "Seaway Newcastle" upon arrival at a point about 16 miles south of Newcastle, ON, and when about 8 miles north of Thirtymile Point, NY on VHF-FM channel 11. After initial contact, vessels shall guard VHF-FM channel 16.

(20) Complete information on the traffic control sectors and their respective calling-in points is contained in the Seaway Handbook.

### Fluctuations of water level

(21) The normal elevation of the lake surface varies irregularly from year to year. During the course of each year, the surface is subject to a consistent seasonal rise and fall, the lowest stages prevailing during the winter and the highest during the summer. In addition to the normal seasonal fluctuations, oscillations of irregular amount and duration are also produced by storms. Winds and barometric pressure changes that accompany squalls can produce fluctuations that last from a few minutes to a few hours. At other times, strong winds of sustained speed and direction can produce fluctuations that last a few hours or a day. These winds drive forward a greater volume of surface water than can be carried off by the lower return currents, thus raising the water level on the lee shore and lowering it on the windward shore. This effect is more pronounced in bays and at the extremities of the lake, where the impelled water is concentrated in a small space by converging shores, especially if coupled with a gradually sloping inshore bottom which even further reduces the flow of the lower return currents.

(22) Lake Ontario has less of a seiche problem than some of the other lakes. These irregular oscillations of the water surface are less pronounced in range because of the lake's smaller area and deep water along with a general symmetrical shape. There is also a lesser number of high- and low-pressure centers that pass directly over the lake.

### Weather, Lake Ontario

(23) Navigation-season winds are strongest in autumn. Gales are most likely from October through December and blow out of the southwest through northwest. This is particularly true at the east end of the lake, where a funneling effect may occur with west and southwest winds, which prevail throughout most of the year. As these winds encounter land, on either side of the lake, near the Thousand Islands, they are accelerated. A moderate blow in midlake often becomes a dangerous gale in this restricted area. Another local problem area is Mexico Bay, north of Oswego. This was once known as "the graveyard of Lake Ontario" because ships foundered there in northwest through northeast winds. In spring, northeasterlies and easterlies occasionally reach gale force throughout the lake. May through August is often the most troublefree time; windspeeds of 16 knots or less are encountered 80 percent or more of the time. The strongest sustained measured wind on the lake was west-north-westerly at 50 knots. This short period record (17 years) occurred in November. Since extremes along the shore range from 50 to 65 knots, it could be expected that an extreme on the lake could reach 90 knots. The prevailing southwest and west winds are most persistent in winter and summer. Winds with northerly components are also common in winter as are those with southerly components in summer. Autumn and spring winds are more variable.

(24) While visibilities are restricted by rain, snow, haze, and smoke, fog is the most frequent and troublesome cause. On Lake Ontario, prolonged periods of rain and foggy weather are common when frontal systems moving into New York become stationary. In the spring, advection fog reduces visibilities to below 0.5 statute mile (0.4 nm) up to 10 percent of the time. It is usually worst during the morning hours. Along the shore, radiation fog is common in autumn under calm, clear nighttime skies. This fog sometimes drifts out over the water; it usually burns off by noon. Visibilities of 2.5 statute miles (2.2 nm) or less occur on about 10 to 13 days per month from October through March along the shore.

(25) While rough seas can be encountered in any season, they are most often a problem during fall and winter. From October through February, wave heights of 5 feet (1.5 m) or more can be expected 10 to near 20 percent of the time and 10 feet (3 m) or more up to 2 percent of the time. Extreme wave heights of 17 to 19 feet (5 to 6 m) have been encountered. Since strong winds over a long fetch of water are conducive to creating rough seas, strong winds out of the east and west quadrants over Lake Ontario are often danger signals. Sea conditions are best from May through July when waves of less than 1 foot (0.3 m) occur 50 percent or more of the time.

(26) Thunderstorms can occur at any time, but are mostly a summertime problem. Along the shore, they are recorded on 20 to 30 days annually; about 75 percent or more brew up from May through September. They are most likely during the late afternoon. Over the open lake, thunderstorms are most likely during August when they occur about 2 percent of the time. Summertime thunderstorms are mostly nocturnal creatures over the lake; they are most frequent between sunset and sunrise.

### Ice

(27) The main part of Lake Ontario usually remains open throughout the winter, with only a few patches of thin ice and slush during cold spells. Its small area

and great depth give Lake Ontario a large heat storage capacity. In addition, the land portion of the basin contributes more runoff to its lake than any of the other lakes. These factors retard the growth of ice in fall and aid its rapid decay in spring. During a normal winter, early ice cover appears toward the end of January and early decay begins in mid-March. During severe winters, extensive slush develops for brief periods, but the significant ice is confined to the east end of the lake. East of Prince Edward Point, ice formation begins in early January. The area from Kingston to Prince Edward Point and Oswego is usually covered 70 to 90 percent with thin and medium lake ice by the end of the month. This thickness increases during February and reaches the thick category by early March, but the extent is unchanged except for drifting patches of slush along the Canadian shore. By this time, fast ice about 20 to 25 inches thick usually extends in a north arc from Prince Edward Point to Stony Point. Decay generally develops in early March, and by the third week most of the pack has melted in place rather than drifting down the river. (See Winter Navigation, chapter 3.)

### Local magnetic disturbances

(28) Differences from normal variation of about 006°W to 007°E have been observed at numerous locations throughout Lake Ontario. Differences of up to 37° have been observed in the approach to Kingston, ON, on the north side of the head of the St. Lawrence River. The locations of these anomalies are shown on NOAA chart 14500.

### Routes

(29) The Lake Carriers' Association and the Canadian Shipowners Association have recommended, for vessels enrolled in the associations, the following separation of routes for upbound and downbound traffic in Lake Ontario.

(30) Downbound vessels from Port Weller to Cape Vincent from a position 0.5 mile off Port Weller breakwaters, shall lay a course of **048°** for 8.5 miles to pass not more than 1.5 miles off Niagara Bar Lighted Buoy 2; thence **074°** for 103 miles to a position not less than 7 miles off Point Petre; thence **069°** for 27 miles to a position 3.5 miles to East Charity Shoal Traffic Lighted Buoy.

(31) Downbound vessels from Toronto, Port Credit, or Clarkson from a position not less than 2.5 miles off Gibraltar Point shall lay a course **085°** 113.75 miles to a position not less than 7 miles off Point Petre; thence recommended downbound courses of **069°** and **039°** to East Charity Shoal Traffic Lighted Buoy.

(32) Downbound vessels from Port Weller to Toronto, from a position 0.5 mile off Port Weller breakwaters, shall lay a course of **314°** for 4 miles; thence **349°** for 20 miles to a position not less than 3.8 miles off Toronto Main Harbour Channel range front light.

(33) Downbound vessels from Port Weller to Hamilton, from a position 0.5 mile off Port Weller breakwaters, shall lay a course **314°** for 4 miles; thence **273°** for 25 miles to Burlington Canal Entrance Lighted Bell Buoy MH.

(34) Upbound vessels from Cape Vincent to Port Weller, from East Charity Shoal Traffic Lighted Buoy, shall lay a course **240°** for 14.5 miles to a position 0.5 mile off Psyche Shoal Lighted Bell Buoy 12; thence **249°** for 22.5 miles to a position not more than 3 miles off Point Petre; thence **254°** for 102 miles to a position not less than 5.5 miles off Niagara Bar Lighted Buoy 2; thence **212°** for 11.25 miles to a position 0.5 mile off Port Weller breakwaters.

(35) Upbound vessels from Cape Vincent to Toronto, Port Credit, and Clarkson, from a position not more than 3 miles off Point Petre, shall lay a course of **263°** for 113.25 miles to a position more than 2.8 miles off Toronto Main Harbour Channel range front light; thence to destination.

(36) Upbound vessels from Toronto to Port Weller, from a position not less than 3.8 miles off Toronto Main Harbour Channel Range Front Light, shall lay a course **163°** for 23.5 miles to a position 0.5 mile off Port Weller breakwaters.

(37) Upbound vessels from Hamilton to Port Weller, from a position 0.5 mile off Burlington piers, shall lay a course 098° for 28.7 miles to a position 0.5 mile off Port Weller breakwaters.

(38) It is understood that masters may exercise discretion in departing from these courses when ice and weather conditions are such as to warrant it. The recommended courses are shown on chart 14800, Lake Ontario.

### Caution

(39) A special use airspace is in midlake in U.S. waters bounded by the following coordinates:

(40) 43°37'N., 76°45'W.;

(41) 43°24'N., 76°45'W.;

(42) 43°24'N., 78°00'W.; and

(43) 43°37'N., 78°00'W.

(44) The area may be used for military purposes from the surface to an altitude of 50,000 feet. The using agency is the Commander, 21st Air Div., Hancock Field, Syracuse, NY. Consult Local Notice to Marines for additional information and firing schedules.

### Pilotage

(45) The waters of Lake Ontario are Great Lakes undesignated waters; registered vessels of the United States and foreign vessels are required to have in their service a United States or Canadian registered pilot or other officer qualified for Great lakes undesignated waters. The Welland Canal and its approaches are Great Lakes designated waters; registered vessels of the United States and foreign vessels are required to have in their service a United States or Canadian registered pilot. Registered

pilots for Lake Ontario and Welland Canal are supplied by the Great Lakes Pilotage Authority, Ltd., St. Catharines. (See Appendix A for address.) Pilot exchange points are off Cape Vincent, NY, 1 to 2 miles north of Port Weller, and at the south end of Welland Canal 1 to 2 miles south of Port Colborne. (See Pilotage, chapter 3, and **46 CFR 401,** chapter 2.)

### Principal ports

(46) The principal ports on Lake Ontario are at Oswego and Rochester, NY, and at Hamilton and Toronto, ON. These harbors have been improved by dredging by the United States and Canadian governments, respectively, and provide access for vessels up to 26-foot draft. At Cape Vincent, NY, a harbor protected by a breakwater provides refuge for vessels who find that storm conditions render it unsafe to venture into the open lake from the head of St. Lawrence River. The largest drydock on Lake Ontario is at Port Weller in the Welland Canal.

## Chart 14802

(47) The shoreline southeast for about 11 miles from Tibbetts Point to Point Peninsula is irregular, with numerous bays and outlying islands and shoals.

(48) **Tibbetts Point**, 3 miles southwest of Cape Vincent, NY, is on the south side of the main ship channel leading from the St. Lawrence River to Lake Ontario. **Tibbetts Point Light** (44°06.0'N., 76°22.2'W.), 69 feet above the water, is shown from a white conical tower on the point. Reefs extend off about 1,000 feet around the point, and a rock ledge, with a least depth of 18 feet near its outer end, extends about 1 mile southwest from the point. A lighted buoy marks the southwest end of the ledge.

(49) **Wilson Point** is about 1 mile southeast of Tibbetts Point and is separated from it by **Fuller Bay,** which extends inshore about 0.5 mile. A rocky spit, with 11 feet near its outer end and shoaler water inside, extends about 0.6 mile southwest from Wilson Point. **Wilson Bay,** a rectangular indentation about 1 mile long and 0.5 mile wide, opens between Wilson Point on the N and **Dablon Point** on the S. The bay has depths of 10 to 20 feet, but the deep water at the entrance narrows between the spit extending from Wilson Point and a shallow bank extending 0.9 mile W from Dablon Point. This bank has a depth of 11 feet at the outer end and a 4-foot spot 0.65 mile west of Dablon Point.

(50) **Mud Bay**, a narrow, shallow inlet about 1.4 miles long, is east of Dablon Point with **Baird Point** on its S side.

(51) **Grenadier Island**, 2.3 miles long and 1.4 miles in maximum width, is 0.8 mile southwest of Baird Point. **Fox Island,** east of Grenadier Island, is irregularly shaped, about 0.8 mile across at its south end and quite narrow at its north end. Between Fox Island and Grenadier Island is a shallow passage about 0.6 mile wide, with depths of 6 to 8 feet. An expanse of shallow water with mud bottom separates both islands from the shore. The shallow water extends off the southwest side of the islands as much as 1.2 miles and extends southeast to Point Peninsula.

(52) **Allan Otty Shoal**, about 4.7 miles southwest of Tibbetts Point Light, is a narrow ridge about 0.5 mile long east and west, with rocks covered 10 feet along the north edge. A lighted buoy marks the southeast side of the shoal.

(53) **Charity Shoal**, **East Charity Shoal,** and **South Charity Shoal,** 5 to 6 miles west of Grenadier Island, form a group of outlying rock obstructions in the approach to the south channel of the St. Lawrence River.

(54) Charity Shoal, the northernmost, is a narrow rocky ledge about 0.7 mile long and 0.25 mile wide, with a least depth of 1 foot near the west edge. A buoy marks the west side of the shoal.

(55) East Charity shoal, southeast of Charity Shoal, has a least depth of 8 feet and is marked by a light. The passage between Charity and East Charity Shoals is rendered unsafe by South Charity Shoal, a narrow ridge about 0.9 mile southwest of East Charity Shoal Light, having a least depth of 11 feet. The southwest extremity of South Charity Shoal is marked by a lighted buoy. About 3.7 miles south-southwest of South Charity Shoal, a detached 25-foot shoal is marked by a lighted buoy. An unmarked shoal with a least depth of 24 feet is about 5.5 miles southwest of South Charity Shoal.

(56) East Charity Shoal Traffic Lighted Buoy is about 1.5 miles southeast of East Charity Shoal Light. Vessels bound from and to the south channel of the St. Lawrence River should pass close on this buoy and well to the E and south of East Charity Shoal Light.

## Charts 14802, 14811

(57) **Point Peninsula** (44°00'N., 76°15'W.), an almost detached body of land about 6 miles long and 3 miles wide, is joined to the mainland on its northwest side by a narrow neck. Shoaling extends as much as 1.2 miles off the west side and around the south end. A lighted buoy 1 mile south of the southwest end of the peninsula marks the south side of the shoaling. Between the southeast side of the peninsula and **Pillar Point** on the mainland opposite, a deep channel extends northeast to Chaumont and Guffin Bays. The channel has general depths greater than 30 feet except for a shoal with depths of 22 to 28 feet which generally parallels the southeast end of the peninsula.

(58) Between Point Peninsula and Stony Point, 8 miles south, a group of large deep bays, including Chaumont Bay, Guffin Bay, Black River Bay, and Henderson Bay, open to the north and east.

(59) **Chaumont Bay**, about 20 miles by deep water from Tibbetts Point, is separated from Lake Ontario by Point Peninsula and the adjoining mainland point. It is a large and well-protected area with depths of 18 to 30 feet of

water to within 0.4 mile of shore, except for shoals in the southwest end and shoals extending about 1.5 miles southeast from Three Mile Point on the north side of the bay. The bay provides good anchorage, mud bottom.

(60) **Three Mile Bay, NY**, is a village at the north end of **Three Mile Bay,** a small bay on the north side of Chaumont Bay. In 1977, the reported controlling depth through the bay to the village was 3 feet, thence 2 feet to and in the marina. Gasoline, ice, marine supplies, a launching ramp, and limited repairs are available.

(61) At the northeast end of Chaumont Bay, **Independence Point** extends from the mainland to form two arms, the northeast end of Chaumont Bay on the northwest side of the point and **Sawmill Bay** on the southeast side. **Johnson Shoal,** with a least depth of 2 feet, extends southwest for about 1.4 miles from Independence Point and is marked on the southeast side by a lighted buoy.

(62) **Chaumont, NY**, a village at the northeast end of Chaumont Bay, can be approached on the northwest side of Independence Point or through Sawmill Bay on the southeast side of the point. The Sawmill Bay approach is marked by a light on the southeast side of Independence Point, and deep water in the harbor is marked by buoys and a daybeacon.

(63) The **Chaumont River** flows through the village and into Chaumont Bay on the northwest side of Independence Point. A fixed highway bridge at the mouth of the river has a clearance of 20 feet, and an overhead telephone cable on the north side of the bridge has a clearance of 22 feet. The pier remains of a railroad bridge 0.1 mile northeast provide a horizontal clearance of 50 feet. An overhead cable of unknown clearance crosses the river at the pier remains.

### Small-craft facilities

(64) Several marinas provide limited transient berths, gasoline, water, ice, electricity, sewage pump-out, marine supplies, launching ramps, a 25-ton marine railway, mobile lifts to 25 tons, a mast-stepping crane, and hull and engine repairs. In 1977, the reported controlling depths were 5 to 10 feet to the Sawmill Bay facilities with 5 to 8 feet alongside, and 5 feet to the facilities above the highway bridge crossing Chaumont River.

(65) Chaumont has several stone quarries.

(66) **Guffin Bay** is east of Chaumont Bay and is separated from it by **Point Salubrious** and Cherry Island. The bay has good water except for about 0.5 mile of its head, where **Guffin Creek** enters. The deep portion affords good anchorage in 22 to 36 feet with mud bottom.

(67) **Cherry Island**, on the west side of Guffin Bay, is marked by a light on the southwest end. The passage between the northeast end of Cherry Island and Point Salubrious is about 0.5 mile wide with depths of 15 to 19 feet except for a detached 11-foot shoal about 650 feet off Point Salubrious.

(68) **Black River Bay**, opening about 6 miles east of the southwest end of Point Peninsula, is entered between **Everleigh Point** on the north side and **Horse Island** on the south side. The bay is about 1 mile wide and extends northeast for about 5.5 miles. The water is deep through the bay and close to the shores except for a very shallow expanse filling the upper 1.5 miles. **Black River** enters at the head of the bay. A depth of about 5 feet can be carried through the shallows and between the submerged ruins of breakwaters at the mouth of the river upstream to the village of Dexter, about 1 mile above the mouth. The channel is marked by private lighted and unlighted buoys that are shifted to mark the best water.

(69) **Sackets Harbor, NY**, is on the southeast side of Black River Bay, about 22 miles by water from Tibbetts Point. The harbor, about 7 acres in extent, is protected on the north side by **Navy Point.** Lights on the north side of Horse Island and on Navy Point mark the approach to the harbor. In 1976, the controlling depth in the entrance east of Navy Point was 9 feet. In 1977, the harbor basin had a reported controlling depth of 9 feet except for shoaling to 2 feet in the west end. Good anchorage is available with sand, mud, gravel, and rock bottom, taking care to avoid anchoring over the submarine cable in the southeast part of the basin. Private mooring buoys extend **082°** from Navy Point for approximately 80 yards.

(70) A seasonal **Coast Guard station** is on the north side of the basin.

(71) Augsbury Oil Corp. Sackets Harbor Terminal, on the south side of Black River Bay between Sackets Harbor and Horse Island, has an offshore mooring crib with 400 feet of berthing space and a deck height of about 8 feet. In 1977, depths of 22 feet were reported alongside. The terminal receives petroleum products.

(72) Several marinas at Sackets Harbor provide gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, electricity, sewage pump-out, marine supplies, launching ramps, mobile lifts to 8 tons, and hull and minor engine repairs. In 1977, depths of 3 to 15 feet were reported alongside the facilities.

(73) **Henderson Bay**, southwest of Black River Bay on the east side of Stony Point, is a broad indentation separated from Lake Ontario by a line of shoals and small islands extending from Stony Point northeast to Horse Island. The bay is about 7 miles long and 2 miles wide. Once inside, the bay is clear with depths of 20 to 40 feet close to the shore except at the east end. Shoals extend 0.7 mile southwest from Horse Island and continue south to **Campbell Point** where a shoal with a least depth of 2 feet extends about 1 mile west. The bay provides good anchorage, mainly sand and mud bottom.

(74) **Bass Island**, 1.5 miles southwest of Horse Island, and **Gull Island,** 0.9 mile south-southwest of Bass Island, are on a very small bank that extends 0.2 mile northeast from Bass Island and 0.5 mile southwest from Gull Island. The deep channel between the shoals off Horse and Bass Islands, about 0.7 mile wide, is the northeast entrance to Henderson Bay.

(75) A partly submerged projection of land extends about 2 miles northeast from Stony Point and terminates in **Six Town Point**. **Lime Barrel Shoal**, with a least

depth of 1 foot, is the northeast end of shallow water that extends 1.2 miles northeast from Six Town Point. A lighted buoy on the west side of the shoal marks a small-craft passage with depths of 11 to 14 feet between Lime Barrel Shoal and Six Town Point. A deepwater passage between Lime Barrel Shoal and Gull Island has depths of 23 to 33 feet.

(76) **Henderson Harbor** is a small summer resort on the northeast side of **Henderson Harbor,** a small inlet at the south end of Henderson Bay. In 1977, the reported controlling depth to marinas in the south end of the harbor was 4 feet with 2 to 10 feet reported alongside the berths. The marinas provide transient berths, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, electricity, ice, sewage pump-out, marine supplies, launching ramps, mobile lifts to 15 tons, a 45-foot marine railway, and hull, engine, and electronic repairs.

### Anchorages

(77) **Special anchorages** are in Henderson Harbor. (See **33 CFR 110.1 and 110.87,** chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)

(78) **Whites Bay**, with good depths, and **Snow Shoe Bay,** small and shallow, are indentations in the west shore of Henderson Bay northwest of Henderson Harbor. A privately maintained channel connecting Snow Shoe Bay with Lake Ontario has depths of about 3 feet through a cut in the narrow peninsula on the northeast side of Stony Point. A bridge across the channel has a 30-foot fixed span with a clearance of 12 feet.

## Chart 14802

(79) **Stony Point** (43°52.8'N., 76°15.6'W.) is a bold headland extending W from Henderson Bay with deep water close-to. **Stony Point Light** (43°50.3'N., 76°17.9'W.), 40 feet above the water, is shown from a white skeleton tower on the west end of the point.

(80) **Stony Island** is about 2.2 miles northwest of Stony Point. The channel between the mainland and the island is broad and deep and is occasionally used by tows bound to and from the St. Lawrence River. A rocky ledge with least depths of 2 feet extends about 2.3 miles southwest from Stony Island. **Calf Island** is on the west part of the ledge, and the southwest end of the ledge is marked by a buoy. A detached rock ledge with a least depth of 13 feet is about 1 mile south of the buoy. A shoal with a least depth of 14 feet extends 0.4 mile off the northeast end of Stony Island and is marked on the east side by a lighted buoy. **Dutch John Bay** is a small bight of deep water on the west side of Stony Island. From the head of the bay, a narrow strip of water extends southwest almost through the length of the island.

(81) **Little Galloo Island**, about halfway between the southwest ends of Stony and Galloo Islands, is on a bank 1 mile long and 0.5 mile wide, with broad and deep channels to either side. A detached 24-foot spot is in the channel southwest of the island.

(82) **Galloo Island** is 2.4 miles west of Stony Island. **Gill Harbor,** on the northeast side of Galloo Island, provides shelter for small craft. The harbor is enclosed by a gravel spit across which a channel has been dredged. In 1961, the controlling depth was 7 feet in the entrance channel.

(83) **North Pond**, near the north end of the island, has a depth of 3 feet. The entrance is through a narrow channel along a crib pier at the east end of the pond. In 1976, the controlling depth was 2 feet in the entrance.

(84) Shoals extend about 0.6 mile off the northeast and southwest ends of the island.

(85) **Galloo Shoal**, about 1.3 miles west of Galloo Island Light, has a least depth of 3 feet, and is marked off its west side by a lighted buoy. Vessels bound to and from the St. Lawrence River should pass west of the buoy, although there is a deep passage about 0.8 mile wide between the shoal and Galloo Island.

(86) An unmarked snag, covered 16 feet, is 0.4 mile northeast of Galloo Shoal, and an unmarked wreck is 1 mile northeast of the shoal.

## Charts 14802, 14803

(87) From Stony Point the coast trends generally south for about 22 miles, and thence west for about 7 miles to Nine Mile Point. **Mexico Bay** is the broad, open formation in the bend east of Nine Mile Point.

(88) The shoreline, for about 4 miles southeast of Stony Point, is a series of irregular indentations with a rocky bank extending as much as 0.9 mile offshore. About 4.5 miles southeast of Stony Point, **Drowned Island,** covered 1 foot, is on a bank that extends 1 mile offshore and is marked by a buoy.

## Chart 14803

(89) The lakeshore south of Drowned Island is relatively straight for about 17 miles with deep water about 1 mile off. In this stretch, several shallow ponds, fed by numerous creeks, are practically cut off from the lake by narrow ridges of shore.

(90) **North Pond**, about 13 miles south of Stony Point, is separated from the lake by a long, narrow neck of land. The narrow, continually shifting entrance channel had a reported controlling depth of 3 feet in 1977. Local knowledge is advised. The pond, about 3.5 miles long and 2 miles wide, has depths of 6 to 13 feet with shoaling to lesser depths along the shore and on the north, east, and south sides. Several marinas on the pond provide berths, gasoline, ice, marine supplies, sewage pump-out, launching ramps, a 3-ton mobile hoist, and engine and hull repairs. In 1977, depths of 2 to 4 feet were reported alongside the berths.

(91) **Sandy Pond** is a village at the south end of the pond.

(92) The **Salmon River,** about 6 miles south of North Pond entrance, empties into **Port Ontario** which is entered through a dredged channel protected by breakwaters. The dredged channel leads about 0.5 mile to the town of **Selkirk.** The outer ends of the breakwaters are marked by lights and the channel is marked by buoys. In 2007, the controlling depth was 3.7 feet (6 feet at midchannel) in the dredged channel.

(93) **Little Salmon River** enters the southeast side of Mexico Bay. The town of **Texas** is 1 mile above the mouth.

(94) In Mexico Bay, from Selkirk to **Nine Mile Point** (43°31.5'N., 76°22.0'W.), the bottom is rock, and deep water is within 1 mile of the shore. The headland west of Nine Mile Point is relatively deep-to, and southwest to Oswego shallow water extends no more than 1 mile offshore.

(95) The James A. Fitzpatrick Nuclear Power Plant and the Niagara Mohawk Power Corp. Nine Mile Point Nuclear Station is on the headland west of Nine Mile Point. A **security zone** has been established in the waters just offshore of the power plant and station. (See **33 CFR 165.1** through **165.30** and **165.911**, chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)

## Charts 14803, 14813, 14786

(96) **Oswego Harbor,** at the mouth of the **Oswego River,** is on the south shore of Lake Ontario about 15 miles from its east end and about 45 miles south of Tibbetts Point at the head of the St. Lawrence River. The harbor serves the city of **Oswego, NY,** and is the terminus of the Oswego Canal of the **New York State Canal System.** The harbor comprises an outer breakwater harbor of refuge and an inner terminal harbor in the Oswego River. Because most of the very severe storms are from the W and northwest, with a fetch the entire length of the lake, the outer harbor is an important harbor of refuge for vessels in this part of the lake.

(97) An unmarked **dumping ground** with a least reported depth 35 feet is about 1.5 miles north-northwest of the entrance of Oswego Harbor.

### Prominent features

(98) The strobe-lighted stacks at the powerplant 1 mile west of the river mouth are prominent in the harbor approach.

### Channels

(99) A dredged approach channel leads east from the lake south of a detached breakwater and between converging breakwaters into the outer harbor of refuge. From the outer harbor, the inner harbor extends up the Oswego River for 0.5 mile along the Oswego piers. Another channel, protected by an extension of the west breakwater, extends southwest from the outer harbor along the shore to a turning basin. The breakwaters are marked by lights, and the channels by lighted and unlighted buoys. A sound signal, which is manually activated by keying the microphone five times on VHF-FM channel 79, is at the light on the west breakwater. (See Notice to Mariners and the lastest edition of the chart for controlling depths.)

(100) A 7-foot spot depth is off the east face of the Port of Oswego Authority Grain Wharf at the west side of the mouth of the river in about 43°27'53"N., 76°30'53"W. Caution is advised.

(101) Mooring vessels to the breakwaters, and anchoring in the outer harbor where it will interfere with navigation, are prohibited.

(102) The **Oswego Canal** of the New York State Canal System enters Oswego Harbor through a dredged canal on the east side of the Oswego River above the Bridge Street bridge. This bridge has a clearance of 26 feet above normal pool level, New York State Canal System datum. (For information on the Oswego Canal, see chapter 14, Hudson River, New York Canals, and Lake Champlain.)

### Dangers

(103) It is reported that during flood river conditions currents in the river attain velocities up to 5 mph (4.3 knots).

### Quarantine, customs, immigration, and agricultural quarantine

(104) (See chapter 3, Vessel Arrival Inspections, and appendix for addresses.)

(105) **Quarantine** is enforced in accordance with the regulations of the U.S. Public Health Service. (See Public Health Service, chapter 1.)

(106) Oswego is a **customs port of entry.**

(107) Oswego has a hospital.

### Coast Guard Station

(108) **Oswego Coast Guard Station** is on the south side of the outer basin 0.2 mile west of the mouth of Oswego River.

### Wharves

(109) Oswego has deep-draft facilities in the outer harbor and in the Oswego River. All wharves have highway connections. The alongside depths for the facilities described are reported depths; for information on the latest depths, contact the operator.

(110) **Port of Oswego Authority West Side Grain Elevator Dock** (43°27'56"N., 76°30'43"W.): south shore of the outer harbor, 500 feet west of the river; 600-foot pier, 600 feet on the west side, 500 feet on the east side; 21 feet alongside the east and west face; deck height, 9 feet; 1-acre open storage area; 1-million-bushel grain elevator; loading spouts on west side; shipment of grain; owned and operated by Port of Oswego Authority.

(111) **Port of Oswego Authority East Pier** (43°27'50"N., 76°30'43"W.): east side of Oswego River just inside the mouth; 1,750-foot wharf; 25 feet alongside; deck height, 10 feet; 30,000-square feet covered storage and 200,000-square feet open storage; one portable electric shiploader conveyor belt; receipt of general cargo and miscellaneous dry bulk materials; owned and operated by Port of Oswego Authority.

(112) **Lafarge Corp., Oswego Terminal Dock** (43°27'41"N., 76°30'46"W.): west side of river, 1,500 feet above the mouth; 340-foot marginal wharf, 192 feet usable; 24 feet alongside; deck height, 9 feet; two pipelines extend to cement silos, 23,800-ton capacity; receipt of bulk cement; owned and operated by Lafarge Corp., Great Lakes Region.

(113) **New York State Canal Oswego Terminal** (43°27'28"N., 76°30'34"W.): east side of river immediately north of the Bridge Street bridge; 594-foot face; 7 to 14 feet alongside; deck height, 8 feet; used by vessels awaiting barge canal lockage; owned by New York State Department of Transportation.

(114) **Niagara Mohawk Power Corp., Oswego Steam Station** (43°27'37"N., 76°31'52"W.): at the southwest end of the outer harbor; 650-foot face; 21 feet alongside; deck height, 11 feet; one pipeline extends to four storage tanks, 1.5-million-barrel capacity; two unloading arms; receipt of fuel oil; owned and operated by Niagara Mohawk Corporation.

### Supplies

(115) Some marine supplies and provisions are available at Oswego. Tank trucks deliver diesel oil to most wharves.

### Small-craft facilities

(116) **Wrights Landing Marina** (43°27.5'N., 76°31.1'W.) is in the outer harbor about 1,200 feet west of Port of Oswego Authority Grain Wharf. Over 40 berths, sewage pump-out, and launching ramps are available. In 1985, depths of 8 feet were reported alongside the berths. A marina on the east side of the river 0.3 mile above the mouth provides transient berths, gasoline, diesel fuel, electricity, water, ice, sewage pump-out, marine supplies, a 12-ton hoist, and hull and engine repairs. In 1991, depths of 10 feet were reported alongside the berths. Launching ramps are also available in the west part of the outer harbor.

### Communications

(117) Oswego is served by rail and bus.

## Chart 14803

(118) From Oswego, the bold shoreline runs southwest for about 7 miles to **West Ninemile Point** (43°24.8'N., 76°37.8'W.). About 3 miles northeast of this point is **Ford Shoals,** a group of boulders and stony mounds just below the water surface. The shoals extend about 0.7 mile offshore and are marked on the northwest side by a lighted buoy.

(119) From West Ninemile Point southwest for 6 miles to Little Sodus Bay, the shore is hilly, and shallow water extends from 0.5 to 1 mile offshore. **Sabin Point,** on the east side of the entrance to Little Sodus Bay, separates the bay from **The Pond.** A channel from Lake Ontario into The Pond leads under a fixed bridge. The Pond, however, is virtually closed to navigation, because it is close to a bathing beach and the bridge.

(120) **Little Sodus Bay**, 13 miles southwest of Oswego, extends 2 miles south from the shore of the lake. Its shores are bold, except in the bights.

(121) An unmarked **dumping ground** with a least reported depth of 35 feet is about 2.5 miles north-northeast of the bay entrance.

### Channels

(122) The bay is entered from Lake Ontario through a dredged channel between parallel piers. The inner end of the east pier extends laterally east to enclose the bay. In 2010, the controlling depth in the channel was 5½ feet. The outer ends of the piers are marked by lights.

### Anchorages

(123) The bay has good anchorage in 24 to 36 feet, clay bottom.

### Dangers

(124) With west winds, a strong current runs across the outer end of the entrance piers. Avoid being set east of the pierheads where the bottom is hardpan with no holding ground.

(125) In 1981, shoaling to 5 feet was reported on the west side of the bay in the vicinity of **Grass Island** in about 43°20'18"N., 76°42'36"W. The shoal is reported to be shifting east.

### Small-craft facilities

(126) A pier, with reported depths to 12 feet alongside, at the northeast end of the bay at Fair Haven Beach State Park provides sewage pump-out, marine supplies, and a launching ramp. Marinas in the south end of the bay provide transient berths, gasoline, water, ice, electricity, launching ramps, mobile lifts to 12 tons, a mast-stepping crane, and emergency shaft and propellor repairs. In 1977, depths of 4 to 10 feet were reported alongside the berths.

## Charts 14803, 14804

(127) From Little Sodus Bay, the shore trends southwest for about 14 miles to Sodus Bay. The shore is hilly, and a rock bank extends a maximum of about 1 mile offshore.

Sodus Bay, New York
Image courtesy of Photography Plus/Marge Beaver (1996)

(128) **Blind Sodus Bay**, just west of Little Sodus Bay, is separated from Lake Ontario by a narrow strip of land. The bay has a maximum depth of about 21 feet.

(129) **Port Bay** is about halfway between Little Sodus and Sodus Bays. A privately maintained and marked channel enters the bay from Lake Ontario and is protected on the west by a short pier and fill. In 1993, the controlling depth in the channel was 6 feet. The entrance is extremely difficult to make in rough weather. An overhead cable with an unknown clearance crosses the entrance channel. Good water is available inside the bay. Transient berths, gasoline, water, electricity, and a launching ramp are available in the bay.

## Chart 14804

(130) **East Bay**, about 4 miles east of Sodus Bay at the mouth of **Mudge Creek,** is small and shallow and closed to lakeward.

## Charts 14804, 14814

(131) **Sodus Bay**, also known as **Great Sodus Bay,** is 27 miles southwest of Oswego. The shores of the bay are bold, and the depths are from 18 to 48 feet, generally to within 0.2 to 0.4 mile of the shore. The southeast arm of the bay has depths of 9 to 15 feet to within 0.1 mile of the shore.

(132) **Sand Point**, a low sandspit, extends about 0.6 mile east-southeast from the northwest side of the bay just inside the entrance. The small bight on the north side of Sand Point has depths of 1 to 4 feet, but the water at the extremity of the point deepens rapidly to 30 feet and more.

(133) **Newark Island**, **Eagle Island**, and **LeRoy Island** are in the shallow northeast part of the bay. The first two are deep-to on the west or bay side.

(134) **Sodus Outer Light** (43°16'36"N., 76°58'30"W.), 51 feet above the water, is shown from a tower on the north end of the west entrance pier.

(135) An unmarked **dumping ground** with a least reported depth of 35 feet is about 2 miles northeast of the entrance to Sodus Bay.

### Channels

(136) A dredged channel extends from deep water in Lake Ontario between parallel piers to the bay. The inner end of the east pier extends laterally eastward to **Charles Point** to enclose the bay. The outer ends of the piers are marked by lights, and the entrance channel is marked by lighted buoys and a light. In 2010, the dredged channel had a controlling depth of 9 feet.

### Anchorage

(137) The bay is the most secure anchorage along the New York shore and reported to be congested at times;

the holding ground is good with a mud bottom. Special anchorages are in Sodus Bay just south of Sand Point (See **33 CFR 110.86**, chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)

### Dangers

(138) Along the shoreline within Sodus Bay are numerous obstructions, including submerged cribs, dock ruins, submerged piles, and several wrecks, which hamper small-craft navigation.

(139) Sodus Point is a **customs port of entry.**

### Coast Guard Station

(140) **Sodus Point Coast Guard Station**, seasonal, is at the south end of the W breakwall.

### Small-craft facilities

(141) Marinas and boatyards at the village of **Sodus Point, NY,** on the west side of Sodus Bay, provide transient berths, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, electricity, sewage pump-out, marine supplies, launching ramps, a mast-stepping crane, mobile lifts to 50 tons, and hull, engine, and electronic repairs. In 1977, depths of 4 to 20 feet were reported alongside the berths.

## Chart 14804

(142) The shoreline from Sodus Bay trends generally west-northwest for 10.5 miles to Pultneyville. The east part of this stretch is marked by hills; for about 3 miles west from Sodus Bay, shoals extend offshore about 0.7 mile. Elsewhere, deep water is less than 0.4 mile offshore. A marina at **Fairbanks Point,** about 2 miles east of Pultneyville, provides gasoline, water, ice, electricity, a launching ramp, and hull and engine repairs.

(143) **Pultneyville, NY**, is a recreational small-craft harbor on **Salmon Creek.** The entrance to the creek is sheltered by a point of land on the west, but is exposed to the north and east.

(144) The entrance channel between two submerged jetties is marked by private lighted buoys and ranges. In 1981, the controlling depth was reported to be 5 feet in the entrance and in the cove at the mouth of the creek. A marina in the cove provides gasoline, water, electricity, sewage pump-out, launching ramps, fixed lifts to 2 tons, and emergency repairs. In 1977, depths of 1½ to 5 feet were reported at the berths.

(145) The shore from Pultneyville continues west for 6.5 miles to **Smoky Point,** thence west for about 6 miles to **Ninemile Point,** and thence southwest for 5.5 miles to Irondequoit Bay. Deep water along this stretch is about 0.5 mile offshore. A **security zone** has been established around the Ginna Nuclear Power Plant. (See **33 CFR**

**165.1 through 165.8, 165.30 through 165.33, and 165.911**, chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)

(146) **Irondequoit Bay** is about midway between the mouth of the Niagara River and the head of the St. Lawrence River, and about 3.5 miles east of the Genesee River entrance. The bay is irregularly shaped with hilly shores, and extends inland about 4 miles.

### Channels

(147) A dredged channel extends from deep water in the lake between breakwaters into the bay, thence about 0.6 mile southerly in the bay. The breakwaters are marked by lights. A boat launching ramp access channel is just inside the bay on the west side of the main channel. In 2010, the controlling depth in the dredged channel was 3½ feet; the boat launch ramp access channel had a depth of 6 feet.

### Bridges

(148) The Irondequoit Bay Outlet bridge crosses the entrance channel just inside the two breakwaters and has a swing span with a clearance of 8 feet. The bridge is placed in the closed-to-navigation position from November 1st to April 1st. State Route 104 highway bridge crosses the bay 6.5 miles south of the Irondequoit Bay Outlet bridge and has a fixed span with a clearance of 44 feet.

## Charts 14804, 14815

(149) From Irondequoit Bay west-northwest for 3.8 miles to the mouth of the Genesee River, deep water is about 0.5 mile offshore. A rock covered ½ foot is close inshore about 0.7 mile southeast of the Genesee River entrance.

(150) **Rochester Harbor**, at the mouth of the **Genesee River**, is 54 miles west of Oswego Harbor and about 7 miles north of the main business district of the city of **Rochester, NY.** The river is navigable for about 5.5 miles above the mouth. The first of a group of dams is about 7 miles upstream from Lake Ontario. There is no navigable connection between the lower portion of the Genesee River and the New York State Canal, which connects with the river about 11 miles upstream from the lake. The surface elevation of the river falls more than 260 feet between the Rochester Terminal of the New York State Canal System and the head of navigation of the lower portion of the river below the dams.

(151) An unmarked **dumping ground** with a least reported depth of 35 feet is about 1.8 miles northeast of the mouth of the Genesee River.

### Prominent features

(152) The lighted stacks at the powerplant 1.6 miles west-northwest of the river mouth, the stacks at the sewage treatment plant 1.9 miles southeast of the river mouth, and the tall apartment building 1.1 miles southwest of the river mouth are the most prominent objects from offshore.

(153) **Rochester Harbor Light** (43°15'48"N., 77°36'00"W.), 40 feet above the water, is shown from a white cylindrical tower with red band on the outer end of the west pier.

### Channels

(154) From Lake Ontario, the river is entered through a dredged channel that leads between two piers, thence upstream for 2.6 miles above the mouth. There are two turning basins, one just inside the mouth and the other 2 miles above the mouth on the west side of the channel; the upper turning basin is no longer maintained. The outer ends of the entrance piers are marked by lights; mooring is only allowed on the lakeside of the piers. (See Notice to Mariners and latest editon of charts for controlling depths.)

### Anchorages

(155) (See **33 CFR 207.600**, chapter 2, for regulations concerning anchorage in this area.)

### Dangers

(156) It is reported that northeast winds sometimes create waves as high as 6 feet which reflect through the entrance channel between the piers, making navigation into the harbor difficult. River currents sometimes compound this problem. A dangerous sunken wreck is 0.8 mile east-northeast of Rochester Harbor Light.

### Bridges

(157) Two bridges cross the dredged section of the Genesee River. The CSX Transportation Railroad bridge 0.9 mile above the pierheads has a swing span with a clearance of 10 feet. The O'Rorke bridge, 1.25 miles above the pierheads, has a bascule span with a clearance of 41 feet (45 feet at center). (See **33 CFR 117.1 through 117.59** and **117.785**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.) Overhead power cables crossing the river 2.8 miles above the pierheads have a clearance of 141 feet. Above the limit of the Federal project, a pipeline bridge, about 5.1 miles above the pierheads, has a fixed span with a clearance of 86 feet. The Ridge Road (U.S. Route 104) bridge, about 5.5 miles above the pierheads, has a fixed span with a clearance of 160 feet. The Driving Park Avenue bridge, 6.4 miles above the pierheads, has fixed span with unknown clearance.

### Weather, Rochester and vicinity

(158) Rochester, NY, located on the south shore of Lake Ontario and in the western part of the state, averages about ten days each year with maximum temperatures in excess of 90°F (32.2°C). July is the warmest month with an average high of 82°F (27.8°C) and an average minimum of 61°F (16.1°C). January is the coolest month with an average high of 31°F (-0.6°C) and an

average minimum of 17°F (-8.3°C). The highest temperature on record for Rochester is 100°F (37.8°C) recorded in June 1953 and the lowest temperature on record is -19°F (-28.3°C) recorded in February 1979. About 135 days each year experience temperatures below 32°F (0°C) and an average 13 days each year records temperatures below 5°F (-15°C). Every month has seen temperatures below 50°F (10°C) and every month except June, July, and August has recorded temperatures below freezing (0°C).

(159) The average annual precipitation for Rochester is 31.7 inches (805 mm) which is fairly evenly distributed throughout the year. Precipitation falls on about 225 days each year. The wettest month is August with 3.2 inches (81 mm) and the driest, January and February, each average only 2.2 inches (56 mm). An average of 27 thunderstorm days occur each year with July and August being the most likely months. Snow falls on about 100 days each year and averages about 93 inches (2362 mm) each year. December, January, and February each average greater than 20 inches (508 mm) per year with a slight maximum in January. Eighteen inch (457 mm) snowfalls in a 24-hour period have occurred in each month December through March. About 20 days each year has a snowfall total greater than 1.5 inches (38 mm) and snow has fallen in every month except June, July, and August. Fog is present on average 125 days each year and is evenly distributed throughout the year with a slight maximum in August.

(160) The prevailing wind direction in Rochester is the west-southwest, off the lake. January is the windiest month but a maximum gust of 62 knots occurred in April 1975.

(161) (See Appendix B for **Rochester climatological table**.)

### Quarantine, customs, immigration, and agricultural quarantine

(162) (See chapter 3, Vessel Arrival Inspections, and appendix for addresses.)

(163) **Quarantine** is enforced in accordance with the regulations of the U.S. Public Health Service. (See Public Health Service, chapter 1.)

(164) Rochester is a **customs port of entry.**

(165) Rochester has several hospitals.

### Coast Guard Station

(166) **Rochester Coast Guard Station** is on the east side of the river just inside the mouth.

(167) A **speed limit** of 6 mph is enforced in Rochester Harbor. (See **33 CFR 162.165,** chapter 2, for regulations.)

### Wharves

(168) Rochester has facilities on both sides of the river for about 3 miles above the mouth. The facilities described have freshwater connections. The alongside depths are reported depths; for information on the latest depths, contact the operator.

(169) **Rochester Portland Cement Corp. Dock** (43°13'30"N., 77°37'00"W.) on the west side of the river about 2.9 miles above the river entrance; 185-foot face, 485 feet usable berthage with dolphins; 21 feet alongside; deck height, 8 feet; 37,750-ton cement silo farm; electrical connections; receipt of cement; owned and operated by Rochester Portland Cement Corp.

### Supplies

(170) Some marine supplies, water, provisions, and diesel fuel can be obtained at Rochester.

### Small-craft facilities

(171) Marinas at Rochester provide transient berths, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, electricity, sewage pump-out, marine supplies, launching ramps, mobile lifts to 40 tons, and hull, engine, and electronic repairs. In 1977, depths of 2 to 12 feet were reported alongside the berths.

### Communications

(172) Rochester is served by rail, air, and bus. Rochester-Monroe County Airport is about 10 miles south-southwest of the river entrance.

## Charts 14804, 14805

(173) Anchorage with good protection from W winds is available between the mouth of the Genesee River and **Braddock Point** (43°19'22"N., 77°42'48"W.), about 7 miles northwest. Adequate depths are found within 1 mile offshore. Numerous potable water intakes are within 2.5 miles northwest of the Genesee River and a dangerous wreck covered 1.4 feet is in about 43°17'32"N., 77°40'16"W.; caution is advised. **Lewis Shoal,** with a least depth of 14 feet, is centered about 1.2 miles offshore in about 43°18'31"N., 77°40'06"W. The shore is low and consists mostly of bars enclosing a series of shallow ponds or enlarged outlets of creeks.

## Chart 14805

(174) **Braddock Bay**, just southeast of Braddock Point, is separated from Lake Ontario by long necks of land extending from the southeast and from the northwest with an entrance between. In 1984, the reported controlling depth across the entrance bar was 2 feet. In 1987, shoaling to an unknown depth was reported to exist in the channel leading into the bay. Several marinas in the bay provide transient berths, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, electricity, sewage pump-out, marine

supplies, launching ramps, lifts to 14 tons, and hull, engine, and electronic repairs. In 1977, depths of 4 to 5 feet were reported alongside the berths.

(175) **Braddock Point Light** (43°20'28"N., 77°45'45"W), 55 feet above the water, is shown from a brown circular tower on **Bogus Point,** 2.7 miles northwest of Braddock Point.

(176) About 2 miles west of Braddock Point Light, a boulder bank extends about 0.8 mile from shore to **Wautoma Shoals,** which is marked by a lighted buoy. A dangerous wreck is close east of the lighted buoy.

(177) The shoreline west to **Devils Nose** (43°22'10"N., 77°58'35"W.), a small bold knob 11 miles west of Bogus Point, has deep water 0.5 mile off, except for 7-foot depths extending 0.5 mile off just east of Devils Nose. There are no outlying obstructions from Devils Nose to Point Breeze, 11 miles W, except for a rock ledge covered 5½ feet about 0.6 mile offshore, 1.5 miles east of Point Breeze.

(178) **Point Breeze Harbor** is at the mouth of **Oak Orchard Creek.** The village of **Point Breeze, NY**, is on the east side of the harbor. The approach to the creek from Lake Ontario is through two dredged channels that lead around either end of a detached breakwater, join, and lead S between two jetties through the mouth of the creek to a harbor basin with its upper end about 0.2 mile above the mouth. Lights mark the detached breakwater and the jetties. In 2007-2008, the controlling depths were 6.8 feet in the E approach channel and 7.3 feet in the W approach channel, thence 6.8 feet between the jetties to the harbor basin, thence a depth of 8 feet was available in the basin.

### Caution

(179) In 1977, it was reported that several vessels have grounded on the detached breakwater when entering at night. Local knowledge is advised.

(180) Twin fixed highway bridges with clearances of 54 feet, and a fixed highway bridge with a clearance of 8 feet, cross Oak Orchard Creek about 0.8 mile and 1.7 miles above the detached breakwater, respectively.

(181) Several marinas at Point Breeze provide transient berths, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, electricity, sewage pump-out, marine supplies, launching ramps, mobile lifts to 25 tons, and hull, engine, and electronic repairs.

(182) From Point Breeze 15 miles W to Thirtymile Point, shallow water with a rocky bottom extends from 0.3 to 0.6 mile offshore. From about 2.5 to 3.5 miles east of Thirtymile Point, depths of 6 to 8 feet are about 0.5 mile offshore.

## Charts 14806, 14805

(183) **Thirtymile Point Light** (43°22.5'N., 78°29.2'W.), 60 feet above the water, is shown from a square tower on the northeast corner of a two story house on **Thirtymile Point**. A radio mast is 50 feet southwest of the light.

## Charts 14806, 14810

(184) From Thirtymile Point, the shoreline trends southwest for about 12 miles to Olcott, thence about 6 miles to Wilson, and continues southwest for about 12.3 miles to the mouth of the Niagara River. From Thirtymile Point to about 2.4 miles west of Olcott, deep water is within 0.3 mile of the shore, but from the latter point to near the mouth of Niagara River, the bank extends about 0.7 mile from shore.

(185) **Olcott, NY**, is a village at the mouth of **Eighteenmile Creek.**

(186) An unmarked **dumping ground** with a least reported depth of 35 feet is 1.5 miles north of the creek entrance.

(187) The creek is entered from Lake Ontario through a dredged channel between two piers. The west pier is marked by a light. In 2008, the controlling depth was 9 feet in the dredged channel. Depths of about 5 to 7 feet were available to the fixed highway bridge 0.4 mile above the entrance. The channel, however, is unstable because of mud deposits from Eighteenmile Creek and drifting sand from the west. A rock ledge with a least depth of 11 feet is across the entrance channel 500 feet lakeward of the piers.

(188) An overhead telephone cable with an authorized clearance of 56 feet (55 feet reported) and a fixed highway bridge with a reported clearance of 50 feet cross the creek about 0.2 mile and about 0.4 mile above the mouth, respectively.

(189) Several marinas in the creek provide transient berths, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, electricity, marine supplies, a launching ramp, a 30-ton mobile lift, and hull, engine, and electronic repairs. In 1977, depths of 6 to 11 feet were reported alongside the berths.

(190) In 1981, a submerged rock was reported about 3.3 miles west of Olcott in about 43°19'56"N., 78°47'00"W.

## Charts 14810, 14806, 14822

(191) **Wilson Harbor** is in the mouth of **East Branch Twelvemile Creek,** about 12 miles east of the mouth of the Niagara River. The widened mouth of the creek forms **Tuscarora Bay,** which is about 2 feet deep in its natural depth and provides good anchorage for shallow-draft vessels.

(192) An unmarked **dumping ground** with a least reported depth of 35 feet is 1.3 miles north of the harbor entrance.

(193) The entrance to the harbor from Lake Ontario is through a dredged channel that leads between parallel piers and thence upstream for 0.8 mile through Tuscarora Bay. The west pier is marked by a light, and daybeacons and buoys mark the channel through Tuscarora

Niagara River (Lake Ontario entrance)
Image courtesy of Photography Plus/Marge Beaver (1998)

Bay. (See Notices to Mariners and the lastest edition of the chart for controlling depths.)

(194) Overhead cables with clearances of 65 and 75 feet cross the bay about 0.3 and 0.7 mile above the mouth, respectively.

(195) Several marinas in Tuscarora Bay provide transient berths, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, electricity, sewage pump-out, marine supplies, launching ramps, a 25-ton mobile hoist, and hull, engine, and electronic repairs. In 1977, depths of 4½ to 10 feet were reported alongside the berths.

## Charts 14806, 14810, 14822, 14816

### Niagara River Below Niagara Falls

(196) The Niagara River flows from the northeast end of Lake Erie and enters Lake Ontario about 36 miles from its west end. The Lake Ontario entrance to the river is between two land points occupied by **Fort Niagara, NY,** on the E, and **Fort Mississauga, ON**, on the west. The **International boundary** between the United States and Canada generally follows a middle of the river course through the lower Niagara River.

(197) **Chart Datum** in the lower Niagara River, from Lake Ontario to the head of navigation, at Lewiston, NY, is the same as Low Water Datum of Lake Ontario, which is an elevation 243.3 feet (74.2 meters) above mean water level at Rimouski, QC, on International Great Lakes Datum 1985 (IGLD 1985). (See Chart Datum, Great Lakes System, indexed as such, chapter 1.)

(198) The Niagara River, with its great volume of water and a current of about 2.2 knots, deposits considerable sediment in Lake Ontario and forms extensive shoals for a radius of about 3 miles off the mouth of the river. A bank with least depths of 5 feet extends about 0.8 mile off the east side of the entrance and is marked on its northwest side by a lighted bell buoy. **Rumsey Shoal,** with depths of 17 feet, is an unmarked detached shoal about 1.5 miles north of Fort Niagara. **Niagara Bar** extends from shore about 2 miles west of the river mouth northeast to a point about 3 miles north of the river mouth. The north part of the shoal has depths of 12 and 13 feet, but depths of 8 feet are found to about 1.5 miles offshore northwest of the river mouth. Commercial sand and gravel dredging is conducted intermittently in the area and depths are subject to change. In 1982, an obstruction covered 3 feet was reported in about 43°16'00"N., 79°05'12"W. Vessels bound between the Welland Canal and points east of the Niagara River must avoid Niagara Bar by passing north of the lighted buoy about 3.7 miles north of Fort Niagara.

(199) The entrance to the Niagara River is marked by lighted buoys, a **149°30'** lighted range, and lights at Fort Niagara and Fort Mississauga. **Fort Niagara Light** (43°15.7'N., 79°03.8'W.), 80 feet above the water, is shown from a tower with a white and green

diamond-shaped daymark on the east side of the river at the mouth.

(200) At the prevailing stages during the navigation season, a depth of about 13 feet may be carried into the river by closely following the lighted range. An alternate approach is on course **187°,** avoiding the E edge of Niagara Bar and leaving the lighted bell buoy marking the bank off Fort Niagara close aboard to port, and then swinging for the river when on the lighted range.

(201) Once inside the river, an unobstructed channel with depths of 30 to 70 feet leads to Lewiston at the foot of the rapids below Niagara Falls, about 7 miles above the mouth.

### Coast Guard Station

(202) **Niagara Coast Guard Station** is on the east side of the Niagara River entrance. In 1977, depths of 14 feet were reported alongside the Coast Guard wharf.

(203) **Niagara-on-the-Lake, ON**, is on the west side of the mouth of the river. A **Canadian customs reporting station** is at Niagara-on-the-Lake. (See Canadian Customs, chapter 1.) The customs wharf has depths of 4 to 10 feet alongside.

(204) A small-craft basin immediately south of the customs wharf provides gasoline, diesel fuel, sewage pump-out, a 25-ton marine railway, a 20-ton hoist, and hull and engine repairs. Depths of 2 to 5 feet are reported in the basin. Mariners are cautioned that strong winds tend to raise or lower the water level in the basin by as much as 2 feet.

(205) **Youngstown, NY**, is on the east side of the river about 1 mile above the mouth.

### Anchorage

(206) A **special anchorage** is on the east side of the river at Youngstown. (See **33 CFR 110.1 and 110.85,** chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)

### Quarantine, customs, immigration, and agricultural quarantine

(207) (See chapter 3, Vessel Arrival Inspections, and appendix for addresses.)

(208) **Quarantine** is enforced in accordance with the regulations of the U.S. Public Health Service. (See Public Health Service, chapter 1.)

(209) Youngstown is a **customs port of entry.**

(210) Several marinas at Youngstown provide transient berthage, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, electricity, sewage pump-out, marine supplies, a launching ramp, mobile lifts to 20 tons, and hull and engine repairs. In 1977, depths of 6 to 14 feet were reported alongside the berths.

### Anchorage

(211) A Canadian **anchorage area** is on the west side of the river about 2 miles above the mouth.

(212) **Lewiston, NY**, on the east side of the river about 7 miles above the mouth, is the head of navigation on the lower Niagara River. In 2000, the town landing had a large 300-foot dock with a reported depth of 8 feet alongside. A launch area and transient slip area was also available at the landing.

(213) **Queenston, ON** is on the west side of the river opposite Lewiston. Sand is received at a 300-foot wharf owned and operated by D. G. Bawtinheimer, Ltd. In 1977, depths of 12 feet were reported alongside.

(214) The portion of the lower Niagara River upstream from Lewiston and Queenston to **American Falls** and **Horseshoe Falls** is considered not navigable because of a 4-mile section of heavy rapids. Several bridges and overhead cables cross this section of the river.

## Canadian Waters

(215) The shore of Lake Ontario, from the **International boundary** at the mouth of the Niagara River W to Hamilton Harbour, thence northerly and easterly along the north shore of the lake back to the head of the St. Lawrence River, is in Canada. In this chapter, for a detailed description of Canadian waters, consult **Canadian Sailing Directions, CEN302, Lake Ontario**.

## Charts 14806, 14810, 14822, *2077

(216) From the International boundary at the Niagara River, the Canadian shoreline extends W for 2.9 miles to **Four Mile Point,** thence southwest for 11.5 miles past Port Weller and Port Dalhousie, and thence west-northwest for 25 miles to Hamilton Harbour at the west end of the lake. southwest from Four Mile Point, deep water is about 0.7 mile offshore to the Port Weller entrance where the shoals extend 1.2 miles off. From Port Weller W to Hamilton Harbour, deep water is 0.5 to 1.5 miles offshore.

(217) A **danger area** of the Niagara-on-the-Lake Small Arms Range extends about 1.1 miles offshore, about 2 miles west of the mouth of the Niagara River. The intermittent use of the area is announced by local Canadian Coast Guard Marine Radio Broadcast and may also be advertised in local newspapers. The danger area is marked by buoys. (For details, consult the Annual Edition of Canadian Notices to Mariners.)

## Charts *2042, 14810, 14822

(218) **Port Weller Harbour, ON**, 8 miles southwest of the Niagara River mouth, is the Lake Ontario terminus of the Welland Canal. The St. Lawrence Seaway Management Corporation of Canada administers the harbor.

(219) The following is extracted (partial) from **Canadian Sailing Directions CEN303, Chapter 1, Welland Canal**. It is to be noted that the units of miles are nautical miles.

(220) **Port Weller Harbour** (43°14'N., 79°13'W.), an artificial harbour 23 miles south-southeast of Toronto, is the Lake Ontario entrance to the Welland Canal. Port Weller Harbour and the adjoining urban communities of Weller Park and Port Weller East are part of the city of **St. Catharines.**

(221) Port Weller Harbour is administered by the St. Lawrence Seaway Management Corporation.

(222) (Port Weller Harbour and the navigational aids in the harbour are described in Sailing Directions booklet CEN 302-Lake Ontario. A marina on the east side of the Port Weller Harbour east breakwater is also described in Sailing Directions booklet CEN 302.)

(223) There is a pilot exchange point 1 to 2 miles north of Port Weller Harbour. For more information on pilotage, consult Sailing Directions booklet CEN 300-General Information, Great Lakes, the Annual Edition of Notices to Mariners and Radio Aids to Marine Navigation (Atlantic and Great Lakes).

(224) **Tugs, if required, are available from Port Weller Dry Docks Ltd.**

(225) A tie-up wharf on the east side of Port Weller Harbour at Mile 1.3 is for the use of small craft waiting to enter the Welland Canal. There is a direct-line telephone to communicate with Lock Control. Other use of this wharf is not permitted.

### Caution

(226) A current of up to 1 knot has been observed between limit of approach signs L/A1 and L/A2 below Lock 1 when the lock is being emptied. Small craft near the tie-up wharf may be affected.

## Welland Canal

## Chart* 2042

(227) The route of the Welland Canal is not the same as that of its predecessors, particularly on the lower terrain north of the Niagara Escarpment. In general, the canal follows a north and south course between Lake Ontario and Lake Erie.

(228) The first 6.3 mile stretch of the canal, heading south from Lake Ontario, is flanked by slightly rising lowlands known as the Garden of Canada because of their natural beauty and extensive fruit orchards. In this section, the first three locks raise vessels 42 m (138 ft) from the level of Lake Ontario and bring them to the foot of the Niagara Escarpment. The long, straight reaches of canal prism provide ample space for the movement and passage of upbound and downbound vessels.

(229) The next four locks raise vessels to the top of the escarpment. Three of these locks are built in steps, one after the other, so that vessels are raised another 43 m (141 ft) in a distance of 0.5 mile. This stepped system of three locks has a pair of locks for each lift, one for upbound vessels and one for downbound vessels, thereby avoiding delays. From here there is a short stretch of canal prism, 0.4 mile long, which allows vessels to pass each other. At the south end of this short stretch of canal is the last of the seven main locks, which raises vessels 14 m (46 ft), nearly to the level of Lake Erie.

(230) A new Welland Canal by-pass was opened in 1973. The by-pass section, lying east of this part of the Fourth Welland Canal, stretches from Port Robinson southward to Rameys Bend, a distance of 7 miles. This stretch replaced a narrow 7.5 mile section, spanned by six bridges, that wound through the city of Welland. In contrast to the old section, along which bulky structures often blocked the line of sight, the Welland Canal by-pass channel is unobstructed and almost straight.

(231) Along the section from Rameys Bend to the Port Colborne entrance at Mile 23.45, the canal and its structures, including Guard Lock 8, are part of the original Fourth Welland Canal.

(232) Five vertical-lift bridges, six bascule bridges and one fixed-span high-level bridge cross the canal; these **bridges** carry railway lines and highways. The vertical-lift bridges operate on the principle of the counter-balanced elevator, with a movable span that lifts to provide a **vertical clearance** of 36.6 m (120 ft). They offer a less restricted channel than is available with the bascule bridges that are more common on navigable waterways. All bascule and vertical-lift bridges have auxiliary power in case of power failure.

(233) Lights are shown from all bridges in the Welland Canal. Details of aids to navigation for passage through the locks are given in the Seaway Handbook.

### Guard lock and water level fluctuation

(234) On Lake Erie, with its vast expanse of shallow water, the water level is subject to rapid fluctuations caused by changes in the force and direction of the wind. A change in wind direction from east to west has been observed to change the water level by as much as 3.4 m (11 ft) at Port Colborne. Such a change in water level, if transferred to the summit level of the canal, would introduce tremendous hydraulic control problems and extensive traffic delays. For this reason, Lock 8 was constructed at Port Colborne, just north of where the canal joins Lake Erie, to raise or lower ships from the regulated level of the canal to that of the lake.

(235) (Information on seiches and wind effect in Lake Erie is given in Sailing Directions booklet CEN300-General Information, Great Lakes.)

(236) About midway between Lake Ontario and Lake Erie, the Welland Canal crosses **Welland River;** this is a sluggish stream which joins Niagara River at the head of the rapids above Niagara Falls. The level of Welland River is 1.8 m (6 ft) below the level of the Welland Canal, which meant that an underpass had to be built to

**Welland Canal – Lock Information**

| Lock No. | Type | Usable Length m and (ft) | Width m and (ft) | Lift m and (ft) | Miles from Port Weller Harbour |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Single | 222.5 (730) | 24.38 (80) | 14 (46) | 1.58 |
| 2 | Single | 222.5 (730) | 24.38 (80) | 14 (46) | 3.12 |
| 3 | Single | 222.5 (730) | 24.38 (80) | 14 (46) | 5.47 |
| 4 | Double | 222.5 (730) | 24.38 (80) | 15 (49) | 6.60 |
| 5 | Double | 222.5 (730) | 24.38 (80) | 15 (49) | 6.74 |
| 6 | Double | 222.5 (730) | 24.38 (80) | 13 (43) | 6.90 |
| 7 | Single | 222.5 (730) | 24.38 (80) | 14 (46) | 7.40 |
| 8 | Guard | 350 (1,148) | 24.38 (80) | 0.5-3.5 (2-11) | 21.09 |

**Welland Canal – Mileage and General Data**

| Mile | Structure, Locality, etc. | Mile | Structure, Locality, etc. |
|---|---|---|---|
| 0.00 | Lake Ontario entrance – Port Weller Harbour | 12.92 | Turning Basin No. 2 |
| 1.10 | Wharf 1 – Port Weller Harbour (East) | 13.27 | Syphon Culvert |
| 1.15 | Wharf 2 – Port Weller Harbour (West) | 15.41 | Eastern Main Street Tunnel |
| 1.30 | Small-craft wharf | 16.85 | Wharf 10 – Welland |
| 1.58 | Lock 1 – Single | 17.46 | Townline Tunnel |
| 1.85 | Port Weller Dry Docks | 19.80 | Wharf 11 – Canada Starch Company |
| 3.12 | Lock 2 – Single | 20.10 | Entrance to Rameys Bend |
| 4.50 | Wharf 3 – St. Catharines wharf | 20.60 | Turning Basin No. 3 |
| 5.47 | Lock 3 – Single | 20.60 | Wharf 12 – Rameys Bend |
| 6.60 | Lock 4 – Double | 20.75 | Wharf 13 – Robin Hood Multifoods |
| 6.74 | Lock 5 – Double | 20.75 | Wharf 14 – R.E. Law |
| 6.90 | Lock 6 – Double | 20.75 | Tailrace from Supply Weir |
| 7.40 | Lock 7 – Single | 21.09 | Lock 8 – Guard Lock |
| 7.92 | Thorold Tunnel | 21.87 | Wharf 15 – Port Colborne |
| 8.10 | Wharves 5 and 6 – Thorold | 22.05 | Small-raft wharf |
| 8.10 | Turning Basin No. 1 | 22.27 | Wharf 16 – Port Colborne |
| 8.20 | Wharf 7 – Ontario Paper Company | 22.45 | Wharf 17 – Port Colborne |
| 8.30 | Guard Gate Cut | 22.50 | Wharf 18 – Port Colborne |
| 8.48 | Wharf 8 – Ontario Paper Company | 22.80 | Wharf 19 – Port Colborne |
| 8.85 | Wharf 9 – Beaverboard Wharf | 22.80 | Wharf 20 – Port Colborne |
| 10.05 | Intake Weir – Third Canal Channel | 23.45 | Lake Erie entrance – Port Colborne Harbor |
| 12.66 | Port Robinson Ferry | | |

carry its waters under the canal. The foundation of this structure, which is an inverted syphon culvert, lies 25 m (82 ft) below the level of the water in the canal. Welland River no longer flows directly into the Niagara River; its waters are diverted through the Chippawa-Queenston power canal.

(237) Cross winds can cause serious delays to navigation in restricted waterways. To reduce this effect, many fast-maturing native trees have been planted as a windbreak along the banks of the Welland Canal. The roots of these trees also bind together the earth embankment of the prism reaches and provide a greater measure of protection against the erosive action of water.

(238) (Information on vessel traffic under adverse wind conditions is given in the Seaway Handbook.)

### Safety features

(239) Upper lock gates are protected from upbound vessels by a heavy concrete breast wall at the upper end of each lock; this wall prevents an upbound vessel from damaging the upper gates when entering a lock at the lower level. The lower gates are protected from downbound vessels by a wire rope fender across the lock.

(240) All controlling equipment operating the valves, gates, fenders and signals at each lock is interlocked to protect the equipment and to prevent disaster.

(241) (The facilities of the Welland Canal are listed in the table Wharves-Welland Canal.)

(242) **Lock 1** is 1.6 miles south of the entrance to Port Weller Harbour; **Bridge 1**, a bascule bridge, crosses the south entrance of the lock. A submerged air bubbler pipeline has been installed from the end of the south training wall at Lock 1 to the west shore of the canal.

(243) The canal widens out 0.1 mile south of Bridge 1 to form a basin and fitting out berth on its east side. Port Weller Dry Docks Ltd., a division of Canadian Shipbuilding and Engineering Ltd., operates a shipbuilding and repair facility on the east side of the basin. Two **dry docks** here can handle vessels up to 222.5 m (730 ft) long and 23.2 m (76 ft) wide. The channel leading to the dry docks, flanked on the north side by dolphins, is reported to be dredged to a depth of 7 m (23 ft). These are the only dry docks in the Lake Ontario area that can handle vessels of this size.

(244) (Other shipyards in the Great Lakes area are listed in Sailing Directions booklet CEN 300-General Information, Great Lakes.)

(245) A **submerged water pipeline** crosses the basin in the approach to the dry dock. A **submerged natural gas pipeline** crosses the canal at Mile 2.4.

(246) **Lock 2** is entered at Mile 3.12; **Bridge 3A**, a bascule bridge, crosses the south entrance of the lock.

(247) The city of **St. Catharines,** with a population of 129,300 (1991), extends 8 miles south of Port Weller Harbour on both sides of the Welland Canal.

(248) A **submerged natural gas pipeline** crosses the canal near Mile 4; a submerged sewer pipeline crosses at Mile 4.65. A **submerged telephone cable** crosses the canal 0.1 mile farther south.

(249) **Bridge 4A**, a high-level bridge known as Garden City Skyway, crosses the canal at Mile 4.8; Bridge 4, a double bascule bridge, crosses at Mile 4.9.

(250) A **submerged power cable** and a **submerged telephone cable** cross the canal near Bridge 4. A submerged water pipeline crosses the canal 100 m (328 ft) south of Bridge 4.

(251) **Lock 3** is entered at Mile 5.47. A submerged air bubbler pipeline has been installed from the end of the south training wall at Lock 3 to the west shore of the canal.

### Caution

(252) The outflows north of Locks 2 and 3 from pondage pools cause **eddies** and **cross currents** in the lower approaches to these locks.

(253) **Bridge 5**, a lift bridge known locally as the Glendale Avenue Bridge, is 0.53 mile south of Lock 3.

(254) A **submerged sewer pipeline** crosses the canal 60 m (197 ft) north of Bridge 5.

(255) Two **submerged natural gas pipelines** cross the canal 30 m (98 ft) south of Bridge 5. A **submerged power cable** and **overhead power cables**, with a clearance of 46 m (151 ft), cross the canal 0.1 mile farther south.

(256) **Bridge 6** (east and west), a railway bascule bridge, crosses the north entrance to Lock 4.

(257) **Twin Flight Locks 4, 5 and 6** are entered 1 mile south of Lock 3. These three pairs of locks are stepped and raise vessels a total of 43 m (141 ft).

(258) The Vessel Traffic Control Centre, Administration Building and Seaway Welland radio station are on the west side of the canal near the entrance to Lock 4.

(259) **Lock 7**, 0.35 mile south of Lock 6 (the highest of the flight locks), has a lift of 14 m (46 ft) and raises upbound vessels to the summit of the canal.

(260) The city of **Thorold,** with a population of 17,542 (1991), lies on the west side of the Welland Canal at Mile 7.5. **Thorold South**, part of the city of Thorold, is on the east side of the canal at Mile 8.

(261) (Details of the wharves at Thorold and Thorold South are listed in the table Wharves-Welland Canal.)

(262) **Turning Basin No. 1** is at Mile 8.1, 0.5 mile south of Lock 7.

(263) Three **submerged pipelines** cross the canal at the south end of Turning Basin No. 1; one is a natural gas line, one is a water line and the third is a culvert. A **submerged water pipeline** crosses the canal at Mile 8.6.

(264) The channel through the **Guard Gate** cut at Mile 8.3, 0.75 mile south of Lock 7, has a width of 59.4 m (195 ft).

(265) **Bridge 10** piers, remnants of a dismantled railway bridge, are located at Mile 9.1, 0.8 mile south of the Guard Gate cut.

(266) The canal bottom for 2.2 miles south of Bridge 10 is solid rock.

(267) **Overhead power cables**, with a clearance of 46 m (151 ft), span the canal 0.1 mile south of Bridge 10.

(268) A **submerged pipeline** crosses the canal at mile 9.9; a **submerged natural gas pipeline** crosses at mile 10.2.

### Caution

(269) There may be strong cross currents at the entrance to the Third Welland Canal channel, on the west side of the canal near Mile 10.

(270) **Allanburg,** a rural community on the east side of the canal at Mile 10.35, is part of the city of Thorold.

(271) **Bridge 11**, at Allanburg, is a lift bridge.

(272) **Overhead power cables** with clearances of 40 to 46 m (131 to 151 ft) span the canal 0.2 to 0.9 mile south of Bridge 11. Two **submerged oil pipelines** cross the canal at Mile 12.

(273) **Port Robinson**, a rural community at Mile 12.6, is part of the city of Thorold.

(274) A small passenger **ferry**, operated by the St. Lawrence Seaway Management Corporation, crosses the canal at Port Robinson.

## Welland Canal – Wharves

| Wharf No. | Name/Locality | Wharf Length | Depth † | Elevation †† | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | m (ft) | m (ft) | m (ft) | |
| 1 | Port Weller Harbour (East) | 194 (638) | 8.2 (27) | 2.6 (9) | Self-Unloaders and rental cranes. Various partial cargoes. |
| 2 | Port Weller Harbour (West) | 393 (1,288) | 8.2 (27) | 26 (9) | Self-Unloaders. Coal, sand, zircon ore, bulk sugar. Capacity 76500 tonnes. Diesel and Bunker C fuels available. |
| 3 | St. Catharines Wharf | 101 (330) | 7.6 (25) | 1.5 (5) | Closed. |
| 5 | Industrial Dock Thorold | 152 (500) | 6.4 (21) | 1.5 (5) | Self-unloaders. Coal. |
| 6 | Industrial Dock Thorold | West 343 (1,125)<br>East 91 (299) | 8.2 (27)<br>7 (23) | | One 2.7-tonne crawler crane.<br>One 3.2-tonne crawler crane. |
| 7 | Ontario Paper Wharf Thorold South | 185 (607) | 8.2 (27) | 1 (3) | Pulpwood and chemicals. Capacity 90,000 cords pulpwood. |
| 8 | Ontario Paper Wharf Thorold | 132 (434) | 7 (23) | 1 (3) | Closed. |
| 9 | Beaverboard Wharf Thorold | 306 (1,004) | 7.1 (23) | 1 (3) | Closed. |
| 10 | Welland Dock, Welland | 223 (732) | 9.1 (30) | 2.4 (8) | Self-unloaders or rental cranes. |
| 11 | Canada Starch Dock Old channel, mile 19.8 | 120 (394) | 8.2 (27) | | Three berthing dolphins. Self-unloaders. |
| 12 | Ramey's Bend | 548 (1,798) | 8.2 (27) | | Tunnel and belt conveyor (loading). Stone and sand. |
| 13 | Robin Hood Multifoods Wharf | 305 (1,000) | 7.6 (25) | 1.5 (5) | Elevator. Grain and grain products. |
| 14 | R.E. Law Wharf | 213 (700) | 7.9 (26) | 1.5 (5) | Closed. |
| | | | **Port Colborne Harbour** | | |
| 15 | Underwater Gas Developers Beam Building and Supply | 259 (850) | 4.3 (14) | 3.7 (12) | Self-Unloaders. Sand. |
| 16 | Snider's Wharf | 451 (1,480) | 9.1 (3) | 3.7 (12) | One belt conveyor. Pipeline 17.8 to 20.3 cm (7 to 8 in). Stone and marine diesel oil. Capacity 27,000 tonnes. |
| 17 | Canadian Furnace Wharf | 341 (1,120) | 9.1 (3) | 3.7 (12) | Ore and limestone (unloading). Pig iron and scrap (loading). Capacity 225,000 tonnes. |
| 18 | 1. Fueling Wharves<br>2. West Street Wharf<br>3. — | 503 (1,650) | 9.1 (3)<br>183 (600)<br>178 (584) | 2.4 (8)<br>3 (10)<br>4.3 (14) | Marine diesel fuel, coal.<br>Capacity 772,820 liters (170,00 gallons).<br>Closed. |
| 19 | Maple Leaf Milling | 183 (600) (north) | 5.1 (17) | 2.4 (8) | Grain elevator. Capacity 63,000 tonnes. |
| 20 | Ports Canada Wharf | 183 (600) (slip)<br>274 (900) | 4.7 (15)<br>5.8 (19) | | Grain elevator. Closed.<br>Capacity 84,000 tonnes.<br>Holding (quarantine) wharf, out of service. |

Note: All information in this table was provided by local authorities.
Users should consult local authorities for latest conditions.

† Depth below water datum. †† Elevation above chart datum.

(275) A **submerged cable** and two **submerged gas pipelines**, one active and one abandoned, cross the canal near Port Robinson.

(276) **Turning Basin No. 2** is at Mile 12.9.

(277) The city of **Welland,** with a population of 47,914 (1991), is on both sides of the closed section of the Fourth Welland Canal, 7 miles north of Port Colborne. It is an important manufacturing centre with steel, iron, textile, twine, electrical equipment and rubber industries. It is served by the Canadian National Railway.

(278) (Details of the wharf at Welland are given in the table Wharves-Welland Canal.)

(279) Two **submerged cables** and many **submerged pipelines** cross the Welland by-pass section between Port Robinson and **Rameys Bend,** which is at Mile 20.1. A syphon culvert and two street tunnels also pass under this section of the canal. There are four **overhead power cables** with clearances of 43 m (141 ft).

(280) Rameys Bend is the north entrance point of a slip which was part of the Third Welland Canal. There is a salvage yard and dry dock at the south end of this slip.

(281) The **dry dock** on the west shore near the south end of the slip, operated by Marsh Engineering Ltd., is 82.3

m (270 ft) long and 18.3 m (60 ft) wide with a sill depth of 2.6 m (9 ft) in 1994.

(282) A **submerged power cable** crosses the slip near the entrance.

(283) The bottom of the Welland Canal from Rameys Bend to the Lake Erie entrance is solid rock.

(284) (Details of the wharves near Rameys Bend are listed in the table Wharves-Welland Canal.)

(285) **Turning Basin No. 3** is 0.5 mile south of Rameys Bend at Mile 20.6.

(286) The Robin Hood Multifoods Inc. elevator and mill are at Mile 20.7. These structures are conspicuous.

### Caution

(287) An unused section of the Third Welland Canal enters the channel from the southwest at Mile 20.7, near the Robin Hood Multifoods Inc. elevator. This section of the canal serves as the tailrace of the supply weir. The moderate current here may affect vessels in Turning Basin No. 3 or berthing at Wharves 12 and 13.

(288) **Lock 8**, entered at Mile 21.1, has a lift of 0.6 to 3.4 m (2 to 11 ft), depending on the Lake Erie water level at Port Colborne.

(289) **Bridge 19** and **Bridge 19A**, both bascule bridges, cross the north and south entrances to Lock 8.

(290) A **submerged supply line** for an air bubbler system crosses the canal at the south end of the approach wall south of Lock 8. **Submerged water** and **sewage pipelines** cross the canal at Mile 21.85.

(291) **Bridge 21**, a road lift bridge, is near Mile 22.

## Port Colborne

## Charts* 2042, *2120

(292) The harbour at **Port Colborne** (42°52'N., 79°15'W.), 17 miles west of the United States city of Buffalo, is on the north shore of **Gravelly Bay** at the south of Lake Erie entrance to the Welland Canal. It consists of an outer harbour, which extends from the original shoreline to offshore breakwaters, and an inner harbour, which includes the facilities for 2.5 miles along the Welland Canal.

(293) The outer harbour is protected by breakwaters. The west breakwater, which is 0.7 mile long and constructed of stone-filled timber crib work covered with concrete, extends towards Sugar Loaf Point. A west breakwater extension extends 0.35 mile in a SSE direction; it is built of concrete cribs and a concrete superstructure, with armour stone on the west-southwest face and a concrete pierhead at its south-southeast end.

(294) The east breakwater is constructed of timber and concrete crib work, with stone rip-rap protection along the outer face. Its pierhead should be given a berth of 30 m (98 ft).

(295) A **submerged power cable** extends north-northeast from the west breakwater to a position on shore north-northeast of the Port Colborne Grain Terminal elevator.

(296) The main channel through the outer harbour has a least width of 107 m (351 ft) and is dredged to a depth of 8.2 m (27 ft). A dredged area on the west side of the channel leads to the wharves at the Port Colborne Grain Terminal and the Maple Leaf Mills Inc. plant. The dredged areas are marked by **buoys** and **light buoys**.

(297) Port Colborne is a **Customs vessel reporting station** for pleasure craft.

(298) The harbour at Port Colborne is administered by the St. Lawrence Seaway Management Corporation.

### Landmarks

(299) The harbour can be identified from offshore by the Port Colborne Grain Terminal elevator and the flour mill and elevator of Maple Leaf Mills Inc. A white water tower 0.2 mile north of the grain terminal is conspicuous. The Sugar Loaf, west of Port Colborne, is also conspicuous.

## Chart* 2120

(300) There is an **anchorage area** centered 4.5 miles south of Port Colborne Outer light in depths of 19.2 to 24 m (63 to 79 ft); this is for vessels waiting to enter Port Colborne harbour. Anchorage is prohibited in the approaches to the harbour.

(301) There is a **dumping ground** north of the anchorage area.

(302) There is a **pilot exchange point** 1 to 2 miles south of Port Colborne. For more information on pilotage, consult Sailing Directions booklet CEN 300- General Information, Great Lakes, the Annual Edition of Notices to Mariners and Radio Aids to Marine Navigation (Atlantic and Great Lakes).

## Charts* 2042, *2120

(303) Port Colborne Outer light (556), at the south-southeast end of the west breakwater extension, is shown at an elevation of 11 m (36 ft) from a white square structure, 7.6 m (25 ft) high, with a red upper part. The light is brighter over an arc of 30° in a south-southwest direction. The light-structure is floodlit.

(304) Port Colborne West Breakwater light (557), at the west end of the west breakwater, is shown at an elevation of 7.3 m (24 ft) from a white circular tower, 5.1 m (17 ft) high.

(305) Port Colborne Inner light (558), at the east end of the west breakwater, is shown at an elevation of 15.2 m (50 ft) from a white square structure, 13.1 m (43 ft) high, with a red upper part.

(306) Port Colborne Harbour light (559), a steering light on the east breakwater, is shown at an elevation of 9.8 m (32 ft). The light is visible from northward between

bearings of 178°45' and 180°45'; it helps upbound vessels navigating between Bridge 21 and a position abreast of the south end of Wharf 17. This light is maintained by the St. Lawrence Seaway Management Corporation.

(307) Port Colborne East Breakwater light (560), at the west end of the east breakwater, is shown at an elevation of 10.7 m (35 ft) from a white circular tower, 6.2 m (20 ft) high, with a green upper part.

(308) Port Colborne Entrance **range lights** are in line bearing **015.5** °. The front light (560.6), on Wharf 17, is shown at an elevation of 11.1 m (36 ft) from a white circular tower, 7.4 m (24 ft) high, with a fluorescent-orange triangular daymark with a black vertical stripe. The rear light (560.7) is shown at an elevation of 17 m (56 ft) from a white circular tower, 13.5 m (44 ft) high, with a fluorescent-orange triangular daymark with a black vertical stripe.

## Chart* 2042

(309) Port Colborne light buoy E3 (555), moored east of the south end of the west breakwater extension, marks the east edge of the channel.

### Caution

(310) Three rock-filled timber cribs, with elevations of 3 m (10 ft), lie along the east side of the channel at the inner end of the outer harbour.

### Caution

(311) Vessels using Wharf 16 should avoid the International Nickel Company **water intake**, which is on the east side of the harbour 580 m (1,903 ft) south of Bridge 21.

(312) The city of **Port Colborne,** with a population of 18,766 (1991), is on both sides of the harbour. The principal exports are grain, flour, cement, carbon blocks, graphite block, crushed stone and pig iron. Imports include coal, fuel oil, diesel fuels, grain, corn, iron ore, sand and gravel. The city is served by the Canadian National Railway and has highway connections to Canadian and United States cities.

(313) Fresh water, bunker fuels, provisions and ships stores are available.

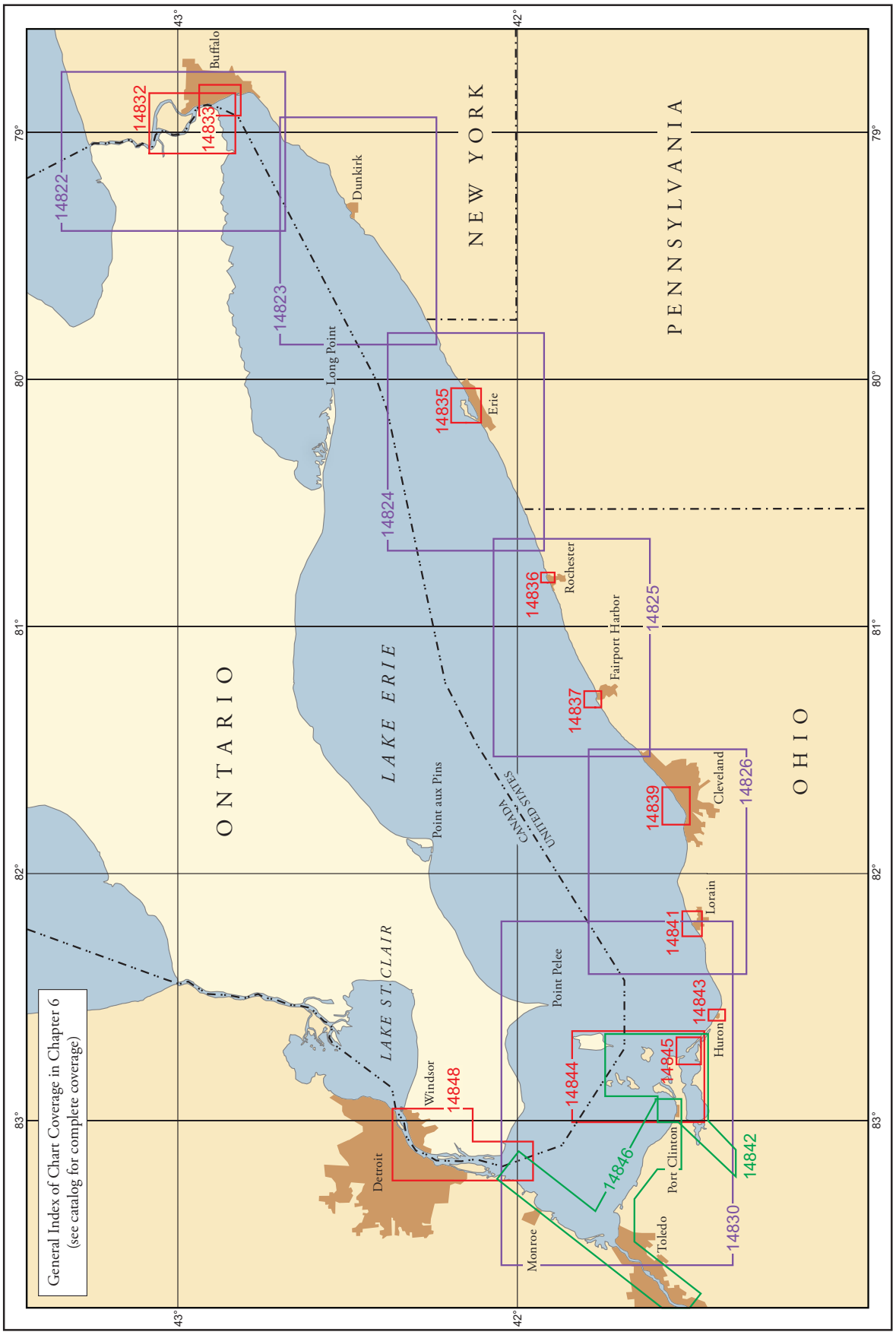
(314) Ship repair facilities are available. For more information, contact the St. Lawrence Seaway Management Corporation.

(315) Tug assistance is not compulsory for docking. Towing service, when required, is normally arranged through vessel agents or owners.

(316) (Details of the wharves at Port Colborne are listed in the table Wharves-Welland Canal.)

(317) A tie-up **wharf** on the west side of Port Colborne inner harbour, south of Bridge 21, is for the use of small craft waiting to enter the Welland Canal. There is a direct-line telephone to communicate with Lock Control. Other use of this wharf is not permitted.

(318) There are marinas and a yacht club in Gravelly Bay west of Port Colborne.


General Index of Chart Coverage in Chapter 6
(see catalog for complete coverage)
ONTARIO
NEW YORK
PENNSYLVANIA
OHIO
LAKE ERIE
LAKE ST. CLAIR
CANADA
UNITED STATES
Buffalo
Dunkirk
Long Point
Erie
Rochester
Fairport Harbor
Point aux Pins
Cleveland
Lorain
Point Pelee
Huron
Port Clinton
Toledo
Monroe
Windsor
Detroit
14822
14823
14824
14825
14826
14830
14832
14833
14835
14836
14837
14839
14841
14842
14843
14844
14845
14846
14848
79°
80°
81°
82°
83°
43°
42°

# Lake Erie

## Chart Datum, Lake Erie

(1) Depths and vertical clearances under overhead cables and bridges given in this chapter are referred to Low Water Datum, which for Lake Erie is an elevation 569.2 feet (173.5 meters) above mean water level at Rimouski, QC, on International Great Lakes Datum 1985 (IGLD 1985). (See Chart Datum, Great Lakes System, indexed as such, chapter 1.)

### Dimensions, Etc.

(2) Length, steamer track, Detroit River Lighthouse to Buffalo; 236 miles.

(3) Length (right line), clear of Point Pelee and Long Point; 241 miles.

(4) Breadth (right line), Ashtabula to Port Talbot; 57 miles.

(5) Depth, maximum; 210 feet.

(6) Water surface of lake; 4,980 square miles (U.S.), 4,930 square miles (Canada).

(7) Entire drainage basin; 22,980 square miles (U.S.), 9,650 square miles (Canada).

### General description

(8) **Lake Erie** is the southeasternmost and fourth largest of the five Great Lakes. With a greatest depth of 210 feet, it is the shallowest of the lakes and the only one with a floor above sea level. The deepest part of the lake is generally at the E end, while the island region in the west part of the lake is the most shallow. The lake has an average depth of 62 feet. The lake is fed at the northwest end by water from Lake Huron via St. Clair River, Lake St. Clair, and Detroit River. The only natural outlet of the lake is at the northeast end through Niagara River. Welland Canal bypasses the falls and rapids of Niagara River and provides a navigable connection to Lake Ontario.

(9) The waters of Lake Erie east of Long Point are part of the St. Lawrence Seaway and are under the navigational control of the Saint Lawrence Seaway Development Corporation, a corporate agency of the United States, and the St. Lawrence Seaway Management Corporation of Canada. These agencies issue joint regulations covering vessels and persons using the Seaway. The regulations are codified in **33 CFR 401**, and are also contained in the Seaway Handbook, published jointly by the agencies. A copy of the regulations is required to be kept on board every vessel transiting the Seaway. A schedule of the Seaway tolls is contained in the handbook. (See St. Lawrence Seaway, chapter 3, and **33 CFR 401,** chapter 2.)

(10) Extensive waterborne commerce is carried out between the ports on the lake as well as to and from the other lakes. The bulk of commerce on the lake radiates from the mouth of Detroit River to the various ports on the lake, to the Niagara River, and to Welland Canal. Most of the vessel traffic proceeds from the Detroit River through the north part of the island region and Pelee Passage. This is the most important channel of the lake. Vessels plying between Lake Erie and Lake Ontario are restricted in size by the locks in the Welland Canal; the maximum vessel dimensions are 730 feet overall length, 76 feet extreme breadth, and 26 feet draft.

### Vessel traffic control

(11) Lake Erie east of Long Point is Sector 7 of the St. Lawrence Seaway vessel traffic control system. The objective of the system is to provide safe and efficient scheduling of vessel traffic, efficient search and rescue coverage, information regarding pilot requirements to the pilot dispatch centers, marine weather broadcasts, and information on vessel location to all interested parties. St. Catharines traffic control center controls traffic in Sector 7 through "Seaway Long Point," VHF-FM channel 11.

### Calling-in point

(12) Upbound and downbound vessels shall contact "Seaway Long Point" on VHF-FM channel 11 when approximately abeam of the east end of Long Point, ON. After initial contact, downbound vessels shall guard VHF-FM channel 16.

(13) Complete information on the traffic control sectors and their respective calling-in points is contained in the Seaway Handbook.

### Vessel Traffic Service

(14) The Canadian Coast Guard operates a Vessel Traffic Service in Canadian waters from Long Point in Lake Erie through the Detroit and St. Clair Rivers to De Tour Reef Light in Lake Huron. (See chapter 3 and the Annual Edition of Canadian Notices to Mariners for complete information.)

### Fluctuations of water level

(15) The normal elevation of the lake surface varies irregularly from year to year. During the course of each year, the surface is subject to a consistent seasonal rise

and fall, the lowest stages prevailing during the winter and the highest during the summer.

(16) In addition to the normal seasonal fluctuations, oscillations of irregular amount and duration are also produced by storms. Winds and barometric pressure changes that accompany squalls can produce fluctuations that last from a few minutes to a few hours. At other times, strong winds of sustained speed and direction can produce fluctuations that last a few hours or a day. These winds drive forward a greater volume of surface water than can be carried off by the lower return currents, thus raising the water level on the lee shore and lowering it on the windward shore. This type of fluctuation has a very pronounced effect on Lake Erie, because it is the shallowest of the Great Lakes and affords the least opportunity for the impelled upper water to return through lower return currents beneath the depth disturbed by storms. As a result, the water level in the harbors, particularly those at the ends of the lake, fluctuates markedly under the influence of the winds; the amount of fluctuation depends on the direction, strength, and duration of the wind. Fluctuations as great as 10 feet and lasting as long as 12 hours have been observed. September through April is the most likely period, particularly November, December, and January. At the E end of the lake, west winds pile up water in Buffalo Harbor and increase the depth in Niagara River, while east winds drive the water out of Buffalo Harbor and decrease the flow and depths in Niagara River. The winds produce exactly the opposite effect at the west end of the lake; the greatest effects are at Sandusky, Toledo, and the mouth of Detroit River. Intermediate points are not subject to level changes as great as those at the ends of the lake. Along the south shore, fluctuations caused by winds are generally less than 1 foot above or below normal; extreme fluctuations of about 2 feet above or below normal may occur.

(17) Water level information for the Buffalo area may be obtained by contacting Buffalo Coast Guard Sector on VHF-FM channel 16; for the Toledo area by contacting Toledo Coast Guard Station, same channel; for the Gibralter area by contacting Detroit Coast Guard Sector, same channel. The information is given in whole inches above or below chart datum.

### Weather, Lake Erie

(18) Strong winds are mostly likely in autumn during the navigation season; November and December are the worst as gales blow 6 to 9 percent of the time. However, Lake Erie's maximum wind occurred in July, north-northwest at 87 knots. Reported by two vessels, these winds were triggered by an Independence Day (1969) squall line. Gales, however, are encountered less than 1 percent of the time from May through September. Summer winds blow mainly out of the south through west, particularly southwest. These directions are also favored during other seasons along with northwesterlies and northeasterlies.

(19) The shallowness and orientation of Lake Erie make it susceptible to southwest and northeast winds, which can quickly raise dangerous seas and, if persistent, create a dangerous surge problem at both ends of the lake. Rough seas are most frequent in autumn and in the E half of the lake. Waves of 10 feet (3 m) or more can be expected up to 3 percent of the time in the east, while seas of 5 feet (1.5 m) or more are encountered 30 percent of the time lakewide; extremes of 15 to 20 feet (4.5 to 6 m) have been encountered.

(20) Poor visibility is mainly a spring and autumn navigational problem. Over open waters, spring is the most prevalent fog season. Visibilities of less than 0.5 statute mile (0.4 nm) occur up to 5 percent of the time. Visibilities of 2 statue miles (1.7 nm) or less occur 5 to 10 percent of the time during most of the navigation season. The shoreline is susceptible to both autumn radiation fogs and early spring advection fogs. Fog is more frequent along the north shore.

(21) The visibilities at **Simcoe, ON**, drop to less than 0.5 statute mile (0.4 nm) on an average of 46 days annually compared to a range of 15 to 23 days along the south shore. At Simcoe this includes about 4 to 6 days of fog per month in autumn and early spring, about twice as many days as Buffalo, Erie, or Toledo.

(22) Thunderstorms are responsible for some of the strongest winds on the lake. They are generally a problem from April through September, but can occur at any time. Over the open lake, they occur 1 to 3 percent of the time with a peak during the summer months. They are most likely between sunset and sunrise. Onshore they most often occur during the late afternoon, on 25 to 30 days annually. During June, July, and August, they blow on 5 to 10 days per month.

### Ice

(23) The west end of Lake Erie is very shallow and freezes rapidly, the time of occurrence depending heavily on the temperatures. The ice attains an average thickness of 7 inches and an average maximum thickness of 11 inches. In Maumee Bay, the ice forms a solid sheet about 12 to 18 inches thick. The track through the channel to Toledo remains open except for a 3-foot thickness of brash ice, a slush ice under the refrozen surface. In South Passage, the ice reaches a thickness of about 18 inches because of slight rafting and ridging. During severe winters, thicknesses to 24 inches and windrows 5 feet high have been observed. By mid-March, the ice in the west end of the lake starts to clear because of the temperatures and the prevailing W winds. The ice in this area is field ice and covers over an opened track.

(24) The central part of the lake remains open through January except for a few strips of thin ice. Growth is rapid in February, and high concentrations of thin ice develop by mid-month. By early March, medium-thickness lake ice predominates, with somewhat better conditions along the Canadian shore. Decay and clearing is rapid in mid-March, and the remaining pack is

usually concentrated east of Long Point by the end of the month.

(25) In the east part of the lake, ice begins to form in early to mid-January and may reach a thickness of 8 to 12 inches by the end of the month. The solid ice increases to 16 to 20 inches thick by the end of February. In Buffalo Harbor, an average thickness of 9 inches and an average maximum thickness of 18 inches can occur. In the lake, the prevailing W winds usually jam and pack the ice to form considerable windrows. Extremely hard pressure ridges 3 to 4 feet thick are not uncommon in February and March. As the ice on the rest of the lake begins to break up, the winds force it into the E end of the lake, and it completely blocks the approach to Buffalo Harbor. The soft deteriorating ice forms mush ice about 3 to 6 feet deep, interspersed with pressure ridges 4 to 6 feet deep. The mush ice has been reported as much as 20 feet deep in places. Rafted ice fields 15 to 20 feet above the water level have occurred during severe winters; under these conditions, ice can persist thought late May. (See Winter Navigation, chapter 3.)

### Submerged wellheads and pipelines

(26) Mariners are cautioned that oil and gas drilling towers are temporarily established in various parts of Canadian waters of Lake Erie. These towers have a quick flashing white light and a sound signal that sounds one blast of 2 seconds duration followed by 18 seconds of silence.

(27) There are many submerged gas pipelines and wellheads in the Canadian waters of Lake Erie; most of them are shown on the charts. Damage to these structures can be extremely hazardous because the natural gas is flammable, under pressure and contains toxic chemicals. Mariners are cautioned not to anchor in the vicinity of the submerged structures.

### Fish netting areas

(28) In parts of Lake Erie that are intensively fished, gill nets, impounding nets, and trap nets may create a hazard to navigation. The areas most intensively fished and the principal type of nets employed are shown in an inset on NOAA chart 14820. However, fishing gear may be encountered at any location in the lake.

### Routes

(29) The Lake Carriers' Association and the Canadian Shipowners Association have recommended, for vessels enrolled in the associations, the following separation of routes for upbound and downbound traffic in Lake Erie.

(30) Downbound: Vessels leaving the Detroit River for ports eat of Middle Ground Shoal shall continue on course **164°** until 0.9 mile beyond **East Outer Channel Light 1E**; thence **095°** for 27 miles for **Pelee Passage Traffic Lighted Buoy P**; thence **122°** for 8.5 miles to pass one mile south of Southeast Shoal Light.

(31) Downbound vessels for Port Colborne or Buffalo, from point of departure, Southeast Shoal, shall lay a course of **071°** for 135 miles to pass not more than 9 miles off Long Point; then steer **054°** for 45 miles to Port Colborne or steer **063°** for 60 miles to Buffalo.

(32) Upbound vessels from Port Colborne or Buffalo, to a point on the south shore, east of Marblehead, lay a course to pass not over 5 miles off **Presque Isle Light.** The course from Port Colborne is **228°** for 62 miles, and the course from Buffalo is **236°** for 77 miles.

(33) Upbound vessels for Southeast Shoal from Port Colborne or Buffalo lay a course to pass not over 3 miles off Long Point. The course from Port Colborne is **241°** for 44 miles, and the course from Buffalo is **248°** for 60 miles; then steer **249°** for 134 miles to a position 1 mile south of Southeast Shoal.

(34) Upbound vessels for **Detroit River Light** departing from a position 1 mile south of **Southeast Shoal Light** shall steer **302°** for 8.5 miles to a position **323°** 1.75 miles from Pelee Passage Light, then steer **275°** for East Outer Channel Light 1E.

(35) For Toledo and Monroe, when 0.75 mile off Pelee Passage Light steer **272°** to pass 1.5 miles north of Middle Sister Island Light, thence to destination.

(36) It is understood that masters may exercise discretion in departing from these courses when ice and weather conditions are such as to warrant it. The recommended courses are shown on chart 14820, Lake Erie.

### Pilotage

(37) The following waters of Lake Erie are Great Lakes designated waters: in the approach to Welland Canal within an arc drawn 1 mile to south of the outer light on the west breakwater at Port Colborne (Port Colborne Outer Light); west of a line on a bearing of about **026°** from Sandusky Harbor Breakwater Light to Southeast Shoal Light; and within a radius of 1 mile east of Sandusky Harbor Breakwater Light. Registered vessels of the United States and foreign vessels in these waters are required to have in their service a United States or Canadian registered pilot. The remaining waters of Lake Erie are Great Lakes undesignated waters; the above vessels are required to have in their service a United States or Canadian registered pilot or other officer qualified for Great Lakes undesignated waters. Registered pilots for the Welland Canal are supplied by Great Lakes Pilotage Authority, Ltd., St. Catharines, and for Lake Erie by Great Lakes Pilotage Authority, Ltd., St. Catharines, and Lakes Pilots Association. (See Appendix A for addresses.) Pilot exchange points are 1 to 2 miles south of Port Colborne and just below the Ambassador Bridge on the Detroit River. The pilot boat in the Detroit River, J. W. WESTCOTT II, has a black hull encircled by an orange band and a white cabin with the words "U.S. Mail" in black letters. (See Pilotage, chapter 3, and **46 CFR 401,** chapter 2.)

### Principal ports

(38) The principal ports on Lake Erie are Buffalo, NY; Erie, PA; and Conneaut, Ashtabula, Fairport Harbor,

Cleveland, Lorain, Huron, Sandusky, and Toledo, OH. Companies at several of the ports make above-the-waterline repairs to deep-draft vessels.

## Charts 14822, 14832, 14833

### Niagara River above Niagara Falls

(39) At its east end, Lake Erie becomes comparatively narrow and has its outlet in the Niagara River. From the head of the river, it is about 20 miles to the falls and rapids of **American Falls** and **Horseshoe Falls.** About 5 miles below the head, the river is divided into two channels by **Strawberry Island** and **Grand Island. Tonawanda Channel** and **Niagara River Channel,** the U.S. channels, lead to the east of these islands, and **Chippawa Channel,** the Canadian channel, leads to the west of these islands. At the lower end of Grand Island, the channels rejoin and lead for about 3.5 miles to the falls.

(40) The **International boundary** between the United States and Canada follows a general middle of the river course in the upper Niagara River from the head of the river downstream to the head of Grand Island where the river forks around the island. The boundary then follows Chippawa Channel and is generally less than 1,000 feet off the west shore of Grand Island until Chippawa Channel and Niagara River Channel join at the northwest end of Grand Island. The boundary again follows a general middle of the river course around the south side of **Goat Island** and over Niagara Falls.

### Chart Datum, Upper Niagara River

(41) Depths and vertical clearances under overhead cables and bridges in the Niagara River from its confluence with Lake Erie to the head of navigation, the turning basin at Niagara Falls, NY, is as follows: from Lake Erie to the Black Rock Canal Lock is the Low Water Datum of Lake Erie, 569.2 feet (173.5 meters); from just below the Black Rock Canal Lock to the south end of Grand Island is the sloping surface of the river, when the water surface just below the lock is at 564.4 feet (172.03 meters) and the Huntley Station gauge (at Niagara Mohawk Power Corporation plant) reads 563.8 feet (171.85 meters); from the south end of Grand Island to the south end of Tonawanda Island is the sloping surface of the river, when the Huntley Station gauge reads 563.8 feet (171.85 meters) and the gauge at Tonawanda Island reads 563.4 feet (171.73 meters); from the south end of Tonawanda Island to the turning basin at Niagara Falls, NY, is the sloping surface of the river, when the gauge at Tonawanda Island reads 563.4 feet (171.73 meters) and the gauge at Power Plant Intakes reads 561.5 feet (171.13 meters). All elevations are above mean water level at Rimouski, QC, on International Great Lakes Datum 1985 (IGLD 1985). (See Chart Datum, Great Lakes System, indexed as such, chapter 1.)

### Fluctuations of Water Level

(42) Variations in Lake Erie levels above or below Low Water Datum are reflected in Niagara River levels. The amount of the variation ranges from the full Lake Erie variation at the head of the river and gradually diminishes downstream to the vicinity of Chippawa, ON, just above Niagara Falls.

(43) From Lake Erie, the fall of the Niagara River is about 10 feet to the head of the upper rapids near the junction with the Welland River. Just below the Welland River entrance, about 1.2 miles east of Goat Island, the Niagara waters begin their rapid descent to the level of Lake Ontario through the rapids above the falls, the great falls themselves, and the rapids below the falls. From the upper rapids, the fall of the river to Lake Ontario is about 316.5 feet.

### Currents

(44) For about 1.7 miles, from its head to just above Peace Bridge, the river is wide, shallow, and rocky, and the current is from 2 to 3 mph. Just above the Peace Bridge, the river becomes a narrow gorge for about 2 miles to the lower end of Squaw Island. In the upper part of this gorge, the river is shallow, and the currents are about 8 mph at low to mean river stages and 9 mph at high stages. In the lower part of the gorge, the river is deeper and somewhat wider.

(45) In 1986, with water level at 4.8 feet above low water datum, speed of the current was 7.7 to 9.7 knots.

(46) Currents just below the International Bridge have speeds of 4 mph at low to mean river stages and 4.75 to 5 mph at high stages. In Tonawanda and Chippawa Channels, the currents vary from 1 to 4 mph.

### Channels

(47) Black Rock Canal is the recommended route from Lake Erie to facilities in the Niagara River below **Squaw Island.** The channel formerly dredged in the open river west of Bird Island and Squaw Island has shoaled to depths of 10 feet or less. The bottom in this reach is generally rocky, and the currents are strong and variable. Great care should be exercised in navigating this section of the river.

(48) A floating steel pontoon ice boom is placed across the entrance to the head of the Niagara River during the winter. In any one year, installation of the boom shall not commence prior to December 16 or prior to the water temperature at the Buffalo water intake reaching 4°C (39°F), whichever occurs first. The boom shall be opened by April 1, unless there is more than 250 square miles of ice east of Long Point (42°33'N., 80°03'W.); complete disassembly and removal of all floatation equipment shall be completed within two weeks thereafter.

(49) **Black Rock Canal** provides a safe passage for vessels around the rapids and shoals in the head of the Niagara River.

(50) The Lake Erie entrance to Black Rock Canal is through Buffalo Harbor North Entrance Channel and across the northern section of Outer Harbor to Black Rock Canal Entrance Channel. From its entrance, the canal leads northward along the Buffalo front, parallel with the river and separated from it by **Bird Island Pier** and Squaw Island. Bird Island Pier and Squaw Island retain the canal pool from the W, and, along with Black Rock Lock, serve to keep the canal level at the same elevation as the water surface of Lake Erie.

(51) From Black Rock Lock at the northern end of Squaw Island, a dredged channel continues northward through Tonawanda Channel for about 9 miles to a turning basin on the north side of **Tonawanda Island** at North Tonawanda.

(52) From Buffalo North Entrance Channel through Black Rock Canal and Lock to and in the turning basin north of Tonawanda Island, the Federal project depth is 21 feet. (See Notice to Mariners and the chart for controlling depths.)

(53) From the downstream end of the turning basin at North Tonawanda, Niagara River Channel leads along the north side of Grand Island to a basin off the public dock at Niagara Falls, NY.

(54) Black Rock Canal and the dredged channels leading to the turning basin north of Tonawanda Island are marked by lights, buoys, and lighted ranges.

(55) Passing down the Niagara River from Lake Erie toward Niagara Falls is considered "proceeding from seaward." Buoyage in the river and the Black Rock Canal is based on this convention. Red buoys are on the right-hand side, looking downstream, and green on the left-hand side.

(56) **Black Rock Lock** connects the canal with the river near the foot of Squaw Island. The lock has a usable length of 625 feet with a clear width of 68 feet and a depth of 21 feet over the sills. The lock has an average lift of 5.2 feet.

(57) The lockmaster monitors VHF-FM channels 16 and 12, call sign WUD-21 or voice call Black Rock Lock. A vessel desiring passage through the lock is requested to contact the lockmaster by radio, or telephone 716–876–5454, well in advance of her arrival at the lock. (See **33 CFR 207.590**, chapter 2, for details on establishing early communications with the lockmaster.)

(58) Effective in 1969, all vessels transiting the Black Rock Canal shall adhere to the following when entering or departing the Black Rock Lock. These controls, including the whistle signal of two long and two short blasts, are in addition to the regulations and information otherwise noted in this Coast Pilot.

(59) 1. Maintain only that speed which is necessary to provide sufficient control of the vessel and reasonable headway.

(60) 2. Refrain from using bow thruster either in the lock chamber or in the canal from the signal light on the upper east wall to the lower end of the east wall.

(61) Vessels are requested to follow these procedures in order that damage to the operating gates may be prevented.

(62) Lockage for pleasure craft is scheduled downbound on the hour, upbound on the half hours, commercial traffic permitting.

(63) The following signals control the movement of vessels through Black Rock Lock:

(64) For downbound (northbound) traffic, a signal light mounted on a standard on the E approach wall at the entrance to the lock chamber shows green to indicate a clear entrance into the lock chamber. When this signal is red, the downbound vessel will moor at the E approach wall until such time as clear entrance to the lock is indicated by the green light.

(65) For upbound (southbound) traffic approaching the lock from the Niagara River channel, a signal light shows green to indicate a clear entrance to the lock chamber and red to indicate that the lock chamber is closed.

(66) **Bird Island** is on the west side of the Black Rock Canal about 1.3 miles below the entrance. Piers that enclose the canal extend south from Bird Island and north to connect with Squaw Island. A **special anchorage** is on the north and south sides of Bird Island. (See **33 CFR 110.1 and 110.84,** chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)

### Caution

(67) The canal generally has a slight current downstream. During rapidly rising or high water in Lake Erie, there is a strong crosscurrent at the south end of Bird Island Pier.

### Bridges

(68) Three bridges cross Black Rock Canal. Peace Bridge, 2 miles below the south entrance, has a fixed span with a clearance of 100 feet. An overhead power cable 0.2 mile below the bridge has a clearance of 144 feet. Ferry Street Bridge, 2.6 miles below the entrance, has a bascule span with a clearance of 17 feet for 86 feet from the east abutment, thence decreasing to 12 feet at the W abutment. The bridgetender monitors VHF-FM channel 16 and works on channel 12. International Bridge, with a combined rail and highway swing span 3.8 miles below the entrance, has a clearance of 17 feet. An overhead power cable, 500 feet southeast of the bridge, has a reported clearance of 121 feet. (See **33 CFR 117.1 through 117.49 and 117.769**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.)

### Regulations

(69) A **speed limit** of 6 mph (5.2 knots) is enforced in Black Rock Canal. (See **33 CFR 162.175 and 207.590,** chapter 2, for canal regulations.)

(70) The canal has no docks or facilities for mooring large vessels. The Buffalo Yacht Club maintains a small-craft basin on the canal adjacent to the Buffalo waterworks pumping station. Downstream from the yacht club basin, a berthing area about 12 feet deep has been dredged for the U.S. Naval and Marine Corps Reserve Training Center. Several small-craft facilities are on **Scajaquada Creek,** which enters the canal about 0.5 mile southeast of the lock. Transient berths, gasoline, water, electricity, marine supplies, a launching ramp, a 4-ton mobile crane, and hull and gasoline engine repairs are available. In 1977, 4 feet was reported available in the approach and alongside the berths.

(71) **Peace Bridge** crosses the open Niagara River about 1.5 miles from the head. The bridge has several fixed spans with center clearances of 56 to 91 feet. The normal vessel route is under the fourth span from the U.S. mainland (the first being the bowstring truss over the Black Rock Canal). This span has a clearance of 67 feet at the center. An intake crib marked by a light is just downstream of the third span from the U.S. mainland. Navigation through this span is difficult in the turbulent current.

(72) An overhead power cable with a clearance of 126 feet crosses the river 0.2 mile downstream of Peace Bridge.

(73) **International Bridge** crosses the river about 1.5 miles below Peace Bridge. This railroad bridge has fixed spans with clearances of 22 feet.

(74) Just below International Bridge on each side of the river are submerged flowmeter pilings about 13 feet below the water surface.

(75) **Fort Erie, ON** is a community on the west side of the head of the Niagara River.

(76) **Lower Black Rock Harbor** is the name applied to the part of Buffalo which fronts on the Niagara River below Black Rock Lock. The harbor is about 0.75 mile long with the upper part between the lock and the mainland. Loaded vessels should use the Black Rock Canal to approach the harbor. Approaching from the open river, the current passing the guide pier below the Black Rock Lock creates a powerful eddy with water flowing upstream along the U.S. side for more than 0.5 mile below the lock. Caution is advised when entering the harbor or docking. The harbor has several marinas. Transient berths, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, electricity, marine supplies, a launching ramp, mobile lifts to 30 tons, and hull, engine, and electronic repairs are available. In 1977, depths of 7 to 12 feet were reported alongside the berths.

(77) Just below Black Rock Lock, **Strawberry Island** divides the Niagara River into Chippawa Channel and Tonawanda Channel, leading West and East, respectively, of Grand Island. **Chippawa Channel** extends from Strawberry Island for about 11 miles along the southwest and west sides of Grand Island to **Navy Island** at the downstream end. The channel leads around either side of Navy Island and joins Niagara River Channel to

flow to **Niagara Falls.** In 1982, Chippawa Channel had a reported controlling depth of about 9 feet with shallower depths along the shores. Both sides of Navy Island have good channels but care must be taken to avoid the shoals that extend off the S and northwest tips of the island.

(78) Chippawa Channel has several small-craft facilities on both the Grand Island, United States, side of the channel and the mainland Ontario side. Beaver Island State Park Marina is at the south end of Grand Island. Transient berths, water, electricity, and sewage pump-out facilities are available. In 2002, depths of 5 feet were reported in the entrance with 4 feet alongside the berths. Big Six Mile Creek Marina is on the west side of Grand Island about 7.5 miles from the upper end of the channel. Transient berths, gasoline, water, electricity, sewage pump-out facilities, and launching ramps are available. In 1977, depths of 8 feet were reported in the entrance with 6 to 10 feet alongside the berths reported in 1982. A fixed highway bridge and two overhead cables crossing the entrance have a reported least clearance of 16 feet.

(79) The Niagara Parks Commission marina, on the Canadian side of Chippawa Channel opposite Beaver Island State Park, has gasoline, diesel fuel, and sewage pump-out facilities. Depths of 10 feet are reported alongside the marina wharf.

(80) **Tonawanda Channel** extends from Strawberry Island for about 8.5 miles along the east side of Grand Island to Tonawanda Island and the adjoining cities of Tonawanda and North Tonawanda. The dredged and natural channel through this stretch was previously described.

(81) **South Grand Island Bridge**, crossing the channel about 3.4 miles below Strawberry Island, has twin fixed highway spans with a clearance of 99 feet at the center of the central spans. Vessels requiring the full height should keep at least 90 feet from the face of the piers. Two overhead power cables with a minimum clearance of 115 feet cross the channel about 0.75 mile downstream of the bridge.

### Wharves

(82) Several deep-draft facilities are in Tonawanda Channel on the east side of the river. (For a complete description of the port facilities, refer to Port Series No. 41, published and sold by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. See Appendix A for address.) The depths alongside are reported depths. (For latest depths, contact the operators.)

(83) **C. R. Huntley, Station Coal Wharf**: (42°58'03"N., 78°55'47"W.); 753-foot face; 17 to 21 feet alongside; deck height, 10 feet; open storage for 500,000 tons of coal; rail connections; receipt of coal; owned and operated by Niagara Mohawk Power Corp.

(84) **Marathon Petroleum Co. Wharf:** (48°59'00"N., 78°56'30"W.); 1,120-foot face; 1,410 feet with dolphins; 22 feet alongside; deck height, 8 feet; tank storage for 162,000 barrels of asphalt; receipt of asphalt by barge; owned and operated by Marathon Petroleum Co.

(85) **NOCO Energy Corp. Wharf**: about 700 feet south of South Grand Island Bridge; 400 feet of berthing space with dolphins; 22 feet alongside; deck height, 12 feet; storage tank capacity of 1,066,150 barrels; receipt and shipment of petroleum products and chemicals; owned and operated by NOCO Energy Corp.

(86) **Ashland Oil Wharf:** about 0.3 mile south of South Grand Island Bridge; 330 feet of berthing space with dolphins; 22 feet alongside; deck height, 7 feet; tank storage capacity of 200,000 barrels; receipt of petroleum products; owned and operated by Ashland Oil, Inc.

(87) Several marinas on both sides of Tonawanda Channel between Strawberry Island and South Grand Island Bridge provide transient berths, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, electricity, sewage pump-out, marine supplies, and launching ramps. Mobile lifts to 40 tons are available for hull, engine, and electronic repairs. In 1977, depths of 25 feet and less were reported alongside the berths.

(88) **Tonawanda Harbor**, about 12 miles via Tonawanda Channel below the head of the Niagara River, is the W terminus of the New York State Barge Canal. The harbor comprises the river frontage of **Tonawanda, NY,** and **North Tonawanda, NY; Tonawanda Creek,** which separates the two cities, for about 1,400 feet to the Main-Webster Street Bridge; and all of the waterfront of Tonawanda Island, which lies in the river off the main shore.

(89) The part of Tonawanda Harbor extending South from the North Tonawanda turning basin along the east side of Tonawanda Island has depths of about 15 feet with depths of 12 feet in Tonawanda Creek from the mouth to the highway bridge 0.2 mile above the mouth.

### Bridges

(90) Two bridges cross Tonawanda Harbor from the south part of Tonawanda Island to the mainland. Frederick B. Durkee Memorial Bridge is a fixed highway span with a clearance of 14 feet at the center. A railroad swing bridge just south has a clearance of 10 feet, but is being maintained in the open position. (See **33 CFR 117.1 through 117.59 and 117.811,** chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.)

(91) Three bridges cross the lower part of Tonawanda Creek. A railroad swing bridge just above the mouth has a clearance of 9 feet. (See **33 CFR 117.809,** chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.) The bridge is maintained in the open position. Fixed highway bridges 0.2 and 0.3 mile above the mouth have clearances of 24 and 15 feet, respectively.

(92) A **speed limit** of 5 mph (4.4 knots) is enforced in the harbor and in Tonawanda and Ellicott Creeks within the Tonawanda and North Tonawanda city limits. The

**harbormasters** of both communities and the sheriff of Erie County enforce these laws and can be contacted through their respective departments.

(93) Several marinas in the harbor provide transient berths, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, electricity, sewage pump-out, and marine supplies. Mobile lifts to 40 tons are available for hull, engine, and electronic repairs. In 1977, depths of 8 to 13 feet were reported alongside the berths.

(94) The **New York State Canal System** is entered through Tonawanda Creek. (The canal system is described in chapter 14.)

(95) **Niagara River Channel**, a dredged channel, leads from the lower end of the turning basin at North Tonawanda along the north side of Grand Island to a basin off the public dock at Niagara Falls, NY. In 2007, the controlling depth was 12 feet with lesser depths to 10 feet along the edges; the channel is marked by lighted buoys.

(96) **Cayuga Island**, close to the north shore of Niagara River Channel about 5 miles below Tonawanda Island, is separated from the mainland by **Little River,** which outlets at either end of the island. **Cayuga Creek** flows into Little River at about midlength of the island. Little River and Cayuga Creek afford a well-protected harbor for small craft. A dredged channel leads from deep water in Niagara River through the lower entrance to Little River. In 1977, the reported controlling depth was 5 feet. The upper entrance to Little River, marked by a private **344°** range, had a reported controlling depth of 4 feet in 1980. Depths inside are about 4 to 7 feet. A fixed highway bridge with a reported clearance of 10 feet crosses Little River just west of the mouth of Cayuga Creek. An overhead cable with a clearance of 55 feet crosses the river about 0.35 mile west of the bridge. A fixed highway bridge crossing Cayuga Creek just above the mouth has a clearance of 9 feet.

(97) A marina on the north side of the lower entrance to Little River provides gasoline, ice, a launching ramp, a 2-ton lift, and hull and engine repairs.

(98) **Buckhorn Island** is at the northwest end of Grand Island opposite Niagara Falls, NY. A two-section permanent flow control dike extends northwest from the west end of Buckhorn Island closing off the former Buckhorn Channel. Lights mark the ends of the dikes.

(99) An unmarked **dumping ground** is between the dredged portion of Niagara River Channel and the northeast end of Buckhorn Island; caution is advised.

(100) **North Grand Island Bridge,** a twin fixed highway bridge, crosses the river between Niagara Falls, NY, and Buckhorn Island. The vertical clearance is 44 feet through the central spans where Niagara River Channel passes. Two overhead power cables crossing the river about 0.5 and 0.7 mile below the bridge have clearances of 79 and 75 feet, respectively. Cable support towers in the river are marked by lights.

(101) **Niagara Falls, NY**, is on the north shore of the Niagara River at the west end of Niagara River Channel. A public dock on the north side of the dredged basin at Niagara Falls provides 300 feet of berthing space with 4 feet reported alongside in 1977.

### Weather, Niagara Falls

(102) Niagara Falls, NY, located in extreme northwestern New York is on the isthmus between Lake Ontario and Lake Erie. The average annual temperature is 48°F (8.9°C) with an average maximum of 56°F (13.3°C) and an average minimum of 40°F (4.4°C). The all time extremes in temperature are 96°F (35.6°C) and -16°F (-26.7°C). July is the warmest month averaging 72°F (21.7°C) and January the coolest, averaging 24°F (-4.4°C). June through September have each recorded temperatures in excess of 90°F (32.2°C) and every month except June, July, and August have seen temperatures below freezing (0°C).

(103) The average annual precipitation for Niagara Falls is 33.93 inches (861.8 mm) which is fairly evenly distributed throughout the year. The wettest month is August with 4.31 inches (109.4 mm) and the driest, June, averages only 1.87 inches (47.5 mm). Snow fall averages about 66 inches (1676 mm) each year. December, January, and February each average greater than 15 inches (381 mm) per year with a slight maximum in January. Snow has fallen in every month except June, July, and August.

(104) The prevailing wind direction in Niagara Falls is southwest, off the lake, throughout the year.

(105) (See Appendix B for **Niagara Falls climatological table.**)

(106) Niagara Falls is a **customs port of entry.**

(107) southwest of Niagara Falls, NY, Niagara River Channel and Chippawa Channel join, and the Niagara River, more than 1 mile wide at the junction, flows W for almost 3 miles to the falls. In this stretch above the falls, the river becomes quite shallow with numerous submerged rocks. The deeper water is generally close to the south shore west of Navy Island as far as Chippawa, ON.

(108) **Chippawa, ON**, is on the south shore of the Niagara River about 1.8 miles above Niagara Falls, at the junction with the **Welland River.** At the junction of the two rivers are the intake structures of the Queenston plant of the Ontario Hydro-Electric Power Commission. Because of the intake structures, the flow of the Welland River has been reversed and is now from the Niagara River. Mariners are cautioned that the current in the Niagara River at the entrance to the Welland River is very strong. From the entrance, the power commission has dredged the Welland River to a depth of 30 feet for about 4 miles. Above this point, the controlling depth is about 6 feet.

(109) The United States and Canadian Governments have designated the Niagara River for about 2 miles above the falls a safety zone. (See **33 CFR 165.1 through 165.7,**

Buffalo, New York
Image courtesy of Photography Plus/Marge Beaver (1995)

**165.20 through 165.25, and 165.902,** chapter 2, for limits and regulations in U.S. waters.)

### Canadian Regulations Respecting Navigation on the Upper Niagara River

(110) 1. These Regulations may be cited as the Upper Niagara River Regulations.

(111) 2. In these Regulations,

(112) (a) "Upper Niagara River" means the Canadian Waters of the Niagara River between the crest of Horseshoe Falls at Niagara Falls, ON, and the Peace Bridge at Fort Erie, ON; and

(113) (b) "vessel" means any ship or boat or any other description of vessel used or designed to be used in navigation.

(114) 3. No vessel shall navigate the Upper Niagara River downstream of a straight line joining the end of the breakwater at the mouth of the Welland River to the west side of the mouth of Gill Creek at Niagara Falls, NY, except for the purpose of saving life in an emergency.

(115) 4. The Minister of Transport may exempt any vessel from compliance with these Regulations.

(116) 5. (1) A person who violates the provisions of section 3, is guilty of an offence and liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding five hundred dollars.

(117) (2) A person who

(118) (a) operates any vessel contrary to the provisions of section 3;

(119) (b) is a party to any act described in paragraph (a); or

(120) (c) is the owner, charterer, hirer, master or person in charge of a vessel that is operated contrary to the provisions of section 3 shall be deemed to have violated those provisions unless, in any prosecution for such violation, he establishes that the act in respect of which the prosecution has been commenced took place without his consent and that he exercised all due diligence to prevent its commission.

## Charts 14822, 14832, 14833

(121) **Buffalo Harbor** is at the east end of Lake Erie, where the lake converges to an open and comparatively shallow bay about 8 miles across north and south and is subject to great storms from the southwest. The lake discharges into the Niagara River at the northeast corner of this bay. The city of **Buffalo, NY,** is along the E lakeshore and the east bank of the head of the Niagara River. **Buffalo River** meanders through the city from east to west and enters the lake near the head of the Niagara River.

(122) Waterborne commerce at the port is in iron ore, limestone, iron and steel products, petroleum and coal products, grain, sand, tar, cement, salt, other minerals, and general and containerized cargo in the foreign and domestic trades.

### Prominent features

(123) The stacks of Bethlehem Steel Corp. at Lackawanna near the south end of the harbor are the most conspicuous objects when approaching Buffalo Harbor. Also prominent are the HSBC Bank building and the City Hall tower in downtown Buffalo.

(124) **Buffalo Harbor Light** (42°52'14"N., 78°54'09"W.), 71 feet above the water, is shown from a white tower on the south end of the detached west breakwater on the north side of Buffalo Harbor North Entrance Channel. A sound signal, which is manually activated by keying the microphone five times on VHF-FM channel 79, is at the light.

### Channels

(125) A Federal project provides for dredged channels in an **Outer Harbor** formed by breakwaters parallel with the shore and in **Buffalo River**, **Buffalo Ship Canal** and **Black Rock Canal**. (See Notices to Mariners and the latest edition of the chart for controlling depths.)

(126) The north and south entrances to the Outer Harbor are marked by lights on the ends of the breakwaters; the north entrance is also marked by lighted buoys. There is a strong north current across the north entrance channel; navigators should guard against this by holding up toward the south. The Outer Harbor provides a safe harbor of refuge and anchorage and is also used extensively by large lake vessels as a channel. Vessels seeking anchorage and small vessels passing along the breakwaters are cautioned against approaching them nearer than 100 feet in order to avoid striking the stone riprap.

(127) **Lackawanna Canal** extends south for 0.75 mile from the south end of the Outer Harbor. The entrance is marked by private lights. In 1977, the reported controlling depth was 26½ feet.

(128) **Union Canal** extends east for about 0.8 mile from the south end of the Outer Harbor. In 1977, the controlling depth in the dredged section was 20½ feet.

(129) The dredged section of the **Buffalo River** extends southeast and then generally east for about 5.8 miles from the north end of the Outer Harbor to the ConRail railroad bridge. The entrance to the river is marked by lights and buoys. The river is subject to extensive shoaling. Navigation is possible above the dredged channel to Bailey Avenue Bridge, however, submerged rocks above the bridge render navigation very hazardous.

(130) From about 1,000 feet downstream from the junction of the Buffalo River and Buffalo Ship Canal upstream for about 1 mile, the river bottom is soft clay and mud overlying rock to a depth ranging from 1 to several feet. Vessels grounding in this portion of the river are seldom damaged by contact with the bottom. Above this point for about 1 mile, the channel is cut through solid rock.

(131) **Buffalo Ship Canal** extends southeast for about 1.4 miles from the inner end of Buffalo River Entrance Channel.

(132) **Black Rock Canal Entrance Channel**, marked by lights and buoys, extends north from the north end of the Outer Harbor. Black Rock Canal is the navigable channel of the upper Niagara River as far north as Tonawanda and is discussed more fully under Niagara River. The Lake Erie west terminus of the Erie branch of the New York State Canal System is at Tonawanda.

### Anchorages

(133) The Outer Harbor is all good anchorage ground, except that the bottom is very soft clay south of the middle gap of the breakwaters. There are about 22 large mooring rings on the breakwater adjoining the North Entrance Channel and 25 on the breakwater adjoining the South Entrance Channel. Vessels are permitted to moor to the breakwaters with manila or synthetic lines, but not with wire rope or chains. Vessels are requested not to anchor north of Berthing Area 11. Vessels not longer than 550 feet will be permitted to anchor in Berthing Areas 11 through 17. However, no anchorage will be permitted in Berthing Areas 11 through 24 until vessel traffic to the Niagara Frontier Transportation Authority pier at the foot of Michigan Avenue hasouth ended for the navigation season, and then only by permission from the District Engineer, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Buffalo, NY. Anchorage will be permitted in berthing areas south of Berthing Area 24 with no restrictions as to length of vessel. The berthing areas are all marked by large orange numbers painted on the harbor face of the breakwaters.

(134) An explosives anchorage is in Outer Harbor. (See **33 CFR 110.1 and 110.208,** chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)

(135) A special anchorage is in the small-craft basin on the east side of Outer Harbor. (See **33 CFR 110.1 and 110.84b,** chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)

### Dangers

(136) Numerous unmarked detached shoal spots with depths less than 30 feet are in the E end of Lake Erie, in the approaches to Buffalo Harbor and the Niagara River. **Waverly Shoal,** with a least depth of 10 feet, is 1.9 miles west-southwest of Buffalo Harbor Light. Depths of 18 feet extend about 0.4 mile North and 1 mile South from the shallowest part of the shoal.

(137) Unmarked 20-foot shoals are 1.4 and 2.6 miles southwest of Buffalo Harbor Light.

(138) An artificial reef is 1.9 miles south-southeast of Buffalo Harbor Light in about 42°50'41"N., 78°53'27"W.

### Local bridge regulations

(139) **Sec. 305. Bridge Control and Traffic.**–Whenever, between 6:30 a.m. and 8 p.m., at movable bridges over any portion of the harbor, persons, teams, or vehicles have been delayed at said bridge 10 minutes by reason of any such bridge being open for a vessel to pass, it shall be the duty of the bridgetender or other persons in charge thereof to give said signals and immediately close said

**Structures across the Buffalo Waterways**

| | Name•Description•Type | Location | Miles* | Clear Width of Draw or Span Opening (feet) | Clear Height above Low Water Datum (feet) | Information |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | **Buffalo River** | | | | | |
| 1 | Buffalo Skyway Bridge (fixed) | 42°52'28"N., 78°52'42"W. | 1.00 | 215 | 100 | |
| 2 | Michigan Avenue Bridge (vertical lift) | 42°52'18"N., 78°52'23"W. | 1.34 | 183 | 15 (down)<br>101 (up) | Note 1 |
| 3 | Ohio Street Bridge (vertical lift) | 42°51'43"N., 78°52'03"W. | 2.10 | 250 | 17 (down)<br>105 (up) | Note 1 |
| 4 | Overhead power cable | 42°51'24"N., 78°51'17"W. | 3.40 | | 133 | |
| 5 | CSX Transportation Railroad Bridge (bascule) | 42°51'47"N., 78°51'13"W. | 4.02 | 100 | 18 | Note 1 |
| 6 | CSX Transportation Railroad Bridge (bascule) | 42°51'36"N., 78°50'55"W. | 4.39 | 97 | 12 | Note 1 |
| 7 | Buffalo Creek Railroad Bridge (bascule) | 42°51'36"N., 78°50'55"W. | 4.39 | 97 | 12 | |
| 8 | ConRail Bridge (bascule) | 42°51'41"N., 78°50'42"W. | 5.07 | 110 | 38 | Bridge is reported removed |
| 9 | South Park Avenue Bridge (vertical lift) | 42°51'47"N., 78°50'34"W. | 5.22 | 200 | 19 (down)<br>95 (up) | Notes 1 and 2 |
| 10 | Conrail Bridge (bascule) | 42°51'38"N., 78°49'58"W. | 5.79 | 100 | 26 | Bridge is reported removed |
| 11 | Bailey Avenue Bridge (bascule) | 42°51'44"N., 78°49'30"W. | 6.24 | 90 | 21 | |
| | **Cazenovia Creek** | | | | | |
| 12 | Overhead power cable | 42°51'38"N., 78°49'32"W. | 6.19 | N/A | N/A | |
| 13 | Bailey Avenue Bridge (fixed) | 42°51'38"N., 78°49'31"W. | 6.22 | | 12 | |
| | **Buffalo Ship Canal** | | | | | |
| 14 | Buffalo Skyway Bridge (fixed) | 42°52'20"N., 78°52'44"W. | 1.10 | 193 | 100 | |
| | **Union Canal** | | | | | |
| 15 | Fuhrmann Boulevard Bridge (bascule) | 42°50'02"N., 78°51'17"W. | 0.68 | 80 | 9 | |
| 16 | Father Baker Memorial Bridge (fixed) | 42°50'02"N., 78°51'15"W. | 0.70 | 200 | 105 | |

* Miles above North Breakwater South End Light

Note 1 – See 33 CFR 117.1 through 117.59 and 117.773, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.
Note 2 – Clear height when raised is 95 feet at left channel limit increasing to 100 feet 25 feet channelward of right channel limit and 100 feet at right channel limit. Clear height when closed is 19 feet at left channel limit and 20 feet at right channel limit with an increased height of 21 feet over a width of 140 feet 50 feet channelward of the left channel limit and extending within 10 feet of the right channel limit.

bridge and keep it closed 10 minutes for such persons, teams, or vehicles to pass, if so much time shall be required, when said bridge shall be opened again and kept open for a like period, if necessary, for vessels to pass, and so on, alternately, if necessary, during the hours aforesaid.

(140) **Sec. 307. Time to Remain Open.**–Whenever any person having charge of any vessel shall wish to move the same past any bridge over any portion of the harbor, reasonable time shall be allowed for opening the same.

(141) **Sec. 308. Fire and Police Vehicles-Right of Way.**–Whenever at any alarm of fire any fire engine, hose cart, or other fire apparatus shall approach any bridge over the harbor, for the purpose of crossing the same toward such fire, the bridgetender shall, if such bridge is open, close the same as soon as practicable and keep it closed until such fire apparatus shall have had an opportunity to pass over said bridge, notwithstanding vessels may be delayed thereby. All vehicles of the fire department and the police department and vessels operated by either of said departments, shall have the right of way across or through any such bridge over all other traffic.

(142) **Sec. 309. Vessel Signals.**–It shall be unlawful for the owner, officer, or other person in charge of any vessel to attempt to pass any movable bridge across the harbor while a stop signal is being given or displayed.

(143) The commissioner of public works shall provide and maintain signals at the public highway bridges over the harbor, as required by the U.S. Commissioner of Lighthouses, for the security of navigation.

(144) The owner of any movable bridge over the harbor shall provide and maintain vessel signals, as required by the Commissioner of Lighthouses, or by ordinances of the city of Buffalo, for the security of navigation. During closed seasons of navigation, lights on bridges over the harbor and other structures in the harbor must be exhibited from sunset to sunrise at all times when vessels can enter port or are navigating in the vicinity.

(145) **Sec. 310. Railroad Bridges**.–For all bascule or swing bridges over any portion of the harbor not carrying highway traffic, when any vessel shall signal for its opening, the bridgetender shall immediately open the bridge, unless a train be on the bridge or approaching it so closely as to be unable to stop, and in that case the

bridge shall be kept closed long enough for the passage of one train and no more.

(146) **Sec. 312. Steamboat Whistles.**–No person, firm, or corporation shall blow or cause to be blown the steam whistle of any vessel, for any purpose whatever, while lying at any wharf or dock in the city of Buffalo, or when approaching or leaving such wharf or dock, or when passing through any drawbridge over the harbor, or when running in the harbor, except when necessary as a signal of danger and in cases and under circumstances prescribed by the laws and regulations of the United States and by the ordinances of the city of Buffalo.

(147) No captain or person in charge of a vessel in the Buffalo harbor shall permit any whistle upon such vessel to be blown except for the purpose of giving and answering signals; and no "four whistles" shall be answered by any vessel while lying at the dock.

### Fluctuations of water level

(148) The water level of Lake Erie at Buffalo is frequently affected, usually for periods of less than 12 hours, by strong southwest or northeast winds. It is reported that these winds may raise or lower water levels by as much as 6 feet. The record fluctuations recorded are 10½ feet above and 4½ feet below Low Water Datum.

(149) The records of the monthly mean stages at Buffalo show that the periods of lowest water during the navigation season are in the spring and fall, the latter being the busiest time of the year in the harbor, when the necessity for deep water is greatest.

(150) Water level information for the Buffalo area is available on the internet at http://tidesandcurrents.noaa.gov.

### Currents

(151) There is very little current in the outer harbor except during sudden fluctuations of water level, which may cause considerable current, especially in the entrance channels.

(152) The currents in the river are reported to reach velocities of 3 to 5 mph, changing direction and velocity abreast Buffalo Ship Canal. Rapid fluctuations in Lake Erie produce quite strong currents in the river within 1 mile of the mouth, inflowing or outflowing as the case may be. Heavy rainfalls and spring freshets are attended by strong outflowing currents due to rapid rises of the river and the consequent discharge of flood water. These conditions cause difficulties to navigation and sometimes damage to vessels by tearing them from their moorings, but occur only two or three times each year and for only a few hours at a time. With heavy rainfalls, it is reported that currents in the river sometimes reach velocities of 6 to 10 knots.

### Weather, Buffalo and vicinity

(153) Buffalo, NY, located on the extreme northeast shore of Lake Erie and in the western part of the state, averages about four days each year with maximum temperatures in excess of 90°F (32.2°C). July is the warmest month with an average high of 81°F (27.2°C) and an average minimum of 62°F (16.7°C). January is the coolest month with an average high of 31°F (-1°C) and an average minimum of 18°F (-7.8°C). The highest temperature on record for Buffalo is 99°F (37.2°C) recorded in August 1948; the lowest temperature on record is -20°F (-28.9°C) recorded in February 1961. About 131 days each year sees temperatures below 32°F (0°C) and an average 11 days each year records temperatures below 5°F (-15°C). Every month has seen temperatures below 50°F (10°C) and every month except June, July, and August has recorded temperatures below freezing (0 °C).

(154) The average annual precipitation for Buffalo is 38.3 inches (972.83 mm) which is fairly evenly distributed throughout the year. Precipitation falls on about 236 days each year. The wettest month is November with 3.9 inches (99.1 mm) and the driest, February, averages only 2.5 inches (64 mm). An average of 30 thunderstorm days occur each year with July and August being the most likely months. Snow falls on about 106 days each year and averages about 90 inches (2286 mm) each year. December and January each average greater than 20 inches (508 mm) per year while February averages 18 inches (457 mm). Eighteen inch (457 mm) snowfalls in a 24-hour period have occurred in each month November through February and 38 inches (965 mm) fell in one 24-hour period during December 1995. About 19 days each year has a snowfall total greater than 1.5 inches (38 mm) and snow has fallen in every month except June, July, and August. Fog is present on average 158 days each year and is evenly distributed throughout the year with a slight maximum in the spring and again in August.

(155) The prevailing wind direction in Buffalo is the southwest, off the lake. January is the windiest month and a maximum gust of 71 knots occurred in February 1967.

(156) (See Appendix B for **Buffalo climatological table.**)

### Ice

(157) Heavy ice forms in the river, usually in January. A narrow channel is kept open through the ice by tugs, but the ice remains in place because the east end of Lake Erie also freezes over, and the harbor entrance is usually blocked with ice from January to March or April. The ice usually goes out in the spring during a freshet in the river, and the combined effect of the then prevailing strong outflowing currents and the heavy moving ice is at times very great and may last for 2 or 3 days. During this time, the liability of damage to vessels is considerable.

(158) Heavy ice forms in the Buffalo Ship Canal in winter, usually in January. A narrow channel is kept open through the ice by tugs, but the ice remains in place, the same as in the Buffalo River. The ice drifts out on

the opening of the entrance channel in March or April, or melts in place, and its breaking up in the spring is not attended with the same liability to damage as in the case of the Buffalo River.

### Towage

(159) Tugs to 1,250 hp are available at Buffalo. Arrangements for tugs are made through the Great Lakes Towing Co. dispatcher in Cleveland at 800–321–3663 or on VHF-FM channels 16, 10, 12, and 18A via remote antenna. The tugs' VHF-FM channels include 16, 6, 12, 14, and 18A. At least 4 hours advance notice is requested. City regulations require that all vessels which require the opening of one or more bridges while navigating in the Buffalo River must have the assistance of one or more tugs when approaching and passing these bridges. Vessels navigating stern first are required to have a tug on the stern and a tug on the bow.

### Quarantine, customs, immigration, and agricultural quarantine.

(160) (See chapter 3, Vessel Arrival Inspections, and appendix for addresses.)

(161) **Quarantine** is enforced in accordance with the regulations of the U.S. Public Health Service. (See Public Health Service, chapter 1.)

(162) Buffalo is a **customs port of entry.**

### Coast Guard

(163) Buffalo Coast Guard Station and Sector Office are on the south side of the entrance to the Buffalo River (See Appendix A for address.)

### Harbor regulations

(164) A **speed limit** of 6 mph (5.2 knots) is enforced in Buffalo Harbor except in the Outer Harbor where the speed limit is 10 mph (8.7 knots). (See **33 CFR 162.165 and 207.580,** chapter 2, for regulations.)

(165) Local harbor regulations are established by the Corporation Counsel and enforced by the **harbormaster,** who may be reached at City Hall. Vessels shall not approach or pass any movable bridge at a speed exceeding 3 mph (2.6 knots). Copies of the regulations may be obtained from the Corporation Counsel, City Hall, Niagara Square, Buffalo, NY 14202.

### Wharves

(166) Buffalo has more than 60 piers and wharves in the Outer Harbor, the Buffalo River, and the Lackawanna, Union, and Buffalo Ship Canals. Only the deep-draft facilities are described. (For a complete description of the port facilities, refer to Port Series No. 41, published and sold by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. See Appendix A for address.) The alongside depths for the facilities described are reported depths. (For information on the latest depths, contact the operators.) All of the facilities have direct highway connections, and most have rail connections. Water is available at many of the piers and wharves. General cargo at the port is usually handled by ship's tackle.

#### Facilities in Lackawanna Canal:

(167) **Gateway Metroport, Lackawanna Canal West Dock:** west side of Lackawanna Canal; 3,900-foot face, 27 feet alongside; deck height, 7½ feet outer section, 12½ feet inner section; open storage for 20,000 tons of limestone; seven storage tanks, 362,310-barrel capacity; receipt and shipment of conventional general cargo and dry bulk commodities; owned and operated by Gateway Trade Center, Inc.

(168) **Gateway Metroport, Lackawanna Canal East Dock:** east side of Lackawanna Canal; 3,975-foot face; 27 feet alongside; deck height, 12½ feet; two electric, traveling, bridge cranes, each with 17-ton clamshell buckets, receiving hopper served by a belt conveyor; 60 acres of open storage for over 3 million tons iron ore, 650,000 tons limestone, and 1 million tons coal; receipt and shipment of conventional general cargo and dry bulk commodities; owned and operated by Gateway Trade Center, Inc.

#### Facilities in Union Canal:

(169) **Gateway Metroport, Union Canal South Dock:** south side of Union Canal west of highway bridge; 778 feet of berthing space; 22 feet alongside; deck height, 10½ feet; open storage for 400,000 tons of limestone; receipt and shipment of dry bulk commodities; owned and operated by Gateway Trade Center, Inc.

(170) **St. Lawrence Cement Corp.:** north side of Union Canal west of highway bridge; 634 feet of berthing space; 22 feet alongside; deck height, 8 feet; belt conveyor system with shiploading chute and hopper, pipeline extends to 42 storage silos with 115,000-ton capacity; 48 acres open storage; receipt of cement; owned and operated by St. Lawrence Cement Corp.

#### Facilities in Buffalo Ship Canal:

(171) **Founders Supplies, Inc.:** west side of canal about 1 mile above the entrance; 1,000-foot face; 22 feet alongside; deck height, 8 feet; one crawler-crane with 40-foot boom and clamshell bucket, hopper served by bucket-conveyor extending to two, 1,500 ton (total) storage silos; open storage for 80,000 tons of sand; receipt of sand; owned by Sand Products Corp. and operated by Founders Supplies, Inc.

(172) **Pillsbury Mutual Wharf:** east side of canal about 0.6 above the entrance; 1,520 feet of berthing space; 21 feet alongside; deck height, 8 feet; two traveling unloading towers, 10,000-bushel-per-hour capacity each; one loading tower, 11,000-bushel-per-hour capacity; facility maintained on a stand-by or idle basis; owned by The Pillsbury Co. and operated by The Pillsbury Co. and Gaelic Tugboat Co.

(173) **General Mills Wharf:** east side of canal about 0.2 mile above the entrance; 1,025-foot face; 22 feet alongside;

deck height, 8 feet; two marine legs, 25,000-bushel- per-hour unloading rate each; 4-million-bushel grain elevator; receipt of grain; owned and operated by General Mills, Inc.

**Facilities in the Buffalo River:**

(174) **Lafarge Corp., Buffalo Terminal Upper Wharf:** left bank of river below Ohio Street Bridge; 475-foot face; 20 to 22 feet alongside; deck height, 10 feet; two unloading hoses extend to cement storage silos with 21,000-ton capacity; receipt of cement; owned and operated by Lafarge Corp., Great Lakes Region.

(175) **Con-Agra Buffalo Elevator Wharf:** left bank of river 800 feet above Ohio Street Bridge; 578-foot face; 24 feet alongside; deck height, 8 feet; two unloading towers, 25,000-bushel-per-hour capacity; 3¼-million-bushel grain elevator; receipt of grain; owned and operated by Con-Agra, Inc.

(176) **Pillsbury Standard Elevator Wharf:** right bank of river above Ohio Street Bridge; 875-foot lower face, 19 to 22 feet alongside; 388-foot upper face, 16 to 20 feet alongside; deck height, 8 feet; two traveling towers, 15,000-bushel-per-hour capacity; 5-million-bushel grain elevator; receipt of grain; owned and operated by The Pillsbury Co.

(177) **International Multifoods Corps. Lake and Rail Elevator Wharf:** left bank of river about 800 feet above the Con-Agra Wharf; 345 feet of berthing space N face, 14 to 20 alongside, deck height, 7 feet; 555 feet of berthing space east face, 20 to 24 feet alongside; deck height, 10 feet; two traveling unloading towers, 12,500-bushel-per-hour capacity; 4½-million-bushel grain elevator; receipt of grain; owned and operated by International Multifoods Corp.

(178) **Mobil Oil Corp., Bulk Terminal:** right bank of river about 0.4 mile above South Park Avenue Bridge; 1,470-foot face; 15 to 22 feet alongside; deck height, 12 feet; pipelines to oil storage tanks; receipt of petroleum products, fueling of small vessels; owned and operated by Mobil Oil Corp.

**Supplies**

(179) Water, provisions, and marine supplies are available at Buffalo. Bunker fuel and diesel fuel are delivered to vessels at their berths by tank vessels. Arrangements should be made through ships' agents. Occasionally tank trucks supply vessels with bunker fuel.

**Repairs**

(180) There are no facilities for drydocking or hauling out large, deep-draft vessels. Two companies that have no waterfront facilities maintain shops and portable equipment for making above-the-waterline repairs and for installing equipment and machinery.

**Small-craft facilities**

(181) Erie Basin, close north of the mouth of the Buffalo River, is the site of the city's marina. Transient berths, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, electricity, sewage pump-out facilities, marine supplies, a launching ramp, and minor engine repairs are available. In 1977, depths of 20 feet were reported in the entrance channel and alongside the berths, with 17 feet alongside the gasoline dock. The Buffalo **harbormaster** maintains an office in Erie Basin; telephone, 716–842–0452.

(182) The Niagara Frontier Transportation Authority operates a small-craft basin on the east side of Buffalo Outer Harbor about 2.3 miles southeast of the mouth of Buffalo River. Transient berths, gasoline, water, ice, electricity, marine supplies, a launching ramp, and engine repairs are available. In 2001, a depth of 4 feet was reported in the entrance.

**Measured course**

(183) A measured mile, statute and nautical, is marked on the east face of the breakwater at the north end of the Outer Harbor.

**Communications**

(184) Buffalo has excellent rail and highway connections with major United States and Canadian cities. Greater Buffalo International Airport is 8 miles east-northeast of the city.

## Chart 14822

(185) From **Stony Point** at the south end of Buffalo Harbor, the shoreline trends south for about 3.5 miles and is obstructed by shallow patches extending 1 mile offshore.

(186) A diked disposal area on the west side of Stony Point begins at South Buffalo Pierhead Light and curves southwest to a point on shore about 0.5 mile S. The north end of the dike is marked by a light.

(187) South of the disposal area, a **dumping ground** extends about 0.5 mile from the shoreline for about 1 mile. A least depth of 6 feet was reported in 1977.

(188) About 3.5 miles south of Stony Point, the shoreline turns southwest and continues this trend, with some southerly recessions and slight irregularities, for about 210 miles to a point about 3 miles east of Huron, OH, the southernmost point on the lake. The hydrography along this entire reach is generally of a uniform character, with no shoals, other than Seneca Shoal, at any great distance offshore, and the land varies from a low character to moderate bluffs of 60 to 120 feet high. The usual routes between ports are well out in deep water, and there are no natural obstacles which make navigation especially hazardous. From the bend south of Stony Point for the first stretch of 12 miles to Sturgeon Point, there are a number of submerged and exposed cribs as much as 0.6 mile offshore.

(189) **Seneca Shoal**, about 4.4 miles southwest of Stony Point, has a least depth of 12 feet and is marked on its northwest edge by a lighted buoy.

## Chart 14823

(190) Between **Sturgeon Point** (42°41.4'N., 79°02.9'W.) and **Silver Creek,** about 12 miles southwest, the hydrography is less regular. west of **Big Sister Creek**, about 2 miles from Sturgeon Point, an unmarked boulder ledge with a least depth of 3 feet extends 2 miles offshore.

(191) **Cattaraugus Creek** is about 9.5 miles southwest of Sturgeon Point. A dredged entrance channel leads between two breakwaters and through the creek to a railroad bridge about 0.8 mile above the mouth. The ends of the breakwaters are marked by lights. In 2009, the controlling depth was 3.1 feet at the midchannel to about 42°34'03"N., 79°08'00"W., thence shoaling to bare to the head of the project. The channel inside the breakwaters is narrow and unmarked with numerous turns; mariners are advised to seek local knowledge before transiting the creek. Several marinas in the creek provide transient berths, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, electricity, marine supplies, towing, and launching ramps. Mobile lifts to 20 tons are available for hull and minor engine repairs. In 1977, depths of 2 to 10 feet were reported alongside the berths.

(192) Between Cattaraugus Creek and Silver Creek, a stony ledge extends 1.5 miles from shore. From Silver Creek, the shoreline trends generally southwest for 10 miles to Dunkirk, and shoal water extends about 0.8 mile offshore.

(193) **Dunkirk Harbor,** about 35 miles southwest of Buffalo Harbor, is in an indentation of the shore between **Battery Point** on the east and **Point Gratiot** on the west. The harbor serves the town of **Dunkirk, NY.**

(194) An unmarked **dumping ground** with a least reported depth of 35 feet is 1 mile northeast of Point Gratiot.

(195) **Dunkirk Light** (42°29.6'N., 79°21.2'W.), 82 feet above the water, is shown from a white square tower with an attached dwelling on Point Gratiot.

### Channels

(196) The harbor is entered from Lake Erie through a dredged entrance channel northeast of Point Gratiot. The channel leads southeast between a pier on the west and a detached breakwater on the east to the harbor basin off the Municipal Pier. The pier and breakwater are marked on the channel ends by lights, and the channel limits are marked by buoys. (See Notice to Mariners and the latest edition of the chart for controlling depths.)

(197) Two small-craft harbors on the east and west sides of the Municipal Pier are protected by breakwaters; the breakwaters are marked by lights at the entrances. In 2008, depths of 2 to 5 feet were available in the E basin and 3½ feet in the W basin with shoaling to less than one foot near the western end.

### Anchorages

(198) Because of the rock bottom, anchorage in the harbor is poor. The shallow water does not permit mooring to the breakwater.

### Dangers

(199) Vessels entering the harbor should hold to the E to avoid the shoals along the southwest side of the channel. As there is no breakwater protection on the east side, the harbor is subject to severe wave action from E storms.

### Small-craft facilities

(200) In 1977, the **harbormaster** reported that the Dunkirk Public Dock at the foot of Central Avenue was in an unsafe condition and was no longer being used by commercial vessels. Persons desiring to load or unload cargo at the dock should contact the harbormaster or the city engineer for additional information. The dock has water and electricity available for transient small craft. In 1977, depths of 5 to 8 feet were reported along the north end of the east face.

(201) Small-craft facilities southwest of the city dock provide gasoline, diesel fuel, water, sewage pump-out, marine supplies, and a launching ramp. Mobile lifts to 1½ tons are available for emergency hull and minor engine repairs.

(202) Between Gratiot Point and **Van Buren Point** (42°27.2'N., 79°25.0'W.), 4.3 miles southwest, a rocky bank with less than 20 feet of water extends 1 mile from shore. From Van Buren Point, the shoreline trends southwest for about 12 miles to Barcelona Harbor. The shore is clear to within 0.7 mile except just west of Van Buren Point where depths to 19 feet extend 1.2 miles off.

(203) **Barcelona Harbor**, just east of the mouth of **Chautaugua Creek,** is about 17 miles southwest of Dunkirk. Although it is not protected from east winds or strong winds from any direction, it is sometimes used as a harbor of refuge by light-draft vessels. A large white building with a red roof is prominent on the west side of the harbor entrance.

### Channels

(204) The harbor is entered from Lake Erie through a dredged entrance channel between two converging breakwaters to a harbor basin just inside. A light marks the west breakwater and the outer end of the east breakwater. In 2007, the controlling depth was 5 feet in the entrance channel, thence depths of 2 to 5 feet were available in the basin with lesser depths along the edges.

### Small-craft facilities

(205) An unmarked channel leads from the harbor basin SE to the city dock. In 1977, depths of 4 feet were reported in the channel and along the N 200 feet of the W face of the dock. A marina on the southwest side of

the harbor provides transient berths, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, electricity, and marine supplies. Mobile lifts to 9 tons are available for hull and gasoline engine repairs. In 1977, depths of 4 feet were reported alongside the berths.

## Charts 14823, 14824, 14828

(206) Erie Harbor is about 28 miles southwest of Barcelona. The intermediate shore has no shoals beyond a distance of about 0.7 mile. The **State boundary** between New York and Pennsylvania is about 10 miles southwest of Barcelona.

## Charts 14824, 14828, 14835

(207) **Presque Isle** (42°10.4'N., 80°04.8'W.) is an irregularly shaped peninsula forming nearly landlocked Erie Harbor. The peninsula is connected to the mainland by a narrow neck at the west end and broadens as it curves around to the northeast and east. The entrance to Erie Harbor is on the south side of the east end of the peninsula. Presque Isle State Park is on the peninsula. **Presque Isle Light** (42°09'57"N., 80°06'55"W.), 73 feet above the water, is shown from a square tower on the northwest shore of the peninsula. Numerous shore protection structures extend lakeward from the lakeside of the peninsula. Small-craft operators are cautioned to keep 500 feet offshore in the vicinity of these structures.

(208) **Erie Harbor**, about 78 miles southwest of Buffalo, is in **Presque Isle Bay,** enclosed from the lake by Presque Isle. The bay opens to the east and is about 4.5 miles long and 1.5 miles wide. Erie Harbor, serving the city of **Erie, PA** is in the southeast part of the bay.

(209) Principal commerce at the port is in limestone, sand, salt, petroleum products, coke, steel products, pig iron, other alloys, gravel, clay, and general cargo in the domestic trade.

### Prominent features

(210) The stacks at the paper plant 1 mile southeast of Erie Harbor Pierhead Light and the lighted stack 2.2 miles eastp-southeast of the light are prominent.

(211) **Erie Harbor Pierhead Light** (42°09'24"N., 80°04'18"W.), 42 feet above the water, is shown from a black and white horizontally banded square tower on the outer end of the north entrance pier.

### Channels

(212) A Federal project provides for a dredged entrance channel leading southwest from deep water in Lake Erie between two parallel piers to a harbor basin and three adjacent turning basins in Presque Isle Bay. The north pier is marked by lights on the outer and inner ends and the south pier is marked by a light on the outer end and by two lights near its midlength which form a **235°** range. The channel limits are marked by lighted and unlighted buoys. The Federal project depths are 29 feet in the entrance channel, 28 feet in Harbor Basin, 27 feet in Approach Turning Basin, 21 feet in Erie Turning Basin, and 18 feet in Harbor Turning Basin. (See Notice to Mariners and latest edition of charts for controlling depths.)

(213) **Misery Bay** is an indentation in the south side of Presque Isle north of Erie Harbor Entrance Channel. The bay has depths of 5 to 10 feet except for shoaling along the edges. A rock which bares is on the east side of the bay on the south side of the channel leading to **Horse Shoe Pond.**

### Anchorages

(214) Good anchorage is in the center of Presque Isle Bay in depths of 12 to 22 feet, mud bottom. Local regulations prohibit vessels from anchoring in any channel or mooring to channel markers and buoys. Vessels over 100 feet long or over 50 tons are prohibited from anchoring within 500 feet of the city water intake or sewer pipelines. The city water intake extends northwest across Presque Isle Bay and is marked by buoys.

### Dangers

(215) An unmarked submerged pier, covered 1 to 2 feet, extends about 2,000 feet from shore 0.8 mile south-southeast of Erie Harbor Pierhead Light.

### Weather, Erie and vicinity

(216) Erie, PA, located on the southeast shore of Lake Erie and in extreme northwestern Pennsylvania, averages about three days each year with maximum temperatures in excess of 90°F (32.2°C). July is the warmest month with an average high of 79°F (26.1°C) and an average minimum of 62°F (16.7°C). January is the coolest month with an average high of 33°F (0.6°C) and an average minimum of 20°F (-6.7°C). The highest temperature on record for Buffalo is 100°F (37.8°C) recorded in June 1988 and the lowest temperature on record is -18°F (-27.8°C) recorded in January 1994. About 124 days each year sees temperatures below 32°F (0°C) and an average nine days each year records temperatures below 5°F (-15°C). Every month has seen temperatures below 50°F (10°C) and every month except July, August, and September has recorded temperatures at or below freezing (0°C).

(217) The average annual precipitation for Erie is 40.5 inches (1029 mm) which is fairly evenly distributed throughout the year. Precipitation falls on about 223 days each year. The wettest month is September with 4.1 inches (104 mm) and the driest, February, averages only 2.3 inches (58 mm). An average of 36 thunderstorm days occur each year with July and August being the most likely months. Snow falls on about 91 days each year and averages about 83 inches (2108 mm) each year. December and January each average greater than 20 inches (508 mm) per year while February averages 16 inches (406 mm). One foot or greater (&gt_1;305 mm)

snowfalls in a 24-hour period have occurred in each month November through March and 23 inches (584 mm) fell in one 24-hour period during November 1956. About 17 days each year has a snowfall total greater than 1.5 inches (38 mm) and snow has fallen in every month except June, July, August, and September. Fog is present on average 140 days each year and is evenly distributed throughout the year with a slight maximum in March.

(218) The prevailing wind direction in Erie is south from May through November, south-southwest in December and January, and west-southwest from February through April. The winter season is the windiest with each month, December through April, averaging 12 knots. The highest gust on record was a west wind of 68 knots recorded in January 1978.

(219) (See Appendix B for **Erie climatological table.**)

### Towage

(220) Tugs for Erie are available from Conneaut or Cleveland. (See Towage under Conneaut and Cleveland.)

### Quarantine, customs, immigration, and agricultural quarantine

(221) (See chapter 3, Vessel Arrival Inspections, and appendix for addresses.)

(222) **Quarantine** is enforced in accordance with the regulations of the U.S. Public Health Service. (See Public Health Service, chapter 1.)

(223) Erie is a **customs port of entry.**

### Coast Guard

(224) Erie Coast Guard Station is on the north side of the entrance channel.

### Harbor Regulations

(225) **Harbor Regulations** are established by the Erie-Western Pennsylvania Port Authority and enforced by the **harbormaster.** A **speed limit** of 3 mph (2.6 knots) is enforced in the East and West Canal Basins and within 300 feet of the shoreline, and 5 mph (4.4 knots) elsewhere in the harbor. Copies of the regulations may be obtained from the Port Authority Office, 17 W. Dobins Landing, Erie, PA 16501, telephone 814–455–7557.

### Wharves

(226) The piers and wharves of Erie Harbor are along the south side of Presque Isle Bay. Only the deep-draft facilities are described. (For a complete description of the port facilities, refer to Port Series No. 42, published and sold by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. See Appendix A for address.) The alongside depths for the facilities described are reported depths. (For information on the latest depths, contact the operator.) All the facilities described have highway and rail connections. Water and electrical shore-power connections are available at some of the piers and wharves.

(227) General cargo at the port is usually handled by ship's tackle; special handling equipment, if available, is mentioned in the description of the particular facility. Cranes to 300 tons are available at the Erie International Marine Terminal.

(228) **Erie International Marine Terminal, Berths No. 1, 2, and 3:** (42°08'58"N., 80°04'57"W.); 1,508 feet of berthing space; 23 to 26 feet alongside; deck height, 8.4 feet; 95,300 square feet covered storage; 22 acres open storage; 300-ton fixed crane; one 160-ton, and one 230-ton crawler cranes; receipt and shipment of miscellaneous dry bulk commodities, machinery, steel products, and locomotives; owned by Erie-Western Pennsylvania Port Authority and operated by Mountfort Terminal, Ltd.

(229) **Erie Sand and Gravel Company Dock:** (42°08'25"N., 80°04'58"W.); 1,220 feet of berthing space; 24 to 27 feet alongside; deck height, 7.5 feet; 12 acres of open storage; one 160-ton crawler crane; receipt of salt and sand; owned by Erie-Western Pennsylvania Port Authority and operated by Erie Sand and Gravel Co.

### Supplies

(230) By special arrangement, local dealers make tank truck deliveries of bunker fuel to vessels at the berths. Diesel fuel, marine supplies, and provisions are available at Erie.

### Repairs

(231) The port has no active drydock or major repair facilities for deep-draft vessels. The nearest such facilities are at Lorain, OH. Metro Machine of Pennsylvania, Inc. operates a large graving dock in the southeast part of the harbor (42°08'21"N., 80°05'02"W.); the east and west slips are used for mooring and outfitting vessels. The graving dock is 1,250 feet long, 120 feet wide at the entrance, and has a depth of 21 feet over the sill. Overhead cranes to 140 tons are available.

### Small-craft facilities

(232) Numerous marinas and boatyards in **Canal Basin** on the south side of Erie Harbor provide transient berths, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, electricity, sewage pump-out, and marine supplies. Vertical boat lifts to 40 tons and a 40-ton marine railway are available for hull, engine, and electronic repairs. In 1990, depths of 3 to 12 feet were alongside the gasoline docks.

(233) Presque Isle State Park Marina is in a dredged basin on the northwest side of Presque Isle Bay. The entrance to the basin is marked by private lights and a **339°45'** lighted range. In 2007, depths of 5 feet were available in the entrance channel; thence in 1977, depths of 8 feet were reported in the basin except for an isolated 6-foot spot in the east part, and 8 feet alongside the berths. Gasoline and a launching ramp are available. Mobile lifts to 10 tons are available for emergency propellor and minor repairs.

(234) A municipal marina, protected by breakwaters, is S of the Erie Harbor entrance channel. The marina entrance is marked by private lights.

### Communications

(235) Erie is connected by air, rail, and highway to other major United States and Canadian cities. Passenger ferries operate between the Erie City Dock and Presque Isle State Park (42°08'52"N., 80°07'47"W.) near the waterworks and setting basins.

## Charts 14824, 14828

(236) From the neck of Presque Isle, the shoreline extends about 23 miles southwest to Conneaut Harbor. The shore in this stretch has the appearance of low wooded hills with interspersed communities. Deep water is about 0.8 mile offshore.

(237) The **State boundary** between Pennsylvania and Ohio is about 1.5 miles east of Conneaut.

(238) **Conneaut Harbor**, serving **Conneaut, OH,** is about 107 miles southwest of Buffalo and about 73 miles northeast of Cleveland. It comprises an outer harbor sheltered by breakwaters and an inner harbor in the lower part of the **Conneaut River.**

(239) A large unmarked **dumping ground** with a least depth of 41 feet in 1976 is 5 miles northwest of the harbor entrance.

### Prominent features

(240) Green water tanks 1.7 and 2.8 miles south-southwest of the harbor are prominent.

(241) **Conneaut Harbor West Breakwater Light** (41°58'48"N., 80°33'30"W.), 80 feet above the water, is shown from a square pyramidal tower on the outer end of the breakwater.

### Channels

(242) The harbor is entered from natural deep water in Lake Erie between converging breakwaters to an outer harbor channel inside the breakwaters. A dredged channel leads from the southeast end of the outer harbor upstream in Conneaut River for about 0.4 mile to the wharves on either side of the river. Lights mark the outer ends of the breakwaters and the piers at the river mouth. A Federal project provides for depths of 28 feet in the outer harbor channel and 22 feet in an outer harbor mooring area just west of the outer harbor channel, thence 27 feet in the river channel. (See Notice to Mariners and latest edition of charts for controlling depths.)

(243) A privately dredged turning basin in the river immediately above the limit of the dredged channel had a controlling depth of 20 feet in 1979 except for shoaling along the edges. A private slip extending south from the turning basin has a least depth of 17 feet near the south end.

### Anchorages

(244) Vessels are reported to anchor west of the west breakwater in 28 to 38 feet, but the holding ground is poor in shale bottom.

### Dangers

(245) Vessels approaching the harbor from the east are cautioned to not mistake the lights on the piers at the river mouth for the breakwater lights.

### Bridges

(246) An overhead cable crossing the southeast side of the privately dredged turning basin in the river has a clearance of 124 feet. An inoperative swing bridge with a clearance of 3 feet crosses the Conneaut River just above this cable. An overhead cable with a clearance of 122 feet crosses the entrance to the slip that extends south from the privately dredged turning basin.

### Towage

(247) Tugs to 1,250 hp are available in Conneaut Harbor. Arrangements for tugs are made through the Great Lakes Towing Co. dispatcher in Cleveland at 800–321–3663 or on VHF-FM channels 16, 10, 12, and 18A via remote antenna. The tugs' VHF-FM channels include 16, 6, 12, 14, and 18A. At least 12 hours advance notice is requested.

### Quarantine, customs, immigration, and agricultural quarantine

(248) (See chapter 3, Vessel Arrival Inspections, and appendix for addresses.)

(249) **Quarantine** is enforced in accordance with the regulations of the U.S. Public Health Service. (See Public Health Service, chapter 1.)

(250) Ashtabula/Conneaut is a **customs port of entry.**

### Harbor regulations

(251) A **speed limit** of 6 mph (5.2 knots) is enforced in the harbor except in the outer harbor where the speed limit is 10 mph (8.7 knots). (See **33 CFR 162.160 and 207.570,** chapter 2, for regulations.)

### Wharves

(252) The deep-draft facilities at Conneaut Harbor are in the inner harbor inside the mouth of the Conneaut River. (For a complete description of the port facilities, refer to Port Series No. 42, published and sold by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. See Appendix A for address.) The alongside depths for the facilities described are reported depths. (For information on the latest depths, contact the operator.) All the facilities described have rail connections and all but the Pittsburgh and Conneaut Dock Co., Dock No. 4, have highway connections. All the described facilities have water and electrical shore-power connections.

(253) **Pittsburgh and Conneaut Dock Co., Dock No. 1 Extension:** (41°58'12"N., 80°32'58"W.); 1,974-foot face; 22 to 27 feet alongside; deck height, 8½ feet; open storage for 600,000 tons of limestone; two front-end loaders; receipt of limestone; owned by Bessemer and Lake Erie Railroad Co. and operated by the Pittsburgh & Conneaut Dock Co.

(254) **Pittsburgh and Conneaut Dock Co., Dock No. 3**: east side of slip south of the turning basin; 1,250-foot face; 27 to 28 feet alongside; deck height, 8½ feet; one fixed coal loading tower, capacity 7,000 tons per hour; one slewing coal loader, capacity 4,000 tons per hour; conveyor system for 3½-million-ton open storage area; shipment of coal; occasional bunkering of vessels; owned by Bessemer and Lake Erie Railroad Co. and operated by The Pittsburgh & Conneaut Dock Co.

(255) **Pittsburgh and Conneaut Dock Co., Dock No. 4**: east side of river opposite Dock No. 1 extension; 2,078 feet of berthing space; 27 to 28 feet alongside; deck height, 8½ feet; five 17-ton hulett-type ore unloaders, capacity 875 tons per hour each; open storage for 3½ million tons of ore; receipt of iron ore and limestone; owned and operated by Pittsburgh and Conneaut Dock Co.

### Supplies

(256) Diesel oil by tank truck and some marine supplies and provisions are available at Conneaut.

### Small-craft facilities

(257) The Municipal Pier, about 0.4 mile southwest of the river mouth, can provide gasoline, diesel fuel, and electricity. The Conneaut Port Authority operates a small-craft basin northeast of the Municipal Pier. The entrance to the basin is marked by private lights. In 1977, the reported controlling depth was 5 feet in the entrance with 3 to 18 feet alongside the berths. Transient berths, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, electricity, marine supplies, and launching ramps are available.

### Communications

(258) Conneaut has good highway and rail connections.

## Charts 14824, 14828, 14825

(259) From Conneaut to Ashtabula, 13.5 miles southwest, there is deep water about 0.8 mile offshore. The shore is a series of low wooded hills with interspersed communities.

(260) Two wrecks, covered 35 feet, are 1.5 miles offshore about 3.9 miles east-northeast of the entrance to Ashtabula Harbor.

## Charts 14825, 14828, 14836

(261) **Ashtabula Harbor** is about 119 miles southwest of Buffalo and about 59 miles northeast of Cleveland. It

comprises an outer harbor, the navigable portion of the **Ashtabula River** for about 2 miles above the mouth, and two large slips opening directly into the lake under the protection of the breakwaters.

(262) The major commodities handled at the port are limestone, iron and other ores, coal and other dry bulk commodities, pig iron, iron products, raw rubber, and general cargo in the domestic trade.

(263) Two unmarked **dumping grounds,** with least reported depths of 35 feet, are 2.4 miles N and 2 miles northeast of the harbor entrance.

### Prominent features

(264) The lighted stacks 1.5 miles southeast and 1.8 miles east-southeast of the harbor entrance are conspicuous. The silos on the west side of the river mouth are also prominent.

(265) **Ashtabula Harbor Light** (41°55.1'N., 80°47.8'W.), 51 feet above the water, is shown from a white cylindrical tower on a white square house near the outer end of W breakwater.

### Channels

(266) The harbor is entered from Lake Erie through a dredged entrance channel that leads between converging breakwaters to an outer harbor where the channel divides into east and west channels with a central turning basin. The west channel leads to the mouths of the Ashtabula River and Pinney Minnesota Slip, and continues upstream in the river for 2 miles; a turning basin is 0.3 mile below the head of the project. The east channel leads southeast to a basin off the entrance of two large slips. Lights mark the outer ends of the breakwaters and Ashtabula Light is on the west breakwater. A detached breakwater, just south of the turning basin, is mark by a light on the west end. In 2011, shoaling to 25 feet was reported in the entrance channel just off the outer end of the west breakwater in 41°55'14"N., 80°47'40"W.

(267) The Federal project depths are 29 feet in the approach channel from deep water in the lake to the outer harbor, thence 27 to 28 feet in the west channel to the mouth of Ashtabula River and Pinney Minnesota Slip, thence 27 feet for the first 0.4 mile in the river channel, thence 18 feet to about 1 mile above the mouth of the river, thence 16 feet to the head of the project. The east channel has a project depth of 28 feet and 22 feet for the turning basin. (See Notice to Mariners and latest edition of charts for controlling depths.)

### Anchorages

(268) Deep-draft vessels normally anchor about 2 miles east-northeast or west of the breakwater entrance in 35 to 45 feet, sand and mud bottom.

### Bridges

(269) An overhead conveyor with a clearance of 100 feet crosses the Ashtabula River about 0.5 mile above the mouth. An overhead power cable with a clearance of 120 feet is about 0.1 mile north of the overhead conveyor. The Fifth Street bridge about 0.15 mile upstream from the conveyor has a bascule span with a clearance of 11 feet. The CSX Transportation Railroad bridge about 1.5 miles above the river mouth has a bascule span with a clearance of 11 feet. An overhead cable on the north side of the bridge has a clearance of 131 feet. (See **33 CFR 117.1 through 117.59 and 117.847**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.)

### Local bridge regulations

(270) **147.35 Bridges to be Lighted.**

(271) All bridges over the Ashtabula River in the City of Ashtabula shall be lighted in accordance with the regulations of the United States Coast Guard, and lights shall be visible on a dark night with clear atmosphere at least one (1) nautical mile or about 2,000 yards.

(272) **147.36 Vessels Passing through Bridges.**

(273) All vessels navigating the harbor when passing any bridge shall be moved as expeditiously as is consistent with a proper movement in the river, and shall not be anchored or fastened to interfere with the opening or closing of any bridge.

(274) **147.37 One Vessel Tow.**

(275) It shall be unlawful for any person to cause any vessel to tow more than one vessel at a time through any movable bridge in the harbor, providing that this shall not be construed as applying to scows or yachts.

(276) **147.41 Duty of Bridge Operators.**

(277) It shall be the duty of the bridge operator in all cases to report to his immediate superior and the Harbor Master any infraction of this article.

(278) **147.42 Penalty for Violation.**

(279) Any master, owner or person in possession, charge or control of any vessel, or any other person, firm or corporation who shall violate any of the provisions of this article shall be fined not less than fifty dollars ($50.00) nor more than five hundred dollars ($500.00).

### Towage

(280) Tugs to 1,400 hp are available at Ashtabula. Arrangements for tugs are made through the Great Lakes Towing Co. dispatcher in Cleveland at 800–321–3663 or on VHF-FM channels 16, 10, 12, and 18A via remote antenna. The tugs' VHF-FM channels include 16, 6, 12, 14, and 18A. At least 6 hours advance notice is requested.

### Quarantine, customs, immigration, and agricultural quarantine

(281) (See chapter 3, Vessel Arrival Inspections, and appendix for addresses.)

(282) **Quarantine** is enforced in accordance with the regulations of the U.S. Public Health Service. (See Public Health Service, chapter 1.)

(283) Ashtabula/Conneaut is a **customs port of entry.**

### Coast Guard

(284) Ashtabula Coast Guard Station is on the east side of the Ashtabula River about 0.5 mile above the mouth.

### Harbor regulations

(285) A **speed limit** of 6 mph is enforced in the harbor except in the outer harbor where the speed limit is 10 mph (8.7 knots). (See **33 CFR 162.160 and 207.570,** chapter 2, for regulations.)

(286) Local harbor regulations are established by the City Council and enforced by the **harbormaster** who may be reached at the Port Authority Office. The harbormaster controls vessel movement and berthage in the harbor. Local regulations specify a **speed limit** of 6 mph (5.2 knots) in the harbor for vessels over 100 feet long. Copies of the regulations may be obtained from Port Authority Office, 529 Prospect Road, Ashtabula, OH 44004.

### Wharves

(287) The wharves of Ashtabula Harbor are on the south side of the outer harbor and along both sides of the Ashtabula River. Only the deep-draft facilities are described. (For a complete description of the port facilities, refer to Port Series No. 42, published and sold by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. See Appendix A for address.) The alongside depths for the facilities described are reported depths. (For information on the latest depths, contact the operator.) All the facilities described have highway connections, and all except the R. W. Sidley Wharf have railway connections. Water and electrical shore-power connections are available at most of the facilities.

### Facilities in the Ashtabula River:

(288) **Consolidated Rail Corp., Coal Dock No. 10:** west side of the river inside the mouth; 2,800-foot face; 14 to 27 feet alongside; deck height, 7 feet; one traveling coal loader, capacity 8,000 tons per hour; open storage for 1½ million tons of coal; shipment of coal; owned and operated by Consolidated Rail Corp.

(289) **R. W. Sidley Wharf**: east side of the river 0.6 mile above the mouth; about 350 feet of berthing space; 15 to 17 feet alongside; one crawler crane; one mobile front-end loader; open storage for 60,000 tons of limestone; receipt of limestone; owned and operated by R. W. Sidley, Inc.

### Facilities in the outer harbor:

(290) **Pinney Dock & Transport Co., Dock No. 1 Extension:** south side of outer harbor, east of river mouth and outer portion of west side of Minnesota Slip; 1,030-foot N face, 17 to 25 feet alongside; 1,165-foot east face, 27 feet alongside; deck height, 7 feet; open storage for 1 million tons of iron ore; receipt of iron ore; owned by Consolidated Rail Corp. and operated by Pinney Dock & Transport Co., Inc.

(291) **Consolidated Rail Corp., Dock No. 2 Extension:** south side of outer harbor, inner portion of east side of Minnesota Slip; 1,198-foot face; 27 feet alongside; deck height, 7 feet; one front-end loader and one traveling bridge crane with 15-ton bucket; open storage for 1 million tons of iron ore; receipt of iron ore; owned and operated by Consolidated Rail Corp.

(292) **Pinney Dock & Transport Co., Dock Nos. 1 and 2:** W and east sides of Slip No. 1, about 0.5 mile east of the river mouth; Dock Nos. 1 and 2, 2,000-foot face; 28 to 30 feet alongside; deck height, 8 feet; 10 mobile front-end loaders; open storage for about 2 million tons in rear of Docks 1, 2, and 3; receipt of sand, potash, quartz, limestone, and manganese ore; owned and operated by Pinney Dock & Transport Co., Inc.

(293) **Pinney Dock & Transportation Co., No. 3:** west side of Slip No. 2, about 0.6 mile east of the river mouth; 2,000-foot face, 27 feet alongside; deck height, 8 feet; use of mobile equipment from Dock No. 1; receipt of sand, quartz, limestone, and manganese ore; owned and operated by Pinney Dock & Transport Co., Inc.

(294) **Pinney Dock & Transportation Co., Dock No. 4:** east side of Slip No. 2: 2,000-foot face; 27 feet alongside; deck height, 7 feet; two 45-ton gantry cranes; use of mobile equipment from Dock No. 1; 131,000 square feet covered storage; about 5 acres open storage; receipt and shipment of general cargo, receipt of raw titanium ore, china clay, pig iron, newsprint, lumber, raw rubber, and scrap metal; owned and operated by Pinney Dock and Transport Co., Inc.

### Supplies

(295) Diesel oil by tank truck and limited marine supplies and provisions are available at Ashtabula.

### Repairs

(296) Three companies in Ashtabula make above-the-waterline repairs and install equipment and machinery for vessels at berth in the harbor.

### Small-craft facilities

(297) There are several marinas on the Ashtabula River south of the overhead conveyor. These marinas can provide transient berths, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, electricity, pump-out facilities, marine supplies, and launching ramps. Mobile lifts to 40 tons are also available for full repairs.

### Communications

(298) Ashtabula is served by ConRail and Norfolk Southern Railway, and has good highway connections.

## Charts 14825, 14828, 14829

(299) From Ashtabula southwest for 27 miles to Fairport, the shore continues as a series of low wooded hills and small communities. Deep water is about 1 mile offshore. A sunken wreck, covered 10 feet, is about 0.6 mile offshore about 15 miles southwest of Ashtabula. A boulder,

| Structures across Grand River at Fairport | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Name•Description•Type | Location | Miles* | Clear Width of Draw or Span Opening (feet)** | Clear Height above Low Water Datum (feet) | Information |
| 1 | Overhead power cable | 41°44'56"N., 81°16'52"W. | 1.32 | | 120 | |
| 2 | Overhead power cable | 41°44'07"N., 81°16'13"W. | 2.50 | | 15 | Note 1 |
| 3 | CSX Railroad Bridge (fixed) | 41°44'08"N., 81°16'00"W. | 2.73 | 72 | 20 | |
| 4 | Overhead power cable | 41°44'08"N., 81°15'59"W. | 2.74 | | 40 | |
| 5 | High Street Bridge (fixed) | 41°44'09"N., 81°15'58"W. | 2.76 | 115 (right)<br>115 (left) | 10 | |
| 6 | Overhead cable | 41°44'09"N., 81°15'58"W. | 2.77 | | 23 | |
| 7 | St. Clair Street Bridge (fixed) | 41°44'28"N., 81°15'44"W. | 3.24 | 90 | 15 | |

* Miles above West Breakwater Light

Note 1 – Cables cross the river from the N bank to an island at midstream.

covered 15 feet, is about 3 miles east-northeast of the entrance to Fairport Harbor.

## Charts 14825, 14829, 14837

(300) **Fairport Harbor** is about 29 miles northeast of Cleveland Harbor. It comprises an outer harbor, and an inner harbor formed by the lower 1 mile of the **Grand River.**

(301) An unmarked **dumping ground** with a least reported depth of 35 feet is 3.5 miles north-northeast of the harbor entrance.

(302) **Fairport Harbor West Breakwater Light** (41°46'04"N., 81°16'52"W.), 56 feet above the water, is shown from a tower about 500 feet from the outer end of the west breakwater; a sound signal is at the light.

### Channels

(303) The harbor is entered from Lake Erie through a dredged channel from deep water in the lake between two converging breakwaters to an outer harbor basin, thence between parallel piers through the mouth of the river for about 1.5 miles; the piers are marked at the outer ends by lights. A turning basin is on the west side of the channel about 1 mile above the mouth. The areas on the east and west sides of the entrance channel in the outer basin and the lower 1.2 miles of the river channel are not maintained. The Federal project depths are 25 feet in the approach channel and through the outer harbor to the mouth of the river, thence 24 feet in the river channel for about 0.7 mile, thence 21 feet to Olive Street on the W bank, thence 8 feet to the head of the project; the turning basin has a project depth of 18 feet. (See Notice to Mariners and latest edition of charts for controlling depths.) The east breakwater, from its inner end, turns east and parallels the shore for about 1 mile. Lights mark the outer ends of the breakwaters and the east end of the east breakwater.

### Dangers

(304) A wreck, covered 30 feet, is about 0.6 mile northwest of the breakwater entrance. In 1986, a sunken wreck was reported in the harbor approach in 41°46.3'N., 81°16.9'W. A shoal that extends northwest from the north end of the west breakwater tends to encroach the west side of the approach channel. Deep-draft vessels should avoid favoring the W channel limit when entering or leaving the harbor. At times a very strong current past the river mouth pierheads makes it difficult and dangerous for unaided vessels to enter the river channel.

(305) A wreck, covered 6 feet, is in the outer harbor basin about 1,000 feet east of East Pier Light in about 41°45'41"N., 81°16'35"W.

(306) Mariners are cautioned to avoid dragging anchor over the submerged pipeline just above the river mouth. The harbormaster reports that vessels sometimes scrape the pipeline during low water conditions.

(307) The east end of the east breakwater may become submerged during certain weather conditions. The center pier abutment of a former railroad swing bridge, about 1.72 miles above the river entrance, has been removed to about 4 feet below water level; mariners are advised to use extreme caution when transiting the area.

### Towage

(308) Tugs for Fairport Harbor are available from Ashtabula or Cleveland. (See Towage under Ashtabula and Cleveland.)

### Quarantine, customs, immigration, and agricultural quarantine

(309) (See chapter 3, Vessel Arrival Inspections, and appendix for addresses.)

(310) **Quarantine** is enforced in accordance with the regulations of the U.S. Public Health Service. (See Public Health Service, chapter 1.)

(311) Fairport Harbor is a **customs station.**

### Coast Guard

(312) Fairport Harbor Coast Guard Station is on the west side of the river just inside the mouth.

### Harbor Regulations

(313) **Harbor Regulations** are enforced by the **harbormaster** who may be reached through the Chief of Police, 220 3rd Street, Fairport Harbor, OH 44077. **Speed limits** of 6 mph (5.2 knots) and 10 mph (8.7 knots) are enforced in Grand River and in the outer harbor, respectively. (See **33 CFR 162.160 and 207.570,** chapter 2, for regulations.) Copies of the local regulations may be obtained from Village Hall, 220 3rd Street, Fairport Harbor, OH 44077.

### Wharves

(314) Fairport Harbor has several wharves and docks in Grand River. Only the deep-draft facilities are listed in the table. For a complete description of the port facilities, refer to Port Series No. 42, published and sold by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. (See Appendix A for address.) The alongside depths given in the table are reported depths. (For information on the latest depths, contact the operator.) All the facilities described have highway connections and many have railway connections. A few of the facilities have water available.

### Supplies

(315) Bunker fuel is available by tank vessel from Cleveland. Limited marine supplies and provisions are available at Fairport Harbor.

### Small-craft facilities

(316) Several marinas on the Grand River provide transient berths, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, electricity, sewage pump-out, marine supplies, and launching ramps. Mobile lifts to 18 tons are available for hull, engine, and electronic repairs. In 1977, depths of 2 to 7 feet were reported alongside the berths.

### Communications

(317) Fairport Harbor has good highway connections and is served by CSX Transportation, Inc.

## Charts 14825, 14826, 14829

(318) From Fairport Harbor, the shoreline trends southwest for about 29 miles to the main entrance to Cleveland Harbor. There is deep water about 1 mile offshore at Fairport Harbor, decreasing to 0.5 mile or less offshore at Cleveland. Several small-craft harbors and marinas are along this stretch of low wooded hills.

## Charts 14825, 14829

(319) **Mentor Harbor**, about 4.5 miles southwest of Fairport Harbor, comprises a group of privately developed small-craft channels and basins. The entrance to the harbor, protected by parallel breakwaters, is marked by private lights on the outer and inner ends of the breakwaters; a private **142°** range marks the approach. Local yachting interests usually maintain the entrance channel, close to the east breakwater. After strong northwest to northeast winds, sandbars are reported to form in the entrance channel. In 1985, depths of 10 feet were reported in the entrance channel with, in 1979, 4 feet alongside the berths in the harbor. Transient berths, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, electricity, sewage pump-out facilities, and marine supplies are available. Mobile lifts to 25 tons are available for hull, engine, and electronic repairs.

(320) A wreck, covered 20 feet, is 1.5 miles west-northwest of the entrance to Mentor Harbor.

(321) **Chagrin River** is about 10 miles southwest of Fairport Harbor. The entrance is marked by a private light on the east side and by private lights on the pier on the west side of the mouth. In 1979, the controlling depth in the river was 1 foot, except for shoaling to bare on the east side about 200 feet inside the entrance. Several marinas in the river provide transient berths, water, electricity, sewage pump-out, marine supplies, and launching ramps. Mobile lifts to 40 tons are available for hull, engine, and electronic repairs. In 1999, depths of about 8 feet were reported in the lagoon on the west side of the river just inside the entrance.

(322) The intake channel of a powerplant is just west of the mouth of Chagrin River. A private light marks the outermost part of the breakwaters that protect the channel.

## Charts 14826, 14829

(323) The Wildwood Yacht Club harbor is about 5.4 miles northeast of Cleveland Harbor East Entrance Light, close northeast of **Euclid Creek.** The entrance is marked by private lights on the ends of the east and west pierheads. A detached breakwater is marked by private lights. In 1977, the reported controlling depths were 7 feet in the entrance, and 7 to 11 feet in the harbor.

(324) The Northeast Yacht Club Basin is adjacent to the Cleveland sewage disposal plant, about 4 miles northeast of Cleveland Harbor East Entrance Light. The entrance is marked by private lights on the east end of the north breakwater and the north end of the east breakwater. In 1977, the reported controlling depth was 6 feet in the entrance and in the basin.

(325) In 1984, a dangerous submerged wreck was reported about 2 miles northwest of the mouth of Euclid Creek in about 41°36'N., 81°36'W.

(326) About 3.1 miles southwest of Euclid Creek, at the mouth of a stream known locally as **Dugway Brook,** are submerged pilings in 12 feet of water.

## Charts 14826, 14829, 14839

(327) **Cleveland Harbor,** about 175 miles southwest of Buffalo and 95 miles east of Toledo, consists of an outer harbor formed by breakwaters and an inner harbor made up of the **Cuyahoga River,** and the **Old River** which was the original outflow channel of the Cuyahoga River. The city of **Cleveland, OH,** is one of the major industrial centers on Lake Erie. The major commodities handled at the port are steel, heavy machinery, dry bulk and salt.

(328) Vessels calling at Cleveland Harbor may obtain information on river traffic by contacting the Great Lakes Towing Co. dispatcher on VHF-FM channels 16 or 10, or by radiotelephone through a land station, telephone, 800–321–3663.

(329) An unmarked **dumping ground** with a least reported depth of 35 feet is about 9.3 miles north of the main entrance to Cleveland Harbor.

### Prominent features

(330) The most prominent objects when approaching Cleveland Harbor are the Municipal Stadium 0.7 mile east of the mouth of the Cuyahoga River, the Federal Office Building and the Erieview Plaza Tower about 1.1 miles east of the mouth, the Terminal Tower 1 mile southeast of the mouth, and the lighted "W" sign 3.3 miles west of the mouth on the lakefront.

(331) **Cleveland Waterworks Intake Crib Light** (41°32'54"N., 81°45'00"W.), 55 feet above the water, is a private aid shown from a square house on a cylindrical crib about 3.3 miles northwest of the harbor entrance; a sound signal is at the light.

(332) **Cleveland Waterworks East Entrance Light 2** (41°32'35"N., 81°39'05"W.), 59 feet above the water, is shown from a skeleton tower at the end of the outer harbor breakwater.

(333) **Cleveland Harbor Main Entrance Light** (41°30'32"N., 81°43'04"W.), 63 feet above the water, is shown from a white conical tower with attached building on the west side of the main entrance to Cleveland Harbor; a seasonal sound signal is at the light.

### Channels

(334) Cleveland outer harbor is formed by a series of breakwaters paralleling the shore for about 1 mile west and 4 miles east of the mouth of the Cuyahoga River. Lights mark the ends of each of the breakwaters. The main entrance from Lake Erie is through a dredged approach channel opposite the mouth of the river. The harbor may also be entered at the E end, and small craft may enter at the west end. The anchorage in the outer harbor has a mud and sand bottom. In the inner harbor, dredged channels lead upstream for about 5.6 miles in the Cuyahoga River and for about 1 mile in Old River, which branches W from Cuyahoga River 0.4 mile above

## Structures across Cuyahoga River

| | Name•Description•Type | Location | Miles* | Clear Width of Draw or Span Opening (feet) | Clear Height above Low Water Datum (feet) | Information |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | **Old River** | | | | | |
| 1 | CSX Railroad Bridge (bascule) | 41°29'54"N., 81°42'30"W. | 0.89 | 170 | 6 | |
| 2 | Willow Avenue Bridge (vertical lift) | 41°29'51"N., 81°42'38"W. | 1.02 | 150 | 12 (down); 98 (up) | |
| | **Main River Channel** | | | | | |
| 3 | Norfolk Southern Railroad Bridge (vertical lift) | 41°30'00"N., 81°42'33"W. | 0.76 | 250 | 8 (down); 98 (up) | Note 1 |
| 4 | Main Avenue Viaduct | 41°29'55"N., 81°42'19"W. | 1.01 | 218 | 92 | A vertical clearance of 97 feet is available for the 165-foot center width |
| 5 | CSX Railroad Bridge (bascule) | 41°29'45"N., 81°42'08"W. | 1.28 | 229 | 8 | |
| 6 | Center Street Bridge (swing) | 41°29'39"N., 81°42'12"W. | 1.39 | 113 | 17 | |
| 7 | Detroit-Superior Viaduct | 41°29'37"N., 81°42'13"W. | 1.42 | 113 | 98 | |
| 8 | Union Terminal Viaduct | 41°29'18"N., 81°42'05"W. | 1.89 | 200 | 98 | |
| 9 | Columbus Road Bridge (vertical lift) | 41°29'18"N., 81°42'02"W. | 1.93 | 220 | 17 (down); 98 (up) | |
| 10 | Flats Industrial Railroad Bridge (vertical lift) | 41°29'31"N., 81°41'59"W. | 2.24 | 200 | 8 (down); 97 (up) | |
| 11 | Conrail Bridge (vertical lift) | 41°29'39"N., 81°41'53"W. | 2.42 | 200 | 23 (down); 98 (up) | |
| 12 | Carter Road Bridge (vertical lift) | 41°29'39"N., 81°41'52"W. | 2.43 | 201 | 22 (down); 97 (up) | |
| 13 | Eagle Avenue Bridge (vertical lift) | 41°29'36"N., 81°41'32"W. | 2.80 | 187 | 15 (down); 97 (up) | |
| 14 | Hope Memorial Bridge (fixed) | 41°29'21"N., 81°41'37"W. | 3.14 | 178 | 96 | |
| 15 | Conrail Bridge (bascule) | 41°29'19"N., 81°41'37"W. | 3.19 | 134 | 20 | |
| 16 | Norfolk Southern Railroad Bridge (vertical lift) | 41°29'12"N., 81°41'30"W. | 3.34 | 200 | 64 (down); 97 (up) | |
| 17 | Inner Belt Freeway Bridge (fixed) | 41°29'10"N., 81°41'25"W. | 3.42 | 230 | 93 | A vertical clearance of 97 feet is available for the 199-foot center width |
| 18 | West 3rd Street Bridge (vertical lift) | 41°29'17"N., 81°41'09"W. | 3.69 | 200 | 10 (down); 97 (up) | |
| 19 | Overhead power cable | 41°29'17"N., 81°41'08"W. | 3.71 | | 124 | |
| 20 | Newburgh & South Shore Railroad Bridge (bascule) | 41°28'46"N., 81°40'30"W. | 4.72 | 102 | 11 | |
| 21 | CSX Railroad Bridge (bascule) | 41°28'45"N., 81°40'28"W. | 4.75 | 102 | 10 | |
| 22 | Overhead power cable | 41°28'45"N., 81°40'27"W. | 4.76 | | 121 | |
| 23 | Overhead power cable | 41°28'44"N., 81°40'27"W. | 4.77 | | 105 | |
| 24 | I-490 Bridge (fixed) | 41°28'43"N., 81°40'25"W. | 4.79 | 110 | 101 | |
| 25 | Overhead power cable | 41°28'18"N., 81°40'08"W. | 5.34 | | 122 | |
| 26 | Overhead conveyor | 41°28'18"N., 81°40'08"W. | 5.35 | 210 | 99 | |
| 27 | Overhead pipeline | 41°28'16"N., 81°40'08"W. | 5.39 | 210 | 99 | |
| 28 | River Terminal Railroad Bridge (bascule) | 41°28'14"N., 81°40'08"W. | 5.42 | 129 | 15 | |
| 29 | Wheeling & Lake Erie Railroad Bridge (vertical lift) | 41°28'11"N., 81°40'08"W. | 5.47 | 200 | 28 (down); 97 (up) | |
| 30 | Overhead power cable | 41°28'11"N., 81°40'09"W. | 5.49 | | 122 | |
| 31 | Norfolk Southern Railroad Bridge (fixed) | 41°27'53"N., 81°40'37"W. | 6.07 | 27 | 14 | |
| 32 | Overhead telephone cable | 41°27'53"N., 81°40'38"W. | 6.08 | N/A | N/A | |
| 33 | Newburgh & South Shore Railroad Bridge (fixed) | 41°27'53"N., 81°40'38"W. | 6.09 | 59 | 14 | |
| 34 | Overhead cable | 41°27'52"N., 81°40'40"W. | 6.10 | | 118 | |

* Miles above West Pierhead Light

Note 1 – The bridgetender monitors VHF-FM channel 16 and works on channel 13; call sign, KUF-618.

See 33 CFR 117.1 through 117.49, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.

Bridges over Cuyahoga River will be closed to river traffic as follows: Carter Road and Eagle Avenue bridges, 0730 to 0800, 0815 to 0845, 1615 to 1645, and 1700 to 1730, provided that when these two bridges are opened between 0800 and 0815 and between 1645 and 1700 the opening shall be so timed as to permit a moving vessel to pass through both draws; Columbus Road and West Third Street, 0730 to 0800 and 1700 to 1730. The above hours are not applicable to Sundays, legal holidays, and Saturday afternoons, nor at times of emergency when fire tugs request the opening of any draw, nor when there is a swift current in the river. The rush hour bridge closures do not apply to commercial vessels; however, commercial vessels are asked to voluntarily comply with such closures.

the mouth. Lighted and unlighted buoys mark the limits of the dredged areas in the outer harbor. The piers at the mouth of the river are marked on the outer ends by lights.

(335) The Federal project depths are 29 feet in the approach channel from deep water in the lake, thence 28 feet through the entrance channel to the mouth of the river and in West Basin, 28-27 feet in East Basin, and 25 feet in Airport Range. In the inner harbor, project depths are 27 feet in the Cuyahoga River from the mouth to the junction with Old River, thence 23 feet to the upstream limit of the project, and 27 feet in Old River. (See Notice to Mariners and latest edition of charts for controlling depths.)

### Anchorages

(336) Deep-draft vessels normally anchor about 2 miles southwest or 3 miles east of Cleveland Waterworks Intake Crib Light in about 40 to 48 feet of water, clay and gravel bottom. The holding ground at these locations is reported to be good. Avoid anchoring over the potable water intake, the outer end of which is marked by a lighted buoy 0.7 mile west of Cleveland Waterworks Intake Crib Light. General anchorages are in the northwest part of West Basin and south of the dredged channel in the east part of East Basin. An explosives anchorage is on the northwest side of the east breakwater. (See **33 CFR 110.1 and 110.207,** chapter 2, for limits and regulations.) In 1977, it was reported that the East Basin general anchorage and the explosives anchorage had not been used for about 10 years. The West Basin anchorage has a sand and mud bottom and is used only occasionally. The harbormaster, who has control of the waters for all three anchorages, generally orders vessels to anchor outside the harbor. Vessels are prohibited from anchoring within 2,000 feet west of the main entrance channel.

### Dangers

(337) During flood stages of the Cuyahoga River, debris may be encountered in the river and in the outer harbor.

(338) **Safety zones** have been established in the vicinity of river bends along Cuyahoga and Old Rivers. Mooring, standing or anchoring is prohibited in these areas. (See **33 CFR 165.1 through 165.7, 165.20** through 165.23, and 165.903, chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)

(339) Heavy small pleasure-craft traffic during the boating season is in Old River and on the Cuyahoga River as far upstream as just below the Conrail Bridge at mile 2.42.

### Local bridge regulations

(340) **Sec. 7.1511.** A copy of the ordinances relating to the management of bridges and viaducts and the signals for opening and closing the same shall be posted up in the pilot house of every tug employed in navigating the Cuyahoga River or old river bed, and the harbormaster is hereby instructed to furnish, upon application, a printed copy of the same to the master of any such tug.

(341) **Sec. 7.1701.** No more than one boat or craft for which the draw of any bridge has to be opened or swung shall pass through said draw at the same time.

(342) **Sec. 7.1706.** The captain, bridgetenders, or other persons in charge of any of the drawbridges shall not close the same against vessels or boats seeking to pass through, until passengers and teams have been delayed fully 10 minutes by the said draws of the above-mentioned bridges being open.

(343) **Sec. 7.1708.** The director of port control shall by rule designate the hours when it may be necessary to keep any city drawbridge closed for the accommodation of traffic.

(344) **Sec. 7.1713.** No material of any kind shall be deposited under any of the viaducts, without a permit from the Director of Port Control; no material shall be deposited adjacent to viaduct that would injure the structure in case of fire; and no bills, posters, or advertisements of any kind shall be posted on any part of any viaduct.

(345) **Sec. 7.1714.** Any person violating any of the provisions of this subdivision shall be fined not less than $5 nor more than $25, and shall also be liable to the city for all damage that may be done to the drawbridge by collision or otherwise.

### Weather, Cleveland and vicinity

(346) Cleveland, OH, located on the south shore of Lake Erie and in northeastern Ohio, averages about 12 days each year with maximum temperatures in excess of 90°F (32.2°C). July is the warmest month with an average high of 83°F (28.3°C) and an average minimum of 62°F (16.7°C). January is the coolest month with an average high of 34°F (1.1°C) and an average minimum of 19°F (-7.2°C). The highest temperature on record for Cleveland is 104°F (40°C) recorded in June 1988 and the lowest temperature on record is -20°F (-28.9°C) recorded in January 1994. About 122 days each year sees temperatures below 32°F (0°C) and an average ten days each year records temperatures below 5°F (-15°C). Every month has seen temperatures below 40°F (4.4°C) except July (41°F, 5°C) and every month except July, August, and September has recorded temperatures at or below freezing (0°C).

(347) The average annual precipitation for Cleveland is 37.2 inches (945 mm) which is fairly evenly distributed throughout the year. Precipitation falls on about 220 days each year. The wettest month is July with 3.6 inches (91 mm) and the driest, February, averages only 2.3 inches (58 mm). An average of 33 thunderstorm days occur each year with June and July being the most likely months. Snow falls on about 84 days each year and averages about 57 inches (1448 mm) each year. December, January, and February each average greater than 12 inches (305 mm) per month. One foot or greater (&gt_1;305 mm) snowfalls in a 24-hour period

have occurred in each month November, December, and February and 14 inches (356 mm) fell in one 24-hour period during February 1993. About 12 days each year has a snowfall total greater than 1.5 inches (38 mm) and snow has fallen in every month except June, July, August, and September. Fog is present on average 148 days each year and is evenly distributed throughout the year with a slight maximum in August.

(348) The prevailing wind direction in Cleveland is southwest. March is the windiest month. The highest gust on record was a southwest wind of 71 knots recorded in 1978.

(349) (See Appendix B for **Cleveland climatological table.**)

### Towage

(350) Tugs to 2,000 and 1,200 hp are available from Great Lakes Towing Co. or Gaelic Tugboat Co., respectively. Arrangements for tugs are made through the companies' dispatchers in Cleveland at 800–321–3663 or 216–566–0400, respectively. Both dispatchers may be contacted on VHF-FM channel 16 (156.80 MHz). At least 3 hours advance notice is requested.

(351) At least 2 hours advance notice is requested. Vessels carrying 1,200 tons or more of gasoline, oil, explosives, or other dangerous material, and all vessels carrying 3,000 tons or more of cargo of any kind, must have the assistance of a tug or tugs while navigating the Cuyahoga River south of Superior Avenue.

### Quarantine, customs, immigration, and agricultural quarantine

(352) (See chapter 3, Vessel Arrival Inspections, and appendix for addresses.)

(353) **Quarantine** is enforced in accordance with the regulations of the U.S. Public Health Service. (See Public Health Service, chapter 1.)

(354) Cleveland is a **customs port of entry.**

### Coast Guard

(355) A Marine Safety Unit and the headquarters of the Ninth Coast Guard District are at Cleveland. (See Appendix A for addresses.) **Cleveland Coast Guard Station** is on the south side of the outer harbor just west of Burke Lakefront Airport.

### Harbor Regulations

(356) Federal regulations specify a **speed limit** of 6 mph (5.2 knots) in the harbor except in the outer harbor where the speed limit is 10 mph (8.7 knots). (See **33 CFR 162.160 and 207.570,** chapter 2, for regulations.) However, the city of Cleveland has adopted a lesser **speed limit** of no wake, 4 mph (3.5 knots) in the Cuyahoga River and Old River. During fog or when a blue light or flag is shown from any pier, wharf, bridge or other place where person or property may be endangered, a **speed limit** of 2 mph (1.7 knots) is enforced.

(357) Local harbor regulations are established by the city of Cleveland and enforced by the **harbormaster** who can be contacted at Water Control Laboratory, New West Pier, Whiskey Island, c/o Water Control Laboratory, 1201 Lakeside Avenue, Cleveland, OH 44114. Copies of the regulations can be obtained from the Office of the City Clerk, Room 216, City Hall, 601 Lakeside Avenue, Cleveland, OH 44114.

### Wharves

(358) There are extensive waterfront facilities in Cleveland outer harbor and along both banks of Cuyahoga River and Old River. Only the deep-draft facilities are described. (For a complete description of the port facilities, refer to Port Series No. 43, published and sold by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. See Appendix A for address.) The alongside depths for the facilities described are reported depths. (For information on the latest depths, contact the operator.) All the facilities described have highway connections, and many have railway, water, and electrical shore-power connections. Cargo in the port is generally handled by ships' tackle. Cranes to 230 tons and floating cranes to 30 tons are available. Many of the piers, wharves, and docks are available for winter mooring of vessels during the closed navigation season.

### Facilities in East Basin:

(359) **Cleveland-Cuyahoga County Port Authority** operates five facilities on the south side of East Basin which are owned by the city of Cleveland. The deck height at all these wharves is 10.4 feet. Four transit sheds provide 259,000 square feet of covered storage, and there is 14 acres of open storage. Cranes to 230 tons and forklifts to 31 tons are available.

(360) **Stadium Wharf, Berths 28, 30, and 32 N:** (41°30'33"N., 81°42'01"W); 1,606-foot face; 27 feet alongside; receipt and shipment of conventional and containerized general cargo.

(361) **Stadium Wharf, Berth 28 W:** (41°30'24"N., 81°42'11"W.); 710-foot face; 27 feet alongside; receipt and shipment of conventional and containerized general cargo, handling of steel products and heavy-lift items.

(362) **Pier No. 26:** (41°30'25"N., 81°42'18"W.); 698-foot east side, 297-foot N face, 681-foot west side; 27 feet alongside; receipt and shipment of conventional and containerized general cargo.

(363) **Pier No. 24:** (41°30'21"N., 81°42'23"W.); 672-foot east side, 519-foot N face, 642-foot west side; 27 feet alongside; receipt and shipment of conventional and containerized general cargo; receipt and shipment of steel products; receipt of newsprint.

### Facilities in West Basin:

(364) **Cleveland Bulk Terminal, Lakefront Wharf:** (41°29'48"N., 81°43'25"W.); 1,875 feet of berthing space with dolphins; 24 to 30 feet alongside; deck height, 9

feet; open storage for 1 million tons of ore; receipt of iron ore, iron ore pellets, and other dry bulk commodities; owned by Cleveland-Cuyahoga County Port Authority and operated by Oglebay Norton Terminals, Inc.

**Facilities in Cuyahoga River below the junction with Old River:**

(365) **Cleveland-Cuyahoga County Port Authority Wharf, Berth 20:** (41°30'09"N., 81°42'38"W.); east side of Cuyahoga River inside the entrance; 600-foot face; 27 feet alongside; deck height, 8 feet; 9 acres of open storage; receipt of miscellaneous bulk materials; owned and operated by Cleveland-Cuyahoga County Port Authority.

(366) **Ontario Stone Corp., Dock No. 1:** (41°29'58"N., 81°42'34"W.); 500 feet of berthing space; 25 feet alongside; deck height, 8 feet; open storage for 140,000 tons of limestone; receipt of limestone; owned and operated by Ontario Stone Corp.

**Facilities in Old River:**

(367) **Lafarge Corp., Cleveland Terminal Wharf:** (41°29'49"N., 81°42'32"W.); south side of the river mouth, southwest side of Sycamore Slip; 415-foot face; 24 feet alongside; deck height, 8 to 10 feet; storage silos in rear have a capacity for 36,000 tons of cement; receipt of cement; owned and operated by Lafarge Cement Corp.

(368) **Ontario Stone Corp., Dock No. 3:** (41°29'41"N., 81°42'49"W.); north side of Old River about 0.25 mile above Willow Avenue bridge; 600-foot face; 25 feet alongside; deck height, 8 feet; open storage for 200,000 tons of material; receipt of limestone; owned and operated by Ontario Stone Corp.

(369) **Ontario Stone Corp., Dock No. 4:** (41°29'37"N., 81°42'49"W.); south side of Old River opposite Ontario Stone Corp., Dock No. 3; 1,620-foot face; 19 to 26 feet alongside; deck height, 7 feet; open storage for 300,000 tons of material; receipt of limestone and other bulk commodities; owned and operated by Ontario Stone Corp.

(370) **Sand Products Corp., Dock No. 1:** (41°29'33"N., 81°42'56"W.); north side of Old River 1,500 feet above Ontario Stone Corp., Dock No. 3; 1,000 feet of berthing space; 20 to 25 feet alongside; silo storage for 1,000 tons of sand; receipt of sand; owned and operated by Sand Products Corp.

(371) **Cargill Salt Division, Cleveland Mine Wharf:** (41°29'36"N., 81°43'42"W.); west side of slip, west of Sand Products Corp., Dock No. 1; 602-foot face; 18 to 24 feet alongside; deck height, 12 feet; fixed loading tower, loading rate 3,300 tons per hour; storage tank, capacity 36,000 tons; shipment of graded dry bulk rock salt; owned by Cargill, Inc. and operated by Cargill Salt Division.

**Facilities in the Cuyahoga River above the junction with Old River:**

(372) **Cereal Food Processors Dock:** (41°29'32"N., 81°42'14"W.); east side of river about 250 feet above Center Street bridge; 350-foot face; 20 to 23 feet alongside; deck height, 3 to 5 feet; storage silos and bins for 500,000 bushels of wheat; receipt of wheat; owned and operated by Cereal Food Processors, Inc.

(373) **Southdown Cement Co., Cleveland Dock:** (41°29'28"N., 81°42'00"W.); west side of river 0.2 mile above Columbus Road bridge; 600-foot face; 20 to 23 feet alongside; deck height, 5 to 6 feet; silo storage for 15,000 tons of cement; receipt of bulk cement; owned and operated by Southdown Cement Co.

(374) **United Ready Mix Dock:** (41°29'28"N., 81°41'56"W.); east side of river 0.2 mile above Columbus Road bridge; 895-foot face; 18 to 24 feet alongside; deck height, 10 feet; 3 acres open storage; receipt of stone; owned by Forest City Enterprise and operated by United Ready Mix, Inc.

(375) **Mid-Continent Coal and Coke Co. Dock:** (41°29'30"N., 81°41'33"W.); east side of river between Eagle Avenue bridge and Lorain Carnegie Viaduct; 1,745-foot face; 8 feet alongside; deck height, 6 to 9 feet; loading tower, rate 400 tons per hour; open storage for 20,000 tons of screened and unscreened material; shipment of coke breeze; owned by City of Cleveland and Mid-Continent Coal and Coke, and operated by Mid-Continent Coal and Coke.

(376) **River Dock Inc., Dock:** (41°29'17"N., 81°41'33"W.); east side of river above Mid-Continent Coal and Coke Wharf; 630 feet of berthing space; 19 to 23 feet alongside; deck height, 8 to 10 feet; open storage for 780,000 tons of limestone; receipt of limestone; owned and operated by River Dock, Inc.

(377) **Lafarge Corp., Construction Materials Group Wharf:** (41°29'15"N., 81°41'17"W.); north side of river immediately east of Inner Belt Freeway bridge; 1,680 feet of berthing space; 24 feet alongside; deck height, 6 to 8 feet; open storage for 185,000 tons of material; receipt of sand, limestone, and other bulk materials; owned and operated by Lafarge Corp., Construction Materials Group.

(378) **The Osterland Co., Cleveland South Dock:** (41°29'15"N., 81°41'17"W.); southeast side of river between Inner Belt Freeway bridge and West 3rd Street bridge; 1,185 feet of berthing space, 23 feet alongside; deck height, 8 feet; open storage for 40,000 tons of material; receipt of limestone and other miscellaneous dry bulk commodities; owned by Lafarge Corp., Construction Materials Group and operated by The Osterland Co.

(379) **Ontario Stone Corp., Dock No. 2:** (41°29'20"N., 81°41'05"W.); northwest side of the river immediately above W 3rd Street bridge; 565 feet of berthing space 22 feet alongside; deck height, 8 feet; open storage for 100,000 tons of stone; receipt of limestone; owned and operated by Ontario Stone Corp.

(380) **Bituminous Products Co., Cleveland Terminal Wharf:** (41°29'03"N., 81°40'39"W.); west side of the river; 300-foot face; 18 to 23 feet alongside; deck height, 10 to 12 feet; pipeline extends to storage tanks, total capacity 215,900 barrels; receipt of asphalt; owned by Osborne Inc., and operated by Bituminous Products Co.

(381) **Blue Circle Cement Co., Cuyahoga Terminal Dock:** (41°28'58"N., 81°40'38"W.); 1,335-foot face, 19 to 20 feet alongside; deck height, 8 to 11 feet; storage silos with combined capacity of 24,000 tons; receipt of cement; owned and operated by Blue Circle Cement Co.

(382) **Arcelor Mittal Steel, Cuyahoga West Side, Lower Dock:** (41°28'28"N., 81°40'14"W.); 2,054 feet of berthing space; 10 to 23 feet alongside; deck height, 10½ feet; one traveling bridge crane; open storage for 35,000 tons of limestone and 750,000 tons of iron ore pellets; receipt of iron ore pellets and limestone; owned and operated by Arcelor Mittal Steel.

(383) **Arcelor Mittal Steel, West Side, Middle Dock**: (41°28'02"N., 81°40'19"W.); 2,780 feet of berthing space; 19 to 23 feet alongside; deck height, 9½ feet; one traveling bridge crane; open storage for 850,000 tons of iron ore pellets and 200,000 tons of limestone; three storage tanks for 238,500 barrels of fuel oil; receipt of iron ore pellets and limestone; owned and operated by Arcelor Mittal Steel.

(384) **Arcelor Mittal Steel, Cuyahoga Fuel Oil Dock**: (41°28'03"N., 81°40'15"W.); 1,150-foot face; 20 feet alongside; deck height, 8 to 12 feet; storage tank, capacity 285,700 barrels; receipt of fuel oil; and owned and operated by Arcelor Mittal Steel.

(385) **Arcelor Mittal Steel, East Side, Upper Dock:** (41°27'52"N., 81°40'29"W.); 1,320 feet of berthing space; 20 to 23 feet alongside; deck height, 10 feet; two traveling bridge cranes with a rate of 700 tons per hour; open storage for 674,000 tons of iron ore pellets; receipt of iron ore pellets; owned and operated by Arcelor Mittal Steel.

### Supplies

(386) All types of marine supplies and provisions are available at Cleveland. Vessels normally receive bunker and diesel fuels at their berths from self-propelled vessels.

### Repairs

(387) The Halvorsen Boiler and Engineering Company maintains portable equipment for making repairs to vessels at their berths and a machine shop capable of producing shafts 16 feet by 14 inches. G and W Industries, Inc. has a berth on the south side of the river above the Carter Road bridge with a 60-ton crane and floating cranes to 35 tons. They produce shafts up to 12 feet by 36 inches. The above repair companies are on the Cuyahoga River and provide all types of above- the-waterline repairs to vessels in Cleveland harbor.

(388) Great Lakes Towing Company's facility is in Old River and has a 250-ton floating drydock, a heavy lift crane, and complete machinery facilities for above and below-waterline repairs of all types.

### Small-craft facilities

(389) Two large marinas on the southern edges of West Basin can provide transient berths, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, electricity, some marine supplies, pump-out facilities and dry winter storage. Marine lifts to 75 tons are available for full repairs. A boatyard at the upper end of Old River has a travellift and crane with capacities to 20 tons, and can make small-craft repairs of all kinds. Marine supplies and provisions are available in the city and at several marine supply companies on the Cuyahoga River. Numerous marinas are along the banks of Old River and Cuyahoga River.

### Communications

(390) Cleveland is a major transportation terminus. The city is served by several rail lines and has excellent highway connections. Major international and domestic airlines serve Cleveland-Hopkins International Airport in the southwest part of the city and Burke Lakefront Airport on the south side of the outer harbor.

## Charts 14826, 14829

(391) West from Cleveland, the shore consists of 10- to 20-foot-high bluffs and sandy beaches, and the shoreline trends generally west to **Avon Point** (41°30.9'N., 82°00.8'W.), a broad rounding point projecting somewhat to north about 15 miles from the Cleveland entrance. From Avon Point to Lorain, about 10 miles southwest, the bluffs are smaller. Between Cleveland and Lorain, deep water is no more than 1.2 miles offshore except just east of Lorain where detached shoal spots extend 3 miles into the lake. An artificial reef marked by private buoys is about 0.6 mile offshore 2.6 miles east-northeast from the mouth of Rocky River. A wreck, covered 30 feet, is 4.3 miles north-northeast of Avon Point.

(392) **Rocky River Harbor** is at the mouth of the **Rocky River,** about 6.5 miles west of Cleveland Harbor entrance, at the city of **Lakewood, OH.**

(393) Two unmarked **dumping grounds** with least reported depths of 35 feet are 1.3 and 3.6 miles north of the mouth of Rocky River.

### Channels

(394) The harbor is entered from Lake Erie through a dredged entrance channel on the southwest side of a pier that extends lakeward from the east side of the mouth of Rocky River. Lights mark the outer and inner ends of the pier. The dredged channel extends upstream for 0.9 mile above the mouth to a turning basin at the head. An anchorage basin is on the southwest side of the channel just inside the mouth of the river. (See Notice to

Mariners and the latest edition of the chart for controlling depths.)

### Bridges

(395) Three fixed bridges with a least clearance of 49 feet cross the navigable portion of Rocky River. The Clifton-Westlake highway bridge, the Norfolk Southern Railway bridge, and the Detroit Road highway bridge are 0.4, 0.5, and 0.7 mile above the mouth, respectively. Overhead power cables with a minimum clearance of 49 feet are just below the railroad bridge and just below the Detroit Road bridge.

(396) **Harbor regulations** have been established by the city of Lakewood. The Department of Public Safety enforces a 6 mph (5.2 knots) **speed limit**. Copies of the regulations may be obtained from the Department of Public Safety.

### Small-craft facilities

(397) Most of the facilities in the harbor are private. However, limited transient berths, gasoline, water, electricity, a launching ramp, and marine supplies are available. Hoists to 6 tons are available for hull and engine repairs.

(398) About 2.2 miles west-southwest of Avon Point, a private light marks the outer end of the breakwaters protecting the intake channel of the Cleveland Electric Illuminating Co. A wreck, covered 6 feet, is close north of the light.

## Charts 14826, 14829, 14841

(399) **Lorain Harbor**, serving the city of **Lorain, OH,** is about 25 miles west of Cleveland Harbor. It comprises the lower 3 miles of the **Black River** and an outer harbor.

(400) An unmarked **dumping ground** with a least reported depth of 35 feet is centered about 3.5 miles north of the harbor entrance.

### Prominent features

(401) The ore docks on the west side of the mouth of Black River and the stacks of the powerplant 0.3 mile southwest of the mouth are prominent.

(402) **Lorain Harbor Light** (41°28'52"N., 82°11'43"W.), 60 feet above the water, is shown from a tower on the west end of the detached breakwater on the north side of the entrance channel. A sound signal, which is manually activated by keying the microphone five times on VHF-FM channel 79, is at the light.

### Channels

(403) The harbor is entered through a dredged entrance channel that leads east-southeast from the deep water in Lake Erie on the south side of a detached breakwater, and then leads southeast between converging breakwaters to the mouth of Black River. The mouth of the river is entered between parallel piers, and the dredged channel leads upstream for about 2.8 miles. A turning basin is on the southwest side of the channel, 1.6 miles above the mouth and two turning basins are at the head of the project. In the outer harbor, basins are on either side of the entrance channel. From the south side of the outer harbor west basin, an approach channel leads southeast to the municipal pier 0.2 mile west of the mouth of the river. Lights mark the ends of the breakwaters and the piers at the river mouth. (See Notice to Mariners and the latest edition of the chart for controlling depths.)

(404) In 2008, the controlling depths were 25 feet through the entrance channel and mouth of the Black River to the Lorain Yacht Basin, thence 22 feet to the 21st Street bridge (except for lesser depths to 17½ feet along the channel edges), thence 18 feet to the head of the project (except for lesser depths to 12½ feet at the head of the project.) The turning basin on the southwest side of the channel, 1.6 miles above the mouth, had depths of 16 to 20 feet. The two turning basins at the head of the project, one on the north side and the other at the head, had depths of 13 to 16 feet and 7 to 10 feet, respectively. The depths in both the east and west basins of the outer harbor were 20 to 23 feet with lesser depths along the edges.

(405) A semicircular diked disposal area is on the northeast side of the east breakwater. A floating breakwater extends about 750 feet at right angles from the southwest side of the same breakwater.

### Dangers

(406) Several detached shoals are in the approach to Lorain Harbor. A shoal with least depths of 22 feet extends 1.4 miles from shore within 2 miles east of the harbor entrance. Several shoal spots with depths of 24 to 28 feet are from 1.4 to 2.4 miles north of Lorain Harbor Light.

### Bridges

(407) Erie Avenue bridge, about 0.6 mile above the mouth of Black River, has a bascule span with a clearance of 33 feet at the center. Norfolk Southern Railway bridge, 1.2 miles above the mouth, has a vertical lift span with clearances of 35 feet down and 123 feet up. The 21st Street bridge, 2 miles above the mouth, has a fixed span with a clearance of 97 feet. An overhead power cable on the east side of the bridge has a clearance of 120 feet. (See **33 CFR 117.1 through 117.59 and 117.850,** chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.)

### Towage

(408) Tugs for Lorain are available from Cleveland. (See Towage under Cleveland.)

### Quarantine, customs, immigration, and agricultural quarantine

(409) (See chapter 3, Vessel Arrival Inspections, and appendix for addresses.)

(410) **Quarantine** is enforced in accordance with the regulations of the U.S. Public Health Service. (See Public Health Service, chapter 1.)

(411) Lorain is a **customs station.**

### Coast Guard

(412) Lorain Coast Guard Station is on the east side of the Black River just inside the mouth.

### Harbor regulations

(413) A **speed limit** of 6 mph (5.2 knots) is enforced in the harbor except in the outer harbor where it is 10 mph (8.7 knots). (See **33 CFR 162.160 and 207.570,** chapter 2, for regulations.)

(414) Local harbor regulations are established by the City of Lorain. Information may be obtained by contacting the Lorain Port Authority, City Hall, 200 West Erie, Lorain, OH 44052, telephone: (216) 244-2269.

### Wharves

(415) Lorain has piers and wharves in the southwest part of the outer harbor and along both sides of the Black River. Only the deep-draft facilities are described. (For a complete description of the port facilities, refer to Port Series No. 42, published and sold by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. See Appendix A for address.) The alongside depths given for the facilities described are reported depths. (For the latest depths, contact the operator.) All the facilities described have highway connections. Many have railroad, water, and electrical shore-power connections. Special cargo handling equipment is described under the individual facilities. Many of the facilities are used for mooring vessels during the closed navigation season.

(416) **LTV Steel Co. Lorain Pellet Terminal Mooring Basin:** 0.1 mile west of the entrance to Black River; northeast face 1,090 feet berthing space; 20 to 23 feet alongside; southwest face 1,095 feet berthing space; 25 feet alongside; deck height, 8 feet; mooring of vessels awaiting berth at LTV Steel Corp., Lorain Pellet Terminal Wharf; owned and operated by LTV Steel Corp.

(417) **LTV Steel Corp. Lorain Pellet Terminal Wharf:** west side of the river 0.2 mile above the outer end of the west pier; 2,200 feet of berthing space; 27 feet alongside; deck height, 8 feet; open storage for 532,000 tons of ore; receipt and shipment of iron ore pellets; owned and operated by LTV Steel Corp.

(418) **USX Corp., Lorain Works, Slag Dock:** southwest side of the river 0.3 mile above the 21st Street bridge; 220 feet of berthing space with dolphins; 20 feet alongside; three front-end loaders; open storage for 30,000 tons of material; receipt of miscellaneous dry bulk materials and occasional shipment of crushed slag and coke breeze; owned and operated by USX Corp.

(419) **USX Corp., Lorain Works, Ore Dock:** south side of the river 0.6 mile above the 21st Street bridge; 2,490-foot face; 26 feet alongside; deck height, 10½ feet; traveling of bridge crane; conveyor belt capacity 5,000 tons per hour; three front-end loaders; open storage for 3 million tons of iron ore and 310,000 tons of limestone; receipt of iron ore and limestone; owned and operated by USX Corp.

(420) **Gold Bond Building Products, Lorain Plant Wharf:** east side of the river about 0.3 mile above the 21st Street bridge; 750 feet of berthing space with dolphins; 20 feet alongside; deck height, 7 feet; open storage for 120,000 tons of gypsum rock; receipt of gypsum rock; owned and operated by Gold Bond Building Products, Division of National Gypsum Co.

(421) **Jonick Dock and Terminal Wharf:** east side of river 0.2 mile above the Norfolk Southern Railway bridge; 300 feet berthing space with dolphins; 27 feet alongside; deck height, 5 feet; covered storage for 40,000 tons of bulk material, open storage for 12,000 tons of material; receipt of crushed stone, occasional receipt of miscellaneous bulk materials; owned and operated by Jonick & Co.

(422) **Terminal Ready-Mix Dock:** north side of the river above the Norfolk Southern Railway bridge; 150-foot face; 500-foot natural bank; 10 to 25 feet alongside; deck height, 5 feet; open storage for 50,000 tons of sand and stone; receipt of sand and stone; owned by Ethel Falbo and operated by Terminal Ready-Mix, Inc.

### Supplies

(423) Bunker C oil is available by tank barge, and diesel oil is available by truck from local companies. Provisions and marine supplies are available on the north side of the Black River just east of the Erie Avenue bridge.

### Small-craft facilities

(424) Marinas in Lorain Harbor are in the outer harbor east of the river mouth, on the northeast side of the river just inside the mouth, on the east side of the river just upstream of the Erie Avenue bridge and further upstream on the north side, just past the railroad bridge. Gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, sewage pump-out facilities, and some marine supplies are available. A 50-ton travel lift is available at the Marina on the east side of the river, just upstream of the Erie Avenue bridge. Engine repairs are made at a boatyard on the northeast side of the river just upstream of the Erie Avenue bridge, a 30-ton hoist is also available.

### Communications

(425) Lorain has highway connections and is served by three major rail lines, ConRail, Norfolk Southern, and CSX Transportation, Inc. Lorain County Airport is south of the city.

## Charts 14826, 14829

(426) From Lorain, the shoreline trends southwest for about 4 miles to Beaver Creek, thence 6 miles W to Vermilion. Throughout this stretch, deep water is about 0.9 mile offshore.

(427) **Beaver Creek**, about 4 miles southwest of Lorain Harbor, has a small-craft harbor and summer resort at the mouth. The channel leads S between a pier and a breakwater at the mouth of the river. The entrance is marked by private lights.

(428) In 1993, the reported depth through the channel was 8 feet. A bar that forms across the entrance reportedly washes out during the spring and after some storms, and restricts the harbor to small craft with shallow drafts. The fixed bridges and cables that cross the creek about 0.3 mile above the mouth have a minimum clearance of 9 feet. Several other overhead cables with unknown clearances cross the creek and the marina slips upstream. This harbor is within the legal boundary of the city of Lorain, and the local harbor regulations of Lorain apply.

(429) A marina inside the mouth of the creek has transient berths, gasoline, diesel fuel by truck, water, electricity, and a 30-ton travel lift for hull and engine repairs. For craft that can navigate under the bridges, two marinas upstream can provide gasoline, electricity, ice, marine supplies, launching ramps and full repairs .

## Charts 14826, 14830

(430) **Vermilion**, about 34 miles west of Cleveland, has a harbor used mainly by fishing and recreational craft. The harbor comprises the lower 3,000 feet of the **Vermilion River,** and an approach channel from the lake. About 0.6 mile southeast of the river entrance, a lighted tank with the name VERMILION on the side is prominent.

(431) An unmarked **dumping ground** with a least reported depth of 32 feet is about 2.3 miles north of the entrance to Vermilion River.

### Channels

(432) The approach to the river from Lake Erie is through two dredged channels that lead around either end of a detached breakwater, join, and lead south between two piers at the mouth of the river. The channel leads upstream for about 0.6 mile to the Liberty Avenue bridge. Lights mark the ends and center of the breakwater at the ends of the piers. (See Notice to Mariners and latest editions of charts for controlling depths.)

(433) In 2008, the controlling depths were 5 feet and 4½ feet in east and west approaches, respectively, to the mouth of the river, thence 5½ feet to the entrance of Superior Lagoon, thence 3 feet to the Liberty Avenue bridge (except for lesser depths to 1 foot along the south side of the channel about 600 feet below the bridge.)

### Dangers

(434) Just south of the dumping ground, several fish net stakes are in about 32 feet of water. A 6-foot shoal, is about 0.4 mile west of the W approach channel.

### Bridges

(435) The Liberty Avenue bridge, 0.7 mile above the pierheads, has a fixed span with a clearance of 12 feet. The Norfok Southern Railroad bridge 0.1 mile upstream has a fixed span with a clearance of 21 feet. The Norfolk Southern Railway bridge, 1 mile above the pierheads, has a fixed span with a clearance of 14 feet. Several overhead cables with unknown clearances cross the river in the vicinity of these bridges.

### Harbor Regulations

(436) A **speed limit** of 6 mph (5.2 knots) is enforced in the harbor. (See **33 CFR 162.160 and 207.565,** chapter 2, for regulations.)

### Small-craft facilities

(437) The Kishman Fish Co. operates a 450-foot wharf on the west side of the river 0.4 mile above the entrance. There are depths of 9 to 15 feet reported alongside and a deck height of 5 feet.

(438) Several marinas in the lower 1.2 miles of the river provide transient berths, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, electricity, launching ramps, and marine supplies. Hoists to 20 tons are available at several boatyards in the river for hull and engine repairs.

## Chart 14830

(439) From Vermilion, the shoreline extends southwest for about 7.3 miles to the southernmost point of Lake Erie. Along this stretch, rocky shallows extend 1 mile offshore with deep water as much as 1.5 miles off. Thence northwest for 3.4 miles to Huron Harbor, deep water is about 1 mile offshore except just east of Huron Harbor. An unmarked 13-foot spot is near the outer end of a shoal that extends 1.5 miles into the lake east-northeast of the Huron Harbor entrance channel.

## Charts 14830, 14843

(440) **Huron Harbor** is about 44 miles west of Cleveland inside the mouth of the **Huron River** at the city of **Huron, OH.**

(441) Grain, iron ore, and limestone are the principal commodities handled at the port.

(442) An unmarked **dumping ground** with a least reported depth of 35 feet is 3 miles north of the entrance to Huron Harbor.

### Prominent features

(443) The stacks of the Huron Lime Co. on the east side of the river mouth are prominent.

(444) **Huron Harbor Light** (41°24'16"N., 82°32'38"W.), 80 feet above the water, is shown from a square pyramidal tower on the west pierhead. A sound signal, which is manually activated by keying the microphone five times on VHF-FM channel 79, is at the light.

| Structures across Huron River | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Name•Description•Type | Location | Miles* | Clear Width of Draw or Span Opening (feet) | Clear Height above Low Water Datum (feet) | Information |
| 1 | Overhead telephone cables | 41°23'24"N., 82°33'12"W. | 0.72 | | 70 | |
| 2 | Cleveland Road East Bridge (fixed) | 41°23'23"N., 82°33'11"W. | 0.73 | 86 | 21 | |
| 3 | Overhead cable | 41°23'22"N., 82°33'11"W. | 0.73 | | 52 | |
| 4 | Overhead power cable | 41°23'21"N., 82°33'11"W. | 0.77 | | 50 | |
| 5 | Norfolk Southern Railroad Bridge (fixed) | 41°23'20"N., 82°33'11"W. | 0.79 | 57 (right)<br>57 (left) | 19 | |
| 6 | Overhead power cable | 41°23'20"N., 82°33'11"W. | 0.79 | | 50 | |

### Channels

(445) The harbor is entered through a dredged channel that leads southwest from deep water in Lake Erie between a pier and an adjacent disposal area on the northwest side, and a breakwater on the southeast side to the mouth of the Huron River. The channel leads into the river to a turning basin with its upper end about 0.4 mile above the mouth. Buoys mark the entrance channel, and lights mark the outer end of the pier and breakwater and each side of the river mouth. Federal project depths are 29 feet in the entrance channel to the inner end of the west pier, thence 28 feet to the turning basin, thence 27 feet in the E half of the basin and 21 feet in the W half of the basin. (See Notice to Mariners and latest editions of charts for controlling depths.) Huron River is navigable by small craft for about 10 miles above the mouth.

(446) A semicircular diked disposal area is on the west side of the west pier.

### Dangers

(447) An extensive area of fish net stakes is off the entrance to Huron Harbor.

### Towage

(448) Tugs for Huron are available from Cleveland. (See Towage under Cleveland.)

### Quarantine, customs, immigration, and agricultural quarantine

(449) (See chapter 3, Vessel Arrival Inspections, and appendix for addresses.)

(450) **Quarantine** is enforced in accordance with the regulations of the U.S. Public Health Service. (See Public Health Service, chapter 1.)

(451) Huron is within the Sandusky **customs port of entry.**

### Harbor Regulations

(452) A **speed limit** of 6 mph (5.2 knots) is enforced in the harbor except in the outer harbor where the speed limit is 10 mph (8.7 knots). (See **33 CFR 162.155 and 207.570,** chapter 2, for regulations.)

(453) Local harbor regulations are established by the city of Huron and enforced by local law enforcement officials. Copies of the regulations may be obtained from the City Manager, Municipal Building, Huron, OH 44839.

### Wharves

(454) Huron Harbor has deep-draft facilities on the east side of the Huron River and in the two slips that extend southeast just inside the mouth of the river. (For a complete description of the port facilities, refer to Port Series No. 42, published and sold by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. See Appendix A for address.) The alongside depths given for the facilities described are reported depths. (For the latest depths, contact the operator.) The facilities described have highway and rail connections. The Norfolk Southern Railway Co., Ore Dock has water connections. During the closed navigation season, vessels moor in Slip No. 1. Special arrangements can be made for electrical connections.

(455) **The Pillsbury Co., Grain Elevator Wharf:** west side of Slip No. 2; 832-foot face; 27 feet alongside; deck height, 10½ feet at center and 6½ feet at ends; 2¼-million-bushel grain elevator; fixed tower equipped with a marine leg, and a loading spout, capacity 30,000 bushel per hour; shipment of grain; owned and operated by The Pillsbury Co.

(456) **Huron Lime Co., Stone Dock:** east side of the river mouth and the outer east side of Slip No. 1; total of 1,100 feet of berthing space; 28 to 24 feet alongside channel face, 24 to 16 feet alongside curved section, 16 to 17 feet along east side of Slip No. 1; deck height, 8 feet; one front-end loader; open storage for 120,000 tons of limestone; silos for 1,800 tons of lime; receipt of limestone; owned by Norfolk Southern Railway Co. and operated by Huron Lime Co.

### Supplies

(457) Marine supplies are available in the city. Diesel fuel and provisions are available by truck from Sandusky.

### Small-craft facilities

(458) Huron Boat Basin has its entrance just southwest of the turning basin and can provide transient berths, gasoline, electricity, water, ice and pump-out facility. Numerous additional small-craft facilities are on the west side of the lower mile of the Huron River. Transient

berths, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, electricity, sewage pump-out facilities, marine supplies, and launching ramps are available. Lifts to 20 tons are available for hull, engine, and electronic repairs.

### Communications

(459) Huron has highway connections and is served by CSX and Norfolk Southern Railway.

## Chart 14830

(460) From Huron, the wooded shoreline trends northwest for 9.7 miles to **Cedar Point** (41°29.5'N., 82°41.3'W.), the SE entrance point to Sandusky Bay. In this stretch, deep water is about 0.9 to 1.2 miles off except at Cedar Point where the shallow depths widen to 1.5 miles.

## Charts 14830, 14844, 14842, 14845

(461) **Sandusky Harbor**, serving the city of **Sandusky, OH,** is in the southeast part of Sandusky Bay about 50 miles west of Cleveland. The harbor is a major shipping point for coal. Sand, gypsum, and fish are also handled. The harbor is an excellent natural harbor of refuge for small craft.

(462) An unmarked **dumping ground** with a least reported depth of 30 feet is 2.7 miles north of Sandusky Harbor entrance channel.

### Prominent features

(463) A large amusement park on Cedar Point, brightly lighted at night, is conspicuous. The most prominent object in the park is the 330-foot observation tower on the east side of Cedar Point, 0.9 mile from the N extremity. The Erie County Courthouse lighted clock tower in the city is also prominent.

(464) **Sandusky Harbor Breakwater Light** (41°29'57"N., 82°40'29"W.) 30 feet above the water, is shown from a white cylindrical tower with a green band on the outer end of the jetty that extends northeast from Cedar Point. A sound signal, which is manually activated by keying the microphone five times on VHF-FM channel 79, is at the light.

### Channels

(465) The harbor is entered from Lake Erie through a dredged entrance channel that leads southwest from deep water in the lake along the northwest side of a jetty extending northeast from Cedar Point. Inside Cedar Point, the channel turns south-southwest across Sandusky Bay. About midway across the bay, the channel divides with the deeper channel leading W then S along a deep-draft wharf to a turning basin at the southwest corner of the harbor. The shallower channel continues south-southwest to a channel leading W along the Sandusky docks to the turning basin.

(466) The dredged channels are marked by lighted and unlighted buoys and lighted ranges. The lighted clock tower of the Erie County Courthouse is prominent on the line of **017°** Inner Range which marks Upper and Lower Straight Channels.

(467) Federal project depths are 26 feet in Moseley Channel, 25 feet in the Upper Straight Channel and Upper Bay Channel, 24 feet in Lower Bay Channel and the turning basin, 22 feet in Dock Channel, and 21 feet in Lower Straight Channel. (See Notice to Mariners and latest edition of charts for controlling depths.)

(468) It is the recommendation of the Lake Carriers' Association that, at the junction of the straight channel and the bay channel, the master of an outbound vessel should slow down if necessary to avoid meeting vessels at the intersection. This recommendation should not be construed as relieving the inbound vessel of the obligation to exercise due caution in approaching the intersection.

### Anchorages

(469) A special anchorage is in a basin on the east side of Sandusky Bay about 1.3 miles southeast of the entrance. (See **33 CFR 110.1 and 110.83a,** chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)

### Dangers

(470) In 1977, it was reported that the jetty extending NE from Cedar Point is partially submerged during periodic high water conditions.

### Caution

(471) A submarine cable crosses the inner end of Moseley Channel; vessels are cautioned not to drag anchor in this area.

### Fluctuations of water level

(472) In addition to the fluctuations of level that affect Lake Erie somewhat uniformly, strong winds produce abnormal fluctuations in Sandusky Bay. In combination with prevailing high or low water, these abnormal fluctuations may reach a maximum effect of 6 feet above or 2½ feet below Low Water Datum.

### Towage

(473) Tugs for Sandusky are available from Cleveland or Toledo. (See Towage under Cleveland and Toledo.)

### Quarantine, customs, immigration, and agricultural quarantine

(474) (See chapter 3, Vessel Arrival Inspections, and appendix for addresses.)

(475) **Quarantine** is enforced in accordance with the regulations of the U.S. Public Health Service. (See Public Health Service, chapter 1.)

(476) Sandusky is a **customs port of entry.**

### Coast Guard

(477) Search and rescue functions for Sandusky Harbor are handled by Marblehead Coast Guard Station, 4 miles northwest of Cedar Point.

### Harbor Regulations

(478) A **speed limit** of 10 mph (8.7 knots) is enforced in Sandusky Harbor. (See **33 CFR 162.155 and 207.560,** chapter 2, for regulations.)

### Wharves

(479) Sandusky has numerous waterfront facilities along the south side of the harbor, but only a few deep-draft facilities. (For a complete description of the port facilities, refer to Port Series No. 42, published and sold by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. See Appendix A for address.) The alongside depths given are reported depths. (For latest depths, contact the operator.) Rail, highway, water, and electrical shore-power connections are available at the berths except at the Erie Sand and Gravel Co., Salt Dock where only highway connections are available.

(480) **Erie Sand and Gravel Co. Dock:** (41°27'24"N., 82°43'15"W.); 188-foot face; 14 to 12 feet alongside; deck height, 6 feet; open storage for 30,000 tons of materials; crawler crane for unloading sand; deep-draft vessels discharge by boom from Dock Channel; receipt of sand and gypsum; owned and operated by Erie Sand and Gravel Co.

(481) **Erie Sand and Gravel Co., Salt Dock:** 450 feet west of Erie Sand and Gravel Co. Dock; 150-foot face; 16 to 0 feet alongside; deck height, 3 feet; open storage for 160,000 tons of salt; deep-draft vessels discharge by boom from Dock Channel; receipt of salt; owned and operated by Erie Sand and Gravel Co.

(482) **Lower Lake Dock Co., Pier No. 3:** (41°27'32"N., 82°43'55"W.); 3,495-foot east side; 25 feet alongside; deck height, 12 feet; open storage for 850,000 tons of coal; one fixed car dumper with chute for loading vessels; winter mooring; shipment of coal; owned by Norfolk Southern Railway Co. and operated by Lower Lake Dock Co.

### Supplies

(483) Deep-draft vessels do not normally obtain provisions at Sandusky. Vessels are supplied with bunker at Lower Lake Dock Co., Pier No. 3.

### Small-craft facilities

(484) There are several marinas in Sandusky Harbor. Two of the larger marinas are on the west side of Cedar Point and at the east end of the Sandusky waterfront. These marinas can provide gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, electricity, pump-out facilities, marine supplies, full repairs, travel lifts to 50-tons and launching ramps. Other facilities are along the Sandusky waterfront.

(485) In the southeast part of Sandusky Bay, a privately dredged and marked channel leads to Pipe Creek. Marinas on the north side of the creek can provide transient berths, gasoline, diesel fuel, electricity, water, launching ramps, pump-out facility and marine supplies. Marine lifts to 30 tons and marine railways to 100 tons are available for hull and engine repairs. In 2010, the approach to the facilities had a reported depth of 6 feet. The highway bridge over the channel entrance has a 38-foot fixed span with a clearance of 21 feet. The channel is bordered on the west side by diked wetland areas.

### Communications

(486) Sandusky has good highway connections and is served by the Norfolk Southern Railroad and CSX. A small airport is southeast of the city. Ferry services connect Sandusky with Cedar Point, Kelleys Island, and South Bass Island.

## Charts 14830, 14844, 14842

(487) **Sandusky Bay** extends W from its entrance between Cedar Point and Bay Point for about 15 miles to **Muddy Creek Bay**. **Sandusky River** flows into the south side of Muddy Creek Bay. Small craft can navigate through Sandusky Bay, Muddy Creek Bay, and upstream in the Sandusky River for about 15 miles to the Norfolk Southern Railway Bridge at the town of **Fremont, OH.** Depths of about 5 feet can be carried through Sandusky Bay, thence 2 to 4 feet through Muddy Creek Bay, and thence 2 to 19 feet in the river. The channels through the bays are indefinite and not marked. A submerged dike extends into Muddy Creek Bay from the west side of the Sandusky River mouth and a dike, marked by daybeacons, is on the east side of the mouth; caution is advised.

(488) In 1985 and 1987, submerged obstructions were reported at the mouth of the river in about 41°27'01"N., 82°59'57"W. and 41°26'59"N., 83°00'02"W., respectively.

(489) From **Martin Point,** about midlength of the south shore of Sandusky Bay, two bridges cross to Danbury, OH on the north shore. The E bridge is a railroad bridge with the main draw having a bascule span with a clearance of 9 feet and three fixed spans having a maximum clearance of 8½ feet. The bascule span is remotely operated and can be contacted at 419–254–1539. The bridge has been filled solid in various places, causing strong currents to flow through the openings; caution is advised. Caution is also advised because of piles that bare near the bridge. An overhead power cable west of the railroad bridge has a clearance of 62 feet through the main navigation opening, which is marked by lights, and 32 feet through the other openings. The west bridge is the Ohio Route 2 highway bridge, a fixed span with a clearance of 43 feet. (See **33 CFR 117.1 through 117.59 and 117.853,** chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.)

(490) The Ohio Turnpike I-80 and I-90 Bridge crossing the Sandusky River about 9 miles above the mouth has twin fixed spans with clearances of 40 feet. The Ohio Route 20 bridge about 13.5 miles above the mouth has a fixed span with a clearance of 53 feet. The Norfolk Southern Railway bridges that cross the river on either side of Bradys Island at the head of navigation at Fremont have fixed spans with clearances of 24 feet. Overhead cables crossing the navigable part of the river have a minimum clearance of 36 feet.

(491) A submerged breakwater off the south shore of Sandusky Bay 3.6 miles southwest of Martin Point is marked by private lighted buoys. In 1987, a sunken wreck was reported about 2 miles west-northwest of Martin Point in about 41°28'34"N., 82°51'57"W. A sunken wreck, covered ½ foot, is off the north shore of the bay 3.9 miles west-northwest of Martin Point.

(492) **Johnson Island**, in the northeast corner of Sandusky Bay west of Bay Point, is connected to the north shore of the bay by a causeway having five openings. Each opening has a horizontal clearance of 50 feet with the center opening having a vertical clearance of 29 feet and each of the others 8 feet.

(493) From the Sandusky Harbor entrance channel N to Point Marblehead, there are several offlying shoal spots. **Bay Point Shoal,** with a least depth of 4 feet, is 1 mile east of Bay Point and is marked on the east side by a lighted buoy. A submerged rock is close to shore in about 41°31'13"N., 82°43'02"W. Shoal spots with depths of 22 to 24 feet are from 1.5 to 3 miles east of Point Marblehead and 1.7 to 2.7 miles north of Sandusky Harbor Breakwater Light.

(494) An unmarked **dumping ground** with a least reported depth of 30 feet is 3 miles east of Point Marblehead. Between Point Marblehead and the dumping ground, S to the Sandusky Bay entrance, are numerous submerged fish net stakes.

(495) **Point Marblehead** (41°32.2'N., 82°42.7'W.), marked by a light, is the E extremity of the peninsula that encloses the north side of Sandusky Bay.

(496) About 1 mile west-northwest of Point Marblehead are the Marblehead Stone Docks, two piers owned and operated by Lafarge North America. The west pier extends 800 feet into the lake and has depths of 26 to 15 feet along the outer 500 feet of the west side with a deck height of 8 feet. A mobile shuttle loads limestone into vessels at a rate of 2,000 tons per hour. The east side of the west pier and the west side of the east pier are used for loading barges. A prominent overhead conveyor, lighted at night, extends from the piers inland to the quarry.

(497) **Marblehead Coast Guard Station** is close west of Marblehead Stone Docks. A small sheltered basin at the station has depths of 8 feet decreasing to 6 feet at the edges.

(498) Automobile and passenger ferry services to Kelleys Island are available from a dock just west of the Coast Guard station.

(499) **Catawba Island** (41°35.0'N., 82°50.5'W.), west of Point Marblehead, juts N from the peninsula on the north side of Sandusky Bay and terminates in **Scott Point. Mouse Island,** useful as a radar target, is a small island on the shoal bank about 0.2 mile north of Scott Point. In the bight between Point Marblehead and Mouse Island, the depths are 18 feet about 1.3 miles off and shoal toward shore. The bottom is rock and boulder strewn. **Middle Harbor Shoal,** with a least depth of 2 feet, is marked on the north side by a lighted buoy about 2.4 miles southeast of Mouse Island. A shoal bank with depths of 9 feet is 1.8 miles southeast of Mouse Island. Within the bight are the facilities at Lakeside, East Harbor, and West Harbor.

(500) A lighted microwave tower is prominent 2 to 3 miles offshore of Catawba Island.

(501) At **Lakeside, OH,** about 2.2 miles west-northwest of Point Marblehead, a dock extends offshore about 600 feet into depths of 10 feet. Several smaller docks to the W extend into lesser depths. Berths with electricity, gasoline, water, marine supplies, sewage pump-out, and hull and engine repairs are available for small craft.

(502) Marblehead-Lakeside is a **customs station.**

(503) **East Harbor**, 3.9 miles west of Point Marblehead, is a shallow bay with an entrance channel between two parallel piers marked on the outer ends by private lights. The north shore of the harbor is a State park and recreation area, and the waters in the harbor are a public fishing area and game refuge. Numerous small-craft facilities are on the south side of the bay and east of the entrance channel. In 1970, the controlling depth was 5 feet in the entrance channel and thence S and W to the facilities on the south side of the bay. The basin on the east side of the entrance had a controlling depth of 3 feet. Private buoys mark the channel through the harbor.

(504) **West Harbor** is entered 2.5 miles northwest of East Harbor through two entrance channels. The northwest entrance channel is privately maintained and leads to a large small-craft harbor. The entrance is protected by jetties marked by lights at their outer ends. In 1993, the reported controlling depth was 5 feet with 3 to 6 feet in the harbor. A fixed highway bridge at the head of the harbor has a reported clearance of 20 feet. Beyond the bridge, a dredged inner channel leads southeast through West Harbor for about 1.3 miles to the head of the project. The southeast entrance is protected by converging jetties marked at their outer ends by lights. A dredged channel, marked by lights, buoys, and daybeacons, leads between the jetties and into the harbor to the inner channel within the harbor. (See Notices to Mariners and the latest edition of the chart for controlling depths.)

(505) There are several small-craft facilities in West Harbor. Supplies and services available include gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, electricity, pump-out facilities, marine supplies, launching ramps, hoists to 40 tons

and full repairs (engine, hull, electrical) can be made. Depths of 3 to 8 feet are available alongside the docks.

(506) Just west of Scott Point is the mainland terminus of the automobile and passenger ferry line operating to the islands north of Catawba Island. A depth of about 11 feet is at the outer face of the dock. About 400 feet west of the ferry dock is a dock of the Port Clinton Fish Co., with depths of about 4 feet alongside. Catawba State Park is on the west side of Catawba Island. A light marks the outer end of the park pier.

(507) Just southeast of the State park pier, a pier marked at the outer end by a private light protects the southwest side of the entrance to a small-craft basin. The entrance channel has depths of about 5 feet with 5 feet at the berths on the west side of the harbor and 3 feet at the berths on the east side. Gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, electricity, marine supplies, and hoists to 40 tons for hull, engine, and minor electronic repairs are available.

## Charts 14830, 14844, 14842, 14846

(508) Between Catawba Island and **Locust Point** (41°36.2'N., 83°05.0'W.), a rounding projection 12 miles W, a broad open bight has depths less than 24 feet. The Portage River empties into the south side of the bight. A large shallow bank with depths less than 14 feet extends about 5.5 miles north and northeast off Locust Point. A least depth of 2 feet, marked on the east side by a buoy, is about 4.7 miles northeast of the point, and there are scattered patches of 3 to 10 feet elsewhere. **Niagara Reef,** a detached shoal with a least depth of 3 feet, is 6.8 miles northeast of the point and is marked on the north side by a lighted buoy. Strangers should not attempt passage south of Niagara Reef.

(509) **Port Clinton, OH,** is at the mouth of the **Portage River,** about 29 miles southeast of Toledo Harbor entrance. The river enters the lake at the south end of the bight immediately west of Catawba Island. This bight is quite shoal, the depths ranging from 6 feet off the end of the piers to 18 feet about 3.3 miles from shore. A lighted relay tower in the city near the inner end of the entrance channel is prominent.

### Channels

(510) The harbor is entered through a dredged entrance channel leading from deep water in Lake Erie between two parallel piers upstream in Portage River for about 0.4 mile to the Monroe Street highway bridge. Lights mark the outer ends of the piers. In 2010, the controlling depth was 9 feet in the entrance channel and between the piers to the Monroe Street highway bridge (except for shoaling to 3 feet along the edge of the channel just northeast of the Port Clinton Yacht Club entrance and to 5 feet along the south edge of the channel and docks fronting the town.) The channel lakeward of the piers is subject to shoaling.

### Bridges

(511) The Monroe Street highway bridge, 0.4 mile above the river mouth, has a bascule span with a clearance of 9 feet. An overhead cable 0.1 mile above the bridge has a clearance of 83 feet. The Norfolk Southern Railroad bridge 1.5 miles above the mouth has a roller-lift span with a clearance of 13 feet. (See **33 CFR 117.1 through 117.59 and 117.851,** chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.) The State Route 2 bridge, 3 miles above the mouth, has a fixed span with a clearance of 30 feet.

### Harbor regulations

(512) A **speed limit** of 4 mph (3.5 knots) is enforced in the harbor by the city of Port Clinton.

### Wharves

(513) Along the south side of the Portage River, Port Clinton Fisheries receives fish at Fisherman's Wharf near the City Dock. Ferry service is also available to South Bass Island (Put-In-Bay) on the south side of the river.

### Small-craft facilities

(514) Above the Monroe Street bridge, several marinas provide transient berths, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, electricity, sewage pump-out, and marine supplies. Hoists to 50 tons and a 100-ton marine railway are available for hull, engine, and electronic repairs. A marina on the lakefront about 2 miles west-northwest of Port Clinton has transient berths available and can provide gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, electricity and sewage pump-out. The marina also has a 36-ton marine lift and hull, engine, and electronic repairs can be made.

## Charts 14830, 14846

(515) About 4 miles west of Port Clinton, a **danger zone** for small arms and artillery firing extends 6.5 miles northeast, 10 miles N, and 12 miles northwest from **Camp Perry.** (See **33 CFR 334.850,** chapter 2, for limits and regulations.) A jetty extends from the shore at Camp Perry to a pier about 1,000 feet offshore.

(516) **Toussaint River** is entered about 8 miles northwest of Port Clinton on the east side of Locust Point through an entrance channel that crosses a bar. In 2010, the controlling depth in the channel was less than a foot with shoaling to bare in the right and left outside channel quarters at the river mouth. The channel is marked by seasonal buoys. The buoys are uncharted as they are frequently shifted in position to mark the best water. Mariners should use caution and seek local knowledge before navigating the entrance channel.

(517) An overhead power cable with a reported clearance of 65 feet crosses the river about 1.4 miles above the mouth. A marina is about 1.6 miles above the mouth and can provide transient berths, gasoline, water, ice sewage pump-out facilities, and launching ramps are available.

(518) The cooling tower of the Davis-Besse Nuclear Power Station is prominent northwest of the mouth of the Toussaint River.

(519) A **security zone** has been established in the waters off Locust Point, just northwest of the Toussaint River mouth. (See **33 CFR 165.1 through 165.8, 165.30 through 165.33, and 165.915**, chapter 2 for limits and regulations.)

(520) Between Locust Point and **Cedar Point,** 15 miles northwest, the 18-foot contour decreases from about 7 miles offshore at Locust Point to 2.5 miles at Reno Beach and then increases to 4.5 miles at Cedar Point. Several isolated 17-foot spots are beyond the 18-foot contour northeast of Cedar Point.

(521) **Long Beach**, a private harbor for small boats, is on the north side of Locust Point. A private **159°** lighted range marks the entrance to the basin.

(522) **Turtle Creek**, about 2.5 miles west of Locust Point, has two marinas at its mouth. In 1977, the reported controlling depth in the mouth of the creek was 1 to 2 feet. The entrance is marked by a private **129°** lighted range and buoys. Numerous submerged piles are in the mouth of the creek. Caution is advised. Transient berths, gasoline, water, ice, launching ramps, and a 60-ton hoist are available.

(523) A highway bridge with a reported clearance of 10 feet crosses Turtle Creek just inside the entrance.

(524) **Ward Canal** is entered about 6 miles west-northwest of Turtle Creek. Two jetties protect the entrance channel. A light marks the outer end of the E jetty. In 1981, a sandbar was reported across the mouth of the canal. Caution is advised. Small-craft facilities are available in the canal.

(525) **Cooley Creek** is entered 2.9 miles northwest of Ward Canal. The breakwaters that protect the entrance channel are marked at the outer ends by lights. In 2010, the controlling depth in the entance channel was 1 foot. Facilities in the creek provide transient berths, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, electricity, marine supplies, and launching ramps. Hoists to 75 tons are available for hull and engine repairs.

## Charts 14830, 14846, 14847

(526) **Maumee Bay** is a large shallow expanse forming the southwest corner of Lake Erie. The bay has prevailing depths of less than 10 feet and is obstructed by several dumping grounds. A dredged channel leads from deep water in Lake Erie southwest through the bay to the mouth of the Maumee River.

(527) **Toledo Harbor**, serving the city of **Toledo, OH,** is at the W extremity of Lake Erie. The harbor includes the lower 7 miles of the **Maumee River** and a channel about 18 miles long through Maumee Bay from deep water in Lake Erie to the mouth of the river. The principal cargoes handled at the port are coal, iron ore, grain, petroleum products, and general cargo.

### Prominent features

(528) The TV towers S to southwest of Cedar Point and the stacks of the Consumers Power Company 6.6 miles west-northwest of Toledo Harbor Light are conspicuous in the approach to the harbor.

(529) **Toledo Harbor Light** (41°45'43"N., 83°19'44"W.), 72 feet above the water, is shown from the northwest side of the entrance channel about 8.5 miles northeast of the river mouth; a seasonal sound signal is at the light. Maumee Bay Entrance Light 2, about 8 miles northeast of Toledo Harbor Light, is equipped with racon and a sound signal.

### Channels

(530) A dredged entrance channel, marked by buoys, lights, and a **237.4°** lighted range, leads southwest for about 18 miles from deep water in Lake Erie through the shallow water of Maumee Bay to the mouth of Maumee River, thence upstream for about 7 miles. Maumee Mooring Basin is on the northwest side of the channel at the mouth of the river, and turning basins are 2.7, 6.3, and 7 miles above the mouth.

(531) The Federal project depths are 28 feet from deep water in the lake through the entrance channel to the mouth of the river and in Maumee Mooring Basin; thence 27 feet in the river channel to the turning basin 6.3 miles above the mouth; thence 25 feet to the upstream limit of the project with 10 feet in Riverside Turning Basin, 2.7 miles above the mouth; thence 27 feet in the turning basin 6.3 miles above the mouth; and thence 18 feet in the turning basin at the head of the project, 7 miles above the mouth. (See Notice to Mariners and latest edition of charts for controlling depths.)

(532) No distinct bars form in the dredged channel, which is, however, subject to considerable fill along itsouth sides each year. Depths in Maumee Bay outside of the improved channel are less than 10 feet, and navigation is possible for small boats only. In the lake, dredge operations have thrown up a ridge of earth along the edges of the channel. This ridge may rise as much as 3 feet above the natural lake bottom. In order to avoid the ridges, deep-draft vessels should pass **Safe Water Lighted Buoy** (41°50'08"N., 83°10'11"W.) close aboard and enter the entrance channel between Entrance Light 2.

(533) Upstream of the dredged channel in the Maumee River, the channels are irregular and of uncertain depths, with numerous shoals and rock bars. Boats with local knowledge drawing less than 5 feet can usually pass as far as **Perrysburg, OH,** about 7 miles above Toledo.

### Fluctuations of water level

(534) In addition to the fluctuations that affect Lake Erie somewhat uniformly, sudden abnormal changes due to wind frequently occur at this port. The observed wind-produced fluctuations, in combination with prevailing high or low water, range between extremes of 8 feet above and 7 feet below Low Water Datum. northeast

**Structures across Maumee River at Toledo**

| | Name•Description•Type | Location | Miles* | Clear Width of Draw or Span Opening (feet)** Right | Left | Center | Clear Height above Low Water Datum (feet) | Information |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Overhead power cable | 41°41'03"N., 83°28'43"W. | 0.92 | | | | 154 | |
| 2 | Overhead power cable | 41°41'01"N., 83°28'52"W. | 1.03 | | | | 129 | Clearance is 132 feet over the channel |
| 3 | Overhead power cable | 41°41'00"N., 83°28'54"W. | 1.06 | | | | 146 | |
| 4 | CSX Railroad Bridge (swing) | 41°40'59"N., 83°28'54"W. | 1.07 | 145 | 143 | | 22 | Note 2 |
| 5 | Norfolk Southern Railroad Bridge (swing) | 41°40'29"N., 83°29'23"W. | 1.80 | 134 | 134 | | 20 | |
| 6 | Veterans Glass Memorial Bridge (fixed) | 41°39'39"N., 83°30'41"W. | 3.25 | | | 205 | 124 | |
| 7 | Craig Memorial Bridge (bascule) | 41°39'38"N., 83°30'43"W. | 3.30 | | | 200 | 38 | Clearance is 44 feet at the center |
| 8 | Overhead power cable | 41°39'18"N., 83°31'29"W. | 4.06 | | | | 140 | |
| 9 | Martin Luther King Jr. Memorial Bridge (bascule) | 41°39'08"N., 83°31'39"W. | 4.30 | | | 200 | 21 | Clearance is 31 feet at the center |
| 10 | Anthony Wayne Bridge (fixed) | 41°38'27"N., 83°32'00"W. | 5.16 | | | 738 | 107 | Note 1 |
| 11 | Norfolk Southern Railroad Bridge (swing) | 41°37'57"N., 83°31'51"W. | 5.76 | 115 | 115 | | 17 | |
| 12 | Overhead power cable | 41°37'56"N., 83°31'51"W. | 5.76 | | | | 105 | |
| 13 | Michael DiSalle Bridge (fixed) | 41°37'31"N., 83°32'31"W. | 6.73 | 110 | 110 | | 45 | |
| 14 | CSX Railroad Bridge (swing) | 41°34'51"N., 83°36'23"W. | 11.38 | 110 | 110 | | 53 | |
| 15 | Overhead power cable | 41°34'50"N., 83°36'24"W. | 11.40 | | | | 100 | |
| 16 | Ohio Turnpike Bridges (fixed) | 41°34'50"N., 83°36'25"W. | 11.42 | 110 | 110 | | 37 | |
| 17 | Perrysburg-Maumee Bridge | 41°33'27"N., 83°39'00"W. | 14.72 | 100 | 100 | | 29 | |

* Miles above the mouth of the river
** Clear width proceeding upstream

See 33 CFR 117.1 through 117.59 and 117.855, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.

Note 1 – Bridge has a vertical clearance of 107 feet (32.6 meters) for a central channel width of 200 feet (60.9 meters), decreasing to 97 feet (29.6 meters) at the edges of the channel.
Note 2 – Mariners are requested to make initial calls to the CSX Railroad Bridge at Mile 1.07 over Maumee River at least 45 minutes prior to intended time of passage through the draw. A second call should be made when approximately 15 minutes from the bridge to help ensure timely opening. The bridgetender monitors VHF-FM channel 14.

winds can increase water levels as quickly as 2 feet in 1 hour. Ice jams near the mouth of Maumee River have raised the water in the river as high as 12 feet above Low Water Datum.

(535) Mariners are cautioned that when water levels are above Low Water Datum, bridge clearances are correspondingly reduced. The Toledo-Lucas County Port Authority, telephone, 419–243–8251, will measure the height of masts upon request.

(536) A NOAA water level gage house is near the west shoreline of the river adjacent to the Toledo Coast Guard Station. A submerged intake pipe extends about 300 feet riverward from the gage house. Mariners should avoid all movement of deep-draft vessels or the dragging of anchors in the vicinity of the water intake pipe.

(537) Upon request, the Toledo Coast Guard Station will broadcast water level information in the following format:

(538) "This is the U.S. Coast Guard Toledo Station. The National Ocean Service water level gage at this station now reads plus/minus inches above/below Low Water Datum. This is the U.S. Coast Guard Toledo Station. Out."

## Currents

(539) The current in the Maumee River is about 1 mph.

(540) The Coast Guard reported a hazardous condition in 1994 at the ConRail bridge at Mile 5.76. Currents in excess of 2 knots were reported in the restricted channel at the bridge following heavy rains. The current appears to deflect off the east river bank causing a sheer towards the west bank. Caution is advised when transiting this area.

## Weather, Toledo and vicinity

(541) Toledo, OH, located on the extreme southwest shore of Lake Erie and in the north-central part of the state, averages about 15 days each year with maximum temperatures in excess of 90°F (32.2°C). July is the warmest month with an average high of 84°F (28.9°C) and an average minimum of 61°F (16.1°C). January is the coolest month with an average high of 31°F (-0.6°C) and an average minimum of 16°F (-8.9°C). The highest

temperature on record for Toledo is 104°F (40°C) recorded in July 1995 and the lowest temperature on record is -20°F (-28.9°C) recorded in January 1984. About 140 days each year sees temperatures below 32°F (0°C) and an average 16 days each year records temperatures below 5°F (-15°C). Every month has seen temperatures at or below 40°F (4.4°C) and every month except July and August has recorded temperatures below freezing (0°C).

(542) The average annual precipitation for Toledo is 32.4 inches (823 mm) which is fairly evenly distributed throughout the year. Precipitation falls on about 205 days each year. The wettest month is June with 3.6 inches (91 mm) and the driest, February, averages only 1.7 inches (43 mm). An average of 38 thunderstorm days occur each year with June and July being the most likely months. Snow falls on about 78 days each year and averages about 37 inches (940 mm) each year. December through February each average greater than eight inches (203 mm) per year while January averages 10 inches (254 mm). Greater than ten inch (254 mm) snowfalls in a 24-hour period have occurred in December and January and 14 inches (356 mm) fell in one 24-hour period during December 1974. About eight days each year has a snowfall total greater than 1.5 inches (38 mm) and snow has fallen in every month except June, July, and August. Fog is present on average 162 days each year and is evenly distributed throughout the year with a slight maximum in August and September.

(543) The prevailing wind direction in Toledo is the west-southwest. The winter months are the windiest period however a peak gust of 65 knots occurred in August 1988.

(544) (See Appendix B for **Toledo climatological table.**)

### Towage

(545) Tugs to 2,200 and 1,400 hp are available from Gaelic Tugboat Co. or Great Lakes Towing Co., respectively. Arrangements for tugs are made through the companies' dispatchers at 419–243–8972 or 800–321–3663, respectively. Great Lakes Towing Co. has VHF-FM capability for tug arrangements. At least 3 hours advance notice is requested.

(546) Vessels proceeding upstream to the grain elevators near the head of the Federal project usually require the assistance of tugs, but vessels proceeding to the general cargo wharves below the bridges generally do not require assistance.

### Quarantine, customs, immigration, and agricultural quarantine

(547) (See chapter 3, Vessel Arrival Inspections, and appendix for addresses.)

(548) **Quarantine** is enforced in accordance with the regulations of the U.S. Public Health Service. (See Public Health Service, chapter 1.)

(549) Toledo is a **customs port of entry.**

### Coast Guard

(550) A Coast Guard Marine Safety Unit is at Toledo. (See Appendix A for address.) Toledo Coast Guard Station is on the northwest side of the mouth of the Maumee River.

### Harbor regulations

(551) In Maumee Bay, lakeward of Maumee River Lighted Buoy 49, no vessel greater than 100 feet long shall exceed 12 mph (10.4 knots). No person shall operate any vessel over 40 feet long in the harbor at a speed greater than 6 mph (5.2 knots). Vessels greater than 100 feet long shall not overtake another vessel in the harbor. (See **33 CFR 162.150,** chapter 2, for speed limits and regulations.)

(552) Copies of the harbor regulations may be obtained from City of Toledo, Division of Streets, Bridges and Harbor, 1189 West Central Avenue, Toledo, OH 43610.

### Harbor Patrol

(553) The Toledo Harbor Patrol maintains an office adjacent to the Coast Guard station.

### Wharves

(554) Toledo has numerous facilities along both sides of the Maumee River. Only the deep-draft facilities are described. (For complete information on the port facilities, refer to Port Series No. 44, published and sold by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. See Appendix A for address.) The depths alongside for the facilities described are reported depths. (For the latest depths, contact the operator.) All the facilities described have highway connections, and most have railway connections. Water and electrical shore-power connections are available at many of the piers, wharves, and docks. General cargo at the port is generally handled by ships' tackle. Specialized equipment is described under the individual facility. Many of the harbor facilities are used for mooring of vessels during the closed navigation season.

### Facilities on the east side of the river:

(555) **CSX Toledo Lakefront Ore Docks, TORCO Slip No. 1:** (41°41'00"N., 83°26'55"W.); 1,133-foot east side, 1,815-foot west side; 27 feet alongside; deck height, 10 feet; open storage for 923,000 tons of material; receipt of iron ore pellets; owned by CSX Transportation, Inc.; operated by Toledo Ore Co.

(556) **CSX Toledo Presque Isle Coal Dock, Slip No. 1:** (41°41'40"N., 83°27'30"W.); 1,760-foot east side, 1,398-foot west side; 27 feet alongside; deck height, 12 feet; one traveling coal loading tower, rate 6,000 tons per hour; shipment of coal and petroleum coke; bunkering vessels; owned by Toledo-Lucas County Port Authority and operated by CSX Transportation-Toledo Docks

(557) **CSX Toledo Presque Isle Coal Docks, Slip No. 2:** (41°41'38"N., 83°27'39"W.) across slip west of CSX Toledo Presque Isle Coal Docks, Slip No. 1; 1,993-foot east

side; 1,124 feet of berthing space along west side; 27 feet alongside; deck height, 12 feet; shipment of coal and occasional receipt of limestone, ore, and petroleum coke; bunkering vessels; owned by Toledo-Lucas County Port Authority and operated by CSX Transportation-Toledo Docks.

(558) **Toledo-Lucas County Port Authority Facility No. 1 Wharf:** (41°41'19"N., 83°28'08"W.); 4,196-foot face; 27 feet alongside; deck height, 11 feet; 120,000 square feet covered storage; tank storage for 2.5 million gallons of liquid cargo; two traveling gantry cranes, four diesel electric cranes, and two diesel crawler cranes; receipt and shipment of conventional and containerized general cargo and miscellaneous dry bulk materials, metal products and processed foods; owned by Toledo-Lucas County Port Authority and operated by Toledo World Industries, Inc.

(559) **BP Oil Co., Toledo Refinery Marine Dock:** (41°40'50"N., 83°28'55"W.); 800 feet above CSX Railroad bridge; 257-foot face; 21 feet alongside; deck height, 7½ feet; pipeline extends to tank storage, capacity 113,600 barrels; shipment and occasional receipt of petroleum products; owned by Norfolk Southern Railway Co. and operated by BP Oil Co.

(560) **Sunoco MidAmerica Marketing and Refining Co. Pier Slip:** (41°39'34"N., 83°30'35"W.); 100 feet below Craig Memorial Bridge; 918 feet of berthing space; 18 to 27 feet alongside; deck height, 12 feet; tank storage for about 2½ million barrels; shipment of fuel oil and carbon oil black; owned and operated by Sunoco MidAmerica Marketing and Refining Co.

(561) **ADM/Countrymark, Toledo Elevator Wharf:** (41°37'33"N., 83°31'59"W.); 1,790 feet of berthing space; 27 feet alongside; deck height, 10 feet; three vessel-loading spouts, total combined loading rate 80,000 bushels per hour; 9 million-bushel grain elevator; shipment of grain; owned and operated by ADM/Countrymark, Inc.

**Facilities on the west side of the river:**

(562) **Clark Refining and Marketing Co. Wharf:** (41°40'31"N., 83°29'31"W.): immediately above Norfolk Southern Railway bridge; 527-foot southwest face; 18 feet alongside; deck height, 10 feet; tank storage for 216,000 barrels; receipt and shipment of petroleum products; owned and operated by Clark Refining and Marketing Co.

(563) **Arms/Criscione Grain Co. Wharf:** (41°39'46"N., 83°30'40"W.) immediately below Craig Memorial Bridge; 675-foot face, 26 feet alongside; deck height, 12 feet; covered storage for 75,000 tons of materials; open storage for 500,000 tons of materials; receipt of stone, salt, fertilizer, and oats; owned and operated by Arms Dock Co. and Criscione Grain Co.

(564) **City of Toledo, Salt Wharf:** (41°39'30"N., 83°31'11"W.); 0.4 mile above Craig Memorial Bridge; 1,280-foot face; 12 feet alongside; deck height, 10 feet; open storage for 45,000 tons of material; receipt of salt; owned by Norfolk Southern Railway and operated by City of Toledo.

(565) **LaFarge Corp., Toledo Terminal Wharf:** (41°39'16"N., 83°12'38"W.); immediately below Martin Luther King, Jr. Memorial Bridge; 1,061 feet of berthing space; 18 to 22 feet alongside; deck height, 8 feet; receipt of bulk cement; owned and operated by LaFarge Corp.

(566) **The Andersons, Toledo Kuhlman Drive Terminal Wharf:** (41°37'52"N., 83°32'00"W.); 0.7 mile above Anthony Wayne Bridge; 1,030-foot face; 27 feet alongside; deck height, 9 and 15 feet; six vessel-loading spouts, combined loading rate 50,000 bushels per hour; 7-million-bushel grain elevator; shipment and receipt of grain, receipt of dry bulk and liquid fertilizer; owned and operated by The Andersons, Inc.

(567) **Kuhlman Corp., Upper Dock:** (41°37'40"N., 83°32'12"W.); immediately below Michael DiSalle Bridge; 340 feet of berthing space; one diesel crawler crane; covered storage for 136,500 tons of fertilizer, open storage for 150,000 tons of miscellaneous dry bulk; receipt of dry bulk fertilizer, salt, stone, and petroleum coke; owned and operated by Kuhlman Corp.

### Supplies

(568) All types of marine supplies and provisions are available at Toledo. Water can be obtained at most berths. Bunker fuel is available by barge at most berths, by pipeline at refinery landings, and by truck at some wharves.

### Repairs

(569) All types of above- and below-the-waterline repairs to hulls, boilers, engine and deck machinery, and electronic equipment can be made in the harbor. Toledo Shipyard has two drydocks on the east side of the river about 2.5 miles above the mouth. The largest has a length of 800 feet with widths of 100 feet at the top and 83 feet at the keel blocks. The depth over the sill is 14 feet. Hans Hansen Welding Co., on the west side of the river 2 miles above the mouth, has a 50-ton hoist that can handle 75-foot vessels. Merce Boiler and Welding Co. performs repairs to vessels at their berths.

### Small-craft facilities

(570) Several marinas at Toledo provide transient berths, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, electricity, sewage pump-out, marine supplies, and launching ramps. A 40-ton hoist is available for hull and engine repairs.

### Communications

(571) Toledo is served by nine railroad lines and has good highway connections. Several airports are near the city.

(572) **Ottawa River** empties into Lake Erie about 3.5 miles north of the mouth of the Maumee River. The river is used by small boats drawing 2 to 4 feet. In 1980, a submerged obstruction was reported in the approach to the river in about 41°44.5'N., 83°27.3'W. Fred C. Young fixed highway bridge about 2 miles above the mouth

has a clearance of 14 feet. Several marinas on the river provide gasoline, water, electricity, sewage pump-out, launching ramps, marine supplies, and hoists to 20 tons for hull and engine repairs. A **slow-no wake speed** is enforced on the river.

(573) **Shantee Creek** and **Halfway Creek** empty into Lake Erie just north of the mouth of Ottawa River. A **slow-no wake speed** is enforced on both creeks.

## Charts 14830, 14846

(574) From **North Cape,** on the north side of Maumee Bay, N to the mouth of the River Raisin, the shore is low and wooded. The 18-foot contour varies from 9 miles offshore at Toledo to 3 miles offshore at Monroe. The **State boundary** between OH and Michigan is about 2.5 miles north of the mouth of the Maumee River.

(575) **Toledo Beach** is a small-craft harbor about 6.3 miles northwest of Toledo Harbor Light. The entrance channel is marked by a private **290°** lighted range, and the ends of the breakwaters are marked by private lights. In 2010, 8 feet was reported in the entrance channel. Facilities in the harbor provide transient berths, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, electricity, sewage pump-out, and some marine supplies. A 60-ton hoist is available for hull and engine repairs.

(576) **Otter Creek**, 1.3 miles north of Toledo Beach, has a small-craft harbor inside the mouth. The entrance channel to the creek is 25 to 30 feet wide between two short piers. Two private lights on the south pier form a **284°** range for approaching the creek. Depths in the approach and creek are 1 to 3 feet. In 1985, shoaling to an unknown extent was reported about 200 feet, 095° from the front range light. Overhead power cables cross the creek about 1,200 feet above the mouth and have a reported clearance of 50 feet. Facilities in the creek can provide gasoline, water, ice, sewage pump-out, and some marine supplies. A hoist can handle 38-foot vessels for hull and engine repairs.

(577) **Bolles Harbor**, MI, is a small-craft harbor at the mouth of **La Plaisance Creek,** about 2.7 miles southwest of the mouth of the River Raisin. A dredged entrance channel leads northwest from Lake Erie through **La Plaisance Bay** to the mouth of La Plaisance Creek, thence upstream for about 0.8 mile. A jetty is on the west side of the mouth and a diked disposal area extends about 1,700 feet Lakeland from the east side of the mouth. The entrance channel is marked by seasonal lighted and unlighted buoys, a daybeacon, and a **341.5°** lighted range. Lights mark the outer end of the jetty, the west side of the creek mouth, and the southwest corner of the diked disposal area. In 2010, the controlling depths were 5 feet in the entrance and through the mouth of the creek to a bend in the channel in about 41°52'26"N., 83°23'13"W. (except for lesser depths to 3 feet along the left edge of the channel between Buoy 9 and Light 15), thence 2 feet to the head of the project.

(578) A **slow-no wake speed** is enforced in La Plaisance Creek. There are several marinas along the south side of the creek which provide transient berths, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, electricity, pump-out facilities, marine supplies, launching ramps and hull/engine repairs.

(579) **Monroe Harbor** is within the mouth of the **River Raisin,** which flows into the west end of Lake Erie about 15 miles north-northeast of the mouth of the Maumee River. Two 816-foot lighted stacks are prominent near the mouth of the River Raisin.

### Channels

(580) A Federal project provides for a 21-foot entrance channel from deep water in Lake Erie to an 18-foot turning basin at the head of the project. (See Notice to Mariners and latest editions of charts for controlling depths.) The entrance channel is marked by lighted and unlighted buoys and a **291.8°** lighted range.

### Bridges

(581) Two overhead power cables with a minimum clearance of 160 feet cross the River Raisin 0.75 mile above the mouth. Another cable, with a clearance of 60 feet, crosses the river about 1.7 miles above the mouth. The Detroit-Toledo Freeway bridge 2.1 miles above the mouth has a fixed span with a clearance of 23 feet.

### Harbor regulations

(582) A **speed limit** of 10 mph (8.7 knots) is enforced in the entrance channel and 6 mph (5.2 knots) in the river channel. (See **33 CFR 162.145,** chapter 2, for regulations.)

### Towage

(583) Tugs for Monroe Harbor are available from Detroit. (See Towage under Detroit.)

### Wharves

(584) Monroe Harbor has four deep-draft facilities. (For a complete description of the port facilities, refer to Port Series No. 45, published and sold by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. See Appendix A for address.) The alongside depths given are reported depths. For information on the latest depths, contact the operators.

(585) **DTE Energy Co., Monroe Plant Wharf:** south side of the mouth of the river; 1,550-foot face; 21 feet alongside; deck height, 12 to 15 feet; open storage for 2 million tons of coal; receipt of coal; owned and operated by Detroit Edison Co.

(586) **Holnam, Monroe Dock:** southwest side of the river, 0.4 mile below turning basin; 700 feet of berthing space; 12 to 20 feet alongside; deck height, 12 feet; 8 acres of open storage with a capacity for 40,000 tons of petroleum coke; receipt of petroleum coke; owned and operated by the Holnam, Inc.

(587) **Detroit Bulk Materials, Port of Monroe Bulk Cargo Dock:** southwest side of the river, 500 below turning basin; 1,547 feet of berthing space; 12 to 21 feet alongside; deck height, 6 feet, natural bank; 16 acres of open storage; receipt of logs by barge and occasional receipt of miscellaneous dry bulk commodities and conventional general cargo; owned by Monroe Port Commission and operated by Detroit Bulk Materials.

(588) **Port of Monroe, General Cargo Wharf:** east side of turning basin; 1,060 feet of berthing space; 18 feet alongside; deck height, 7 to 9 feet; five storage tanks, capacity 166,000 barrels; receipt of asphalt; owned and operated by Monroe Port Commission.

### Small-craft facilities

(589) A marina is just west of the Detroit-Toledo Freeway bridge (I-75) on the north side of the river. Transient berths, gasoline, water, electricity, sewage pump-out and marine supplies are available. Diesel fuel can be brought in by truck. Two forklifts and a 15-ton travel lift are available for hull and engine repairs and haul-out. A public boat launch ramp is on the south side of the river behind **Sterling Island.**

(590) From the mouth of the River Raisin, the shoreline trends N about 4 miles and then E about 2 miles to **Stony Point,** a narrow peninsula extending about 0.5 mile S into the lake. **Brest Bay** is the bight formed on the west side of the point. A wreck covered 17 feet is 1.9 miles south-southeast of Stony Point. In 1982, a dangerous sunken wreck was reported about 1.5 miles southwest of Stony Point in about 41°55.0'N., 83°17.0'W.

(591) **Sandy Creek** empties into the west side of Brest Bay about 2 miles north of Monroe Harbor. Sterling State Park is on the south side at the creek entrance. A channel marked by private lighted and unlighted buoys leads southwest from Sandy Creek to a boat basin at the park. In 2007, the reported depth in the channel and basin was 4 feet. Several launching ramps are in the SE corner of the basin. Services available inside the creek include: transient berths, gasoline, water, ice, and electricity.

(592) **Stony Creek** empties into the north side of Brest Bay. Spoil banks that extend southeast from the mouth of the creek protect the entrance channel to the creek. Piles mark the channel between the spoil banks. Submerged rocks are close south of the channel. In 1977, it was reported that a submerged pipeline, covered 1 foot, crosses the entrance to the creek, limiting the harbor to small craft. A marina inside the creek mouth provides gasoline, ice, and some marine supplies. A 3-ton lift is available for engine repairs.

(593) On the east side of Stony Point, the 18-foot curve is about 0.6 mile offshore, increasing to 3.8 miles off at Swan Creek. From Swan Creek to **Pointe Mouillee,** on the west side of the mouth of the Detroit River, depths are generally less than 18 feet except for the dredged channels leading to the Detroit River.

(594) The water intake channel of the Enrico Fermi Power Plant is 2 miles north of Stony Point. Private lights mark the dikes on either side of the channel. Two 403-foot cooling towers at the plant are prominent.

(595) A **security zone**, marked by private buoys, has been established in the waters off the Enrico Fermi Power Plant, between Stony Point and Swan Creek. (See **33 CFR 165.1 through 165.8, 165.30 through 165.33, and 165.915**, chapter 2 for limits and regulations.)

(596) **Swan Creek** is about 3 miles north of Stony Point. The entrance to the creek is marked by seasonal, private lighted and unlighted buoys and a **315°** lighted range. Inside the entrance, daybeacons mark the N limit of the channel. In 1977, a controlling depth of 2 feet was reported in the entrance channel. In 1985, an obstruction was reported in the entrance channel in about 41°58'32"N., 83°14'42"W. A **slow-no wake speed** is enforced in the creek. Transient berths, gasoline, water, ice, electricity, sewage pump-out facilities, limited marine supplies, a 10-ton lift, and hull and engine repairs are available.

## Charts 14830, 14848

(597) **Detroit River Light** (42°00'03"N., 83°08'28"W.), 55 feet above the water, is shown from a white conical tower with black top, on a hexagonal pier in the entrance to the Detroit River east of Pointe Mouillee; a sound signal and racon are at the light.

(598) An irregularly shaped diked disposal area is about 2.5 miles west of Detroit River Light. A dredged channel, marked by buoys, leads W from the light to the disposal area, but is not intended for public use.

## Charts 14820, 14830

(599) For about 25 miles west from a line between Point Marblehead on the south shore and Point Pelee on the north shore, Lake Erie is rendered foul by a group of islands and shoals. The main route for large vessels is through Pelee Passage in the north part of the area, but other passages of limited capacity are also available to the S. Submerged fish net stakes may be encountered throughout the west end of Lake Erie.

(600) The **International boundary** between the United States and Canada extends through this area in a series of straight lines bearing from the E into the northwest.

## Charts 14830, 14844, 14842

(601) **South Passage** extends along the south shore of Lake Erie, bounded by Point Marblehead and Catawba Island on the S and Kelleys Island, South Bass Island, and Green Island on the north. Although it is obstructed by numerous shoals, a depth of 16 feet can be carried through the passage.

(602) **Kelleys Island** is about 4 miles north of Point Marblehead with a deep channel 2.7 miles wide between. The island, about 3 miles long east and W and about 2 miles wide north and south, is bordered on the east side by a rocky bank that extends 0.7 mile off. A buoy marks the extent of the bank east of **Long Point,** the northeast point of the island. The other shores of the island should not be approached closer than 0.25 mile except at the landings. west of Long Point, an open bay has depths of 18 feet to within 0.4 mile of the shore. A dangerous sunken wreck is 0.4 mile west of Long Point. Kellstone, Inc. has a dock on the west side of the island, and a ferry dock with service to Marblehead, Sandusky, and South Bass Island (Put-In-Bay) is on the southwest side of the island. A marina and a small-craft basin are on the east side of the broad bight on the south side of the island. Jetties protect the entrance channel to the basin. In 1980, shoaling to 4 feet was reported to extend 75 feet W from the outer end of the S jetty. The basin has a depth of about 8 feet. Another marina is located on the north side of the bight, about 0.4 mile northwest of the basin. The marinas can provide transient berths, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, marine supplies and pump-out facility. The marinas monitor VHF-FM channels 68 and 80.

(603) West of **Carpenter Point,** the west point of Kelleys Island, several submerged rocks are covered less than 18 feet. A rock covered 12 feet, is marked on the west side by a lighted buoy 0.6 mile west-northwest of Carpenter Point. A wreck, covered 17 feet, is 0.6 mile north of the point.

(604) **American Eagle Shoal**, extending west from Carpenter Point, has a least depth of 10 feet about 1.7 miles west of the point. **South Shoal,** with depths of 15 to 18 feet, continues west from American Eagle Shoal. These shoals lie on the northeast side of the vessel route through South Passage. Numerous submerged net stakes, covered 13 to 18 feet, are in or near the vessel route southeast of South Shoal.

(605) **Scott Point Shoal**, west of South Shoal on the southwest side of the vessel route, is rocky and has a least depth of 11 feet at the northeast end where it is marked by a lighted buoy. From the buoy, the shoal extends southwest to within 0.6 mile of **Mouse Island. Mouse Island Reef,** with a least depth of 9 feet, is on the southwest side of the vessel route, 1 mile Wnorthwest of Scott Point Shoal. **Starve Island Reef,** with a least depth of 7 feet, is on the northeast side of the vessel route and is marked off its west side by a lighted buoy. **Starve Island,** 1 mile north of Starve Island Reef, is on a shoal bank off the southeast side of South Bass Island. The shoal bank extends from South Bass Island to an 8-foot spot 0.5 mile southeast of Starve Island. A deepwater passage about 0.4 mile wide is between the 8-foot spot and Starve Island Reef.

(606) **South Bass Island**, about 3.5 miles long northeast and southwest, is 2.5 miles north of Mouse Island and 5 miles northwest of Kelleys Island. Shoals extend 0.2 to 0.5 mile off the southeast side of the island except at Starve Island, and the west side of the island is deep-to. **South Bass Island Light** (41°37'44"N., 82°50'29"W.), 95 feet above the water, is shown from a white skeleton tower with a red and white diamond-shaped daymark on the southwest point of the island.

(607) **Put-In-Bay**, a semicircular inlet on the north side of South Bass Island, is protected on the west side by **Peach Orchard Point.** A shoal with a least depth of 2 feet extends 0.25 mile northeast from the point and is marked at the outer end by a lighted buoy. **Gibraltar Island** is a small bold islet in the west part of the bay on the E side of Peach Orchard Point. Shallow water is between the southwest side of the island and the shore. A buoy marks a detached shoal with a least depth of 10 feet on the E side of the bay.

(608) **Perrys Victory and International Peace Memorial,** commemorating his victory in the naval battle of 1813, is a conspicuous landmark on the east side of Put-In-Bay on the narrow constriction of South Bass Island. The 335-foot monument is a granite tower marked by a light and surmounted by a glass-covered bronze bowl.

(609) **Put-In-Bay, OH**, a harbor on the south side of the bay, is used principally for fruit shipments and excursion business. Ferry service is available to Sandusky, Port Clinton, and Kelleys Island.

### Channels

(610) The approach to the harbor is marked by lighted and unlighted buoys. A dredged channel, marked by buoys, leads W along the piers on the south side of the bay. In 2010, the controlling depth was 8 feet (except for lesser depths to 5 feet along the north edge of the channel between Buoys 8 and 10).

(611) Small-craft facilities at Put-In-Bay provide transient berths, gasoline, diesel fuel, electricity, water, ice, pump-out, marine supplies and a 5-ton hoist.

(612) **Green Island**, rocky and wooded, is 1 mile west of South Bass Island. A light marks the west end of the island. A shoal extends 0.3 mile off the E end.

(613) **Kelleys Island Shoal**, with a least depth of 2 feet, is northeast of Kelleys Island. A narrow channel with depths of 18 feet or more is between the northeast end of Kelleys Island and the southwest end of the shoal. The northeast end of the shoal is about 2.5 miles from the island and is marked by a lighted buoy. A buoy marks the northwest side of the shoal.

(614) **Gull Island Shoal**, 2.4 miles north of Kelleys Island, is marked on the south side by a lighted buoy. The shoal extends 1.5 miles northeast from the buoy. The southwest part of the shoal has numerous bare rocks.

(615) **Middle Island** is about 1.6 miles north of Gull Island Shoal. A dangerous sunken wreck is on the southwest side of the island. A deep passage about 0.5 mile wide is between the island and Gull Island Shoal.

(616) **Ballast Island** is about 0.8 mile northeast of the northeast point of South Bass Island with shoal water between. A channel with a depth of about 8 feet and marked by buoys leads across the bank about 0.3 mile south of Ballast Island. The north side of Ballast Island is deep-to and is marked by a light.

(617) **Middle Bass Island** is 0.5 mile north of the northeast projection of South Bass Island, and the main body of the island extends N 1.5 miles. From the northeast end of the island, a narrow peninsula extends 1.4 miles east-northeast. A shoal with bare rocks extends 0.75 mile from the end of the peninsula and is marked by a lighted bell buoy. **Sugar Island** is connected to the northwest corner of Middle Bass Island by a rocky ledge covered 1 foot. A 10-foot spot is about 0.5 mile northeast of Sugar Island. The east, south, and west sides of Middle Bass Island have deep water within 0.3 mile. Middle Bass Island State Park Marina is on the E side of the island near the south end. The marina provides transient berths, gasoline, diesel fuel, electricity, water, ice, pump-out facility, launching ramp and monitors VHF-FM channel 71.

(618) **Rattlesnake Island**, 1 mile west of Middle Bass Island, has clean shores except for a shoal extending 0.15 mile from the E end and a shoal and small islet extending 0.3 mile from the west end. A wreck, covered 23 feet, is 1.2 miles west-northwest of the island.

(619) **North Bass Island** is about 1 mile north of Middle Bass Island. Shoals and rocks extend about 0.4 mile offshore around the island except on the west side where a broad bank with depths of 5 to 12 feet extends 1.2 miles off. A buoy marks the southwest extremity of the bank. A lighted buoy marks the extent of shoals off the northeast side of the island. A sunken wreck with masts visible is 1.2 miles east of North Bass Island, in about 41°43'09"N., 82°47'16"W.

## Charts 14830, 14844

(620) An extensive group of shallow rocky spots, covered 10 to 16 feet, is about 1 to 2.5 miles north of North Bass Island. A buoy and a lighted bell buoy mark the S and W extremities of the area, respectively. A dangerous sunken wreck is just southeast of the shoals.

(621) A group of small islands and bare rocks is on a shallow bank centered about 4 miles north of North Bass Island. **Hen Island,** 4.5 miles north of North Bass Island, is the largest and northernmost of the group. Shallow water extends about 0.2 mile offshore around the island. About 1 mile south of Hen Island, a very shallow bank extends 2 miles east and west. The other islands of the group are on this bank. **Little Chicken Island** is a small outcropping 1.1 miles south of Hen Island. On the north part of the bank, 0.4 mile north-northwest of Little Chicken Island, is a 2-foot spot. Between this spot and Hen Island is a deep passage about 0.25 mile wide. **Chick Island,** 4 feet high, is about 1.2 miles southwest of Hen Island. Bare rocks are off the northwest and southeast sides of the island. **Big Chicken Island,** 12 feet high, is about 1.6 miles southwest of Hen Island; bare rocks are off the northwest side of the island. A depth of 11 feet is available across the center of the bank between Big Chicken Island and Little Chicken Island.

(622) **Hen Island Shoal**, with a least depth of 19 feet, is 1.3 miles north of Hen Island and is unmarked.

(623) **East Sister Island** is 8.5 miles west of Sheridan Point on Pelee Island and 3.2 miles northwest of Hen Island. Shoals extend off about 0.25 mile around the island. **East Sister Shoal,** with a least depth of 7 feet, is 0.8 mile northeast of the island.

(624) **North Harbour Island**, 0.7 mile north of East Sister Island, is on a shallow bank with depths to 9 feet extending 0.4 mile north and southeast from the island.

## Chart 14830

(625) **North Harbour Island Reef**, with a least depth of 3 feet and marked on the north side by a lighted buoy, is 1.6 miles north of North Harbour Island. In rough weather, vessels should not attempt passage between the island and the reef.

(626) **Middle Sister Island**, the northwesternmost of the Lake Erie island group, is 7.6 miles west-northwest of East Sister Island. The island, about 0.3 mile long, is marked at the northeast end by a light. Shoals extend about 0.4 mile off the south shore.

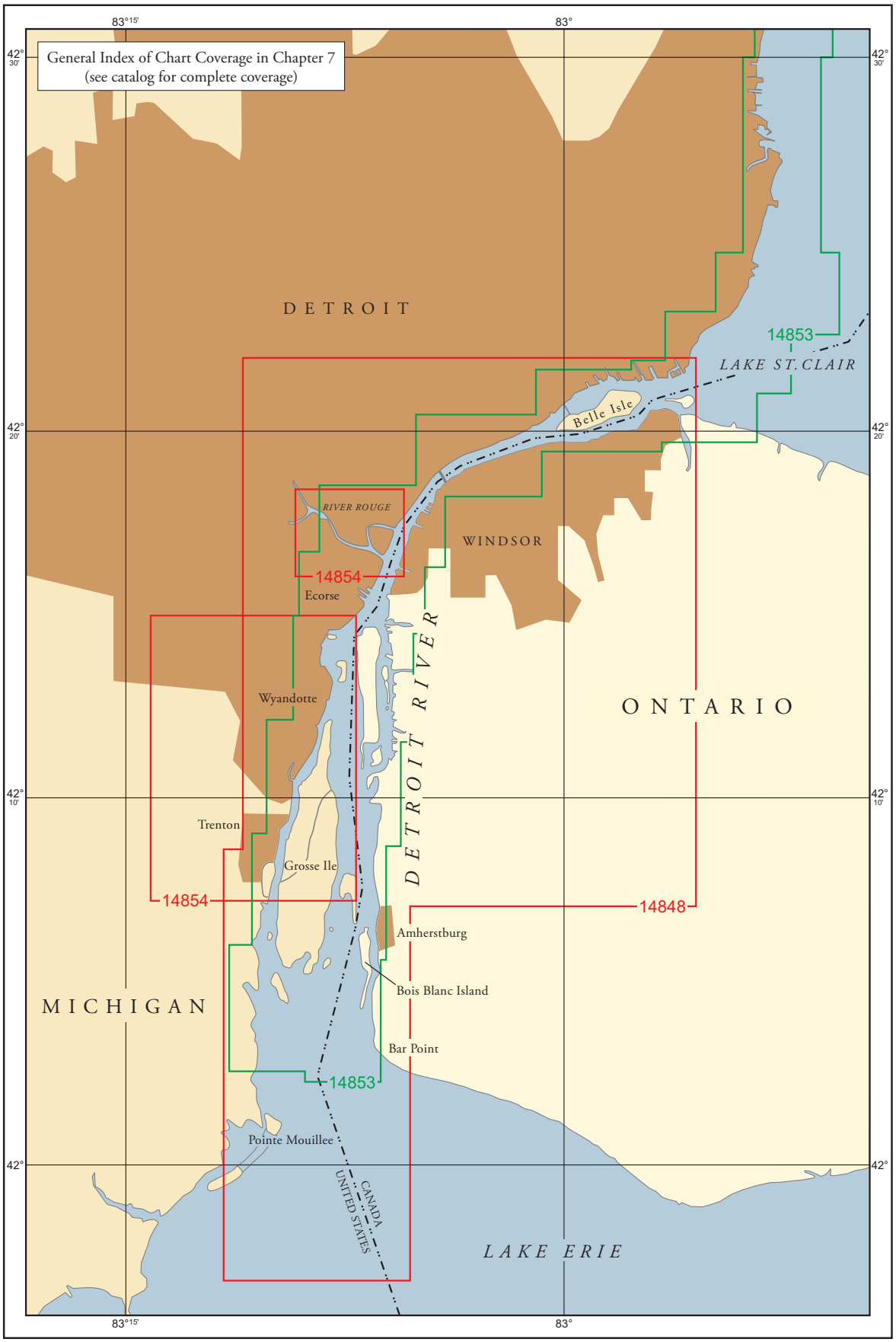
(627) **West Sister Island** (41°44.4'N., 83°06.4'W.), the westernmost of the island group, is about 8.5 miles north-northwest of Locust Point on the S lakeshore. The shores of the island are deep-to except for **West Sister Reef,** a 1-foot shoal extending 0.4 mile off the southeast side. A light marks the southwest end of the island.

## Charts 14830, *2123

(628) **Pelee Passage, ON** is the main vessel route through the island group in the west end of Lake Erie. The passage is bounded on the southwest side by **Pelee Island, ON** and its contiguous shoals and on the north side by **Point Pelee, ON** and its contiguous shoals. The controlling depth through the passage is about 29 feet. Lighted midchannel buoys mark the turns through the passage, and lights and buoys mark the bordering shoals.

### Canadian Waters

(629) **Bar Point** (42°02.7'N., 83°06.0'W.) is the rounding point of land forming the east side of the mouth of the Detroit River. The **International Boundary** roughly bisects the mouth of the Detroit River and thence proceeds upstream in a north direction, putting Bar Point in Canada. Proceeding easterly from Bar Point along the north shoreline of Lake Erie, to past the Welland Canal, to the headwaters of the Niagara River, the entire shoreline is in Canada. For a description of the Canadian waters/shoreline of Lake Erie see **Canadian Sailing Directions CEN303**; this includes Pelee Island and Pelee Passage.


General Index of Chart Coverage in Chapter 7
(see catalog for complete coverage)
83°15'
83°
42° 30'
42° 20'
42° 10'
42°
DETROIT
WINDSOR
ONTARIO
MICHIGAN
LAKE ST. CLAIR
LAKE ERIE
DETROIT RIVER
Belle Isle
RIVER ROUGE
Ecorse
Wyandotte
Trenton
Grosse Ile
Amherstburg
Bois Blanc Island
Bar Point
Pointe Mouillee
CANADA
UNITED STATES
14853
14854
14848

# Detroit River

## Chart Datum, Detroit River

(1) Depths and vertical clearances under overhead cables and bridges given in this chapter are referred to the sloping surface of the river corresponding to a Lake St. Clair stage of 572.3 feet (174.4 meters) and a Lake Erie stage of 569.2 feet (173.5 meters) above mean water level at Rimouski, QC, on International Great Lakes Datum 1985 (IGLD 1985), which elevations are the planes of Low Water Datum for the two lakes. (See Chart Datum, Great Lakes System, indexed as such, chapter 1.)

### General description

(2) **Detroit River** is about 32 miles long from Detroit River Light at its mouth in Lake Erie to Windmill Point Light at the head of the river at Lake St. Clair.

(3) The lower part of the river is broad and is filled by many islands and shallow expanses. The river banks in this part are more flatly sloping than those in the upper river. The river bottom is generally earth and boulders, except for a section of bedrock and boulders about 6 miles north of the lower end of Bois Blanc Island. Extensive rock excavation and dredging have been necessary to provide channels for deep-draft vessels.

(4) The upper 13 miles of the river is a single deep channel, except at its head where it is divided by Peche Island and Belle Isle. The river banks in this stretch are quite steep, and the bottom is earth.

### Canadian Waters

(5) Once upstream of Detroit River Light, the **International Boundary** either parallels the main ship channels of the Detroit River, or lays within the same. For a detailed description of the Canadian shoreline/facilities in the Detroit River consult **Canadian Sailing Directions CEN304, Chapter 1, Detroit River**

### Channels

(6) Two dredged channels lead from Lake Erie to the mouth of Detroit River. East Outer Channel, a two-way passage, extends north-northwest from the lake to Detroit River Light. West Outer Channel passes west of the light and provides a passage for vessels of moderate draft bound for Monroe or Toledo.

(7) Above Detroit River Light, lower Livingstone Channel is a two-way passage to the junction with Amherstburg Channel. From the junction, the two channels extend north to the junction with Ballards Reef Channel, Amherstburg Channel for upbound traffic and Livingstone Channel for downbound traffic. Ballards Reef and Fighting Island Channels lead from the upper junction of Amherstburg and Livingstone Channels to the north end of Fighting Island. From here, natural deep water can be carried to the upper end of Belle Isle, thence a dredged channel leads to Lake St. Clair.

(8) The channels through the river are well marked by lights and buoys.

### Anchorage

(9) Numerous submerged pipelines and cables are in Detroit River. Vessel masters are advised to exercise caution when coming to anchor in the river.

### Fluctuations of water level

(10) Each year the normal seasonal fluctuations produce a difference of about 2 feet between the highest and lowest monthly mean levels in the river. However, strong east or west winds can raise or lower, respectively, the water levels in the west end of Lake Erie and in the lower Detroit River by as much as 6 feet within 8 hours. Atmospheric pressure changes may cause temporary water level fluctuations of 1 foot or more.

(11) On the 5th and 20th of each month the District Engineer, Corps of Engineers, Detroit, publishes a bulletin of the predicted range of water levels. (See Appendix A for address.)

(12) Water level information for the Gibralter area may be obtained by contacting Detroit Coast Guard Sector on VHF-FM channel 16. The information is given in whole inches above or below chart datum. In addition, Detroit Sector, at the beginning of the scheduled radio broadcast notice to mariners (see schedule in the appendix) includes this information.

### Currents, Detroit River

(13) The following currents are based on the averages of water flow through the entire cross section of the river, that is, from bank to bank and from the surface to the bottom during normal water flow conditions. Normal water flow conditions are encountered when there is no wind, Lake St. Clair is at a stage of 573.9 feet (174.9 meters), and the lower Detroit River (Lake Erie) stage is 571.0 feet (174.0 meters) above mean water level at Rimouski, QC, on International Great Lakes Datum 1985 (IGLD 1985), that is 1.6 feet (0.5 meter) and 1.8 feet (0.5 meter) above their respective Low Water Datums. The current encountered at midstream is usually about 1.5 times the average velocity. Greater velocities may be

expected when the difference between the lake levels is greater, or when lake stages are higher.

(14) Currents for the following locations on the Detroit River are given at high water flow of 210,000 cubic feet per second (cfs), medium water flow of 184,000 cfs, and low water flow of 170,000 cfs, respectively.

(15) Livingstone Channel Upper Entrance Light: 0.8 mph (0.7 knots), 0.7 mph (0.6 knots), and 0.7 mph (0.6 knots)

(16) Fighting Island Channel North Light: 1.5 mph (1.3 knots), 1.5 mph (1.3 knots), and 1.4 mph (1.2 knots)

(17) 1.7 miles below the Ambassador Bridge: 1.6 mph (1.4 knots), 1.4 mph (1.3 knots), and 1.3 mph (1.2 knots)

(18) Lower end of Belle Isle: 1.4 mph (1.2 knots), 1.3 mph (1.1 knots), and 1.2 mph (1.0 knot)

(19) Peche Island Light: 1.5 mph (1.3 knots), 1.4 mph (1.2 knots), and 1.2 mph (1.1 knots).

### Weather, Detroit River and vicinity

(20) Detroit, MI, is located near the west shore of Lake Erie and in the southwestern part of the state on a rather large isthmus of land that separates Lake Erie from Lake Huron. Within this isthmus lies the Detroit river which not only acts as a natural border between Ontario and Michigan, but also serves to connect Lake Erie with Lake St. Clair. Detroit averages about 12 days each year with maximum temperatures in excess of 90°F (32.2°C). July is the warmest month with an average high of 83°F (28.3°C) and an average minimum of 62°F (16.7°C). January is the coolest month with an average high of 31°F (-0.6°C) and an average minimum of 16°F (-8.9°C). The highest temperature on record for Detroit is 104°F (40°C) recorded in June 1988 and the lowest temperature on record is -21°F (-29°C) recorded in January 1984. About 133 days each year experience temperatures below 32°F (0°C) and an average 14 days each year records temperatures below 5°F (-15°C). Every month has seen temperatures below 40°F (4.4°C) except July (extreme minimum of 41°F (5°C) recorded in July 1965) and every month except June, July, and August has recorded temperatures below freezing (0°C).

(21) The average annual precipitation for Detroit is 32.2 inches (818 mm) which is fairly evenly distributed throughout the year. Precipitation falls on about 201 days each year. The wettest month is June with 3.6 inches (91 mm) and the driest is February with only 1.7 inches (43 mm). An average of 32 thunderstorm days occur each year with June and July being the most likely months. Snow falls on about 82 days each year and averages about 41 inches (1041 mm) each year. January is the snowiest month averaging about 11 inches (279 mm). An eighteen inch (457 mm) snowfall in 24-hours occurred in December 1974. About eight days each year has a snowfall total greater than 1.5 inches (38 mm) and snow has fallen in every month except June through September. Fog is present on average 159 days each year and is evenly distributed throughout the year with a slight maximum in during the Autumn.

(22) The prevailing wind direction in Detroit is the southwest. The winter season and transitional months of January through April are the windiest period averaging around 12 knots. Extremes often occur in squall lines or thunderstorms. A maximum gust of 82 knots occurred in June 1973. Winds along the river blow mainly out of the southwest and west, but others are common. In spring and summer, north through east winds are frequently encountered as are northwesterlies and southerlies in fall and winter.

(23) (See Appendix B for **Detroit climatological table**.)

### Ice

(24) The lower part of the Detroit River, below Fighting Island, is generally shallow and has the same freezing characteristics as the west end of Lake Erie, forming an average thickness of 7 inches and an average maximum thickness of 11 inches. This ice generally starts to clear by mid-March because of the temperatures and the prevailing W winds. The upper part of the river is generally ice free except for shore ice and occasional drift ice. However, as a track is opened through Lake St. Clair, the broken ice will accumulate in the river above the natural ice cover in the lower part of the river. (See Winter Navigation, chapter 3.)

### Navigation regulations

(25) A vessel traffic reporting system and related navigation regulations have been established for the connecting waters from Lake Erie to Lake Huron. (See **33 CFR 162.130 through 162.140**, chapter 2, for regulations.)

### Vessel Traffic Service

(26) The Canadian Coast Guard operates a Vessel Traffic Service in Canadian waters from Long Point in Lake Erie through the Detroit and St. Clair Rivers to De Tour Reef Light in Lake Huron. (See chapter 3 and the Annual Edition of Canadian Notices to Mariners for complete information.)

### Pilotage

(27) The waters of the Detroit River are Great Lakes designated waters; registered vessels of the United States and foreign vessels are required to have in their service a United States or Canadian registered pilot. Registered pilots for the Detroit River are supplied by Lakes Pilots Association. (See Appendix A for address.) Pilot exchange points are 1 to 2 miles S of Port Colborne in Lake Erie, just below the Ambassador Bridge in Detroit River, and off Port Huron at the head of St. Clair River in about 43°05'30"N., 82°24'42"W. The pilot boat in the Detroit River, HURON MAIN, has an orange hull and a white cabin with the word 'Pilot' printed on the side of the cabin. Three pilot boats are at Port Huron: HURON BELLE has an international orange hull with an aluminum cabin, and HURON MAID and HURON LADY each have an international orange hull with a white cabin. (See Pilotage, chapter 3, and **46 CFR 401,** chapter 2.)

### Principal ports

(28) The principal ports on the Detroit River are at Trenton, Wyandotte, and Detroit, MI, and Windsor, ON. Deep-draft facilities have been developed throughout the length of the river.

## Charts 14830, 14848, 14853, 14854

(29) The **Detroit River** flows South from Lake St. Clair and empties into the northwest end of Lake Erie.

(30) **Detroit River Light** (42°00'03"N., 83°08'28"W.), 55 feet above the water, is shown from a white conical tower with black top, on a hexagonal pier in the entrance to the Detroit River at the junction of East and West Outer Channels; a sound signal and racon are at the light.

### Channels

(31) **East Outer Channel** and **West Outer Channel**, dredged and well marked, lead northward through the shallows at the upper end of Lake Erie to the mouth of the Detroit River. Immediately north of Detroit River Light, the channels merge to form lower Livingstone Channel. A Federal project provides for a depth of 28.5 feet in East Outer Channel and 22 feet in West Outer Channel. (See Notice to Mariners and latest edition of charts for controlling depths.)

(32) East Outer Channel is a two-way passage. West Outer Channel may be used by downbound vessels whose drafts permit. (See **33 CFR 162.130, through 162.140,** chapter 2, for regulations.) East Outer Channel Light 1E is equipped with a racon and a seasonal sound signal.

(33) From Detroit River Light, lower Livingstone Channel provides for two-way traffic to the lower junction of Amherstburg Channel and upper Livingstone Channel, 1.5 miles southwest of Bar Point, the east entrance point to the river. A Federal project provides for a depth of 29.0 feet in lower Livingstone Channel. (See Notice to Mariners and latest edition of charts for controlling depths.)

(34) An unmarked temporary **dumping ground** is in the approach to the Detroit River between East and West Outer Channels.

### Small-craft facilities

(35) Numerous marinas on the Detroit River and adjacent waters provide gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, electricity, marine supplies, sewage pump-out, railway and hoists to 250 tons and 150 feet. A launching facility for craft to 34 feet is on the waterway north of Belle Isle.

## Charts 14830, 14848, 14846

(36) **Huron River** empties into the northwest end of Lake Erie through the marshes on the west side of the mouth of the Detroit River. Depths are about 2 feet over the bar, thence 5 to 10 feet in the lower part of the river. A fixed highway bridge with a clearance of 11 feet crosses the river about 1.8 miles above the mouth. An overhead power cable on the west side of the bridge has a clearance of 38 feet. A **slow-no wake speed** is enforced on the Huron River. A marina on the south side of the river below the highway bridge provides gasoline, water, electricity, sewage pump-out, a launching ramp, and a 6-ton crane.

## Charts 14848, 14853

(37) In the lower part of the Detroit River, from southwest of Bar Point north for about 7 miles, the dredged channel divides into upbound and downbound channels. The upbound channel east of Bois Blanc Island comprises Amherstburg Channel and the lower mile of Ballards Reef Channel. The downbound channel is Livingstone Channel, west of Bois Blanc Island.

(38) **Amherstburg Channel** comprises three reaches. **Hackett Reach** extends about 3.7 miles northeast from the junction with Livingstone Channel to the lower end of Bois Blanc Island, thence **Amherstburg Reach** extends about 1 mile to the upper end of Bois Blanc Island, and thence **Limekiln Crossing Reach** extends about 1.2 miles to the junction with Ballards Reef Channel.

(39) The channel through each of the reaches is 600 feet wide. The west half of the channel is the deep-draft channel and is separated from the east or light-draft channel by lighted buoys. A Federal project provides for a depth of 28.5 feet in the W half of Hackett Reach and 27.5 feet in the west half of Amherstburg and Limekiln Crossing Reaches with 21 feet in the east half through the entire channel. (See Notice to Mariners and latest edition of charts for controlling depths.)

(40) The channels are well marked by lights and lighted and unlighted buoys. The deep-draft channel is marked by a lighted range in each reach.

(41) Because of current effects, mariners are advised to exercise caution when turning from Hackett Reach into Amherstburg Reach.

### Anchorage

(42) Care should be exercised when anchoring in Amherstburg Channel between its upper end and the south end of Bois Blanc Island. The current in this area may cause the anchor to drag and overturn rocks, which may then become obstructions. Dragging can probably be lessened or entirely avoided by paying out sufficient length of chain before strain is brought to bear on the anchor.

(43) Canadian regulations specify a **speed limit** of 8 knots for vessels of 15 gross tons and over in Amherstburg Channel.

(44) The upper part of **Livingstone Channel,** passing east of the lower half of Grosse Ile and west of Bois Blanc Island, is about 6.7 miles long from its north entrance at

Ballards Reef Channel to its south junction with Amherstburg Channel 1.5 miles southwest of Bar Point. This section of Livingstone Channel is for downbound vessels except that traffic becomes two-way under certain winter conditions designated by the Commander, Ninth Coast Guard District. (See **33 CFR 162.130, through 162.140,** chapter 2, for regulations.) Most of the channel is revetted on both sides with rock excavated from the channel. Most of the revetment is low and wooded.

(45) The channel is well marked with lights and buoys. **Ballards Reef Channel Light 77D** (42°08.5'N., 83°07.5'W.) marks the west side of the downbound turn into the entrance to Livingstone Channel at its junction with Ballards Reef Channel. Because of the strong E set of the current at the junction of Livingstone and Ballards Reef Channels, mariners are advised to favor the west side, if draft permits.

(46) N from its junction with Amherstburg Channel to the junction with Ballards Reef Channel, a Federal project provides for a depth of 29.0 feet in the lower part and 27.7 feet in the upper part of Livingstone Channel. (See Notice to Mariners and latest edition of charts for controlling depths.)

(47) Canadian regulations specify a **speed limit** of 10 knots in Livingstone Channel for vessels of 500 gross tons and over.

(48) Various forms of submerged and exposed compensating dikes extend to the west from the west channel revetment, connecting with Stony Island in the north part and extending to within about 400 feet of Sugar Island at the midpoint of the channel.

(49) **Bois Blanc Island, ON**, popularly known as Bob-Lo Island, is in the lower part of the Detroit River, close to the Canadian mainland and separated from it by Amherstburg Channel. A marina on the west side of the island has water and electricity. A ferry runs between Bois Blanc Island and Amherstburg, ON.

### Caution

(50) Numerous small craft have reported striking two submerged obstructions between the west side of Bois Blanc Island and the Livingstone Channel revetment; caution is advised.

(51) **Amherstburg, ON**, is a town on the east side of the Detroit River, opposite Bois Blanc Island.

(52) The following is extracted from **Canadian Sailing Directions CEN304, First Edition**.

(53) The limits of Amherstburg Harbour are defined as all of the waters of the Detroit River and of Lake Erie on the Canadian side of the International Boundary south of the southerly limit of Windsor Harbour and west of the meridian of longitude 83°05'00"W. The southerly limit of Windsor Harbour is a straight line drawn from Fighting Island North light at the International Boundary (42°14'N., 83°08'W.) in a **046.5°** direction to the high water mark on the shore.

(54) Amherstburg is a Public Harbour administered by Transport Canada. For harbour regulations see Sailing Directions booklet CEN 300, General Information, Great Lakes.

(55) The town of Amherstburg, with a population of 8,921 (1991), is a tourist resort with much historic appeal, having been a major battleground in the War of 1812 and also the northern end of the Underground Railroad for escaping slaves. There are also chemical, distillation and manufacturing plants in the area.

(56) The Canadian Coast Guard Base lies between the Hackett Reach range lights. The south wharf has a buoy maintenance and storage building; the wharf is 250 feet (76.2 m) long and had a depth of 21 feet (6.4 m) in 1994. A protected basin formed by the northern part of the south wharf had a depth of 3 feet (0.9 m) in 1994. The north wharf, 290 feet (88.4 m) long, has workshops and office buildings. In an emergency, temporary berthing at the Canadian Coast Guard Base may be arranged with the Sub-District Manager. There is a **launching ramp** at the base.

(57) Amherstburg is a **Customs vessel reporting station** for pleasure craft.

(58) The Allied Chemical wharf, at the upper end of Amherstburg, is a series of dolphins connected by catwalks. The wharf is 300 feet (91.4 m) long with a depth of 21 feet (6.4 m) in 1994.

(59) A Canadian Coast Guard Rescue Cutter is based at Amherstburg from the beginning of April to mid-December each year, though these dates are subject to change (see information on Search and Rescue in Sailing Directions booklet CEN 300, General Information, Great Lakes).

### Caution

(60) Extra care is necessary when anchoring in Amherstburg Channel between its upper end and the south end of Bois Blanc Island; the current may cause an anchor to drag and overturn rocks which then become obstructions.

(61) A submerged water intake north of the front structure of the Fort Malden range extends 300 feet (91.4 m) into the river.

### Caution

(62) Small craft operators have reported striking two submerged obstructions between the west side of Bois Blanc Island and the Livingstone Channel dyke.

(63) There are several small wharves and marinas in the area of Amherstburg Channel.

(64) Riverside Marina, 1 mile north of Bar Point, had depths of 2 feet (0.6 m) in 1994 and offered dockage

with power outlets, picnic area, pay phone, groceries, bait, tackle, ice, gasoline and diesel fuel.

(65) Duffys Motor Inn & Marina, 0.2 mile north of the Coast Guard base, had depths of 1 to 10 feet (0.3 to 3 m) in 1994 and offered dockage with power and water, municipal ramp, motel accommodation (with pool), pay phone, snack bar, restaurant and licensed dining room, ice and gasoline. The facilities and attractions of Amherstburg are all near by.

(66) Duffs Marina, 1 mile farther north, had depths of 1 to 2 feet (0.3 to 0.6 m) in 1994 and offered dockage, fishing boat rentals, pay phone, drinking water, some groceries, bait, tackle, snack bar, restaurant, ice and gasoline.

(67) Four radio masts north of Amherstburg in about 42°08.8'N., 83°05.5'W. are prominent. They are reported to be visible from Point Pelee in Lake Erie to Lake St. Clair.

(68) The lower part of the Detroit River west of Livingstone Channel is open and generally shallow with several small islands. Natural channels with depths of about 13 feet and less, marked by buoys, provide access for small craft.

(69) West of the lower end of the revetments in Livingstone Channel, a small-craft channel marked by buoys leads from the open part of the lower Detroit River between **Sugar Island** and **Meso Island,** along the Grosse Ile shore, and thence west of **Stony Island.** In the narrow part of this channel between Stony Island and Grosse Ile, a line of submerged bridge abutments, with least depths of ½ foot, crosses the channel, and submerged cables follow the same path just to the S and north of the abutments. A buoy marks the west side of the westernmost abutment, and in 1977, the best water was inside the buoy within 150 to 200 feet of the Grosse Ile shore. The W abutment is about 280 feet from shore.

(70) A natural channel marked by buoys leads from open water in the lower part of the Detroit River along the east side of **Celeron Island** and connects with Trenton Channel at Gibraltar. The least depth in this channel is about 7 feet.

(71) **Sugar Island Cut,** about 400 feet wide, is an opening between the east side of Sugar Island and a compensating revetment that extends west from the west revetted wall of Livingstone Channel.

(72) **Hole-in-the-Wall,** west of the north end of Bois Blanc Island, is a 0.2-mile-wide gap in the revetted walls of Livingstone Channel that allows small craft to cross the main channel to the Canadian side of the Detroit River. A strong southwest current flows through Hole-in-the-Wall; caution is advised.

(73) Protective riprap extends out 30 feet from the base of the light marking the north end of the W revetment on the south side of Hole-in-the-Wall. The structure should not be passed close aboard, even by vessels of shallow draft.

(74) **Ballards Reef Channel** is about 3.5 miles long from its lower end junction with Amherstburg Channel to its upper end junction with Fighting Island Channel. Upper Livingstone Channel joins Ballards Reef Channel about 1 mile above the latter's lower end. Below its junction with Livingstone Channel, Ballards Reef Channel is normally used for upbound traffic, and above the junction it is used for upbound and downbound traffic.

(75) Ballards Reef Channel is well marked by lights, lighted and unlighted buoys, and by a lighted range at each end. A Federal project provides for a depth of 28.5 feet above the junction with Livingstone Channel and 27.5 feet below the junction with Livingstone Channel. (See Notice to Mariners and latest edition of charts for controlling depths.)

(76) An auxiliary channel for light-draft vessels adjoins the east side of Ballards Reef Channel. It is marked by buoys and has depths of about 14 feet.

(77) **Fighting Island Channel** extends from the upper end of Ballards Reef Channel, about 2 miles below the head of Grosse Ile, along the west side of Fighting Island to the natural deep water north of Fighting Island. A Federal project provides for a depth of 28.5 feet in Fighting Island Channel. (See Notice to Mariners and latest edition of charts for controlling depths.)

### Anchorage

(78) A deep-draft anchorage, marked on the west side by buoys, is on the west side of the south end of Fighting Island Channel. The anchorage is used when conditions are unfavorable for proceeding through the confined deep channels leading south into Lake Erie. Vessels using this anchorage should be careful to avoid Mamajuda Island Shoal, a long shoal extending from the north end of Grosse Ile (Point Hennepin) into the north side of the anchorage.

(79) A buoyed natural channel leads north from the northwest part of the anchorage between the upper end of Grosse Ile and **Mamajuda Island Shoal** and joins with Trenton Channel at Wyandotte, MI The controlling depth in the channel is about 21 feet.

(80) **Fighting Island, ON**, on the east side of Fighting Island Channel off the Ontario mainland, is about 4 miles long and about 0.5 mile wide. The entire island is either marsh or waste bed fill from various concerns that pump manufacturing residue to the island as waste. Low bluffs are on the west side of the island.

(81) From about the midpoint of Ballards Reef Channel, a natural deep channel leads north between Fighting Island and the Canadian mainland. The channel is divided by **Turkey Island, Grassy Island,** and several shoals, but near the upper end, the channels rejoin before merging with the main channel of the Detroit River at the north end of Fighting Island. The channel is marked by buoys; see the latest edition of the chart for general depths. **La Salle, ON,** on the east side of the channel at the north end, has several small-craft facilities.

(82) **Grosse Ile, MI,** about 8 statute miles (7 nm) long and 1.5 statute miles (1.3 nm) wide, is the largest island in the Detroit River. It extends along the west side of the dredged river channels from about the midpoint of upper Livingstone Channel north to about the midpoint of Fighting Island Channel opposite the city of Wyandotte, MI Trenton Channel separates the west side of the island from the mainland. The north end of the island, **Point Hennepin,** is a waste disposal site; the rest of the island consists mostly of residential communities and private facilities.

(83) **Thorofare Canal,** a large shallow drainage ditch about 3.5 miles long, crosses the body of Grosse Ile in a northeast-southwest direction. Several highway bridges and overhead cables cross this ditch. Passage should not be attempted without local knowledge.

(84) A **slow-no wake speed** is enforced within 1,000 feet of shore of Grosse Ile, except in Trenton Channel and in the channel between the northeast side of the island and Mamajuda Island Shoal. A **slow-no wake speed** is enforced in Thorofare Canal and in the canals between Grosse Ile and the small islands off its south end.

## Charts 14848, 14854, 14853

(85) **Ecorse Channel** is a buoyed, natural deepwater channel that follows the curve of the Michigan shoreline from the junction of Fighting Island Channel and Trenton Channel southwest for about 1.2 miles to its lower junction with Trenton Channel. Between the upper and lower junctions, Ecorse Channel is separated from Trenton Channel by **Mud Island, MI** and the shoals that extend northeast and southwest from it. Ecorse Channel has a controlling depth of about 10 feet at its northeast end, with deeper water in the lower part. **Ecorse, MI,** is on the west side of the channel at the mouth of the **Ecorse River.**

(86) A **slow-no wake speed** is enforced within 1,000 feet of shore in the waters of the Detroit River adjacent to the city of Ecorse.

(87) **Trenton Channel** extends from the north end of Fighting Island Channel southwest to the Michigan shore, thence south along the shore for about 6 miles to a turning basin at the upper end of the city of Trenton, thence 3 miles to another turning basin at the lower end of the city. The dredged channel, marked by buoys, is separated from the main part of the Detroit River by Grassy Island and Grosse Ile. (See Notice to Mariners and latest edition of charts for controlling depths.)

(88) From the lower end of the Trenton Channel lower turning basin, a depth of about 6 feet can be carried through the narrow, crooked natural channels between Grosse Ile and the mainland to the town of Gibraltar and the open river below Grosse Ile.

(89) The Grosse Ile Toll highway bridge, a swing span with a clearance of 10 feet, crosses Trenton Channel 2.2 miles below Point Hennepin. The Grosse Ile Parkway bridge, crossing Trenton Channel just above the lower turning basin, has a swing span with a clearance of 18 feet. (See **33 CFR 117.1 through 117.59 and** 117.631, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.)

(90) **Wyandotte, MI,** fronts Trenton Channel for about 3 miles opposite Point Hennepin. The city is an important industrial center, and numerous stacks in the city are prominent from the river.

(91) A **slow-no wake speed** is enforced within 1,000 feet of shore in the waters of the Detroit River adjacent to the city of Wyandotte.

### Towage

(92) Tugs for Wyandotte are available from Detroit. (See Towage under Detroit.)

### Wharves

(93) **City of Wyandotte, Power Plant Wharf:** 0.5 mile north of Point Hennepin; 630 feet of berthing space; 18 to 23 feet alongside; deck height, 8 feet; open storage for 60,000 tons of coal; receipt of coal; owned and operated by City of Wyandotte.

### Small-craft facilities

(94) Several marinas in the north part of the city provide transient berths, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, electricity, sewage pump-out, launching ramps, and marine supplies. Lifts to 45 tons are available for hull, engine, and radio equipment repairs.

(95) **Trenton, MI,** just south of Wyandotte, fronts Trenton Channel opposite Grosse Ile for about 4 miles. The stacks of the Detroit Edison Co., 0.5 mile southwest of the Grosse Ile Parkway bridge, are prominent from the river, especially from the S.

### Towage

(96) Tugs for Trenton are available from Detroit. (See Towage under Detroit.)

### Quarantine, customs, immigration, and agricultural quarantine

(97) (See chapter 3, Vessel Arrival Inspections, and appendix for addresses.)

(98) **Quarantine** is enforced in accordance with the regulations of the U.S. Public Health Service. (See Public Health Service, chapter 1.)

(99) A **slow-no wake speed** is enforced within 1,000 feet of shore within the limits of Trenton.

### Wharves

(100) Trenton has three deep-draft facilities. (For a complete description of the port facilities, refer to Port Series No. 45, published and sold by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. See Appendix A for address.) The alongside

depths given are reported depths. (For information on the latest depths, contact the operators.)

(101) **Detroit Steel Company:** (42°09'33"N., 83°09'59"W.); 1,000-foot face; 27 feet alongside; deck height, 7 feet; three 12-ton, traveling bridge cranes, operating rate of 1,200 tons per hour; open storage for over 2 million tons of iron ore, iron ore pellets, and limestone; receipt of iron ore, iron ore pellets, and limestone; owned and operated by Detroit Steel Company.

(102) **Mobil Oil Corp. Wharf:** (42°08'15"N., 83°10'33"W.); 225 feet of berthing space with dolphins; 17 feet alongside; deck height, 5 feet; loading platform, 9 feet; pipelines extend to storage tanks, capacity over 1¼ million barrels; occasional receipt and shipment of fuel oil and gasoline; owned and operated by Mobil Oil Corp.

(103) **Detroit Edison Co., Trenton Channel Power Plant Wharf:** west side of Trenton Channel lower turning basin; 960-foot face; 21 to 23 feet alongside; deck height, 9 feet; open storage for 732,000 tons of coal; receipt of coal; owned and operated by Detroit Edison Co.

### Small-craft facilities

(104) Two marinas at Trenton provide gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, electricity, marine supplies, a 10-ton hoist, and launching ramps.

## Charts 14848, 14853

(105) **Gibraltar, MI** is a town on the Michigan mainland opposite the south end of Grosse Ile, about 2 miles below the Trenton Channel lower turning basin. Private lights and a private **239°** lighted range mark the entrance channel to Gibraltar from the Detroit River. The range should be followed closely because of rocks along the south side of the channel. A **slow-no wake speed** is enforced within 500 feet of shore within the limits of Gibraltar. Marinas inside the entrance channel provide gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, sewage pump-out, and marine supplies. Hoists to 40 tons are available for hull and engine repairs.

(106) **Lake Erie Metropark Marina,** developed by the Michigan State Waterways Commission, about 3 miles south of Gibraltar, provides transient berths with electricity, water, and sewage pump-out for boats no greater than 30 feet. The entrance is marked by private lighted and unlighted buoys and a **270°** lighted range.

(107) Above Fighting Island, for about 9 miles to Belle Isle, the Detroit River narrows into a single channel from 0.35 to 0.5 mile wide. In this stretch the river is generally clear, with depths of 29 to 43 feet at midriver. Buoys mark the principal shoals that extend off the banks of the river.

(108) The most prominent feature on the Detroit River is the Renaissance Center (42°19'44"N., 83°02'24"W.). The flashing light atop the building is reported to be visible for more than 20 miles.

### Anchorage

(109) An anchorage designated by the Canadian Government is 1 mile above the north end of Fighting Island. The anchorage, 800 feet by 4,000 feet with depths of 31 to 36 feet, is marked by a lighted buoy at the SE corner and a light at the northeast corner.

(110) A shoal, with rocks that bare, extends 400 feet off the west side of the river about 1.3 miles north of Fighting Island. Lighted buoys mark the outer edge of the shoal.

### Wharves

(111) There are several deep-draft facilities along the west side of the river between the north end of Fighting Island and the mouth of the River Rouge, 2 miles upstream. (For a complete description of the facilities, refer to Port Series No. 45, published and sold by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. See Appendix A for address.) The alongside depths given are reported depths. (For information on the latest depths, contact the operators.)

(112) **Nicholson Terminal and Dock Co., Ecorse Pier:** (42°15'23"N., 83°07'12"W.); 1,820 feet of berthing space northeast side, 25 to 28 feet alongside; 486-foot face, 36 feet alongside; 1,230 feet of berthing space southwest side, 8 to 16 feet alongside; deck height, 7 to 9 feet; two 70-ton and two 12-ton, traveling, gantry cranes; three 220-ton, crawler cranes; four sheds providing 185,000 square feet covered storage; 47 acres open storage; receipt and shipment of conventional and containerized general cargo, steel, coal, scrap metal, and tallow; owned and operated by Nicholson Terminal and Dock Co.

(113) **Detroit Bulk Storage, River Rouge Dock:** (42°15'31"N., 83°07'06"W.); 600 feet of berthing space and 900 feet of slip access, 26 feet alongside; deck height 7 to 9 feet; 13 acres of open storage; receipt of limestone, salt, coal, and coke; owned and operated by Detroit Bulk Storage.

(114) **Usher Oil Co., Riverfront Terminal Wharf:** (42°15'39"N., 83°07'11"W.); 300 feet of berthing space; 24 feet alongside; deck height, 11 feet; storage tanks, capacity 835,000 barrels; receipt and shipment of petroleum products; owned by National Steel Corp., Great Lakes Division and operated by Usher Oil Co.

### Repairs

(115) Nicholson Terminal and Dock Co. operates a floating drydock at the inner end of their pier. The 2,500-ton drydock is 170 feet long with a width of 50 to 55 feet and a depth of 13 feet over the keel blocks. Portable equipment is available for making general repairs to vessels at berth anywhere in the harbor.

| Structures across River Rouge | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Name•Description•Type | Location | Miles* | Clear Width of Draw or Span Opening (feet) | Clear Height above Low Water Datum (feet) | Information |
| 1 | Overhead power cable | 42°16'40"N., 83°06'54"W. | 0.32 | | 191 | |
| 2 | Overhead power cable | 42°16'40"N., 83°06'55"W. | 0.37 | | 191 | |
| 3 | Overhead gas pipeline | 42°16'41"N., 83°06'56"W. | 0.39 | | 153 | |
| 4 | National Steel Corperation Railroad Bridge (bascule) | 42°16'41"N., 83°06'57"W. | 0.40 | 125 | 6 | Notes 1 and 2 KUZ-371 |
| 5 | Overhead gas pipeline | 42°16'42"N., 83°06'58"W. | 0.41 | 240 | 123 | |
| 6 | Overhead cable | 42°16'43"N., 83°07'00"W. | 0.45 | | 174 | |
| 7 | West Jefferson Avenue Bridge (bascule) | 42°16'51"N., 83°07'44"W. | 1.10 | 125 | 9 | Note 1 |
| 8 | ConRail Bridge (bascule) | 42°16'58"N., 83°08'08"W. | 1.48 | 123 | 8 | Notes 1 and 2 |
| 9 | Fisher Freeway I-75 Bridge (fixed) | 42°17'13"N., 83°08'22"W. | 1.85 | 230 | 100 | |
| 10 | Norfolk Southern Railroad Bridge (bascule) | 42°17'15"N., 83°08'23"W. | 1.87 | 125 | 8 | Note 1 |
| 11 | Overhead pipeline | 42°17'15"N., 83°08'24"W. | 1.90 | 300 | 103 | |
| 12 | Fort Street Bridge (bascule) | 42°17'28"N., 83°08'33"W. | 2.20 | 118 | 9 | Note 1 |
| 13 | Dix Avenue Bridge (bascule) | 42°17'47"N., 83°09'03"W. | 2.73 | 125 | 8 | Note 1 |
| 14 | Overhead power cables | 42°17'48"N., 83°09'04"W. | 2.75 | | 130 | |
| | **Old Channel** | | | | | |
| 15 | Overhead gas pipeline | 42°17'20"N., 83°06'28"W. | 0.26 | | 153 | |
| 16 | Delray Connecting Railroad Bridge (bascule) | 42°17'21"N., 83°06'34"W. | 0.34 | 120 | 7 | Note 1 |
| 17 | Overhead cable | 42°17'24"N., 83°07'04"W. | 0.77 | | 188 | |
| 18 | Delray Connecting Railroad Bridge (swing) | 42°17'23"N., 83°07'05"W. | 0.80 | 102 | 7 | Note 1 |
| 19 | Overhead cable | 42°17'22"N., 83°07'07"W. | 0.82 | | 188 | |

* Miles above the mouth of the river

Note 1 – See 33 CFR 117.1 through 117.59, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.
Note 2 – The bridgetender monitors VHF-FM channel 16 (156.80 MHz) and works on channel 12 (156.60 MHz).

## Charts 14848, 14853, 14854

(116) **River Rouge** discharges into the Detroit River at the south end of the city of Detroit, about 2 miles above Fighting Island. A Federal project has improved River Rouge as far as a turning basin about 2.5 miles above the entrance.

(117) **Short Cut Canal 21** is the section at the entrance to River Rouge from Detroit River to the junction with **Old Channel.** The canal avoids the large bend in the old river channel (Old Channel) at the lower part of River Rouge, and shortens the distance to facilities upstream by more than 1 mile. The connection between Short Cut Canal 21 and Old Channel has created **Zug Island,** which is occupied by large industrial corporations.

(118) The Federal Project provides for a depth of 25 feet in Short Cut Canal 21 and River Rouge to about 300 feet below the West Jefferson Ave. Bridge, thence 21 feet to the turning basin at the head of the project, with 21 feet in the basin. Old Channel has a project depth of 25 feet from the entrance to just below the first bascule bridge, thence 18 feet to about 0.5 mile above the mouth, thence 17 feet to the railroad swing bridge, thence 21 feet to the junction with Short Cut Canal 21. (See Notice to Mariners and latest editions of charts for controlling depths.) The north side of the entrance to Short Cut Canal 21 is marked by a lighted buoy. Rapid shoaling occurs in the canal and river because of the soft bottom. A number of cables, water mains, and tunnels cross under the canal and river; masters should exercise caution when dropping anchors.

### Regulations

(119) A **speed limit** of 4 mph is enforced in River Rouge and Short Cut Canal 21. (See **33 CFR 162.130 through 162.140,** chapter 2, for navigation regulations.)

### Wharves

(120) Both sides of River Rouge and Short Cut Canal 21 are lined by industrial corporations and their deep-draft facilities. Only the major deep-draft facilities are listed in the table. (For a complete description of facilities in River Rouge, refer to Port Series No. 45, published and sold by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. See Appendix A for address.) The alongside depths given in the table are reported depths. (For information on the latest depths, contact the operator.) Many of the facilities have railway, water, and electrical shore-power connections. A numbering system has been adopted by members of the Detroit and St. Clair River Operations Workgroup

## Facilities along Short Cut Canal 21, River Rouge, and Old Channel at Detroit

| | Name | Location | Berthing Space (feet) | Depths* (feet) | Deck Height (feet) | Mechanical Handling Facilities and Storage | Purpose | Operated by: |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Michigan Marine Terminal Wharf (Rouge 11) | 42°16'44"N., 83°07'12"W. | 700 | 22 | 7 | Pipelines extend to tank storage (8 million barrels) | Receipt and shipment of petroleum products | Michigan Marine Terminal |
| 2 | BP Terminal River Rouge Wharf (Rouge 15) | 42°16'45"N., 83°07'20"W. | 1,000 | 20 | 7.5 | Pipelines extend to tank storage (833,000 barrels) | Receipt and shipment of petroleum products | BP |
| 3 | Carmeuse Lime Co. River Rouge Wharf (Rouge 19) | 42°16'47"N., 83°07'35"W. | 1,280 | 25 | 4 | Open storage (400,000 tons of limestone and 28,000 tons of coal) | Receipt of limestone and coal | Carmeuse Lime Company |
| 4 | U.S. Gypsum Co. Dock (Rouge 21) | 42°16'52"N., 83°07'55"W | 905 | 21 | 6 | • Open storage (85,000 tons of gypsum)<br>• Silo storage (90,000 ton capacity) | Receipt of gypsum | United States Gypsum Company |
| 5 | Motor City Materials (Rouge 25) | 42°16'54"N., 83°08'03"W. | 730 | 17-20 | 4 | Open storage (11 acres) | Receipt of miscelleneous dry bulk commodities | Dale Osburn Industries |
| 6 | Great Lakes Aggregates Rouge River Rock Dock (Rouge 31) | 42°17'00"N., 83°08'18"W. | 654 | 18-20 | 2-6 | Open storage (100,000 tons of limestone) | Receipt of limestone | Great Lakes Aggregates |
| 7 | Trumbull Asphalt Co. Detroit Plant Wharf (Rouge 41) | 42°17'18"N., 83°08'29"W. | 500 | 20 | 6 | Tank storage (131,000 barrels) | Receipt of asphalt | Trumbull Asphalt Company |
| 8 | Marathon Petroleum Co., River Rouge Terminal Wharf (Rouge 45) | 42°17'23"N., 83°08'32"W. | 415 | 20-23 | 5-6 | Pipelines extend to storage tanks (900,000 barrels) | Shipment of asphalt | Marathon Petroleum Company |
| 9 | Detroit Lime Co. Wharf (Rouge 59) | 42°17'44"N., 83°09'01"W. | 800 | 21 | 9 | • Open storage (350,000 tons of limestone)<br>• Silo storage (8,700 tons of lime) | Receipt of limestone and occasionally coal | Detroit Lime Company |
| 10 | Jefferson Marine Terminal Biardi Dock (Rouge 20) | 42°16'53"N., 83°07'46"W. | 735 | 21 | 6 | Open storage (25,000 tons of limestone) | Receipt of limestone | Angelo Baiardi and John Diangelo/ Jefferson Marine Terminal |
| 11 | Detroit Bulk Storage Rouge River Dock (Rouge 22) | 42°16'54"N., 83°07'50"W. | 735 | 15 | 6 | Open storage (50,000 tons of limestone) | Receipt of limestone | Angelo Baiardi and John Diangelo/ Detroit Bulk Storage |
| 12 | Carmeuse Lime Co. Detroit Wharf (Rouge 24) | 42°16'58"N., 83°08'02"W. | 900 | 19-21 | 8 | Open storage (110,000 tons of material) | Receipt of limestone | Carmeuse Lime Company |
| 13 | St. Marys Cement Co. Detroit Plant Wharf (Rouge 34) | 42°17'03"N., 83°08'14"W. | 700 | 19-21 | 11-15 | • open storage (255,000 tons of limestone, slag, coal, and gypsum)<br>• covered storage (120,000 tons of clinker)<br>• silo storage (60,000 tons of cement) | • Receipt of limestone, gypsum, slag, cement clinker, coal<br>• Shipment of cement | St. Marys Cement Company |
| 14 | Holcim Terminal Inc. (Rouge 42) | 42°17'20"N., 83°08'25"W. | 792 | 21 | 11 | Open storage (15 acres) | Receipt of limestone/ shipment of scrap metal | Holcim Terminal Inc. |
| 15 | Morton Salt Co. Detroit Wharf (Rouge 48) | 42°17'24"N., 83°08'28"W. | 700 | 12 | 7 | • Crawler crane (85 tons)<br>• Silo storage (8,000 tons of salt)<br>• Open storage (63,000 tons of salt) | Receipt of bulk salt | Morton International Inc. |
| 16 | Severstal North America East Wharf (Rouge 62) | 42°18'06"N., 83°09'26"W. | 2,514 | 17-22 | 6 | • three cranes<br>• Storage trough (152,000 tons of material)<br>• Open storage (437,000 tons of coal / 308,000 tons of limestone / 800,000 tons of iron ore) | Receipt of iron ore, iron ore pellets, coal, and limestone | Severstal North America |
| 17 | Severstal North America West Wharf (Rouge 63) | 42°18'03"N., 83°09'31"W. | 2,915 | 6-21 | 6 | • Open storage (11,000 tons of limestone) | Receipt of limestone | Severstal North America |
| 18 | Jefferson Marine Teminal Old Channel Wharf (Rouge 96) | 42°17'10"N., 83°07'12"W. | 1,257 | 10-21 | 5 | • Unloading tower<br>• Silo storage (26,000 tons of cement)<br>• Open storage (77,000 tons of limestone) | Receipt of limestone and sand and occasionally slag, cement, and fly ash | Clawson Concrete |
| 19 | U.S. Steel Old Channel Ore Dock (Zug 71) | 42°17'17"N., 83°06'20"W. | 1,287 | 21 | 8 | • Bridge crane<br>• Open storage (250,000 tons of iron-ore) | Receipt of iron-ore pellets, scrap metal, slag, and limestone | United States Steel Corporation |

**Facilities along Short Cut Canal 21, River Rouge, and Old Channel at Detroit**

| | Name | Location | Berthing Space (feet) | Depths* (feet) | Deck Height (feet) | Mechanical Handling Facilities and Storage | Purpose | Operated by: |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 20 | U.S. Steel Area B Dock (Zug 91) | 42°17'16"N., 83°07'11"W. | 1,000 | 17 | 8 | Open storage (60,000 tons of coal) | Receipt of coal | United States Steel Corporation |
| 21 | U.S. Steel Short Cut Canal Dock (Zug 06) | 42°16'37"N., 83°06'44"W. | 1,300 | 21 | 8 | Open storage (900,000 tons of coal) | Receipt of coal | United States Steel Corporation |
| 22 | U.S. Steel Stone Dock (Zug 05) | 42°16'42"N., 83°06'30"W. | 1,000 | 27 | 8 | Open storage (520,000 tons of limestone and 500,000 tons of iron-ore) | Receipt of limestone and iron-ore pellets | United States Steel Corporation |
| 23 | U.S. Steel Ore Dock No. 3 (Zug 03) | 42°16'50"N., 83°06'25"W. | 1,349 | 27 | 10 | • Four bridge cranes<br>• Open storage (800,000 tons of iron-ore) | Receipt of iron-ore pellets | United States Steel Corporation |
| 24 | U.S. Steel Ore Dock No. 1 (Zug 01) | 42°17'05"N., 83°06'17"W. | 2,100 | 25-27 | 10 | Pipeline extends to storage tanks (two million gallons of coal tar) | Shipment of coal tar, coke, coke breeze, mill scale, and iron-ore | United States Steel Corporation |

* The depths given above are reported. For information on the latest depths contact the port authorities or the private operators.

which helps identify a facility destination or tie-up location to another vessel or to the United States or Canadian Coast Guards. These numbers are shown in parenthesis following the name of the facility in the table below.

### Supplies

(121) Bunker fuel is available at several facilities in the river, or by barge or truck. A supply company on the west side of Old Channel has supplies and provisions.

## Charts 14848, 14853

(122) About 0.5 mile above the mouth of Old Channel, overhead power cables with a minimum clearance of 165 feet across the Detroit River between Detroit and Windsor, ON.

(123) The **Ambassador Bridge** crosses the Detroit River 2.2 miles above the mouth of Old Channel. The suspension span has a clearance of 156 feet for 100 feet at the center, decreasing to 133 feet at each side of the river.

(124) A shoal, marked at its outer edge by a lighted buoy, extends off the Canadian side of the river for about 0.5 mile above the Ambassador Bridge.

(125) Two tunnels cross under the Detroit River above the Ambassador Bridge. The ConRail Tunnel, 0.9 mile above the bridge, was covered by a depth of 31 feet at midchannel in 1959, with depths of 24 and 34 feet, 300 feet from the United States shoreline and 350 feet from the Canadian shoreline, respectively. The Detroit-Windsor Tunnel, a highway tunnel 2 miles above the bridge, was covered by a depth of 40 feet at midchannel in 1959, with depths of 24 and 36 feet, 500 feet from the United States shoreline and 350 feet from the Canadian shoreline, respectively. Vessels are cautioned not to anchor over or near these tunnels.

(126) A shoal with a least depth of 16 feet extends off the U.S. shoreline between the two tunnels. Buoys mark the upper and lower ends of the shoal.

### Anchorage

(127) A designated deep-draft anchorage is in U.S. waters between the upper tunnel and Belle Isle. (See **33 CFR 110.1 and 110.206**, chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)

### Small-craft facility

(128) A public docking facility constructed by the city and the Michigan State Waterways Commission is on the north side of the river about 2.8 miles above the Ambassador Bridge. Water, electricity, and sewage pump-out station are available.

(129) The **harbormaster** assigns berths.

(130) **Belle Isle, MI**, about 3 statute miles (2.6 nm) long and 1 statute mile (0.9 nm) wide, is in midriver near the upper end of the Detroit River. **Fleming Channel**, the main river channel, follows between the south side of the island and the Canadian shore to the head of the river at Lake St. Clair. The lower part of the channel is through natural deep water, thence from about midlength of Belle Isle to Lake St. Clair the channel is dredged. The limits of the dredged channel are marked by lighted buoys. **Belle Isle Light** (42°20'24"N., 82°57'35"W.), 30 feet above the water, is shown from a pile on the southeast point of the island and marks the north side of Fleming Channel.

(131) A Federal project provides for a depth of 28.5 feet in the dredged sections of Fleming Channel from midlength of Belle Island to about 0.3 mile northeast of Peche Island Range Front Light, thence 27.5 feet to Peche Island Channel in Lake St. Clair (See Notice to Mariners and latest edition of charts for controlling depths.)

Detroit River (upper end) and Lake St. Clair
Image courtesy of Photography Plus/Marge Beaver (1995)

(132) A 074°–254° measured mile has been reported on the south side of Belle Isle.

(133) **William Livingstone Memorial Light** (42°20'49"N., 82°57'16"W.), 58 feet above the water and shown from a white pyramidal monument on the east end of Belle Isle, is a **247°** leading light marking the entrance to the Detroit River from Lake St. Clair.

(134) Generally, only local and pleasure craft use the channel on the north side of Belle Isle. The lower entrance is marked by a lighted buoy which marks a 6-foot shoal that extends 0.5 mile from the west end of Belle Isle. **Scott Middle Ground** is an extensive shoal area, with depths to 1 foot, between Belle Isle and the U.S. shore. Natural channels marked by buoys lead norht and south of the shoal. The north channel has a controlling depth of about 18 feet. Above Scott Middle Ground, a 12-foot spot is marked on its north side by a buoy in midchannel north of Belle Isle. The upper entrance to the channel north of Belle Isle is through a dredged channel marked by lighted and unlighted buoys. In 2006, the controlling depth was 19.7 feet. A fixed highway bridge (Douglas McArthur Bridge) with a clearance of 32 feet crosses from Detroit to the lower end of Belle Isle.

(135) **Erma Henderson Boat Marina,** developed by the Michigan State Waterways Commission, is on the mainland side of the channel north of Belle Isle. The marina provides transient berths, electricity, water ice, and sewage pump-out. The entrance is marked by private lights.

(136) **Peche (Peach) Island, ON**, is off the Canadian shore on the south side of the head of the Detroit River. Extensive shoals are off the W, N, and east sides of the island. **Peche Island Light** (42°20'54"N., 82°56'33"W.), 44 feet above the water, is shown from a cylindrical tower with a triangular red daymark on the northwest side of the shoal off the west end of the island. The light marks the southeast side of Fleming Channel, but should not be passed close aboard because of protective riprap. A lighted buoy at the W extremity of the shoal marks the north side of the entrance to a buoyed natural deepwater channel that leads from Fleming Channel around the south side of Peche Island into Lake St. Clair. The depths in Lake St. Clair at the outer end of the channel are about 8 feet.

(137) **Windmill Point Light** (42°21'27"N., 82°55'48"W.), 42 feet above the water, is shown from a white conical tower on a concrete base on the north side of the entrance to the Detroit River.

(138) **Windsor, ON**, is a major industrial city fronting the southeast side of the Detroit River from Fighting Island northeast to the head of the river.

(139) The following is extracted from **Canadian Sailing Directions CEN304, First Edition.**

(140) Windsor Harbour (42°19'N., 83°04'W.) extends for 14 miles along the Canadian shores of Detroit River and Lake St. Clair. The southwest limit of the harbour is a straight line drawn from Fighting Island North light at the International Boundary in a 046.5° direction to the

**Major Port Facilities in Windsor Harbour**

| Name | | Wharf Length ft (m) | Depth* ft (m) | Elevation** ft (m) | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Sterling Fuels | | 1,000 (305) | 27 (8.2) | 8 (2.4) | Complete vessels bunkering facility, operation all year, 24 hours a day. |
| Windsor Harbour<br>Confederation Dock<br>Canada Building Materials | | | | | Open Storage area of 12 acres (5 ha) for stone, sand and bulk materials.<br>Canada Building Materials Co. cement mixing plant occupies NW corner of wharf.<br>Slip not used for docking vessels. |
| | Slip | 760 (232) | – | | For self-unloading vessels. |
| | River front | 315 (96) | 27 (8.2) | | |
| Windsor Harbour Commission<br>Lafarge Construction Materials | | 806 (246) | 25 (7.6) | 4 (1.2) | Open storage areas of 25 acres (10 ha) for stone, sand and bulk materials.<br>For self-unloading vessels. Operated by lafarge Construction Materials. |
| Adams Cartage | Slip | 850 (259) | 16 (4.9) | | Open storage for 90,720 tonnes, also covered storage. Not in use in 1995. |
| | River front | 150 (45.7) | 25 (7.6) | 4 (1.2) | |
| Pyramid Aggregates | | 450 (137) | 20 (6.1) | 3 (0.9) | Open storage area of 150,000 sq ft (13,935 m$^2$). Not in use in 1995. |
| Premier Concrete Dock Ltd. | | 1,000 (305) | 21 (6.4) | 3 (0.9) | Used by the owners for handling building aggregates and bulk cement into silos.<br>Open storage area of 13.4 acres (5.4 ha) |
| Canadian Pacific Railway | | 150 (45.7) | 25 (7.6) | 4 (1.2) | Railroad ferry terminal. Ceased operations. |
| Dieppe Park Dock | | 800 (244) | 26 (7.9) | 4 (1.2) | Owned by the City of Windsor. Used by visiting noncommercial ships.<br>Administered by the Department of Parks & Recreation. |
| Canadian National Railways | | | 36 (11) | 4 (1.2) | Railway ferry terminal ceased operations |
| Canadian Salt Co. Ltd<br>Ojibway Mine | | 730 (223) | 26 (7.9) | 7 (2.1) | Open storage area of 300,000 sq ft (27,900 m$^2$).<br>Road and railway connections. |
| ADM Grainco<br>Windsor Grain Terminal | | 1,278 (389) | 27 (8.2) | 6 (1.8) | An elevator with a capacity of 105,000 tonnes of grain handles soy beans, corn, wheat, or oil seeds, as well as meal from the adjacent ADM-Agir Industries Ltd. plant. Modern conveyor equipment for loading and unloading. Access to major railways and highways. |
| Mortern Limited. | Slip | 2,400 (732) | 16 to 23 ft (4.9 to 7 m) | | Terminal area of 180 acres (73 ha). Direct railway and road connections.<br>157.000 sq ft (14,587 m$^2$) of covered storage. 15 fork-lift trucks, 2 mobile cranes. |
| | River front | 750 (229) | 27 (8.2) | | Open storage area of 50 acres (20 ha). |
| Ontario Hydro<br>J. Clark Keith Generating Station | | 730 (223) | 21 (6.4) | 3 (0.9) | Not in use in 1996. |
| Southwestern Sales West Dock Railway | | 1,400 (427) | 21 (6.4) | 2 (0.6) | Open storage area of 21 acres (8.5 ha). Road and connections. |
| Canadian Salt Co. Ltd.<br>Sandwich Dock | | 410 (125) | 27 (8.2) | 4 (1.2) | Operated by the Van de Hogen Group for handling inbound shipments of lumber. |
| Kennette Contracting Co. Ltd. | | 450 (137) | 26 (7.9) | 5 (1.5) | Open storage area of 21 acres (8.5 ha) for bulk materials.<br>Road and railway connections. Privately owned. Not in use 1995. |
| Van de Hogen Material Handling Inc. | | 410 (125) | 26 (7.9) | 4 (1.2) | Major storage and distribution centre with complete handling capabilities.<br>56 acres (22.6 ha) of open storage; 80,000 sq ft (7,433 m$^2$) of covered storage. |
| Coco Harbour Terminals | | 630 (192) | 28 (8.5) | 4 (1.2) | Available for receiving and storing aggregate. |
| Hiram Walker and Sons Ltd. | | 2,200 (671) | 24 (7.3) | 6 (1.8) | Private wharf receiving bulk grain from self-unloading vessel up to 750 feet (229 m) in length. |
| Ford Motor Company of Canada Ltd. | | 1,800 (549) | | 8 (2.4) | Open storage area 1,800 x 200 feet (549 x 61 m), bulk materials including sand from self-unloading vessels. Private dock. |
| Southwestern Sales East Dock | | 700 (213) | 28 (8.5) | 3 (0.9) | Bulk storage with a rubble wall. Stone and sand discharged by self-unloading vessels only. |

Note: All information in this table was provided by local authorities for latest conditions. User should consult local authorities for latest conditions.

* Depth below chart datum. ** Elevation above chart datum.

shore. The northeast limit of the port is the northerly extension of the east limit of the city of Windsor to the International Boundary.

(141) The city of Windsor, with a population of 191,435 (1991) and a metropolitan area population of 264,800, has more than 500 industries and is a major Canadian automobile manufacturing centre. Windsor is the principal outlet for Ontario agricultural products; major canning companies operating in Windsor take advantage of the extended growing season and crop varieties. Windsor is also the home of Ontario's first major casino.

(142) Windsor is a Customs land border reporting station for passengers, general public, and commercial highway traffic; a vessel clearing station for commercial traffic; and a vessel reporting station for pleasure craft.

(143) Immigration and agricultural inspection facilities are also available at Windsor.

(144) Windsor Harbour is administered by the Windsor Harbour Commission. Regulations, information and rates may be obtained from the office of the Commission at 500 Riverside Drive West, Windsor, Ontario N9A 5K6.

(145) Windsor Harbour was used by 2,822 ships, ferries and barges in 1994, with a total of 4.3 million tonnes of cargo. Commodities handled include aggregates, salt, lumber, petroleum, general cargo, grain, other dry and liquid bulk, and railroad barges.

**Facilities along the Detroit River at Detroit**

| | Name | Location | Berthing Space (feet) | Depths* (feet) | Deck Height (feet) | Mechanical Handling Facilities and Storage | Purpose | Owned/ Operated by: |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Rockway Aggregates Dock No. 1 | 42°17'26"N., 83°06'05"W. | 450 | 25-27 | 5 | Open storage (3.75 acres/90,000 tons of cement) | Receipt of concrete | McCoig Holdings, LLC |
| 2 | Lafarge Corperation Detroit Terminal Wharf | 42°17'55"N., 83°05'57"W. | 750 | 28-30 | 5 | Pipelines extend to silo storage (50,000 tons of cement) | Receipt of bulk cement | Lafarge Corporation |
| 3 | City of Detroit Mitersky Power Station Wharf | 42°18'09"N., 83°05'22"W. | 1,049 | 26 | 6 | Pipelines extend to tank storage (capacity 450,000 barrels) | Receipt of fuel oil for plant consumption | City of Detroit |
| 4 | Motor City Intermodal Distribution, Summit Street Wharf | 42°18'15"N., 83°05'15"W. | 480 | 26 | 6 | Open storage (5 acres) | Occasional receipt of non-ferrous metal ingots and lumber | Intermodal Distribution Inc. |
| 5 | Nicholson Terminal Detroit, Scotten Street Wharf | 42°18'27"N., 83°05'04"W. | 2,130 | 29 | 6 | • Four cranes (200 tons)<br>• Open storage (22 acres)<br>• Covered storage (116,000 square feet) | Receipt and shipment of containerized and conventional general cargo and steel | Detroit/Wayne County Port Authority |
| 6 | Detroit Edison Conners Creek Coal Wharf | 42°21'17"N., 82°57'17"W. | 800 | 16-21 | 5 | Open storage (4½ acres for limestone and 250,000 tons of coal) | Receipt of limestone and handling navigational aids | American Aggregate Company/USCG |

* The depths given above are reported. For information on the latest depths contact the port authorities or the private operators.

(146) The normal navigation season is from April 15 to December. Depending on weather conditions, navigation may begin as early as March 20 and end as late as January 31. Local use of the harbour continues all year.

(147) Tugs are available locally or from Detroit. Major repairs can be carried out by Matt Shipbuilding Limited, a division of Romeo Machine Shop. There is no dry dock. Marine radar and radio repairs can be carried out by K.E.L. Communications. Garbage service, heavy lift equipment and fork lift trucks are available. Information on services can be obtained from the Harbour Master.

(148) (Windsor Harbour wharves are listed in the table.)

(149) (Shipyards in the Great Lakes area are listed in Sailing Directions booklet CEN 300, General Information, Great Lakes.)

(150) All types of marine supplies, stores, fresh provisions and water are available in Windsor. Complete ship bunkering services are available at the Sterling Fuels wharf.

(151) Windsor Harbour Commission monitors VHF Channel 14. Canadian and United States railroads service the harbour. Transport truck lines operate between Windsor and all parts of Ontario as well as the States of Michigan, Ohio, Indiana and Illinois. Windsor Airport offers connections with other airports in Canada.

(152) Conspicuous objects in Windsor are the chimney at Hiram Walker and Sons; the lighted Home of Canadian Club sign west-southwest of Belle Isle; and the church cupolas between the Ford plant and Hiram Walker and Sons.

(153) **Detroit, MI,** fronts the northwest side of the Detroit River from the mouth of Old Channel of River Rouge northeast to the head of the river. It is a major industrial city and the center of the U.S. automobile industry. The chief waterborne commerce is in coal, petroleum products, limestone, steel, iron ore and pellets, and general and containerized cargo.

### Anchorage

(154) Anchorage in the Detroit River is restricted by Federal regulation. (See **33 CFR 162.136,** chapter 2, for regulations.) If weather conditions preclude passage through the river, vessels generally hold up or anchor in Lake Erie if northbound or in Lake Huron if southbound. Vessels awaiting berths, weather, or other condition occasionally anchor on the northwest side of the river below Belle Island. (See **33 CFR 110.206**, chapter 2, for boundaries and regulations.

### Towage

(155) Tugs to 2,200 and 2,000 hp are available for Detroit from Gaelic Tugboat Co. or Great Lakes Towing Co., respectively. Tugs of the former company moor in the River Rouge; from the latter moor about 1.3 miles south of the River Rouge, on W bank Detroit River.

(156) Arrangements for the Great Lakes Towing Co. tugs are made through the dispatcher in Cleveland at 800–321–3663 or on VHF-FM via remote antenna. At least 3 hours advance notice is requested. The Gaelic Tugboat Co. dispatcher in Detroit is reached at 313–841–9440 or on VHF-FM channel 16.

### Quarantine, customs, immigration, and agricultural quarantine

(157) (See chapter 3, Vessel Arrival Inspections, and appendix for addresses.)

(158) **Quarantine** is enforced in accordance with the regulations of the U.S. Public Health Service. (See Public Health Service, chapter 1.)

(159) Detroit is a **customs port of entry.**

### Coast Guard

(160) A Sector Office and a Coast Guard base are at Detroit. (See Appendix A for address.) Belle Isle Coast Guard Station is on the southeast side of Belle Isle.

### Wharves

(161) Detroit has numerous deep-draft facilities along the Detroit River. Only the major deep-draft facilities are listed in the table. (For a complete description of the port facilities, refer to Port Series No. 45, published and sold by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. See Appendix A for address.) The alongside depths given in the table are reported depths. (For information on the latest depths, contact the operator.) Most of the facilities listed have rail and highway connections and some have water and electrical shore-power connections.

### Supplies

(162) Marine supplies and provisions of all types are available at Detroit. Water is available at many of the wharves. Number 1, 2, and 6 fuel oils are available, mostly by barge, but by truck at some locations and by pipeline at the Shell Oil Co. and Texaco docks in River Rouge.

### Repairs

(163) Detroit has no facilities for drydocking deep-draft vessels, but medium-draft vessels may drydock at the Nicholson Terminal and Dock Co. Pier, 1.4 miles below the mouth of Short Cut Canal 21. Detroit Boat Basin, Inc., opposite the north side of Belle Isle, performs repairs to pleasure and occasionally small commercial craft. A 200-ton marine railway with 7 feet over the keel blocks, a 20-ton marine elevator, and machine, carpenter, welding, and paint shops are available. The largest vessel handled by the marine railway is 135 feet.

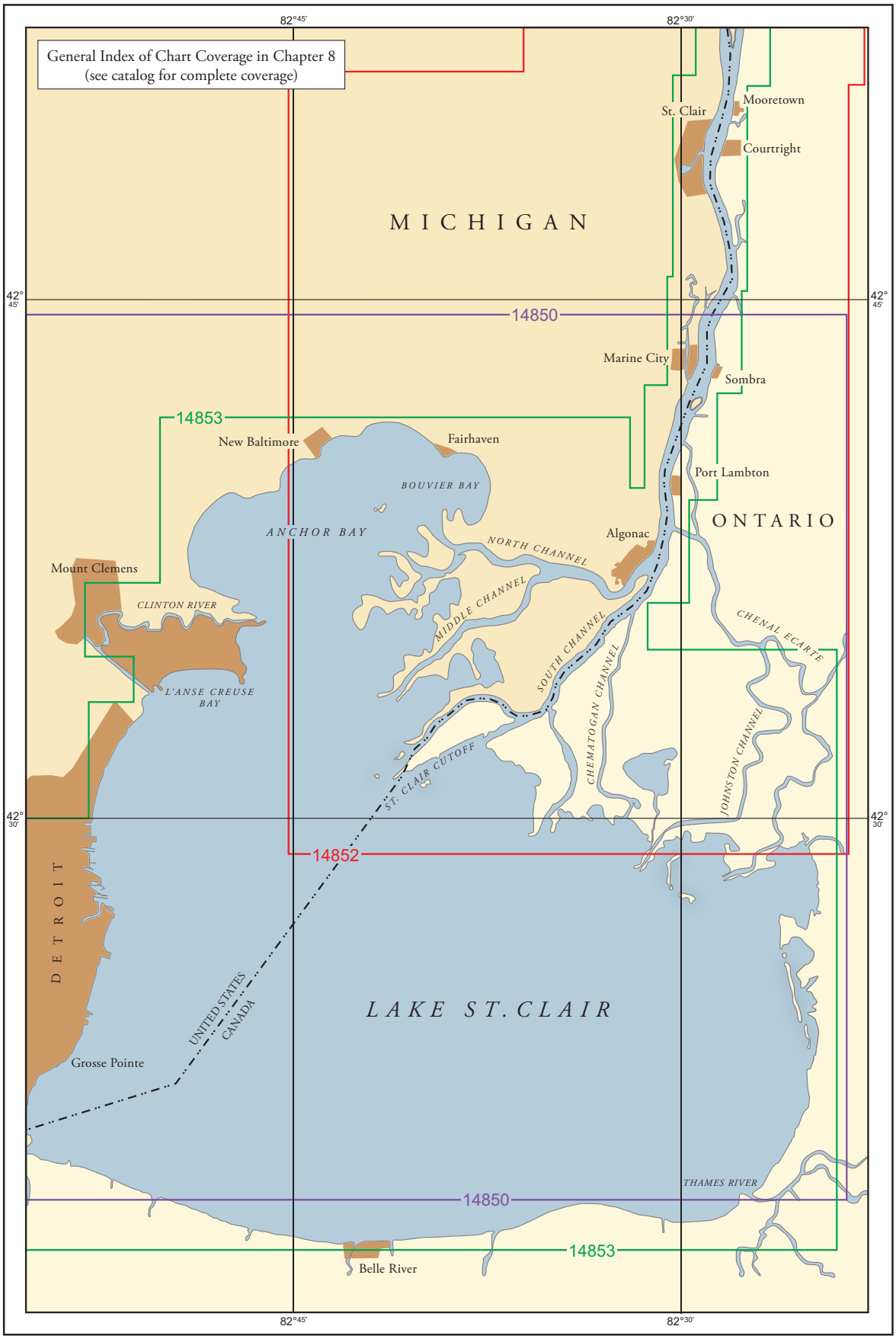
### Small-craft facilities

(164) Detroit has several small-craft facilities, most of which are opposite the head of Belle Isle. Transient berths, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, electricity, sewage pump-out facilities, marine supplies, and a launching ramp are available. Hoists to 50 tons and marine railways to 200 tons are available for hull, engine, and electronic repairs.

(165) The U.S. Postal Service operates a **Marine Post Office** at Detroit. A special mail boat delivers and receives mail from vessels passing through the river, usually meeting them at the Ambassador Bridge. Arrangements can be made with 1 hour advance notice by contacting agent “Westcott” on VHF-FM channels 10 or 16.

### Communications

(166) Detroit has excellent rail and highway connections. The city has several airports.


General Index of Chart Coverage in Chapter 8
(see catalog for complete coverage)
82°45'
82°30'
42° 45'
42° 30'
MICHIGAN
ONTARIO
St. Clair
Mooretown
Courtright
Marine City
Sombra
Port Lambton
Algonac
New Baltimore
Fairhaven
BOUVIER BAY
ANCHOR BAY
NORTH CHANNEL
MIDDLE CHANNEL
SOUTH CHANNEL
CHEMATOGAN CHANNEL
CHENAL ECARTE
JOHNSTON CHANNEL
ST. CLAIR CUTOFF
Mount Clemens
CLINTON RIVER
L'ANSE CREUSE BAY
DETROIT
Grosse Pointe
UNITED STATES
CANADA
LAKE ST. CLAIR
THAMES RIVER
Belle River
14850
14853
14852
14850
14853

# Lake St. Clair

## Chart Datum, Lake St. Clair

(1) Depths and vertical clearances under overhead cables and bridges given in this chapter are referred to Low Water Datum, which for Lake St. Clair is an elevation of 572.3 feet (174.4 meters) above mean water level at Rimouski, QC, on International Great Lakes Datum 1985 (IGLD 1985). (See Chart Datum, Great Lakes System, indexed as such, chapter 1.)

### Dimensions, etc.

(2) Length, steamer track, outlet of South Channel of St. Clair River to Windmill Point Lighthouse; 18.5 miles.

(3) Length (right line), on about longitude 82°45'W.; 26 miles.

(4) Breadth (right line), on about latitude 42°25'N.; 24 miles.

(5) Water surface of lake (including Detroit River and St. Clair River); 198 square miles (U.S.), 292 square miles (Canada).

(6) Entire drainage basin (including Detroit River and St. Clair River); 3,050 square miles (U.S.), 4,370 square miles (Canada).

### General description

(7) **Lake St. Clair** is an expansive shallow basin, with low, marshy shores and a flatly sloping bottom. The lake has a greatest natural depth of 19 feet. St. Clair River flows from north and enters the north part of the lake through several channels of a wide delta area. The outflow of the lake is at the southwest end through the Detroit River. The chief importance of the lake is the dredged deep-draft channel that leads across it to connect Detroit River and St. Clair River. No large commercial facilities or harbors are on the lake.

### Fluctuations of water level

(8) The normal elevation of the lake surface varies irregularly from year to year. During the course of each year, the surface is subject to a consistent seasonal rise and fall, the lowest stages prevailing during the winter and the highest during the summer.

(9) In addition to the normal seasonal fluctuations, oscillations of irregular amount and duration are also produced by storms. Sudden changes in wind or barometric pressure can cause fluctuations of 1 foot or more that may last several hours. At other times, strong winds of sustained speed and direction drive forward a greater volume of surface water than can be carried off by the lower return currents, thus raising the water level on the lee shore and lowering it on the windward shore. This effect is more pronounced in bays, where the impelled water is concentrated in a small space by converging shores, especially if coupled with a gradually sloping inshore bottom which even further reduces the flow of the lower return currents. This effect is very pronounced in Anchor Bay.

### Weather, Lake St. Clair and vicinity

(10) Strong winds associated with squall lines or winter storms occasionally whip across Lake St. Clair causing a danger to shipping. One July, a line of thunderstorms generated a 61-knot, 1-minute windspeed recorded by a ship traversing the lake. Peak gusts at Selfridge Air National Guard Base have been clocked in the 60-knot range in spring and late fall, and in the 40- to 50-knot range at other times during the navigation season. Winds over the lake frequently blow out of the S through W, but numerous local effects come into play on this shallow body of water. At Selfridge, northerlies and northwesterlies are also frequent, particularly during the morning hours, while southeasterlies are common during spring and summer afternoons.

(11) While haze, smoke, and pollution often drop visibilities below 7 statute miles, (6.1 nm) on 9 to 13 days per month, they seldom fall to less than 0.5 statute mile (0.4 nm). Fog, the principal cause of very poor visibilities, is most likely in autumn and early spring. Visibilities of less than 0.5 statute mile (0.4 nm) occur on about 2 to 3 days per month during these periods.

### Ice

(12) Ice forms early on this body of water, usually starting in the shallows of Anchor Bay and in the E at Mitchells Bay. Because of prevailing winds and currents, the west side of the lake is the last to become covered and the first to clear. Navigation is usually extremely limited by early December. The broken track through the lake closes quickly, but little rafting or ridging occurs. The head of the Detroit River is relatively ice-free for the entire winter, except for minor ice jams. Heaviest ice cover usually occurs in late February or early March. Thawing is rapid and is aided by the winds and currents, which move drifting floes to the head of the Detroit River, where strong river currents move them downstream. The lake is usually open by early April.

### Navigation regulations

(13) A vessel traffic reporting system and related navigation regulations have been established for the connecting waters from Lake Erie to Lake Huron. (See **33 CFR 162.130 through 162.140,** chapter 2, for regulations.)

### Vessel Traffic Service

(14) The Canadian Coast Guard operates a Vessel Traffic Service in Canadian waters from Long Point in Lake Erie through the Detroit and St. Clair Rivers to De Tour Reef Light in Lake Huron. (See Chapter 3 and the Annual Edition of Canadian Notices to Mariners for complete information.)

### Pilotage

(15) The waters of Lake St. Clair are Great Lakes designated waters; registered vessels of the United States and foreign vessels are required to have in their service a United States or Canadian registered pilot. Registered pilots for Lake St. Clair are supplied by Lakes Pilots Association. (See Appendix A for address.) Pilot exchange points are just below the Ambassador Bridge in Detroit River and off Port Huron at the head of St. Clair River in about 43°05'30"N., 82°24'42"W. The pilot boat in the Detroit River, J.W. WESTCOTT II, has a black hull encircled by an orange band and a white cabin with the words "U.S. Mail" in black letters. Three pilot boats are at Port Huron; HURON BELLE has an international orange hull with an aluminum cabin, and HURON MAID and HURON LADY each have an international orange hull with a white cabin. (See Pilotage, chapter 3, and **46 CFR 401,** chapter 2.)

## Charts 14850, 14853

(16) The main vessel route across Lake St. Clair is through the dredged channel that leads from the head of the Detroit River northeast for about 16 miles to St. Clair Cutoff Channel at the mouth of the St. Clair River. The channel is well marked throughout its length by lights and lighted and unlighted buoys, and its lower end by a **227.8°** lighted range northeast of Peche Island. A racon is at the front range light. The front range light is protected by riprap and should not be passed close aboard, even by vessels of shallow draft. **Lake St. Clair Light** (42°27'55"N., 82°45'15"W.), 52 feet above the water, is shown from a white square tower on a cylindrical base on the northwest side of the channel at the slight turn near its midpoint. A radar beacon (Racon) is at the light.

(17) The dredged channel through Lake St. Clair has a Federal project depth of 27 feet.

(18) A **dumping ground** is on the southeast side of the dredged channel near its lower end. Although new dumping above a depth of 8 feet is prohibited, there are shoals considerably above that depth, and the dumping ground is considered unsafe for navigation.

(19) The W, or Michigan shore of Lake St. Clair, has been extensively developed with homes, yacht clubs, and marinas. The communities of **Grosse Pointe Park, Grosse Pointe, Grosse Pointe Farms, Grosse Point Shores,** and St. Clair Shores, suburban to Detroit, are on the W lakeshore extending from Windmill Point at the head of Detroit River N for about 10 miles. Several piers, some marked by private lights, extend as much as 0.5 mile into the lake with depths of 6 to 10 feet alongside.

(20) **Milk River** is a small river flowing into Lake St. Clair on the northwest side of **Gaukler Point,** 7.5 miles north of Windmill Point. A sunken wreck is about 0.8 mile **125°** from Gaukler Point. A fixed highway bridge with a clearance of 8 feet crosses the river just above the mouth. About 0.2 mile above the bridge, just below another bridge, is a series of taintor gates that control the water level upstream. The river below the gates has been developed for small-craft berthing.

(21) A boulder ledge with depths of 2 feet extends 1.5 miles NNE from Gaukler Point. Seasonal lighted buoys mark the east side and north end of the ledge.

(22) **St. Clair Shores, MI**, extends along the lakeshore from the Milk River N for 6.5 miles. **Miller Memorial Light** (42°27.8'N., 82°52.8'W.), 260 feet above the water, is a prominent private aid shown from atop a high-rise apartment building, 0.3 mile north of the Milk River mouth.

(23) **St. Clair Shores Coast Guard Station** is 0.7 mile north of the light. A **slow-no wake speed** is enforced in the canals of St. Clair Shores and the adjacent waters of Lake St. Clair. The lakefront for about 1 mile north of Milk River has numerous large facilities for small-craft. All types of marine services and supplies, including lifts to 40 tons, are available. The rest of the St. Clair Shores lakefront has private facilities with a few public parks and ramps.

(24) **Cutoff Canal** empties into the lake 7.5 miles north of Gaukler Point. The canal extends about 2 miles northwest to a weir just below the junction with the Clinton River at Mount Clemens. During flood conditions, the canal diverts a major part of the flow of Clinton River. The canal has depths of 9 feet just inside the mouth, thence 6 feet to just below the weir, thence 2 feet and 1 foot below and above the weir, respectively.

(25) **Point Huron** (42°33.8'N., 82°47.1'W.) is the SE point of a projection of land that extends into Lake St. Clair northeast of Cutoff Canal. **Black Creek,** on the north side of Point Huron, leads to an extensive area of privately dredged small-craft channels. The entrance to the creek is marked by private buoys and a private **297.3°** lighted range. In 2002, the reported depth was 5 feet through the entrance. A **slow-no wake speed** is enforced in the creek and connecting canals. The **Metro Beach Metropark**, a marina developed by the Michigan State Waterways Commission, has facilities along the west side of Black Creek at **Metropolitan Beach** that can provide transient berths, water, ice, electricity, launching ramps, and sewage pump-out.

**Structures across Clinton River to Mount Clemens**

| | Name•Description•Type | Location | Miles* | Clear Width of Draw or Span Opening (feet) | Clear Height above Low Water Datum (feet) | Information |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Overhead telephone cables | 42°35'46"N., 82°49'32"W. | 3.48 | | 25 | |
| 2 | Bridgeview Avenue Bridge (fixed) | 42°35'47"N., 82°49'34"W. | 3.50 | 50 | 21 | |
| 3 | Overhead power cables | 42°35'47"N., 82°49'35"W. | 3.52 | | 30 | |
| 4 | Overhead power & telephone cables | 42°35'27"N., 82°51'19"W. | 5.85 | | 40 | |
| 5 | Overhead power cable | 42°35'25"N., 82°51'23"W. | 5.94 | | 40 | |
| 6 | Edsel Ford Freeway I-94 Bridges (fixed) | 42°35'25"N., 82°51'26"W. | 5.95 | 55 | 28 | |
| 7 | Overhead power cable | 42°35'49"N., 82°51'46"W. | 6.58 | | 46 | |
| 8 | Market Street Bridge (fixed) | 42°35'52"N., 82°52'29"W. | 7.20 | 78 | 14 | |
| 9 | Cass Avenue Bridge (fixed) | 42°35'47"N., 82°52'37"W. | 7.32 | 64 | 20 | |
| 10 | Overhead power cable | 42°35'42"N., 82°52'38"W. | 7.45 | | 58 | |
| 11 | South Broadway Bridge (fixed) | 42°35'03"N., 82°52'57"W. | 9.00 | 74 | 15 | |
| 12 | Overhead cable | 42°35'06"N., 82°53'01"W. | 9.37 | N/A | N/A | |
| 13 | Gratiot Avenue Bridge (fixed) | 42°35'06"N., 82°53'01"W. | 9.38 | | 14 | Head of Navigation |

* Miles above Clinton River Inner Light

(26) **Anchor Bay**, fed by North Channel of the St. Clair River, is the shallow north arm of Lake St. Clair north of Point Huron. A depth of about 8 feet can be carried across the bank that separates the south end of the bay from the main body of the lake. The best water across the bank is on a general N-S line just east of Point Huron Lighted Buoy 1PH (42°33.2'N., 82°44.9'W.). The central part of the bay has depths of about 10 feet with gradual shoaling toward the shores.

(27) **Clinton River** is a narrow crooked stream discharging into the west side of Anchor Bay about 2 miles north of Point Huron. The city of **Mount Clemens, MI,** is about 7.3 miles above the mouth.

### Channels

(28) A Federal project provides for an 8-foot dredged channel which leads from Anchor Bay between two breakwaters through the mouth of the river and upstream to Mount Clemens; a 5-foot harbor basin is on the south side of the river mouth. (See Notice to Mariners and the latest edition of the chart for controlling depths.) The entrance is marked by lighted and unlighted buoys, lights on the outer end of the breakwaters, and a light on the north side of the river mouth.

(29) The controlling depth in the river above Mount Clemens is 2 feet, and the river is navigable by small boats for a considerable distance above Mount Clemens.

### Fluctuations of water level

(30) Winds cause day-to-day level changes of sometimes more than 1 foot. Each year, spring freshets raise the water level at Mount Clemens from 6 to 9 feet above normal.

### Caution

(31) The entrance channel should not be approached from the S because of an obstruction, covered 4 feet, 0.4 mile east-southeast of the south breakwater. Small craft are cautioned not to navigate between the dredged channel and the north breakwater, because of very shallow water.

### Weather, Mount Clemens and vicinity

(32) Mount Clemens, MI, is located on the northwest shore of Lake St. Clair and in the southwestern part of the state on a rather large isthmus of land that separates Lake Erie from Lake Huron. Within this isthmus lies the Detroit river which not only acts as a natural border between Ontario and Michigan, but also serves to connect Lake Erie, to the south, with Lake St. Clair to the north. On average, nine days each year has maximum temperatures in excess of 90°F (32.2°C) at Mount Clemens. July is the warmest month with an average high of 82°F (27.8°C) and an average minimum of 62°F (16.7°C). January is the coolest month with an average high of 31°F (-0.6°C) and an average minimum of 18°F (-7.8°C). The highest temperature on record for Mount Clemens is 100°F (37.8°C) recorded in September 1953 and the lowest temperature on record is -13°F (-25°C) recorded in January 1963. Every month has seen temperatures at or below 40°F (4.4°C) and every month except June, July, and August has recorded temperatures below freezing (0°C).

(33) The average annual precipitation for Mount Clemens is 27.2 inches (691 mm) which is fairly evenly distributed throughout the year. The wettest month is June with 3.0 inches (76 mm) and the driest is February with only 1.6 inches (41 mm). Snow falls on about 79 days each year and averages about 30 inches (762 mm) each year. January is the snowiest month averaging

about eight inches (203 mm). Snow has fallen in every month except June through September and one-foot-plus (&gt_1;305 mm) accumulations in a given month has occurred in each month December through March. Fog is present on average 138 days each year and is evenly distributed throughout the year with a slight maximum in during the Autumn.

(34) The prevailing wind directions in Mount Clemens is south during the summer and southwest during the winter. The winter season and transitional months of January through April are the windiest period averaging around 12 knots. Extremes often occur in squall lines or thunderstorms. A maximum gust of 72 knots occurred in January 1949.

(35) (See Appendix B for **Mount Clemens climatological table.**

(36) A **slow-no wake speed** is enforced on the Clinton River.

### Small-craft facilities

(37) Numerous marinas on the Clinton River provide gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, electricity, sewage pump-out, marine supplies, and launching ramps. Hoists to 100 tons are available for hull and engine repairs.

(38) **Detroit Coast Guard Air Station** is at Selfridge Air National Guard Base on the west side of Anchor Bay north of the Clinton River. Two basins for crash rescue craft are 2.4 and 3 miles northwest of the Clinton River mouth. The SE basin is protected by a detached breakwater marked by two lights on each end, and the northwest basin is marked by two lights.

(39) The shore, north and northeast of Selfridge Air National Guard Base, is indented by several small creeks and privately dredged canals developed for housing and small-craft facilities. A **slow-no wake speed** is enforced on these waterways.

(40) **Salt River** flows into the northwest side of Anchor Bay about 4 miles north of the Clinton River mouth. The entrance to the river is marked by private lights on either side of the mouth and a private **018°** lighted range. In 2001, a depth of 4 feet was reported through the entrance and upstream for about 2,000 feet. Several submerged concrete remains of former light structures are in the entrance channel; caution is advised. A **slow-no wake speed** is enforced in the Salt River. Marinas in the lower part of the river provide gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, sewage pump-out, marine supplies, hull and engine repairs, marine railways to 45 feet and hoists to 25 tons.

(41) **New Baltimore, MI**, is on the north side of Anchor Bay at the mouth of **Frog Creek** about 5.5 miles north-northeast of the Clinton River. A **slow-no wake speed** is enforced in Frog Creek and in the small-craft channels at New Baltimore east of the creek. Marinas at New Baltimore provide gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, electricity, sewage pump-out, marine supplies, and a launching ramp. A 15-ton lift is available for hull, engine, and electronic repairs.

(42) **Fair Haven, MI**, is a village on the northeast shore of Anchor Bay at the mouth of **Swan Creek** about 4 miles east of New Baltimore. Several privately dredged canals lead to marinas off both sides of the lower part of the creek. The approach to the creek is marked by buoys. In 2001, a reported depth of 4 feet was available from the entrance to about 0.6 mile above the mouth. A **slow, no-wake speed** is enforced in the creek and canals. The marinas can provide transient berths, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, sewage pump-out, marine supplies, hull and engine repairs, marine railways to 50 feet and hoists to 50 tons.

(43) The east side of Anchor Bay, from Fair Haven S, is a wide shallow area receiving the outflow from North Channel and Middle Channel of the St. Clair River.

(44) The mouth of the St. Clair River empties into the northeast side of Lake St. Clair through numerous channels, creating a delta region. The delta region of the river, from **North Channel** southeast to **St. Clair Cutoff Channel** is described in chapter 9, St. Clair River.

(45) The **International Boundary** leaves Lake St. Clair through **South Channel** of the St. Clair River. The Boundary lies along the Channel's longitudinal axis and thence along the longitudinal axis of the St. Clair River.

(46) The following is extracted from **Canadian Sailing Directions CEN304, Chapter 2, Lake St. Clair**. It is to be noted that the units of miles are nautical miles.

(47) The Canadian north and east shores of Lake St. Clair are flat and marshy. **Mitchells Bay** (42°28'N., 82°26'W.) is in the northeast corner of the lake between **Mitchells Point** and **St. Anne Island.** The buoys in the approaches to Mitchells Bay are reported to be moved to mark the best channel. The settlement of **Mitchells Bay**, population 172 (1981), is on the east side of the bay.

(48) Mitchells Bay Direction Light (717) is shown at an elevation of 31 feet (9.6 m) from a white square skeleton tower, 22 feet (6.7m) high, with an orange, triangular daymark

### Landmarks

(49) A water tower 0.3 mile northeast of Mitchells Bay Direction light is white in color and marked Mitchells Bay. It is visible from 10 miles on all approaches. A radio tower 3.5 miles south-southeast of Mitchells Point is a red and white skeleton tower, 230 feet (70.1 m) high, with air obstruction lights.

(50) The **Public wharf** at Mitchells Bay had depths of less than 1 foot (0.3 m) in 1994. Most of the wharf is intended as a lookout for pedestrian traffic; an iron railing prevents access to the water. The inner end of the southeast side of the wharf allows boaters to embark and disembark. There is no dredged channel to the **Public wharf**. There are five flag poles on the wharf, and a small convenience store with a pay phone is near by.

**Caution**

(51) In 1994 there were 16 piles, with elevations of 11 feet (3.4 m), along the south side of the wharf, 1 foot (0.3 m) off the wharf face. There were also 2 piles with elevations of 1 foot (0.3m), one at the southwest corner and one along the west face of the wharf; these latter piles may be submerged at high water levels.

(52) The municipal Peace Park, just north of the Public wharf, has three small launching ramps for rowboats or canoes.

(53) Marine Park, a St. Clair Parkway Commission marina, had depths of 2 to 3 feet (0.6 to 0.9 m) in 1994 and offered dockage with power and water, pump out, ramp, some boat hardware, fishing boat rentals, camping, picnic area, pay phone, showers, laundromat, snack bar, restaurant and licensed dining room, bait, tackle, ice and gasoline, and monitored VHF Channels 16 and 68. Several small spar buoys marked the channel to the marina.

(54) There is a crib, awash, on the southeast side of the channel to the marina. This crib is at the outer end of a water intake pipeline.

**Caution**

(55) In 1994, the approaches to the following marinas dried at chart datum.

(56) Mitchells Bay Sportsman Camp, south of the **Public wharf** at Mitchells Bay, in 1994 offered dockage with power and water, pump out, ramp, camping, picnic area, pay phone, showers, bait, tackle, ice and gasoline. The entrance channel was buoyed.

(57) Vincents Guide Service, on **Patricks Cove** on the southeast side of Mitchells Bay, had depths of 2 feet (0.6 m) at the wharves in 1994 and offered dockage with power and water, pump out, small boat rentals and fishing charters, water taxi service, picnic area, showers, bait, ice, gasoline and winter ice fishing.

(58) Waterway Camp, on the east shore in a canal off Patricks Cove, in 1994 offered dockage with power and water, ramp, small boat and motor rentals, camping, picnic area, pay phone, showers, snack bar, some groceries, bait, ice and gasoline.

(59) Lakeshore Marina, in a shallow dredged channel at St. Luke, 3 miles south of Mitchells Point, in 1994 offered dockage, ramp, small boat rentals, some boat hardware, picnic area, snack bar, bait, tackle, drinking water, ice and gasoline.

(60) George Klein's Boat Ramp, up a shallow creek 3.5 miles south of Mitchells Point, in 1994 offered a ramp, small boat rentals, some boat hardware, bait, tackle, tent and trailer camping, picnic area, showers, drinking water and ice.

(61) **Second Channel** (not named on the chart), 50 feet (15.2 m) wide, has been dredged into Mitchells Bay from the entrance to **Chenal Ecarte** at **Martin Island** (42°28'N, 82°27'W). Second Channel is marked by buoys and had a depth of 1 foot (0.3 m) in 1994.

(62) Martin Island Direction Light (719), on the east end of Martin Island, is shown at an elevation of 37 feet (11.4 m) from a white square skeleton tower, 31 feet (9.3 m) high, with an orange, triangular daymark.

(63) Another channel, 1 mile east of Martin Island, leads from the cut outside Mitchells Bay **Public wharf** to Chenal Ecarte. The channel had a depth of 3 feet (0.9 m) in 1994 and was buoyed up to Chenal Ecarte, where a depth of 52 feet (15.8 m) was found. In 1994 this channel was weedy.

(64) **Rankin Creek** (not named on the chart) enters the northeast side of Mitchells Bay.

(65) Bass Haven Marina, on Rankin Creek, had depths of up to 1 foot (0.3 m) in 1994 and offered dockage, ramp, fishing boat rentals, camping, pay phone, showers, snack bar, bait, tackle, propane, drinking water, ice and gasoline, and monitored VHF Channels 16, 68 and 71.

**Caution**

(66) The dredged channels in Mitchells Bay are subject to silting. Dredging is done by priority and may be infrequent.

(67) In 1996, a row of 21 piles with elevations of 8 to 10 feet (2.4 to 3 m) covered a distance of 3 miles in a northwest-SE direction off the mouth of **Bassett Channel**. These piles had signs warning of the fishing and hunting grounds of **Walpole Island First Nation**. There was a row of 5 similar piles in the northwest part of Mitchells Bay.

(68) **Thames River** (42°19'N, 82°27'W) flows in a generally east to west direction into the southeast end of Lake St. Clair; it is reached through a dredged channel 1.3 miles long. The river is navigable by small craft as far as **Louisville**, which is 23 miles upstream.

(69) A **submerged water intake** 0.9 mile north of the mouth of Thames River extends 0.4 mile offshore; the crib at the outer end has a depth of 3 feet (0.9m).

(70) The entrance channel to Thames River is marked by spar buoys; these may be moved to mark the best channel. A least depth of 6 feet (1.8 m) was found in the buoyed channel in 1994. From the mouth of Thames River, upstream for the 4.5 miles to St. Peters Church (42°21'N, 82°20'W), which is on the south bank, mid-channel depths were 6 to 15 feet (1.8 to 4.6 m) in 1994; this part of the river is 400 feet (121.9m) wide.

**Caution**

(71) The entrance channel is subject to silting and is reported to be maintained by dredging.

(72) The area southwest of the river entrance is a grid of canals separating strips of residential land. The south entrance point of the river is low and grass-covered with

a few trees. Four more canals indent the south bank of the river within 0.2 mile of the entrance. All the shoreline around the south entrance is protected by sheet steel pilings.

(73) Thames River Entrance light is shown from a white cylindrical tower, with a red daymark, on the first point of land inside the south entrance of the river.

(74) The first point, with the light, is low and mostly paved or gravel-covered; it has a Public wharf at the outer end and a launching ramp on the upriver side. The wharf is 185 feet (56.4 m) long with depths of 8 to 13 feet (2.4 to 4 m) (1994). The ramp is shallow.

(75) The second point of land is grass-covered with a few trees and residences. A conspicuous decommissioned lighthouse stands near the outer end of the second point.

(76) Thames River light buoy T (711.5) lies 1.9 miles northwest of Thames River Entrance light.

(77) Thames River Yacht Club, a private club on the south side of Thames River, occupies the third canal from the lake. The club had depths of 3 feet (0.9 m) in 1994.

(78) Smugglers Marina and Roadhouse is inside the entrance to the fourth canal, 0.2 mile from the lake. Depths were 3 to 4 feet (0.9 to 1.2 m) in 1994 and the marina offered dockage with power and water, pump out, boat hardware, salvage, camping, picnic area, pay phone, showers, bait, tackle, groceries, ice and gasoline, and a licensed restaurant.

(79) Cove Marina, entered off the fourth canal, had depths of 13 feet (4 m) in 1994 and offered dockage with power and water, pump out, ramp, engine and hull repairs, 30 ton hoist, picnic area, pay phone, swimming pool, showers, snack bar, restaurant with licensed dinning room, some groceries and ice, and monitored VHF Channel 68.

(80) A **Canadian Coast Guard Inshore Rescue Boat** is based at Thames River from the end of May to early September each year, though these dates are subject to change (see information on Search and Rescue in Canadian Sailing Directions booklet CEN 300, General Information, Great Lakes).

(81) The Boating Restriction Regulations provide a speed limit of 8 km/hr (4.3 knots) on Thames River from Lake St. Clair to a position close downstream of Chatham, which is 16.7 miles upstream.

(82) Submerged cables, water mains and gas mains cross the river between its mouth and the city of **Chatham**. In 1995, it was reported that an overhead power line also crosses the river.

(83) **Baptiste Creek** enters the south side of Thames River 0.8 mile from its mouth. A cut on the south side 0.4 mile farther up river is dredged through the flat low land to the **Jeannettes Creek** station of the Canadian National Railways. The mouth of Jeannettes Creek is 0.6 mile beyond this cut. Between Baptiste Creek and Jeannettes Creek, the south shore of the river is low and marshy and the banks are lined with willows; there are many logs and deadheads. There are waterfront residential properties on the north shore past Baptiste Creek.

(84) Luken Marina, on the south side of Thames River at the mouth of Baptiste Creek, had depths of 1 to 3 feet (0.3 to 0.9 m) in 1994 and offered dockage with power and water, pump out, engine repairs, salvage work, 15 ton hoist, camping, picnic area, showers, ice, gasoline and diesel fuel.

(85) An abandoned wharf was reported in 1995 on the river just west of the dredged cut leading to Jeannettes Creek Station. Also reported was a concrete launching ramp at the downstream end of the wharf.

(86) (There is no chart coverage of Thames River east of longitude **82°22.4'W**.)

(87) **Prairie Siding**, a station on the Canadian National Railways, is on the south shore of the river 7 miles from the lake, where the river makes a sharp horseshoe bend.

(88) A swing bridge crosses Thames River 7.7 miles from the mouth. Upbound traffic uses the SE channel; downbound vessels use the northwest channel. The bridge opens on demand from 0900 to 1800, Sunday to Thursday, and 0900 to 2100, Friday, Saturday, statutory holidays and Sundays of statutory holidays. The bridge has a clearance of 20 feet (6.1 m) when closed.

(89) The city of **Chatham**, with a population of 43,557 (1991), is on Thames River 16.7 miles from the entrance. Chatham is a thriving manufacturing city and the centre of a rich farming district.

(90) The river is 200 feet (61 m) wide through Chatham. The river front is accessible by boat; depths along the **Public wharves** were 1 to 6 feet (0.3 to 1.8m) in 1994.

(91) A municipal marina at Chatham offered fuel and overnight dockage in 1994.

(92) **Stoney Point** (42°19'N., 82°33'W.) is a low, wide point 7 miles east of Belle River. It is wooded, with homes and open areas along the shore. The trees are 35 to 50 feet (10.7 to 15.2 m) in height, giving the land a higher appearance. The community of **Stoney Point**, population 1,090 (1981), lies 0.6 mile south-southeast of the point.

(93) A church spire at Stoney Point is 131 feet (39.9 m) high and can be seen north and east of the point; the spire has a cross.

(94) A submerged water intake at Stoney Point extends 0.7 mile offshore; the crib at the outer end has a depth of 3 feet (0.9 m).

(95) Stoney Point Marina had depths of 1 foot (0.3 m) in 1994 and offered dockage, ramp, repairs (including propellers), boat hardware, salvage, paddleboat and small boat rentals, picnic area, bait, tackle, snack bar, water, ice and gasoline.

(96) **Ruscom River** (42°18'N., 82°37'W.), which flows into Lake St. Clair 4 miles east of Belle River, is subject to silting. The entrance channel had a depth of 1 foot (0.3 m) in 1994 and was marked by eight buoys, four on each side; these buoys are reported to be moved to mark the best approach. A privately maintained light is shown

at a height of 20 feet (6.1 m) from a flagpole at the west side of the entrance to Ruscom River.

(97) The Canadian National Railways bridge, 0.1 mile from the entrance, and the Highway bridge, 0.3 mile farther south, have vertical clearances of 10 feet (3 m).

(98) The Boating Restriction Regulations provide a speed limit of 9 km/hr (4.9 knots) on Ruscom River from its mouth to a second railway bridge, 1.2 miles upstream.

(99) JR's Sunset Grill and Marina, on the east shore near the mouth of the river, had depths of 1 foot (0.3 m) in 1994 and offered dockage with power and water, pump out, ramp, pay phone, licensed restaurant, ice and gasoline.

(100) Deerbrook Marina, on the west side of Ruscom River 0.2 mile south of the lake, had depths of 2 to 3 feet (0.6 to 0.9 m) in 1994 and offered dockage with power and water, pump out, ramp, 18 tonne hoist, boat hardware, repairs and salvage work, small boat rentals, picnic area, camping, pay phone, snack bar, bait, tackle, propane, ice and gasoline.

(101) Several overhead power cables span the boat canals branching south from the marina basin on Ruscom River.

(102) **Belle River** (42°18'N., 82°43'W.) lies 3 miles east of Puce River. The town of Belle River, with a population of 4,298 (1991), is near the mouth of the river.

(103) The entrance to Belle River is protected on its east side by a wall 0.3 mile long. The outer part of this wall is a curving boulder breakwall protecting the entrance to a marina that lies on the east side of the wall. A sheet steel piling wall on the west side of the river mouth extends 225 feet (69 m) from shore. There is a starboard hand daymark on the outer end of the west wall.

### Caution

(104) The entrance channel to Belle River is subject to silting; in 1994, an area awash was found in the entrance channel. Belle River Pier light (711), on the outer end of the boulder extension of the east entrance wall, is shown from a white circular tower, 24 feet (7.3 m) high, with a red upper part.

(105) The railway and Highway bridges across Belle River have vertical clearances of 9 and 7 feet (2.7 and 2.1 m), respectively.

### Landmarks

(106) A water tank at Belle River is 125 feet (38.1 m) high with an elevation of 131 feet (39.9 m); the tank is painted white, with the words Belle River in large black letters, and stands on four circular pillars. There is a group of four silos 1 mile east of Belle River. A microwave tower 2.2 miles southeast of Belle River Pier light has an elevation of 256 feet (78 m); a microwave tower 1.2 miles farther SE has an elevation of 296 feet (90.2 m); a microwave tower 1.5 miles west of Belle River has an elevation of 210 feet (64 m). These towers have air obstruction lights.

(107) A submerged pipeline 0.2 mile east of the Belle River entrance extends 0.3 mile offshore; the crib at the outer end has a depth of 4 feet (1.2 m).

(108) Belle River Marina, on the east side of the entrance to Belle River, had depths of 4 to 6 feet (1.2 to 1.8 m) in 1994 and offered dockage with power and water, pump out, ramp, picnic area, pay phone, showers, laundromat, snack bar, ice and gasoline.

(109) City Limits Marina, on the west side of Belle River downstream of the railway bridge, had depths of 3 feet (0.9 m) in 1994 and offered dockage with power outlets, ramp, personal watercraft rentals, picnic area, pay phone, ice, snack bar and restaurant. In 1994, the property and ramp were floodlit.

(110) R and D Tackle Mooses Marina, on the west side of Belle River between the bridges, had depths of 3 feet (0.9 m) in 1994 and offered dockage, ramp, boat hardware, engine repairs, motel accommodation, picnic area, a full line of bait and tackle, snack bar, water, ice and gasoline.

(111) **Puce River** (42°18'N., 82°47'W.) is a small stream 3 miles east-southeast of Pike Creek. The entrance is between two sheet steel piling walls 80 feet (24.4 m) apart.

### Caution

(112) The entrance to Puce River is subject to silting. In 1994, 2 feet (0.6 m) could be carried as far as Puce River Harbour, where depths shoaled to 1 foot (0.3 m). Six privately maintained buoys are reported to mark the best channel. A reported depth of less than 1 foot (0.3 m) was found in this channel in 1997.

(113) Riviere aux Puces light (710.3), on the north end of the wall on the west side of the river entrance, is shown at an elevation of 17 feet (5.3 m) from a white mast.

(114) A Canadian National Railways bridge crossing Puce River 0.1 mile from the lake has a vertical clearance of 9 feet (2.7 m); a Highway bridge close upstream has a vertical clearance of 7 feet (2.1m).

(115) **Puce River Harbour,** on the west shore of Puce River north of the bridges, had depths of up to 2 feet (0.6 m) in 1994 and offered dockage with power and water, pump out, ramp, 20 tonne hoist, boat hardware, engine and hull repairs, salvage, personal watercraft rentals, picnic area, pay phone, showers, restaurant and licensed dining room, bait, tackle, stove alcohol, ice and gasoline. Shoreline Marine, on the premises, offered boat sales and repairs.

(116) **Pike Creek** (42°19'N., 82°51'W.) is a small stream entering Lake St. Clair 3.8 miles east-southeast of Peche Island. The entrance to the creek, between training walls, is 40 feet (12.2 m) wide. A Highway bridge crossing Pike Creek 0.4 mile from the entrance has a vertical clearance of 7 feet (2.1 m).

(117) In 1994, a depth of 1 foot (0.3 m) could be carried as far upstream as the Highway bridge, though the

entrance was weedy. Privately maintained buoys mark the channel; these buoys are reported to be moved to indicate the best approach.

**Caution**

(118) Pike Creek has a sand and silt bottom and is subject to silting.

(119) Pike Creek Entrance light (710.2), on the east side of the harbour entrance, is shown at an elevation of 17 feet (5.2 m) from a green mast with a port hand daybeacon.

(120) Pike Creek light (710.1), on the outer end of the west training wall, is shown at an elevation of 20 feet (6.1 m) from a white mast. This light is privately maintained.

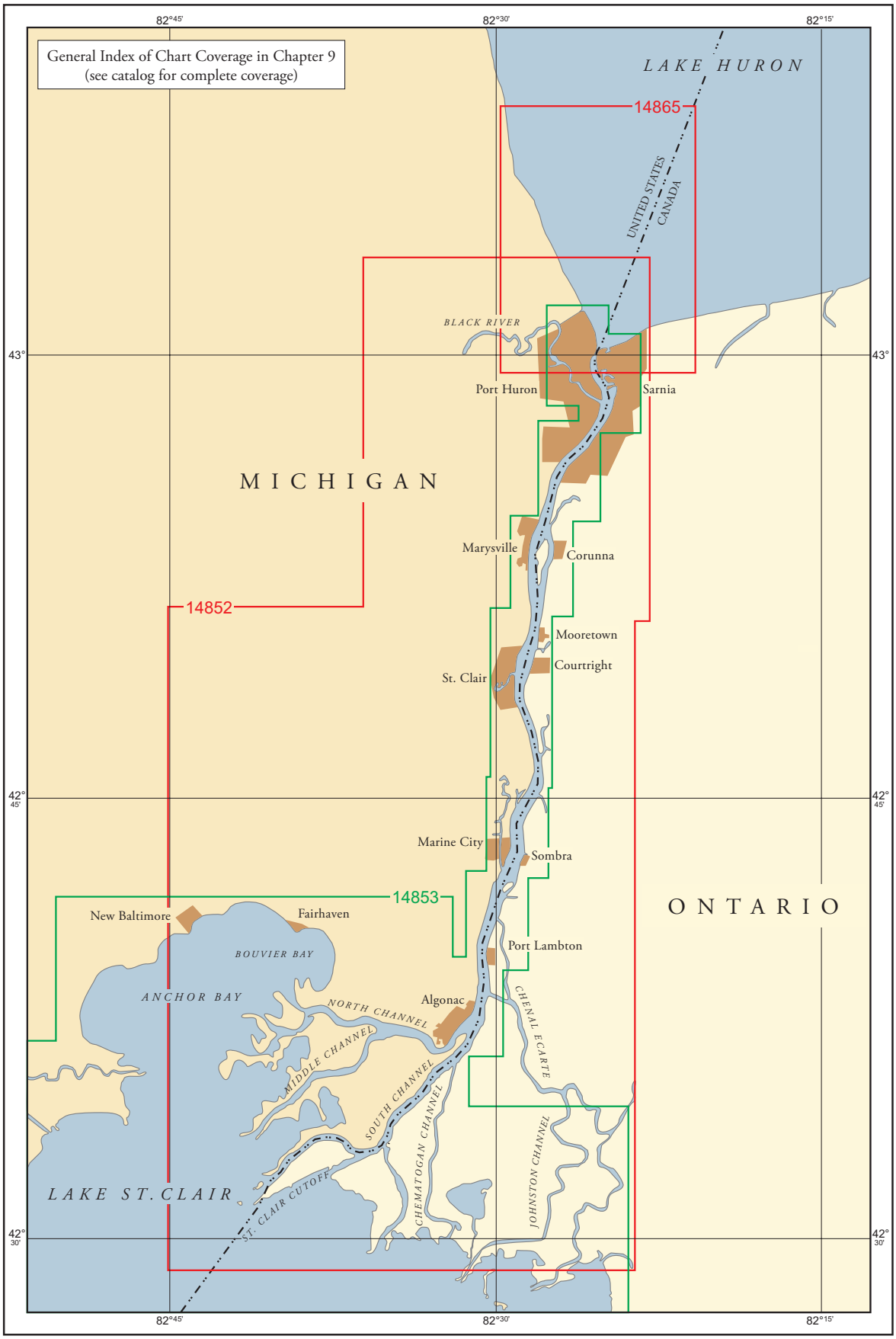
**Landmarks**

(121) A spherical-shaped water tower 1 mile south-southeast of Pike Creek light has an elevation of 142 feet (43.3 m) and is floodlit. A water tower 2 miles east-southeast of Pike Creek is painted blue and yellow, though in 1994 the paint was faded; this water tower is marked Township of Maidstone and has air obstruction lights. This second tower is prominent from offshore but is hidden from some directions when within 1 mile of shore.

(122) South Port Sailing Club, a private club and sailing school on the west side of Pike Creek, 0.1 mile from the mouth, had depths of 2 feet (0.6 m) in 1994.

(123) Ted Dudley's Marina, on the east side of Pike Creek, 0.4 mile from the mouth, had depths of 1 to 2 feet (0.3 to 0.6 m) in 1994 and offered dockage with power and water, ramp, and 10 tonne hoist.

(124) Pud's Place Marina, on the west side of Pike Creek, 0.5 mile from the mouth, had depths of 1 to 2 feet (0.3 to 0.6 m) in 1994 and offered dockage with power and water, pump out, 10 tonne hoist, boat hardware, engine and hull repairs, salvage, canoe and small boat rentals, picnic area, pay phone, showers, snack bar, bait, tackle, ice and gasoline, and monitored VHF Channels 16 and 68.


General Index of Chart Coverage in Chapter 9
(see catalog for complete coverage)
82°45'
82°30'
82°15'
43°
42° 45'
42° 30'
LAKE HURON
14865
UNITED STATES
CANADA
BLACK RIVER
Port Huron
Sarnia
MICHIGAN
Marysville
Corunna
14852
Mooretown
Courtright
St. Clair
Marine City
Sombra
14853
New Baltimore
Fairhaven
ONTARIO
Port Lambton
BOUVIER BAY
ANCHOR BAY
NORTH CHANNEL
Algonac
CHENAL ECARTE
MIDDLE CHANNEL
SOUTH CHANNEL
CHEMATOGAN CHANNEL
JOHNSTON CHANNEL
LAKE ST. CLAIR
ST. CLAIR CUTOFF

# St. Clair River

## Chart Datum, St. Clair River

(1) Depths and vertical clearances under overhead cables and bridges given in this chapter are referred to the sloping surface of the river corresponding to a Lake Huron stage of 577.5 feet (176.0 meters) and a Lake St. Clair stage of 572.3 feet (174.4 meters) above mean water level at Rimouski, QC, on International Great Lakes Datum 1985 (IGLD 1985), which elevations are the planes of Low Water Datum for the two lakes. (See Chart Datum, Great Lakes System, indexed as such, chapter 1.)

### General description

(2) **St. Clair River** is about 39 miles long from Lake St. Clair via St. Clair Cutoff Channel and South Channel to the head of the river at Lake Huron. The lower 11 miles of the river is a broad delta through which numerous channels flow into Lake St. Clair. St. Clair Cutoff Channel and South Channel form the main navigation route through the delta and connect with the dredged channel across Lake St. Clair. The upper river, above Chenal Ecarte, is generally a single deep channel, except where obstructed by Fawn Island and Stag Island. The banks of the river are clay and sand and usually quite steep.

### Canadian Waters

(3) St. Clair Flats Canal is immediately west of the **International Boundary**, i.e., is in U.S. waters. At the lower end of South Channel, the **International Boundary** is almost centerline of the channel and when proceeding upstream the Boundary stays approximately centerline the full length of the St. Clair River to its head at Lake Huron.

### Channels

(4) The channel through St. Clair River has been improved in places by dredging. The Federal project depth in the river is 27 feet.

### Dangers

(5) In 1999, a sunken wreck, covered 28 feet, was reported in the St. Clair River about 350 feet east of Fort Gratiot Range Front Light in about 42°59'36"N., 82°25'34"W.

### Fluctuations of water level

(6) Each year the St. Clair River has a seasonal rise and fall of about 1 foot, generally in consonance with the seasonal variations of Lake Huron. High winds may cause rapid fluctuations of up to 2 feet above or below normal.

### Currents, St. Clair River

(7) The following currents are based on averages of water flow through the entire cross section of the river, that is from bank to bank and from the surface to the bottom during normal flow conditions. Normal water flow conditions are encountered when there is no wind, Lake Huron is at a stage of 578.9 feet (176.4 meters), and Lake St. Clair is at a stage of 573.9 feet (174.9 meters) above mean water level at Rimouski, QC, on International Great Lakes Datum 1985 (IGLD 1985), that is 1.4 feet (0.4 meter) and 1.6 feet (0.5 meter above their respective Low Water Datums. The current encountered at midstream is usually about 1.5 times the average velocity. Greater velocities may be expected when the difference between the lake levels is greater, or the lake stages are higher.

(8) Currents for the following locations in the St. Clair River are given at high water flow of 230,000 cubic feet per second (cfs), medium water flow of 188,000 cfs, and low water flow of 130,000 cfs, respectively.

(9) Algonac: 2.0 mph (1.7 knots), 1.6 mph (1.4 knots), and 1.3 mph (1.1 knots)

(10) Port Lambton: 2.0 mph (1.8 knots), 1.7 mph (1.5 knots), and 1.3 mph (1.1 knots)

(11) Marine City: 2.0 mph (1.7 knots), 1.6 mph (1.4 knots), and 1.3 mph (1.1 knots)

(12) St. Clair: 2.1 mph (1.9 knots), 1.8 mph (1.5 knots), and 1.4 mph (1.2 knots)

(13) Marysville: 1.9 mph (1.7 knots), 1.6 mph (1.4 knots), and 1.3 mph (1.1 knots)

(14) Point Edward: 3.9 mph (3.4 knots), 3.3 mph (2.9 knots), and 2.5 mph (2.2 knots).

(15) The rapids section extends from about 1,000 feet above to 200 or 300 feet below the Blue Water Bridge. During periods of sustained high N to NE winds on Lake Huron, velocities in the upper St. Clair River are increased.

### Ice

(16) The only need for icebreaking in the St. Clair River occurs when the ice bridge that forms across the south end of Lake Huron breaks and the broken mass of ice travels down the river to the lower end where it meets the natural ice cover and forms a massive ice jam. When this occurs, ice can clog the entire 27-foot depth of the

channel and cause serious flooding. (See Winter Navigation, chapter 3.)

### Navigation regulations

(17) The State of Michigan enforces the following speed limits for recreational craft within its jurisdictional boundaries from the mouth of Black River downstream to the mouth of St. Clair River: slow-no wake for vessels less than 26 feet long within 200 feet of any shore, dock, or pierhead, and slow-no wake for vessels 26 feet or longer within 600 feet of any shore, dock, or pierhead.

(18) A vessel traffic reporting system and related navigation regulations have been established for the connecting waters from Lake Erie to Lake Huron. (See **33 CFR 162.130 through 162.140,** chapter 2, for regulations.)

### Pilotage

(19) The waters of St. Clair River are Great Lakes designated waters; registered vessels of the United States and foreign vessels are required to have in their service a United States or Canadian registered pilot. Registered pilots for St. Clair River are supplied by Lakes Pilots Association. (See Appendix A for address.) Pilot exchange points are just below the Ambassador Bridge in Detroit River and off Port Huron at the head of St. Clair River in about 43°05'30"N., 82°24'42"W. The pilot boat in Detroit River, J.W. WESTCOTT II, has a black hull encircled by an orange band and a white cabin with the words "U.S. Mail" in black letters. Three pilot boats are at Port Huron: HURON BELLE has an international orange hull with an aluminum cabin, and HURON MAID and HURON LADY each have an international orange hull with a white cabin. (See Pilotage, chapter 3, and **46 CFR 401,** chapter 2.)

## Charts 14850, 14852, 14853

(20) **St. Clair River** flows South from Lake Huron and empties into the northeast side of Lake St. Clair. The mouth of the river is an extensive delta providing numerous outlets into the lake.

(21) The following is extracted (partial) from **Canadian Sailing Directions CEN304, Chapter 3, St. Clair River**. It is to be noted that the units of miles are nautical miles.

(22) **Chenal Ecarte** (also known as The Snye), branches eastwards from **St. Clair River** at **Baby Point** (42°38'N., 82°30'W.), 1.8 miles north-northeast of Russell Island. The main route to **Wallaceburg** is via Chenal Ecarte and **Sydenham River,** which flows into Chenal Ecarte 6 miles southeast of Baby Point. Consult the appropriate local authority, which is the Base Manager, Canadian Coast Guard Base, Amherstburg, Ontario, for the latest depth information.

(23) The Boating Restriction Regulations provide a speed limit of 8 km/h (4.3 knots) on Chenal Ecarte and Sydenham River as far as Dresden, which is 10 miles east of Wallaceburg. This speed limit reduces wake damage to dykes and low farmland.

(24) The current in Chenal Ecarte sets east and south from St. Clair River to Lake St. Clair. Rates of up to 1.2 knots have been reported in Chenal Ecarte where it leaves St. Clair River.

(25) Chenal Ecarte range lights, in line bearing **138.3°**, are on the south shore of Chenal Ecarte near its junction with St. Clair River. The front light (746) is shown from a white circular tower, 12 feet (3.7 m) high, with a fluorescent-orange triangular daymark with a black vertical stripe. The rear light (747) is shown from a white circular tower, 26 feet (7.9 m) high, with a fluorescent-orange triangular daymark with black vertical stripe. The lights are visible only on the range.

(26) There are facilities for small craft on the north side of Chenal Ecarte, 0.4 mile east of the junction with St. Clair River.

(27) St. Clair Boating and Marine had depths of 6 feet (1.8 m) in 1994 and offered dockage with power and water, pump out, ramp, boat hardware, repairs and salvage, 20 tonne hydraulic trailer, new and used boat and motor sales and service, water taxi service, picnic area, pay phone and showers.

(28) Ecarte Marine had depths of 6 feet (1.8 m) in 1994 and offered dockage with power and water, pump out, ramp, repairs and salvage, 20 tonne hoist, mast stepper, new and used boat and motor sales and service, water taxi service, picnic area, pay phone, showers, laundromat, boat hardware, ice and gasoline, and monitored VHF Channel 68.

(29) The swing bridge on Chenal Ecarte at Walpole Island village is operated by the Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development. The bridge has a vertical clearance in a closed position of 14 feet (4.3 m); the channel leads each side of the central pier.

(30) Two submerged cables cross Chenal Ecarte 0.15 mile northwest of the swing bridge; there are other submerged power cables near the bridge.

(31) A water tower 0.8 mile west-southwest of the swing bridge is painted blue and has an elevation of 164 feet (50 m).

(32) At a point 5 miles from the St. Clair River end of Chenal Ecarte, **Johnston Channel** flows south, winding and narrow, for 11.5 miles to the marshy flats of Lake St. Clair.

(33) The Boating Restriction Regulations provide a speed limit of 8 km/h (4.3 knots) on Johnston Channel from 42°34'N. to its junction with Chenal Ecarte.

(34) The marshy land lying east of Johnston Channel is **St. Anne Island;** this is an Indian reserve.

(35) The distance from St. Clair River to **Sydenham River** (42°34'N., 82°25'W.) by Chenal Ecarte is 8.5 miles. From this point, Chenal Ecarte winds southward for 8 miles to its Lake St. Clair outlet at **Martin Island** in Mitchells Bay.

**Caution**

(36) Two cable ferries on Chenal Ecarte carry farm produce and farm vehicles; one is 1.2 miles northwest of the Sydenham River junction, and the other is 1.7 miles south of the junction. To avoid striking the submerged cables, vessels are cautioned to keep well clear of the ferry when it is in transit.

(37) Blue Water Shiloh Park, on Chenal Ecarte 1 mile northwest of the junction with Sydenham River, had depths of 2 to 7 feet (0.6 to 2.1 m) in 1994 and offered dockage, ramp, canoe rentals, tent and trailer camping, picnic area, pay phone, drinking water, showers, laundromat, ice and snack bar.

(38) An overhead power cable with a clearance of 20 feet (6.1 m) is reported to cross Chenal Ecarte 1.5 miles below the junction with Sydenham River.

(39) There is a conspicuous microwave tower 0.8 mile north-northwest of the Chenal Ecarte junction; it is a red and white skeleton tower, 262 feet (79.9 m) high and elevation 308 feet (94 m), with air obstruction lights.

(40) A submerged pipeline crosses **Sydenham River** 0.7 mile northeast of the Chenal Ecarte junction.

(41) A Public wharf on the northwest shore of Sydenham river, 1.2 miles northeast of the Chenal Ecarte junction, is 134 feet (40.8 m) long with an elevation of 9 feet (2.6 m). In 1994, the wharf had a least depth of 10 feet (3 m) and was in a state of disrepair, with a group of piles 3 feet dry (0.9 m dry) at the south outer corner and piles awash at the north outer corner. There are no facilities at the wharf, and the land adjacent to it is overgrown (1994). There is a turning basin close upstream of the wharf.

(42) The Seys Grain Elevator berth is on the southeast shore, opposite the Public wharf. This berth is 450 feet (137.2 m) long and consists of a 6 wooden dolphins with elevations of 13 feet (4 m); there were depths of 13 to 18 feet (4 to 5.5 m) in 1994, and it was reported that no ships had used the berth in recent years.

(43) The town of **Wallaceburg,** with a population of 11,846 (1991), is on Sydenham River 2.3 miles northeast of the Chenal Ecarte junction. The river at Wallaceburg is 200 feet (61 m) wide.

(44) A CSX Transportation railway swing bridge crosses the river at Wallaceburg; there is a width of 50 feet (15.2 m) between the channel piers. This bridge remains open except when closed for railroad traffic. A pedestrian liftbridge crosses the river 0.5 mile north of the railway bridge. The Lord Selkirk Highway swing bridge lies between the railway bridge and the pedestrian bridge. There is a swing bridge for Highway traffic at Libby Street and Baseline Road, 0.5 mile downstream of the railway bridge; its opening schedule is planned to coincide with that of the Lord Selkirk bridge.

(45) There is a berthing area and slip on the southeast shore upstream of the Libby Street and Baseline Road swing bridge. In 1996, this slip was being developed as a marina and was reported to have depths of 3 to 4 feet (0.9 to 1.2 m).

(46) Wallaceburg is a **Customs vessel reporting station** for pleasure craft.

(47) Wallaceburg Municipal Marina offered overnight dockage at 8 locations in downtown Wallaceburg in 1994; most of these wharves are on the northwest shore between the Lord Selkirk bridge and the pedestrian bridge, with depths, at the James Street wharf, of 4 to 14 feet (1.2 to 4.3 m). Power at the docks, showers, ice, and picnic areas with barbecues were also available. All the facilities of the town are within walking distance.

(48) There is a launching ramp on the southeast shore at the foot of Wallace Street and Huron Street.

(49) **St. Clair Cutoff Channel,** the main vessel route through the St. Clair River delta, extends east-northeast from the north end of Lake St. Clair ship channel for about 6 miles between **Seaway Island** and Bassett Island to its junction with South Channel at the southeast end of Harsens Island. The channel is maintained by the Canadian Government and is well marked by lighted and unlighted buoys, lights, and a **064°15'** lighted range on Squirrel Island.

(50) Three diked disposal areas are on the southeast side of Seaway Island. Barge landing docks are at the center and east areas. The center and east disposal areas are each marked by a light.

(51) **St. Clair Flats Canal** extends from the north end of Lake St. Clair ship channel northeast for about 1.7 miles along the southwest end of Seaway Island to the junction with South Channel. The canal is marked by lighted and unlighted buoys, a light, and a **041°** lighted range. **South Channel** extends from the north end of St. Clair Flats Canal along the northwest side of Seaway Island and bends east along the south shore of **Harsens Island, MI** to the junction with St. Clair Cutoff Channel at **Southeast Bend.** This section of South Channel is well marked by lights.

(52) St. Clair Flats Canal and South Channel below Southeast Bend have good available depths but have not been maintained for deep-draft navigation since completion of St. Clair Cutoff Channel. The U.S. side of South Channel has been extensively developed with summer cottages and small-craft landings.

**Caution**

(53) The earthen dike along the southeast edge of St. Clair Flats Canal south entrance is reported to be submerged during periodic high water conditions. It is reported that several small boats have struck the dike when it was submerged. A large dayboard with the words Danger Submerged Jetty marks the approximate point where the jetty submerges.

(54) From the junction with St. Clair Cutoff Channel, South Channel leads north-northeast for about 6.5 miles to the junction with North Channel. The channel

is well marked by lighted and unlighted buoys, lights, and lighted ranges, and is maintained at the Federal project depth of 27 feet.

### Currents

(55) Vessels transiting South Channel are advised to favor the east side of the channel north of Russell Island, because the current flows strongly from the main river channel into North Channel.

(56) **Russell Island, MI**, is on the west side of South Channel just below the junction with North Channel. A shallow bank extends about 0.5 mile north-northeast from the head of the island. A lighted buoy marks the northeast side of the shoal.

(57) **North Channel**, the northwesternmost part of the St. Clair River delta, branches W from the river just north of Russell Island, flows along the north side of Harsens Island and **Dickinson Island,** and empties into the east side of Anchor Bay. The outlet of the channel in the shallow water of Anchor Bay is well marked by buoys. Two irregularly shaped diked disposal areas front the channel on the north side of Dickinson Island.

(58) **Chenal A Bout Rond** branches southwest from North Channel at the west end of Dickinson Island and flows into Anchor Bay.

(59) **Middle Channel** leads southwest from North Channel between Harsens Island and Dickinson Island. The outlet in Lake St. Clair is marked by lighted and unlighted buoys. A 22-acre diked disposal area is on the west side of Harsens Island about 1.2 miles below the junction with North Channel.

(60) **Algonac, MI**, is a summer resort at the head of North Channel opposite Russell Island. Marinas at Algonac provide transient berths, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, sewage pump-out, marine supplies, and a launching ramp. A 50-foot marine railway and hoists to 25 tons are available for hull and engine repairs. Ferries operate from Algonac to Harsens Island, Russell Island, and Walpole Island, ON.

### Quarantine, customs, immigration, and agricultural quarantine

(61) (See chapter 3, Vessel Arrival Inspections, and appendix for addresses.)

(62) **Quarantine** is enforced in accordance with the regulations of the U.S. Public Health Service. (See Public Health Service, chapter 1.)

(63) Algonac is a **customs station.**

(64) A **slow-no wake speed** is enforced on the channels and canals at Algonac.

### Ferry

(65) A ferry landing is on the northwest side of Walpole Island, ON, opposite the upper end of Russell Island, MI. Breakwaters protect the 105-foot wharf on the north and south sides. A light marks the west end of the detached north breakwater. A ferry operates from the wharf to Algonac, MI.

(66) From the junction with North Channel, the dredged channel of the St. Clair River extends upstream for about 7 miles to a point about 1.3 miles above Fawn Island. The channel passes west of Fawn Island and is well marked by lighted buoys and lights. The channel is maintained at the Federal project depth of 27 feet.

(67) **Port Lambton, ON**, a village on the east side of the river about 1 mile above the junction with Chenal Ecarte, has a 125-foot Government wharf with a reported depth alongside of about 12 feet. A marina is close south of the Government wharf. A **Canadian customs vessel reporting station** is at Port Lambton.

(68) **Roberts Landing, MI** is on the west side of the river 3 miles above Russell Island. A ferry operates across the river to Port Lambton.

(69) About 1.7 miles above Port Lambton, a shoal with a least depth of 15 feet is in midriver along the E limit of the dredged channel. A lighted buoy off the south end of the shoal marks the limit of the dredged channel.

(70) **Fawn Island, ON**, is off the Canadian side of the river about 3 miles above Port Lambton. Shoals with depths to 1 foot extend 0.4 mile south-southwest and north-northeast from the island. A buoy marks the south end of the shoals south of Fawn Island. A shoal with a least depth of 5 feet extends along the east limit of the dredged channel from about 0.3 to 1.3 miles north of Fawn Island with a deep channel between. An unmarked channel with a least depth of about 18 feet passes east of Fawn Island and the shoals. The channel is slightly winding and is not frequently used; the dredged channel west of Fawn Island is the preferred route.

(71) **Marine City, MI,** is on the west side of the river 7 miles above Russell Island. **Belle River** flows S through the town and empties into the St. Clair River northwest of Fawn Island. A ferry operates between Marine City and Sombra, ON.

### Channels

(72) In 2001, the controlling depths were 4.6 feet (5.5 feet at midchannel) from the mouth of Belle River to the Bridge Street bridge, thence 2.0 feet (2.6 feet at midchannel) to the Broadway bridge. The channel is subject to shoaling.

### Bridges

(73) Bridge Street bridge, about 0.5 mile above the mouth of Belle River, has a 28-foot fixed W span with a clearance of 13 feet. Broadway bridge, about 1.1 miles above the river mouth, has a fixed span with a clearance of 7 feet. Several overhead cables in the lower 2 miles of the river have a least clearance of 37 feet.

(74) Marine City is a **customs station.**

### Quarantine, customs, immigration, and agricultural quarantine

(75) (See chapter 3, Vessel Arrival Inspections, and appendix for addresses.)

(76) **Quarantine** is enforced in accordance with the regulations of the U.S. Public Health Service. (See Public Health Service, chapter 1.)

### Harbor regulations

(77) A **slow-no wake speed** is enforced on the Belle River. The Marine City Chief of Police acts as harbormaster and enforces the regulations of St. Clair County and the State of Michigan. Copies of the regulations may be obtained from the chief of police.

### Wharf

(78) McLouth Yards, Inc. receives crushed limestone and coal at a wharf on the west side of the St. Clair River just below the mouth of Belle River. There is 1,200 feet of berthing space along the reinforced natural bank with a reported depth of 35 feet alongside and a deck height of 5 to 8 feet. The facility has 12 acres of open storage.

### Small-craft facilities

(79) Marinas on the west side of the Belle River within 0.5 mile of the mouth provide gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, electricity, sewage pump-out, marine supplies, and a launching ramp. A 20-ton hoist can handle 42-foot vessels for hull, engine, and electronic repairs.

### Ferry

(80) A ferry operates year round, depending on ice conditions, from Marine City, about 0.6 mile north-northeaset of the mouth of Belle River, across the St. Clair River to Sombra, ON.

(81) **Sombra, ON**, is on the east side of the St. Clair River opposite Marine City, MI.

(82) The following is extracted (partial) from **Canadian Sailing Directions CEN304, Chapter 3, St. Clair River**.

(83) Sombra (42°43'N., 82°29'W.), population 420 (1981), is on the east shore 0.6 mile north-northeast of Fawn Island.

(84) Sombra is a **Customs** land border reporting station for passengers, general public, and commercial Highway traffic, and is a vessel reporting station for pleasure craft.

(85) A ferry serves Sombra and Marine City, Michigan, year round, depending on ice conditions. This is the **Blue Water Ferry**.

(86) **Sombra Public wharf**, at the outer end of a causeway 230 feet (70.1 m) long and 20 feet (6.1 m) wide, is used by the Blue Water Ferry. The south face is 250 feet (76.2 m) long and is skirted by 23 pilings; berthing at this south wall is prohibited. The inner southeast face, 82 feet (25 m) long, has 9 pilings with elevations of 12 feet (3.7 m) and depths of 4 feet (1.2m) in 1994. On the outer face, north of the ferry slip, there is a 50-foot (15.2 m) section of wharf with depths of 10 to 13 feet (3 to 4 m) in 1994, and a depth of 3 feet (0.9 m) along the north face of the wharf. There is a Canadian Coast Guard Emergency Response building with oil spill containment equipment on the south side of the wharf, and a **Customs office** on the north side.

(87) There are no facilities or shelter for small craft at Sombra Public wharf.

(88) From a point 1.3 miles above Fawn Island, the channel through the St. Clair River is a natural deep-water channel 0.2 to 0.4 mile wide upstream for 6.5 miles to the lower end of St. Clair Middle Ground. The channel is marked by lighted buoys and lights.

(89) At **Stokes Point, ON**, (42°44.1'N., 82°28.7'W.), about 1.5 miles above Sombra, there is a ruined wharf. The wharf is marked by a lighted buoy off its west side.

(90) Detroit Edison Co. has a powerplant with two wharves on the west side of the St. Clair River about 2 miles above Stokes Point. Several stacks at the plant are prominent, and private lights mark the upper and lower ends of the wharf area.

(91) **Wharf 1:** 500 feet below Dock Upper Light; about 400 feet of berthing space; 16 feet reported alongside; deck height, about 8½ feet; storage tanks for over 11 million gallons of #2 and #6 fuel oil; receipt of fuel oil and bunkering vessels.

(92) **Wharf 2:** adjacent north of Dock Lower Light; 1,069 feet of berthing space; 29 feet reported alongside; deck height, 8½ feet; open storage for over 2½ million tons of coal; two receiving hoppers, operating rates 2,400 and 10,000 tons per hour; receipt of coal and bunkering vessels.

(93) Overhead power cables with clearances of 154 and 163 feet cross the river just above and 1.8 miles above the Detroit Edison Co. wharves, respectively.

(94) **Ontario Hydro Lambton Generating Station, is on the east side of the river about 2 miles above the Detroit Edison Co. wharves. The coal wharf, 1,000 feet (305 m) long, had a depth of 30 feet (9.1 m) in 1994.**

(95) **St. Clair, MI**, is on the west side of the river about 7.5 miles above Marine City. **Pine River** is a stream 100 to 150 feet wide, emptying into the St. Clair River near the S limits of the city. The St. Clair Inn and Country Club 0.5 mile north of the mouth of Pine River is prominent.

(96) In 2001, the controlling depth in Pine River was 1.5 feet (4.0 feet at midchannel) in the dredged channel from the mouth of the river to the upstream limit of the Federal project, about 1 mile above the mouth. The channel is subject to shoaling.

### Bridges

(97) Riverside Avenue (State Route 29) bascule bridge, just above the mouth of Pine River, has a clearance of 11 feet. (See **33 CFR 117.1 through 117.59 and 117.643**,

chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.) The Port Huron and Detroit Railroad bridge about 2 miles above the river mouth has a swing span with a clearance of 11 feet. Several overhead cables cross the river.

(98) A **slow-no wake speed** is enforced on the Pine River.

### Wharf

(99) Cargill Salt Co. receives salt and coal at a wharf on the west side of the St. Clair River just below the mouth of the Pine River. The wharf has 1,085 feet of berthing space with reported depths of 16 to 19 feet alongside and a deck height of 7½ feet. The wharf has 1.1 acres of open storage for 55,000 tons of coal and 7,500 tons of salt.

### Small-craft facilities

(100) The city of St. Clair and the Michigan State Waterways Commission have jointly developed docking and launching facilities on the Pine River immediately upstream of the Riverside Avenue bridge. Transient berths, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, electricity, sewage pump-out facilities and harbormaster services are available. The harbormaster monitors VHF-FM channels 9 and 16. In 2001, depths of 5 feet were reported available at the facility. Another facility on the west side of the river about 1.4 miles above the mouth provides gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, electricity, marine supplies, sewage pump-out, and a launching ramp. A 30-ton hoist is available for hull, engine, and electronic repairs.

(101) **St. Clair Middle Ground**, a shoal with a least depth of 1 foot, is in midriver from just below the mouth of Pine River north for about 1.5 miles to opposite Mooretown, ON. Lighted buoys mark the shoal at its upper and lower ends and on the west side.

(102) From the lower end of St. Clair Middle Ground, the dredged channel of the St. Clair River leads west of the middle ground and upstream for about 12.5 miles to just above the mouth of the Black River, thence for about 1.5 miles through natural deep water to the head of the river at Lake Huron. This section of the river is marked by lighted and unlighted buoys and lights, and is maintained at the Federal project depth of 27 feet.

(103) Downbound vessels should exercise caution when negotiating the westerly turn at the upper end of St. Clair Middle Ground to avoid striking these shoals. The channel to the east of the middle ground, formerly for upbound channel, had a controlling depth of 24 feet in 1961, but is not being maintained.

(104) **Courtright, ON**, is a village on the east side of the river opposite St. Clair, MI. The **Public wharf**, is 180 feet (54.9 m) long, 10 feet (3 m) wide and 6 feet (1.8 m) high, and had a depth of 11 feet (3.4 m) in 1994. Courtright is a **Customs vessel reporting station** for pleasure craft.

(105) **Mooretown, ON,** is on the east side of the river 1.5 statute miles (1.3 nm) above Courtright. The wharf at Mooretown had a depth of 7 feet (2.1 m) in 1994 but had no facilities for boaters. A pile 52 feet (15.8 m) south of the southwest corner of the wharf had an elevation of 3 feet (0.9 m) in 1994.

(106) **Stag Island** is off the Canadian side of the river about 3 miles above St. Clair Middle Ground. The main vessel channel is along the U.S. shore west of Stag Island. Shoals extend about 0.8 mile south and 0.6 mile north from the island and are marked at the outer ends by lighted buoys. **Stag Island Shoal Light** is about midlength of the shoals off the south end of the island.

(107) The Canadian channel east of Stag Island, formerly the upbound channel, had a controlling depth of 21 feet in 1950, but is no longer maintained. A **167°15'** lighted range marks the approach to Corunna, ON, through the upper entrance to the channel and past the shoals off the mouth of **Talford Creek.**

(108) **Corunna, ON**, is a village on the Canadian channel east of Stag Island. A ferry operates from Corunna to the east side of Stag Island.

### Wharf

(109) Shell Canada, Ltd. operates a wharf on the east side of St. Clair River north of the mouth of Talford Creek. The wharf is 1,000 feet (305 m) long and 9 feet (2.7 m) high, with a depth of 23 feet (7 m) in 1994. Petroleum products are shipped and received, and bunkering is available. A tank farm here makes a good landmark.

(110) Detroit Edison Marysville Power Plant wharves are on the west side of the river about 2 miles above Stag Island.

(111) **Wharf 1:** (42°55'22"N., 82°27'37"W.); 340 feet of berthing space; 18 feet alongside; deck height, 9 feet; open storage for 167,000 tons of coal; receipt of coal.

(112) **Wharf 2:** 500 feet above Wharf 1; 400 feet of berthing space; 22 feet alongside; deck height, 9 feet; open storage for 53,000 tons of coal; receipt of coal.

(113) An overhead power cable with a clearance of 177 feet crosses the St. Clair River 1.9 miles above Stag Island.

(114) The upper part of the St. Clair River flows S between the cities of Port Huron, MI, and Sarnia, ON. The head of the river is entered from a dredged channel that leads through the shallow lower end of Lake Huron. A **180.3°** lighted range on the east side of the head of the river marks the approach to the river through this channel. A racon is at the front light. **Fort Gratiot Light** (43°00.4'N., 82°25.4'W.), 82 feet above the water, is shown from a white brick conical tower on the west side of the river head.

(115) The **Blue Water Bridge** has two fixed spans with a least clearance of 135 feet and crosses the river just below the head of the St. Clair River. The bridges are prominent when approaching the river.

### Caution

(116) Currents in the upper part of the river are considerable, at times 5 mph or more above the Blue Water

**Structures across Black River at Port Huron**

| | Name•Description•Type | Location | Miles* | Clear Width of Draw or Span Opening (feet) | Clear Height above Low Water Datum (feet) | Information |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | CSX Railroad Bridge (bascule) | 42°58'25"N., 82°25'13"W. | 0.09 | 100 | 6 | Note 1 |
| 2 | Military Street Bridge (bascule) | 42°58'32"N., 82°25'27"W. | 0.33 | 73 | 13 | Note 1 |
| 3 | 7th Street Bridge (bascule) | 42°58'35"N., 82°25'39"W. | 0.50 | 83 | 12 | Note 1 |
| 4 | 10th Street Bridge (bascule) | 42°58'51"N., 82°26'01"W. | 0.94 | 90 | 18 | Note 1 |
| 5 | Canadian National Railroad Bridge (bascule) | 42°59'05"N., 82°26'34"W. | 1.56 | 80 | 14 | Note 1 |
| 6 | Overhead power cable | 42°59'15"N., 82°26'33"W. | 1.76 | | 63 | |
| 7 | I-94 Bridge (fixed) | 42°59'40"N., 82°26'43"W. | 2.30 | 117 | 20 | |
| 8 | Overhead power & telephone cables | 42°59'41"N., 82°26'45"W. | 2.33 | | 26 | |
| 9 | Overhead power cable | 42°59'44"N., 82°26'53"W. | 2.50 | | 46 | |
| 10 | Overhead power cable | 42°59'47"N., 82°27'20"W. | 2.85 | | 64 | |
| 11 | Overhead power cable | 43°01'01"N., 82°27'08"W. | 4.41 | | 41 | |

* Miles above the mouth of the river

Note 1 – See 33 CFR 117.1 through 117.59 and 117.625, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.

Bridge and 4 mph or more for 1 mile below the bridge. Upbound vessels will experience a W set between the Blue Water Bridge and Lake Huron Cut Lighted Buoys 1 and 2. Mariners should use the lowest possible safe speed in this reach to avoid damage to wharves and moored vessels.

(117) A **207½°** lighted range on the west side of the river 0.5 mile below the Blue Water Bridge marks the channel through the head of the river to just below the bridge.

(118) **Bay Point** is a long narrow point that extends S along the east side of the river about 1.4 miles below the head. A lighted buoy marks submerged ruins off the south end of the point. A lighted buoy marks an 18-foot shoal off the west side of the inner end of the point.

### Caution

(119) An alternating one-way traffic zone is between Lake Huron Cut Lighted Buoy 1 and St. Clair/Black River Junction Light. (See **33 CFR** 162.134 (c)(2), chapter 2, for regulations.)

### Anchorage

(120) Good anchorage, clay and gravel bottom, is abreast of Sarnia below the section of the rapids near the Blue Water Bridge. Good holding ground and some eddy will be found near the Canadian shore below the Canadian National Railways Wharf. Vessels should anchor as close to shore as possible to leave the midchannel clear for passing vessels.

(121) Railroad tunnels cross under St. Clair River about 1 mile below the mouth of the Black River.

(122) **Port Huron, MI**, a city at the south end of Lake Huron, fronts the west side of the upper part of the St. Clair River. **Black River** flows SE through the city and empties into the St. Clair River 2.4 miles below its head.

### Channels

(123) A Federal project provides for a 20-foot dredged channel that leads from the mouth of Black River to about 0.4 mile above the Canadian National Railroad bridge, thence an 8-foot channel to the I-94 bridge, thence a 6-foot channel for about 2.1 miles upstream to the head of the project. (See Notice to Mariners and the latest edition of the chart for controlling depths.) A light marks the south side of the river mouth.

### Fluctuations of Water Level

(124) Each year spring freshets cause the level of the Black River to rise and fall from 4 to 6 feet. Day-to-day level changes due to wind can amount to several inches.

### Quarantine, customs, immigration, and agricultural quarantine

(125) (See chapter 3, Vessel Arrival Inspections, and appendix for addresses.)

(126) **Quarantine** is enforced in accordance with the regulations of the U.S. Public Health Service. (See Public Health Service, chapter 1.)

(127) Port Huron is a **customs port of entry.**

### Coast Guard

(128) Port Huron Coast Guard Station is on the west side of the head of the St. Clair River just south of Fort Gratiot Light. A regulated navigation area has been established off the Coast Guard Station. (See 33 CFR 165.1 through 165.13 and 165.920, chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)

### Harbor Regulations

(129) A **slow-no wake speed** is enforced on the following sections of Black River: from the mouth upstream to the Grand Trunk Western Railroad bridge, from 600 feet below to 800 feet above the I–94 bridge, and from 1,000

**Major Port Facilities at Sarnia Harbour**

| Name | Wharf Length ft (m) | Depth* ft (m) | Elevation** ft (m) | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Shell Canada Ltd. | 2,000 (610) | 27 (7.3) | 11.5 (3.5) | Bulk loading and discharging of petroleum products and bunkering. |
| Sun Oil Co. Ltd. | 1,000 (305) | 22 (6.7) | 8 (2.4) | Bulk loading of tankers. |
| Dow Chemical Co. | 600 (183) | 27 (7.6) | 18 (5.5) | Loading bulk liquid products. |
| Polymer Corporation | 600 (183) | 24 (7.3) | 10 (3) | General plant supplies and loading of bulk liquid products. |
| Mueller Brass Works | 218 (66) | 18 (5.5) | | Mooring posts. |
| Imperial Oil Ltd. | | | | All Imperial Oil wharves are fitted with manifolds for handling bulk products. The wharves have the usual facilities: lights, steam and fresh water. |
| – Lower Dock | 720 (219) | 22 (6.7) | 8.5 (2.5) | This dock can accommodate a ship 600 feet (183 m) long. |
| – Dock | 283 (86) | 25 (7.6) | 8.5 (2.5) | |
| – No. 1 Crude | 610 (186) | 25 (7.6) | 8.5 (2.5) | |
| – Cement Dock | 326 (99) | 25 (7.6) | 8.5 (2.5) | Lafarge Cement |
| – Upper Dock | 592 (180) | 22 (6.7) | 8.5 (2.5) | A concrete wharf that joins Upper Dock and No. 1 Crude Dock can accommodate a ship 1,000 feet (305 m) long. |
| Belton Lumber Co. | 1,000 (305)* | 18 (5.5) | | Mooring posts. *Berthing length. |
| Reid Aggregates Ltd. | 440 (134) | 23 (7) | 6 (1.8) | Bulk stone storage. |
| Public wharf | 1,040 (317) | 24 (7.3) | 6 (1.8) | Electricity and fresh water available. Shed 300 x 40 feet (91 x 12 meters). Shed 160 x 40 feet (49 x 12 meters). Three sheds 140 x 40 feet (43 x 12 meters). |
| Sarnia Elevator | 900 (274) | 22 (6.7) | 5 (1.5) | Railway lines to wharf. Electrical power and fresh water available. Shed 475 x 100 feet (145 x 30 meters). |
| Transport Canada North Slip-East Side | 1,700 (518) | 24 (7.3) | | Mooring dolphins. |
| Holmes Foundry Co. | 262 (80) | 20 (6.1) | 7 (2.1) | Grounded ship used as wharf. Self-unloaders discharge sand. |
| Canadian National Railways | 1,100 (335) | 18 (5.5) | 10 (3) | Formerly Canada Steamship Lines wharf. Railway lines on wharf. Fresh water and electrical power available. Shed 750 x 100 feet (229 x 30 meters). |

Note: All information in this table was provided by local authorities for latest conditions. User should consult local authorities for latest conditions.
* Depth below chart datum. ** Elevation above chart datum.

feet below to 500 feet above the intersection with the Black River Canal.

### Towage

(130) There is a tug (2,200 hp) available at Port Huron and service can be arranged through Malcolm Marine (810–329–9013), 24 hours a day. The tug works on all lakes and is a very capable icebreaker. Rescue towing is also available for any size vessel on Lake Huron or St. Clair River. Workboats ranging from 300 to 2,200 hp are also available. Tugs for Port Huron are also available from Detroit. (See Towage under Detroit.)

### Wharves

(131) Port Huron has one deep-draft facility. The alongside depths given are reported depths.

(132) **Port Huron Terminal Co. Wharf:** (42°57'32"N., 82°25'36"W.); 950-foot face; 25 to 29 feet alongside; deck height, 8 feet; 50,000 square feet covered storage; 100,000 square feet open storage; two 18-ton cranes; rail and water connections; receipt of general cargo, wood pulp, and beans; owned by city of Port Huron and operated by Port Huron Terminal Co.

(133) **Port Huron-Sarnia Tunnel**, a railway tunnel, crosses under St. Clair River from Port Huron Terminal Co. Wharf E to the shores just west of the Imperial Oil Ltd. tank field at Sarnia, Ontario, Canada.

### Small-craft facilities

(134) The city of Port Huron and the Michigan State Waterways Commission have jointly developed small-craft facilities on the east side of the Black River just below the Military Street Bridge, on the east side of the river below 7th Street bridge, on the east side of the river between 7th and 10th Street bridges, and on the west side of the river below the I–94 bridge. Gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, electricity, sewage pump-out facilities, and harbormaster services are available. The harbormaster monitors VHF-FM channels 16 and 9. Other marinas in Black River additionally provide launching ramps and lifts to 60 tons for hull, engine, and electronic repairs.

### Supplies

(135) Water and some marine supplies and provisions are available at Port Huron Terminal Co. Wharf. Bunker C and diesel fuel are available at oil company terminals at Sarnia.

### Communications

(136) Port Huron has good Highway and rail connections. St. Clair County Airport is 5 miles south of the city.

(137) **Sarnia, ON**, is a city near the head of the St. Clair River on the east side opposite Port Huron. The following is extracted (partial) from **Canadian Sailing Directions CEN304, Chapter 3, St. Clair River**.

(138) **Sarnia Harbour** (42°59'N., 82°24'W.) is on the east shore near the head of St. Clair River. Sarnia is a major importing and exporting centre; petroleum products, rubber, chemicals, beans, sand, tobacco, grain and fertilizer are exported, and grain, steel, lumber, coal, crude oil, crushed stone and cement are imported. All types of marine supplies and facilities are available, including bunker and diesel fuel. Major marine repairs can be carried out. The navigation season is from mid-March to the end of December.

(139) The city of **Sarnia, ON** with a population of 74,376 (1991), is a petroleum refining and chemical producing area. Open farmland lies east and south of the city. Sarnia Airport offers scheduled passenger services. Sarnia is served by the Canadian National Railway and CSX Transportation. Good highways connect Sarnia with other major cities.

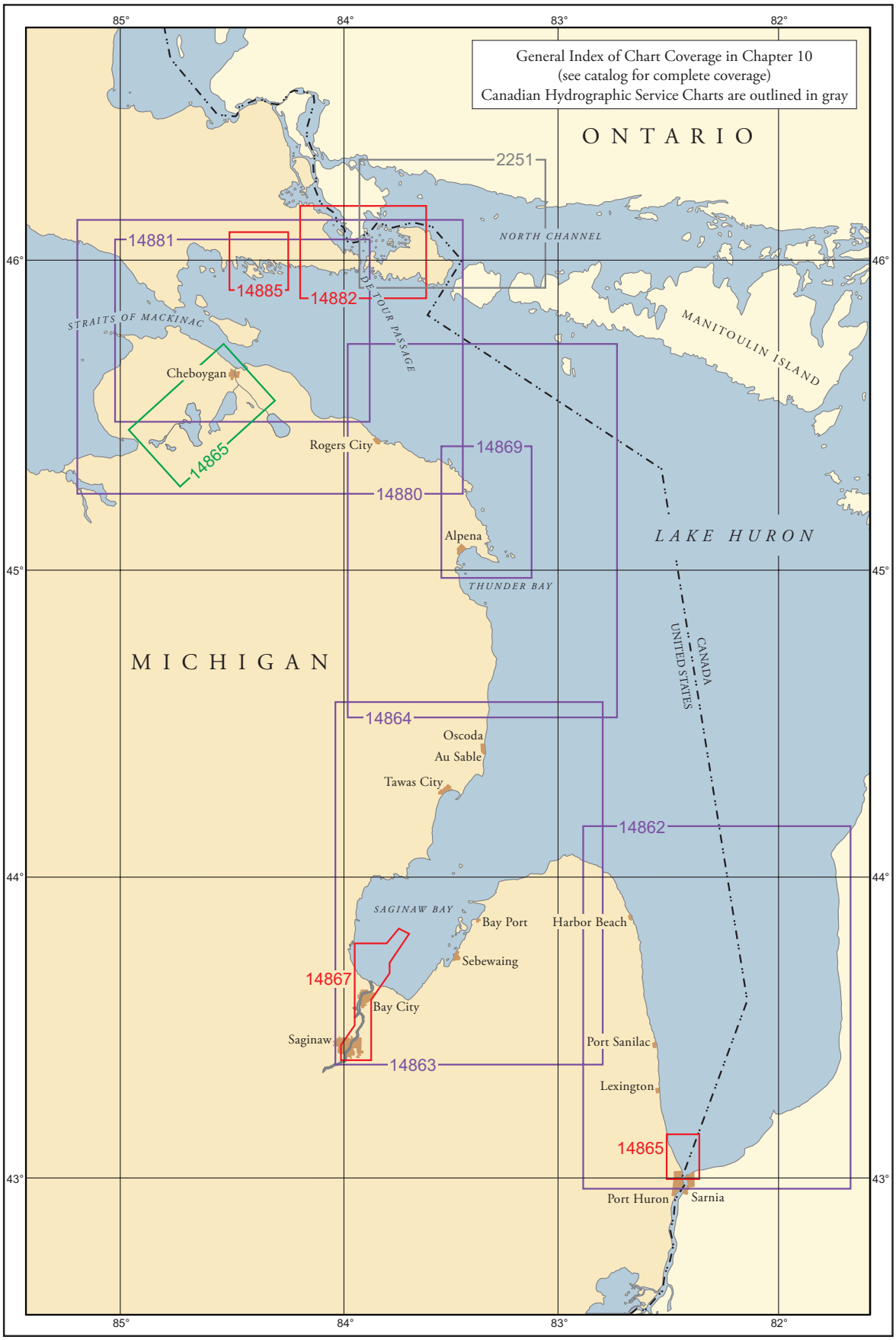
(140) Sarnia is a **Customs land border reporting station** for passengers, general public, and commercial Highway traffic, a vessel clearing station for commercial vessels, and a vessel reporting station for pleasure craft.

(141) Immigration and agricultural inspection facilities are also available at Sarnia.

(142) Sarnia Harbour is a Public harbour administered by Transport Canada. The harbour limits include the Canadian waters of St. Clair River from Point Edward to below Southeast Bend.

(143) (Sarnia Harbour wharves are listed in the table.)

(144) **Point Edward, ON,** is a village on the east side of the head of the St. Clair River.


General Index of Chart Coverage in Chapter 10
(see catalog for complete coverage)
Canadian Hydrographic Service Charts are outlined in gray
ONTARIO
MICHIGAN
LAKE HURON
NORTH CHANNEL
MANITOULIN ISLAND
STRAITS OF MACKINAC
DE TOUR PASSAGE
THUNDER BAY
SAGINAW BAY
CANADA
UNITED STATES
2251
14881
14885
14882
14865
14869
14880
14864
14862
14867
14863
14865
Cheboygan
Rogers City
Alpena
Oscoda
Au Sable
Tawas City
Bay Port
Harbor Beach
Sebewaing
Bay City
Saginaw
Port Sanilac
Lexington
Port Huron
Sarnia
85°
84°
83°
82°
46°
45°
44°
43°

# Lake Huron

## Chart Datum, Lake Huron

(1) Depths and vertical clearances under overhead cables and bridges given in this chapter are referred to Low Water Datum, which for Lake Huron is on elevation 577.5 feet (176.0 meters) above mean water level at Rimouski, QC, on International Great Lakes Datum 1985 (IGLD 1985). (See Chart Datum, Great Lakes System, indexed as such, chapter 1.)

### Dimensions, etc.

(2) Length, steamer track, De Tour Passage to Fort Gratiot; 223 miles.

(3) Length, steamer track, Straits of Mackinac to Fort Gratiot; 247 miles.

(4) Length (right line), Drummond Island, at nearest point to entrance of False Detour, to Blue Point; 206 miles.

(5) Breadth (right line), on about latitude 44°30'N.; 183 miles.

(6) Depth, maximum recorded; 750 feet.

(7) Water surface of lake (including St. Marys River below Brush Point, North Channel, and Georgian Bay); 9,100 square miles (U.S.), 13,900 square miles (Canada).

(8) Entire drainage basin (including St. Marys River below Brush Point, North Channel, and Georgian Bay); 25,300 square miles (U.S.), 49,400 square miles (Canada).

### General description

(9) **Lake Huron** is the second largest of the Great Lakes. Three large bays extend from the main body of the lake, Saginaw Bay on the west side and North Channel and Georgian Bay on the northeast side. The lake receives the waters of Lake Michigan through the Straits of Mackinac and those of Lake Superior from the St. Marys River. The lake discharges at its south end into St. Clair River at Fort Gratiot. The lake is a connecting link in the Great Lakes chain. The depth of water in St. Marys River, St. Clair River, and Detroit River governs the draft of vessels navigating Lake Huron to and from Lakes Superior and Erie.

### Vessel Traffic Service

(10) The Canadian Coast Guard operates a Vessel Traffic Service in Canadian waters from Long Point in Lake Erie through the Detroit and St. Clair Rivers to De Tour Reef Light in Lake Huron. (See chapter 3 and the Annual Edition of Radio Aids to Marine Navigation-Atlantic, St. Lawrence, Great Lakes, Lake Winnipeg and Eastern Arctic for complete information.)

### Fluctuations of water level

(11) The normal elevation of the lake surface varies irregularly from year to year. During the course of each year, the surface is subject to a consistent seasonal rise and fall, the lowest stages prevailing during the winter and the highest during the summer.

(12) In addition to the normal seasonal fluctuations, oscillations of irregular amount and duration are also produced by storms. Winds and barometric pressure changes that accompany squalls can produce fluctuations that last from a few minutes to a few hours. At other times, strong winds of sustained speed and direction can produce fluctuations that last a few hours or a day. These winds drive forward a greater volume of surface water than can be carried off by the lower return currents, thus raising the water level on the lee shore and lowering it on the windward shore. This effect is more pronounced in bays and at the extremities of the lake, where the impelled water is concentrated in a small space by converging shores, especially if coupled with a gradually sloping inshore bottom which even further reduces the flow of the lower return currents. This condition is very pronounced at the mouth of Saginaw River.

### Weather, Lake Huron

(13) Gales are most frequent in autumn. By late summer there is a noticeable increase, lakewide, in the frequency of gales, and this increase continues until the end of the navigation season. During November and December, gales are blowing 5 to 10 percent of the time, while windspeeds of 28 knots or more may be encountered up to 23 percent of the time. These winds are mainly generated by winter storms; their frequency falls dramatically in spring. By June and July, gales are expected less than 1 percent of the time, while winds of 28 knots or more blow less than 3 percent of the time. However, squall lines and thunderstorms can produce violent short-period winds from spring through fall. For example, the strongest measured wind on Lake Huron's open waters occurred in August 1965 and was measured at 95 knots from west-northwest. Shoreline extremes range from 43 to 53 knots. Directions of these extremes are often out of the southwest; but W, northwest, and northeast winds have set some of these records. Most of the records were set from late fall through late winter.

(14) The shape of Lake Huron is such that strong winds from any quarter may generate rough seas somewhere on the lake. South through west winds are common in early autumn, while westerlies and southwesterlies prevail in late autumn. W through northwest winds are often the strongest. Winds from a northerly quadrant can raise dangerous seas in the S, especially near the south outlet of the lake. In the central waters a long fetch of strong easterlies or northeasterlies can generate high seas along the Michigan shore, which run athwart the N-S traffic through the lake. Southerlies can be dangerous particularly near the converging north shore. If the fetch and duration are sufficient, waves of 10 feet or more can be generated in open waters by winds from any direction once they reach 20 knots or more. This occurs most often during October, November, and December, when waves of 10 feet (3 m) or more can be expected 2 to 4 percent of the time in the northwest and S parts of the lake and 4 to 7 percent in the wide central portion. Extreme waves of 20 to 22 feet (6 to 7 m) have been encountered throughout the lake.

(15) Dense fog plagues the mariner most often in spring and early summer over the open lake waters. From April into July visibilities drop below 0.5 mile up to 11 percent of the time. May and June are the worst times, and the cold, central waters are the most likely place. These fogs are usually the result of warm air moving across the lake that is still cold from the previous winter season. They often come on winds with a southerly component; but northwest, northeast, and E winds also bring them. Fog is most prevalent and thickest during the morning hours. Rain, blowing snow and low clouds also reduce visibilities, particularly from late fall through early spring.

(16) Thunderstorms are most frequent from April through October, with peak activity during June, July, and August. Over the open water during this peak season thunderstorms are encountered 2 percent of the time. They are most likely between midnight and sunrise. Onshore thunderstorms can be expected on 4 to 7 days per month in the summer months. They are most likely during the late afternoon.

### Ice

(17) The central part of Lake Huron is mainly an open water area, but drifting patches of thin ice may be present from early February until mid-March. These patches drift S toward the St. Clair River. An ice bridge forms across the head of the river. Ice accumulates to a depth of 12 to 18 inches above the ice bridge; the bridge itself achieves a much greater thickness. The ice bridge is occasionally broken by high winds.

(18) In North Channel, fast ice forms in mid-January and reaches a thickness of 25 to 30 inches by mid-March, then decays rapidly and clears by mid-April. In Georgian Bay, ice begins to form near the end of December, and fast ice is well established by early January. The cover spreads over the entire bay by the end of January, but although concentrations are high, the ice is moved around by the wind to form leads and dispersed ice areas. This ice usually reaches the thick category during the first half of March. Decay begins in mid-March; the ice melts within the bay, and the area is clear by mid-April. Rotting fast ice may be present in some areas until the end of April.

(19) The Straits of Mackinac is subject to severe problem ice conditions. The area is very susceptible to wind action, and the ice cover is unpredictable. Ice forms early in the season in the Straits and attains an average thickness of 17 inches and an average maximum thickness of 25 inches. The solid ice thickness remains about the same throughout the season. The prevailing W winds cause considerable ridging and 4–to 6–foot windrows are common. Some ice ridges as much as 30 feet deep have been reported.

(20) Ice normally begins to form in harbors and shallow-water areas in early December with ice fields and concentrated brash forming in early January. The first ice barrier across the Straits usually forms between Waugoshance Point and St. Helena Island.

(21) As ice forms in South Channel and between St. Ignace and Mackinac Island, these waters are closed to navigation to allow the formation of ice bridges. Mariners are notified of the closure by Broadcast Notice to Mariners.

(22) Prevailing W winds cause ice conditions at the Lake Michigan end of the Straits of Mackinac to be more difficult than at the Lake Huron end. From the Mackinac Bridge to Lansing Shoals, the Straits are normally frozen over with solid plate ice by mid-January. Heavy accumulations and ridging occur in the vicinity of St. Helena Island, White Shoal, and the reefs along the Upper Peninsula of Michigan. To avoid danger to vessels, Grays Reef Passage may be closed to navigation; mariners will be informed of any closure by Broadcast Notice to Mariners.

(23) As deterioration begins in March or April, stable fast ice becomes drift ice moving with winds and currents. Tracks cut by icebreakers become unreliable as the ice field deteriorates and shifts. Thick shore ice may drift into otherwise open channels and endanger even ice-reinforced vessels. A vessel which becomes beset in drift ice is vulnerable to grounding because of the many shoals, reefs and shallow-water areas in the Straits of Mackinac.

(24) Wind-driven currents in the western Straits run eastward. Vessels beset in ice southeast of St. Helena Island have become endangered by drifting toward McGulpin Point or the Mackinac Bridge pilings.

(25) The brash and drift ice between Mackinaw City, St. Ignace and Round Island remains east of the Mackinac Bridge, trapped by the ice in South Channel. The north-northwest winds will flush this ice out into Lake Huron when the ice in South Channel begins to break up.

(26) Coast Guard icebreakers assigned to the Straits of Mackinac are based in St. Ignace and Cheboygan. Their

services can be requested through Commander, Coast Guard Sector Sault Ste. Marie; VHF-FM channel 16. (See Winter Navigation, chapter 3.)

### Routes

(27) The Lake Carriers' Association and the Canadian Shipowners Association have recommended, for vessels enrolled in the associations, the following separation of routes for upbound and downbound traffic in Lake Huron:

(28) Downbound vessels shall lay a course from De Tour Passage of **137°** for 56 miles to pass not less than 15 miles **045°** from **Middle Island Light**, then a course of **161°** for 105 miles to not less than 12 miles **067°** from **Harbor Beach Light**; then a course of **180°** for 57 miles to the entrance to Lake Huron Cut.

(29) Downbound vessels from the Straits of Mackinac shall lay a course of **070°** for 6 miles from a point south of Poe Reef; then a course of **115°** for 61 miles to join the regular downbound course from De Tour Passage at a point not less than 15 miles **045°** from Middle Island Light.

(30) Downbound vessels from Calcite from a point abreast of Adams Point (45°24.9'N., 83°43.0'W.) shall lay a course of **100°** for 30 miles to intersect the regular downbound course from De Tour Passage at a point not less than 15 miles **045°** from Middle Island Light.

(31) Downbound vessels from Stoneport Harbor shall lay a course of **098°** for 18 miles to intersect the regular downbound course from De Tour Passage at a point 14 miles **071°** from Middle Island Light.

(32) Downbound vessels from Alpena shall steer **159°** for 58 miles on Harbor Beach Light to a point 12 miles **353°** from **Points aux Barques Light**; then a course of **134°** for 28 miles to intersect the regular downbound course from De Tour Passage at a point 12 miles **067°** from Harbor Beach Light.

(33) Downbound vessels from De Tour Passage to Cove Island from a position abreast of **De Tour Reef Light** shall lay a course of **137°** for 12 miles; then **123°** for 37 miles to a position 10 miles **213°** from **Great Duck Island Light**, then **103°** for 61¼ miles.

(34) Downbound vessels from Cove Island to Lake Huron Cut, shall lay a course of **224°** for 7 miles; then **189°** for 157 miles to Lake Huron Cut.

(35) Eastbound vessels from the Straits to northern ports on the west side of Lake Huron shall take departure from 0.5 mile north-northeast of **Cordwood Point Lighted Buoy 1** and steer not less than **117°** for 47 miles to a point 2.5 miles off Presque Isle Light; then steer **138°** for 23.4 miles to a point on the upbound recommended course off Nordmeer Wreck Lighted Buoy WR1.

(36) Southbound vessels bound for Alpena from Nordmeer Wreck Lighted Buoy WR1 shall steer **189°** for for about 7.25 miles to a point 1.5 miles abeam of Thunder Bay Island Light; then steer **227°** on Thunder Bay Traffic Buoy for 5.5 miles; then to destination.

(37) Southbound vessels bound for Saginaw from Nordmeer Wreck Lighted Buoy WR1 shall steer **181°** for 29.5 miles to a point 6 miles east of Sturgeon Pt. Light; then steer **189°** for 27.75 miles to a point 3 miles east of **Au Sable Point Lighted Buoy 1**; then steer **224°** for 19.25 miles to Charity Island Shoal Lighted Bell Buoy 1; then to destination.

(38) Upbound vessels shall lay a course of **353°** for 54 miles to pass not more than 5 miles **067°** from Harbor Beach Light; then steer **341°** for 99 miles to pass not over 7 miles **071°** off Middle Island Light; then a course of **325°** for 60 miles to De Tour Passage.

(39) Upbound vessels for the Straits of Mackinac shall lay a course of **318°** for 16.5 miles from off Middle Island Light to a point 5 miles **050°** from Presque Isle Light; then steer a course of **295°** for 47 miles to abreast of Cordwood Point Lighted Buoy 1; then steer a course of **270°** for 3 miles to a point off **Poe Reef Light.**

(40) Eastbound vessels from Round Island Passage shall lay a course of **090°** for 22 miles to a point 4.75 miles off Martin Reef Light; then steer a course of **061°** for 14 miles to point 0.75 miles **128°** from De Tour Reef Light.

(41) Upbound vessels from Lake Huron Cut to Cove Island shall steer a course of **037°** for 15 miles; then steer a course of **008°** for 143.5 miles.

### Caution

(42) A wreck covered 29 feet is west of the trackline about 10.5 miles **018°** from Fort Gratiot Light in about 43°09.2'N., 82°21.5'W.

(43) Upbound vessels from Cove Island to De Tour Passage from a position abreast of **O'Brien Patch Lighted Bell Buoy TC** shall lay a course of **284°** for 61.5 miles to a position 6 miles **194°** from Great Duck Island Light; then steer **300°** for 48 miles to a position 3 miles **137°** from De Tour Light; then steer **317°** for 3 miles to a point 0.75 miles **128°** from De Tour Reef Light.

(44) It is understood that masters may exercise discretion in departing from these courses when ice and weather conditions are such as to warrant it. The recommended courses are shown on chart 14860, Lake Huron.

(45) It is recommended that the following limit of anchorage be observed in Lake Huron off De Tour Light so that vessels may enter or leave De Tour Passage in time of congestion due to fog or other conditions: No vessel to anchor east of a bearing on De Tour Light of **340°**, or closer than 0.75 mile to the light or north of the De Tour Martin Reef course.

### Pilotage

(46) The waters of Lake Huron in the approach to St. Clair River south of 43°05'30"N. are Great Lakes designated waters; registered vessels of the United States and foreign vessels are required to have in their service a United States or Canadian registered pilot. The remaining waters of Lake Huron are Great Lakes undesignated

waters; the above vessels are required to have in their service a United States or Canadian registered pilot or other officer qualified for Great Lakes undesignated waters. Registered pilots for St. Clair River are supplied by Lakes Pilots Association, and for Lake Huron by Western Great Lakes Pilots Association (See Appendix A for addresses.) Pilot exchange points are off Port Huron at the head of St. Clair River in about 43°05'30"N., 82°24'42"W. and at De Tour, MI, at the entrance to St. Marys River. Three pilot boats are at Port Huron; HURON BELLE has an international orange hull with an aluminum cabin, and HURON MAID and HURON LADY each have an international orange hull with a white cabin. The pilot boat at De Tour, LINDA JEAN, has a green hull and a white cabin. (See Pilotage, chapter 3, and **46 CFR 401,** chapter 2.)

### Principal ports

(47) The principal ports on Lake Huron are Bay City and Saginaw in the Saginaw River and Cheboygan. Private docks for deep-draft vessels are also at Alabaster, Port Gypsum, Alpena, Rockport, Stoneroot, Calcite, and Port Dolomite.

## Charts 14862, 14865

(48) The south end of Lake Huron in the approach to the head of the St. Clair River is obstructed by an extensive shoal area. A dredged channel, maintained at the Federal project depth of 30 feet, leads S for about 6 miles through the shoals to the head of the river. The channel is marked by lighted buoys and a **180.3°** lighted range at Point Edward, ON. A racon is at the front light. Lake Huron Cut Lighted Buoy 12 marks the entrance to the channel from Lake Huron. Lake Huron Cut Light 7, about 2.2 miles from the entrance, is equipped with a racon.

(49) **Fort Gratiot Light** (43°00.4'N., 82°25.4'W.), 82 feet above the water, is shown from a white brick conical tower on the west side of the head of St. Clair River. Port Huron Coast Guard Station is close south of the light. A **regulated navigation area** has been established off the Coast Guard Station. (See **33 CFR 165.1 through 165.13 and 165.920**, chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)

(50) Dredging spoils are adjacent to both sides of the dredged channel. On the east side of the channel, the spoil bank extends about 4 miles north from Point Edward and is about 1 mile wide with depths of 6 to 12 feet. A wreck, covered 15 feet, is east of the channel 3.4 miles northeast of Fort Gratiot Light. On the west side of the channel, the spoil bank has depths of 9 to 15 feet for 4.5 miles north of Fort Gratiot Light, thence 16 to 24 feet for another 1.5 miles north.

(51) **Black River Canal,** entered about 1.4 miles north-northwest of Fort Gratiot Light, extends southwest for about 1.1 miles to its junction with the Black River.

(52) From the head of the St. Clair River north-northwest for 19 miles to Lexington, the shore is low. In this stretch, the lake bottom is generally rocky with depths to 18 feet extending 1.3 miles offshore. A shoal with a least depth of 12 feet is 0.9 mile northeast of the mouth of **Burtch Creek,** 7 miles south of Lexington. A 16-foot diameter potable water intake extends from shore 5.7 miles north-northwest of Fort Gratiot Light northeast for 5 miles to a crib covered 38 feet. A wreck, covered 29 feet, is 10.7 miles north-northeast of Fort Gratiot Light.

## Chart 14862

(53) **Lexington, MI**, is an artificial harbor 19 miles north-northwest of the head of St. Clair River. An elevated white water tank in Lexington is prominent from lakeward.

### Channels

(54) A dredged entrance channel leads north from deep water in Lake Huron to a harbor basin and anchorage area formed by two breakwaters. The harbor entrance is marked by lights on the outer ends of the breakwaters. In 2011, the controlling depth was 4 feet in the entrance channel to the basin, thence depths of 6 to 8 feet were available in the basin.

(55) A wreck, covered 13 feet, is 0.6 mile east-southeast of the harbor entrance.

### Small-craft facilities

(56) A marina developed by the Michigan State Waterways Commission is in the harbor basin. Transient berths, gasoline, diesel fuel, electricity, water, launching ramps, sewage pump-out facilities, and harbormaster services are available. The harbormaster monitors VHF-FM channels 16 and 9.

(57) The shore from Lexington north for 11 miles to Port Sanilac consists of low bluffs. The 18-foot contour is about 0.6 mile offshore, and there are numerous submerged rocks as much as 0.5 mile offshore in this stretch. The most dangerous is a group of rocks that uncover during low water conditions about 5 miles north of Lexington.

(58) **Port Sanilac, MI**, an artificial harbor used by pleasure craft, is on the west shore of Lake Huron about 30 miles north of the head of St. Clair River. An elevated blue tank just north of the harbor is prominent from lakeward.

(59) **Port Sanilac Light** (43°25.8'N., 82°32.4'W.), 69 feet above the water, is shown from a white octagonal tower in the village, southwest of the harbor basin.

### Channels

(60) A dredged entrance channel extends north from deep water in Lake Huron on the west side of an extensionorth of the north breakwater which protects the

harbor entrance. The channel turns west between the north breakwater and a detached south breakwater into the harbor basin. The outer ends of the breakwaters are marked by lights. In 2009, the controlling depth was 8 feet in the entrance channel and between the breakwaters to the basin, thence depths of 8 to 10 feet were available in the north part and 5 to 6 feet in the south part of the basin.

### Small-craft facilities

(61) A marina developed by the Michigan State Waterways Commission is on the west side of the harbor basin. A private marina is in the basin. Transient berths, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, electricity, haul-out facilities, sewage pumpout, launch ramp, and harbormaster services are available. The harbormaster monitors VHF-FM channels 16 and 9. The private marina also provides a 20-ton hoist, and hull, engine, and electronic repairs.

(62) From Port Sanilac the shore continues bluff and rocky for 29 miles N to Harbor Beach. The 18-foot contour is no more than 1 mile offshore, but numerous rocks, bare and submerged, present a hazard to small craft navigating this stretch. The most dangerous are a rock that bares about 0.3 mile offshore 1 mile north of Port Sanilac and a group of rocks, covered 3 to 6 feet, 0.5 mile offshore 11.5 miles north of Port Sanilac.

(63) **Forester, MI**, 5 miles north of Port Sanilac, can be identified by two church spires close to shore. There are no docks; shoals, rocks, and dock ruins render navigation hazardous. Landing should not be attempted without local knowledge.

(64) **Forestville, MI**, about 16 miles north of Port Sanilac, can be identified by the spire of a small white church. A rock jetty with a launching ramp on its north side extends about 200 feet from shore at the village. There is excellent holding ground SE of the jetty in 30 feet.

(65) From Forestville north to Harbor Beach numerous submerged rocks extend as much as 0.7 mile offshore.

(66) **Harbor Beach, MI**, is an artificial harbor about 60 miles north of the head of the St. Clair River. It is an important harbor of refuge for large vessels on the west shore of Lake Huron. A 300-foot stack at the powerplant in the north part of the harbor is prominent.

(67) **Harbor Beach Light** (43°50'44"N., 82°37'53"W.), 54 feet above the water, is shown from a white conical tower on the north side of the harbor entrance; a seasonal sound signal is at the light.

### Channels

(68) A dredged entrance channel leads west from deep water in Lake Huron between detached breakwaters to a dredged anchorage basin inside the north breakwater. Lights mark the ends of the breakwaters at the harbor entrance, and buoys mark the channel inside the harbor. (See Notice to Mariners and the latest edition of the chart for controlling depths.) Small craft can enter the harbor through a gap in the north breakwater. Small craft with local knowledge can enter the harbor at the south end; a depth of about 3 feet can be carried, taking care to avoid shoals and a wreck covered 1 foot off the south end of the south breakwater.

### Dangers

(69) Two wrecks in the harbor, covered 6 feet and 1 foot, are about 0.6 mile west-northwest and west-southwest of Harbor Beach Light, respectively.

### Coast Guard Station

(70) **Harbor Beach Coast Guard Station**, seasonal, is just north of Harbor Beach at Waterworks Park.

### Harbor Regulations

(71) (See **33 CFR 207.480,** chapter 2, for harbor regulations.)

### Wharves

(72) The Detroit Edison Co. Harbor Beach Power Plant Wharf is on the west side of the harbor about 0.7 mile northwest of Harbor Beach Light. The wharf has 700 feet of berthing space with dolphins, and reported depths of 15 feet alongside. There is storage for 150,000 tons of coal.

(73) No services, other than dockage along the breakwater, are available to large vessels in Harbor Beach.

### Small-craft facilities

(74) An 850-foot public dock west-southwest of the harbor entrance is in reasonably good condition and has a launching ramp on its north side. A Michigan State Waterways Commission marina is at the north end of the harbor. A private marina is located just south of the Detroit Edison power plant. In 1977, the reported controlling depth was 7 feet in the approach channel with 2½ feet along the docks. The channel is marked by private buoys. Gasoline, diesel fuel, water, electricity, launch ramps, pump-out facilities, and harbormaster services are available. The harbormaster monitors VHF-FM channels 16 and 9. The private marina also has marine supplies and outboard motor repairs.

(75) There is a hospital in Harbor Beach.

(76) From Harbor Beach north-northwest for 15 miles to Points aux Barques Light, the shore is low and wooded with bluffs from close up to 1 mile from shore. An extensive flat with rock ledges and detached bare and submerged rocks extends as much as 1.5 miles offshore. Off **Forest Bay,** from 2 to 3 miles north of Harbor Beach, several dangerous ledges with depths of 2 to 10 feet extend north and south, 1 to 1.5 miles offshore.

(77) **Port Hope, MI**, a small village about 7 miles north of Harbor Beach, has a dock in very poor condition and a small basin formed by breakwalls. The approach and the basin have less than 2 feet of water. A marina, with 1 foot reported alongside in 1977, is just south of the basin

and provides water. Port Hope Chimney, a freestanding stone and brick stack on the beach, is a State monument. This stack and the spire in the village are prominent. Good holding ground is found east and north of Port Hope, in depths of 35 to 40 feet.

(78) **Points aux Barques Light** (44°01.4'N., 82°47.6'W.), 93 feet above the water, is shown from a white conical tower with an attached dwelling on a point 15 miles north-northwest of Harbor Beach.

(79) A dangerous reef, with rocks covered less than 6 feet near its outer edge, extends 2 miles E from Points aux Barques Light. A 5-foot spot is 1.2 miles northeast of the light, and boulders, covered 13 to 15 feet, extend up to 2.5 miles N and northeast from the light. A lighted buoy marks the extent of the reefs northeast of the light.

## Chart 14863

(80) From Points aux Barques Light to **Points aux Barques** (44°04.1'N., 82°57.9'W.), 9 miles northwest, the shore continues low and wooded. Ledges and detached rocky spots render the stretch dangerous within 3 miles of shore. **Orion Rock,** covered 3 feet, is about 0.8 mile offshore 3 miles northwest of Points aux Barques Light.

(81) **Grindstone City, MI**, a small settlement 5.5 miles northwest of Points aux Barques Light, has a small-craft harbor formed by two jetties. A privately dredged channel, marked by private buoys, leads along the northwest side of the southeast jetty, thence angles W between projections on the inner sides of the jetties to a harbor basin. In 1977, the reported controlling depth was 4 feet in the approach, entrance channel, and basin. However, it was reported that sudden atmospheric pressure or wind changes may change the water level in the harbor by as much as 1 foot. The harbor should not be entered without local knowledge. Gasoline is available in the harbor.

(82) In 1983, a sunken wreck was reported about 1.2 miles east of the harbor in about 44°03'24"N., 82°51'50"W.

(83) At **Burnt Cabin Point,** 2 miles east of Points aux Barques, a rocky ledge extends off about 0.8 mile around the point. **Alaska Bay,** a small bight between Burnt Cabin Point and Points aux Barques, has good water to within about 0.4 mile of its head. **Port Austin Reef** is a dangerous reef extending 1.7 miles northwest from Points aux Barques. **Port Austin Reef Light** is near the outer edge of the reef. The light should not be passed close aboard even by vessels of shallow draft because of riprap and other obstructions that extend out 900 feet from the base. A detached 11-foot shoal, marked on the north side by a buoy, is 0.9 mile north-northwest of the light. Vessels should not pass inside the buoy.

(84) From Points aux Barques the shore extends southwest to Port Austin with rocky flats extending about 0.5 mile offshore.

(85) **Port Austin, MI**, is a village and small-craft harbor at the mouth of **Bird Creek** about 2 miles southwest of Points aux Barques on the shore of a shallow bay between that point and **Flat Rock Point** (44°02.7'N., 83°01.6'W.). A church spire just east of town and a radio mast on high ground 1.5 miles south of the harbor are prominent.

### Channels

(86) A dredged entrance channel leads South from deep water in Lake Huron to a harbor basin protected by a breakwater on the west and northwest sides and a detached breakwater on the northeast side. The outer ends of both breakwaters are marked by lights. In 2009, the controlling depth was 10 feet in the entrance channel to the basin, thence the basin had depths of 6 to 9 feet with lesser depths to 2 feet in the southeast corner.

(87) The entrance should be approached from the north or northwest to avoid the reef area northeast of the harbor. A buoy 0.4 mile north of the northeast breakwater light marks the northwest extent of the reef. Buoys mark the east and southeast limits of the dredged basin. The harbor affords limited protection from all winds.

(88) Bird Creek enters the harbor at the south end of the basin. The west side of the mouth of the creek is protected by a pier that extends about 450 feet north. The entrance to the creek had a reported midchannel controlling depth of 4½ feet in 1992. About 350 feet up the creek, at the first bend, extensive shoaling was reported along the east side in 1990; mariners are advised to favor the far west side when transiting this bend in the creek.

(89) West of the creek mouth, the Michigan State Waterways Commission has dredged a basin and provided docking facilities for small craft. The basin has been dredged to 6 feet, mostly from solid rock, leaving a hazardous abrupt shoal border along its limits. The W and S limits of the basin are marked by private buoys.

### Small-craft facilities

(90) A marina developed by the Michigan State Waterways Commission is in the harbor basin; transient berths, gasoline, diesel fuel, ice, water, electricity, launch ramp, and pump-out are available. The marina monitors VHF-FM channel 16. Marinas in Bird Creek also provide diesel fuel, gasoline, water, ice, electricity, and marine supplies. A 40-ton hoist is available for hull, engine, and electrical repairs.

(91) **Saginaw Bay**, the largest indentation on the west side of Lake Huron, is 26 miles wide at its entrance between Points aux Barques to SE and **Au Sable Point** (44°20.0'N., 83°20.4'W.) to northwest. The bay extends about 52 miles southwest to its head at the mouth of the Saginaw River. At about its midpoint, the bay is constricted to a width of about 13 miles between Sand

Point (43°54.8'N., 83°24.0'W.) to SE and Point Lookout (44°03.0'N., 83°34.8'W.) to northwest.

(92) The mouth of the bay is wide and open with good depths, but the deepwater channel leading to the upper part of the bay is restricted to a width of about 1.8 miles between a shoal that extends southeast from Point Lookout and a very shallow bank that extends as much as 14 miles from the east shore of the bay. south of Point Lookout, the bay widens to as much as 22 miles. A deepwater channel up to 7 miles wide, with depths of 24 feet or more, extends to within 8 miles of the head of the bay. A dredged channel extends through the shallower water at the head of the bay to the mouth of the Saginaw River.

### Fluctuations of water level

(93) The water level in Saginaw Bay is subject to sudden changes due to the wind. A northeast gale driving water into the bay can raise the level at the mouth of Saginaw River 3 to 4 feet, sometimes in less than as many hours, while a southwest wind sometimes lowers the level sufficiently to cause large vessels to ground in the channel.

### Caution

(94) The course across the mouth of Saginaw Bay is dangerous in heavy weather. Tawas Bay, on the west side of the mouth, has good anchorage with protection from all but southwest winds.

(95) Numerous charted and uncharted fish net stakes and structures, some submerged, are in Saginaw Bay.

(96) From Port Austin, the east shore of Saginaw Bay trends generally southwest for 22 miles to **Sand Point.** From **Flat Rock Point,** 1.5 miles west of Port Austin, the shore consists of low bluffs for 3 miles south-southwest to the mouth of **Pinnebog River,** thence 3 miles W to **Hat Point.** The bluffs become wooded from Hat Point W for about 8 miles to **Oak Point** (43°58.5'N., 83°15.7'W.). At Oak Point the shore turns southwest for 2 miles to Caseville Harbor, thence southwest and W for 7 miles to the extremity of Sand Point.

(97) Between Flat Rock Point and Oak Point, shoals extend as much as 5 miles N from the shoreline. **Flat Rock Point Reef,** with a least depth of 2 feet, is west of Flat Rock Point with its south end about 1.7 miles northwest of the mouth of Pinnebog River and thence extending 1 mile north. **Hat Point Reef,** with a least depth of 2 feet near its outer end, extends 2 miles north from shore, just east of Hat Point. Detached 20- and 21-foot spots are 4 miles N and 5.2 miles northwest of Hat Point, respectively. Midway between Hat Point and Oak Point, depths of 7 feet and 1 foot are 1.5 and 0.9 miles offshore, respectively. A detached 12-foot spot is 2 miles northwest of Oak Point.

(98) From Sand Point, a shoal bank extends about 13 miles northwest. **Little Charity Island** and **Charity Island** are on the bank about 7 and 8 miles northwest of Sand Point, respectively. Between the point and the islands, the bottom is generally sandy with scattered boulders. Depths of 7 feet are available across the shoal, but the prevailing depths are less. Charity Island, low and wooded, is marked at the northwest end by an abandoned lighthouse. From the island, the shoal bank extends about 3½ miles W and 4 miles N. Numerous spots with depths of 13 to 20 feet are from 3 to 5 miles northeast of the island. A lighted bell buoy, about 5.5 miles northwest of Charity Island, marks the northwest extent of the shoal bank.

(99) Entering Saginaw Bay, a course South from the lighted bell buoy leads 6.5 miles through deep water to abreast Gravelly Shoal Light, which marks the shoals off Point Lookout at the narrowest point of the deepwater channel into the bay. A 17-foot spot, marked on the west side by a lighted buoy, is 3.6 miles west-northwest of Charity Island and close east of the course between the lighted bell buoy marking Charity Island Shoal and Gravelly Shoal Light.

(100) **Caseville Harbor, MI**, is at the mouth of the **Pigeon River,** about 18 miles southwest of Points aux Barques and 6.5 miles east-northeast of Sand Point. A white spire in the town is prominent.

### Channels

(101) A dredged entrance channel leads from deep water in Saginaw Bay to the mouth of Pigeon River and thence upstream for 0.3 mile. A breakwater extends bayward from the mouth of the river on the north side of the entrance channel. The outer end of the breakwater is marked by a light and the channel is marked by buoys aa private **113.5°** lighted range. Buoys in the dredged channel may be relocated as necessary to best mark the channel limits. (See Notice to Mariners and the latest edition of the chart for controlling depths.)

(102) A **slow-no wake speed** is enforced in the harbor.

### Small-craft facilities

(103) A Michigan State Waterways Commission marina and private marinas are in the harbor. Transient berths, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, electricity, sewage pump-out, marine supplies, launching ramp, boat hoist, and harbormaster services are available. The harbormaster monitors VHF-FM channels 16 and 9.

(104) **Sand Point** (43°54.8'N., 83°24.0'W.) is a narrow point extending 4 miles W from about midpoint of the east shore of Saginaw Bay. Canals and approach channels have been privately dredged at the west end and along the south side of the point. Dockage for small craft is available in the canals, but the channels are subject to shoaling and caution is advised.

(105) From Sand Point southwest for 28 miles to the mouth of the Quanicassee River, the southernmost point of Saginaw Bay, the shore is generally low and marshy. The shore then trends northwest for 10 miles

to the mouth of the Saginaw River. Above Sand Point, the east side of the bay is a sandy flat extending 8 to 10 miles offshore within the 18-foot contour. The bottom is irregular, with depths less than 10 feet scattered over the entire area.

(106) **Wild Fowl Bay** is enclosed by Sand Point on the N and by **North Island,** 2.3 miles southwest of Sand Point, and **Wild Fowl Point** on the S. The bay has central depths of 6 feet or more, with much lesser depths toward shore.

(107) On the southeast side of Wild Fowl Bay, a channel locally known as Wallace Cut leads to a marina basin. The entrance is marked by a private lighted range. In 1999, the entrance channel had a reported controlling depth of 5 feet with 8 to 10 feet in the basin. The marina provides berths, gasoline, water, ice, electricity, sewage pump-out, marine supplies, engine repairs, a 30-ton hoist and a launching ramp.

(108) **Bay Port Harbor, MI**, is on the south shore of Wild Fowl Bay just east of Wild Fowl Point and about 25 miles southwest of Points aux Barques. Commercial fishermen use the harbor. A launching ramp is available.

### Channels

(109) A dredged entrance channel leads South from deep water in Wild Fowl Bay to join privately maintained channels. In 2003, the controlling depth was 2.3 feet in the dredged channel.

(110) From Wild Fowl Point southwest for 11.5 miles to **Fish Point** (43°43.1'N., 83°31.5'W.), a shoal bank with depths less than 6 feet extends about 3.5 miles offshore. This bank has numerous islands, the largest of which are **Heisterman Island**, 1 mile south of North Island, and **Middle Grounds Island** and **Maisou Island**, just south of Heisterman Island.

(111) **Sebewaing Harbor** is at the mouth of the Sebewaing River, on the east shore of Saginaw Bay about 12 miles south of Sand Point. A stack on the north side of the river in the village of **Sebewaing, MI**, is prominent.

### Channels

(112) A dredged entrance channel leads southeast from deep water in Saginaw Bay through the mouth of the Sebewaing River and upstream to about 800 feet below the CSX Railroad bridge. In 2011, the controlling depth was 2½ feet in the entrance channel to the head of the project. With local knowledge, depths of about 3 feet were available for another 0.75 mile, thence the river shoals to bare.

### Bridge

(113) A fixed railroad bridge with a clearance of 9 feet crosses the river at the village.

(114) A **slow-no wake speed** is enforced on the Sebewaing River and connecting channels and canals.

(115) From Fish Point southwest to the Quanicassee River, depths less than 6 feet extend about 1 mile offshore. A marina about 8.5 miles southwest of Sebewaing provides transient berths, gasoline, ice, water, electricity, sewage pump-out, and a launching ramp. A 25-ton hoist is available for minor engine repairs.

(116) **Quanicassee River** flows into the southeast corner of Saginaw Bay. A marina is along the east side of the river about 0.5 mile above the mouth. Services and supplies available include: transient berths, gasoline, diesel fuel, pump-out, electricity, water, launching ramp, marine supplies, a 6-ton marine lift, and full repairs. The entrance to the river is marked by private seasonal buoys and has a reported approach depth of 4 feet.

## Charts 14863, 14867

(117) The **Saginaw River** is formed by the confluence of the Tittabawassee and Shiawassee Rivers at **Green Point** (43°23.1'N., 83°58.2'W.) at the S limit of the city of Saginaw. The river flows N for 22 miles and empties into the head of Saginaw Bay. The lower 18 miles of the river form a commercial harbor. Grain, chemicals, petroleum products, limestone, coal, sand, gravel, and cement are the major commodities handled at the ports of **Bay City, MI**, just above the river mouth, and **Saginaw, MI**, 19 miles above the river mouth. Other towns on the river are **Essexville, MI**, on the east side just above the mouth, and **Zilwaukee, MI**, and **Carrollton, MI**, on the west side just below Saginaw.

### Prominent features

(118) Two 500-foot stacks at the powerplants on the east side of the river mouth and a TV mast at Essexville are prominent.

### Channels

(119) A Federal project provides for a dredged entrance channel leading southwest from the deep water in Saginaw Bay for about 13.5 miles to the mouth of the Saginaw River and thence upstream for about 20 miles to the ports of Bay City and Saginaw. The entrance and river channels are well marked by lighted and unlighted buoys. A **211°20'** lighted range marks the entrance channel, and a **160°** lighted range marks a reach in the lower part of the river.

(120) The Federal project depths are 27 feet in the entrance channel to the mouth of the river, thence 26 feet through the mouth, thence 25 feet to the Canadian National Railroad bridge at Bay City, thence 22 feet to the CSX railroad bridge in Saginaw. Four turning basins in the river have project depths as follows: 25 feet at Essexville, 22 feet in Bay City opposite the airport, 20 feet at Carrollton, and 20 feet just below the CSX railroad bridge at Sixth Street in Saginaw. (See Notice to Mariners and latest editions of charts for controlling depths.)

## Structures across the Saginaw River

| | Name•Description•Type | Location | Miles* | Clear Width of Draw or Span Opening (feet) | Clear Height above Low Water Datum (feet) | Information |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | **Main Channel** | | | | | |
| 1 | Overhead power cable | 43°38'33"N., 83°50'54"W. | 0.55 | | 181 | |
| 2 | Overhead power cable | 43°38'15"N., 83°50'46"W. | 0.93 | | 125 | |
| 3 | Lake State Railroad Bridge (swing) | 43°36'47"N., 83°51'26"W. | 3.10 | 96 (right)<br>94 (left) | 7 | Note 1 |
| 4 | Independence Bridge (bascule) | 43°36'47"N., 83°52'22"W. | 3.88 | 150 | 22 | Vertical clearance is 30 feet at center |
| 5 | Canadian National Railroad Bridge (swing) | 43°36'19"N., 83°53'23"W. | 4.94 | 101 (right)<br>101 (left) | 8 | Notes 1 and 2 |
| 6 | Liberty Street Bridge (bascule) | 43°36'17"N., 83°53'25"W. | 4.99 | 150 | 25 | Note 1 |
| 7 | Veterans Memorial Bridge (bascule) | 43°35'46"N., 83°53'37"W. | 5.60 | 146 | 15 | Note 1<br>Vertical clearance is 23 feet at center |
| 8 | Overhead power cable | 43°35'36"N., 83°53'40"W. | 5.79 | | 135 | |
| 9 | Lafayette Street Bridge (bascule) | 43°34'47"N., 83°53'59"W. | 6.78 | 150 | 20 | Note 1 |
| 10 | Overhead power cable | 43°30'04"N., 83°53'44"W. | 12.97 | | 142 | |
| 11 | Overhead power cable | 43°29'03"N., 83°54'42"W. | 14.40 | | 138 | |
| 12 | Overhead power cable | 43°28'57"N., 83°54'45"W. | 14.52 | | 136 | |
| 13 | I-75 Bridge (fixed) | 43°28'56"N., 83°54'46"W. | 14.61 | 300 | 121 | |
| 14 | Overhead power cable | 43°28'45"N., 83°54'50"W. | 14.77 | | 130 | |
| 15 | CSX Railroad Bridge (bascule) | 43°26'34"N., 83°56'18"W. | 18.00 | 150 | 13 | Notes 1 and 3 |
| 16 | Overhead power cable | 43°26'32"N., 83°56'19"W. | 18.03 | | 124 | |
| 17 | I-675 Bridge (fixed) | 43°26'14"N., 83°56'25"W. | 18.38 | 138 | 34 | |
| 18 | Johnson Street Bridge (fixed) | 43°26'14"N., 83°56'25"W. | 18.52 | 100 | 25 | |
| 19 | Genesee Avenue Bridge (fixed) | 43°26'01"N., 83°56'29"W. | 18.65 | 88 | 25 | |
| 20 | Canadian National Railroad Bridge (swing) | 43°25'36"N., 83°56'40"W. | 19.20 | 70 (right)<br>70 (left) | 12 | Notes 1 and 3 |
| 21 | Holland Avenue Bridge (fixed) | 43°25'17"N., 83°57'07"W. | 19.67 | 113 | 20 | |
| 22 | Court Street Bridge (fixed) | 43°24'56"N., 83°57'42"W. | 20.34 | 107 | 32 | |
| 23 | Rust Avenue Bridge (fixed) | 43°24'38"N., 83°57'56"W. | 20.74 | 66 | 18 | |
| 24 | Overhead power cables | 43°24'09"N., 83°57'57"W. | 21.28 | | 52 | |
| 25 | Douglas G. Schenck Bridge (fixed) | 43°24'06"N., 83°57'57"W. | 21.34 | 116 | 19 | |
| 26 | Overhead cable | 43°23'17"N., 83°57'54"W. | 22.28 | | 30 | |
| 27 | Overhead power cable | 43°23'12"N., 83°57'57"W. | 22.36 | | 56 | |
| | **Tittabawassee River** | | | | | |
| 28 | Overhead power cable | 43°23'05"N., 83°58'49"W. | 23.10 | | 52 | |
| 29 | Overhead cable | 43°23'06"N., 83°58'52"W. | 23.14 | | 30 | |
| | **Channel West of Middle Ground** | | | | | |
| 30 | Pedestrian Bridge | 43°35'04"N., 83°54'02"W. | 6.64 | N/A | N/A | |
| 31 | Overhead power cable | 43°34'53'N., 83°54'10"W. | 6.72 | | 27 | |
| 32 | Salzburg Avenue Bridge (fixed) | 43°34'48"N., 83°54'15"W. | 6.84 | 71 | 18 | |
| 33 | Overhead power cable | 43°34'29"N., 83°54'27"W. | 7.26 | | 32 | |
| 34 | Overhead power cables | 43°33'57"N., 83°54'38"W. | 7.90 | | 18 | |

* Miles above Saginaw Bay Channel Range Front Light

Note 1.–See 33 CFR 117.1 through 117.59 and 117.647, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.
Note 2.–The bridge will not have a tender on duty and will be left in an open position from 0300 to 1100 Tuesday through Friday and from 0300 Saturday to 1100 Monday except for one special closing usually between 1200 and 1600. A bridgetender will be on duty at all other times and proper whistle signals should be sounded to have the bridge opened for passage.
Note 3.–Maintained in the closed position. See 33 CFR 117.647(c) and (d), chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.

(121) A **slow-no wake speed** is enforced in the Saginaw River.

(122) Above the Holland Avenue bridge in Saginaw depths in the river vary from 7 to 15 feet for about 2.8 miles to Green Point.

(123) In 1977, it was reported that the **Tittabawassee River** was navigable by small boats for only about 1.5 miles above Green Point. Above that point stumps, sunken logs, and snags severely obstruct the river.

(124) The **Shiawassee River,** near Green Point, has an available depth of 5 to 6 feet, and the crooked channel across Shiawassee Flats is 15 or 16 feet deep in many places. In 1977, numerous submerged pilings were reported at the mouth of the river in the vicinity of Green Point. Above the flats, the Shiawassee River is very narrow and crooked, but is navigable for small boats to the junction with **Bad River,** and thence the Bad River to the village of St. Charles, 13 miles from Green Point. A highway bridge with a 19-foot fixed span and a clearance of 8½ feet crosses Shiawassee River about 6.7 miles above the mouth.

(125) The **Cass River** and **Flint River,** tributaries of the Shiawassee, are navigable by rowboats to a limited extent, being greatly obstructed by sunken logs and snags.

(126) An irregularly shaped diked disposal area is on the east side of the entrance channel to the Saginaw River about 1 mile northeast of the mouth.

(127) The former dredged approach to the Saginaw River leads N from the mouth to deep water in Saginaw Bay. The channel, with a least depth of about 13, is unmarked and no longer maintained.

### Fluctuations of water level

(128) Each year the normal variation in level between the highest and lowest mean monthly stages in the Saginaw River is about 3 feet. In addition, spring floods and excessive rains may cause an abnormal rise of as much as 14 feet in the river at Saginaw. Occasionally a considerable change takes place within a few hours, resulting from the raising or lowering of Saginaw Bay by violent northeast or southwest winds. Water level information for the river may be obtained by contacting Saginaw Coast Guard Station on VHF-FM channel 16. Water levels are given in whole inches above or below chart datum.

### Towage

(129) A 4,000 hp tug, GREGORY J. BUSCH, is also available at Bay City. Arrangements are made through Busch Marine Services, at 517–754–2507 or 517–751–3847, or by contacting the tug on VHF-FM channel 16. Working channels include 16, 6, 10, 12, 13, 21, and 22. Two hours advance notice is requested; however, the tug is manned 24 hours a day. The tug operates on all lakes and meets vessels at any location including midlake. The tug is equipped with radar and operates under any conditions. Open water rescue towing between Port Huron and De Tour Passage is available, and the tug has ice breaking capabilities. Tugs are also available from Great Lakes Towing Co. docks in Detroit, at 800–321–3663. At least 30 hours advance notice is requested.

### Quarantine, customs, immigration, and agricultural quarantine

(130) (See chapter 3, Vessel Arrival Inspections, and appendix for addresses.)

(131) **Quarantine** is enforced in accordance with the regulations of the U.S. Public Health Service. (See Public Health Service, chapter 1.)

(132) Saginaw-Bay City is a **customs port of entry.**

### Coast Guard Station

(133) **Saginaw River Coast Guard Station** is on the east side of the river about 1.7 miles above the mouth.

### Wharves

(134) The Saginaw River has numerous facilities along both sides for 18 miles above the mouth. Only the deep-draft facilities are described. (For a complete description of the port facilities, refer to Port Series No. 45, published and sold by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. See Appendix A for address.) The alongside depths for the facilities described are reported depths. (For information on the latest depths, contact the operator.) All the facilities described have highway connections, and many have railway connections. Some of the facilities have water and electrical shore-power connections.

### Facilities on the east side of the river at Essexville and Bay City:

(135) **Consumers Energy Co. Dock:** east side of river mouth; 2,664-foot face; 18 feet alongside; deck height, 7 feet; open storage for 350,000 tons of coal; receipt of coal; owned and operated by Consumers Energy Co.

(136) **ESSROC Cement Corp:** 2 miles above the river mouth; 850 feet of berthing space; 22 to 25 feet alongside; deck height, 7 feet; open storage for 30,000 tons closed storage 50,000 tons, and silo storage for 75,000 tons of cement; receipt of cement clinker and limestone; owned by Italcementi Group and operated by ESSROC Cement Corp.

(137) **Carrollton Paving Corp., Essexville Dock:** just above ESSROC Cement Corp.; 800-foot face; 18 to 20 feet alongside; deck height, 7 feet; open storage for 100,000 tons; receipt of stone; owned by Carrollton Concrete Mix Corp., and operated by Carrollton Paving Corp.

(138) **Sand and Stone Dock:** 0.5 mile above ESSROC Cement Corp.; 1,400-feet of berthing space along stone-revetted natural bank; 15 to 25 feet alongside; bank height, 3 feet; covered storage for 95,000 tons of potash; about 3.8 acres open storage for about 70,000 tons of limestone; receipt of miscellaneous dry bulk commodities; owned by Jack Wirt and operated by Sand and Stone, Inc. and Saginaw Bay Fertilizer Inc.

(139) **Liquifuels Inc. Wharf:** 0.15 mile below Detroit and Mackinac Railway bridge; 170 feet of berthing space with dolphins; 20 feet alongside; deck height, 8 feet; tank storage for 183,000 barrels; receipt of petroleum products; owned and operated by Liquifuels Inc.

(140) **Bay Aggregate, Dock**: 0.2 mile above Veterans Memorial Bridge; 980-foot face; 15 to 20 feet alongside face; deck height, 4 to 6 feet; open storage for 200,000 tons; receipt of stone, and sand rock; owned by Port Fisher, LLC and operated by Bay Aggregate Inc.

(141) **Bay Aggregate, I.B. Industrial Park Wharf:** 0.3 mile above Veterans Memorial Bridge; 1,320 feet of total berthing space with dolphins along bulkhead and concrete-revetted natural bank, 1,320-foot face; 10 to 12 feet alongside; bank height, 7 feet, deck height, 5 feet; open storage for 200,000 tons of stone; receipt of stone; owned by Port Fisher, LLC and operated by Bay Aggregate Inc.

(142) **Saginaw Valley Marine Terminal Wharf:** about 1.1 miles above Lafayette Street bridge; 550 feet of berthing space; 17 to 22 feet alongside; deck height, 5 feet; 24,000 square feet covered storage; 4 acres open storage; occasional receipt and shipment of conventional general cargo; owned and operated by Saginaw Valley Marine Terminal and Warehouse Inc.

**Facilities on the west side of the river at Bay City:**

(143) **Dow Chemicals USA Lower Wharf:** 0.3 mile below Detroit and Mackinac Railway bridge; 1,000 feet of berthing space; 23 to 25 feet alongside; deck height, 6 feet; pipelines extend to tank storage, capacity 16 million gallons; shipment of Liquidow; owned and operated by Dow Chemicals USA.

(144) **Marathon Ashland Petroleum LLC:** 0.35 mile above Detroit and Mackinac Railway bridge; offshore wharf, 370 feet of berthing space with dolphins; 20 to 23 feet alongside; deck height, 6 feet; pipelines extend to tank storage, capacity 850,000 barrels; receipt and shipment of petroleum products; owned and operated by Marathon Ashland Petroleum LLC.

(145) **Wirt Transport Co., Bay City Stone Dock:** immediately above Independence Bridge; 2,500 feet of berthing space along revetted natural bank; 15 feet alongside; deck height, 3 to 6 feet; 13 acres of open storage; receipt of limestone, slag, sand and stone; owned and operated by Wirt Transport Co.

**Facilities on the east side of the river at Saginaw:**

(146) **Saginaw Asphalt Paving Co., Buena Vista Dock:** 0.25 mile above Route I-75 bridge; 1,050 feet of berthing space with dolphins along natural bank; 22 feet alongside; deck height, 6 feet; 14 acres open storage, with a capacity for 100,000 tons of stone; receipt of miscellaneous dry bulk commodities, including stone, sand, and salt; owned and operated by Saginaw Asphalt Paving Co.

(147) **Bay Dock Co., Wirt Saginaw Stone Wharf:** 0.5 mile above Route I-75 bridge; 1,800 feet of berthing space; 16 to 22 feet alongside; deck height, 4 feet; 28 acres open storage; covered storage for 18,000 tons of potash; receipt of stone, sand, salt, potash, and coal; owned by Alice Wirt and operated by Bay Dock Co. Inc.

(148) **International Materials Inc. Dock:** 0.2 mile above Lafarge Corp., 1,500-foot face; 20 to 22 feet alongside; deck height, 2 to 4 feet; 13 acres open storage; receipt of stone, sand, sand, coal, and slag; owned and operated by International Materials, Inc.

(149) **Saginaw Rock Products Co. Dock**: 0.4 mile below CSX railroad bridge; 1,200 feet of berthing space; 10 to 20 feet alongside; deck height, 6 feet; 8 acres of open storage for 220,000 tons of coal and 780,000 tons of stone; receipt of miscellaneous dry bulk commodities, including stone and coal; owned by Saginaw Rock Products Co. and City of Saginaw and operated by Saginaw Rock Products Co.

**Facilities on the west side of the river at Zilwaukee, Carrollton, and Saginaw:**

(150) **Edw. C. Levy Co. Dock:** 1.1 miles below Route I-75 bridge; 1,100-foot face; 20 to 23 feet alongside; deck height, 7 feet; 10 acres open storage; receipt of stone; owned by Edw. C. Levy Co. and operated by Burroughs Material Corp.

(151) **Sargent Dock and Terminal Co., Inc.:** 0.1 mile below Route I-75 bridge; 1,100 feet of berthing space; 20 feet alongside; 40,000-ton covered storage; 650,000 ton open storage; receipt of sand, aggregate, gypsum, potash, salt and stone; owned operated by Sargent Docks and Terminal Co., Inc.

(152) **ADM/Countrymark, Inc.:** 1.1 miles above Route I-75 bridge; 556 feet of berthing space with dolphins; 20 feet alongside; deck height, 6 feet; grain elevator, capacity over 2½ million bushels; grain gallery with one vessel-loading spout, loading rate 30,000 bushels per hour; shipment of grain; owned and operated by ADM/Countrymark, Inc.

(153) **Lafarge Corp., Sixth Street Dock:** (43°27'19"N., 83°55'37"W.); 545-foot face; 20 feet alongside; deck height, 10 feet; storage silos for 8,300 tons of cement; receipt of bulk cement; owned and operated by Lafarge Corp., Great Lakes Region.

(154) **Peavey Co., Carrollton Elevator Wharf**: (43°27'13"N., 83°55'51"W.); 700 feet of berthing space with dolphin; 20 feet alongside; deck height, 4 feet; 3-million-bushel grain elevator; vessel-loading spout; shipment of grain; owned and operated by Peavey Co., a division of ConAgra Co.

(155) **Saginaw Asphalt Paving Co., Carrollton Dock:** (43°27'09"N., 83°55'58"W.); 924 feet of berthing space along bulkhead and revetted natural bank; 20 feet alongside; deck heights, 6 and 11 feet; 10 acres open storage; receipt of miscellaneous dry bulk commodities, including stone, sand, coal, and salt; owned and operated by Saginaw Asphalt Paving Co.

(156) **Valley Asphalt Co. Dock:** 0.2 mile below CSX railroad bridge; 1,200-foot face; 15 to 20 feet alongside; deck height, 8 feet; open storage for 100,000 tons of

stone; receipt of stone; owned and operated by Valley Asphalt Co.

(157) **Carrollton Concrete Mix Dock:** 0.2 mile immediately below the CSX railroad bridge, 850 feet of berthing space along rock-revetted natural bank; 10 to 20 feet alongside; bank height, 8 feet; one crawler crane; open storage for 100,000 tons of stone; receipt of stone; owned and operated by Carrollton Concrete Mix Inc.

### Supplies

(158) Marine supplies and provisions are available at firms in Bay City and Saginaw. Water is available at some wharves.

### Repairs

(159) Above-the-waterline repairs, some engine repairs, and a 100-ton marine railway are available at a marine contractor at the south end of Middle Ground, about 8 miles above the river mouth in Bay City.

### Small-craft facilities

(160) Marinas are on the west side of the river 1.6 miles above the mouth, just north of the Grand Trunk Western Railroad Bridge, on the east side opposite Middle Ground, and at Saginaw 1.5 miles below Green Point. A Michigan State Waterways Commission marina is in the harbor. Transient berths, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, electricity, sewage pump-out, marine supplies, launch ramp, and harbormaster services are available. The harbormaster monitors VHF-FM channels 16 and 9. Hoists to 50 tons are available for hull and engine repairs.

### Communications

(161) Bay City and Saginaw have good highway and rail freight connections. Passenger and freight service are available at the Tri-City Airport, 12 miles southwest of the river mouth.

## Chart 14863

(162) From the mouth of the Saginaw River the west shore of Saginaw Bay extends 3 miles northwest, thence north-northwest about 7 miles to **Nayanquing Point,** thence north about 11 miles to the mouth of the **Saganing River,** thence north-northeast about 5 miles to **Wigwam Bay,** thence east about 9 miles to Point Au Gres, and thence north and east for about 8 miles to Point Lookout. The shoreline in this reach is generally low and marshy with numerous cottages. The 18-foot contour extends from 5 miles north of the Saginaw River mouth northwest to 3 miles east of Nayanquing Point and thence northeast to Point Lookout, passing 1 mile off Point Au Gres. The flat inside the 18-foot contour is sandy and stony and generally shelving, with depths of 12 feet or less within 1 mile of that contour and depths of less than 7 feet extending over 1 mile off most of the shoreline. Off the mouths of some of the rivers in this reach, very shallow bars project well out over the flat.

## Charts 14863, 14867

(163) The **Kawkawlin River,** emptying into Saginaw Bay about 2 miles northwest of the mouth of the Saginaw River, is entered by a dredged channel that leads just inside the mouth. In 1998, the controlling depth was 2½ feet (4½ feet midchannel) to the mouth of the river. Continually changing conditions have been reported at the mouth and the approach channel is marked by buoys that are shifted to mark the best water. An overhead power cable with a clearance of 51 feet crosses the river about 0.3 mile above the entrance. In 1989, bridge ruins were reported about 0.7 mile above the entrance. A fixed highway bridge 0.2 mile further upstream has a reported clearance of 10 feet. A **slow-no wake speed** is enforced on the river.

## Chart 14863

(164) The **Pinconning River** is about 5.5 miles north of Nayanquing Point. Two water tanks in the village of **Pinconning, MI,** about 2.5 miles west of the mouth of the river, are prominent. A marina on the south side of the river mouth provides gasoline, ice, and a launching ramp. In 2000, it was reported that the approach to the marina was bare, due to the extremely low water level of Lake Huron.

(165) **Pinconning Bar**, extending about 3 miles E from the mouth of the Pinconning River, and **Saganing Bar,** extending about 3.5 miles E from the mouth of the Saganing River, are very shallow banks with about 2 feet near their outer ends.

(166) Off the **Rifle River,** about 3.5 miles west of Point Au Gres, **Rifle Bar,** a shoal area with 1 or 2 feet of water, extends SE about 3 miles, with the 18-foot contour about 0.5 mile farther out. The Rifle River is navigable by canoes for about 10 miles above the village of Omer, MI.

(167) **Point Au Gres** is on the west side of Saginaw Bay about 25 miles north-northeast of the mouth of Saginaw River. The bottom is quite shallow and rocky to 1 mile off around the point, with 30 feet close outside of this limit. A buoy marks a submerged obstruction just off the end of the point.

(168) Close northwest of Point Au Gres, a 30-foot-wide canal provides refuge for small craft. In 2000, the reported centerline controlling depth in the canal was 3 feet. The entrance to the canal is marked by private buoys. Gasoline and water are available in the canal.

(169) Between Point Au Gres and Point Lookout, 6.5 miles northeast, a shallow bight has depths less than 18 feet extending 2 miles from its head. **Au Gres River** empties into the head of the bight.

(170) **Point Lookout Harbor** is a harbor of refuge at the mouth of the Au Gres River about 2 miles south of the city of **Au Gres, MI.**

### Channels

(171) A dredged entrance channel leads northwest from deep water in Saginaw Bay between parallel piers to the mouth of the river and thence upstream for about 2 miles to U.S. Route 23 highway bridge. The approach channel is marked by buoys and the outer ends of the piers by lights. In 2004-2006, the controlling depths were 6.8 feet in the entrance and between the piers to about 0.8 mile above the outer ends of the piers, thence 2.8 feet to the head of the project at the bridge.

### Bridges

(172) Two overhead power cables with a minimum clearance of 68 feet cross the river 2.3 miles above the outer ends of the piers. The U.S. Route 23 highway bridge, about 0.5 mile upstream, has a fixed span with a horizontal clearance of 15 feet on either side of the center pier and a vertical clearance of 8 feet.

(173) A **slow-no wake speed** is enforced on the Au Gres River.

### Small-craft facilities

(174) A marina on the south side of the river mouth and a Michigan State Waterways Commission facility just below the Route 23 bridge provide transient berths, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, electricity, marine supplies, sewage pump-out, launching ramp, and harbormaster services. The harbormaster monitors VHF-FM channels 16 and 9. Minor repairs are available at the marina. In 1977, depths of 2 to 5 feet were reported alongside the marina berths.

(175) At **Point Lookout** (44°03.0'N., 83°34.8'W.), also known as **Gravelly Point,** a shoal with depths of 5 to 18 feet extends SE for 3 miles. **Gravelly Shoal Light** (44°01'11"N., 83°32'18"W.), 75 feet above the water, is shown from a white square tower on a cylindrical base near the outer end of the shoal; a sound signal is at the light. This shoal is important because it restricts the available deep water between it and the Charity Islands for vessels making the Saginaw River. Vessels should not pass between the light and the point. Protection from north and west winds with holding ground in 20 to 30 feet, mud bottom, is close south of Point Lookout, but fish net stakes obstruct this area.

(176) From Point Lookout to **Tawas Point** (44°15.1'N., 83°27.4'W.), 15 miles north-northeast, the shoreline is bordered by shoals extending 0.5 to 1.2 miles off. A 2-foot shoal is 0.6 mile southeast of **Whitestone Point,** 4.5 miles north of Point Lookout. About 10 miles north of Point Lookout, shoals with depths of 4 to 7 feet extend 1 mile off. The shore in this reach is low from Point Lookout to Whitestone Point, thence bluff to Tawas City, and becomes low again to Tawas Point.

(177) At **Alabaster, MI,** 9.5 miles north of Point Lookout, is the former site of a 6,800-foot aerial tramway operated by the United States Gypsum Co. In 2006, the towers and cables of the tramway were dismantled and all that remains are eight tower bases and the offshore wharf. The tower bases are marked by private seasonal lights and the wharf is marked by a private 270° lighted range.

(178) At **Port Gypsum,** 3.5 miles north of Alabaster, a 1,078-foot conveyor system connects the shore and a 650- by 80-foot offshore gypsum-loading wharf of the National Gypsum Co. The wharf has a deck height of 9 feet, and in May 2000, had a reported depth of 22 feet alongside. There is open storage for 60,000 tons of gypsum. A privately dredged channel, marked by a **293.5°** lighted range, leads from deep water in Saginaw Bay to a turning basin at the wharf. In May 2000, the reported controlling depth was 20 feet in the channel and basin.

(179) **Tawas Bay** is a bight about 4 miles wide, enclosed on the E by Tawas Point and on the N and W by the curving mainland. It is an excellent harbor, affording secure anchorage at its head in all but southwest winds. The 18-foot contour is about 1.3 miles off the northwest shore of the bay decreasing to 0.5 mile off the north shore. Inside this contour, the depths shoal gradually toward shore. On the east side of the bay, a sand flat with depths of 1 foot extends 0.4 mile southwest and about 0.7 mile W from Tawas Point. At the northwest limit of the flat, marked by a buoy, the depths increase rapidly to 20 feet or more. A lighted buoy off the southwest limit of the flat marks the entrance to Tawas Bay.

(180) **Tawas Light** (44°15'13"N., 83°26'58"W.), 70 feet above the water is shown from a white conical tower with attached dwelling on Tawas Point; a seasonal sound signal is 0.6 mile southwest of the light. The light has a **045°–135°** red sector which covers the sand flat on the west side of the point.

(181) To anchor in Tawas Bay, vessels should round the lighted buoy southwest of Tawas Point, and from a point about 800 feet west of the buoy, head **000°** until Tawas Light bears **112½°**; thence change course to about **060°**. Anchor about 1 mile **315°** from Tawas Light in about 22 feet of water with sand and clay bottom.

### Dangers

(182) A submerged object about 2 feet below the surface of the water was reported in 44°13'48.0"N., 83°28'36.0"W., about 1,416 yards south-southwest of Point Lighted Buoy 2.

(183) **Tawas City, MI**, is on the northwest side of Tawas Bay at the mouth of the **Tawas River.** A water tank in the city is prominent. In 2000, the reported controlling depth across the bar at the river mouth was 2 feet. A private **326°** lighted range marks the entrance to the river. A **slow-no wake speed** is enforced on the Tawas

**Structures across Au Sable River**

| | Name•Description•Type | Location | Miles* | Clear Width of Draw or Span Opening (feet) | Clear Height above Low Water Datum (feet) | Information |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | U.S. Route 23 Bridge (fixed) | 44°24'26"N., 83°19'29"W. | 0.42 | 77 | 23 | |
| 2 | Overhead power cable | 44°24'27"N., 83°19'30"W. | 0.44 | | 44 | |
| 3 | Overhead television cable | 44°24'31"N., 83°19'38"W. | 0.58 | | 28 | |
| 4 | Overhead cable | 44°24'34"N., 83°19'40"W. | 0.64 | | 24 | |
| 5 | Overhead cable | 44°24'54"N., 83°19'51"W. | 1.06 | | 28 | |
| 6 | Overhead telephone cable | 44°24'55"N., 83°19'51"W. | 1.08 | | 28 | |
| 7 | Mill Street Bridge (fixed) | 44°24'56"N., 83°19'51"W. | 1.09 | 48 | 12 | |
| 8 | Adams Avenue Bridge (fixed) | 44°25'16"N., 83°20'26"W. | 1.76 | 35 | 9 | |

* Miles above North Pierhead Light

River. There are limited facilities for small craft in the lower part of the river.

(184) **East Tawas, MI**, is on the north shore of Tawas Bay about 2 miles northeast of Tawas City. The Michigan State Waterways Commission dock provides transient berths, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, electricity, sewage pump-out, launch ramp, and harbormaster services. The harbormaster monitors VHF-FM channels 16 and 9. The northeasternmost arm of the dock has reported depths of 12 feet alongside. The dock is protected by a breakwater extension that should not be approached closely because of stone riprap. The breakwater extension is marked at the northeast end by a light.

(185) A dredged channel leads north around the end of the breakwater to a triangular shaped basin off the end of the Michigan State Waterways Commission dock. In 2007, the controlling depth was 11.1 feet in the entrance channel to the basin with depths of 9 to 10 feet in the basin.

### Coast Guard Station

(186) **Tawas Coast Guard Station** is on Tawas Point 0.7 mile northeast of Tawas Light.

(187) A marina on the west side of the inner end of Tawas Point provides transient berths, gasoline, water, ice, electricity, sewage pump-out, marine supplies, and a launching ramp. A 15-ton lift is available for hull and engine repairs. The entrance to the marina is marked by private daybeacons and a private **128°** lighted range. In 2000, the reported controlling depths were 5 feet in the entrance channel and basin. A yacht club basin marked by a private **165°** lighted range is just southwest of the marina.

(188) From Tawas Point to **Au Sable Point** (44°20.0'N., 83°20.4'W.), about 8 miles northeast, shoals and submerged net stakes extend about 1.3 miles offshore. Shoals with depths to 14 feet extend off the same distance around Au Sable Point. A lighted buoy is 2.7 miles east-southeast of the point.

(189) From Au Sable Point N for 5 miles to the mouth of Au Sable River, the shore is low with no prominent landmarks. Along this stretch, shoals with depths of 9 to 15 feet extend as much as 2.1 miles offshore. In 1987, a sunken wreck was reported about 1.7 miles eastward of Au Sable Point.

(190) **Au Sable Harbor,** also known as **Oscoda,** is a harbor of refuge used mainly by pleasure craft at the mouth of the **Au Sable River.** The towns of **Au Sable, MI,** and **Oscoda, MI,** front the W and east sides of the river, respectively. A prominent black water tank is 1.2 miles northwest of the mouth of the river; the tank is lighted.

### Channels

(191) A dredged entrance channel enters the river from Lake Huron between parallel piers and leads upstream for about 0.2 mile to the U.S. Route 23 highway bridge. The outer ends of the piers are marked by lights; a fog signal is at the N light. In 2010, the controlling depth was 9 feet in the entrance channel to the bridge.

(192) Depths of about 2 to 3 feet can be carried for about 1 mile above the dredged channel.

### Currents

(193) There is normally only a slight current through Au Sable Harbor, but strong currents prevail in the harbor when the dam a short distance above the harbor is being used for power generation.

(194) A **slow-no wake speed** is enforced on the Au Sable River.

### Small-craft facilities

(195) Marinas above the Route 23 bridge provide transient berths, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, electricity, sewage pump-out, marine supplies, and a launching ramp.

## Charts 14863, 14864

(196) From the mouth of Au Sable River to Sturgeon Point, 21 miles N, shoals with depths less than 18 feet,

and with numerous rocky patches of 12 to 16 feet near the outer limits, extend as much as 2.7 miles offshore. Deep-draft vessels should give this stretch a berth of 3 miles. The outermost danger is a boulder, covered 16 feet, 10.5 miles north-northeast of Au Sable River mouth. The shore in this reach is low for about 13 miles north of Au Sable to just north of the village of **Greenbush, MI,** where high bluffs begin a short distance back from shore and continue N past Sturgeon Point.

### Caution

(197) A special use airspace, bounded by the following coordinates,

(198) 45°17'00"N., 83°00'00"W.;

(199) 45°20'24"N., 82°31'18"W.;

(200) 44°31'00"N., 82°19'54"W.;

(201) 44°27'42"N., 82°47'08"W.,

(202) is used periodically for air to air gunnery practice from the surface to an altitude of 45,000 feet from sunrise to sunset. The using agency is the Commander, Permanent Field Training Site Detachment, Phelps-Collins ANGB, Alpena, MI, and the controlling agency is Minneapolis ARTC Center, Federal Aviation Administration.

## Chart 14864

(203) **Harrisville Harbor**, about 17 miles north of the Au Sable River, serves the townorth of **Harrisville, MI,** and affords the only safe refuge for light-draft vessels between Au Sable and Alpena, MI The harbor provides adequate protection from all winds, but northeast storms cause large swells in the harbor. A silver water tank on high ground about 0.7 mile west of the harbor is prominent.

### Channels

(204) A dredged entrance channel leads southwest from Lake Huron between two breakwaters to a harbor basin. The outer ends of the breakwaters are marked by lights.

(205) In 2007, the controlling depth was 7 feet in the entrance channel to the basin (except for shoaling to 3½ feet extending into the west half of the channel near the outer end of the west breakwater), thence depths of 8 to 10 feet available in the north part of the basin. The remainder of the basin is maintained by private interests.

### Small-craft facilities

(206) A public dock in the southwest part of the harbor, operated by the Michigan State Waterways Commission and the city of Harrisville, provides transient berths, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, electricity, pump-out, launching ramp, and harbormaster services. The harbormaster monitors VHF-FM channels 16 and 9. Minor engine repairs are available nearby.

(207) **Sturgeon Point**, marked by a light, is 26 miles north of Au Sable Point and 3.8 miles north of Harrisville Harbor. A shoal with a depth of 8 feet near its outer end extends 1.5 miles northeast from the point.

(208) From Sturgeon Point, the shoreline trends north for 12 miles to South Point, the S entrance point to Thunder Bay. This stretch should be given a berth of 3 miles to avoid numerous submerged rocks inshore, and off-lying shoals with depths of 12 to 20 feet. The outermost shoal, 5 miles north of Sturgeon Point, extends 2.5 miles offshore. Off the mouth of **Black River,** 4.5 miles south of South Point, foul ground with submerged rocks and depths less than 8 feet extends 1.4 miles east and 2 miles northeast, beyond **Black River Island.** Two sunken wrecks and a reported obstruction are about 2.5 miles east of the river mouth.

(209) **Thunder Bay** is a large bight on the west side of Lake Huron; the mouth of the bay is 10 miles wide between **North Point** and **South Point. Thunder Bay Traffic Lighted Bell Buoy,** 3 miles south of North Point, marks the entrance to the bay. The bay provides shelter in all but southeast weather with good holding ground generally near the shores. The north shore from North Point to **Whitefish Point** provides a good lee in northeast gales with good holding ground close to shore in depths of 25 to 30 feet, clay and sand bottom. Submerged net stakes and two wrecks obstruct this area.

(210) The south part of Thunder Bay, from South Point Wnorthwest to **Devils River,** is filled with shoals and submerged rocks extending 2.5 miles offshore. **Scarecrow Island,** 2 miles north of South Point, is near the outer edge of the shoal area.

(211) The **Thunder Bay National Marine Sanctuary** was established to protect and preserve a nationally significant collection of approximately 100 shipwrecks, spanning over a century of Great Lakes shipping and maritime history. Many of these wrecks are equipped with seasonal mooring buoys (April-October) to facilitate diver access. The sanctuary encompasses 448 square nautical miles of northwest Lake Huron and includes Thunder Bay. (See **15 CFR 922**, chapter 2 for limits and regulations.)

(212) **Ossineke**, on the southwest side of Thunder Bay, is just above the mouth of Devils River. The mouth of the river is partially protected by a breakwater. In 1981, the controlling depth in the river was reported to be less than 4 feet; the river is subject to shoaling and should not be entered without local knowledge. A pier about 1,000 feet inside the mouth can provide fuel for small craft.

(213) From about 1 mile north of Devils River N to the vicinity of Sulfur Island, depths of 17 feet are within 0.5 mile of shore. A sandy flat with depths less than 12 feet connects the mainland and **Sulphur Island**, off the mouth of **Squaw Bay**. A rocky ledge with a depth of 1 foot near its outer end extends about 1 mile N from Sulphur Island to abreast **Partridge Point**, the N entrance point to Squaw Bay. Detached shoals with depths of 6 to 11 feet are 1 mile E and 1.5 miles southeast of Sulphur Island. From Partridge Point N for 3.5

miles to the mouth of Thunder Bay River, numerous detached shoals extend 2 miles offshore. A 4-foot spot and an 8-foot spot are 1.5 and 2.5 miles north-northeast of Partridge Point, respectively. Numerous submerged net stakes are in deep water within 2 miles northeast and east of Partridge Point. Between Partridge Point and **Bare Point,** the bay is very shallow and foul.

(214) **Isaacson Bay** is a shallow bight about 2 miles east of the mouth of Thunder Bay River. From Whitefish Point, on the east side of Isaacson Bay, SE for 5 miles to North Point, there is deep water within 1 mile of shore. However, this reach has numerous submerged net stakes and several obstructions. A wreck covered 21 feet and a 22-foot spot are 1.7 and 2.9 miles south of Whitefish Point, respectively. An obstruction, with unknown depth over it, is about 1.9 miles south-southwest of the point. A shoal with a least depth of 5 feet near its outer end extends 1.5 miles SE from North Point. The outer end of the shoal is marked by a buoy.

(215) **Alpena Harbor**, serving the city of **Alpena, MI,** is on the northwest shore of Thunder Bay at the mouth of **Thunder Bay River**. Commerce at the port is mainly salt, coal, gasoline, and bulk cement. Prominent are stacks, tanks, and a spire in town, and stacks at the cement plant east of town.

(216) **Alpena Light** (45°03'37"N., 83°25'23"W.), 44 feet above the water, is shown from a red skeleton tower with upper part enclosed on the north side of the river mouth; a seasonal sound signal is at the light. Because of protective riprap, the light should not be passed close aboard even by vessels of shallow draft.

### Channels

(217) A dredged entrance channel, marked by buoys, leads northwest from deep water in Thunder Bay through the mouth of Thunder Bay River to a turning basin 0.7 mile above the mouth. The channel enters the river on the north side of a pier that extends from the south side of the mouth. In 2009, the controlling depths were 16 feet in the entrance and through the mouth of the river to the Second Avenue bridge; thence in 2002, 17½ feet to the turning basin with 13 to 15 feet available in the basin, thence 11½ feet just past the turning basin to the head of the project.

(218) From near the outer end of the dredged entrance channel, about 1.5 miles southeast of the river mouth, a privately dredged channel extends 1.3 miles Nnorthwest to a basin at the Lafarge Corp. The channel is marked by a private **344°** lighted range and by private buoys placed 50 feet outside the channel limits. In 2002, the channel and basin had a reported controlling depth of 22 feet.

(219) About 0.6 mile southeast of the river mouth, another privately dredged channel extends 0.6 mile N to the W facility of Lafarge Corp. The channel is marked by a private **358°** lighted range. In 2002, the reported controlling depth in the channel was 22 feet.

### Bridges

(220) The Second Avenue highway bridge crossing the river 0.4 mile above the mouth has a bascule span with a clearance of 12 feet. (See **33 CFR 117.1 through 117.59 and 117.655**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.) A pedestrian bridge with a reported clearance of 8½ feet and a width of 16 feet is 0.8 mile above the river mouth; an overhead power cable adjacent to the bridge has a clearance of 29 feet. The Ninth Avenue fixed highway bridge 1 mile above the mouth has a clearance of 12 feet.

### Fluctuations of water level

(221) The annual range of fluctuation in Thunder Bay River is about 3½ feet. Day-to-day variations caused by wind and barometric pressure changes may amount to more than 1 foot. Strong N or S winds will occasionally cause considerable change within a few hours.

### Weather, Alpena and vicinity

(222) Alpena, MI, located on the southwest shore of Lake Huron and in the northeastern part of the state, is at the head of Thunder Bay. Thunder Bay opens on Lake Huron in a southeasterly direction. The location averages about six days each year with maximum temperatures in excess of 90°F (32.2°C). July is the warmest month with an average high of 80°F (26.7°C) and an average minimum of 54°F (12.2°C). January is the coolest month with an average high of 27°F (-2.8°C) and an average minimum of 9°F (-12.8°C). The highest temperature on record for Alpena is 103°F (39.4°C) recorded in June 1995 and the lowest temperature on record is -37°F (-38.3°C) recorded in February 1979. About 177 days each year experience temperatures below 32°F (0°C) and an average 35 days each year records temperatures below 5°F (-15°C). Every month has seen temperatures below 35°F (1.7°C) and every month except July (extreme minimum of 34°F (1.1°C) recorded in July 1965) has recorded temperatures below freezing (0°C).

(223) The average annual precipitation for Alpena is 28.75 inches (730 mm) which is fairly evenly distributed throughout the year. Precipitation falls on about 231 days each year. The wettest month is August with 3.45 inches (88 mm) and the driest, February, averages only 1.24 inches (31.5 mm). An average of 30 thunderstorm days occur each year with July and August being the most likely months. Snow falls on about 116 days each year and averages about 86 inches (2184 mm) each year. January averages nearly 22 inches (559 mm) per year and December, nearly 20 inches (508 mm). Fifteen inch (381 mm) snowfalls in a 24-hour period have occurred in each month November, December, January, and March. About 18 days each year has a snowfall total greater than 1.5 inches (38 mm) and snow has fallen in every month except June, July, and August. Fog is present on average 158 days each year and is rather evenly distributed throughout the year with a slight minimum

during the winter season and a slight maximum during August.

(224) The prevailing wind direction in Alpena is the west-northwest. Late winter through spring is the windiest period but a maximum gust of 52 knots occurred in August 1988.

(225) (See Appendix B for **Alpena climatological table.**)

(226) Alpena is a **customs station.**

### Quarantine, customs, immigration, and agricultural quarantine

(227) (See chapter 3, Vessel Arrival Inspections, and appendix for addresses.)

(228) **Quarantine** is enforced in accordance with the regulations of the U.S. Public Health Service. (See Public Health Service, chapter 1.)

### Harbor Regulations

(229) A **slow-no wake speed** is enforced in Alpena Harbor. The Chief of Police, who acts as **harbormaster,** enforces the harbor regulations. Copies of the regulations may be obtained from Chief of Police, Public Safety Building, E. Chisholm St., Alpena, MI 49707.

### Towage

(230) Tugs are available from Sault Ste. Marie. (See Towage under Sault Ste. Marie.)

### Wharves

(231) Alpena has three active deep-draft facilities. The alongside depths for the facilities described are reported depths. (For information on the latest depths, contact the operators.)

(232) **Lafarge Corp. Wharf:** in basin 1 mile east-northeast of the mouth of Thunder Bay River; 1,000-foot wharf on east side of basin; two 500-foot wharves at north end of basin; 23 feet alongside; deck heights, 7 feet; open storage for 350,000 tons of coal; silo storage for 200,000 tons of cement; loading spouts at E wharf, maximum rate 6,000 tons per hour; receipt of coal, shipment of bulk cement; owned and operated by Lafarge Corp.

(233) **Louisiana-Pacific Corp. Wharf:** north side of mouth of Thunder Bay River; vessels usually lay in channel and tie up to bollards along 300-foot face; 16 to 22 feet alongside; open storage for 40,000 tons of coal; receipt of coal; owned and operated by Louisiana-Pacific Corp.

(234) **Alpena Oil Co. Wharf:** south side of mouth of Thunder Bay River; about 700-foot face; 17 feet alongside; deck height, 3½ feet; open storage for 25,000 tons of salt; pipeline connection at dock; receipt of salt and gasoline; owned and operated by Alpena Oil Co.

### Small-craft facilities

(235) A marina developed by the Michigan State Waterways Commission is entered from the south side of the main channel at the mouth of Thunder Bay River. The entrance is marked by private lights. In 2002, the reported controlling depth was 9 feet in the entrance and the basin. Gasoline, berths, diesel fuel, water, electricity, sewage pump-out facilities, marine supplies, launching ramp, and harbormaster services are available. The harbormaster monitors VHF-FM channels 16 and 9. A 25-ton hoist is available for hull and engine repairs.

## Charts 14864, 14869

(236) From North Point, the broken shoreline, low and wooded, stretches generally north-northwest for 25 miles to Presque Isle. This stretch has numerous offlying islands and detached shoals.

(237) **Thunder Bay Island**, 3 miles east-northeast of North Point, is the outermost of a group of islands connected to shore by a shallow bank with numerous rocks, submerged and awash. **Thunder Bay Island Light** (45°02.2'N., 83°11.7'W.), 63 feet above the water, is shown from a white conical tower with attached dwelling on the southeast shore of the island. A shoal with depths of 2 feet extends 0.2 mile SE from the island. Deep-draft vessels should not pass inside Thunder Bay Island. The east side of the island is deep-to. A wreck, covered 43 feet, is 13.6 miles east-southeast of Thunder Bay Island Light.

(238) **Sugar Island**, just west of Thunder Bay Island, is 2 miles northeast of North Point. **Gull Island** is just north of Sugar Island. The passage between Sugar Island and North Point should only be used by small craft with local knowledge, because a rocky ledge makes out from the north side of the point almost to the island.

(239) Between Sugar Island and Thunder Bay Island is a small area of shelter from northwest, northeast, and east winds with good holding ground in 6 to 10 feet. Entrance to this area is from South; it is unsafe to enter from N because of a shoal and small islet between the northwest end of Thunder Bay Island and Gull Island. The holding ground south of Sugar Island and southwest of Thunder Bay Island is not good, rock and stone bottom.

(240) **Misery Bay** is a bight between the north side of North Point and **Potter Point** (45°05.6'N., 83°18.2'W.), 3 miles north-northwest. The bay is extremely shoal and filled with rocks and islands.

(241) From Potter Point north-northwest for 7 miles to abreast Middle Island, the shoreline is irregular and shallow water extends generally less than 0.7 mile offshore. A boulder, covered 13 feet, is about 1 mile east of Potter Point. Submerged net stakes are 1 to 2 miles offshore. **Stonycroft Point**, 1 mile north of Potter Point, is marked by a private light. Three piers and a launching ramp are on the south side of the point.

(242) A large boulder bank with least depths of 22 to 24 feet is from 3 to 7.7 miles northeast of Potter Point. The shoal is in the path of through traffic and is a danger to deep-draft vessels, especially during heavy weather.

Submerged wrecks are near the northeast extremity of the bank. A lighted buoy with a racon 0.2 mile east-southeast of the wreck marks the northeast extremity of the bank.

(243) **Middle Island** is about 1.5 miles offshore about 6.5 miles north of Potter Point. **Middle Island Light** (45°11.6'N., 83°19.3'W.), 78 feet above the water, is shown from a white conical tower, orange bands in middle, with detached dwelling on the east side of the island. The island is surrounded on all but the northeast side by flats with depths less than 6 feet that extend about 0.2 mile off. A 5-foot shoal is about midway between the island and the mainland, and there are other patches with depths 9 to 12 feet. Passage through this area is not recommended without local knowledge. A small ledge with rocks that uncover is 0.6 mile southeast of Middle Island. A lighted buoy is off the east side of the ledge and marks the east extent of the shallows surrounding Middle Island.

(244) There is anchorage southwest of Middle Island with protection from south through west to northeast winds in fair holding ground, clay and boulder bottom. Northwest of the island there is protection from southeast winds in good holding ground, mud and sand bottom. When using these anchorages, give the island sufficient berth to avoid the surrounding flats.

(245) **Rockport, MI**, about 2.4 miles west-northwest of Middle Island, is a small private harbor used primarily by sport fishermen. A small point of land protects the harbor on the east. The submerged remains of a former sand and gravel breakwater extend 500 feet north from the point. The area is very shoal and should be avoided. The pier and detached cribs of a former limestone loading dock are in the harbor. The inner crib is marked by a private light. The outer crib is in ruins and submerged. A basin southeast of the pier has a natural launching ramp.

(246) **False Presque Isle Harbor**, 3 miles north of Rockport, is a secure harbor protected on the north by **False Presque Isle** (45°16.0'N., 83°24.0'W.), a nearly detached body of land that projects east from shore. The harbor provides protection from southwest through north to northeast winds with fair anchorage in depths of 20 to 30 feet. The south side of the harbor is bordered by shoals with depths of 7 to 10 feet that extend 1.2 miles offshore. An 18-foot shoal is 0.9 mile southeast of False Presque Isle in the center of the harbor approach. A boulder, covered 15 feet, is 0.5 mile southeast of the 18-foot shoal.

(247) From False Presque Isle, the shoreline extends northwest for about 6 miles to Presque Isle. Along this stretch deep water is within 0.4 mile of shore except in the shallow bight on the northwest side of **South Albany Point** (45°19.1'N., 83°27.2'W.).

(248) **Stoneport, MI**, about 2 miles northwest of False Presque Isle, is a private harbor operated by the Lafarge Corp. for the shipment of limestone. An L-shaped breakwater extends from shore 1,000 feet northeast, thence 1,200 feet southeast. A 928-foot dock with a deck height of 12 feet is along the inner side of the southeast arm of the breakwater. The facility has open storage for 60,000 tons of limestone, and a conveyor system can load vessels at 5,500 tons per hour. In 2002, the reported controlling depth alongside was 23.5 feet. **Stoneport Light** (45°17'48"N., 83°25'06"W.), 55 feet above the water, is a seasonal, private aid shown from a white cylindrical structure on the outer end of the dock. Private buoys mark the southwest limit of the deep water in the dock area.

(249) **Presque Isle**, about 25 miles north-northwest of North Point, is a peninsula almost completely detached from the mainland. **Presque Isle Light** (45°21.4'N., 83°29.5'W.), 123 feet above the water, is shown from a white conical tower with attached dwelling on the north end of Presque Isle. The light marks the turning point for vessels bound for the Straits of Mackinac. The tower of an abandoned lighthouse is on the south end of Presque Isle.

(250) **Presque Isle Harbor**, entered between Presque Isle on the N and **North Albany Point** on the south, is a safe but limited harbor and anchorage for small craft. The entrance to the harbor is marked by a **274°** lighted range. A bar across the entrance limits the draft of vessels entering the harbor, but vessels can carry a depth of about 10 feet on the range line. Inside the bar, the harbor has central depths of 13 to 18 feet.

(251) The range should be followed closely when entering the harbor. Shoals extend north off North Albany Point, and a shoal with depths of 5 feet at its outer end extends 0.6 mile east from the south end of Presque Isle. A lighted bell buoy is off the southeast side of the 5-foot shoal.

(252) To anchor in Presque Isle Harbor, enter on the lighted range, and when the abandoned lighthouse on Presque Isle bears north-northeast, haul up a short distance north or south of the range line and anchor. In 2002, shoaling to 5 feet was reported on the range line about 1,200 feet east of the front light.

### Small-craft facilities

(253) A marina developed by the Michigan State Waterways Commission is on the north side of Presque Isle Harbor. The entrance to the marina is marked by private buoys and lights. Gasoline, diesel fuel, water, electricity, sewage pump-out facilities, launching ramp and harbormaster services are available. The harbormaster monitors VHF-FM channels 16 and 9.

(254) **North Bay**, the indentation formed on the west side of Presque Isle, provides anchorage with shelter from east and south winds, but the bottom is rock. Enter the bay on a course of **157½°** using Presque Isle Harbor Range Rear Light, which shows across North Bay, as a guide. The bay has central depths of about 20 feet. The east shore should be given a berth of 0.3 mile and the

west shore 0.25 mile. A 14-foot shoal extends from the west shore to near the middle of the bay.

## Charts 14864, 14880

(255) The trend of the shoreline from Presque Isle is west-northwest for 12 miles to **Adams Point** (45°24.9'N., 83°43.0'W.), thence W for 4.7 miles to Rogers City, and thence northwest for 6.6 miles to Forty Mile Point (45°29.2'N., 83°54.8'W.).

(256) **Black Point**, 2 miles west of Presque Isle, has deep water within 0.25 mile. About 2 miles east-southeast of Adams Point, a detached 17-foot shoal is 1.2 miles offshore. As foul ground extends from shore to within 0.4 mile of this shoal, coasting vessels should take care to pass outside the detached shoal. From Adams Point to **Forty Mile Point**, deep water is generally within 0.5 mile of shore.

(257) **Calcite, MI**, 3.3 miles west of Adams Point, is a private harbor owned and operated by Carmeuse Lime and Stone for shipping limestone. The harbor is protected on the northwest and north by a point and breakwater and to the southeast by **Quarry Point**. The harbor affords no shelter from north to east winds except for small craft, which can enter the tug basin on an emergency only basis.

(258) **Calcite Light**, a private 8-foot-diameter neon light at the inner end of the loading slip in Calcite, is prominent.

### Channels

(259) A privately dredged entrance channel leads from deep water in Lake Huron southwest for 0.3 mile. At the inner end of the channel, a loading slip extends southwest and a dredged area along the dock face extends southeast. A dredged tug basin protected by a breakwater arm is on the northwest side of the entrance channel. The harbor approach is marked by a private light on the outer end of the breakwater which protects the harbor; a private sound signal is at the light. The channel is marked by two private lighted ranges. A **236°** range of red lights for incoming vessels marks an alinement along the south side of the channel. A range of green lights for outbound vessels leads **056°** at about mid-channel. In 2002, the reported controlling depth was 24 feet in the entrance channel and loading slip except for shoaling to 16 feet at the southwest end of the slip, thence depths of 10 to 20 feet in the dredged area along the southeast dock face except for shoaling to 6 feet at the southeast end of the area. In 2002, reported depths of 11 to 22 feet were available in the tug basin with shoaling to 7 feet along the extreme northwest edge.

### Fluctuations of water level

(260) The harbor is subject to fluctuations of water level, and vessels drawing over 17 feet should obtain information from the harbor tugs before entering the harbor. Depth information and harbor blueprints can be obtained at the dock office on the south side of the loading slip. A water gauge on the southwest corner of the tug basin, lighted at night, shows the maximum depth to which vessels may be loaded and should be checked by vessel masters.

### Towage

(261) Tugs are available from the Great Lakes Towing Co. docks in Sault Ste. Marie, at 800–321–3663.

### Wharves

(262) The wharves on the north and south sides of the loading slip have lengths of 938 and 866 feet, respectively, with deck heights of 8 feet. There is open storage for over 200,000 tons of limestone. Conveyor systems can load vessels at 5,000 and 3,000 tons per hour at the north and south wharves, respectively.

(263) **Rogers City, MI**, is 4.6 miles west of Adams Point and 6.6 miles southeast of Forty Mile Point. It is a center for the mining, processing, and transportation of limestone. The port is an open roadstead with no natural harbor, but two artificial basins provide protection for small craft. A blue water tank about 0.6 mile southwest of the municipal basin is prominent.

(264) An entrance channel marked by private, seasonal buoys leads southwest from deep water in Lake Huron to the municipal small-craft basin, which is formed by breakwaters and entered at the southeast corner. The basin entrance is marked on either side by private lights. In 2001, the entrance channel and basin had a reported depth of 8 feet. On the northwest side of the municipal basin, commercial fishermen use a small basin formed by breakwaters. The entrance to the basin, from northeast, has depths of 3 feet and is difficult in severe storms.

(265) Rogers City is a **customs station.**

(266) Transient berths, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, electricity, sewage pump-out, launching ramp, and harbormaster services are available in the municipal basin, which was developed by the Michigan State Waterways Commission. The harbormaster monitors VHF-FM channels 16 and 9.

## Charts 14864, 14880, 14881

(267) **Forty Mile Point** is a rounding projection 6.6 miles northwest of Rogers City and about 29 miles east-southeast of Cheboygan. **Forty Mile Point Light** (45°29.2'N., 83°54.8'W.), 66 feet above the water, is shown from a square white brick tower on a dwelling on the point.

## Charts 14880, 14881

(268) The northwest part of Lake Huron forms the approach to, and the east part of, the **Straits of Mackinac.** At its extreme northwest end, the lake narrows abruptly to a width of 4 miles between **Old Mackinac Point** and

**Point St. Ignace,** the narrowest part of the Straits of Mackinac. The northwest end of the lake is obstructed by shoals, Reynolds Reef and Spectacle Reef near mid-lake and Martin Reef off the north shore, and by several islands, Bois Blanc Island the largest. The two main shipping channels through this area lead north and south of Bois Blanc Island.

(269) From Forty Mile Point, the shoreline trends W for 6 miles to the east point of Hammond Bay. A 15-foot spot is 0.7 mile offshore 1.2 miles northwest of Forty Mile Point Light. Along the rest of the stretch, deep water is within 0.5 mile of shore. At the E point of Hammond Bay a 10-foot shoal extends 0.5 mile northwest.

(270) **Hammond Bay**, an open bight 8.5 miles west of Forty Mile Point, provides shelter in winds from southeast through S to northwest. Shoals and numerous submerged net stakes extend 1 mile offshore around the bay. Fair anchorage is in the south part of the bay off the mouth of **Ocqueoc River.**

(271) Rocky ledges extend as much as 0.8 mile offshore from Hammond Bay northwest for 7 miles to **Ninemile Point,** thence 6 miles Wnorthwest to Cordwood Point.

(272) **Hammond Bay Harbor** is a harbor of refuge about 3 miles northwest of Hammond Bay and 4 miles southeast of Ninemile Point. The harbor basin, protected by two detached breakwaters, is entered through a dredged channel from the northwest. In 2009, the controlling depth was 10 feet in the entrance channel (except 8 feet along the southwest edge of the channel in about 45°35'35"N., 84°09'45"W.), thence depths of 7 to 10 feet were available in the basin. A mooring area maintained by the State of Michigan on the south side of the basin had a controlling depth of 3 feet in 2001 (except for shoaling to 1 foot in the southwest corner.)

(273) Transient berths, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, electricity, sewage pump-out facilities, a launching ramp, and harbormaster services are available. The harbormaster monitors VHF-FM channels 16 and 9. No other services are available because of the isolated location of the harbor.

(274) At **Cordwood Point** (45°39.8'N., 84°20.0'W.), a lighted buoy marks the outer end of a reef with depths of 20 to 24 feet that extends 1.8 miles northeast. During stormy weather with heavy seas, the reef is a danger to vessels transiting South Channel of the Straits of Mackinac.

(275) The **Straits of Mackinac, South Channel** passes between the lower peninsula mainland shore and the south side of Bois Blanc Island. The east entrance is between Cordwood Point and Poe Reef, which is the southeast extremity of a shoal area off the southeast shore of Bois Blanc Island.

(276) South Channel is a **regulated navigation area.** (See **33 CFR 165.1 through 165.13, and 165.901 (a) and (c),** chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)

(277) Between Cordwood Point and **Cheboygan Point,** 4.5 miles west, the shore is low except that a high bluff is within 1 mile of the shoreline in the east part of the reach. A lighted mast on the bluff, 1.2 miles southwest of Cordwood Point, is prominent. The shoreline in this reach should be given a berth of 1 mile. A shoal with a depth of 13 feet at its outer end extends 0.8 mile northeast from Cheyboygan Point.

(278) **Duncan Bay** indents the shoreline between Cheboygan Point and the mouth of the Cheboygan River, 2 miles southwest. A narrow navigable channel leads southeast from South Channel into Duncan Bay. Pilings from former lumber docks project from shore into the west side of Duncan Bay. A privately dredged entrance channel, with a reported depth of 8 feet, leads to a boat basin and marina on the west side of the bay. The marina can provide transient berths, electricity, water and a pump-out station. A lighted buoy just southeast of the entrance channel marks a sunken wreck.

(279) Several shoals border the south side of South Channel in the approach to the Cheboygan River. **Fourteen Foot Shoal**, 0.9 mile northwest of Cheboygan Point, is a hard gravel ledge with depths of 16 to 19 feet. **Fourteen Foot Shoal Light** (45°40'48"N., 84°26'04"W.), 51 feet above the water, is shown from a white conical tower, square structure on a concrete crib in the center of the shoal; a sound signal is at the light. Because of protective riprap, the light structure should not be passed close aboard even by shallow-draft vessels. A buoy is on the northwest edge of the shoal. A shoal with a depth of 19 feet at its outer end extends 2.2 miles N from the mouth of Cheboygan River and is marked by a buoy 1.9 miles northwest of Cheboygan Point. The shoal has depths of 22 to 30 feet that extend 1.5 miles northwest from the buoy and 1.5 miles offshore.

### Small-craft facilities

(280) A small-craft channel, marked by lights, lighted and unlighted buoys, leads to a boat basin and marina on the west side of Duncan Bay. The channel has reported depths of 8 feet and the marina provides berths, electricity, pump-out, water, ice and monitors VHF-FM channels 9 and 16.

(281) Aside from the above shoals, the shoreline is clear from the Cheboygan River northwest for 15 miles to Mackinaw City, with deep water no more than 0.7 mile offshore.

(282) **Poe Reef**, with a least depth of 17 feet, is a detached shoal on the north side of South Channel, 2.7 miles southeast of Bois Blanc Island with shoals between. **Poe Reef Light** (45°41'41"N., 84°21'44"W.), 71 feet above the water, is shown from a square tower with white and black bands on a concrete crib; a sound signal and racon are at the light. Because of protective riprap, the light structure should not be passed close aboard even by shallow-draft vessels. A buoy marks the south side of Poe Reef.

(283) **Bois Blanc Island**, forming the north side of South Channel, is a wooded island 11.5 miles long with a

maximum width of 6 miles. Shoal water with depths of about 7 to 24 feet extends from the southeast side of the island almost to Poe Reef. Shoals extend about 0.7 mile off the south side of the island. A 15-foot spot is 0.7 mile south-southwest of **Packard Point** (45°43.3'N., 84°25.2'W.). A Michigan State Waterways Commission facility is behind a breakwater on the south side of the island midway between Packard Point and **Points aux Pins.** The outer end of the breakwater is marked by a private light. Water and electricity are available.

(284) **Zela Shoal**, with depths of 6 feet near its outer end and rocks awash near its midpoint, extends about 2 miles west-northwest from **Zela Point,** on the southwest side of Bois Blanc Island 3 miles northwest of Points aux Pins. The outer end of the shoal is marked by a buoy. The remainder of the southwest shore of Bois Blanc Island between Points aux Pins and **Lime Kiln Point** has deep water within 0.4 mile.

(285) Because of the shoals off Cordwood Point and Cheboygan Point, the recommended course through South Channel is from a point 0.6 mile north-northeast of the lighted buoy marking the shoals off Cordwood Point **270°** to a point 2,200 feet south of Poe Reef Light, thence **281°** to the lighted midchannel buoy 1.9 miles south-southeast of Points aux Pins, leaving the buoy to port, thence **302°** to the turning point 0.5 mile east of the center of the main towers of Mackinac Bridge, with Old Mackinac Point abandoned lighthouse bearing **198°.**

## Charts 14880, 14881, 14886

(286) **Cheboygan Harbor**, serving the city of **Cheboygan, MI,** is 2.5 miles southwest of Cheboygan Point in the lower part of the **Cheboygan River.** The harbor is a base for commercial fishermen and pleasure craft. The principal commodities handled in the port are petroleum products and coal.

### Prominent features

(287) Three tanks and a stack in Cheboygan are prominent.

### Channels

(288) The harbor is entered through a dredged entrance channel extending southwest from deep water in the Straits of Mackinac South Channel to the mouth of Cheboygan River and thence upstream for about 1.6 miles. The entrance channel is marked by a buoy, a lighted buoy, a light, and a **212.5°** lighted range. A turning basin is on the southeast side of the channel just inside the mouth of the river. In 2008, the controlling depths were 18 feet (21 feet at midchannel) in the entrance and through the river mouth to the turning basin (except for shoaling to 12 feet in the right outside quarter of the channel just northeast of Cheboygan River Light 4 and to 15 feet in the right outside quarter of the channel opposite the turning basin), thence 17 feet to just below the State Street bridge, thence 5 feet to the lock at the head of the project; the turning basin had depths of 18 to 21 feet.

### Fluctuations of water level

(289) The annual fluctuation of the water level of the Cheboygan River is about 3 feet. Day-to-day level changes due to wind and barometric pressure sometimes are 1 foot or more. Occasionally a considerable oscillation may take place within 1 or 2 hours, amounting to 1½ feet or more.

### Harbor Regulations

(290) The city of Cheboygan has established harbor regulations, which the **harbormaster** enforces. Copies of the regulations may be obtained from the City Manager. The harbormaster monitors VHF-FM channels 9 and 16. A **slow-no wake speed** is enforced.

### Wharves

(291) Cheboygan has four deep-draft facilities. The alongside depths given for these facilities are reported depths. (For information on the latest depths, contact the operators.)

(292) **Ryba Marine Construction Terminal:** west side of the river immediately below the State Street bridge; two 300-foot sections; 21 feet alongside; deck height, 3 feet; open storage for 40,000 tons of coal; receipt of coal; owned and operated by Ryba Marine Construction.

(293) **U.S. Oil Co. Wharf:** east side of the river 0.65 mile above the mouth; 290 feet of berthing space along dolphins; 21 feet alongside; deck height, 7½ feet; pipelines extend to tank storage, capacity 171,000 barrels; receipt of gasoline and fuel oil; owned and operated by U.S. Oil Co.

### Small-craft facilities

(294) The city of Cheboygan and the Michigan State Waterways Commission provide berthing space for small craft on the west side of the river just above the State Street bridge. The Cheboygan County Marina is on the west side of the river just inside the mouth and a full service marina is just below the State Street bridge. These marinas can provide transient berths, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, electricity, pump-out facilities, launching ramps and a 75-ton travel lift.

### Ferry

(295) A U.S. Mail boat and ferry operates from the west side of Cheboygan River above the State Street bridge to the breakwater on the south side of Bois Blanc Island. The ferry operates from about April to December depending on ice conditions. The ferry carries passengers and cargo, and autos on a reservation only basis.

### Lock

(296) At the upper end of the dredged channel, a lock connects Cheboygan Harbor and the Inland Route. The lock is 75 feet long and 18 feet wide with a lift of about 13½ feet. The depth over the lower miter sill is about 5 feet at Lake Huron stage of Low Water Datum, and the depth over the upper miter sill is about 8½ feet when the upper pool is level with the crest of the dam. The Michigan State Waterways Commission operates the lock and prescribes regulations and fees governing the use of the lock. The Waterways Commission maintains a small dock, about 50 feet long with a least depth of 5 feet alongside, immediately downstream of the lock entrance.

(297) Boaters proceeding upstream to use the lock are cautioned to anticipate water discharged at right angles to the stream at the powerhouse adjacent to the Great Lakes Tissue Company. This current commences just after a bend in the river channel to the southeast and is sufficient to force a boat proceeding at reduced speed into the opposite bank.

### Michigan State Waterways Commission Cheboygan River Navigation Lock Regulations

(298) 1. When approaching the lock for passage, either upbound or downbound, boatmen shall signal the lock operator with one long and two short blasts of the vessel's horn, siren, or whistle.

(299) 2. Vessels shall not approach closer than 50 feet of the lock structure before signaling the lock operator and, upon signaling, shall maintain that distance until advised otherwise by the lock operator.

(300) 3. All tolls must be settled before passing the lock. The toll shall be assessed upon the length of the vessel as indicated on satisfactorily documented evidence produced by the vessel owner or captain.

(301) 4. All persons using or navigating the lock or canal will be held responsible for any damages they may cause to either, or to the works or structures at the entrance to the canal.

(302) 5. No boat, float, watercraft, vessel, or material of any kind will be allowed to be moored or to remain in the lock or canal, or to obstruct the entrance to either, without the permission of the Commission or for a longer time than may be allowed by it or its agents; and in case of any violation of this regulation, the Commission may, at its option, remove such obstruction and charge the owner with the expense of the removal and care thereof, which must be fully paid or settled before such boat, watercraft, or material shall be permitted to pass the lock.

### Operation Schedule

(303) 1. From April 15, to and including Memorial Day, and from September 15, to and including October 31, the lock will be operated only between the hours of 9 a.m. and 5 p.m. on application at the Department of Natural Resources office located at 120 A Street, Cheboygan, MI; telephone, 616–627–9011 or 9841.

(304) 2. From the day after Memorial Day to and including June 14, and from the first Monday following Labor Day, to and including September 14, the lock will be operated only between the hours of 9 a.m. and 5 p.m. on application to the lock operator.

(305) 3. From June 15, to and including the first Sunday following Labor Day, the lock will be operated only between the hours of 9 a.m. and 9 p.m. on application to the lock operator.

## Chart 14886

(306) **Inland Route** is a series of connecting waters, comprising the Cheboygan River, Mullett Lake, Indian River, Burt Lake, Crooked River, and Crooked Lake, in all, about 36 miles long. The waterway extends from Cheboygan to Conway, MI, about 2 miles inland from the head of Little Traverse Bay in Lake Michigan. The waterway also includes Pickerel Lake, which is connected by a short channel to Crooked Lake.

(307) The **Cheboygan River** is the outlet of Mullett Lake and other waters of the Inland Route, navigable by tugs, launches, and flat scows. **Cheboygan River Lock** separates the upper part of the river from the lower harbor. Above the lock, the Cheboygan River is generally wide and deep for 2.8 miles to its junction with the Black River. Above this junction, the river outside the channel is foul with stumps and snags for the remaining 2.5 miles to Mullett Lake. The channel above the junction is marked by daybeacons. In 1993, the controlling depth was 3 feet from the mouth of the river to Mullett Lake, but greater depths were available with local knowledge. The channel south of the river's confluence with Mullett Lake to natural deeper water in Mullett Lake had depths of 3 feet in the E half and 4 feet in the W half.

(308) A **slow-no wake speed** is enforced on the Cheboygan River.

(309) The **Black River** extends southeast from its junction with Cheboygan River for about 10 miles to **Black Lake.** The river is wide and deep for its lower 2.5 miles. Above this point, the foul ground along shore widens, and even shallow draft boats must use care to traverse the remaining 2.8 miles to **Alverno Dam.** A marine railway, maintained by the Consumers Power Co., provides access to the pool above the dam. The waters above the pool are uncharted, and rapids in the river make navigation hazardous.

## Chart Datum, Inland Route

(310) Depths and vertical clearances under overhead cables and bridges are referred to Low Water Datum (LWD), which for Lake Huron is 175.8 feet (176.0 meters); for Mullet Lake is 592.5 feet (180.6 meters); for Burt Lake is 593.8 feet (181.0 meters); for Pickeral and

**Structures across the Inland Route**

| | Name•Description•Type | Location | Miles* | Clear Width of Draw or Span Opening (feet) | Clear Height above Low Water Datum (feet) | Information |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | **Cheboygan River** | | | | | |
| 1 | State Street (U.S. Route 23) Bridge (bascule) | 45°38'45"N., 84°28'22"W. | 0.92 | 60 | 9 | Note 1 |
| 2 | Cheboygan pedestrian bridge (fixed) | 45°38'35"N., 84°28'34"W. | 1.20 | 60 | 23 | |
| 2 | Overhead power cable | 45°38'27"N., 84°28'46"W. | 1.39 | | 47 | |
| 3 | Overhead power cable | 45°38'17"N., 84°28'47"W. | 1.59 | | 44 | |
| | **Cheboygan River Lock** | | | | | |
| 4 | Overhead cables | 45°38'15"N., 84°28'47"W. | 1.65 | | 38 | Cables span the lock |
| 5 | Overhead power cable | 45°38'11"N., 84°28'48"W. | 1.74 | | 37 | |
| 6 | Overhead cable | 45°38'03"N., 84°28'56"W. | 1.93 | | 26 | |
| 7 | Lincoln Avenue Bridge (fixed) | 45°38'02"N., 84°28'56"W. | 1.93 | 50 | 9 | |
| 8 | Overhead cable | 45°38'02"N., 84°28'56"W. | 1.93 | | 26 | |
| 9 | Overhead cable | 45°36'46"N., 84°28'19"W. | 3.60 | N/A | N/A | Data not available |
| 10 | Overhead power cable | 45°36'44"N., 84°28'17"W. | 3.64 | | 40 | |
| 11 | Route 33 Bridge (fixed) | 45°35'43"N., 84°28'27"W. | 5.25 | 58 | 16 | |
| 12 | Overhead power/telephone cables | 45°35'43"N., 84°28'28"W. | 5.27 | | 20 | |
| 13 | Detroit and Mackinac Railroad Bridge (fixed) | 45°35'44"N., 84°28'32"W. | 5.33 | 110 | 21 | |
| 14 | Overhead power cable | 45°35'11"N., 84°28'57"W. | 6.11 | | 40 | |
| 15 | Overhead cables | 45°35'05"N., 84°29'01"W. | 6.24 | N/A | N/A | Data not available |
| 16 | Overhead power cable | 45°34'43"N., 84°29'12"W. | 6.71 | | 38 | |
| | **Indian River** | | | | | |
| 17 | I-75 Bridge (fixed) | 45°25'20"N., 84°36'09"W. | 19.67 | 53 | 15 | |
| 18 | Overhead cable | 45°25'04"N., 84°36'16"W. | 20.01 | | 40 | |
| 19 | Conrail Bridge (fixed) | 45°24'48"N., 84°36'40"W. | 20.52 | 79 | 17 | |
| 20 | Route 27 Bridge (fixed) | 45°24'48"N., 84°36'41"W. | 20.53 | 84 | 15 | |
| | **Crooked River** | | | | | |
| 21 | Overhead power/telephone cables | 45°28'21"N., 84°45'04"W. | 29.93 | | 41 | |
| 22 | Route 68 Bridge (fixed) | 45°26'37"N., 84°47'04"W. | 32.75 | 64 | 18 | |
| 23 | Overhead cable | 45°26'36"N., 84°47'05"W. | 32.77 | | 20 | |
| 24 | Alanson Bridge (swing) | 45°26'25"N., 84°47'07"W. | 32.99 | 21 | 5 | Note 2 |
| | **Crooked River Lock** | | | | | |

* Miles above Lake Huron

Note 1 – See 33 CFR 117.1 through 117.59 and 117.627, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.
Note 2 – See 33 CFR 117.1 through 117.49, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.

Crooked Lakes is 595.4 feet (181.5 meters); for Lake Michigan is 577.5 feet (176.0 feet) and for the connecting rivers, it is the sloping surface of the river when the adjoining lakes are at LWD. All elevations are above mean water level at Rimouski, QC, on International Great Lakes Datum 1985 (IGLD 1985). (See Chart Datum, Great Lakes System, indexed as such, chapter 1.)

(311) A **slow-no wake speed** is enforced on the Black River.

(312) **Mullett Lake**, drained at its north end by the Cheboygan River, is about 10 miles long and 3 miles wide. The lake is generally deep, with depths over 100 feet in the S central part. The entrance to the Cheboygan River at the north end of the lake is marked by a buoy and a light. A detached 4-foot shoal marked by a lighted buoy is about 1.7 miles south-southwest of the Cheboygan River entrance. A 2-foot shoal extends 0.6 mile off the west shore of the lake at the south end. A small-craft basin protected by jetties is at Aloha State Park on the east side of the lake. The outer ends of the jetties are marked by private lights.

(313) **Indian River** flows northeast from Burt Lake and empties into the south end of Mullett Lake. The lower 2 miles of the river is about 0.7 mile wide, but is filled with marsh, stumps, and snags. The upper part of the river is narrow and curving. A narrow winding dredged channel, well marked by daybeacons, leads through the

river. A lighted buoy marks the entrance from Mullett Lake. Parallel jetties protect the Burt Lake entrance; a light marks the outer end of the N jetty.

(314) In Indian River, operation of vessels at high speed or towing water skis or similar contrivances is prohibited between daybeacons 25 and 40 and between daybeacons 57 and 63. A **slow-no wake speed** is enforced between daybeacons 40 and 57 and between daybeacon 63 and the head of the river.

(315) **Burt Lake** is about 10 miles long north and south and has a maximum width near its center of 4 miles. It has depths up to 50 feet and no detached shoals. The mouth of the Crooked River, marked by a light, is near the center of its west side.

(316) The **Crooked River** extends southwest from Burt Lake for about 5 miles through marshy ground to the northeast end of Crooked Lake. The channel through the lower part of the river is marked by daybeacons. **Alanson, MI,** is on the river about 0.7 mile below Crooked Lake. The Crooked Lake entrance to the river is marked by a light.

(317) **Crooked River Lock,** 0.3 mile below Crooked Lake, is usable by vessels to 60 feet long and 16 feet wide. The vertical clearance through the lock is 15 feet when the upper pool (Mullet Lake) is at Low Water Datum. The depth over the sill is 6 feet when the lower pool (Lake Huron) is at Low Water Datum. (See **33 CFR 207.476,** chapter 2, for lock regulations.)

(318) **Crooked Lake**, roughly triangular, is 4 miles long and about 2 miles wide at its center. **Oden Island,** just east of the center, extends almost across the lake leaving a narrow channel along its north side. The channel through Crooked Lake is marked by buoys and daybeacons. The village of **Oden, MI,** is on the north shore of the lake, northwest of Oden Island.

### Overland Trailer Service

(319) Completing the inland route between Lake Huron and Lake Michigan, a portage service is available at the Windjammer Marina about 1 mile west of the village of Oden. Transportation in either direction can be arranged for trailerable craft to 25 feet long and less than 5,000 pounds gross weight between Crooked Lake and Little Traverse Bay on Lake Michigan, a distance of about 8 miles. An advance notice of 24 hours is requested. Information on fees and reservations may be obtained by telephone or by writing to: Windjammer Marina, Inc., Oden, MI 49764; telephone, 616–347–3918.

(320) **Conway, MI**, a small community at the west end of Crooked Lake, is the limit of navigation through the Inland Route. There is no navigable water for any type of small craft between Conway and Little Traverse Bay. **Pickerel Channel** leads from the southeast side of Crooked Lake for about 0.5 mile to **Pickerel Lake.** The entrance to the channel is marked by a light.

### Channels

(321) In 1998, the controlling depths in the Inland Route were 3 feet in Indian River between Mullet Lake and Burt Lake (greater depths may be available with local knowledge), thence 2½ feet in Crooked River from Burt Lake to Alanson, thence in 1976, ½ foot from Alanson to Crooked Lake. In 1972, the controlling depth in Pickerel Channel was 3 feet.

### Small-craft facilities

(322) There are marinas on the upper Cheboygan River, near the north end of Mullett Lake, on the Indian River, on Burt Lake, at Alanson, and near Oden on the north shore of Crooked Lake. Most small-craft facilities are available at these marinas.

## Charts 14880, 14881

(323) **Mackinaw City, MI**, is a town on **Old Mackinac Point,** the northernmost point of the lower peninsula of Michigan. A water tank, a radio tower, and the abandoned lighthouse on Old Mackinac Point are prominent.

### Channels

(324) A harbor basin on the east side of Old Mackinac Point is enclosed by a railroad pier with a breakwater extending north from its outer end and by a combination breakwater and dock extending from shore on the north side of the basin. Lights mark the ends of the breakwaters at the entrance. In 2008, the controlling depth was 8 feet.

### Wharves

(325) Passenger ferries operate to Mackinac Island from the State Dock and from a private dock, 800 and 2,700 feet south of the railroad pier, respectively.

### Small-craft facilities

(326) A private marina is in the harbor basin and a marina developed by the Michigan State Waterways Commission is in the basin on the north side of the State Dock. Services available at the marinas include transient berths, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, electricity, pump-out facilities, and launching ramps. A 12-ton hoist for hull and engine repairs is available at the marina in the harbor basin. The harbormaster monitors VHF-FM channels 16 and 9.

(327) The **Straits of Mackinac** connect Lake Huron and Lake Michigan. From the north side of Bois Blanc Island, the straits lead W through Round Island Passage between Round Island and Mackinac Island, thence between Old Mackinac Point on the lower peninsula and Point St. Ignace on the upper peninsula to Lake Michigan.

(328) **Spectacle Reef**, with a least depth of 5 feet, is in the approach to the Straits of Mackinac, 10.5 miles east of Bois Blanc Island. **Spectacle Reef Light** (45°46.4'N., 84°08.2'W.), 86 feet above the water, is shown from a gray conical tower on a square concrete pier on the northwest side of the shoal.

(329) **Raynolds Reef**, with a least depth of 11 feet, is 6 miles east of Bois Blanc Island. A buoy marks each end of the reef, 1.5 miles long east and west.

(330) From **Lafayette Point**, the northeast point of Bois Blanc Island, the north shore of the island is generally deep-to for 7.5 miles to **Point Detachee. Lighthouse Point** juts about 2 miles N from midlength of this reach. A shoal with depths of 12 to 15 feet extends 0.6 mile northwest from the point. **Bois Blanc Light** (45°48'41"N., 84°25'15"W.), 32 feet above the water, is shown from a white cylindrical tower on Lighthouse Point. From Point Detachee to the west end of Bois Blanc Island, the shoal border increases to a width of about 1 mile.

(331) **Round Island,** small and hilly, is just off the northwest end of Bois Blanc Island, separated from it by very shallow water with submerged rocks. Buoys on the south side of Round Island Passage mark shoal water extending North from Round Island. **Old Round Island Point Light** (45°50.2'N., 84°37.0'W.), 53 feet above the water, shown from a red and white conical tower, is privately maintained and is on the northwest tip of the island.

(332) **Round Island Passage**, the dredged channel between Round Island and Mackinac Island, had a Federal project depth of 30 feet (See Local Notice to Mariners for controlling depths.) The south edge of the channel is marked by two lighted buoys. The north side of the passage is marked by a lighted bell buoy off the southeast end of Mackinac Island and by Round Island Passage Light. **Round Island Passage Light** (45°50'35"N., 84°36'55"W.), 71 feet above the water, is shown from a lighthouse on the north side of the passage about 150 feet outside the channel limit; a seasonal sound signal and racon are at the light.

(333) **Mackinac Island**, 0.6 mile northwest of Round Island, is about 3 miles long and 1.8 miles wide. The island is very bold, and its shores are generally rocky and deep-to. A lighted bell buoy marks the extent of shoals off the SE corner of the island. A detached shoal with a least depth of 15 feet is 1.4 miles off the east shore of the island, at about its midlength.

(334) A **regulated navigation area** is between the west side of Mackinac Island and the mainland. (See **33 CFR 165.1 through 165.13, and 165.901 (a) and (c),** chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)

(335) **Mackinac Island, MI**, is a resort village and small-craft harbor on the shores of the semicircular bay at the southeast end of Mackinac Island. The bay opens toward the southeast between **Biddle Point** on the west and **Mission Point** on the east. A water tank and hotel cupola northwest of the harbor entrance and a church spire north of the harbor entrance are prominent. The harbor is partially protected by a breakwater extending south from Mission Point and by a detached breakwater extending southeast from off Biddle Point. The outer ends of the breakwaters are marked by lights. While also protected by Mackinac Island and Round Island from north and south winds, respectively, the harbor is subjected to heavy seas through the Straits when the wind is east or west.

(336) On the northwest side of the harbor, Union Terminal Piers, Inc. operates a 700-foot passenger pier and a 400-foot coal pier, each marked at the outer end by a private light. In 1969, depths at the outer end of the piers were 13 and 11 feet, respectively.

### Ferries

(337) Passenger ferries operate between Mackinac Island and Mackinaw City from May to October and between Mackinac Island and St. Ignace from April to December, ice conditions permitting.

### Small-craft facilities

(338) A total of 76 slips, available through reservation only, and harbormaster services are available at the Michigan State Waterway Commission pier on the north side of the harbor. The harbormaster monitors VHF-FM channel 9. In 2002, depths of 7 to 8 feet were reported alongside. Gasoline is available at the coal dock.

(339) **Majors Shoal**, a dangerous rocky ledge with a least depth of 10 feet, is 2.4 miles west-southwest of Round Island. The ledge, 0.7 mile long east and west, is marked by a buoy and a lighted buoy on the east and west ends, respectively. The ledge is on the south side of the vessel passage between Round Island Passage and Mackinac Bridge.

(340) A wreck, covered 32 feet is 2.1 miles south of Majors Shoal, close south of the vessel route through Straits of Mackinac South Channel.

(341) **Graham Point** (45°51.0'N., 84°42.2'W.) is the southeast extremity of Point St. Ignace on the north side of the Straits of Mackinac. In 1971, submerged dock ruins were reported 210 feet off the south shore of Graham Point. **South Graham Shoal,** with a least depth of 2 feet, and **North Graham Shoal,** with a least depth of 4 feet, are 1.5 miles S and 1 mile southeast of the point, respectively. South Graham Shoal is marked on the south side by a buoy and North Graham Shoal is marked on the east side by a lighted bell buoy. Depths between the two shoals are 15 to 20 feet, and there is a channel with a least depth of 19 feet between the shoals and Graham Point. Currents in the vicinity of the Graham Shoals and the Straits of Mackinac are often strong and irregular.

(342) **Mackinac Bridge** spans the Straits of Mackinac between Old Mackinac Point and Graham Point. The center suspension span of the bridge has a clearance of 148 feet at the center decreasing to 135 feet at each

end. The main navigation channel through this span is marked by lighted buoys. (The bridge is more fully described in chapter 11, Lake Michigan.)

(343) **St. Ignace, MI,** is a resort community and ferry terminal in **East Moran Bay** on the north side of Graham Point.

### Coast Guard Station

(344) **St. Ignace Coast Guard Station** is on the east side of Graham Point. The Coast Guard station is marked by a light.

### Wharves

(345) On the east side of Graham Point, the State of Michigan has constructed two 460-foot docks. The slips on the north side of the S dock and on the south side of the N dock have been dredged to 22 feet and 27 feet, respectively. The slip on the outside of each dock has been dredged to 20 feet.

### Ferries

(346) Several ferry companies operate from St. Ignace. Several docks in East Moran Bay have passenger ferries to Mackinac Island.

### Small-craft facilities

(347) A municipal marina and small-craft basin operated by the city of St. Ignace has 140 berths available for small craft between the Mackinac Transportation Co. dock and the State Dock to the north. The marina provides transient dockage, gasoline, diesel fuel, electricity, pump-out, ice and harbormaster services. The entrance is near the north side of the Mackinac Transportation Co. dock and is best approached from the northeast.

(348) **Rabbit Back Peak** is a bold headland jutting east about 4.5 miles north of Graham Point. Shoals with submerged rocks extend 0.5 mile southeast from the point. The bight on the south side of the point has shoals to 0.8 mile offshore. The bay between Rabbit Back Peak and **Grosse Point** (45°58.5'N., 84°41.2'W.), 4 miles N, has shoals extending 1 mile offshore in the north part. Grosse Point should be given a berth of 0.5 mile.

(349) **St. Martin Bay**, 7 miles north of Mackinac Island, is formed between Grosse Point on the W and **St. Martin Point** (45°58.1'N., 84°31.7'W.) on the E. St. Martin Island and Big St. Martin Island divide the mouth of the bay into three deep passages. The bay has depths of 24 feet to within 1 mile of shore except in the northwest and northeast corners where the sandy flats extend 1.5 miles offshore.

(350) **Big St. Martin Island**, 2 miles east of Grosse Point, has deep water within 0.5 mile of its shores. **St. Martin Island,** 1.5 miles east of Big St. Martin Island, has deep water within 0.3 mile of shore except on the south side where shoals with small islets and rocks, awash and submerged, extend about 1 mile S.

(351) A small islet is 0.6 mile south of St. Martin Point with shoals between and extending about 0.3 mile S and southeast from the islet. **Search Bay** is between St. Martin Point and **Brulee Point,** about 3 miles E. The bay has deep water to within 1 mile of its head except for a 16-foot spot in the middle of the entrance.

## Charts 14881, 14885

(352) **Goose Island**, 3.3 miles southeast of Brulee Point, is 1.3 miles long northwest and SE and 1,000 feet wide or less. The island is on a very shallow bank that extends about 0.5 mile offshore around the island. The bank is covered with numerous small islets and rocks, submerged and awash. The south end of the bank is marked by a buoy. **Goose Island Shoal,** with a least depth of 2 feet, is 3 miles southwest of Goose Island. The shoal is marked on the southeast side by a buoy and on the west side by a lighted buoy.

## Charts 14880, 14881, 14885

(353) **Les Cheneaux Islands** are an extensive island group bordering the shore for about 15 miles E from Brulee Point. The islands and their neighboring shoals, as well as the numerous points jutting among them from the adjacent shoreline, have a characteristic trend from northwest to southeast. The many inlets and channels formed between the islands and points have considerable deep water, but are so obstructed by banks and detached shoals as to be navigable only by small craft.

### Channels

(354) A small-craft channel, marked by lighted and unlighted buoys, leads from Brulee Point on the W generally between the north side of the islands and the mainland to the east entrance through **Scammons Harbor,** about 8 miles east of Brulee Point. The channel is dredged along the north sides of **Marquette Island** and **La Salle Island,** the largest islands in the group. Another dredged channel leads through **Middle Entrance** between Marquette Island and **Little La Salle Island.** In 2008, the controlling depths were 3 feet in the channel along the north side of Marquette Island (except for a 2-foot shoal along the west side of the channel in about 45°59'25"N., 84°24'08"W.), and 4 feet in the channel to the west and north of La Salle Island. The controlling depth was 6½ feet in the Middle Entrance channel. In 1999, a large rock was reported to be in Les Cheneaux Channel about 250 feet southeast of Buoy 15 in about 45°59'34"N., 84°23'55"W.

(355) Numerous private buoys and several private lights mark small-craft hazards, such as rocks and shoals, throughout the island group. Several private buoys also mark secondary channels used by local boatmen.

(356) **Hessel, MI**, is a town 3 miles northeast of Brulee Point opposite the northwest end of Marquette Island. A public docking facility developed by the Michigan State Waterways Commission behind a breakwater just south of the Post Office provides water, transient berths, gasoline, electricity, sewage pump-out facilities, a launching ramp and harbormaster services. The harbormaster monitors VHF-FM channels 16 and 9. Marinas to the east and west provide gasoline, diesel fuel, and marine supplies. A 25-ton hoist is available for hull and engine repairs.

(357) **Cedarville, MI**, is 3.3 miles east of Hessel, opposite the north end of La Salle Island. A marina 0.8 mile south of the town provides transient berths, water, electricity, sewage pump-out, and marine supplies. A 50-ton lift can handle 60-foot boats for hull and engine repairs.

(358) **Port Dolomite, MI**, on the northeast side of the entrance to **McKay Bay** about 4 miles east of Cedarville, is a private dock of the Michigan Limestone Operations, Cedarville Plant. A privately dredged approach channel, marked by a private **309°** lighted range, leads to the southwest side of the dock where vessels berth. In 2004, the controlling depth alongside the dock was 23 feet. A lighted buoy just south of the dock marks the north end of a shoal with a least depth of 16 feet.

(359) There are several dangers in the approach to Port Dolomite. **Crow Island,** 2 miles southeast of Port Dolomite, is marked by a light. Shoals extend 0.1 mile N and 0.5 mile southeast from the island. A shoal, 0.4 mile southwest of Crow Island, has a least depth of 10 feet and is marked off the southeast side by a lighted buoy. **Surveyors Reef**, 1 mile southeast of Crow Island, has several bare spots and is marked on the northwest end by a lighted buoy. **Tobin Reef,** with several bare spots, is marked at the northwest end by a buoy 1.3 miles southeast of Surveyors Reef. A 16-foot shoal is 0.6 mile west of Tobin Reef. **Pomeroy Reef,** with a least depth of 12 feet, is 0.9 mile south of Tobin Reef. A lighted gong buoy off the west end of the reef marks the turning point for vessels bound for Port Dolomite.

## Charts 14880, 14881, 14882

(360) **Martin Reef**, with a least depth of 1 foot, is about 1.5 miles east of Pomeroy Reef. It is at the E end of Les Cheneaux Islands and is the outermost danger in this stretch, lying near the vessel route between De Tour Passage and the Straits of Mackinac. **Martin Reef Light** (45°54'47"N., 84°08'55"W.), 65 feet above the water, is shown from a white square tower on a concrete crib on the southeast part of the reef; a seasonal sound signal is at the light. The light should not be passed close aboard even by shallow-draft vessels, because of protective riprap.

(361) From **Beaver Tail Point** (45°58.0'N., 84°10.3'W.) E for 12.5 miles to Point De Tour, the shoreline continues irregular with numerous off-lying shoals and small islands, and should be given a berth of 1.3 miles. **Beaver Tail Reef,** with a least depth of 5 feet and submerged rocks, is 1 mile southeast of Beaver Tail Point. **St. Vital Point** (45°56.9'N., 84°00.0'W.), about 8 miles east of Beaver Tail Point, forms the west side of **St. Vital Bay.** Shoals extend about 0.7 mile E from the tip of the point, and shoals extend about 1 mile southeast from shore on the northeast side of the bay. Between these two banks, there is deep water to within 0.5 mile of the head of the bay. A detached 15-foot shoal is 1.7 miles east of St. Vital Point.

(362) **Point De Tour** (45°57.4'N., 83°54.8'W.) is on the west side of the entrance to De Tour Passage, the entrance to St. Marys River. (The passage is described in chapter 12, St. Marys River.) **De Tour Reef**, with a least depth of 12 feet, extends about 0.7 mile southeast from the point. **De Tour Reef Light** (45°56'57"N., 83°54'11"W.), 74 feet above the water is on the southeast end of the reef; a seasonal sound signal and racon are at the light. The light marks the west side of the entrance to De Tour Passage.

(363) **Crab Island Shoal**, with rocks nearly awash, is 0.3 mile south of **Crab Island,** which is connected to **Barbed Point** at the west end of Drummond Island. A lighted bell buoy at the west end of the shoal marks the east side of the channel through De Tour Passage.

## Charts 14880, *2251, 14882

(364) **Drummond Island**, MI, the easternmost part of the upper peninsula of Michigan, extends from De Tour Passage 20 miles east to False Detour Channel and has a maximum width of about 12 miles north and south. The south shore of the island fronts on Lake Huron, the northeast shore on North Channel, and the northwest shore is indented by Potagannissing Bay.

(365) From Barbed Point north for 3 miles to **Black Rock Point** (46°00.6'N., 83°51.9'W.), the west shore of Drummond Island fronts De Tour Passage. Osborne Materials Company operates a dock for the shipment of dolomite 1.3 miles north of Barbed Point. The 800-foot dock has a deck height of 10 feet and depths of 23 feet reported alongside. A conveyor system can load vessels at 4,000 tons per hour. When approaching or leaving the dock, avoid the shoals marked by buoys north and south of the dock.

(366) **Potagannissing Bay**, a deep, wide passageway between the northwest side of Drummond Island and St. Joseph Island, connects the west end of North Channel with the St. Marys River immediately north of De Tour Passage. However, the bay is obstructed by numerous islands and by many shoals which make up abruptly from deep water. A channel marked by lights and lighted and unlighted buoys leads through the northwest part of the bay.

(367) Potagannissing Bay indents the northwest shore of Drummond Island between **Dix Point** (46°01.5'N.,

83°50.7'W.) and **Chippewa Point** (46°05.9'N., 83°43.2'W.). **Drummond, MI,** a town on the south side of the indentation 4.5 miles east of Dix Point, has a sawmill and limestone quarries. A marina at the town provides gasoline, diesel fuel, water, electricity, sewage pump-out, marine supplies, and a launching ramp. A 75-ton hoist can handle craft to 90 feet for hull and engine repairs.

(368) A **custom station** is at Drummond.

(369) The north shore of Drummond Island, from Chippewa Point to **Raynolds Point** 6.5 miles east, is deep-to. From Raynolds Point southeast for 8.8 miles to Marble Head, the shore continues deep-to except in the vicinity of **Shoal Point** (46°03.5'N., 83°33.3'W.). **Humphrey Rock,** covered 9 feet, is 0.9 mile east, and **Lindsay Bank,** with a least depth of 6 feet, is 1.2 miles south. A 14-foot spot is 1.1 miles north-northeast of Shoal Point. **Marble Head** (45°59.2'N., 83°28.4'W.), the highest point on Drummond Island, is on the west side of the entrance to False Detour Channel from North Channel. Two indentations on the northwest side of Marble Head, **Glen Cove** and **Sitgreaves Bay,** provide protection from south and west winds with good anchorage in depths of 24 feet and more, mud and clay bottom.

(370) From Marble Head south-southwest for 5.5 miles, the shore of Drummond Island fronting False Detour Channel is generally deep-to. The south shore of the island is broken, with numerous indentations and many off-lying shoals and islands. The largest bays, from west to east, are Whitney Bay, Island Harbor, Huron Bay, and Big Shoal Cove. These natural harbors have depths of 24 to 40 feet, but because of numerous obstructions, they should not be entered in foggy weather or without local knowledge.

(371) **Whitney Bay,** on the east side of Barbed Point, is separated from the lake by several islands with two deep channels, marked by private buoys, leading into the bay. Outside the islands in the approach to the bay, several shoals rise abruptly from deep water. The outermost is a rock, covered 7 feet, 0.9 mile south of **Bellevue Island** and marked on the southwest side by a buoy. From the buoy a shoal bank extends 0.6 mile E. A 12-foot and a 14-foot spot are 0.5 and 0.8 mile northwest of the buoy, respectively. A reef with rocks awash and a reef with rocks just below the surface are 0.4 mile S and southeast of Bellevue Island, respectively.

(372) A marina, about 1.2 miles north of Bellevue Island on the north side of Whitney Bay, had reported depths of 8 feet in the entrance and 6 feet alongside the berths in 2001. The marina provides transient berths, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, electricity, marine supplies, a launching ramp, a 5-ton hoist, and hull and engine repairs.

(373) **Island Harbor**, 3 miles southeast of Barbed Point, is separated from Whitney Bay by **Point Anderson. Espanore Island,** 0.8 mile southeast of Point Anderson, encloses Island Harbor on the southwest. A 1-foot reef with scattered boulders is 0.8 mile northwest of the southwest end of Espanore Island with a 13-foot shoal between. A rocky ledge extends 0.7 mile South from the island, and a ledge with rocks awash that extends 0.4 mile E from the island narrows the entrance to Island Harbor to about 0.25 mile.

(374) **Huron Bay**, 2.5 miles east of Island Harbor, has a deep entrance about 0.4 mile wide on the east side of **Gravel Island.** A ledge with rocks awash extends 0.7 mile South from the east side of the bay. A rocky ledge with depths of 1 to 4 feet extends 0.7 mile South from Gravel Island.

(375) From Huron Bay east for 7 miles to Big Shoal Cove, the shore is bordered by shoals extending about 0.5 mile off. **Holdridge Shoal,** a detached shoal with a least depth of 5 feet, is 2 miles southeast of Gravel Island.

(376) **Scammon Cove,** just northwest of Big Shoal Cove, is enclosed between **Meade Island** on the west and **Scammon Point** on the southeast. **Horseshoe Reef,** awash, is 1.3 miles southwest of Meade Island. A large shoal with a least depth of 8 feet is between Meade Island and Horseshoe Reef.

(377) **Big Shoal Cove,** on the east side of Scammon Point, provides good anchorage in 24 to 30 feet, clay bottom. Detached 4-foot and 6-foot shoals, 0.4 mile southeast and 0.65 mile east-southeast of Scammon Point, respectively, are dangerous obstructions in the entrance to the cove. A rocky ledge, with some rocks uncovered, extends 1.5 miles south-southwest from the east side of the cove entrance. **Big Shoal,** the outer end of the ledge, expands to a width of 1.2 miles. The southwest end of the ledge is marked by a buoy.

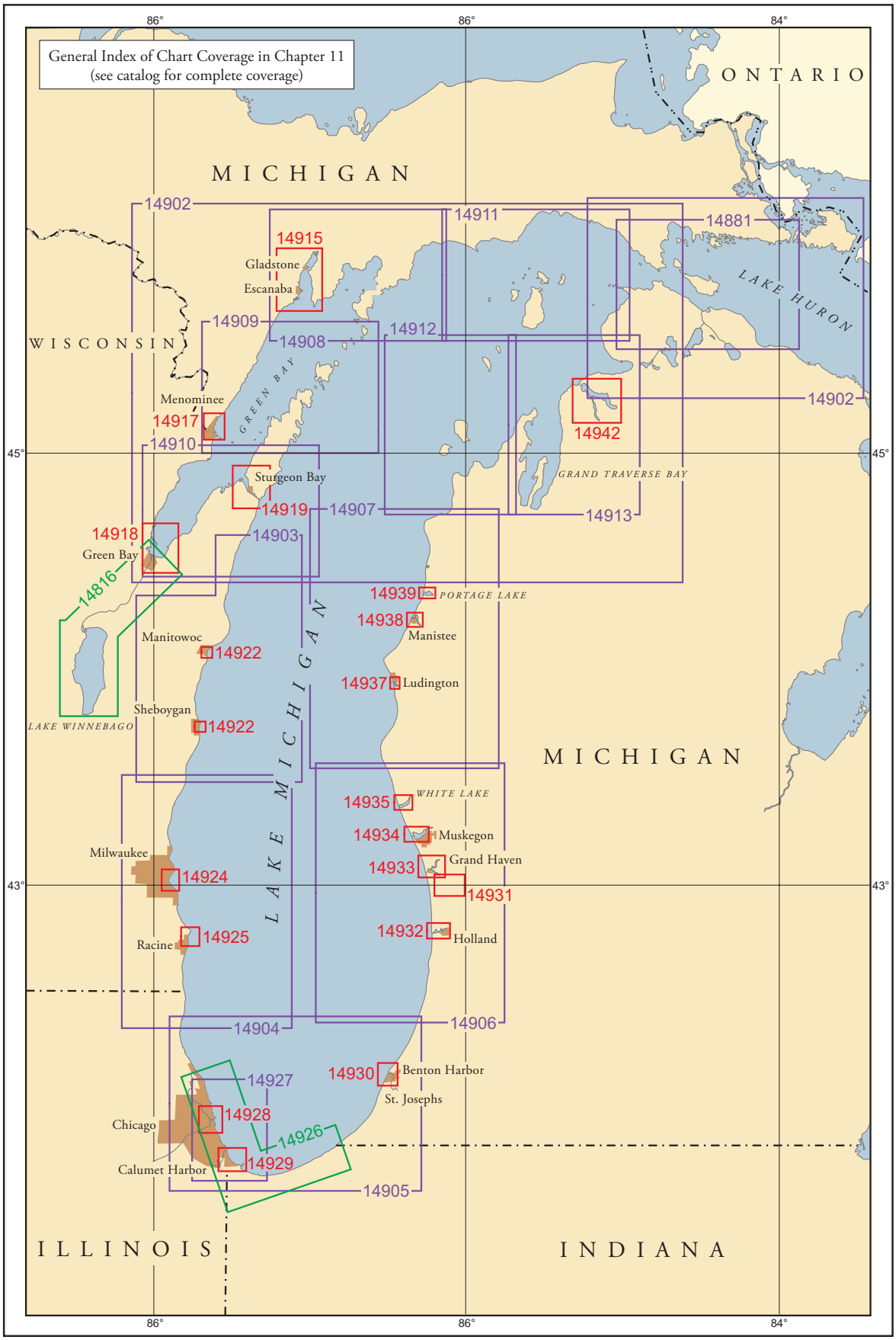
(378) From Big Shoal Cove east for 4 miles to False Detour Channel, the shore of Drummond Island should be given a berth of 1.5 miles.

### Canadian Waters

(379) The **International boundary** between the United States and Canada passes through False Detour Channel, around the north side of Drummond Island, MI, through North Channel, and around the south side of St. Joseph Island, ON, into the St. Marys River.

(380) **False Detour Channel,** a deep wide passage, leads between the east end of Drummond Island, MI, and the west end of **Cockburn Island, ON** from Lake Huron to North Channel. A rock, covered 9 feet (2.7 meters), 0.7 statute mile (0.6 nm) southwest of the southeast point of Drummond Island should be avoided in approaching the passage.

(381) For a description of the east and north shores of Lake Huron, see **Canadian Sailing Directions CEN305**. Descriptions of Georgian Bay and North Channel are contained in **CEN306** and **CEN307**, respectively.


General Index of Chart Coverage in Chapter 11
(see catalog for complete coverage)
ONTARIO
MICHIGAN
WISCONSIN
LAKE HURON
GREEN BAY
GRAND TRAVERSE BAY
PORTAGE LAKE
WHITE LAKE
LAKE WINNEBAGO
LAKE MICHIGAN
MICHIGAN
ILLINOIS
INDIANA
Gladstone
Escanaba
Menominee
Sturgeon Bay
Green Bay
Manitowoc
Sheboygan
Manistee
Ludington
Muskegon
Grand Haven
Holland
Milwaukee
Racine
Benton Harbor
St. Josephs
Chicago
Calumet Harbor
14902
14911
14881
14915
14909
14908
14912
14917
14910
14942
14919
14907
14913
14918
14903
14816
14939
14938
14922
14937
14935
14934
14933
14931
14924
14925
14932
14904
14906
14930
14927
14928
14926
14929
14905
86°
84°
45°
43°

# Lake Michigan

## Chart Datum, Lake Michigan

(1) Depths and vertical clearances under overhead cables and bridges given in this chapter are referred to Low Water Datum, which for Lake Michigan is an elevation 577.5 feet (176.0 meters) above mean water level at Rimouski, QC, on International Great Lakes Datum 1985 (IGLD 1985). (See Chart Datum, Great Lakes System, indexed as such, chapter 1.)

### Dimensions, etc.

(2) Length, steamer track, Chicago to Straits of Mackinac; 321 miles.

(3) Length (right line), from about longitude 87°30'W. at the south end to 85°45'W. at the north end; 307 miles.

(4) Breadth (right line), on about latitude 45°25'N.; 118 miles.

(5) Depth, maximum recorded by NOS; 923 feet.

(6) Water surface of lake (including Green Bay); 22,300 square miles.

(7) Entire drainage basin (including Green Bay); 67,900 square miles.

### General description

(8) **Lake Michigan** is the third largest of the Great Lakes and is the only one entirely within the United States. The only natural outlet of the lake is at the north end through the Straits of Mackinac. At the south end of the lake, the Illinois Waterway provides a connection to the Mississippi River and the Gulf of Mexico. The north part of the lake has many islands and is indented by several bays; Green Bay and Grand Traverse Bay are the largest. The shores in the south part of the lake are regular, and it has been necessary to construct artificial harbors. The forested shores in the north part of the lake are sparsely populated, while those in the south part are near the heart of the great urban industrial area of the U.S. Midwest.

### Fluctuations of water level

(9) The normal elevation of the lake surface varies irregularly from year to year. During the course of each year, the surface is subject to a consistent seasonal rise and fall, the lowest stages prevailing during the winter and the highest during the summer.

(10) In addition to the normal seasonal fluctuations, oscillations of irregular amount and duration are also produced by storms. Winds and barometric pressure changes that accompany squalls can produce fluctuations that last from a few minutes to a few hours. At other times, strong winds of sustained speed and direction can produce fluctuations that last a few hours or a day. These winds drive forward a greater volume of surface water than can be carried off by the lower return currents, thus raising the water level on the lee shore and lowering it on the windward shore. This effect is more pronounced in bays and at the extremities of the lake, where the impelled water is concentrated in a small space by converging shores, especially if coupled with a gradually sloping inshore bottom which even further reduces the flow of the lower return currents. This condition is very pronounced at Green Bay Harbor.

### Weather, Lake Michigan

(11) Rough water is created when strong winds blow over a long fetch of water. Northerly winds cause this on the south part of the lake and southerly winds have the same effect on the north part of the lake. They raise dangerous seas and generate hazardous currents at harbor entrances. Winds with southerly components are prevalent during the entire navigation season. Northerlies are a little less frequent, but are common, particularly in spring. The sea conditions are worst in October and November, when, lakewide, wave heights of 5 to 10 feet (2 to 3 m) are encountered about 35 percent of the time. In October, south through southwest winds are most often responsible, while by November west through north winds often generate rough seas. Seas of 10 feet (3 m) or more are encountered 3 to 5 percent of the time from November through March. Extreme waves of 20 to 22 feet (6 to 7 m) have been encountered. During the spring, high seas are infrequent, but 5- to 10-foot (2 to 3 m) seas develop 15 to 30 percent of the time in the S and 20 to 40 percent in the north. Summer seas climb above 10 feet (3 m) less than 1 percent of the time, while those in the 5- to 10-foot (2 to 3 m) category drop to less than 20 percent in June and July. By August, the fall buildup begins.

(12) Gales are most likely from September through April, particularly in the fall. During this season gales blow 3 to 7 percent of the time; speeds of 28 knots or more occur from 12 to 20 percent of the time. Strong winds often blow out of the W and northwest, making east shore harbor entrances dangerous. The strongest measured over-the-lake wind was out of the west-southwest at 58 knots. However, since Green Bay recorded a 70-knot southwesterly gust in May 1989, it is not unrealistic to expect a wind extreme of 70 knots or more

over open waters. Spring winds can still blow strong, with winds of 28 knots or more encountered about 4 to 8 percent of the time. They do slacken from their winter fierceness, with southerlies and southwesterlies becoming more frequent and northerlies less so as summer approaches. Strong winds are infrequent in summer and mostly associated with thunderstorms. S and southwest winds prevail particularly in the N; southeasterlies are also common in the S. Northerlies are a secondary wind.

(13) Coastal winds are more localized and variable. Along the Michigan shore, spring winds are variable, particularly in the morning, when northerlies, easterlies, and southerlies are among the most common. By afternoon, aided by a lake-breeze effect, there are a preponderance of winds out of the S, particularly with the approach of summer. Summer also brings a slackening of windspeeds. The likelihood of encountering winds of 28 knots or more falls from a 4- to 10-percent chance in March to less than 3 percent by May. The most likely cause of strong winds in spring and summer are thunderstorm gusts. By summer, windspeeds of 28 knots or more occur less than 4 percent of the time and less than 2 percent most of the time. Summer winds along the shore are usually out of the east through south during the morning hours, swinging to the south and northwest by afternoon, with an increase in speed. By October, there is a noticeable increase in windspeeds. Speeds of 28 knots or more increase to 4 to 6 percent. By December, these speeds can be encountered up to 11 percent of the time. Morning directions are variable, with east, south, and west winds among the most common. Afternoon winds are most often out of the south through west. The strong winds continue throughout the winter and are associated with winter storms, which bring a variety of winds from southwest through northeast.

(14) Along the west shore of the lake, spring winds are variable, but the influence of the land-lake breeze is already noticeable. Morning winds often have a westerly component, while an easterly influence is evident during the afternoon. Wind strength gradually abates during spring; by May, winds of 28 knots or more are encountered less than 1 percent of the time. Except for occasional thunderstorm gusts, summer winds rarely exceed 28 knots through September. Morning breezes are generally out of the south through west. During the day, they strengthen slightly and blow out of the northeast through southeast; southwest and west winds are also common during the afternoon, when the prevailing circulation interferes with the lake-breeze effect. With autumn comes an increase in strength and less diurnal variability. By November, winds of 28 knots or more are encountered about 1 percent of the time. Fall winds blow mainly out of the south through northwest, with southwest and west winds the most frequent. During winter, westerlies and northwesterlies are common, but unseemingly, winds of 28 knots or more are no more frequent than in fall.

(15) While thunderstorms can occur at any time, they are most likely from May through September. During this period, thunder is heard on an average of 4 to 8 days per month at locations along the shore and 1 to 3 percent of the time over open water. Activity is a little more numerous in the S than the north. Over open water, July and August are the peak months, while June and July are more active along the shore. During the summer, a cool dome of air, the result of the lake breeze, often blocks thunderstorms and squall lines during the day. This results in a nighttime peak in activity. However, a severe squall line may break through this block, or due to a strong prevailing circulation, the block may not exist.

(16) In spring, when there is often a clash between cold and warm air, thunderstorms and squall lines can be violent. On occasion they may trigger tornadoes or even waterspouts. This area lies at the northeast edge of the nation's maximum frequency belt for tornadoes. Although rare, tornadoes are most likely from April through June.

(17) Poor visibilities, caused by fog, rain, snow, and pollution, may occur in any season. Fog is the principal cause of visibilities less than 0.5 statute mile (0.4 nm). It is most likely in the spring and early summer over open water (advection fog) and from late fall through spring along the shore (radiation fog).

(18) In open waters, from March in the S and April in the north through June, warm moist air riding winds with a southerly component blowing at 5 to 20 knots reduces visibilities to less than 0.5 statute mile (0.4 nm) from 5 to 10 percent of the time. These fogs are most likely during the morning and early afternoon and when the air is 5° to 15°F (3° to 8°C) warmer than the water. May and June are the most likely months.

(19) The shores of Lake Michigan are subject to varying amounts of fog. Upwelling along the northwest shores increases the possibility of advection fog in spring and summer; in fact, the west shore waters in general are 5 to 10°F (3° to 6°C) cooler than the east shore waters. north of Chicago, visibilities drop to less than 0.5 statute mile (0.4 nm) on about 25 to 35 days annually. In the Chicago area, smoke and haze frequently reduce visibility to the 3- to 6-mile (2.6 to 5.2 nm) range, but dense fog is less common than it is to the north. It is most likely from fall through late spring with a minimum in July. Along the Michigan shore, the indication from the few locations with fog observations is that frequencies are similar to those along the Wisconsin shore. In comparing Muskegon to Milwaukee, both exhibit a morning maximum from April through October, early morning in the summer and around sunrise in other seasons. The most fog-free times occur during the afternoon in spring and late morning through evening in summer. Milwaukee is more fog prone in spring, but less in summer and fall. Overall, Muskegon averages 5 fewer days annually with visibilities less than 0.5 statute mile (0.4 nm).

### Ice

(20) The first waters to form an extensive ice cover are Green Bay and the Bays de Noc. The Straits of Mackinac and the shallow areas north of Beaver Island usually follow. The Straits are usually closed by mid-December. (See the discussion of ice in the Straits of Mackinac in chapter 10.) These buildups are aided by windrows resulting from prevailing winds and currents. In a normal winter, an early ice cover is established by the end of January and includes the above-mentioned waters plus the extreme south part of the lake. In general, ice accumulates in a southerly direction with a rapid buildup in the shallows east of Manitou and Fox Islands. In this area, the prevailing northwest wind traps ice between the land masses and, with the exception of Grand and Little Traverse Bays which are solid, vessels can expect to encounter drifting ice. The surface features and location of the ice fields change as a direct function of the wind. Shores exposed to the full force of the wind often have large ice fields of very heavy brash extending 1 to 2 miles offshore. In addition, a circular current pattern in the south part of the lake distributes drifting floes along the shore. Even during a mild winter, these floes can build out 10 to 15 miles into the lake. A mild winter on Lake Michigan means about 10-percent coverage compared to an average 40-percent coverage and an 80-percent coverage during a severe winter. Maximum ice coverage occurs by mid-March, on the average, while decay begins a week or two later. By mid-April, ships are once again transiting the Straits of Mackinac.

### Routes

(21) The Lake Carriers' Association and the Canadian Shipowners Association have recommended, for vessels enrolled in the associations, the following separation of routes for upbound and downbound traffic in Lake Michigan:

(22) Southbound vessels, bound for Milwaukee and west shore points N thereof shall run out on a course of **241°** for 30 miles from a point of departure abreast of Lansing Shoals on course to Rock Island Passage then steer **205°** for 202.5 miles to Milwaukee, or other courses to destination.

(23) Southbound vessels, bound for west shore points south of Milwaukee shall run out on a course of **241°** for 30 miles from a point of departure abreast of Lansing Shoals on course to Rock Island Passage; then steer **196°** for 208 miles to a point east of Wind Point to intersect the regular southbound track; vessels bound for Calumet or Indiana Harbor steer **188°** for 69.5 miles; vessels bound for Buffington or Gary steer **183°** for 73.6 miles; vessels bound for Burns Harbor change course 19.7 miles prior to reaching the point east of Wind Point and steer **180°** for 96.75 miles.

(24) Southbound vessels from Sturgeon Bay bound for ports near the south end of Lake Michigan shall lay a course of **172°** for 47.5 miles to a point 19 miles **114.75°** from Rawley Point Light.

(25) Southbound vessels from Porte Des Morts Passage bound for the south end of Lake Michigan shall lay a course of **189°** for 79.5 miles to a point 19 miles **114.75°** from **Rawley Point Light**.

(26) From the point 19 miles east of Rawley Point Light vessels shall steer **183°** for 165.25 miles to Buffington or Gary, or when **090°** from **Wind Point Light** vessels can change course to **188°** for 69.5 miles to Calumet or Indiana Harbor.

(27) Southbound vessels from the Straits of Mackinac bound for east shore points may use the Grays Reef Passage or the northbound course by Lansing Shoals. If they choose to use the Grays Reef Passage they shall lay a course from the Mackinac Bridge, steering **275°** until abeam of **New Shoal Lighted Buoy 1** when change is made to **260°**. Steer **260°** until turning to the **186°** course through Grays Reef with White Shoal bearing **006°**.

(28) From Grays Reef, take departure from Grays Reef Passage steering **237°** and haul to **217°** when abeam **Ile Aux Galets Light**. Then when abeam Leland Light, change course to **197°** until abeam **North Manitou Shoals Light** when haul is made to **242°** for about 13.25 miles for Sleeping Bear.

(29) When abeam **Sleeping Bear Lighted Bell Buoy 7**, steer **205°** for 17.5 miles to a point 3.75 miles west of Point Betsie Light; then steer **195°** for 45.25 miles to a point 3 miles west of **Big Sable Light**; then steer **183°** for 28 miles to a point 3 miles west of Little Sable Light; thence to destination.

(30) Northbound vessels for the Straits of Mackinac will navigate via Manitou Passage. This rule does not apply to vessels coming out of Green Bay. Vessels from Southern Lake Michigan set a course for a point 4.75 miles abreast of Big Sable. These courses and distances are: from Burns Harbor **009°** for 169.5 miles; from Gary and Buffington **012°** for 168 miles; from Calumet and Indiana Harbor **015°** for 163.75 miles, and from Chicago **017°** for 158 miles; then, from abreast Big Sable, steer **015°** for 44 miles until 5.75 miles from **Point Betsie Light**; then steer **029°** for 17.5 miles until abreast of Sleeping Bear Lighted Bell Buoy 7; then steer **062°** for 14.5 miles until abreast of **North Manitou Shoal Light**; then **037°** for 64.75 miles to Grays Reef.

(31) Vessels eastbound out of St. Martin and Rock Island Passages shall set a course to pass not more than 6 miles off Seul Choix Point. Taking departure from **Rock Island Passage Lighted Gong Buoy RI** the course is **056°** for 58 miles.

(32) Vessels northbound from ports near the south end of Lake Michigan to Escanaba shall set course for not more than 8 miles off Wind Point. Vessels from Gary and Buffington steer **350°** for 75.7 miles; vessels from Calumet and Indiana Harbor steer **354°** for 69 miles. Then steer **006°** for 98.75 miles to a point not more than 5 miles off Rawley Point; then steer **020°** for 75.25 miles to Porte Des Morts Entrance Lighted Bell Buoy. Northbound vessels to Port Inland from near the south

Mackinac Bridge
Image courtesy of Photography Plus/Marge Beaver (1995)

end of Lake Michigan shall follow the northbound Manitou course to a point 5.75 miles abreast Point Betsie; then steer **013°** for 63.5 miles to a point 4 miles west of Boulder Reef; then steer **022°** for 23.75 miles to **Port Inland Lighted Bell Buoy 2**; then steer **000°** 4 miles to destination.

(33) It is understood that masters may exercise discretion in departing from these courses when ice and weather conditions are such as to warrant it. The recommended courses are shown on charts 14900 and 14901, Lake Michigan.

### Pilotage

(34) The waters of Lake Michigan are Great Lakes undesignated waters; registered vessels of the United States and foreign vessels are required to have in their service a United States or Canadian registered pilot or other officer qualified for Great Lakes undesignated waters. Registered pilots for Lake Michigan are supplied by Western Great Lakes Pilots Association (See Appendix A for addresses.) Pilot exchange points are off Port Huron at the head of St. Clair River in about 43°05'30"N., 82°24'42"W. and at De Tour, MI, at the entrance to St. Marys River. Three pilot boats are at Port Huron; HURON BELLE has an international orange hull with an aluminum cabin, and HURON MAID and HURON LADY each have an international orange hull with a white cabin. The pilot boat at De Tour, LINDA JEAN, has a green hull and a white cabin. (See Pilotage, chapter 3, and **46 CFR 401,** chapter 2.)

### Principal ports

(35) Most of the harbors on the east side of Lake Michigan are within the mouths of small rivers or in small lakes connected to Lake Michigan by an entrance channel. Parallel piers have been constructed at the mouths of these harbors to aid in carrying the bar into deeper water and to lessen the need for dredging in the harbor entrance. In addition, several harbors along this shore have been provided with stilling basins formed by breakwaters that converge to an entrance opening in deep water beyond the parallel piers. These basins dissipate the force of storm generated waves to prevent them from being conducted through the confined channels between the piers and into the harbors.

(36) The harbors on the west side of the lake are generally at the mouths of small rivers, the only large streams being the Fox and Menominee Rivers which empty into Green Bay. The entrances to the harbors are generally protected by parallel piers, and some have been provided with stilling basins. Some harbor entrances are protected by detached breakwaters. Outer harbors enclosed by breakwaters have been constructed at Calumet Harbor and Milwaukee. Entirely artificial harbors, with basins enclosed by piers and breakwaters, are at

Burns International Harbor, Gary, Buffington, Indiana Harbor, Great Lakes, Waukegan, Port Washington, and Port Inland.

(37) The most important harbors in Lake Michigan are Muskegon, Calumet, Chicago, Milwaukee, Kenosha, and Green Bay. Drydocking facilities for deep-draft vessels are at Sturgeon Bay.

## Charts 14880, 14881, 14902

(38) **Old Mackinac Point** (45°47.3'N., 84°43.8'W.), the northeasternmost point of the lower peninsula of the State of Michigan, is on the south side of the narrowest part of the Straits of Mackinac at the entrance to Lake Michigan. The point is marked by an abandoned lighthouse.

(39) **Mackinac Bridge** crosses the Straits of Mackinac between Mackinaw City and St. Ignace to connect the upper and lower Michigan peninsulas. The center span of the suspension bridge is 3,000 feet wide with a vertical clearance of 148 feet at the center decreasing to 135 feet at each end. The north and south suspension spans are each 1,720 feet wide with clearances of 129 feet decreasing to 86 feet at the shoreward ends. Between each of these spans and the adjacent cable anchor piers, fixed spans have clearances of 86 feet decreasing to 52 feet at the anchors. The S bridge approach has 16 fixed spans with clearances of 75 to 20 feet. The N bridge approach has 12 fixed spans with clearances of 75 to 20 feet.

(40) The lake approaches to the center suspension span are marked by lighted and unlighted buoys. A private sound signal is under the center span on the channel line. Obstructions covered 32 and 27 feet are south of the buoyed channel on the east side of the bridge in about 45°48'05.8"N., 84°43'20.0"W., and 45°48'15.8"N., 84°43'15.5"W., respectively. The least depth north of the buoyed channel is 23 feet.

(41) Between Old Mackinac Point and **McGulpin Point,** the northernmost point of the lower peninsula of the State of Michigan, 1.8 miles W, a small bight has shallow water extending about 0.8 mile offshore. McGulpin Point is deep-to. Between McGulpin Point and Waugoshance Point, 11.5 miles west, the shore is indented by three shallow bays. The wide unnamed bay just southwest of McGulpin Point has depths less than 15 feet extending 1.5 miles from its head. It affords protection in northeast to southwest winds. **Cecil Bay,** just west, has shallows extending 0.5 mile from shore. From the E point of the bay a very shallow bank extends 0.4 mile northwest. A detached 19-foot spot is 1.1 miles north of this point. **Big Stone Bay,** just west of Cecil Bay, has deep water within 0.3 mile of its head. W from Big Stone Bay the shoal border increases to a width of about 2 miles abreast the outer end of Waugoshance Point.

## Charts 14880, 14902, 14911

(42) **Waugoshance Point** (45°45.5'N., 85°00.6'W.) is a narrow strip of land jutting 2 miles west from the shoreline. Very shallow waters, rocks awash, and a group of small islands extend 3.5 miles W from the extremity of the point to just beyond **Waugoshance Island.** This area is the outcropping of an extensive bank that reaches 1.2 miles W and about 2 miles northwest from Waugoshance Island. The bank, with depths of 3 to 8 feet at the outer end, is marked near the northwest extent by an abandoned lighthouse. Protective riprap extends 25 feet from the base of the structure. The shoals north and west of the lighthouse, Grays Reef Passage, and the islands and shoals of the Beaver Island group will be described later.

(43) **Sturgeon Bay** is a broad bay open to the west between Waugoshance Point on the north and **Sturgeon Bay Point** on the south. The north part of the bay is filled with a shallow flat over rock bottom. A shoal with depths less than 6 feet extends 0.5 mile northwest from Sturgeon Bay Point.

## Chart 14880

(44) From Sturgeon Bay Point, the shore extends S and then rounds southwest for about 16 miles to **Sevenmile Point** (45°28.7'N., 85°05.5'W.). The shoal border in this stretch is generally less than 0.7 mile wide, except in the vicinity of Cross Village where the 24-foot contour is 1.2 miles offshore.

(45) **Cross Village, MI,** is about 8 miles south of Waugoshance Point and 2 miles south of Sturgeon Bay Point. In 1978, the former small-craft basin had partially filled with sand and gravel, and the breakwater was in ruins. No shelter is available at Cross Village.

## Charts 14880, 14902, 14913

(46) **Little Traverse Bay** indents the east shore of Lake Michigan between Sevenmile Point and **Big Rock Point** (45°21.7'N., 85°12.1'W.). The bay is about 10 miles wide at the entrance, narrowing to 2 miles wide at its head, 11.5 miles east. The bay, with deep water and good holding ground, provides protection in all but W winds. Shoals extend about 0.5 mile off the northwest shore and the head of the bay, but otherwise the shores are generally deep-to.

(47) **Harbor Point** is a narrow spit that extends southeast from the north shore of Little Traverse Bay to protect the harbor at Harbor Springs. **Little Traverse Light** (45°25'10"N., 84°58'39"W.), 72 feet above the water, is shown from a white skeleton tower on the end of the point.

(48) **Harbor Springs, MI,** on the north shore of Little Traverse Bay, is a fine small-craft harbor of refuge affording security in any weather. On the north shore of

the harbor, docks extend to 10 to 12 feet of water, with 16 feet at the end of the city dock.

### Harbor regulations

(49) **Local harbor regulations** are established by the Harbor Springs City Council and are enforced by the **harbormaster.** A **slow-no wake speed** is enforced within the limits of the harbor. Copies of the regulations may be obtained from the Harbormaster, City of Harbor Springs, 250 East Bay Street, Harbor Springs, MI 49740.

(50) A **special anchorage** area, marked by lighted buoys, is on the north side of the harbor. (See **110.1 and 110.82a,** chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)

### Small-craft facilities

(51) A municipal marina constructed by the Michigan State Waterways Commission and the city, and private marinas provide transient berths, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, electricity, marine supplies, sewage pump-out, launch ramp, and harbormaster services. The harbormaster monitors VHF-FM channels 16 and 9. Hoists to 50 tons are available for all types of marine repairs.

(52) The W terminus of the Inland Route, which connects Crooked Lake, Crooked River, Burt Lake, Indian River, and Mullett Lake to the Cheboygan River and Lake Huron, is about 2.5 miles east of the head of Little Traverse Bay. There is no navigable connection from Lake Michigan to the Inland Route, but an overland portage service is available for trailerable craft to 25 feet and 5,000 pounds. (For complete information see Inland Route, chapter 10.)

(53) **Petoskey, MI,** is on the south side near the head of Little Traverse Bay. A small-craft harbor at Petoskey is protected on the west by a breakwater extending north from shore and marked on the outer end by a light. The breakwater should not be passed close aboard due to large riprap stones along the sides, and end. In 2002, reported depths in the harbor were 9 feet along the outer ends of the municipal piers, thence 7.5 feet in the NE basin and 6.4 feet in the southwest basin.

(54) Anchorage ground in the harbor is poor, being stony bottom.

(55) A **speed limit** of 8 mph (7 knots) is enforced in the harbor. (See **33 CFR 162.120,** chapter 2, for regulations.)

### Small-craft facilities

(56) The municipal marina constructed by the city and the Michigan State Waterways Commission on the southeast side of the harbor provides transient berths, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, electricity, sewage pump-out, launching ramp, and harbormaster services. The harbormaster monitors VHF-FM channels 16 and 9.

(57) From Big Rock Point, the shore trends southwest for about 4 miles to Charlevoix. Deep water is about 0.4 mile offshore in this stretch.

## Charts 14913, 14942

(58) **Charlevoix, MI**, is a city and harbor at the mouth of **Pine River,** about midway of the rounding shore between Little Traverse Bay and Grand Traverse Bay.

### Channels

(59) A dredged entrance channel leads southeast from Lake Michigan between parallel piers through the lower portion of Pine River to Round Lake, the harbor proper of Charlevoix. The outer ends of the piers are marked by lights. The light on the south pier has a fog signal that is operated by keying the microphone five times on VHF-FM channel 79. From the east end of Round Lake, a dredged channel leads southeast through the upper portion of Pine River to Lake Charlevoix, entered about 1 mile distant from the Lake Michigan shoreline. Mooring to the Government piers or revetments is prohibited.

(60) In 2011, the controlling depths were 15 feet in the entrance to Round Lake, thence 16 feet in the dredged channel from Round Lake to Lake Charlevoix.

(61) **Round Lake,** about 0.4 mile in diameter, has depths to 60 feet, with deep water generally close to shore. The lake has good anchorage.

### Anchorages

(62) A special anchorage, marked by buoys in the north part of Round Lake, has good holding ground, sand and gravel bottom. (See **33 CFR 110.1 and 110.82,** chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)

### Bridges

(63) Bridge Street (U.S. Route 31) bridge crosses Pine River just below Round Lake. The bridge has a bascule span with a clearance of 16 feet. (See **33 CFR 117.1 through 117.59 and 117.641,** chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.)

### Currents

(64) Currents in Pine River are reported to reverse twice daily with a velocity up to 3 mph. At times they may reach a velocity up to 5 mph.

### Coast Guard

(65) **Charlevoix Coast Guard Station** is on the north side of the Pine River entrance to Lake Charlevoix.

### Harbor regulations

(66) Federal regulations specify a **speed limit** of 8 mph (7 knots) in the harbor. (See **33 CFR 162.120,** chapter 2, for regulations.) Local harbor regulations have been established by the city of Charlevoix and are enforced by the **harbormaster.** A **slow-no wake speed** is enforced.

Copies of regulations may be obtained from the Chief of Police, City Hall, 210 State Street, Charlevoix, MI 49720.

### Small-craft facilities

(67) A marina, developed by the Michigan State Waterways Commission and operated by the city, is on the west side of Round Lake. Transient berths, water, electricity, sewage pump-out, and harbormaster services are available. The harbormaster monitors VHF-FM channel 9. Repair facilities are close by and gasoline and diesel fuel are available at a fuel dock in the southwest corner of the lake, adjacent to the municipal marina.

### Ferry

(68) Ferry service is available between Charlevoix and St. James Harbor on Beaver Island from April to December. Reservations are required for autos, but not for passengers or freight. The ferry terminal is on the west shore of Round Lake about 300 feet southeast of the U.S. Highway 31 bridge.

(69) **Lake Charlevoix** extends about 14 miles southeast from the head of Pine River and is from 1 to 2 miles wide, with depths to over 100 feet and deep water generally close to shore. **Boyne City, MI,** is at the southeast end of the lake. A municipal marina at Boyne City provides transient berths, water, ice, electricity, sewage pump-out, and a launching ramp.

(70) About 5 miles from the northwest end of Lake Charlevoix, **South Arm** extends 9 miles south from **Ironton** at the north end to **East Jordan** at the south end. A marina developed by the Michigan State Waterways Commission at East Jordan provides transient berths, gasoline, water, electricity, sewage pump-out, and harbormaster services. The harbormaster monitors VHF-FM channels 16 and 9.

(71) A **slow-no wake speed** is enforced in the narrows of South Arm opposite Ironton. (See Small-craft Regulations, State of Michigan, chapter 3.)

### Cable Ferry

(72) A cable ferry crosses South Arm at Ironton. The self-propelled ferry is guided across the 600-foot-wide channel by two cables which are anchored ashore and pass along each side of the ferry at deck level. The cables are at a depth of about 20 feet at midchannel when the ferry is docked on either shore. When the ferry is at midchannel, the cables are at their least depths. The ferry should not be passed within about 200 feet when docked at either shore. **DO NOT ATTEMPT TO PASS A MOVING CABLE FERRY.**

(73) From Charlevoix W for 1.8 miles to **South Point** (45°19.3'N., 85°18.0'W.), shoals extend about 0.25 mile offshore. A lighted bell buoy marks the N extent of the shoals off South Point.

(74) The Medusa Cement Co. has a facility for shipping cement and receiving coal on the east side of South Point about 1.5 miles west of Charlevoix. Lighted loading silos and the tallest stack (45°19'01.5"N., 85°18'00.8"W.) at the facility are prominent. A breakwater formed by two sunken barges extends about 1,600 feet lakeward from the shore and affords protection for the privately dredged channel along its S side and for the loading slip at its inner end. A private light marks the outer end of the breakwater. The entrance channel and slip are reported to be dredged to 24 feet annually. The slip is about 100 feet wide. The north side, 645 feet long, is used to ship cement. The south side, 556 feet long, is used to receive coal for plant consumption. The docks have a deck height of 10 feet, and there is silo storage for 120,000 tons of cement. Six spouts can load vessels at 3,000 tons per hour.

## Chart 14913

(75) **Fisherman Island**, about 4 miles southwest of South Point, is on the northeast side of the entrance to Grand Traverse Bay. The island is on a stony bank that extends about 1 mile northwest from shore with depths of 6 to 9 feet at the outer edge. A buoy marks the extent of the bank.

(76) **Grand Traverse Bay,** separated from Lake Michigan by the **Leelanau Peninsula,** extends South from the lake for about 32 miles and is about 10 miles wide. The upper 17 miles of the bay are divided into **East Arm** and **West Arm** by a narrow peninsula that extends N and terminates in Old Mission Point. The shores of Grand Traverse Bay are generally hilly and wooded.

(77) The east shore of Grand Traverse Bay, from Fisherman Island to the south end of East Arm, is bordered by shoals, rocky spots, and ledges, and should not be approached closer than 1 mile. A shoal with a least depth of 15 feet is 2.8 miles off the east shore of the bay 11.5 miles south of Fisherman Island. A lighted bell buoy marks the west side of the shoal.

(78) **Elk Rapids, MI,** is a village and small-craft harbor on the east shore of the bay about 12 miles from the head of East Arm at the mouth of **Elk River.** The harbor is entered through an entrance channel that leads South from the bay between two breakwaters to a basin at the river mouth. The entrance is marked by two lighted buoys and a **159.5°** lighted range. Lights are on the outer ends of the breakwaters and the channel inside the breakwaters is marked by buoys; all of the aids are privately maintained. The entrance channel has been privately dredged to a reported depth of 11 feet in 2010.

(79) A marina developed by the Michigan State Waterways Commission in the harbor can provide transient berths, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, electricity, pump-out facility, launching ramp, and hull/engine repairs can be made. The harbormaster monitors VHF-FM channel 16.

(80) At **Deepwater Point,** on the east shore about 3 miles from the head of the East Arm, there are piles formerly used for mooring self-unloading coal vessels. A marina,

1.2 miles south of Deepwater Point at the town of Acne, can provide transient berths, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, electricity, and sewage pump-out. The outer ends of the breakwaters are marked by private lights. A shallow flat, with depths less than 18 feet, extends 1.3 miles from the head of East Arm.

(81) A **slow-no wake speed** is enforced on Torch River and the adjacent waters of Torch Lake for 300 feet, on Clam River from Torch Lake to Clam Lake, on Grass River from Clam Lake to Lake Bellaire, and on Intermediate River from Lake Bellaire to Intermediate Lake.

(82) The west shore of East Arm may be approached within 0.3 mile except in the upper 2.5 miles where shoals extend 0.5 mile offshore. **Old Mission Harbor,** 2.5 miles south of Old Mission Point, affords good shelter in winds from southwest through North to east. Deep water is within 0.1 mile of the head of the bay and the northest shore. Shoals extend 0.25 mile off the southwest shore, and a shoal extends about 0.3 mile southeast from the east point of the bay. In 1983, a submerged obstruction was reported to be southeast of Old Mission Harbor in about 44°57'30.7"N., 85°28'24.5"W. to Old Mission Point, shoals extend 0.3 mile off. At **Old Mission Point** (44°59.5'N., 85°28.8'W.), marked by an abandoned lighthouse, a shoal bank, with depths less than 12 feet near the outer edge, extends 1.5 miles north and west. The bank should not be navigated, even by small craft.

(83) **Mission Point Light,** on a detached shoal 2 miles northwest of Old Mission Point, is a guide into the East and West Arms of Grand Traverse Bay. A small rocky ledge, covered 22 feet, is 1.7 miles northeast of the light.

(84) From Old Mission Point, the east shore of West Arm extends 2 miles southwest to **Merril Point,** thence 6 miles S to **Tucker Point** (44°53.4'N., 85°33.5'W.). Along this stretch, the shoal border gradually widens from 0.2 mile to 0.75 mile, just north of Tucker Point. A shoal, with several bare spots, extends 0.4 mile South from Tucker Point; the S extent of the shoal is marked by a buoy.

(85) **Bowers Harbor,** enclosed on the W by Tucker Point, provides secure anchorage with shelter from all but southwest winds. A marina on the northeast side provides transient berths, water, electricity and launching ramp. **Marion Island** is off the mouth of Bowers Harbor, 1.3 miles southwest of Tucker Point. Shoals extend 0.4 mile N and 0.9 mile southwest from the island. Buoys mark the northeast and southwest extent of the shoals. A wreck, covered 32 feet, is just north of the buoy marking the southwest shoal.

(86) The east shore of West Arm, from Bowers Harbor to the head at Traverse City, is clear to within 0.25 mile.

(87) **Traverse City, MI,** at the head of West Arm, is the principal harbor on Grand Traverse Bay. The Park Place cupola (44°45'45"N., 85°37'04"W.) is prominent.

(88) The **Great Lakes Maritime Academy** of Northwestern Michigan College is in Traverse City, MI Maritime oriented courses, including seamanship, navigation, communication, and maritime law, prepare cadets for positions aboard Great Lakes ships. Further information may be obtained from The Dean of Admissions, Northwestern Michigan College, 1701 East Front Street, Traverse City, MI 49684.

### Channels

(89) A dredged basin is on the west side of West Arm about 1.5 miles north of the city. The basin is formed by a breakwater extending south from shore on the east side and a detached breakwater on the south side. The outer ends of the breakwaters are marked by lights. In 1982, the controlling depths were 12 feet in the south part of the basin and 10 feet in the north part except for shoaling to 5 feet along the east edge and 8 feet in the northeast corner.

(90) **Boardman River** flows from **Boardman Lake** through Traverse City and empties into the head of West Arm. The mouth of the river is protected by parallel piers; the outer end of the west pier is marked by a private light. The river has depths of about 2 feet for 0.3 mile, thence 1 foot to a dam 1.2 miles above the mouth. Currents in the river are swift. Below the dam, the river is crossed by six fixed highway bridges with a minimum clear width of 10 feet and a minimum clearance of 5 feet.

### Coast Guard

(91) **Traverse City Coast Guard Air Station**, is about 2 miles southeast of the mouth of Boardman River. The air station supports Coast Guard surface operations, carries out search and rescue missions, and renders airborne assistance. The air station can be contacted on VHF-FM channel 16 or through the nearest Coast Guard station.

### Harbor regulations

(92) Local harbor regulations are established and enforced by the **harbormaster** who can be reached at the Traverse City Police Department, 520 W. Front Street, Traverse City, MI 49684. Copies of the regulations can be obtained from the harbormaster.

### Small-craft facilities

(93) A public small-craft basin constructed by Traverse City and the Michigan State Waterways Commission is protected by breakwaters, about 2,800 feet west of the mouth of Boardman River. The basin is entered from the east between two breakwaters that are marked on the ends by private lights. Transient berths, gasoline, water, electricity, sewage pump-out, launching ramp, and harbormaster services are available. The harbormaster monitors VHF-FM channels 16 and 9.

(94) A small-craft basin protected by breakwaters is at **Greilickville**, about 2 miles northwest of the Traverse City docks. The outer ends of the breakwaters are marked by lights. A dredged channel leads N from deepwater in Grand Traverse Bay through the breakwaters to a mooring basin. In 2008, the controlling depths were

9 feet in the entrance channel to the basin, thence 10 feet in the basin (except for shoaling to 5 feet along the east edge.)

(95) A seasonal facility constructed by the city and the Michigan State Waterways Commission is on the west side of the basin and two private marinas are at the north end of the basin. Transient berths, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, electricity, sewage pump-out, marine supplies, launch ramp, and harbormaster services are available. The harbormaster may be contacted during the boating season by calling 231–946–5463. One of the private marinas has 30-ton mobile hoist available for hull and engine repairs. In 1978, depths of 7 to 15 feet were reported alongside the docks, with 10 feet at the fuel pumps.

(96) North from Traverse City for 11 miles to **Lee Point** (44°55.5'N., 85°36.2'W.), shoals extend about 0.3 mile offshore, except at a point 2 miles north of Traverse City where a shoal with a least depth of 6 feet extends 0.5 mile offshore. The outer edge of the shoal is marked by a lighted buoy. The buoy is sometimes difficult to distinguish at night because of vehicle taillights on the shore highway. A shoal with depths of 7 to 18 feet extends 2.5 miles South from Lee Point. The south end is marked by a buoy. From Lee Point N for 5.5 miles to **Stony Point (Suttons Point),** shoals extend no more than 0.6 mile offshore. A lighted bell buoy 0.7 mile northeast of Lee Point marks the outer edge of the shoal bank. A buoy marks the outer edge of the shoal that extends 0.3 mile N from Stony Point.

(97) The shore from Stony Point N to **Omena Point** has generally deep water within 0.4 mile. **Omena Bay,** behind Omena Point, has good water with secure anchorage and shelter from all winds from southwest through north to east.

(98) **Suttons Bay** extends 2.5 miles southwest from Grand Traverse Bay on the west side of Stony Point. The bay affords good anchorage with protection from all but northeast winds. Shoals extend 0.2 mile from the east shore and head, and 0.4 mile from the west shore. **Suttons Bay, MI,** is a village on the west side of the head of the bay. A public small-craft facility constructed by the Michigan State Waterways Commission at the village provides transient berths, gasoline, water, electricity, sewage pump-out, and harbormaster services. The harbormaster monitors VHF-FM channels 16 and 9. Limited repairs are available.

(99) **Northport Bay** is an indentation on the west side of Grand Traverse Bay between Omena Point and **Northport Point,** Shelter is available in the bay from all but southeast winds, but the holding ground is poor, being either mud or rock. A shoal marked at the outer edge by a lighted bell buoy extends 0.5 mile southeast from Northport Point. Shoals extend no more than 0.5 mile offshore in the bay, but there are several dangerous detached shoals in the bay. About 0.5 mile west of Northport Point, a shoal with rocks awash is about 1.2 miles long north and south. A buoy marks the south end of the shoal. A 3-foot shoal, marked on the south side by a buoy, is 1 mile west of Northport Point. **Bellow Island** is in the entrance to the bay, 2.4 miles south of Northport Point. Shoals extend about 0.3 mile off around the island. Two 14-foot spots are 1 mile N and a 17-foot spot is 0.6 mile northwest of Bellow Island.

(100) **Northport, MI,** is a village and small-craft harbor on the west side of Northport Bay. A breakwater marked at the outer end by a private light protects a small-craft basin constructed by the village and the Michigan State Waterways Commission. Transient berths, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, electricity, sewage pump-out, launching ramp, and harbormaster services are available. The harbormaster monitors VHF-FM channels 16 and 9. A boatyard about 1 mile north of the village has a 60-ton mobile hoist which can handle all types of vessels to 75 feet in length for hull and engine repairs.

(101) From Northport Point N to Lighthouse Point, deep water is generally within 0.5 mile of shore. An 18-foot spot is 1 mile offshore 4.3 miles northeast of Northport Point. **Lighthouse Point** is the north end of the Leelanau Peninsula, which separates Grand Traverse Bay from Lake Michigan. Shoals extend 0.7 mile N from the point. **Grand Traverse Light** (45°12.6'N., 85°33.0'W.), 50 feet above the water, is shown from a skeleton tower with a red and white diamond-shaped daymark on Lighthouse Point.

## Charts 14902, 14911

(102) An extensive area of off-lying islands and shoals is in Lake Michigan from the vicinity of Waugoshance Point southwest to Lighthouse Point.

(103) A group of shoals about 4 miles long east and west has its N limit about 3.5 miles north of Waugoshance Island along the south side of the vessel route between the Straits of Mackinac and Grays Reef Passage. **Rose Shoal,** the southernmost of the group, has a least depth of 11 feet 2.6 miles north-northwest of Waugoshance Island. Bordering the south side of the vessel route, **New Shoal No. 1,** the easternmost of the group, has a depth of 14 feet over boulders. **New Shoal No. 3,** the westernmost of the group, has a least depth of 16 feet. A lighted bell buoy at the northwest end of the shoal marks the east side of the route through Grays Reef Passage. **New Shoal No. 2,** midway between the other two, has a least depth of 17 feet and is marked on the north side by a lighted buoy.

(104) **White Shoal,** 6.2 miles northwest of Waugoshance Island, is about 2 miles long east and west. The west end of the shoal is awash. **White Shoal Light** (45°50'30"N., 85°08'08"W.), 125 feet above the water, is shown from a conical crib with red and white spiral bands on the E end of the shoal; a sound signal and a radar beacon (Racon) are at the light. Riprap extends 25 feet from the base of

the light and it should not be passed close aboard even by shallow-draft vessels. A buoy marks the west end of White Shoal. An 18-foot shoal is 0.8 mile northwest of the buoy, and several shoal spots with depths of 20 to 30 feet are close around White Shoal.

(105) **Simmons Reef,** about 5 miles northwest of White Shoal, is about 2.8 miles long east and west and 1.6 miles wide. The reef has a rock awash near its center and depths of 3 to 6 feet scattered over a large area. The reef is dangerous in that it is composed of boulders that make up quickly from deep water. A lighted bell buoy marks the south side of the reef.

(106) **Fagan Reef,** 3 miles northwest of Simmons Reef, is about 4 miles long and 2 miles wide. It has numerous shoal spots with depths less than 24 feet and a least depth of 10 feet at its west end.

(107) St. Helena Island and Shoal, Manitou Paymen Shoal, and other shoals along the north shore are discussed with the north shore of Lake Michigan.

(108) **Vienna Shoal,** with a least depth of 12 feet, is 2.4 miles west-northwest of Waugoshance Island on the east side of Grays Reef Passage. **East Shoal,** 1.4 miles south-southwest of Vienna Shoal, has a least depth of 17 feet. A lighted buoy on the west end of the shoal marks the east side of the dredged channel through Grays Reef Passage.

(109) **Grays Reef** is an extensive area of shallow water over rocks that extends from Grays Reef Passage W for 8.5 miles to Hog Island. The reef has depths ranging from rocks awash to 18 feet.

(110) **Grays Reef Passage,** between Vienna Shoal and East Shoal on the E and Grays Reef on the W, is the main route for vessels drawing less than 25 feet between the Straits of Mackinac and harbors south in Lake Michigan. The passage is obstructed at the center by **Middle Shoal,** with a depth of 17 feet, and by a bank with depths of 21 to 25 feet and a dumping ground close north of Middle Shoal. The main vessel route through the passage is a dredged channel, marked by a light and lighted buoys, on the east side of Middle Shoal. **Grays Reef Light** (45°45'57"N., 85°09'14"W.), 82 feet above the water, is shown from a square tower on the west side of the dredged channel, just southeast of Middle Shoal. sound signal and a racon are at the light. The light should not be passed close aboard due to protective riprap. From the north end, the course through the channel is **186°** to Grays Reef Light and thence **216½°** toward North Manitou Shoal Light. In 2008, the controlling depth was 24½ feet in the dredged channel. The channel through Grays Reef Passage on the west side of Middle Shoal is unmarked and no longer used by large vessels.

(111) Grays Reef Passage is a **regulated navigation area.** (See **33 CFR 165.1 through 165.13, and 165.901 (b) and (c),** chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)

(112) **Ile aux Galets** (locally pronounced skill-a-gal-lee) is a small island 7.7 miles southwest of Waugoshance Island on the east side of the approach to Grays Reef Passage from the S. Shoals that extend 1.8 miles E from the island are marked at the outer end by a buoy, and shoals that extend 0.5 mile northwest from the island are marked by a buoy. **Ile aux Galets Light** (45°40.6'N., 85°10.3'W.), 58 feet above the water, is shown from a white octagonal tower on the island.

(113) **Dahlia Shoal,** 3.7 miles south-southwest of Ile aux Galets, has a least depth of 14 feet and is marked on the west side by a buoy. A 21-foot spot is 1 mile northeast of the buoy.

(114) **Hat Island,** the easternmost of the island group lying west of Grays Reef Passage, is on the north edge of Grays Reef, 11.5 miles west-northwest of Waugoshance Island and 10.5 miles northeast of Beaver Island. Shoals extend 0.5 mile N from the island.

(115) **Hog Island,** 5.5 miles northeast of Beaver Island, is low and wooded and completely surrounded by very shallow flats. Grays Reef extends E from the island, and shoals extend about 1.5 miles North and 2.5 miles South from the island. A very shallow bank, with numerous rocks awash, connects the island to Garden Island, 3 miles west. There is no vessel passage across the bank, which extends about 2 miles South from a line connecting the south ends of the islands. **Hog Island Reef,** a detached shoal 3.2 miles south-southeast of the island, has a least depth of 5 feet and is marked on the east side by a buoy.

(116) **Garden Island,** 1.5 miles north of Beaver Island, is generally high and wooded and is surrounded by shoal water. **Garden Island Shoal,** 2.5 miles north of Garden Island, has a least depth of 15 feet and is marked at the northeast end by a lighted bell buoy. A shoal with a least depth of 16 feet is 1.2 miles north of Garden Island.

(117) **Squaw Island,** 3 miles west-northwest of Garden Island, is the northwesternmost of the island group west of Grays Reef Passage. An abandoned lighthouse is on the north end of the island. A shoal bank extends about 0.7 mile from the east, south, west shores of the island; a buoy marks the outer edge of the bank on the east side. A shoal with depths of 6 to 16 feet that extends about 2 miles north-northeast from the island is marked at the outer end by a buoy. A detached 14-foot shoal is 1.8 miles northeast of the island, and rocky spots covered 12 to 17 feet are 1 mile northwest of the island.

(118) **Whiskey Island** is about 3.5 miles west of Garden Island and 1.7 miles southwest of Squaw Island. Shoals extend about 0.5 mile offshore around the island, except about 1 mile east and southeast. A buoy is 1 mile east-southeast of the island. A large detached bank, with several spots awash, is 1.2 miles southwest of the island. The south side of the bank is marked by a buoy.

(119) In the passage between Garden Island on the E and Squaw and Whiskey Islands on the W, numerous detached ledges and spots have depths of 1 to 14 feet. Passage without local knowledge, by even shallow-draft vessels, is not recommended.

(120) **Lansing Shoals,** an extensive area of boulders with depths less than 24 feet, is from 4.4 to 6.2 miles north of Squaw Island. The shoalest spot, covered 13 feet, is

at the southeast end of the ledge. **Lansing Shoals Light** (45°54'13"N., 85°33'42"W.), 69 feet above the water, is shown from a square gray tower on the south side of the 13-foot spot; a seasonal sound signal and racon are at the light. Rip-rap extends 50 feet from the base of the light, and it should not be passed close aboard even by shallow-draft vessels. The light marks the north side of the vessel route from the Straits of Mackinac for vessels drawing over 25 feet.

(121) **Beaver Island,** the principal island in the group west of Grays Reef Passage, is 13 miles long north and south with a maximum width of 6.5 miles. The wooded island is bluff on the west side and lower on the east side. Shoals extend about 0.5 to 1 mile offshore around the island, except in Sandy Bay, about midlength of the east side, where deep water is within 0.2 mile of shore.

(122) The shoal bank that extends 0.7 mile northeast from Beaver Island is marked at the outer edge by a lighted buoy. A 3-foot depth is just inside the buoy.

(123) Several reefs with depths of 8 to 12 feet are 1.5 miles east and 0.8 mile northeast from the northeast end of Beaver Island. These limit the draft for vessels navigating the channel between the shoal banks that extend off the north side of Beaver Island and the south side of Garden Island.

(124) **St. James Harbor** is a bight near the northeast end of Beaver Island and is the harbor for the village of **St. James, MI,** on the northwest side of the harbor. The harbor is protected on the E by **Sucker Point** and provides protection from all but southeast winds. Sucker Point is marked on the southwest side by **St. James Light** (45°44'36"N., 85°30'30"W.), 38 feet above the water and shown from a white cylindrical tower. Deep water extends from the lake across the center of the harbor, with the south end of the harbor shoal. Another shoal extends W across the harbor from Sucker Point to St. James, with deep water on the north side of the shoal near the head of the harbor. In 1998, the dredged channel across the shoal had a controlling depth of 13 feet.

(125) Vessels approaching St. James Harbor must take care to avoid the shoal bank that extends S and E from Sucker Point. A lighted buoy and a buoy mark the S and southeast limits of the bank, respectively. On the south side of the harbor entrance, shoals extend about 0.4 mile northeast and 1 mile southeast from **Luney Point**. The shoal area is marked on the northeast side by a buoy and on the east side by a lighted bell buoy. A detached gravel and boulder bank, covered 14 feet is about 2 miles east of Luney Point.

### Small-craft facilities

(126) A public dock developed by the township and the Michigan State Waterways Commission is on the northwest side of the harbor at St. James. The harbormaster at St. James monitors VHF-FM channels 16 and 9. A marina, with a reported approach depth of 6 feet, is at the north end of the harbor and can provide transient berths, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, electricity, sewage pump-out, a 30-ton hoist, and marine supplies; full repairs are also available.

### Ferry

(127) Ferry service is available between St. James Harbor and Charlevoix, MI, from April to December. Reservations are required for autos, but not for passengers or freight. The ferry terminal is 0.5 mile northwest of St. James Light.

(128) **High Island,** about 3.8 miles west of the north end of Beaver Island, is a wooded island with a high sand ridge along the length of the west side. Shoals extend to 1 mile off the west shore and 0.5 to 0.8 mile off the south and east shores, except at the northeast end of the island where a narrow point extends 0.5 mile E. Under this point, deep water is close-to, and good anchorage is available with protection from all but east and southeast winds. Shoals extend 1.2 miles north and northeast from this point. A shoal bank with depths of 12 to 15 feet extends about 2 miles northwest from High Island and connects with the shoals surrounding Trout Island.

(129) **Trout Island,** 1.6 miles north of High Island, is connected to it by a shoal bank. Passage between the islands is unsafe for vessels drawing over 6 feet. A 4-foot spot 0.6 mile south of Trout Island must be avoided. Shoals extend about 0.2 to 0.5 mile offshore around Trout Island. **Trout Island Shoal,** 1.9 miles west of Trout Island, has a least depth of 11 feet and is marked on the northwest side by a buoy.

(130) **Gull Island,** 6.7 miles west of High Island, is low, flat, and somewhat wooded. Shoals extend generally 0.5 mile offshore, except for banks that reach 1 mile south-southeast and 1.7 miles northeast. Detached 21- and 23-foot spots are 1 mile north-northwest and 1.6 miles southeast of the island, respectively. **Gull Island Light** (45°42.7'N., 85°50.6'W.), 77 feet above the water, is shown from a skeleton tower with a red and white diamond-shaped daymark on a bare spot close northwest of the island. **Gull Island Reef,** about 4 miles southeast of the island, has a least depth of 3 feet and depths of 9 to 15 feet over a large area.

(131) **Richards Reef,** about 8 miles west of Beaver Island Light, is covered 22 feet.

(132) **Boulder Reef,** 9.5 miles southwest of Gull Island, has a least depth of 15 feet and is marked on the south side by a lighted bell buoy.

## Charts 14902, 14912

(133) **North Fox Island**, 10 miles southwest of Beaver Island, is wooded. Shoals extend no more than 0.3 mile offshore except on the S and west sides where depths of 5 to 13 feet reach 1 mile from shore.

(134) **South Fox Island,** 4 miles southwest of North Fox Island, is hilly on the west side and lower and wooded on the east side. An abandoned lighthouse is on the south

end of the island. The east and west sides of the island are fairly deep-to, except for a 13-foot spot that reaches 0.8 mile off the west shore. A shoal bank and detached 18- to 21-foot spots reach 2.4 miles N from the island. A detached 21-foot spot is 3.3 miles north of the island. Shoals extend 0.8 mile around the S point of the island.

### Caution

(135) Currents with velocities up to 2 mph are of frequent occurrence around North and South Fox Islands. Mariners should exercise caution while navigating in the area.

(136) **South Fox Island Shoals** is an extensive bank reaching 9 miles South from South Fox Island. A lighted buoy marks the south end of the bank. The bank has general depths of 15 to 30 feet with some shoaler spots. Two 9-foot spots are 4.2 and 7 miles south of South Fox Island, and an 11-foot spot is 6.4 miles south of the island. Buoys 4.2 and 6.2 miles south of the island mark a deepwater passage through the shoals. The bottom in the vicinity of the shoals is rocky, and deep-draft vessels should exercise caution in thick weather.

## Charts 14902, 14913, 14912

(137) **Lighthouse Point** (45°12.6'N., 85°32.7'W.), the N point of the Leelanau Peninsula, is marked by Grand Traverse Light. Between Lighthouse Point and **Cathead Point,** 3.6 miles southwest, **Cathead Bay** affords shelter in S winds. The bay is shoal however, with two rocky ledges that extend 0.9 mile from shore. Approaching Cathead Point from W, a clump of trees on the point gives it the appearance of an island.

(138) From Cathead Point southwest for 14.5 miles to **Carp River Point,** the shore is generally bluff and hilly. Shoals extend generally less than 0.8 mile from shore, except for detached 7- and 8-foot spots 1.2 miles offshore 5 miles northeast of Carp River Point. Leland, MI, is 1.2 miles northeast of Carp River Point.

## Charts 14902, 14912

(139) **Leland, MI**, is a village and small-craft harbor at the mouth of Leland River about 32 miles southwest of Charlevoix. Local fish tugs and recreational craft are the principal users of the harbor.

### Channels

(140) The harbor is protected on the north and northwest by a detached breakwater and on the southwest by a pier extending lakeward from the south side of the mouth of Leland River. The outer end of the pier and the southwest end of the breakwater are marked by lights. An anchorage area inside the breakwater is approached from the southwest through a dredged channel between the breakwater and pier. A dredged channel leads from the south end of the anchorage to the mouth of the river, and a marina basin, maintained by private interests, is on the east side of the anchorage. (See Notice to Mariners and the latest edition of the chart for controlling depths.)

(141) **Leland River** is a narrow crooked stream about 0.8 mile long which connects Lake Leelanau to Lake Michigan. A dam crosses the river about 400 feet above the mouth. The Main Street bridge 250 feet above the dam has a vertical clearance of about 4 feet. From this bridge to Lake Leelanau, the river is navigable by shallow-draft vessels.

(142) **Lake Leelanau** is 16 miles long and as much as 1.8 miles wide. The upper and lower ends of the lake have good depths, but in the constriction near the middle of the lake at the village of Lake Leelanau, available depths are only 3 feet. A fixed highway bridge with a clearance of about 15 feet crosses the lake at the village.

### Small-craft facilities

(143) A public dock constructed by the Michigan State Waterways Commission in Leland harbor provides transient berths, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, electricity, sewage pump-out, launching ramp, and harbormaster services. The harbormaster monitors VHF-FM channels 16 and 9.

### Ferry

(144) Mail and ferry service is available between Leland and North and South Manitou Islands from April through December with regular service. Irregular service is available from January through March depending on ice conditions. The terminal is on the east side of the Leland River mouth.

(145) **Good Harbor Bay,** between Carp River Point and **Pyramid Point** 7.7 miles west-southwest, has deep water close to shore and affords protection in all but north to northeast winds. However, in the northeast part of the bay, an extensive rocky ledge with depths of 2 to 18 feet is 1 to 3 miles offshore.

(146) **Pyramid Point Shoal,** with a least depth of 7 feet, extends 2 miles north from Pyramid Point. A lighted buoy marks the north end of the shoal.

(147) **Sleeping Bear Bay** lies between Pyramid Point and **Sleeping Bear Point** (44°54.9'N., 86°02.5'W.), 6.8 miles southwest. The shores of the bay are generally deep-to, except for a rocky ledge with depths of 4 feet that extends 0.8 mile from shore 3 miles southwest of Pyramid Point, which is bluff. The bay affords good shelter from northeast through S to W winds. Very good holding ground is found under Pyramid Point. At **Glen Haven, MI,** a village on the southwest side of the bay, the waterfront is in ruins and no services are available.

(148) **Sleeping Bear Shoal,** with boulders covered 17 to 24 feet, extends 1.2 miles W from Sleeping Bear Point.

Detached spots less than 30 feet extend 4 miles farther W from the point and are marked near the outer limit by a lighted bell buoy. Vessels using Manitou Passage should keep N and west of the buoy.

(149) **Manitou Passage,** between North and South Manitou Islands and the mainland, is used by deep-draft vessels bound between Grays Reef Passage and the south end of Lake Michigan. The passage has good deep water and a least width of about 1.8 miles between Pyramid Point Shoal and North Manitou Shoals.

(150) **North Manitou Island,** 6.5 miles north of Pyramid Point, is a hilly and wooded island 7 miles long north and south and 4.2 miles wide. A lee can be found under the island with generally good holding ground. The bight on the east side affords good shelter from west winds. The north shore is deep-to with several detached spots of 24 to 29 feet. The east shore is clear to within 0.4 mile and the west shore to within 0.6 mile. A shoal bank with depths of 4 to 15 feet extends 1.5 miles South from **Donner Point** at the southwest end of the island and extends E to a point 2 miles south of **Dimmicks Point.** In 1981, numerous boulders were reported to exist from close inshore to about 0.4 mile offshore between Donner and Dimmicks Points. **North Manitou Shoals,** an area of foul ground with depths of 15 to 30 feet, extend 3 miles south of Dimmicks Point and 3.5 miles south of Donner Point. A buoy marks the extent south of Donner Point. **North Manitou Shoals Light** (45°01'16"N., 85°57'26"W.), 79 feet above the water is about 2.8 miles south of Dimmicks Point; a sound signal and racon are at the light.

(151) **South Manitou Island** is 6.8 miles north of Sleeping Bear Point and 3.9 miles southwest of North Manitou Island with a deep channel between. The island is hilly and bluff on the west side and lower and wooded on the east side. A 100-foot high abandoned lighthouse is on the southeast point of the island. The shores of the island are relatively deep-to, except the south side where shoals with depths of 10 to 19 feet extend 1 mile offshore. A visible wreck is close to the southwest shore of the island. Detached 18- and 19-foot spots are 1.5 miles S and 2.8 miles southwest of the island, respectively. A lighted gong buoy is on the southwest side of the 19-foot spot. **South Manitou Harbor,** on the southeast side of the island, affords anchorage with good holding ground and protection from southwest through north to northeast winds.

### Ferry

(152) Mail and ferry service is available between North and South Manitou Islands and Leland during most of the year, depending on ice conditions.

(153) From Sleeping Bear Point, the shoreline trends S for 8 miles to a high rounding point known as **Empire Bluffs.** Shoals extend 0.7 mile offshore at the bluffs, and a detached 23-foot spot is 2 miles offshore. At **Empire, MI,** just north of the bluffs, two piers in ruins extend into the lake. In 2011, they were almost completely covered with sand. A boat launch is just north of the ruins.

(154) From Empire Bluffs, the shoreline continues S and then bends W to **Platte River Point** at the mouth of the **Platte River. Platte Bay** is the bight between Empire Bluffs and Platte River Point. The shore of the bay is bluff with deep water close-to. A shoal, with rocks awash and a depth of 10 feet at the outer end, extends 1.5 miles N from Platte River Point.

## Charts 14902, 14907

(155) From Platte River Point southwest for 5.7 miles to Point Betsie, the shore is bold and hilly, and there are no outlying obstructions. **Point Betsie** is a rounding sandy point. **Point Betsie Light** (44°41.5'N., 86°15.3'W.), 52 feet above the water, is shown from a white cylindrical tower with a red roof and attached dwelling on the point. The light marks the turning point for vessels bound between Manitou Passage and the south end of Lake Michigan.

(156) From Point Betsie, the shore continues sandy and hilly for 4.3 miles S to Frankfort Harbor.

(157) **Frankfort Harbor,** 4.3 miles south of Point Betsie, is in Betsie Lake, connected to Lake Michigan by an entrance channel. The shore south of the entrance channel is bluff, reaching over 300 feet above the lake. The city of **Frankfort, MI,** is on the north side of Betsie Lake. A tank on a hill 0.75 mile northeast of the harbor entrance is prominent from Lake Michigan.

(158) **Frankfort North Breakwater Light** (44°37'51"N., 86°15'08"W.), 72 feet above the water, is shown from a white square pyramidal tower on the north side of the harbor entrance. A sound signal, which operates by keying the microphone five times on VHF-FM channel 79, is at the light. An aerolight is 2.1 miles northeast of the light.

### Channels

(159) The harbor is entered from Lake Michigan through a dredged entrance channel between converging breakwaters to an outer harbor basin which is not adapted for anchorage but reduces wave action in the inner harbor. From the outer basin, the channel continues east between parallel piers to an inner basin and anchorage area in Betsie Lake. (See Notice to Mariners and the latest edition of the chart for controlling depths.) The outer ends of the breakwaters and piers and marked by lights.

(160) **Betsie Lake,** extends about 1.5 miles southeast from the inner end of the entrance channel. Outside the dredged areas, the lake is generally shoal, with depths of 8 feet and less. The southeast end of the lake is filled with submerged pilings, and at the extreme end, off the mouth of **Betsie River,** the lake is swampy. Anchorage in the lake is poor. A private channel extends from the

inner harbor basin E through Betsie Lake to a private dock. In 1975, the controlling depth in the channel was 7 feet.

### Bridges

(161) Betsie River is crossed near its mouth by a fixed highway bridge with a clearance of 4 feet and by a fixed railroad bridge with a 14-foot span and a clearance of 7 feet.

### Currents

(162) Currents in the Frankfort Harbor entrance channel attain velocities up to 3 mph in either direction.

(163) **Frankfort Coast Guard Station** is on the north side of the harbor entrance channel.

### Harbor regulations

(164) A **speed limit** of 8 mph is enforced in the harbor. (See **33 CFR 162.120,** chapter 2, for regulations.) Mooring to the breakwaters, piers, or revetments is prohibited.

(165) A **special anchorage** area, marked by private buoys, is in Betsie Lake. (See **33 CFR 110.1 and 110.81a,** chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)

### Wharves

(166) Koch Fuels, Inc. receives petroleum products at a 425-foot wharf on the south side of the inner basin. The wharf has a deck height of 8 feet with reported depths of 18 to 20 feet alongside. There is tank storage for 310,000 barrels of petroleum.

### Small-craft facilities

(167) A public dock constructed by the Michigan State Waterways Commission on the north side of the inner basin provides transient berths, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, electricity, sewage pump-out, and harbormaster services. The harbormaster monitors VHF-FM channels 16 and 9. A marine railway for small craft is available in the harbor.

(168) From Frankfort S for about 19 miles to Portage Lake, the shore is bold and wooded with many hills from 300 to 400 feet high. The shore is deep-to except just south of the entrance to Arcadia Lake where depths under 24 feet extend 0.8 mile offshore. A submerged wreck is 0.5 mile offshore 6.6 miles south of Frankfort.

(169) **Arcadia Lake,** 10 miles south of Frankfort, is an L-shaped lake separated from Lake Michigan by a narrow strip of land. The lake is entered from deep water in Lake Michigan through a dredged entrance channel between parallel piers and revetments to deep water inside the lake; the pierheads are marked by lights. In 2011, the controlling depth was 8 feet (except for lesser depths to 6½ feet along the edges), in the entrance channel to the lake. The entrance channel is subject to extensive shoaling. Mariners are cautioned against navigating outside channel limits in the vicinity of structures protected by stone riprap. The south part of the Arcadia Lake shoals off into heavy weeds and marsh at the E end. The village of **Arcadia, MI** is at the north end of the lake.

### Small-craft facilities

(170) A marina developed by the Michigan State Waterways Commission and a private marina are located in the north arm of the lake. Transient berths, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, electricity, sewage pump-out, limited marine supplies, launching ramp, and harbormaster services are available. The harbormaster monitors VHF-FM channels 16 and 9. At the private marina, a 10-ton hoist is available for hull and engine repairs.

## Charts 14907, 14939

(171) **Portage Lake,** 23 miles south of Point Betsie, is separated from Lake Michigan by a narrow strip of land. The lake, 3.3 miles long and 0.6 to 1.5 miles wide, has central depths of 14 to 60 feet with gradual shoaling toward shore. A shoal, marked by a lighted buoy, has depths of 7 to 12 feet near its outer end and extends 0.4 mile south from North Point, about 0.9 mileeast of the entrance channel. **Onekama, MI,** is a village on the north side of the lake at the east end.

### Channels

(172) The dredged entrance channel leads from Lake Michigan between parallel piers and revetments to the deep water inside Portage Lake. The outer ends of the piers and the Portage Lake end of the south pier are marked by lights. A sound signal, which operates by keying the microphone five times on VHF-FM channel 79, is at the north outer end light. In 2011, the controlling depth was 8 feet in the entrance channel. The channel is subject to shoaling from sand swept in by shore currents. The currents in the entrance channel attain velocities up to 3 mph in either direction.

(173) Mooring to the piers and revetments is prohibited. Mariners are cautioned against navigating outside channel limits in the vicinity of structures protected by stone riprap.

(174) Good anchorage is available in Portage Lake.

(175) A **speed limit** of 8 mph (7 knots) is enforced in Portage Lake. (See **33 CFR 162.120,** chapter 2, for regulations.)

### Small-craft facilities

(176) A marina on the south side of Portage Lake just east of Eagle Point provides transient berths, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, electricity, sewage pump-out, and marine supplies. A 14-ton mobile hoist and a 50-ton marine railway are available for hull and engine repairs. In 1978, there were reported depths of 5 to 12 feet alongside the docks and 10 feet alongside the fuel pumps.

## Chart 14907

(177) From Portage Lake south-southwest for 8.3 miles to Manistee, the shore continues somewhat bluff, generally 60 feet high, with several hills 115 to 180 feet high. The 18-foot contour is no more than 0.4 mile offshore.

## Charts 14907, 14938

(178) **Manistee Harbor**, 31 miles south of Point Betsie, is on the **Manistee River,** which flows from the north end of Manistee Lake for 1.5 miles to Lake Michigan. There are extensive facilities along both sides of the river and on the west side of Manistee Lake. The principal cargo handled is coal, with occasional shipments of salt and machinery. The harbor is also a base for fish tugs. A radio mast at the north end of Manistee Lake is prominent.

(179) **Manistee North Pierhead Light** (44°15'07"N., 86°20'49"W.) 55 feet above the water, is shown from a white cylindrical tower on the outer end of the north pier. A sound signal at the light operates by keying the microphone five times on VHF-FM channel 79.

### Channels

(180) The entrance to Manistee River is protected on the southwest by a breakwater. A dredged entrance channel leads from deep water in Lake Michigan through the north part of the outer harbor basin to the river entrance between two piers and through the river channel to Manistee Lake. (See Notice to Mariners and the latest edition of the chart for controlling depths.)

(181) Currents in the river attain velocities up to 3 mph in either direction.

(182) Numerous submerged pile clusters extend along the north channel limit from the outer end of the north pier to its inner end. Large pile clusters protect each end of the revetment upstream of the north pier.

(183) The outer basin, enclosed by the south breakwater and north pier, is not adapted for anchorage, but reduces wave action in the inner harbor. Mooring to the breakwater, piers, or revetments is prohibited. Large riprap stones are along both sides and across the ends of the breakwater and pier, and navigation should not be attempted close to these structures.

(184) **Manistee Lake,** about 4 miles long and up to 0.5 mile wide, has depths to 50 feet, with the shores generally deep-to. Buoys mark the outer ends of shoals and submerged dock ruins from the inner end of Manistee River S in the lake. Good anchorage is in the north part of the lake in depths of 20 to 25 feet.

(185) **Big Manistee River** entering Manistee Lake at its north end, flows through a flat valley with numerous cutoffs and sloughs, and is crossed by a number of fixed bridges. The channel is tortuous, with depths varying from 1½ to 11 feet to a dam which crosses the river about 30 miles above the mouth.

### Bridges

(186) Maple Street bridge, about 1.1 miles above the mouth of Manistee River, has a bascule span with a clearance of 23 feet. U.S. Route 31 bridge, 1.4 miles above the mouth, has a bascule span with a clearance of 32 feet. The CSX railroad bridge, 1.5 miles above the mouth, has a swing span with a clearance of 13 feet. (See **33 CFR 117.1 through 117.59 and 117.637,** chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.) An overhead power cable at the head of the river has a clearance of 145 feet.

### Coast Guard

(187) **Manistee Coast Guard Station** is on the north side of the entrance to Manistee Harbor.

### Harbor regulations

(188) Harbor regulations have been established by the city of Manistee and are enforced by the **harbormaster.** Copies of regulations may be obtained from the Chief of Police at City Hall. A **slow-no wake speed** is enforced in the Manistee River. Federal regulations specify an 8 mph (7 knots) **speed limit** for vessels over 40 feet in length. (See **33 CFR 162.120,** chapter 2, for regulations.)

### Wharves

(189) Manistee has several deep-draft facilities. The alongside depths given for these facilities are reported depths. (For information on the latest depths, contact the operators.)

(190) **Morton Salt Co. Coal Dock:** (44°14'36"N., 86°18'29"W.); 400-foot face; deck height, 4 feet; open storage for 45,000 tons of coal; receipt of coal; owned and operated by Morton Salt Division of Morton International, Inc.

(191) **Morton Specialty Chemical Products, Manistee Stone Dock:** across slip south of Coal Dock; 600-foot face; covered storage for 10,000 tons of limestone; receipt of limestone; owned and operated by Morton Specialty Chemical Products, Division Morton International Inc.

(192) **Rieth-Riley Construction Co., Great Lakes Materials Division** (44°13'44"N., 86°18'08"W.); 1,600-foot face; 21 to 22 feet alongside; deck height, 3 to 4 feet; open storage for 200,000 tons of materials; receipt of coal, limestone, slag, coke and liquid asphalt; owned and operated by Reith-Riley Construction Co., Inc.

(193) **Packaging Corp. of America Dock:** (44°13'10"N., 86°17'22"W.); 767-foot face, 24 feet alongside; receipt of coal; owned by Packaging Corp. of America and operated by TES Filer City Station Ltd.

### Small-craft facilities

(194) A public dock constructed by the Michigan State Waterways Commission is on the south side of the Manistee River just inside the mouth. There are private marinas on the north side of the river 0.7 mile above the mouth and at the north end of Manistee Lake. Transient berths, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, electricity, sewage

pump-out, and harbormaster services are available. The harbormaster monitors VHF-FM channels 16 and 9. The marina at the north end of Manistee Lake has a 20-ton marine railway for hull and engine repairs.

## Chart 14907

(195) From Manistee south-southwest for 16 miles to Big Sable Point, the shore is bluff, with a few hills. The 18-foot contour is about 0.4 mile offshore. **Big Sable Point,** 45 miles south of Point Betsie, has a low shoreline with hills rising inland. **Big Sable Light** (44°03.5'N., 86°30.9'W.), 106 feet above the water, is shown from a conical tower, white with middle third and top black, with an attached dwelling on the point.

(196) From Big Sable Point south-southeast for 7.5 miles to Ludington, the shore is clear to within 0.5 mile. The land in this stretch is generally low, except in the vicinity of Lincoln Lake where the bluffs reach 120 to 180 feet in height. **Big Sable River,** the outlet of Hamlin Lake, flows into Lake Michigan 2 miles south of Big Sable Point. A dam crosses the river about 0.8 mile above the mouth.

## Charts 14907, 14937

(197) **Ludington Harbor** is in Pere Marquette Lake, 7.5 miles south of Big Sable Point. The city of **Ludington, MI,** is on the north side of the lake.

(198) **Ludington North Breakwater Light** (43°57'13"N., 86°28'10"W.), 55 feet above the water, is shown from a white square pyramidal tower on the outer end of the north breakwater. A sound signal, which operates by keying the microphone five times on VHF-FM channel 79, is at the light.

### Channels

(199) A dredged entrance channel leads east from deep water in Lake Michigan between converging breakwaters to an outer harbor basin. The outer ends of the breakwaters are marked by lights. From the basin, the channel leads to the north end of Pere Marquette Lake. (See Notice to Mariners and the latest edition of the chart for controlling depths.) The channel is protected by piers and revetments on the north and south sides. The piers are marked at their outer ends by lights.

(200) The outer basin is not adapted for anchorage of vessels, but reduces wave action in the inner harbor. Mooring to the breakwaters, piers, and revetments is prohibited. Mariners are cautioned against navigating outside channel limits in the vicinity of structures protected by stone riprap.

(201) **Pere Marquette Lake** is about 2 miles long, including a marsh at the south end, has an average width of 0.5 mile, and is up to 43 feet deep. The anchorage is good. **Pere Marquette River,** which flows into the south end of Pere Marquette Lake, is not navigable above the lake except for rowboats and small launches.

(202) A buoy marks the outer end of submerged dock ruins on the west side of Pere Marquette Lake. Buoys mark the north side of the channel leading to the small-craft facilities in the inlet on the northeast side of the lake.

### Caution

(203) Northwest and southwest winds make entry between the breakwaters hazardous. Vessels usually increase their speed until just inside the breakwaters to compensate. Small-craft operators transiting from south to north have reported that South Breakwater Light is sometimes difficult to see because of the brilliance of North Breakwater Light.

### Bridges

(204) A fixed highway bridge with a clearance of 12 feet crosses the inlet on the northeast side of Pere Marquette Lake.

### Coast Guard

(205) Ludington Coast Guard Station is on the north side of the harbor entrance.

### Harbor regulations

(206) A **speed limit** of 8 mph (7 knots) is enforced when entering or leaving Ludington Harbor. (See **33 CFR 162.120,** chapter 2, for regulations.)

### Wharves

(207) Ludington has one major deep-draft facility. (For complete information on the port facilities, refer to Port Series No. 48, published and sold by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. See Appendix A for address.) The alongside depths given for these facilities are reported depths. (For information on the latest depths, contact the operators.)

(208) Occidental Chemical Corporation, Ludington Plant West Wharf: (43°56'28"N., 86°26'31"W.); 1,367-foot face; 23 to 27 feet alongside; deck height, 4½ feet; open storage for 500,000 tons of limestone; receipt of limestone; owned and operated by Occidental Chemical Corporation.

(209) Occidental Chemical Corporation, Ludington Plant East Wharf: (43°56'20"N., 86°26'23"W.); 550-foot face; 28 feet alongside; deck height, 4½ feet; shipment of liquid calcium chloride; owned and operated by Occidental Chemical Corporation.

### Small-craft facilities

(210) A municipal marina is on the north side of Pere Marquette Lake just inside the entrance. The marina has several transient berths and provides gasoline, diesel fuel, electricity, water, ice and a pump-out facility. A large marina is just southeast of the municipal marina with about 60 transient berths and provides gasoline, diesel fuel, electricity, water, ice and pump-out facility.

Additional private marinas are along the west side of Pere Marquette Lake and in the northeast arm of the lake. All marinas monitor VHF-FM channel 9.

### Ferries

(211) Ferry service is available from Ludington to Manitowoc, WI from about mid May to the end of October for autos, and passengers. The terminal is about 1 mile southeast of the harbor entrance.

## Chart 14907

(212) From Ludington south for 12 miles to Pentwater, the shore is bluff, with hills reaching 150 to 250 feet high. The shoal border is regular, and there are no outlying dangers. At the Ludington Pumped Storage Hydroelectric Plant, 4 miles south of Ludington, two jetties extend from shore and are attached by log booms to a detached breakwater. These structures are marked by private lighted buoys, and navigation should not be attempted close to them. The outlet of **Bass Lake,** 8.5 miles south of Ludington, is blocked by a dam at the Lake Michigan shoreline, and its water level is about 3 feet above Low Water Datum.

(213) **Pentwater Harbor,** serving the town of **Pentwater, MI,** is in Pentwater Lake, 20 miles south of Big Sable Point. Pentwater Lake is connected to Lake Michigan by a dredged entrance channel.

### Channels

(214) The dredged channel leads from deep water in Lake Michigan southeast between piers and revetments to the north end of Pentwater Lake. The outer ends of the piers are marked by lights. The north pier light has a sound signal, which operates by keying the microphone five times on VHF-FM channel 79. (See Notice to Mariners and the latest edition of the chart for controlling depths.) Currents in the channel attain velocities up to 3 mph in either direction.

(215) Mooring to the piers and revetments is prohibited. Mariners are cautioned against navigating outside channel limits in the vicinity of structures protected by stone riprap.

(216) **Pentwater Lake,** about 2 miles long and 0.5 mile wide with depths of 25 to 50 feet, provides good anchorage. **Pentwater River,** at the head of the lake, has depths of 1 foot and is crossed by a highway bridge at the mouth.

(217) A **slow-no wake speed** is enforced in Pentwater Lake and in the entrance channel. Federal regulations specify an 8 mph (7 knots) **speed limit** for vessels over 40 feet in length. (See **33 CFR 162.120,** chapter 2, for regulations.)

### Small-craft facilities

(218) A municipal marina is just southeast of the entrance at about 43°46'36"N., 86°26'00"W. The marina can provide transient berths, gasoline, diesel fuel, electricity, water, ice, winter storage and a pump-out facility. A harbormaster is on duty seasonally (May-October) and monitors VHF-FM channel 9. Private marinas are in the small arm just southeast of the municipal marina. These facilities can provide transient berths, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, electricity, winter storage, launching ramp and pump-out. A 35-ton marine lift is available and full repairs (hull, engine, electrical) can be made.

(219) From Pentwater Harbor, the shore trends southwest for 10 miles to Little Sable Point. This stretch is a continuous line of bluffs with a regular shoal border and several off-lying wrecks. A wreck, covered 18 feet, is 0.5 mile offshore 2 miles southwest of Pentwater Harbor, and a wreck, covered 1 foot and marked by a buoy, is close to shore 7 miles southwest of the harbor. **Little Sable Point** is a broad rounding point 28 miles south of Big Sable Point. **Little Sable Light** (43°39.0'N., 86°32.4'W.), 108 feet above the water, is shown from a conical red brick tower on the point.

## Charts 14907, 14906

(220) From Little Sable Point, the shore trends south-southeast for 20 miles to White Lake. This stretch is quite rugged, with no shoals beyond 0.5 mile from shore. A wreck, covered ½ foot, is close to shore 0.8 mile south of Little Sable Light.

(221) **Stony Lake,** 6.5 miles south of Little Sable Point has its outlet into Lake Michigan through **Stony Creek.** Rows of old piles at the mouth of the creek are the only remainder of former lumber loading facilities. The creek is not navigable.

## Chart 14906

(222) About 4 miles south of Stony Lake, several hills from 125 to 245 feet high are along the shore.

## Charts 14906, 14935

(223) **White Lake**, about 20 miles south-southeast of Little Sable Point, is separated from Lake Michigan by a narrow strip of sandy bluffs. A dredged cut affords access between the lakes. The towns of **Montague, MI**, and **Whitehall, MI**, are at the northeast end of White Lake about 4 miles above the cut.

### Channels

(224) The dredged entrance channel leads from deep water in Lake Michigan between parallel piers and revetments to the west end of White Lake. The outer ends of the piers and the inner end of the south pier are marked by lights. The outer end of the channel between the piers is subject to extensive shoaling. (See Notice to Mariners and the latest edition of the chart for controlling

depths.) Currents in the channel attain velocities up to 3 mph in either direction.

(225) Mooring to the piers and revetments is prohibited. Mariners are cautioned against navigating outside channel limits in the vicinity of structures protected by stone riprap.

(226) In White Lake, at the inner end of the dredged channel, the channel bends southeast around the shoal off **Indian Point.** The south edge of the shoal is marked by lighted buoys. The lake has central depths of 25 to 70 feet with shoals extending as much as 0.6 mile from shore. Lighted buoys and lights at the outer edges of the shoals mark the deep water through the lake to its head. **White River** flows into the head of the lake between Montague and Whitehall. The bar at the mouth of the river has depths of 2 feet.

### Anchorages

(227) The preferred anchorages in White Lake are in the northwest end of the bay in the upper part of Indian Bay in depths of 25 to 30 feet, mud bottom; in the southwest part of the lake west of the yacht club in 10 to 25 feet, sand bottom; and in the northeast end of the lake S and west of the city dock in 8 to 10 feet, mud bottom.

### Bridges

(228) A fixed highway bridge and a fixed pedestrian bridge, with a reported least clearance of 4 feet, cross White River just above the mouth.

(229) A **speed limit** of 8 mph (7 knots) is enforced in White Lake. (See **33 CFR 162.120,** chapter 2, for regulations.)

### Small-craft facilities

(230) A marina developed by the Michigan State Waterways Commission is at Whitehall. Marinas here and at Montague provide transient berths, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, electricity, sewage pump-out, marine supplies, launching ramp, and harbormaster services. The harbormaster monitors VHF-FM channels 16 and 9. Hoists to 30 tons and a 15-ton marine railway for boats to 38 feet are available for hull, engine, and electronic repairs.

## Chart 14906

(231) From White Lake, the shoreline continues south-southeast for 11 miles to Muskegon Lake. The shore consists of low sand bluffs and wooded hills, and is clear of shoals to within 0.6 mile.

Muskegon Lake, Michigan
Image courtesy of Photography Plus/Marge Beaver (1995)

## Charts 14906, 14934

(232) **Muskegon Harbor**, 31 miles south-southeast of Little Sable Point, consists of Muskegon Lake and a dredged entrance channel which connects it with Lake Michigan. Facilities for a wide range of commerce are on the south shore of the harbor at the city of **Muskegon, MI**, and at its east end.

### Prominent features

(233) A lighted stack of the Consumers Energy Co. at the mouth of the Muskegon River in 43°15'16"N., 86°14'23"W. is prominent from Lake Michigan. Sandhills north and south of the harbor entrance may obstruct the stack from some directions.

(234) **Muskegon South Breakwater Light** (43°13'27"N., 86°20'49"W.) 70 feet above the water, is shown from a pyramidal tower on the outer end of the S breakwater. A sound signal, which operates by keying the microphone five times on VHF-FM channel 79, is at the light.

### Channels

(235) The dredged entrance channel leads from deep water in Lake Michigan between converging breakwaters to an outer basin, thence between piers and revetments to Muskegon Lake. The outer ends of the breakwaters and piers, and the inner ends of piers, are marked by lights. A sound signal, which reportedly operates by keying the microphone five times on VHF-FM channel 79, is at the light on the south pier. (See Notices to Mariners and the latest edition of the chart for controlling depths.)

(236) Currents in the channel attain velocities up to 3 mph in either direction.

(237) The outer basin is not adapted for anchorage of vessels, but reduces wave action in the entrance channel.

(238) Mooring to the breakwaters, piers, and revetments is prohibited. Mariners are cautioned against navigating outside channel limits in the vicinity of structures protected by stone riprap. In 2001, a rock bed was reported 30 feet north of the South Breakwater Light.

(239) **Muskegon Lake** is about 4 miles long and varies from 2 miles wide at the west end to as little as 0.6 mile in the east part. The lake has central depths of 25 to 79 feet. Near midlength of the lake, shoals marked at the outer edges by lights extend from the north and south shores and restrict the available width of deep water to 1,600 feet. There are many obstructions in the shallow parts of the lake, including cribs, pipelines, and submerged pilings and dock ruins.

(240) The North Channel of the **Muskegon River** flows into the northeast end of Muskegon Lake. The channel, at a river stage of about 2 feet above extreme low water, has depths of 2½ to 9 feet for 33 miles above the mouth to the former dam at **Newaygo, MI** Two fixed bridges, with a reported least clearance of 8 feet, cross the river about 0.3 mile and 0.4 mile above the mouth.

(241) **Bear Lake** parallels the northwest side of the northeast end of Muskegon Lake and has its outflow through a narrow channel into its north side. **North Muskegon, MI,** is the community on the peninsula between the two lakes.

### Anchorage

(242) Muskegon Lake affords good anchorage, generally sand or mud bottom. Special anchorages are in the southwest part of the lake and on the south side at Muskegon. (See **33 CFR 110.1 and 110.81,** chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)

### Weather, Muskegon and vicinity

(243) Muskegon, MI, is located on the east shore of Lake Michigan and in the west-central portion of the state. The location averages about three days each year with maximum temperatures in excess of 90°F (32.2°C). July is the warmest month with an average high of 81°F (27.2°C) and an average minimum of 60°F (15.6°C). January is the coolest month with an average high of 30°F (-1°C) and an average minimum of 18°F (-7.8°C). The highest temperature on record for Muskegon is 99°F (37.2°C) recorded in August 1964 and the lowest temperature on record is -15°F (-26.1°C) recorded in December 1976. About 141 days each year experience temperatures below 32°F (0°C) and an average ten days each year records temperatures below 5°F (-15°C). Every month has seen temperatures below 40°F (4.4°C) except July (extreme minimum is 41°F (5°C)) and every month except July and August has recorded temperatures below freezing (0°C).

(244) The average annual precipitation for Muskegon is 32.56 inches (827 mm) which is fairly evenly distributed throughout the year. Precipitation falls on about 208 days each year. The wettest month is September with 3.32 inches (84 mm) and the driest, February, averages only 1.65 inches (42 mm). An average of 35 thunderstorm days occur each year with June, July and August being the most likely months. Snow falls on about 93 days each year and averages about 104 inches (2642 mm) each year. January averages nearly 34 inches (864 mm) per year while December averages nearly 27 inches (686 mm) each year. One-foot (305 mm) snowfalls in a 24-hour period have occurred in each month December, January, February and April. About 24 days each year has a snowfall total greater than 1.5 inches (38 mm) and snow has fallen in every month except June, July, and August. Fog is present on average 140 days each year and is rather evenly distributed throughout the year with a slight maximum during the late summer and early autumn.

(245) The prevailing wind direction in Muskegon is the west-northwest. Late winter through spring is the windiest period but a maximum gust of 58 knots occurred in February 1987.

(246) (See Appendix B for **Muskegon climatological table.**)

### Quarantine, customs, immigration, and agricultural quarantine.

(247) (See chapter 3, Vessel Arrival Inspections, and appendix for addresses.)

(248) **Quarantine** is enforced in accordance with the regulations of the U.S. Public Health Service. (See Public Health Service, chapter 1.)

(249) Muskegon is a **customs port of entry**.

### Coast Guard

(250) **Muskegon Coast Guard Station** is on the south side of the entrance channel, about 0.2 mile inside the south pier.

### Harbor regulations

(251) A **speed limit** of 8 mph is enforced in Muskegon Harbor. (See **33 CFR 162.120,** chapter 2, for regulations.) A **slow-no wake speed** is enforced in the Bear Lake entrance channel.

### Wharves

(252) Muskegon has numerous deep-draft facilities along the south shore of Muskegon Lake. (For a complete description of the port facilities, refer to Port Series No. 48, published and sold by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. See Appendix A for address.) The alongside depths for the facilities described are reported depths. (For information on the latest depths, contact the operators.)

(253) **Stoneco, a division of Great Lakes Dock and Materials Co. Pier:** (43°13'17"N., 86°17'24"W.); 400-foot north side, 900-foot east side; 45 feet alongside north side and 28 feet alongside east side; deck height, 9 feet; open storage for 250,000 tons of bulk materials; receipt of dry bulk commodities, including limestone, slag, salt, coal, and coke; operated by Great Lakes Dock and Materials Co.

(254) **Lafarge Corp., Muskegon Terminal Pier:** (43°14'04"N., 86°15'43"W.); 529-foot face, 900 feet with dolphins; 19 to 22 feet alongside: deck height, 6 feet; pneumatic pipelines extend to storage silos, nominal rate of delivery, 400-600 tons per hours; storage silos for 13,800 tons of cement; receipt of bulk cement; owned and operated by Lafarge Corp.

(255) **West Michigan Dock & Market Corp., Outer Dock, Berths Nos. 3, 4 and 5:** (43°14'16"N., 86°15'39"W.); 1,350 feet of berthing space; 21 to 25 feet alongside; deck heights, 6 and 5 feet; 40,000 square feet covered storage; 5.3 acres open storage; 15-ton gantry crane; receipt of limestone, pig iron, and other dry bulk commodities; shipment of scrap metal; owned and operated by West Michigan Dock & Market Corp.

(256) **West Michigan Dock & Market Corp., Upper Dock, Berths Nos. 6 and 7:** (43°14'19"N., 86°15'31"W.); 784-foot face; 25 feet alongside; deck height, 6 feet; 72,000 square feet covered storage; receipt of limestone, pig iron, and miscellaneous dry bulk materials; owned and operated by West Michigan Dock & Market Corp.

(257) **Verplank Dock Co., Salt Dock:** (43°14'36"N., 86°14'55"W.); 1,200 feet of natural and improved bank; 18-21 feet alongside; deck height, 8 feet; open storage for 250,000 tons of salt; owned and operated by Verplank Coal and Dock Co.

(258) **Verplank Dock Co.:** (43°15'09"N., 86°14'38"W.); 1,200 feet of natural bank; 28 feet alongside; bank height, 4 feet; open storage for 200,000 tons of material; receipt of limestone and slag; owned by Consumers Energy and operated by Verplank Coal and Dock Co.

(259) **Consumers Energy Co., B.C. Cobb Plant Wharf:** (43°15'08"N., 86°14'47"W.); 1,800 feet of berthing space along dolphins; 30 feet alongside; deck height, 8½ feet; receiving hopper served by electric belt conveyor extending to stacker, rate 4,000 tons per hour; 22 acres open storage; receipt of coal for plant consumption; owned and operated by Consumers Energy Co.

### Small-craft facilities

(260) A public docking facility is available mid-length of the S lakeshore at the Hartshorn Marina (43°13'48"N., 86°15'54"W.), jointly constructed by the city and the Michigan State Waterways Commission. Several private marinas are along the south shore of Muskegon Lake and can provide: transient berths, gasoline, diesel fuel, marine supplies, sewage pump-out, complete vessel repair, and hoists to 110 tons. A private marina is on the north shore at the outlet of Bear Lake. Transient berths, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, electricity, sewage pump-out, limited marine supplies, launching ramp, and harbormaster services are available. The harbormaster monitors VHF-FM channels 16 and 9. A 30-ton mobile hoist is available for engine repairs, and limited hull and electronic repairs.

### Ferries

(261) A ferry which carries passengers and/or vehicles operates between Muskegon and Milwaukee, WI from a terminal on the south side of Muskegon Lake, just north of a marina, in about 43°13'10"N., 86°17'30"W.

### Communications

(262) Muskegon has good highway and rail connections. The city is served by Muskegon County Airport south of the city.

## Chart 14906

(263) From Muskegon, the shore extends south-southeast for 12.5 miles to Grand Haven. The north 5 miles of this reach has hills to 205 feet high; the remainder of the stretch is lower. Deep water is about 0.5 mile offshore. Two unmarked fish havens are about 0.5 mile south of the Muskegon Harbor entrance.

(264) **Mona Lake,** a small body of water 4.8 miles south of Muskegon, has several summer resorts and is used by small recreational craft. This narrow lake is about 3.5 miles long with general depths of 18 to 40 feet. It empties into Lake Michigan through a slightly winding channel at the west end. In 1971, the controlling depth in the channel was 3 feet, but it is at times entirely closed by sandbars. The ruins of two piers protect the entrance. The north pier is almost entirely washed away, and the south pier is gone except for a double row of piles extending from a point 50 feet out in the lake to a point about 450 feet inside. The banks rise steeply from each shore.

(265) A highway bridge with a 29-foot draw span and a clearance of 12 feet crosses the inner end of the entrance channel. In 1978, it was reported that the bridge was being maintained in the closed position. A fixed highway bridge with a clearance of 18 feet crosses the lake 1.5 miles farther E.

(266) A **slow-no wake speed** is enforced in Mona Lake. A restricted navigation area for motorboats is within 100 feet of shore for 1,025 feet east of the W bridge.

## Charts 14906, 14933

(267) **Grand Haven, MI**, is a city and harbor on the **Grand River,** 43 miles south of Little Sable Point. The towns of **Ferrysburg, MI,** and **Spring Lake, MI,** front the north side of the river. These communities are not visible from Lake Michigan because of sand dunes and hills immediately north and south of the harbor entrance. The principal commodities handled in the port are coal and sand.

(268) **Grand Haven South Pierhead Entrance Light** (43°03'25"N., 86°15'21"W.) 42 feet above the water, is shown from a red building on the outer end of the south pier. A sound signal, which operates by keying the microphone five times on VHF-FM channel 79, is at the light.

### Channels

(269) The dredged entrance channel leads east from deep water in Lake Michigan between parallel piers at the mouth of Grand River and upstream for about 16 miles. The outer ends of the piers are marked by lights. South Pierhead Entrance Light and an inner light on the S pier form a range useful for approaching the harbor. There is a turning basin on the south side of the channel 2.3 miles above the mouth.

(270) A Federal project provides for a depth of 23 feet in the entrance channel and between the piers to about 1,000 feet inside the pier ends, thence 21 feet in the river channel to the railroad bridge at Ferrysburg, thence 18 feet in the channel to Spring Lake and 8 feet in the river channel from the entrance of Spring Lake, 14½ miles upstream to the head of the project. The turning basin, 2.3 miles above the mouth, has a project depth of 18 feet. (See Notice to Mariners and latest edition of the chart for controlling depths.)

Grand Haven, Michigan
Image courtesy of Photography Plus/Marge Beaver (1993)

(271) Large riprap stones have been placed along the lakesides and ends of the piers, and navigation should not be attempted close to these structures. Mooring to the piers or revetments is prohibited.

(272) The Grand River is not maintained above the junction with Bass River. Conditions are unknown, but depths probably do not exceed 2 to 3 feet at extreme low water for 23.5 miles upstream to Grand Rapids. Only small recreational craft navigate this section of the river.

(273) The lower part of Grand River has connecting shallow side channels separated from the main river by low marshy islands. Several connected bayous, or bays, have very shallow entrances with deep water inside. **South Channel,** the farthest downstream of the side channels, cuts across a bend in the river between points about 1.2 and 3.3 miles above the mouth and has a controlling depth of 3 feet.

(274) **Spring Lake,** extending north and connected to the Grand River at Ferrysburg, has depths of 19 to 42 feet except for shoaler depths at its head.

### Danger

(275) The J.B. Sims Power Plant is on Harbor Island. Intake pipes on the west side of the island in the intake mode pose no threat to watercraft. The intakes have a compressed air blowback system to clear the screens. This blowback is capable of capsizing a small recreational vessel. The area is surrounded by rope barriers and is marked by signs.

### Currents

(276) High-water periods on the Grand River are usually for two months during the spring. During these periods, currents may reach 3 to 5 mph. Currents up to 5 mph should be expected after periods of heavy precipitation, regardless of season.

### Quarantine, customs, immigration, and agricultural quarantine

(277) (See chapter 3, Vessel Arrival Inspections, and appendix for addresses.)

(278) **Quarantine** is enforced in accordance with the regulations of the U.S. Public Health Service. (See Public Health Service, chapter 1.)

(279) Grand Haven is a **customs station.**

### Coast Guard

(280) **Grand Haven Coast Guard Station** and a **Sector Field Office** are on the south side of the harbor entrance. (See Appendix A for address of the Detachment.)

### Harbor regulations

(281) Federal regulations specify a **speed limit** of 8 mph (7 knots) in Grand Haven harbor. (See **33 CFR 162.120,** chapter 2, for regulations.)

(282) State regulations specify a **slow-no wake speed** on the following waters:

**Structures across Grand River to Bass River**

| | Name•Description•Type | Location | Miles* | Clear Width of Draw or Span Opening (feet)** | Clear Height above Low Water Datum (feet) | Information |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | **Main Channel** | | | | | |
| 1 | CSX Railroad Bridge (swing) | 43°04'33"N., 86°13'11"W. | 1.38 | 60 (right)<br>61 (left) | 9 | Note 1 |
| 2 | U.S. Route 31 Bridge (bascule) | 43°04'31"N., 86°13'04"W. | 2.89 | 155 | 25 | Note 1 |
| 3 | Overhead power cable | 43°04'31"N., 86°13'02"W. | 2.94 | | 134 | |
| 4 | Overhead power cable | 43°02'57"N., 86°09'38"W. | 6.45 | | 90 | |
| 5 | Overhead power cable | 43°02'26"N., 86°04'55"W. | 12.60 | | 80 | |
| | **South Channel** | | | | | |
| 6 | Overhead cable | 43°04'12"N., 86°13'37"W. | 1.83 | N/A | N/A | Clearance data not available |
| 7 | Third Street Bridge (fixed) | 43°04'12"N., 86°13'36"W. | 1.84 | 23 | 9 | |
| 8 | Overhead cable | 43°04'12"N., 86°13'35"W. | 1.85 | N/A | N/A | Clearance data not available |
| 9 | Overhead cable | 43°04'13"N., 86°13'33"W. | 1.92 | N/A | N/A | Clearance data not available |
| 10 | Overhead cable | 43°04'14"N., 86°13'27"W. | 2.00 | N/A | N/A | Clearance data not available |
| 11 | CSX Railroad Bridge (fixed) | 43°04'14"N., 86°13'26"W. | 2.01 | N/A | 9 | |
| 12 | Overhead cables | 43°04'12"N., 86°13'17"W. | 2.16 | N/A | N/A | Clearance data not available |
| 13 | U.S. Route 31 Bridge (fixed) | 43°04'12"N., 86°13'10"W. | 2.25 | N/A | 17 | |
| 14 | Overhead power cable | 43°04'12"N., 86°13'09"W. | 2.26 | | 49 | |
| 15 | Overhead cable | 43°04'12"N., 86°13'05"W. | 2.32 | N/A | N/A | Clearance data not available |
| | **Spring Lake Channel** | | | | | |
| 16 | Route 104 Bridge (fixed) | 43°04'35"N., 86°12'51"W. | 3.15 | 111 | 35 | |
| 17 | Overhead power cable | 43°04'38"N., 86°12'50"W. | 3.21 | | 113 | |

* Miles above South Pierhead Entrance Light
**Clear width proceeding upstream

Note 1 – See 33 CFR 117.1 through 117.59 and 117.633, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.

**Grand River:**

(283) – from the mouth to the junction with South Channel,

(284) – from 3,200 feet below to 1,000 feet above the CSX railroad bridge,

(285) – within 200 feet of the north shore from the junction with Spring Lake E for 4,000 feet,

(286) – within 300 feet of the south shore from the junction with Spring Lake to the upper junction with South Channel,

(287) – from the confluence with Indian Channel upstream for 3,500 feet,

(288) – in the river bend in the vicinity of Millhouse Bayou, and

(289) – for a stretch of 4,000 feet in the vicinity of Grand Valley Marina about 12 miles above the river mouth in South Channel

(290) **Pottawattomie Bayou**

(291) **Millhouse Bayou**

(292) **Spring Lake (entrance)**

(293) **Spring Lake**

(294) – adjacent to the towns of Ferrysburg and Spring Lake for vessels 26 feet in length or more, and within 200 feet of shore of these towns for vessels less than 26 feet in length

(295) **Smith Bayou**

(296) **Pettys Bayou**

(297) **Cornelius Bayou**

(298) **Stahl Bayou**

(299) Local harbor regulations are under the control of the city manager and enforced by the **harbormaster.** Copies of the regulations can be obtained from the City Manager, City Hall, 519 Washington Street, Grand Haven, MI 49417.

**Wharves**

(300) Grand Haven has several deep-draft facilities in the lower 2 miles of Grand River. (For a complete description of the port facilities, refer to Port Series No. 48, published and sold by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. See Appendix A for address.) The alongside depths given for the facilities described are reported depths. (For information on the latest depths, contact the operators.)

(301) **J.B. Sims Power Plant Dock:** east side of river just above junction with South Channel; 437-foot face; 17 feet alongside; deck height, 6 feet; open storage for 70,000 tons of coal; receipt of coal; owned and operated by City of Grand Haven, Board of Light and Power.

(302) **Construction Aggregates Corp. Wharf:** west side of river 0.5 mile above South Channel; 350 feet of berthing

space along dolphins; 20 feet alongside; deck height, 7 feet; vessel loading conveyor, rate 3,200 tons per hour; shipment of sand; owned and operated by Construction Aggregates Corp.

(303) **Verplanks Coal and Dock Co. Wharf:** north side of river 0.5 mile above Construction Aggregates Corp. Wharf; 2,200 feet of natural and improved bank; 21 feet alongside; deck height, 4 feet; open storage for 200,000 tons of material; receipt of coal and bulk aggregates; owned by Verplanks Coal and Dock Co. and operated by Verplanks Coal and Dock Co. and Grand Haven Materials Terminal.

### Small-craft facilities

(304) Grand Haven has numerous small-craft facilities along both sides of Grand River, in South Channel, and in Spring Lake. The public docking facility, constructed by the city and the Michigan State Waterways Commission, is on the east side of the river just below the junction with South Channel. Transient berths, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, electricity, sewage pump-out facilities, marine supplies, launching ramps, and harbormaster services are available in the harbor. The harbormaster monitors VHF-FM channels 16 and 9. Lifts to 50 tons are available for hull and engine repairs.

## Chart 14906

(305) From Grand Haven, the shore trends S for 11 miles to Port Sheldon. This stretch is partially wooded with rolling terrain and several hills in the north part 140 to 200 feet high. There is deep water within 0.5 mile of the shore.

(306) **Port Sheldon** is a small harbor in **Pigeon Lake** 55 miles south of Little Sable Point. Pigeon Lake is connected to Lake Michigan by a entrance channel constructed by Consumers Energy Co. The channel is protected by two piers, each marked at the outer end by a private light. The primary purpose of the channel is to provide cooling water for the powerplant on the north side of the lake. Mariners entering the harbor do so at their own risk and are requested not to dispose of waste in Pigeon Lake. A **slow-no wake speed** is enforced in the lake. A 650-foot white stack and a lighted 400-foot red and white banded stack at the Consumers Energy Co. on the north side of Pigeon Lake are prominent.

(307) From Port Sheldon, the shore trends south for 8.8 miles to the Holland Harbor entrance. Sand bluffs are close to shore, and deep water is within 0.5 mile of shore.

## Charts 14906, 14932

(308) **Holland Harbor**, 63 miles south of Little Sable Point, is formed by **Lake Macatawa,** which is connected to Lake Michigan at its west end by an improved channel. The lake extends 5 miles east to its head at the mouth of **Macatawa River** and has a least width of 1,000 feet near its midlength. The width increases to over 1 mile in the vicinity of **Big Bay** and **Pine Creek Bay,** two large indentations in the north shore of the lake. The city of **Holland, MI,** fronts the east shore and much of the south shore of the lake. **Macatawa, MI,** is a small resort community on the southwest side of the lake. The principal commodities handled in the port are coal, salt, cement, stone, and agricultural chemicals.

(309) **Holland Harbor South Pierhead Light** (42°46'22"N., 86°12'45"W.), 52 feet above the water, is shown from a square tower on a building on the outer end of the S pier.

### Channels

(310) The dredged entrance channel leads from deep water in Lake Michigan between converging breakwaters and through an outer basin and revetted channel to Lake Macatawa. The outer and inner ends of the breakwaters are marked by lights. The channel, well marked by buoys, continues across the lake to a turning basin off Holland at the east end of the lake. From the northeast side of the basin, the channel leads into the mouth of Macatawa River. (See Notice to Mariners and the latest edition of the chart for controlling depths.) Lights mark the outer edges of shoals that extend from shore into the lake.

(311) The currents in the entrance channel attain velocities up to 3 mph in either direction. Mooring to the breakwaters and revetments is prohibited. Mariners are cautioned against navigating outside channel limits in the vicinity of structures protected by stone riprap.

(312) Outside the dredged channel, the west end of Lake Macatawa has central depths of 15 to 36 feet with much shoaler water extending from shore. In the east end of the lake, depths are 7 to 16 feet with shoals along the shore. Shoals with depths of 1 to 3 feet extend from shore on either side of the entrance to Big Bay. The S limit of the E shoal is marked by a light. Lighted and unlighted seasonal buoys mark the channel into Big Bay between the shoals. A light marks the extent of a shoal off the south shore opposite Big Bay, and a light marks a shoal off Superior Point, on the north shore at the constriction of the lake.

### Anchorage

(313) Pine Creek Bay affords good anchorage for small craft in mud bottom. A special anchorage is in the southwest part of Lake Macatawa. (See **33 CFR 110.1 and 110.80a,** chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)

### Coast Guard

(314) **Holland Coast Guard Station** is on the north side of Lake Macatawa near the harbor entrance.

### Harbor regulations

(315) Federal regulations specify a **speed limit** of 8 mph (7 knots) in Lake Macatawa. (See **33 CFR 162.120,** chapter 2, for regulations.) State regulations specify a **slow-no wake speed** off Central Park near midpoint of the lake, off Kollen Park at the east end of the lake, and from the mouth of Macatawa River upstream to a point 1,500 feet above the River Avenue bridge.

### Towage

(316) Tugs for Holland are available from Calumet (South Chicago) Harbor. (See Towage under Calumet (South Chicago) Harbor.)

### Wharves

(317) Holland has several deep-draft facilities. The alongside depths given for the facilities described are reported depths. (For information on the latest depths, contact the operators.)

(318) **Verplank Dock Co., Holland Dock:** (42°47'27"N., 86°07'08"W.); 760-foot face with slip; 21 feet alongside; deck height, 4 to 5 feet; open storage for 75,000 tons of limestone; water and electrical connections; receipt of limestone; owned and operated by Verplank Dock Co.

(319) **Macatawa Bay Dock and Terminal Co. Wharf:** immediately northeast of Verplank Dock Co., Holland Dock; 855-foot face; 22 feet alongside; deck height, 6 feet; two 50-ton crawler cranes and four 15-ton cranes; open storage for 200,000 tons of scrap metal; water connections; receipt of pig iron, shipment of scrap metal; owned by Bay Side Land Co., and operated by Macatawa Bay Dock and Terminal Co.

(320) **James DeYoung Generating Plant Dock:** northeast of Macatawa Bay Dock and Terminal Co. Wharf; 1,000-foot face; 21 to 22 feet alongside; deck height, 5 feet; open storage for 160,000 tons of coal; receipt of coal; owned and operated by City of Holland, Board of Public Works.

(321) **Brewers City Dock:** northeast of James DeYoung Generating Plant Dock; 850-foot face; 22 feet alongside; 120,000 tons of open storage; receipt of limestone aggregate and occasionally salt; owned and operated by Brewers City Dock, Inc.

### Small-craft facilities

(322) There are numerous marinas throughout Lake Macatawa. Gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, electricity, sewage pump-out facilities, marine supplies, and launching ramps are available. Several lifts to 60 tons are available for hull, engine, and electronic repairs.

## Chart 14906

(323) From Holland Harbor S for 7 miles to the mouth of the Kalamazoo River, the shore is low bluffs and occasional hills 100 to 250 feet high. Deep water is within 0.5 mile of shore. A sunken barge and crane is in 35 feet of water 0.6 mile offshore 3.8 miles south of Holland. Depth over the wreck is unknown.

(324) **Saugatuck Harbor**, 70 miles south of Little Sable Point, is formed by a dredged entrance channel and the lower part of the **Kalamazoo River**. The dredged entrance is 0.75 mile north of the original natural river mouth. A radar dome on Mount Baldhead, about 1 mile south of the entrance, is prominent.

### Channels

(325) In its lower 2 miles, the Kalamazoo River is from 200 to 500 feet wide. For the next 0.75 mile, the river widens to 2,000 feet and is known as **Kalamazoo Lake**. At the upper end of the lake, the river narrows again to 500 feet. The village of **Saugatuck, MI**, is on the north side of Kalamazoo Lake and the east side of the river below the lake. **Douglas, MI**, is a village on the south side of the lake.

(326) The dredged entrance channel leads from deep water in Lake Michigan between parallel piers and revetments through the mouth of Kalamazoo River and thence upstream for about 2.1 miles to Saugatuck at the north end of Kalamazoo Lake. (See Notice to Mariners and latest edition of the chart for controlling depths.) The outer ends of the piers are marked by lights, and the channel is marked by buoys. A sound signal, which operates by keying the microphone five times on VHF-FM channel 79, is at the outer end of the south pier. Mooring to the piers and revetments is prohibited.

(327) From Saugatuck to Calkins, about 24 miles upstream, the river is from 100 to 150 feet wide and affords, at low water, a narrow and crooked channel for boats drawing not more than 2½ feet. The Allegan Dam at Calkins, does not have a lock, and boats must be portaged around it. The pool above the dam extends to Allegan and has a controlling depth of about 5 feet.

### Caution

(328) Submerged pilings of the old piers at the former entrance of the river extend into the lake about 200 feet and are marked by a buoy. Navigation should not be attempted close to these structures.

### Bridges

(329) The Saugatuck-Douglas Bridge crosses the Kalamazoo River at the southeast end of Kalamazoo Lake. The bridge has a fixed span with a vertical clearance of 17 feet and a horizontal clearance of 58 feet in both the right and left channel openings. Overhead power cables just northwest of the bridge have a least clearance of 25 feet.

### Harbor regulations

(330) Federal regulations specify a **speed limit** of 8 mph (7 knots) in Saugatuck Harbor. (See **33 CFR 162.120,** chapter 2, for regulations.) State regulations specify a **slow-no wake speed** from the river mouth upstream to Kalamazoo Lake.

### Small-craft facilities

(331) There are several marinas at Saugatuck and at Douglas. Gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, electricity, sewage pump-out facilities, marine supplies, and launching ramps are available. Hoists to 30 tons can handle 60-foot craft for hull and engine repairs.

### Cable ferry

(332) A cable ferry crossing the Kalamazoo River 2 miles above the mouth is propelled by hauling a submerged chain which is worked around a hand capstan on the ferry. Vessels should avoid passing within 30 feet of the bow or stern of the ferry. Passage on its stern is preferred.

(333) From Saugatuck Harbor for 19 miles S to South Haven, the shore is generally bluff with some steep clay banks. A boulder ledge with depths of 24 to 28 feet at the outer edge extends 1 mile offshore from 1.5 to 3.5 miles south of Saugatuck Harbor entrance. south of this area, deep water is within 0.6 mile of shore, but scattered boulders are throughout the stretch, and small craft should keep well clear of the shore.

(334) **South Haven, MI,** is a city and harbor at the mouth of the **Black River,** 88 miles south of Little Sable Point. The harbor is a base for recreational craft and local fish tugs. Two lighted radio masts 1 mile northeast of the river mouth are prominent.

(335) **South Haven South Pierhead Light** (42°24'05"N., 86°17'17"W.) 37 feet above the water, is shown from a red conical tower on the outer end of the south pier. A sound signal, which operates by keying the microphone five times on VHF-FM channel 79, is at the light.

### Channels

(336) The dredged entrance channel leads from deep water in Lake Michigan between parallel piers through the mouth of the Black River. (See Notice to Mariners and the latest edition of the chart for controlling depths.) The outer ends of the piers are marked by lights. Mooring to the piers and revetments is prohibited. Above the dredged channel, the Black River is navigable by small craft to the vicinity of the fixed highway bridge about 2.6 miles above the entrance.

### Currents

(337) Currents in the river attain velocities up to 3 mph.

### Bridges

(338) A bascule highway bridge with a clearance of 10 feet crosses Black River just above the head of the dredged channel. (See **117.1 through 117.59 and 117.624**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.) An overhead cable with unknown clearance crosses the river 1.9 miles above the entrance. Fixed highway bridges about 2.2 and 2.6 miles above the entrance have clearances of 14 and 36 feet, respectively.

### Coast Guard

(339) **South Haven Coast Guard Station,** operated on weekends during the boating season only, is on the north side about 1,100 yards east of the entrance to Black River. A radio guard is usually maintained during daylight hours on holidays and weekends.

### Harbor regulations

(340) Federal regulations specify a **speed limit** of 8 mph (7 knots) in South Haven harbor. (See **33 CFR** 162.120, chapter 2, for regulations.) A **slow-no wake speed** is enforced in the harbor.

### Small-craft facilities

(341) A public docking facility constructed by the city and the Michigan State Waterways Commission is on the north side of the river 0.5 mile above the mouth. A private marina is adjacent to the public dock and several marinas are above the Dyckman Avenue bridge. Transient berths, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, electricity, sewage pump-out, and harbormaster services are available. The harbormaster monitors VHF-FM channels 16 and 9. A 25-ton hoist is available for engine repairs and hull and electronic repairs are available from local firms.

## Chart 14905

(342) From South Haven south-southwest for 22 miles to St. Joseph and Benton Harbor, the shore is skirted by low bluffs for the first 5 miles and higher bluffs in the remainder of the stretch. Deep water is within 0.5 mile of shore. The Palisades Nuclear Power Plant, 6 miles south-southwest of South Haven, is prominent. A **security zone** has been established in the waters of Lake Michigan off the Palisades Nuclear Power Plant. (See **33 CFR 165.1 through 165.8, 165.30 through 165.33, and 165.910**, chapter 2 for limits and regulations.)

## Charts 14905, 14930

(343) The **St. Joseph River** flows into Lake Michigan 22 miles south-southwest of South Haven and 107 miles south of Little Sable Point. The port cities of **St. Joseph, MI,** and **Benton Harbor, MI,** are on the W and east sides of the river, respectively. The principal commodities handled in the harbor are gravel and cement.

### Prominent features

(344) A blue cupola about 0.8 mile east-southeast of St. Joseph North Pierhead Light and a lighted white tank with St. Joseph written on it, 1,100 feet north-northeast of the cupola, are prominent.

(345) **St. Joseph North Pierhead Light** (42°06'55"N., 86°29'44"W.) 31 feet above the water, is shown from a white cylindrical tower on the outer end of the south pier. A sound signal at the light is activated by keying the microphone five times on VHF-FM channel 79.

**Structures across St. Joseph River to Paw Paw River**

| | Name•Description•Type | Location | Miles* | Clear Width of Draw or Span Opening (feet)** | Clear Height above Low Water Datum (feet) | Information |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | **Main Channel** | | | | | |
| 1 | CSX Railroad Bridge (swing) | 42°06'44"N., 86°28'58"W. | 0.67 | 91 (right)<br>100 (left) | 12 | Note 1 |
| 2 | Blossomland/M-63 Bridge (bascule) | 42°06'44"N., 86°28'41"W. | 0.92 | 100 | 36 | Note 2 |
| 3 | Overhead cable | 42°06'43"N., 86°28'17"W. | 1.27 | | 67 | |
| 4 | Twin Cities Bicentennial Bridge (bascule) | 42°06'42"N., 86°28'16"W. | 1.30 | 100 | 19 | Note 2 |
| 5 | Overhead power cable | 42°06'35"N., 86°28'03"W. | 1.52 | | 76 | |
| 6 | Napier Avenue Bridge (fixed) | 42°05'19"N., 86°28'30"W. | 3.11 | 166 | 28 | |
| | **Morrison Channel** | | | | | |
| 7 | Overhead power cable | 42°06'34"N., 86°28'29"W. | 1.17 | | 57 | |
| 8 | Wayne Street Bridge (fixed) | 42°06'34"N., 86°28'29"W. | 1.19 | 90 | 36 | |
| 9 | Overhead power cable | 42°06'19"N., 86°28'26"W. | 1.46 | | 56 | |
| 10 | Overhead power cable | 42°06'05"N., 86°28'19"W. | 1.76 | | 57 | |
| 11 | Overhead power cable | 42°05'57"N., 86°28'18"W. | 1.92 | | 63 | |
| | **Paw Paw River** | | | | | |
| 12 | Edgewater Drive Bridge (fixed) | 42°06'58"N., 86°28'07"W. | 1.49 | 136 | 9 | Clearances are reported |
| 13 | Overhead power cable | 42°06'58"N., 86°28'07"W. | 1.49 | | 31 | |
| 14 | Overhead cable | 42°06'59"N., 86°28'07"W. | 1.50 | | N/A | Clearance data not available |
| 15 | CSX Railroad Bridge (fixed) | 42°07'00"N., 86°28'08"W. | 1.51 | 45 | 6 | |
| 16 | Overhead power cables | 42°07'00"N., 86°28'07"W. | 1.52 | | 38 | |
| 17 | Overhead power/telephone cables | 42°07'22"N., 86°27'52"W. | 2.02 | | 27 | |
| 18 | Klock Road Bridge (fixed) | 42°07'24"N., 86°27'51"W. | 2.05 | 53 | 9 | |
| 19 | North Shore Road Bridge (fixed) | 42°07'31"N., 86°27'19"W. | 2.57 | 174 | 8 | |
| 20 | Overhead cable | 42°07'32"N., 86°27'18"W. | 2.58 | | N/A | Clearance data not available |
| 21 | Paw Paw Avenue Bridge (fixed) | 42°07'31"N., 86°26'54"W. | 3.15 | 45 | 11 | |
| 22 | Overhead cable | 42°07'31"N., 86°26'54"W. | 3.15 | | N/A | Clearance data not available |
| 23 | Overhead cable | 42°07'30"N., 86°26'53"W. | 3.17 | | N/A | Clearance data not available |
| 24 | CSX Railroad Bridge (fixed) | 42°07'30"N., 86°26'52"W. | 3.18 | | 8 | |
| 25 | Overhead cable | 42°07'31"N., 86°26'51"W. | 3.19 | | N/A | Clearance data not available |

* Miles above North Pierhead Light
** Clear width proceeding upstream

Note 1 – See 33 CFR 117.1 through 117.49, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.
Note 2 – See 33 CFR 117.1 through 117.59 and 117.651, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.

## Channels

(346) A dredged entrance channel leads from deep water in Lake Michigan between parallel piers through the mouth of St. Joseph River upstream for about 1 mile to the junction with **Paw Paw River.** The outer ends of the piers are marked by lights and the north pier has an inner light. The Federal project depths for the dredged channels in the harbor are 21 feet in the entrance and through the harbor to the junction with the Paw Paw River, thence 18 feet in the remainder of the channel to the head of the project at Riverview Drive. Turning basins on the north side of the channel just below the junction with the Paw Paw River and on the southeast side of the channel below the Twin Cities Bicentennial Bridge have project depths of 18 feet. (See Notice to Mariners and latest edition of charts for controlling depths.)

(347) Currents in the river attain velocities up to 3 mph.

(348) Navigation should not be attempted close to the piers due to stone riprap. Mooring to the piers and revetments is prohibited.

(349) Above the dredged channel, the St. Joseph River turns south and flows between St. Joseph on the W bank and the city of Benton Harbor on the east bank. In 1980, this reach had depths of 6 to 20 feet in the best channel, generally near the east bank. Small islands near midstream in this reach are sometimes submerged during high water conditions. Depths of 2 to 3 feet can be carried for about 7 miles above St. Joseph. The river is obstructed by dams at Berrien Springs, about 22 miles above St. Joseph.

(350) **Morrison Channel** cuts across the south turn in the St. Joseph River leaving the river about 1 mile above the pierheads and rejoining it about 2.5 miles above the pierheads. The channel is separated from the river channel by **Marina Island.** In 1971, Morrison Channel had a centerline controlling depth of 6 feet.

(351) Above the dredged channel in the Paw Paw River, the crooked channel is navigable by small craft for about 2 miles to the Paw Paw Avenue bridge. In 1968, the centerline controlling depth was 1 foot.

### Coast Guard

(352) **St. Joseph Coast Guard Station**, marked by a light, is near the inner end of the north pier.

### Towage

(353) Tugs are available from Sault Ste. Marie, Chicago, and Milwaukee. (See Towage under these sections.)

### Harbor regulations

(354) A **speed limit** of 8 mph (7 knots) is enforced in the harbor. (See **33 CFR 162.120,** chapter 2, for regulations.)

(355) Harbor regulations for the city of St. Joseph are enforced by the **harbormaster** and copies may be obtained from City Manager, City Hall, City of St. Joseph, St. Joseph, MI 49085.

(356) Harbor regulations for the city of Benton Harbor are enforced by the **harbormaster,** who is the chief of police. Copies of the regulations may be obtained from the Chief of Police, 200 Wall Street, Benton Harbor, MI 49022.

### Wharves

(357) St. Joseph and Benton Harbor have several deep-draft facilities along the dredged section of the St. Joseph River. The alongside depths given for these facilities are reported depths. (For information on the latest depths, contact the operators.)

(358) **Lafarge Corp. Dock:** north side of river just above CSX railroad bridge; 560-foot face; 10 to 25 feet alongside; deck height, 5 feet; vessels unload through a 10-inch pipeline; water connections; receipt of cement; owned and operated by Lafarge Corp.

(359) **McCoy Concrete Dock:** south side of river 300 feet below Main Street/Interstate 94 bridge; 800-foot face; 19 feet alongside; deck height, 4 feet; open storage for 140,000 tons of stone and 40,000 tons of salt; receipt of limestone and salt; owned and operated by McCoy Concrete, Inc.

(360) **Consumers Asphalt Co. Dock:** (42°06'47"N., 86°28'16"W.); 700-foot face; 21 feet alongside; deck height, 5 feet; open storage for 6,000 tons of stone; receipt of limestone and salt; owned and operated by Consumers Asphalt Co.

### Small-craft facilities

(361) A public docking facility developed by the Michigan State Waterways Commission is just east of the Coast Guard Station. Transient berths, water, electricity, sewage pump-out, and harbormaster services are available. Several privately operated marinas are in the river and in Morrison Canal.

## Chart 14905

(362) From the mouth of St. Joseph River, the shoreline trends south-southwest, thence southwest, for about 35 miles to Michigan City. The shore in this stretch is a moderate bluff for the first 7 miles, thence a range of 200- to 400-foot hills for next 8 miles, and thence low bluffs for the next 20 miles to Michigan City. Deep water is within 0.6 mile of shore. The Donald C. Cook Nuclear Plant, 10 miles south-southwest of St. Joseph, is prominent. A security zone has been established in the waters of Lake Michigan off the Donald C. Cook Nuclear Plant. (See **33 CFR 165.1 through 165.8, 165.30 through 165.33, and** 165.910, chapter 2 for limits and regulations.)

(363) **New Buffalo, MI,** is a small-craft harbor about 25 miles southwest of St. Joseph and about 10 miles northeast of Michigan City.

### Channels

(364) A dredged entrance channel leads east from deep water in Lake Michigan between converging breakwaters, thence southeast to the head of the project at the Whittaker Street Bridge across the **Galien River**. (See Notice to Mariners and the latest edition of the chart for controlling depths.) The outer ends of the breakwaters are marked by lights.

(365) The outer basin enclosed by the breakwaters has an area of about 6 acres; it is not adapted for anchorage of vessels, but reduces wave action in the lower section of the river. Mooring to the breakwaters is prohibited. Navigators are cautioned against navigating outside channel limits in the vicinity of structures protected by rock riprap along their sides.

### Small-craft facilities

(366) The harbor was developed by the Michigan State Waterways Commission. Transient berths, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, electricity, sewage pump-out, marine supplies, and launching ramps are available. Hoists to 30 tons are available for complete marine repairs.

(367) The **State boundary** between Michigan and Indiana is about 4.5 miles southwest of New Buffalo entrance. **Central Standard Time** is observed on the lakeshore areas of Indiana and in the States of Illinois and Wisconsin.

**Structures across Trail Creek**

| | Name•Description•Type | Location | Miles* | Clear Width of Draw or Span Opening (feet)** | Clear Height above Low Water Datum (feet) | Information |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Franklin Street Bridge (bascule) | 41°43'22"N., 86°54'16"W. | 0.50 | 120 | 17 | Note 1 |
| 2 | Amtrack Bridge (swing) | 41°43'22"N., 86°53'53"W. | 0.85 | 41 (right)<br>44 (left) | 7 | Note 2 |
| 3 | Second Street/U.S. 12 Bridge (fixed) | 41°43'16"N., 86°53'47"W. | 1.00 | 120 | 46 | |
| 4 | Sixth Street Bridge (bascule) | 41°43'07"N., 86°53'39"W. | 1.19 | 69 | 10 | Note 1 |
| 5 | Overhead cable | 41°43'02"N., 86°53'33"W. | 1.33 | | N/A | Clearance data not available |
| 6 | Overhead cable | 41°43'01"N., 86°53'24"W. | 1.48 | | N/A | Clearance data not available |
| 7 | E Street Bridge (fixed) | 41°43'02"N., 86°53'21"W. | 1.49 | N/A | N/A | Head of navigation |

* Miles above West Pierhead Light
** Clear width proceeding upstream

Note 1 – See 33 CFR 117.1 through 117.49, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.
Note 2 – See 33 CFR 117.1 through 117.59 and 117.401, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.

## Charts 14905, 14926

(368) **Michigan City, IN** is a small-craft and fishing harbor at the mouth of **Trail Creek,** 35 miles south-southwest of St. Joseph and 38 miles southeast of the mouth of the Chicago River.

### Prominent features

(369) A cooling tower and the tallest of four stacks, S and south-southeast of the harbor entrance respectively, are prominent.

(370) **Michigan City East Pierhead Light** (41°43'44"N., 86°54'42"W.), 55 feet above the water, is shown from a white octagonal tower with a red roof attached to a building on the outer end of the east pier. A sound signal at the light is activated by keying the microphone five times on VHF-FM channel 79.

### Channels

(371) The entrance to Trail Creek is protected on the west by a detached breakwater. A dredged entrance channel leads south from deep water in Lake Michigan past the east end of the breakwater, turns southeast, then south again between two piers at the mouth of the creek. The ends of the detached breakwater and the outer ends of the piers are marked by lights. Inside the creek, the channel leads upstream for about 1.3 miles to the East Street bridge. Turning basins are in the channel bend below the Franklin Street bridge and on the southwest side of the channel in Trail Creek just above the Second Street bridge. A small-craft basin, on the northeast side of the entrance channel, is entered through a cut in the east pier. (See Notice to Mariners and the latest edition fo the chart for controlling depths.)

(372) The piers and breakwaters are riprapped with large stones on all water sides. Mariners are cautioned against navigating outside channel limits in the vicinity of structures protected by stone riprap.

### Caution

(373) Strong north-northwest winds may cause large swells in the outer harbor and the entrance channel. Under heavy sea conditions, small craft are advised to use extreme caution when transiting this area.

### Coast Guard

(374) **Michigan City Coast Guard Station** is on the east side of the harbor entrance.

### Harbor regulations

(375) A **speed limit** of 8 mph (7 knots) is enforced in the harbor. (See **33 CFR 162.120,** chapter 2, for regulations.) Local regulations have been established by the city of Michigan City and are enforced by the **harbormaster.** Copies of regulations may be obtained from the harbormaster's office at Washington Park Marina, just east of the Coast Guard Station.

### Small-craft facilities

(376) The municipal marina on the east side of the entrance channel provides transient berths, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, electricity, sewage pump-out, and launching ramps. Marine supplies and hoists to 50 tons for hull, engine, and electronic repairs are available at several marinas in the lower mile of Trail Creek.

(377) From Michigan City southwest for about 23 miles to Gary, the shore is bordered by 100- to 200-foot hills, and deep water is within 0.5 mile. An obstruction, covered ½ foot, is close to shore 1.5 miles southwest of the mouth of Trail Creek.

(378) The south end of Lake Michigan is fully exposed to storms from the north, the fetch being about 300 miles. All severe storms from northwest to northest create hazardous conditions, including powerful and dangerous seas, and strong currents running east to west or west to east, depending on the prevailing winds.

An added unfavorable condition is found in the sandy nature and gentle slope of the lake bottom, depths of 70 feet occurring 8 to 10 miles from shore.

(379) **Indiana Dunes National Lakeshore** is at the south end of Lake Michigan, generally between Michigan City and Gary, Indiana. The Lakeshore was authorized in 1966 and formally established within the National Park Service in 1972. Rules and regulations in **36 CFR 31** and Indiana State laws governing the Lakeshore area are enforced by National Park Service personnel on Federally owned lands. Copies of the Federal Regulations are generally available in major libraries.

(380) The National Park Service does not provide facilities for boaters. Although the land acquisition program is nearly complete, not all sections of land to be included in the Park have actually been acquired to date. All mariners are advised that portions of the shore area remain as private property and occupancy in any manner may constitute trespassing on private property.

(381) Certain portions of the shore have been designated as swimming beaches; these areas are closed to boats and are marked by buoys during the swimming season.

(382) **Burns International Harbor**, 14 miles southwest of Michigan City, is an artificial harbor formed by a breakwater extending lakeward from the shore and turning east to enclose a harbor basin and two dredged arms which extend S from the basin into the shoreline. The harbor is entered southwest from deep water in Lake Michigan on the south side of the breakwater. The north and south sides of the harbor entrance are marked by lights. (See Notices to Mariners and the latest edition of the chart for controlling depths.)

(383) The Indiana Port Commission has constructed a bulkhead and fill in the area between East Harbor Arm and West Harbor Arm, and Bethlehem Steel Corporation has constructed a bulkhead and fill that extends about 1 mile east of the harbor entrance. These bulkheads are riprapped with stone. Mariners are advised to exercise caution when navigating in this area.

### Dangers

(384) A submerged pipe, covered 1½ feet, has been reported about 125 feet north of the light marking the north side of the harbor entrance.

### Towage

(385) Tugs to 1,640 hp are available at Burns International Harbor from Great Lakes Towing Co. (800–321–3663) or from Calumet (South Chicago) Harbor. (See Towage under Calumet (South Chicago) Harbor.) At least 3 hours advance notice is requested.

### Harbor regulations

(386) Local regulations are established and enforced by the Indiana Port Commission. Copies of the regulations can be obtained from Burns International Harbor, 6600 U.S. Highway 12, Portage, IN 46368.

### Radio facility

(387) The Indiana Port Commission operates a radio facility on VHF-FM channels 16, 10, 12, and 68, call sign, KVF 866. Communication with commercial and pleasure craft provides improved traffic control, and in conjunction with the State Police patrol boat, improved harbor security.

### Wharves

(388) Burns International Harbor has deep-draft facilities in East and West Harbor Arms. (For a complete description of the port facilities, refer to Port Series No. 48, published and sold by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. See Appendix A for address.) The alongside depths given for the facilities described are reported depths. (For information on the latest depths, contact the Indiana Port Commission or the operator.) Water and electrical shore-power connections are available at most berths in the harbor.

### Facilities in West Harbor Arm:

(389) **Midwest Steel, Barge Dock:** inner end of west side; 684-foot face; 27 feet alongside; deck height, 6 feet except 13 feet for center 300-foot section; open storage for 300,000 tons of steel products; cranes to 110 tons; receipt of coiled steel and shipment of steel products; owned and operated by Midwest Steel Division National Steel Corp.

(390) **Indiana Port Commission, Berth 5:** south end of arm; 600 feet of berthing space along dolphins; 27 feet alongside; deck height, 13 feet, 6 acres open storage; rental equipment available; receipt of stone, coal, and miscellaneous bulk materials by self-unloading vessels; conveyor to potash storage at rear, rate, 2,000 tons per hour; owned by Indiana Port Commission and operated by Indiana Port Commission and Domtar, Inc.

(391) **Indiana Port Commission, Berths 1, 2, 3, and 4:** inner end of east side; 1,800-foot face; 27 feet alongside; deck height, 13 feet; 118,000 square feet covered storage; 10 acres open storage; cranes to 150 tons; receipt and shipment of steel and general and containerized cargo; owned by Indiana Port Commission and operated by Indiana Port Commission and Ceres Marine Terminals, Inc.

### Facility in the harbor basin:

(392) **Indiana Port Commission, Cargill Dock:** south side of basin between East and West Harbor Arms; 610 feet of berthing space with dolphins; 27 feet alongside; deck height, 13 feet; 4¼-million-bushel grain elevator; vessel loading spout, 90,000 bushels per hour; shipment of grain; owned by Indiana Port Commission and operated by Cargill, Inc.

### Facilities in East Harbor Arm:

(393) **Indiana Port Commission, Berths 6 and 7:** inner end of west side; 1,280-foot face; 27 feet alongside; deck height, 13 feet; 13 acres open storage; tank storage for

4¾ million gallons; cranes to 150 tons; receipt and shipment of blast furnace slag, steel, liquid fertilizer, liquid caustic soda, and miscellaneous bulk materials; owned by Indiana Port Commission and operated by various operators.

(394) **Indiana Port Commission, Berth 8:** south end of arm; 360-foot face; 27 feet alongside; deck height, 13 feet; 2 acres open storage; tank storage for 2¾ million gallons; cranes to 150 tons; receipt and shipment of steel products, liquid fertilizer, liquid caustic soda, and miscellaneous bulk materials; owned by Indiana Port Commission and operated by various operators.

(395) **Bethlehem Steel Corp., Burns Harbor Plant Dock:** east side of arm; 3,742-foot face; 27 feet alongside; deck height, 14 feet; 25 acres open storage; two 20-ton bucket unloaders, maximum rate 1,800 tons per hour for iron ore pellets; receipt of iron ore pellets and limestone, shipment of steel mill products; owned and operated by Bethlehem Steel Corp.

(396) **Portage-Burns Waterway** is a drainage canal about 2 miles southwest of the entrance to Burns International Harbor. A small-craft harbor at the mouth of the waterway is protected on the northeast side by a jetty and on the north and west sides by breakwaters. The outer ends of the breakwaters are marked by lights. The waterway extends inland from the small-craft harbor for about 1.5 miles to connect with Little Calumet River.

(397) A dredged entrance channel leads east between the outer ends of the breakwaters and turns S to a small-craft harbor basin. A dredged channel continues inland for about 1 mile from the basin. In 2009, the controlling depths were 8 feet in the entrance channel, thence depths of 8 to 10 feet were available in the basin; thence in 2006, 4 feet to the head of the project. Dangerous shoals form rapidly in the dredged sections of the waterway, and mariners are advised to navigate the waterway with extreme caution.

(398) The waterway is crossed by bridges and overhead cables and pipelines, all of unknown clearance.

(399) A marina on the west side of Portage-Burns Waterway about 0.8 mile above the entrance provides transient berths, gasoline, water, electricity, sewage pump-out, limited marine supplies, a launching ramp, and a 12-ton hoist.

## Charts 14905, 14926, 14927

(400) **Gary Harbor** is a private harbor at the S extremity of Lake Michigan, about 22 miles southwest of Michigan City and 14 miles southeast of Calumet Harbor entrance. The entirely artificial harbor was developed and is owned by United States Steel Corp.

### Channels

(401) The harbor comprises a channel extending south into the shoreline for about 1 mile between parallel piers to a turning basin. The entrance to the channel is protected by a breakwater extending generally northeast from the west side of the entrance. The outer end of the breakwater and outer ends of the piers are marked by private lights. A private sound signal is at the breakwater light. A bulkhead, enclosing a fill area along the shore, extends 1.8 miles east from the east side of the channel entrance and is marked at its east end by a light. An unmarked shoal extends about 400 yards north-northeast of the east entrance point.

(402) Depths in the channel are maintained to at least 27 feet. Just inside the entrance, the channel is crossed by an overhead pipeline with a clearance of 125 feet and an overhead power cable with a clearance of 132 feet. About 0.65 mile above the entrance, the channel is crossed by an overhead conveyor with a clearance of 125 feet.

### Towage

(403) Tugs are available from Calumet (South Chicago) Harbor. (See Towage under Calumet (South Chicago) Harbor.)

### Wharves

(404) United States Steel Corp. operates deep-draft berths along both sides of the channel at Gary Harbor. (For a complete description of the port facilities, refer to Port Series No. 48, published and sold by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. See Appendix A for address.) The alongside depths given for these berths are reported depths. (For information on latest depths, contact the operator.)

(405) **West Dock:** 5,280 feet of berthing space; 27 to 31 feet alongside; deck height, 11 feet; open storage for over 4 million tons of material; four hulett-type unloaders, 600 tons per hour each; receipt of iron ore, iron ore pellets, and limestone.

(406) **East Dock:** 4,352 feet of berthing space; 27 to 29 feet alongside; deck height, 11 feet; open storage for 500,000 tons of material; cranes to 100 tons; receipt of limestone and dolomite, shipment of scrap metal and steel mill products.

## Charts 14905, 14926, 14927, 14929

(407) From Gary Harbor to Wilmette, IL, 36 miles northwest, the southwest shore of Lake Michigan is developed with extensive private commercial facilities, public utilities, marinas, and yacht clubs.

(408) **Buffington Harbor**, a private harbor owned by the Carmeuse Lime Company, is about 3 miles southeast of Indiana Harbor and 4.5 miles northwest of Gary Harbor. The harbor is built in the lake in front of the company's plant on bulkheaded and filled land that extends 2,400 to 2,900 feet beyond the natural shoreline.

**Structures across Indiana Harbor Canal**

| | Name•Description•Type | Location | Miles* | Clear Width of Draw or Span Opening (feet) | Clear Height above Low Water Datum (feet) | Information |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Elgin, Joliet & Eastern Railroad Bridge (bascule) | 41°39'37"N., 87°27'07"W. | 0.68 | 61 | 7 | Note 1 |
| 2 | Overhead cables | 41°39'37"N., 87°27'07"W. | 0.68 | | 199 | |
| 3 | CSX Railroad Bridge (bascule) | 41°39'37"N., 87°27'07"W. | 0.70 | 66 | 8 | Note 1 |
| 4 | Conrail Railroad Bridge (bascule) | 41°39'37"N., 87°27'08"W. | 0.71 | 65 | 7 | Note 1 |
| 5 | Conrail Railroad Bridge (bascule) | 41°39'36"N., 87°27'08"W. | 0.72 | 65 | 7 | Note 1 |
| 6 | Overhead pipeline | 41°39'36"N., 87°27'09"W. | 0.73 | 65 | 125 | |
| 7 | Indiana Harbor Belt Railroad Bridge (bascule) | 41°39'36"N., 87°27'09"W. | 0.73 | 65 | 7 | Bridge is permanently open |
| 8 | Overhead power cable | 41°39'19"N., 87°27'33"W. | 1.20 | | 110 | |
| 9 | Dickey Road Bridge (bascule) | 41°39'18"N., 87°27'33"W. | 1.21 | 118 | 18 | Notes 1 and 2 |
| 10 | Overhead cable | 41°39'18"N., 87°27'34"W. | 1.23 | | 145 | |
| 11 | Cline Avenue Bridge (fixed) | 41°39'04"N., 87°27'54"W. | 1.61 | 230 | 100 | |
| 12 | Overhead power cables | 41°38'56"N., 87°28'05"W. | 1.86 | | 140 | |
| 13 | Elgin, Joliet & Eastern Railroad Bridge (bascule) | 41°38'55"N., 87°28'06"W. | 1.89 | 65 | 5 | Note 1 |
| | **Calumet River Branch** | | | | | |
| 14 | Overhead cable | 41°38'22"N., 87°28'17"W. | 2.58 | | N/A | Clearance data not available |
| 15 | Columbus Drive Bridge (fixed) | 41°38'21"N., 87°28'17"W. | 2.60 | 41 | 8 | |
| | **Lake George Branch** | | | | | |
| 16 | Overhead cable | 41°38'48"N., 87°28'50"W. | 2.58 | | N/A | Clearance data not available |
| 17 | Indianapolis Boulevard Bridge (bascule) | 41°38'48"N., 87°28'51"W. | 2.59 | 68 | 12 | Notes 1 and 2 |
| 18 | Overhead cable | 41°38'48"N., 87°28'52"W. | 2.60 | | 111 | |
| 19 | Overhead cable | 41°38'48"N., 87°29'20"W. | 3.00 | | | Clearance data not available |
| 20 | CSX Railroad Bridge (fixed) | 41°38'48"N., 87°29'21"W. | 3.01 | 65 | 5 | |
| 21 | Overhead power cable | 41°38'48"N., 87°29'25"W. | 3.07 | | 26 | |

* Miles above Indiana Harbor Outer Basin

Note 1 – See 33 CFR 117.1 through 117.49, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.
Note 2 – Vertical clearance is at center of span.

### Channels

(409) The harbor basin is protected on the west and north sides by a breakwater that extends from the shore west of the wharf; the wharf forms the east side of the basin. The outer end of the breakwater is marked by a private light; a wave gauge is about 500 feet north of the light. The basin has been dredged to 26 feet, but the depths gradually decrease to about 12 feet along the breakwater on the west side of the harbor. A breakwater extends from the west breakwater and from the south shore of the harbor forming a protected inner basin at the southwest corner of the harbor.

(410) From the northeast end of the wharf, the entire shoreline for about 4.5 miles southeast to Gary Harbor has been bulkheaded and filled.

(411) The wharf on the east side of the basin provides 2,128 feet of berthing space with dolphins and a deck height of 8 feet. The reported depth alongside is 20 to 28 feet. There is open storage for about 1¼ million tons of material, and a retractable conveyor can load vessels with slag at 1,000 tons per hour. Limestone, bauxite, cement clinker, and bulk materials are received, and slag and miscellaneous bulk materials are shipped.

### Towage

(412) Tugs are available from Calumet (South Chicago) Harbor. (See Towage under Calumet (South Chicago.) Harbor.)

(413) **Indiana Shoals,** an extensive bank in the approaches to Indiana Harbor and Calumet Harbor, extends about 5 miles northeast from the outer end of the fill area which forms the east side of the entrance to Indiana Harbor. The bank has several ridges with depths of 15 to 18 feet near its inner end, and has depths of 22 to 30 feet near its outer end. A lighted gong buoy marks the east side of the bank.

(414) A wreck covered 25 feet, is north of Indiana Shoals in about 41°46'05"N., 87°23'30"W. The wreck is marked on the west side by a buoy.

**Facilities in Indiana Harbor**

| | Name | Location | Berthing Space (feet) | Depths* (feet) | Deck Height (feet) | Mechanical Handling Facilities and Storage | Purpose | Owned/ Operated by: |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Mittal Steel Company No. 6 Dock | 41°40'26"N., 87°26'14"W. | 2,570 | 28 | 6.5 | • Open storage: 320,000 tons of limestone 1.7 million tons of iron ore 130,000 tons of limestone • Cranes to 150 tons | • Reciept of iron ore pellets and coke • Shipment of steel mill products and scrap metal | Mittal Steel Company |
| 2 | Mittal Steel Company No. 4 Dock | 41°40'11"N., 87°26'06"W. | 1,875 | 14-22 | 3-5 | • Open storage (240,000 tons of limestone) • Electric belt conveyor | Receipt of limestone | Mittal Steel Company |
| 3 | Mittal Steel Company Indiana Harbor Works Barge Dock | 41°39'59"N., 87°26'40"W. | 1,263 | 18-24 | 7.5 | • Open storage: 36,000 tons of limestone 597,000 tons of iron ore • Electric belt conveyor | • Reciept of iron ore pellets and limestone • Shipment of processed slag | Mittal Steel Company |
| 4 | Mittal Steel Company Plant No. 2 Dock | 41°39'48"N., 87°26'49"W. | 3,465 | 20-25 | 6-8 | • Open storage (9½ acres) • Bin storage: 1.5 million tons of iron ore 490,000 tons of iron ore 30,000 tons of limestone • Five 20-ton bridge cranes | Receipt of iron ore pellets, ferromanganese, maganese ore, sinter flux and limestone | Mittal Steel Company |
| 5 | Mittal Steel Company Indiana Harbor Works Ore Dock | 41°39'51"N., 87°26'52"W. | 2,275 | 20-25 | 7.5 | • Bin storage: 877,000 tons of iron ore pellets 287,000 tons iron ore 94,000 tons of limestone • Two electric bridge cranes • Electric belt conveyor | Receipt of iron ore pellets, iron ore and limestone | Mittal Steel Company |
| 6 | United States Gypsum Company Dock | 41°38'51"N., 87°28'14"W. | 991 | 15-19 | 6 | • Covered storage (100,000 tons) • Open storage (23,000 tons) • One 15-ton overhead crane | Receipt of gypsum rock | United States Gypsum Company |
| 7 | American Terminals, Inc. South Dock | 41°38'51"N., 87°28'10"W. | 991 | 15-18 | 6 | • Tank storage (30,000 tons) • One 100-ton crawler crane • Portable conveyor | • Receipt of calcined petroleum coke • Shipment of metallurgical coke | American Terminals, Inc. |
| 8 | BP Oil Company Dock | 41°38'49"N., 87°28'23"W. | 1,430 | 25 | 6 | Tank storage (2.1 million barrels) | Receipt and shipment of petroleum products | BP Oil Company |
| 9 | Citgo Petroleum Corporation | 41°38'32"N., 87°28'18"W. | 600 | 15-19 | 9 | Tank storage (4 million barrels) | Occasional receipt and shipment of petroleum products | Citgo Petroleum Corporation |
| 10 | Mobile Oil Corperation | 41°38'25"N., 87°28'18"W. | 640 | 10-15 | 9 | Tank storage (1 million barrels) | Shipment of petroleum products | Mobile Oil Corporation |

* The depths given above are reported. For information on the latest depths contact the port authorities or the private operators.

(415) **Indiana Harbor**, an artificial harbor at **East Chicago**, IN is about 3 miles northwest of Buffington Harbor and 6 miles southeast of Calumet Harbor. The harbor has an outer basin which is entered from north and is enclosed by bulkheaded fill areas that extend 2.6 miles northeast from the natural shoreline. The outer corners of the bulkheads are marked by private lights. The inner harbor is formed by a dredged canal that extends southwest from the outer basin into the shoreline.

(416) **Indiana Harbor East Breakwater Light** (41°40'51"N., 87°26'28"W.), 78 feet above the water, is shown from a square tower on the east side of the entrance channel. A seasonal sound signal at the light is activated by keying the microphone five times on VHF-FM channel 79.

### Channels

(417) The dredged entrance channel leads south-southeast from deep water in Lake Michigan between breakwaters to an outer harbor basin. The entrance channel is marked by lights on the outer and inner ends of the breakwaters. From the outer harbor basin, a canal entrance channel extends southwest to **Indiana Harbor Canal,** which continues southwest for 1.4 miles to a turning basin at **The Forks.** The entrance to the canal is marked by lights. The channel width in the canal is restricted by the clear width of the bridge span openings of 61.7 feet. From The Forks, **Calumet River Branch** extends S for about 0.4 mile to just below Columbus Drive bridge, and **Lake George Branch** extends west for about 0.6 mile.

(418) A Federal project provides for a depth of 29 to 28 feet in the entrance channel and outer harbor basin, thence 27 feet from the basin to the first set of railroad bridges crossing Indiana Harbor Canal, thence 22 feet in the remainder of the project. (See Notice to Mariners and latest editions of charts for controlling depths.)

(419) Mariners are cautioned against navigating outside channel limits in the vicinity of structures protected by stone riprap.

### Caution

(420) A floating oil boom is permanently moored across Lake George Branch just above the dredged channel.

### Towage

(421) Tugs for Indiana Harbor are available from Calumet (South Chicago) Harbor. (See Towage under Calumet (South Chicago) Harbor.)

### Wharves

(422) Indiana Harbor has numerous deep-draft facilities in the outer basin and along both sides of Indiana Harbor Canal. Only the major deep-draft facilities are listed in the table. (For a complete description of the port facilities, refer to Port Series No. 48, published and sold by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. See Appendix A for address.) The alongside depths given in the table are reported depths. (For information on the latest depths, contact the operator.) Some of the facilities listed have water and electrical shore-power connections and most have highway and rail connections. Many of the facilities are used for mooring vessels during the closed navigation season.

### Small-craft facility

(423) A marina on the lakeshore just south of the fill area that forms the east side of Indiana Harbor provides gasoline and a 5-ton hoist.

(424) Commonwealth Edison Co. of Indiana powerplant is on a bulkheaded fill area 4 miles northwest of the entrance to Indiana Harbor.

(425) The **State boundary** between Indiana and Illinois is just west of the powerplant about 4 miles northwest of Indiana Harbor entrance.

(426) **Calumet (South Chicago) Harbor** is 14 miles northwest of Gary Harbor and about 333 miles by water from the Straits of Mackinac. The harbor is in the south part of the city of **Chicago, IL,** and comprises an outer harbor protected by breakwaters and the **Calumet River.** The city of Chicago, including Calumet and Chicago Harbors, is one of the largest inland ports in the world. Deep-draft traffic enters the harbors from Lake Michigan, and barge traffic enters from the Mississippi River via the Illinois Waterway. The principal commerce in the port includes receipt of iron ore, coal, and limestone.

### Prominent features

(427) Stacks at the Commonwealth Edison Co. of Indiana powerplant 1.8 miles south of the mouth of Calumet River and the towers of the lift bridge 0.5 mile above the mouth of the Calumet are prominent. A spire, 1.1 miles northwest of the river mouth, is also prominent.

(428) **Calumet Harbor Light** (41°44.3'N., 87°30.5'W.), 51 feet above the water, is shown from a white cylindrical tower with an attached building on the north side of the breakwater gap 1.2 miles east of the Calumet River mouth.

(429) **Calumet Harbor Light** (41°43'13"N., 87°30'29"W.), 51 feet above the water, is shown from a white cylindrical tower with red band on the north side of the breakwater gap.

### Channels

(430) A breakwater and breakwater extension extend east from the shore about 0.5 mile north of the mouth of Calumet River and turn southeast to protect the river entrance and provide an outer harbor of refuge 1 square mile in extent. The outer end of the breakwater and each end of the extension are marked by lights. A dredged approach channel from Lake Michigan leads southwest around the south end of the breakwater extension to the outer harbor basin, thence a dredged channel continues through the basin to the mouth of the Calumet River. The approach channel is marked by lighted buoys and the southwest limit of the outer harbor basin is marked by buoys. A Federal project provides for a depth of 29 feet in the approach channel and 28 feet in the channel through the outer harbor basin. (See Notice to Mariners and latest editions of charts for controlling depths.)

(431) **North Slip** opens into the outer harbor 0.5 mile north of the mouth of Calumet River. Overhead power cables with a clearance of 109 feet cross the mouth of the slip. **South Slip** is entered 0.4 mile above the river mouth. A system of submerged bubbler pipes crosses the mouth of each slip; vessels are cautioned not to drop or drag anchor in the vicinity.

(432) The undredged portion of the outer harbor between the river mouth and the entrance to North Slip has depths of about 2 to 20 feet extending about 0.25 mile from shore. In 1985, a rock covered 1 foot, was reported about 470 feet east-northeast of Calumet Pierhead Light in about 41°44'04"N., 87°31'40"W.

(433) A diked disposal area is on the west side of the outer harbor south of the entrance to Calumet River. The northeast corner of the area is marked by a light.

(434) A dredged channel leads from the west end of the outer harbor basin, between piers at the mouth of the Calumet River and upstream to Turning Basin No. 5, 6.06 miles above the mouth. Turning Basin Nos. 1 and 3 are on the east side of the channel 0.9 and 4.63 miles above the mouth of the river, respectively. The outer ends of the piers are marked by lights. A Federal project provides for a depth of 27 feet in the dredged channel from the mouth of the river to Turning Basin No. 5. (See Notice to Mariners and latest editions of charts for controlling depths.) Several large pieces of concrete have fallen into water along the south edge of Turning Basin No. 3 and pose a potential danger to navigation.

(435) From Turning Basin No. 5, the Calumet River leads south for 0.7 mile to the Thomas J. O'Brien Lock at the entrance to the Illinois Waterway. About 0.5 mile above the lock, the Calumet River branches into the Little Calumet River and the Grand Calumet River. (The lock and the Little Calumet River are described under Illinois Waterway, this chapter.)

(436) **Grand Calumet River** formerly emptied into Lake Michigan at Gary, IN but its mouth is now closed, and

**Structures across Calumet River and Little Calumet River**

| | Name•Description•Type | Location | Miles* | Clear Width of Draw or Span Opening (feet) | Clear Height above Low Water Datum (feet) | Information |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | **Calumet River** | | | | | |
| 1 | Overhead power cable | 41°43'44"N., 87°32'20"W. | 0.58 | | 145 | |
| 2 | Elgin, Joliet & Eastern Railroad Bridge (vertical lift) | 41°43'43"N., 87°32'22"W. | 0.62 | 200 | 7 (down); 125 (up) | Note 1 |
| 3 | 92nd Street Bridge (bascule) | 41°43'39"N., 87°32'29"W. | 0.76 | 180 | 18 | Note 1 |
| 4 | 95th Street Bridge (bascule) | 41°43'22"N., 87°32'36"W. | 1.09 | 193 | 23 | Note 1 |
| 5 | Overhead power cable | 41°43'12"N., 87°32'35"W. | 1.33 | | 148 | |
| 6 | Norfolk Southern Railroad Bridges (vertical lift) | 41°43'11"N., 87°32'35"W. | 1.34 | 138 | 23 (down); 120 (up) | Note 3 (Permanently open) |
| 7 | Norfolk Southern Railroad Bridges (vertical lift) | 41°43'10"N., 87°32'35W. | 1.36 | 138 | 23 (down); 120 (up) | Notes 3 and 4 |
| 8 | Chicago Skyway Bridge (fixed) | 41°43'05"N., 87°32'36"W. | 1.50 | 200 | 125 | |
| 9 | Overhead power cables | 41°42'54"N., 87°32'33"W. | 1.70 | | 155 | |
| 10 | 100th Street Bridge (bascule) | 41°42'50"N., 87°32'33"W. | 1.78 | 189 | 17 | Note 1 |
| 11 | 106th Street Bridge (bascule) | 41°42'10"N., 87°32'45"W. | 2.58 | 192 | 17 | Note 1 |
| 12 | Overhead pipeline | 41°41'39"N., 87°33'08"W. | 3.31 | 166 | 130 | |
| 13 | Overhead power cable | 41°41'15"N., 87°33'08"W. | 3.81 | | 144 | |
| 14 | Overhead power cable | 41°40'14"N., 87°33'26"W. | 5.10 | | 147 | |
| 15 | Chicago & Western Indiana Railroad Bridge (vertical lift) | 41°40'10"N., 87°33'33"W. | 5.24 | 200 | 22 (down); 125 (up) | Note 1 |
| 16 | Torrence Avenue Bridge (vertical lift) | 41°40'09"N., 87°33'34"W. | 5.26 | 200 | 22 (down); 126 (up) | Note 1 |
| 17 | Norfolk Southern Railroad Bridge (vertical lift) | 41°39'58"N., 87°33'51"W. | 5.59 | 200 | 22 (down); 126 (up) | Notes 1 and 2 |
| 18 | 130th Street Bridge (fixed) | 41°39'33"N., 87°34'22"W. | 6.25 | 219 | 29 | |
| 19 | Overhead power cable | 41°39'33"N., 87°34'22"W. | 6.26 | | 49 | |
| 20 | Overhead cable | 41°39'31"N., 87°34'22"W. | 6.30 | | 121 | |
| 21 | Chicago, South Shore & South Bend Railroad (fixed) | 41°39'30"N., 87°34'22"W. | 6.33 | 250 | 29 | |
| 22 | Overhead cable | 41°39'29"N., 87°34'22"W. | 6.34 | | N/A | Clearance data not available |
| | Thomas J. O'Brien Lock | 41°39'11"N., 87°34'06"W. | 6.84 | | | |
| | **Little Calumet River** | | | | | |
| 23 | Norfolk Southern Railroad Bridge (fixed) | 41°38'21"N., 87°34'00"W. | 7.92 | 250 | 24 | |
| 24 | Overhead gas pipeline | 41°38'21"N., 87°34'02"W. | 7.93 | | 27 | |
| 25 | I-94 Bridge (fixed) | 41°38'28"N., 87°34'44"W. | 8.59 | 250 | 39 | |
| 26 | Overhead power cables | 41°38'59"N., 87°36'21"W. | 10.23 | | 64 | |

* Miles above North Pierhead Light

Note 1 – See 33 CFR 117.1 through 117.49, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.
Note 2 – Bridge is kept in the open position except for the passage of a train.
Note 3 – See 33 CFR 117.1 through 117.59 and 117.389, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.
Note 4 – Vessel operators should signal the bridge for openings on VHF-FM channel 16 (156.8 MHz) and provide vessel type/size (freighter/700 feet, tug without barge, tug with two barges/200 feet overall). Vessel operators should update ETA's as necessary.
INBOUND
Contact Norfolk Southern bridgetender when vessel is:
1. 15 minutes from Calumet Harbor Breakwater South End Light with ETA at railroad bridge.
2. passing South End Light with ETA at railroad bridge.
3. passing Calumet River Entrance Light at mouth of river with ETA at railroad bridge.
OUTBOUND
Contact Norfolk Southern bridgetender:
1. at least 15 minutes prior to departing dockside facilities and provide ETA at railroad bridge.
2. when underway and confirm/update ETA at railroad bridge.

it is a dead river 18 miles long with a very small drainage area. There is no current in the river except what is caused by floods and freshets. Except for several shoals, the river is navigable by shallow-draft launches that can pass under the bridges.

(437) The limiting clearances under the bridges are 8 feet for about 3.5 miles, thence 5 feet for about 11 miles. The swing and bascule bridges across the river are inoperable. Several bridges have been replaced by earthfill causeways with only culverts to carry the flow. About 6

miles above the junction with Calumet River, a nonnavigable branch connects with Calumet River Branch of Indiana Harbor Canal.

(438) **Lake Calumet,** northwest of Turning Basin No. 5, is about 1.2 miles long north and south and about 1 mile wide. The lake is at practically the same level as Lake Michigan and has an average depth of about 2 feet. A temporary earth dike has been constructed at the south end of Lake Calumet by the Illinois International Port.

(439) A dredged channel leads northwest from Turning Basin No. 5 in Calumet River to Lake Calumet. A Federal project provides for a depth of 27 feet in the dredged channel. (See Notice to Mariners and latest editions of charts for controlling depths.)

### Anchorages

(440) The outer harbor basin provides good anchorage in mud and sand bottom. Due to the large number of vessels using this important shelter during severe weather, it is important that anchorage space within the harbor be utilized in an orderly manner. Accordingly, it is requested that vessels do not anchor closer than 1,000 feet to any part of the breakwaters unless no other anchorage space is available, and that, if it is necessary to anchor closer than 1,000 feet to the breakwaters, vessels anchor in such manner as not to unreasonably obstruct the free passage and progress of other vessels through the harbor. In good weather, vessels may also find anchorage within 3 miles east to south of Calumet Harbor Breakwater South End Light.

### Dangers

(441) Several shoals are in the approach to Calumet Harbor. A rocky bank with a least depth of 24 feet is 1 mile northeast of Calumet Harbor Breakwater South End Light. A lighted buoy at the southeast end of the ledge marks the north side of the dredged approach channel. Two 23-foot spots and a 27-foot spot, 2 to 2.5 miles northeast of Calumet Harbor Light, are marked on the east side by a lighted buoy. **Calumet Bar**, an extensive area with depths of 22 to 24 feet, is on the northeast side of the breakwater and extension.

(442) The gap between the breakwater and the extension provides an entrance to the harbor for small craft. However, small craft should exercise caution when using the entrance gap. Dangerous currents frequently exist in the entrance gap, especially during storms. Hazardous currents are also caused by surges resulting from a sudden rise or fall in the lake level. This frequently occurs during periods of calm. The Lake Carriers' Association recommends that cargo vessels use the S entrance exclusively.

(443) In general, the dredged areas of the outer harbor do not extend closer than 300 feet from the breakwaters. Mariners should exercise caution and not attempt to navigate in the undredged areas adjoining the breakwaters. Navigators are cautioned against navigating outside channel limits in the vicinity of structures protected by rock riprap along their sides.

### Fluctuations of water level

(444) In addition to the normal fluctuations which affect Lake Michigan somewhat uniformly, local oscillations of up to 2 feet above or below Low Water Datum are reported to have durations of a few minutes to a few hours. These changes are produced by winds and barometric pressure changes which accompany storms. Strong sustained winds may also affect the water levels for as long as a day.

### Caution

(445) Since the opening of Calumet Sag Channel, the Calumet River has a gentle flow away from Lake Michigan except at times of sudden fluctuations of water levels from heavy rains and/or flooding.

### Towage

(446) Tugs to 1,640 and 1,250 hp are available in the Calumet (South Chicago) Harbor area from Great Lakes Towing Co. and Calumet River Fleeting, respectively. Arrangements for the Great Lakes Towing Co. tugs are made through the dispatcher in Cleveland (800–321–3663) or via VHF-FM remote antenna. The Calumet River Fleeting dispatcher is in Chicago (773–721–1600) and has VHF-FM capability to a 25-mile radius. At least 3 hours advance notice is requested for either company.

### Quarantine, customs, immigration, and agricultural quarantine

(447) (See chapter 3, Vessel Arrival Inspections, and appendix for addresses.)

(448) **Quarantine** is enforced in accordance with the regulations of the U.S. Public Health Service. (See Public Health Service, chapter 1.)

(449) Chicago is a **customs port of entry**.

### Coast Guard Station

(450) **Calumet Harbor Coast Guard Station** is on the lakefront in the south part of Calumet Park, about 1.1 miles south of Calumet River entrance.

### Harbor regulations

(451) Local harbor regulations for Calumet Harbor have been established by the Illinois International Port and are enforced by various local law enforcement agencies, who can be reached through the Port. Copies of the regulations can be obtained from the Illinois International Port, 3600 E. 95th Street, Chicago, IL 60617. A **speed limit** of 5 mph (4.3 knots) is enforced within the harbor.

### Wharves

(452) Calumet Harbor has numerous deep-draft facilities in Calumet River and in the entrance to Lake Calumet.

## Facilities in Calumet Harbor

| | Name | Location | Berthing Space (feet) | Depths* (feet) | Deck Height (feet) | Mechanical Handling Facilities and Storage | Purpose | Owned/ Operated by: |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | North AmericanSteve-doring Iroquois Landing Wharf | 41°43'50"N., 87°32'02"W. | 2,825 | 27 | 9 | • Open storage (80 acres)<br>• Covered storage (210,000 square feet)<br>• Cranes to 200 tons | Reciept and shipment of conventional and contain-erized general cargo, steel products and vehicles | Illinois International Port District/North American Stevedoring |
| 2 | Scrap Processing Wharf | 41°43'40"N., 87°32'24"W. | 520 | 27 | 6 | • Open storage (2 acres)<br>• One 20-ton gantry crane | Receipt and shipment of scrap metal | Cozzi Iron & Metal, Inc./Scrap Processing, Inc. |
| 3 | North American Salt Company Chicago Plant Wharf | 41°43'33"N., 87°32'34"W. | 955 | 23-28 | 6-8 | • Open storage (1½ acres)<br>• Covered storage (19,000 tons)<br>• One crawler crane | Receipt of salt | North American Salt Company |
| 4 | Morton Salt Calumet River Wharf | 41°42'46"N., 87°32'31"W. | 727 | 17 | 7 | Open storage (4 acres) | Receipt of salt | Morton International, Inc. |
| 5 | KCBX Terminals Com-pany Loading Wharf | 41°42'41"N., 87°32'36"W. | 1,472 | 27-31 | 7 | • Open storage (9 acres)<br>• Two unloading towers | Shipment of miscel-laneous dry bulk com-modities | KCBX Terminals Company |
| 6 | KCBX Terminals Com-pany Barge Unloading Slip | 41°42'35"N., 87°32'50"W. | 2,865 | 17-21 | 6-10 | • Open storage (10 acres)<br>• Two crawler cranes<br>• Belt conveyor system | Shipment of miscel-laneous dry bulk com-modities | KCBX Terminals Company |
| 7 | ELG Metals Incorperated Dock | 41°42'28"N., 87°32'55"W. | 1,300 | 20-22 | 7 | • Open storage (8 acres)<br>• One 100-ton locomotive crane<br>• Three 15-ton mobile cranes | Receipt and shipment of scrap stainless steel and nickel alloy | ELG Metals Incorper-ated |
| 8 | Carmeuse Lime Com-pany North Wharf | 41°42'26"N., 87°32'42"W. | 929 | 18-26 | 9 | Open storage (5 acres) | • Receipt of limestone<br>• Shipment of lime products | Carmeuse Lime Company |
| 9 | Carmeuse Lime Com-pany South Wharf | 41°42'20"N., 87°32'42"W. | 1,030 | 18-26 | 7 | Open storage (5.5 acres) | Receipt of limestone and coal | Carmeuse Lime Company |
| 10 | Beemsterboer Slag and Ballast Wharf | 41°42'15"N., 87°32'47"W. | 1,990 | 15-23 | 6-12 | • Open storage (30 acres)<br>• Crawler cranes to 100 tons | Receipt and shipment of miscellaneous dry bulk commodities | George J. Beemster-boer Incorperated/ Beemsterboer Slag and BallastCorperation |
| 11 | Reserve Marine Terminals Ore Dock | 41°41'24"N., 87°33'05"W. | 2,788 | 25-29 | 11 | • Open storage (13 acres)<br>• Two Hulett unloaders<br>• One 22-ton gantry crane<br>• Two bridge cranes | Receipt of coking coal | Reserve Marine Terminals, Inc. |
| 12 | Nidera Grain Company Elevator B Dock | 41°41'00"N., 87°33'10"W. | 1,050 | 27 | 8 | • Covered storage (7.5 million bushels)<br>• Two marine legs and five unloading spouts | Receipt and shipment of grain | Continental Grain Company |
| 13 | Midwest Marine Terminals Dock | 41°40'32"N., 87°33'10"W. | 1,145 | 25-29 | 9 | Two mobile cranes and four payloaders | Receipt and shipment of pig iron and bulk materials | Midwest Marine Terminals Incorperated |
| 14 | Cargill Chicago Salt Wharf | 41°40'24"N., 87°33'13"W. | 690 | 14-27 | 9 | • Open storage (10,000 tons of salt)<br>• One crawler crane | Reciept of salt and potash | Cargill Incorperated |
| 15 | Maryland Pig Corperation Butler Wharf | 41°39'38"N., 87°34'24"W. | 500 | 27 | 6-7 | • Open storage (10 acres)<br>• Ten crawler cranes | Receipt and shipment of scrap metal | Maryland Pig Corperation |
| 16 | Maryland Pig Corperation Pennsylvania Wharf | 41°39'42"N., 87°34'28"W. | 930 | 27 | 6-7 | • Open storage (10 acres)<br>• Ten crawler cranes | Receipt and shipment of scrap metal | Maryland Pig Corperation |
| 17 | Reserve Marine Terminals Shed Number Three | 41°39'46"N., 87°34'43"W. | 1,034 | 27 | 8 | • Open storage (1 acre)<br>• Two 130-ton crawler cranes | Receipt and shipment of general cargo, scrap metal and other dry bulk commodities | Reserve Marine Terminals Incorperated |
| 18 | Reserve Marine Terminals Shed Number One | 41°39'54"N., 87°35'06"W. | 1,777 | 27 | 8 | • Open and covered storage<br>• Two 100-ton crawler cranes | • Receipt and shipment of steel and scrap metal<br>• Receipt of sugar | Reserve Marine Terminals Incorperated |
| 19 | Kinder-Morgan North Terminal Wharf | 41°39'52"N., 87°34'43"W. | 1,485 | 23-28 | 6 | • Open storage (30 acres)<br>• Covered storage (111,000 square feet)<br>• Cranes to 65 tons | • Receipt and shipment of steel products<br>• Receipt of miscellaneous dry bulk commodities | Kinder-Morgan Corperation |
| 20 | Kinder-Morgan A and B Wharves | 41°40'02"N., 87°35'02"W. | 1,675 | 23-28 | 6 | Tank storage (28 million gallons) | Receipt and shipment of bulk liquid | Kinder-Morgan Corperation |
| 21 | EmEsCo Marine Terminal Lake Calumet slip | 41°40'33"N., 87°34'50"W. | 2,725 | 27 | 8 | • Open storage (41 acres)<br>• Two 60-ton gantry cranes | • Receipt and shipment of general cargo<br>• Receipt of dry bulk com-modities | EmEsCo Marine Terminals Corperation |
| 22 | Cemex Cement Com-pany Chicago Distribution Terminal Dock | 41°40'20"N., 87°35'25"W. | 620 | 30 | 12-26 | Storage (12,000 tons of cement) | Receipt of bulk cement | Cemex Cement Company |

* The depths given above are reported. For information on the latest depths contact the port authorities or the private operators.

Only the major deep-draft facilities are listed in the table. (For a complete description of the port facilities, refer to Port Series No. 46, published and sold by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. See Appendix A for address.) The alongside depths given in the table are reported depths. (For information on the latest depths, contact the operator.) Most of the facilities listed have highway and rail connections and many have water and electrical shore-power connections. Many of the piers, wharves, and docks are used for mooring vessels during the closed navigation season.

### Supplies

(453) Complete marine supplies and services are available. Bunker C and diesel fuel are delivered by barge or tank truck. Water is available at many of the wharves.

### Repairs

(454) There are no facilities available for repairing, drydocking, or hauling out large, deepdraft vessels in Calumet Harbor. The nearest such facilities are located at Sturgeon Bay, WI.

### Small-craft facilities

(455) A yacht yard is on the east side of Calumet River, just above the 95th Street bridge. The yard can provide hull/engine repairs and has lifts to 70 tons; dry storage is also available.

(456) Calumet Harbor is served by several major rail lines, several interstate highways, and three airports for passenger and freight service.

## Charts 14927, 14926

(457) From Calumet Harbor North for 11 miles to the mouth of the Chicago River, the shore is bordered by shoals, detached shoal spots, and submerged wrecks extending about 4 miles off. A wreck, covered 14 feet, is about 0.3 mile north of the Calumet Harbor breakwater gap. **Clark Point Shoal,** 1.2 miles north of Calumet Harbor breakwater and marked on the outer end by a buoy, has depths of 5 to 9 feet extending about 0.7 mile from shore. A wreck, covered 20 feet, is 1 mile north-northeast of Clark Point Shoal.

(458) Chicago South District Filtration Plant is on a bulkheaded fill area 1.5 miles northwest of the Calumet Harbor breakwater. The plant is protected by a detached breakwater marked on either end by a private light. The area between the breakwater and the plant and the area within 150 feet of the plant's SE bulkhead is a **no mooring-restricted area.** A jetty and a submerged dike, covered 6 feet, extend 0.5 mile northwest from the plant to enclose a bathing beach.

(459) **Jackson Park Harbor,** 2 miles northwest of the water filtration plant, is a small-craft refuge comprising an outer harbor and an inner harbor. The entrance to the harbor is protected on the north side by a pier that extends 0.2 mile east-northeast and bends N for 0.2 mile. The pier is marked by lights at the outer end and at the bend. The entrance to the harbor, marked on either side by a private light, has depths of about 3 feet. Outer Harbor (Outer Lagoon) has depths of 6 to 10 feet with shoaling within 150 feet of shore. A narrow channel with depths of 6 feet leads to Inner Harbor (Inner Lagoon). A fixed highway bridge with a clearance of 11 feet crosses the channel. A footbridge of unknown clearance crosses the channel on the east side of the highway bridge. Inner Harbor has depths of about 7 feet. Transient berths, gasoline, water, ice, a launching ramp, and sewage pump-out facilities are available in the harbor.

(460) **Fifty-ninth (59th) Street Harbor,** about 0.6 mile north of Jackson Park Harbor, is entered between parallel piers. The outer ends of the piers are marked by private lights. In 1979, depths of 10 feet were reported in the entrance channel with 5 feet in the basin. A fixed highway bridge with a clearance of 10 feet crosses the entrance channel.

(461) **South Park Shoal,** with a least depth of 7 feet and marked on the east side by a buoy, is 1.7 miles east-northeast of the entrance to 59th Street Harbor. **Madison Park Shoal,** with a depth of 13 feet, is 1.2 miles northeast of 59th Street Harbor. **Clemson Shoal,** a rock ledge covered 18 feet, is marked on the east side by a lighted bell buoy 0.6 mile northeast of South Park Shoal. **Hyde Park Outer Shoal,** covered 8 feet and marked on the east side by a buoy, is 0.7 mile north of South Park Shoal and 0.4 mile northwest of Clemson Shoal. **Morgan Shoal,** with a least depth of 2 feet, extends 0.7 mile offshore, 1.3 miles north of 59th Street Harbor; a seasonal lighted buoy marks the outer end of the shoal; closeeast of the lighted buoy is an 11-foot shoal. **Hyde Park Inner Shoal,** covered 11 feet, is 0.4 mile east of the outer end of Morgan Shoal. **Oakland Shoal,** with a least depth of 7 feet, extends 0.5 mile from shore about 1 mile north of Morgan Shoal.

(462) **Burnham Park Harbor,** a small-craft basin 2 miles south of the mouth of Chicago River, is enclosed on the E by Northerly Island. **Northerly Island** is an artificial island, attached at the north end to the mainland by a causeway which closes the north end of Burnham Park Harbor. The entrance to the harbor, from S, is marked by a private light on shore southwest of the south end of Northerly Island and has a depth of about 16 feet. The harbor has central depths of about 15 feet with shoaling to less than 6 feet toward the east shore and depths of 7 to 10 feet along the piers on the west side of the harbor. Transient berths, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, electricity, sewage pump-out facilities, a launching ramp are available in the harbor.

(463) A **danger zone** marked by private buoys extends from the south end of the airfield on Northerly Island S across the entrance to Burnham Park Harbor. (See **33 CFR 334.840**, chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)

Chicago, Illinois
Image courtesy of Photography Plus/Marge Beaver (1994)

(464) A bathing beach protected by a submerged dike, covered 1 foot, is on the east side of the north end of Northerly Island. Vessels should not attempt to enter the bathing beach area.

(465) From Northerly Island north to the entrance to Chicago River, numerous scattered shoal spots with depths of 10 to 24 feet are within about 2.5 miles of shore.

(466) **A safety and security zone** has been established over all waters of Lake Michigan within Burnham Park Harbor. (See **165.1 through 165.9, 165.20 through 165.33, and 165.904**, chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)

## Charts 14905, 14927, 14928, 14926

(467) **Chicago Harbor**, on the southwest shore of Lake Michigan 11 miles north of Calumet Harbor, serves the city of **Chicago, IL,** and along with Calumet Harbor, forms one of the largest inland ports in the world. The harbor comprises an outer harbor with outer and inner basins and an inner harbor formed by the **Chicago River** and its branches. While there is some deep-draft traffic in the harbor, barge traffic from the Mississippi River via the Illinois Waterway constitutes the major use of Chicago Harbor. The major commodities handled at the deep-draft facilities in the harbor are general cargo, newsprint, salt, and cement.

### Prominent features

(468) The skyline of Chicago is prominent in general, and its three tallest buildings are conspicuous. The 1,450-foot Willis Tower, 1.3 miles southwest of the river mouth, is reported to be the tallest building in North America. Its top is usually obscured by any fog or inclement weather. The white 1,136-foot Aon Center building is 0.5 mile southwest of the river mouth. The dark brown trapezoidal 1,127-foot John Hancock Center 0.9 mile northwest of the river mouth has two prominent lighted towers on its roof.

(469) **Chicago Harbor Light** (41°53'22"N., 87°35'26"W.), 82 feet above the water, is shown from a white conical tower on the south end of the breakwater on the north side of the entrance channel; a seasonal sound signal is at the light.

### Channels

(470) The harbor consists of an outer harbor of refuge protected by breakwaters on the northeast and east sides and an inner basin at the natural mouth of the Chicago River. The inner basin is protected by breakwaters and bulkheads. The outer harbor is entered from Lake Michigan through a dredged entrance channel leading west between the northeast and east breakwaters; the ends of the breakwaters are marked by lights. The outer harbor affords access to the municipal pier on the west side of the harbor and to the entrance channel to the inner basin. A 400-foot-wide breakwater gap at the north

**Structures across North Shore Channel**

| | Name•Description•Type | Location | Miles* | Clear Width of Draw or Span Opening (feet) | Clear Height above Low Water Datum (feet) | Information |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Foster Avenue Bridge (fixed) | 41°58'33"N., 87°42'17"W. | 9.49 | 59 | 18 | |
| 2 | Bryn Mawr Avenue Bridge (fixed) | 41°58'59"N., 87°42'25"W. | 10.00 | 62 | 18 | |
| 3 | Peterson Avenue Bridge (fixed) | 41°59'25"N., 87°42'33"W. | 10.53 | 60 | 18 | |
| 4 | Lincoln Avenue Bridge (fixed) | 41°59'30"N., 87°42'34"W. | 10.62 | 60 | 19 | |
| 5 | Devon Avenue Bridge (fixed) | 41°59'51"N., 87°42'38"W. | 11.01 | 67 | 18 | |
| 6 | Touhy Avenue Bridge (fixed) | 42°00'43"N., 87°42'37"W. | 12.02 | 67 | 19 | |
| 7 | Howard Street Bridge (fixed) | 42°01'09"N., 87°42'37"W. | 12.52 | 81 | 19 | |
| 8 | Chicago Transit Authority Bridge (fixed) | 42°01'22"N., 87°42'37"W. | 12.77 | 101 | 33 | |
| 9 | Union Pacific Railroad Bridge (fixed) | 42°01'29"N., 87°42'37"W. | 12.92 | 60 | 19 | |
| 10 | Oakton Street Bridge (fixed) | 42°01'35"N., 87°42'36"W. | 13.03 | 81 | 19 | |
| 11 | Main Street Bridge (fixed) | 42°02'01"N., 87°42'36"W. | 13.53 | 67 | 19 | |
| 12 | Dempster Street Bridge (fixed) | 42°02'27"N., 87°42'35"W. | 14.03 | 67 | 19 | |
| 13 | Church Street Bridge (fixed) | 42°02'54"N., 87°42'34"W. | 14.54 | 67 | 19 | |
| 14 | Emerson Street Bridge (fixed) | 42°03'08"N., 87°42'30"W. | 14.83 | 67 | 20 | |
| 15 | Brown Avenue Bridge (fixed) | 42°03'22"N., 87°42'03"W. | 15.29 | 67 | 20 | |
| 16 | Green Bay Road Bridge (fixed) | 42°03'33"N., 87°41'40"W. | 15.68 | 66 | 20 | |
| 17 | Union Pacific Railroad Bridge (fixed) | 42°03'33"N., 87°41'39"W. | 15.69 | 59 | 26 | |
| 18 | Lincoln Street Bridge (fixed) | 42°03'44"N., 87°41'20"W. | 16.03 | 60 | 20 | |
| 19 | Central Street Bridge (fixed) | 42°03'51"N., 87°41'14"W. | 16.20 | 63 | 20 | |
| 20 | Chicago Transit Authority Bridge (fixed) | 42°03'56"N., 87°41'12"W. | 16.31 | 45 | 35 | |
| 21 | Isabella Street Bridge (fixed) | 42°04'08"N., 87°41'11"W. | 16.52 | 67 | 20 | |
| 22 | Maple Avenue Bridge (fixed) | 42°04'17"N., 87°41'11"W. | 16.69 | 67 | 21 | |
| 23 | Linden Avenue Bridge (fixed) | 42°04'25"N., 87°41'10"W. | 16.86 | 61 | 20 | |
| 24 | Willmette Lock/Sheridan Road Bridge (fixed) | 42°04'32"N., 87°41'06"W. | 17.00 | 32 | 21 | |

* Miles above the west end of Chicago Lock (41°53'18"N., 87°36'28"W.)

end of the outer harbor is marked by lights. The end of the breakwater on the east side of the gap is partially submerged. Caution should be exercised when transiting the gap.

(471) The inner basin, on the south side of the mouth of Chicago River, is entered from the west side of the outer harbor through the **Chicago Lock.** The southeast guide wall of the lock is marked at the outer end by a light. The inner basin and the river may only be entered through the lock. The dredged river entrance channel extends from the lock across the north side of the inner basin through the mouth of the river upstream to Rush Street.

(472) Depths in the inner basin and river entrance shoreward of the Chicago Lock are referred to normal pool level, which is 0.6 foot below Low Water Datum, the plane of reference used in the outer harbor and elsewhere on Lake Michigan.

(473) In 2009, the controlling depths were 29 feet in the entrance channel to the outer harbor, thence depths of 21 to 26 feet in the dredged portion of the outer harbor, thence 20 feet to the Chicago Lock (except for lesser depths to 17 feet in the northern section of the channel); thence in 1990, 21 feet for midwidth of 100 feet from the lock through the mouth of the river upstream to Rush Street.

(474) Navigators are cautioned against navigating outside the channel limits in the vicinity of structures protected by stone riprap.

(475) **Ogden Slip,** at the north end of the inner basin, is north of and parallel to the mouth of the Chicago River. The slip extends about 0.4 mile into the shoreline, and in 1977, had a centerline controlling depth of 16 feet except for shoaling at the west end.

(476) From its mouth, the Chicago River leads W for 1.3 miles to the junction of North Branch and South Branch. From the junction, **North Branch** leads north-northwest for 1 mile to the junction with **North Branch Canal**, thence these two channels continue north-northwest, separated by Goose Island, and rejoin at a turning basin at North Avenue. South Branch extends 4 miles S and southwest to the junction with **South Fork** and continues southwest for 0.8 mile to the Chicago

## Structures across Chicago River and its Branches

| | Name•Description•Type | Location | Miles* | Clear Width of Draw or Span Opening (feet) | Clear Height above Low Water Datum (feet) | Information |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | **Main River Channel** | | | | | |
| 1 | Lake Shore Drive Bridge (bascule) | 41°53'18"N., 87°36'50"W. | 0.32 | 210 | 25 | Note 1 |
| 2 | Lake Shore Drive Bridge (fixed) | 41°53'25"N., 87°36'50"W. | 0.42 | 70 | 20 | |
| 3 | Columbus Drive Bridge (bascule) | 41°53'19"N., 87°37'14"W. | 0.67 | 176 | 21 | Note 1 |
| 4 | Michigan Avenue Bridge (bascule) | 41°53'20"N., 87°37'28"W. | 0.85 | 195 | 17 | Notes 1 and 2 |
| 5 | Wabash Avenue (bascule) | 41°53'16"N., 87°37'37"W. | 0.98 | 193 | 21 | Notes 1 and 3 |
| 6 | State Street Bridge (bascule) | 41°53'15"N., 87°37'41"W. | 1.05 | 200 | 21 | Note 1 |
| 7 | Dearborn Street Bridge (bascule) | 41°53'15"N., 87°37'46"W. | 1.13 | 200 | 22 | Note 1 |
| 8 | Clark Street Bridge (bascule) | 41°53'15"N., 87°37'52"W. | 1.21 | 200 | 19 | Notes 1 and 2 |
| 9 | La Salle Street Bridge (bascule) | 41°53'15"N., 87°37'57"W. | 1.29 | 200 | 17 | Notes 1 and 2 |
| 10 | Wells Street Bridge (bascule) | 41°53'15"N., 87°38'02"W. | 1.37 | 200 | 17 | Note 1 (railroad/highway bridge) |
| 11 | Franklin-Orleans Street Bridge (bascule) | 41°53'14"N., 87°38'09"W. | 1.47 | 210 | 17 | Notes 1 and 3 |
| | **South Branch** | | | | | |
| 12 | Lake Street Bridge (bascule) | 41°53'09"N., 87°38'16"W. | 1.64 | 195 | 18 | Note 1 |
| 13 | Randolph Street Bridge (bascule) | 41°53'04"N., 87°38'17"W. | 1.73 | 160 | 21 | Note 1 |
| 14 | Washington Street Bridge (bascule) | 41°53'00"N., 87°38'17"W. | 1.81 | 160 | 17 | Notes 1 and 3 |
| 15 | Madison Street Bridge (bascule) | 41°52'55"N., 87°38'18"W. | 1.90 | 168 | 18 | Notes 1 and 3 |
| 16 | Monroe Street Bridge (bascule) | 41°52'50"N., 87°38'18"W. | 1.99 | 165 | 17 | Notes 1 and 3 |
| 17 | Adams Street Bridge (bascule) | 41°52'45"N., 87°38'17"W. | 2.08 | 151 | 17 | Notes 1 and 3 |
| 18 | Jackson Boulevard Bridge (bascule) | 41°52'41"N., 87°38'16"W. | 2.17 | 140 | 17 | Notes 1 and 3 |
| 19 | Van Buren Street Bridge (bascule) | 41°52'36"N., 87°38'15"W. | 2.26 | 170 | 17 | Notes 1 and 3 |
| 20 | Eisenhower Expressway Bridge (bascule) | 41°52'32"N., 87°38'12"W. | 2.35 | 169 | 17 | Note 1 |
| 21 | Harrison Street Bridge (bascule) | 41°52'28"N., 87°38'09"W. | 2.44 | 170 | 17 | Notes 1 and 3 |
| 22 | Roosevelt Road Bridge (bascule) | 41°52'02"N., 87°38'05"W. | 2.94 | 170 | 17 | Notes 1 and 3 |
| 23 | Baltimore & Ohio Chicago Terminal Railroad Bridge (bascule) | 41°51'40"N., 87°38'04"W. | 3.36 | 170 | 19 | Notes 1 and 3 |
| 24 | Norfolk Southern Railroad Bridge (bascule) | 41°51'39"N., 87°38'04"W. | 3.37 | 170 | 20 | Notes 1 and 3 |
| 25 | 18th Street Bridge (bascule) | 41°51'28"N., 87°38'06"W. | 3.60 | 125 | 22 | Notes 1 and 3 |
| 26 | Amtrack Bridge (vertical lift) | 41°51'20"N., 87°38'13"W. | 3.77 | 156 | 10 (down); 120 (up) | Notes 1 and 7 |
| 27 | Canal Street Bridge (bascule) | 41°51'17"N., 87°38'19"W. | 3.88 | 167 | 17 | Notes 1 and 3 |
| 28 | Cermak Road Bridge (bascule) | 41°51'10"N., 87°38'25"W. | 4.05 | 140 | 17 | Note 1 |
| 29 | Dan Ryan Expressway Bridge (fixed) | 41°50'58"N., 87°38'39"W. | 4.36 | 170 | 63 | |
| 30 | South Halsted Street Bridge (bascule) | 41°50'58"N., 87°38'47"W. | 4.47 | 163 | 24 | Notes 1 and 3 |
| 31 | South Loomis Street Bridge (bascule) | 41°50'45"N., 87°39'39"W. | 5.29 | 144 | 22 | Notes 1, 3 and 5 |
| 32 | South Ashland Avenue Bridge (bascule) | 41°50'42"N., 87°39'57"W. | 5.57 | 183 | 21 | Notes 1 and 3 |
| 33 | South Damen Avenue Bridge (fixed) | 41°50'30"N., 87°40'32"W. | 6.14 | 140 | 28 | |
| | **South Fork of South Branch** | | | | | |
| 34 | Canadian National Railroad Bridge (fixed) | 41°50'23"N., 87°39'52"W. | 5.78 | 100 | 17 | |
| 35 | Adlai E. Stevenson Expressway Bridge (fixed) | 41°50'21"N., 87°39'52"W. | 5.83 | 90 | 31 | |
| 36 | Archer Avenue Bridge (fixed) | 41°50'19"N., 87°39'51"W. | 5.86 | 90 | 17 | |
| 37 | 35th Street Bridge (fixed) | 41°49'50"N., 87°39'27"W. | 6.53 | 121 | 12 | |
| | **North Branch** | | | | | |
| 38 | Chicago & Northwestern Railroad Bridge (bascule) | 41°53'19"N., 87°38'21"W. | 1.76 | 100 | 6 | Notes 1 and 6 |
| 39 | Kinzie Street Bridge (bascule) | 41°53'21"N., 87°38'21"W. | 1.81 | 105 | 6 | Note 1 |
| 40 | Grand Avenue Bridge (bascule) | 41°53'29"N., 87°38'28"W. | 2.00 | 134 | 17 | Notes 1 and 3 |
| 41 | Ohio Street Bridge (bascule) | 41°53'33"N., 87°38'31"W. | 2.09 | 138 | 27 | Note 1 |
| 42 | Chicago Avenue Bridge (bascule) | 41°53'47"N., 87°38'39"W. | 2.40 | 145 | 17 | Notes 1 and 2 |
| 43 | North Halsted Street Bridge (bascule) | 41°53'53"N., 87°38'53"W. | 2.65 | 140 | 17 | Note 1 |
| 44 | Division Street Bridge (bascule) | 41°54'13"N., 87°39'27"W. | 3.30 | 100 | 17 | Notes 3 and 4 |

**Structures across Chicago River and its Branches**

| | Name•Description•Type | Location | Miles* | Clear Width of Draw or Span Opening (feet) | Clear Height above Low Water Datum (feet) | Information |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 45 | North Avenue Bridge (fixed) | 41°54'39"N., 87°39'25"W. | 3.81 | 169 | 17 | |
| 46 | Canadian Pacific Railroad Bridge (Swing) | 41°54'56"N., 87°39'49"W. | 4.43 | 81 | 10 | Notes 1 and 3 |
| 47 | Cortland Street Bridge (bascule) | 41°55'01"N., 87°39'51"W. | 4.48 | 101 | 17 | Note 4 |
| 48 | Overhead power cable | 41°55'17"N., 87°40'04"W. | 4.83 | | 36 | |
| 49 | Webster Avenue Bridge (bascule) | 41°55'18"N., 87°40'04"W. | 4.85 | 128 | 17 | Note 4 |
| 50 | North Ashland Avenue Bridge (bascule) | 41°55'20"N., 87°40'07"W. | 4.90 | 140 | 17 | Note 4 |
| 51 | Union Pacific Railroad Bridge (bascule) | 41°55'21"N., 87°40'14"W. | 5.01 | 123 | 19 | Note 4 |
| 52 | Fullerton Avenue Bridge (fixed) | 41°55'30"N., 87°40'28"W. | 5.30 | 92 | 22 | |
| 53 | North Damen Avenue Bridge (fixed) | 41°55'41"N., 87°40'42"W. | 5.59 | 118 | 24 | |
| 54 | Diversey Parkway Bridge (fixed) | 41°55'56"N., 87°40'58"W. | 5.99 | 52 | 17 | |
| 55 | Western Avenue Bridge (fixed) | 41°56'10"N., 87°41'17"W. | 6.39 | 95 | 18 | |
| 56 | Belmont Avenue Bridge (bascule) | 41°56'22"N., 87°41'33"W. | 6.76 | 75 | 18 | |
| 57 | Overhead power cable | 41°56'25"N., 87°41'37"W. | 6.80 | | 40 | |
| 58 | Overhead power cable | 41°56'45"N., 87°41'46"W. | 7.24 | | 48 | |
| 59 | Addison Street Bridge (fixed) | 41°56'48"N., 87°41'46"W. | 7.30 | 73 | 18 | |
| 60 | Overhead cable | 41°56'54"N., 87°41'47"W. | 7.41 | | | Clearance data not available |
| 61 | Irving Park Road Bridge (fixed) | 41°57'14"N., 87°41'40"W. | 7.83 | 62 | 18 | |
| 62 | Montrose Avenue Bridge (fixed) | 41°57'40"N., 87°41'41"W. | 8.33 | 68 | 17 | |
| 63 | Wilson Avenue Bridge (fixed) | 41°57'53"N., 87°41'49"W. | 8.60 | 73 | 17 | |
| 64 | Overhead cable | 41°57'58"N., 87°41'54"W. | 8.72 | | | Clearance data not available |
| 65 | Chicago Transit Authority Bridge (fixed) | 41°57'58"N., 87°41'55"W. | 8.73 | 40 | 19 | |
| 66 | Lawrence Avenue Bridge (fixed) | 41°58'06"N., 87°42'03"W. | 8.94 | 54 | 18 | |
| 67 | Argyle Street Bridge (fixed) | 41°58'20"N., 87°42'13"W. | 9.24 | 59 | 18 | |
| 68 | Overhead water pipeline | 41°58'20"N., 87°42'13"W. | 9.36 | | 18 | |
| | **North Branch Canal** | | | | | |
| 69 | Overhead power cable | 41°54'05"N., 87°38'50"W. | 2.80 | | 72 | |
| 70 | Overhead power cable | 41°54'05"N., 87°38'50"W. | 2.81 | | 72 | |
| 71 | North Halsted Street Bridge (bascule) | 41°54'07"N., 87°38'53"W. | 2.85 | 56 | 15 | Note 4 |
| 72 | Division Street Bridge (bascule) | 41°54'13"N., 87°38'58"W. | 2.99 | 74 | 17 | Notes 3 and 4 |
| 73 | Overhead pipeline | 41°54'20"N., 87°39'04"W. | 3.13 | 137 | 30 | |
| 74 | Overhead power cable | 41°54'34"N., 87°39'15"W. | 3.41 | | 76 | |
| 75 | Canadian Pacific Railroad Bridge (swing) | 41°54'37"N., 87°39'20"W. | 3.54 | 113 | 8 | Note 5 |

* Miles above the west end of Chicago Lock (41°53'18"N., 87°36'28"W.)

Note 1 – See 33 CFR 117.1 through 117.59 and 117.391, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.
Note 2 – Resident bridgetender assisted by roving tender. Advance notice is required for opening.
Note 3 – Operated by roving bridgetender. Advance notice is required for opening.
Note 4 – See 33 CFR 117.391(c), chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.
Note 5 – Vertical clearance is for center width of 93 feet.
Note 6 – Bridge kept in open position except for passage of a train.
Note 7 – The bridgetender can be contacted on VHF-FM channel 16, call "South Branch" or WHU-713; or by telephone, 312-930-4125.

Sanitary and Ship Canal. South Fork extends 1.3 miles south from South Branch.

(477) A Federal project provides for dredged channels in the Chicago River from its mouth to the junction with the North and South Branches, thence in North Branch and North Branch Canal to the turning basin at North Avenue.

(478) In 1990, the midchannel controlling depth was 19 feet in the Chicago River from Rush Street to the junction with the North Branch; thence the midchannel controlling depths were 15 feet to the junction with North Branch and North Branch Canal; thence the midchannel controlling depth in North Branch was 12 feet to the turning basin with depths of 9 to 12 feet in the southeast part of the basin and 5 to 8 feet in the northwest part of the basin except for shoaling to less than 3½ feet along the west edge, and 4 feet along the southeast edge. The midchannel controlling depth in the North Branch Canal was 9 feet to the Ogden Avenue bridge, thence decreasing from 9 to 4 feet to the turning basin.

(479) The city of Chicago has improved the channel in North Branch north of the turning basin at North Avenue bridge. In 1977, the centerline controlling depth was 6 feet from the turning basin upstream to Addison Street bridge. In 1957, the channel from Addison Street bridge to Foster Avenue, just inside the south end of North Shore Channel, was dredged to a depth of 8 feet.

(480) The city of Chicago has also improved the channel in South Branch to the South Damen Avenue bridge, including turning basins at the junction with South Fork and on the west side of the South Damen Avenue bridge. In 1977, the centerline controlling depths were 20 feet at midchannel to the Baltimore and Ohio Chicago Terminal Railroad bridge at mile 3.64, thence 15 feet to the turning basin at the junction with South Fork, thence 3 to 14 feet in the basin with the best water on the east side, thence 19 feet on the centerline to the South Damen Avenue bridge with 8 to 23 feet in the basin on the west side of the bridge. Obstructions not disclosed by the soundings may exist in these channels.

(481) South Fork is badly fouled with oily waste. In 1980, the reported controlling depth was 6 feet to the 35th Street bridge. Obstructions not disclosed by the soundings may exist.

(482) **North Shore Channel** joins North Branch about 5.5 miles above the turning basin at North Avenue and extends about 8 miles north to the harbor at Wilmette, IL The controlling depth in the channel is about 7 feet. A lock which blocks the channel at Wilmette is inoperable and is closed to all navigation.

(483) **Measured course**.–A 121°-301° measured course, 5,307 feet long, is on the lakeward side of the breakwater on the northeast side of the outer harbor. The markers are one vertical white stripe between two vertical red stripes, painted on the breakwater.

### Lock

(484) The Chicago Lock, operated by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, at the mouth of the Chicago River was constructed to prevent the flow of the river into the lake. The lock is 600 feet long and 80 feet wide with a depth of 23 feet over the sill. The zero of the water level gages set in the lock walls is at **Chicago City Datum,** which is 1.4 feet above Low Water Datum. A sound amplifier system is maintained by the lock operators for communication with vessel operators. (See **33 CFR 207.420,** chapter 2, for lock signals and regulations.) Vessels within the lock normally tie up to the S lock wall. However, under adverse weather conditions, such as strong S winds, vessels may wish to use the N lock wall.

(485) Ice may, at times, prevent full opening of the sector gates at the Chicago Lock. When the gates cannot be fully opened (due to ice build-up in the recessed areas), they are vulnerable to excessive damage from vessels entering or departing the lock chamber. When barges have ice build-up on their sides and considerable ice flows are present in the channel, the width of the tows may be restricted by the lockmaster to facilitate passage of the tow into the lock chamber and to minimize lock structural damage from ice.

(486) Due to the lock at the mouth of the Chicago River and other projects by the Chicago Sanitary District, the flow of the river has been reversed and is now away from the lake, except in North Branch.

### Anchorages

(487) General and small-craft anchorages are in Chicago outer harbor and in the small-craft basin at the southwest corner of the outer harbor. (See **33 CFR 110.1, 110.83, and 110.205**, chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)

### Danger

(488) A rock-filled pile pier 3 to 6 feet high, marked at the outer end by a private light, extends 0.5 mile E from shore into the outer harbor, parallel to and 400 feet north of the Chicago River entrance lock.

### Regulated Navigation Area

(489) A safety zone has been established from Lake Michigan to Brandon Road Lock and Dam, including Des Plaines River, Chicago Sanitary and Ship Canal, Chicago River, and Calumet-Saganashkee Channel. (See **33 CFR 165.1 through 165.9, 165.20 through 165.23, and 165.930**, chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)

### Caution

(490) Submerged wrecks are along the west side of North Branch Canal about 0.4 and 0.8 mile above the junction with North Branch. The northernmost wreck is marked by a buoy.

(491) Four Mile Crib, marked by a private light with a private sound signal, is 2.6 miles east-southeast of Chicago Harbor Light. (See **33 CFR 165.1 through 165.9, 165.30 through 165.33 and 165.910**, chapter 2 for limits and regulations.).

### Bridges

(492) The city has instituted a system of roving bridgetenders to operate or to assist the resident tender to operate certain bridges across the Chicago River, the North Branch, and the South Branch. The bridges affected are annotated in the tables of bridges, following. At least 30 minutes advance notice is required for the first bridge through which a vessel intends to pass. Thence, telephone advice of vessel movements will be passed from bridge to bridge. Notice may be given to the Bridge Desk of the Chicago Department of Transportation, telephone 312–744–4200/4201.

(493) The city of Chicago is attempting to minimize noise in the area bounded by the Michigan Avenue bridge on the east, the Chicago Avenue bridge on the north, and the Roosevelt Road bridge on the S. Pilots of vessels should give the customary whistle signal for the first

bridge approached within this area and, when in the draw of the bridge, should inform the bridgetender of their destination. The bridgetenders will then telephone ahead for the necessary bridge openings. Pilots are asked not to signal for other bridge openings in this area unless prompt service is not provided.

### Submarine tunnels

(494) Numerous submarine tunnels cross Chicago River and its branches.

### Weather, Chicago and vicinity

(495) Chicago, IL, is located on the extreme southwestern shore of Lake Michigan and in the northeastern portion of the state. The location averages about 18 days each year with maximum temperatures in excess of 90°F (32.2°C). July is the warmest month with an average high of 84°F (28.9°C) and an average minimum of 63°F (17.2°C). January is the coolest month with an average high of 29°F (-2°C) and an average minimum of 14°F (-10°C). The highest temperature on record for Chicago is 104°F (40°C) recorded in June 1988 and July 1995 and the lowest temperature on record is -27°F (-32.8°C) recorded in January 1985. About 132 days each year experience temperatures below 32°F (0°C) and an average twenty days each year records temperatures below 5°F (-15°C). Every month has seen temperatures at or below 41°F (5°C) and every month except June, July, and August has recorded temperatures below freezing (0°C).

(496) The average annual precipitation for Chicago is 35.25 inches (895 mm). An annual maximum occurs during the summer, due mainly to convective activity, and a marked dry period occurs during the winter months. Precipitation falls on about 190 days each year. The wettest month is August with 4.10 inches (104 mm) and the driest, February, averages only 1.37 inches (34.8 mm). An average of 37 thunderstorm days occur each year with June, July and August being the most likely months. Snow falls on about 68 days each year and averages about 38 inches (965 mm) each year. January averages about ten inches (254 mm) per year and December averages about eight inches (203 mm) each year. Ten-inch (254 mm) snowfalls in a 24-hour period have occurred in each month December, January, February and April. About seven days each year has a snowfall total greater than 1.5 inches (38 mm) and snow has fallen in every month except June through September. Fog is present on average 131 days each year and is rather evenly distributed throughout the year with a slight maximum during the winter season.

(497) The prevailing wind direction in Chicago is the south-southwest. The average wind speed is nine knots. Winter through early spring is the windiest period and a maximum gust of 73 knots occurred in March 1991.

(498) (See Appendix B for **Chicago climatological table**.)

### Towage

(499) Tugs for the Chicago area are available from Calumet (South Chicago) Harbor. (See Towage under Calumet (South Chicago) Harbor.)

### Quarantine, customs, immigration, and agricultural quarantine

(500) (See chapter 3, Vessel Arrival Inspections, and appendix for addresses.)

(501) **Quarantine** is enforced in accordance with the regulations of the U.S. Public Health Service. (See Public Health Service, chapter 1.) A U.S. Public Health Service **outpatient clinic** is in Chicago. (See Appendix A for address.)

(502) Chicago is a **customs port of entry**.

### Wharves

(503) The principal use of Chicago Harbor is by barges which reach the port from the Mississippi River via the Illinois Waterway. There are several facilities for barges in the harbor. (For complete information on the port facilities, refer to Port Series No. 46, published and sold by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. See Appendix A for address.)

(504) **Morton Salt, Elston Avenue Wharf:** west side of North Branch, 0.25 mile below North Avenue turning basin; 532-foot face; 14 to 18 feet alongside; deck height, 8 to 12 feet; warehouse storage for 25,000 tons of salt; receipt of salt; owned and operated by Morton Salt Co.

(505) The **Jardine Water Filtration Plant** is on a bulkheaded fill area just north of Navy Pier. The outer ends of the bulkheads are marked by private lights. A **security zone** has been established in the waters along the north side of the water filtration plant. (See **33 CFR 165.1 through 165.9, 165.30 through 165.33, and 165.910**, chapter 2 for limits and regulations.) An area of fish nets, marked by private lighted buoys and floodlighted, adjoins the N bulkhead of the filtration plant.

### Supplies

(506) All types of marine supplies and provisions are available at Calumet Harbor. Tank vessels provide bunker fuel to vessels at their berths.

### Repairs

(507) There are no facilities available for repairing, drydocking, or hauling out large, deep-draft vessels in Chicago Harbor. The nearest such facilities are located at Sturgeon Bay, WI.

### Small-craft facilities

(508) A small-craft basin, protected by breakwaters, is entered from eastward through an opening in the breakwaters about 0.9 mile south of the natural entrance of the Chicago River. The entrance to the basin is marked by lights. Gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice and launching ramps are available. Several other small-craft basins

| Structures across Calumet Sag Channel | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Name•Description•Type | Miles* | Clear Width of Draw or Span Opening (feet) | Clear Height above Low Water Datum (feet) |
| **Junction with Little Calumet River** | 13.48 | | |
| Ashland Avenue Bridge (fixed) | 13.98 | 223 | 26 |
| Overhead power cable | 14.02 | | 68 |
| Dan Ryan Expressway / I-57 Bridge (fixed) | 14.04 | 225 | 41 |
| Overhead power cable | 14.47 | | 43 |
| Division Street Bridge (fixed) | 14.49 | 225 | 24 |
| Chatham Street Bridge (fixed) | 14.77 | 225 | 24 |
| Western Avenue Bridge (fixed) | 15.01 | 225 | 44 |
| Chicago, Rock Island & Pacific Railroad Bridge (fixed) | 15.05 | 225 | 24 |
| Baltimore & Ohio Chicago Terminal Railroad Bridge (fixed) | 15.37 | 225 | 24 |
| Grand Trunk Western Railroad Bridge (fixed) | 15.38 | 225 | 24 |
| Grand Trunk Western Railroad Bridge (fixed) | 15.39 | 225 | 24 |
| Baltimore & Ohio Chicago Terminal Railroad Bridge (fixed) | 15.41 | 225 | 24 |
| Grand Trunk Western Railroad / Chicago, Rock Island & Pacific Railroad Bridge (fixed) | 15.42 | 225 | 24 |
| Francisco Avenue Bridge (fixed) | 15.63 | 225 | 24 |
| Overhead power cable | 15.64 | | 36 |
| Overhead power cable | 15.82 | | 60 |
| Kedzie Avenue Bridge (fixed) | 16.01 | 225 | 24 |
| Overhead pipeline | 16.04 | | 30 |
| Overhead pipeline | 16.22 | | 31 |
| Overhead power cable | 16.25 | | 54 |
| Overhead power cable | 16.27 | | 54 |
| Overhead pipeline | 16.37 | | 27 |
| Overhead power cables | 16.81 | | 60 |
| Crawford Avenue Bridge (fixed) | 17.01 | 198 | 26 |
| Northern Illinois Toll Highway Bridges (fixed) | 17.35 | 225 | 39 |
| Overhead power cable | 17.48 | | 59 |
| Overhead power cable | 17.50 | | 58 |
| Cicero Avenue Bridge (fixed) | 18.08 | 198 | 24 |
| 127th Street Bridge (fixed) | 18.81 | 225 | 24 |
| Ridgeland Avenue Bridge (fixed) | 20.47 | 225 | 24 |
| Overhead power cable | 21.44 | | 67 |
| Overhead power cable | 21.45 | | 44 |
| Overhead telephone cable | 21.47 | | 35 |
| Harlem Avenue Bridge (fixed) | 21.48 | 225 | 24 |
| Norfolk Southern Railroad Bridge (fixed) | 22.13 | 225 | 43 |
| Overhead telegraph cable | 22.16 | | 37 |
| Southwest Highway Bridge (fixed) | 22.25 | 188 | 26 |
| Overhead power cable | 22.27 | | 62 |
| Overhead power cable | 22.33 | | 72 |
| Overhead power cable | 22.37 | | 72 |
| 96th Avenue Bridge (fixed) | 24.56 | 225 | 24 |
| 104th Avenue Bridge (fixed) | 25.56 | 225 | 24 |
| Overhead telephone cable | 28.58 | | 39 |
| Overhead power cable | 28.60 | | 68 |
| Sag Highway Bridge (fixed) | 28.76 | 225 | 39 |
| Overhead power cable | 28.90 | | 100 |
| Illinois Gulf Central Railroad Bridge (fixed) | 29.01 | 225 | 24 |
| Overhead power cable | 29.19 | | 62 |
| **Junction with Chicago Sanitary and Ship Canal** | 29.44 | | |

* Miles above Calumet Harbor Pierhead Light

| Structures across the Chicago Sanitary and Ship Canal | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Name•Description•Type | Miles* | Clear Width of Draw or Span Opening (feet)** | Clear Height above Low Water Datum (feet) | Information |
| 1 | South Western Avenue Bridge (vertical lift) | 6.7 | 155 | 22 | Note 1 |
| 2 | Baltimore & Ohio Chicago Terminal Railroad Bridge (bascule) | 6.9 | 120 | 17 | Note 1 |
| 3 | South California Avenue Bridge (bascule) | 7.3 | 128 | 17 | Note 1 |
| 4 | Canadian National Railroad Bridge (swing) | 7.7 | 85 (right draw), 50 (left draw) | 19 | Note 1 |
| 5 | South Kedzie Avenue Bridge (fixed) | 7.8 | 130 | 22 | |
| 6 | Grand Trunk Western Railroad Bridge (swing) | 8.4 | 45 (right draw), 80 (left draw) | 18 | Note 1 |
| 7 | South Pulaski Road Bridge (fixed) | 8.9 | 140 | 31 | |
| 8 | Belt Railroad Bridge (swing) | 9.7 | 97 (left draw) | 17 | Note 1 |
| 9 | South Cicero Avenue Bridge (bascule) | 10.0 | 140 | 18 | Note 1 |
| 10 | South Central Avenue Bridge (fixed) | 11.1 | 170 | 42 | |
| 11 | Atchison, Topeka & Santa Fe Railroad Bridge (swing) | 12.5 | 130 (right draw), 85 (left draw) | 18 | Note 1 |
| 12 | South Harlem Avenue Bridge (bascule) | 13.3 | 140 | 23 | Note 1 |
| 13 | Adlai E. Stevenson Expressway Bridges (fixed) | 13.9 | 160 | 41 | |
| 14 | Lawndale Avenue Bridges (fixed) | 14.3 | 160 | 39 | |
| 15 | Baltimore & Ohio Chicago Terminal Railroad Bridge (swing) | 15.1 | 90 | 18 | Note 1 |
| 16 | La Grange Road (Justice) Bridges (fixed) | 17.9 | 260 | 40 | |
| 17 | Northern Illinois Toll Highway Bridges (fixed) | 18.1 | 242 | 39 | |
| 18 | Willow Springs Road Bridge (bascule) | 19.4 | 165 | 39 | Note 1 |
| 19 | Sag Highway Bridge (fixed) | 23.2 | 160 | 39 | |
| | **Junction with Calumet Sag Channel** | | | | |
| 20 | Overhead pipeline | 24.0 | | 55 | |
| 21 | Burlington Northern Santa Fe Railroad Bridge (swing) | 26.7 | 160 | 19 | Note 1 |
| 22 | Lemont High-Rise Bridge (fixed) | 26.7 | 227 | 47 | |
| 23 | I-355/Veterans Memorial Tollway (fixed) | 28.3 | 160 | 72 | |
| 24 | Overhead pipeline | 30.7 | | 44 | |
| 25 | 135th Street Bridge (fixed) | 31.1 | 160 | 48 | |
| 26 | Overhead pipeline | 31.9 | | 46 | |
| 27 | Butterfly dam | 34.2 | 80 | | |
| 28 | 9th Street Bridge (fixed) | 34.6 | 225 | 47 | |
| 29 | 16th Street Bridge (swing) | 35.2 | 160 | 4 | |
| | **Lockport Lock** | | | | |
| 30 | Lockport Lock Bridge (fixed) | 36.2 | 110 | 51 | |
| | **Junction with Des Plaines River** | | | | |

* Miles above the west end of Chicago Lock (41°53'18"N., 87°36'28"W.)
** Clear width in feet proceeding away from the lake

Note 1 – See 33 CFR 117.391(c), chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.

along the Chicago lakefront are described under separate headings.

### Communications

(509) Chicago has excellent rail, highway, and air connections for passengers and freight.

## Illinois Waterway

(510) This waterway is a system of channels connecting Lake Michigan with the **Mississippi River** at Grafton, IL From the mouth of the Chicago River to the Mississippi River, the waterway is 327 miles long. The **Illinois River,** from its headwaters at the confluence of the **Des Plaines River** and **Kankakee River** to its mouth at the junction with the Mississippi River, constitutes about 273 miles of the waterway. The waterway may be entered through Chicago Harbor via the Chicago River and the Chicago River South Branch, or through Calumet Harbor via the Calumet River, the **Little Calumet River,** and the **Calumet Sag Channel.** These channels connect with the **Chicago Sanitary and Ship Canal** which leads southwest

**Structures across Des Plaines River**

| | Name•Description•Type | Miles* | Clear Width of Draw or Span Opening (feet)** | Clear Height above Water Datum (feet) Pool Level | High Water | Information |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | **West end of the Chicago Sanitary and Ship Canal** | 37.1 | | | | |
| 1 | Lockport-Elgin, Joliet & Eastern Railroad Bridge (vertical lift) | 37.2 | 225 | 24 | 20 | Notes 1 and 9 (WHX-746) |
| 2 | Ruby Street / State Route 53 Bridge (bascule) | 38.5 | 200 (right draw) | 16 | 13 | Notes 2, 3, 5 and 9 (WZQ-8761) |
| 3 | Jackson Street Bridge (bascule) | 38.8 | 150 | 16 | 13 | Notes 4 and 5 |
| 4 | Cass Street / US 30 Bridge (bascule) | 39.1 | 150 | 16 | 13 | Notes 4 and 5 |
| 5 | Jefferson Street Bridge (bascule) | 39.4 | 150 | 16 | 13 | Notes 4 and 5 |
| 6 | Chicago, Rock Island & Pacific Railroad Bridge (vertical lift) | 39.6 | 150 | 9 | 6 | Notes 6, 8 and 10 (KUF-907) |
| 7 | McDonough Street / US 6 / US 52 Bridge (bascule) | 39.8 | 150 | 16 | 14 | Notes 2, 4, 5 and 9 (WZQ-8761) |
| 8 | I-80 Bridges (fixed) | 40.3 | 300 | 46 | 43 | |
| | **Brandon Road Lock and junction with Illinois and Michigan Canal** | 41.2 | | | | |
| 9 | Brandon Road Bridge (bascule) | 41.4 | 110 | | 8 | WZQ-8761 |
| 10 | Overhead conveyor | 42.3 | 480 | | 48 | Suspension |
| 11 | I-55 Bridges (fixed) | 49.3 | 420 | 47 | 41 | |
| | **Junction with Kankakee River (Head of Illinois River)** | 54.3 | | | | Note 7 |

* Miles above the end of Chicago Lock (41°53'18"N., 87°36'28"W.)
** Clear width in feet proceeding away from Lake Michigan

Note 1 – Bridge kept in the open position except for the passage of a train.
Note 2 – Bridge clearance gages have been installed at Joliet near the upstream end of the retaining wall above Ruby Street for the guidance of downbound vessels and on the left bridge pier downstream of McDonough Street for the guidance of upbound vessels. The gages are set to show the actual clearance between the water surface and the low steel of the bridges for the center 80-foot width of span. A sign over the gages reads, "Closed Vertical Clearance for Center 80 Feet of Span Joliet City Bridges." Masters of all vessels that can safely pass under the bridges in closed position are requested to do so and refrain from opening the bridges whenever possible.
Note 3 – Clear heights are for 105-foot width.
Note 4 – Clear heights are for 80-foot width.
Note 5 – See 33 CFR 117.1 through 117.59 and 117.395, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.
Note 6 – Span raises 41.5 feet above heights shown. Several collisions have occurred at this bridge, and vessel masters are urged to reduce speed and exercise caution when
passing the bridge.
Note 7 – For continuation, see the table of bridges across the Illinois River.
Note 8 – See 33 CFR 117.1 through 117.49, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.
Note 9 – The bridgetender monitors VHF-FM channel 16 and works on channel 13.
Note 10 – The bridgetender monitors VHF-FM channel 16 and works on channel 14.

to connect with the Des Plaines River at Lockport. The waterway follows the Des Plaines River to the head of the Illinois River and thence down the Illinois River to the junction with the Mississippi River at Grafton. The Mississippi River below Grafton is discussed in U.S. Coast Pilot 5.

(511) **Water Diversion from Lake Michigan.**–The State of Illinois is authorized by a United States Supreme Court decree to divert 3,200 cubic feet per second of water from Lake Michigan into the channels of the Illinois Waterway. As a result, the flow of water is normally away from the lake, except during excessive storm runoff or when lake levels are more than 2 feet below Low Water Datum.

(512) In addition to entering the waterway through the Chicago and Calumet Rivers, water from Lake Michigan also enters the waterway through the North Shore Channel at Wilmette Harbor. North Shore Channel then connects with the North Branch of the Chicago River. Vessels, however, may not enter the waterway at Wilmette as the lock there is inoperable.

## Channels

(513) The channels in the Illinois Waterway are maintained at the Federal project depth of 9 feet.

(514) The minimum horizontal clearance, normal to the channel, is 80 feet at the butterfly dam in the Chicago Sanitary and Ship Canal.

## Structures across the Illinois River

| | Name•Description•Type | Miles* | Clear Width of Draw or Span Opening (feet)** | Clear Height above Water Datum (feet) | | Information |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | Pool Level | High Water | |
| | **Dresden Island Lock** | 55.7 | | | | |
| 1 | Elgin, Joliet & Eastern Railroad Bridge (vertical lift) | 56.6 | 113 | 26 | 8 | Notes 1 and 5<br>Span raises 30.3 feet above heights shown |
| 2 | Morris Highway/State Route 47 Bridge (fixed) | 63.8 | 388 | 50 | 34 | |
| 3 | Chessie System Railroad Bridge (vertical lift) | 73.1 | 140 | 21 | 9 | Notes 1 and 5<br>Span raises 26.2 feet above heights shown |
| 4 | State Route 170 Bridge (fixed) | 74.5 | 354 | 47 | 37 | |
| | **Marseilles Canal** | 80.2 | | | | |
| 5 | Marseilles Bridge (fixed) | 80.3 | 295 | 45 | - | |
| | **Marseilles Lock** | 82.6 | | | | |
| 6 | State Route 23 / Veterans Memorial Bridge (fixed) | 87.5 | 476 | 47 | 38 | Note 9 |
| 7 | Burlington Northern Bridge | 87.8 | 167 | 21 | 12 | Notes 5 and 8 (WRD-810)<br>Span raises 26.4 feet above heights shown |
| | **Starved Rock Lock** | 96.2 | | | | |
| 8 | State Route 178 Bridge (fixed) | 97.6 | 356 | 63 | 44 | |
| 9 | Route 412 Bridge (fixed) | 101.5 | 582 | 66 | 44 | |
| 10 | Illinois Central Railroad Bridge (fixed) | 101.7 | 260 | 61 | 43 | |
| 11 | State Route 351 Bridge (fixed) | 102.5 | 360 | 64 | 41 | |
| 12 | US Route 51 Bridge (fixed) | 104.3 | 400 | 62 | 44 | |
| 13 | State Route 89 Bridge (fixed) | 108.7 | 350 | 60 | 43 | |
| | **Illinois and Mississippi Canal** | 117.0 | | | | |
| 14 | I-180 Bridge (fixed) | 119.4 | 350 | 59 | 42 | |
| 15 | State Route 26 Bridge (fixed) | 119.6 | 350 | 59 | 42 | |
| 16 | State Route 18 Bridge (fixed) | 131.2 | 350 | 59 | 42 | |
| 17 | State Route 17 Bridge (fixed) | 138.0 | 350 | 59 | 41 | |
| 18 | Atchison, Topeka & Santa Fe Railroad Bridge (fixed) | 145.3 | 360 | 58 | 41 | |
| 19 | McCluggage Highway Bridges (fixed) | 161.4 | 411 | 65 | 58 | |
| 20 | Murray-Baker / I-74 Bridge (fixed) | 164.5 | 500 | 65 | 48 | |
| 21 | Robert H. Michel Bridge (fixed) | 164.9 | 309 | 65 | 58 | WZQ-8761 |
| 22 | Atchison, Topeka & Santa Fe Railroad Bridge (swing) | 165.0 | 118 (left draw) | 13 | 3 | Note 2 |
| 23 | Cedar Street / State Routes 8, 29,116 Bridge (fixed) | 165.6 | 280 | 78 | 62 | Clear heights are for 210-foot width |
| 24 | Peoria & Pekin Union Railroad Bridge (vertical lift) | 166.5 | 307 | 19 | 2 | Notes 1, 5, 6, and 8 (WQX-651) |
| 25 | Shade Lohmann / I-474 Bridge (fixed) | 169.2 | 500 | 64 | 48 | |
| | **Peoria Lock** | 169.5 | | | | |
| 26 | State Route 9 Bridge (fixed) | 174.3 | 430 | 72 | 56 | |
| 27 | Chicago & North Western Railroad Bridge (vertical lift) | 176.0 | 153 | 30 | 9 | Notes 5 and 8 (KVF-831)<br>Span raises 41.7 feet above heights shown |
| 28 | US Route 136 / State Routes 78, 97 Bridge (fixed) | 207.6 | 350 | 67 | 47 | |
| 29 | Burlington Northern Railroad Bridge (vertical lift) | 238.4 | 300 | 54 | 34 | Notes 4 and 8 (KLU-801) |
| 30 | US Route 67 / State Route 100 Bridge (fi xed) | 239.3 | 526 | 69 | 49 | |
| | **LaGrange Lock** | 247.0 | | | | |
| 31 | State Route 104 Bridge (fixed) | 255.9 | 554 | 72 | 47 | |
| 32 | Norfolk Southern Railroad Bridge (vertical lift) | 265.9 | 300 | 32 | 6 | Notes 6 and 8 (KTR-857)<br>Span raises 45.5 feet above heights shown |
| 33 | Valley City Bridge (fixed) | 266.9 | 535 | 71 | 55 | |
| 34 | Valley City Bridge (fixed) | 267.1 | 540 | 71 | 55 | |

**Structures across the Illinois River**

| | Name•Description•Type | Miles* | Clear Width of Draw or Span Opening (feet)** | Clear Height above Water Datum (feet) Pool Level | Clear Height above Water Datum (feet) High Water | Information |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 35 | US Route 36 / State Route 100 Bridge (vertical lift) | 271.2 | 202 | 26 | 4 | Notes 1, 5 and 8 (WZQ-8761) Span raises 56.8 feet above heights shown |
| 36 | Illinois Central Gulf Railroad Bridge (vertical lift) | 284.0 | 315 | 20 | 0 | Notes 5 and 8 (KLU-797) Span raises 69.5 feet above heights shown |
| 37 | State Route 100 Bridge (vertical lift) | 305.7 | 300 | 25 | 8 | Notes 1, 5 and 8 (WZQ-8761) Span raises 56.9 feet above heights shown |
| | **Junction with Mississippi River** | 327.2 | | | | |

* Miles above the west end of Chicago Lock (41°53'18"N., 87°36'28"W.)
** Clear width in feet proceeding away from Lake Michigan

Note 1 – Bridge signals are as follows: alternately fl ashing upper and lower vertically arranged green lights indicate draw is to open immediately, and alternately fl ashing right and left horizontally arranged red lights indicate draw cannot be opened immediately or must be closed immediately.
Note 2 – Swing span has been removed.
Note 3 – Bridge is kept in the open position except for the passage of a train.
Note 4 – See CFR 117.1 through 117.59 and 117.393, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations. Bridge normally open, remotely controlled. Contact KLU-801 on VHF-FM channel 16, before transiting to ensure bridge remains open during passage.
Note 5 – See 33 CFR 117.1 through 117.49, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.
Note 6 – Span raises about 47 feet above heights shown.
Note 7 – The bridgetender monitors VHF-FM channel 16 and works on channel 13.
Note 8 – The bridgetender monitors VHF-FM channel 16 and works on channel 14.
Note 9 – Clear heights are for 417-foot width.

### U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) Emergency Numbers

(515) The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Rock Island District, has emergency telephone numbers for reporting navigation channel groundings, closures, and other situations of importance for both the Illinois Waterway and the Mississippi River: Illinois Waterway 309–676–4601; Mississippi River 309–794–4512.

### Water levels

(516) Water levels in the Chicago Sanitary and Ship Canal are governed by the controlling works located at the mouth of the Chicago River, in the Calumet River, at Wilmette Harbor, and at Lockport.

### Currents

(517) Currents in Calumet Sag Channel are 0.2 to 0.4 mph with a maximum of 1.3 mph during periods of heavy runoff.

### Bridges

(518) Minimum vertical clearances are 18 feet in the Little Calumet River and 24 feet in Calumet Sag Channel. (For bridge clearances in the Chicago River and the Chicago River South Branch, see the Chicago River bridge tables.) From the South Branch of the Chicago River, the minimum vertical clearance in the Sanitary and Ship Canal is 17 feet to Lemont, thence from Lemont to the junction with the Des Plaines River the minimum clearance is 44 feet. Due to this great change in vertical clearances in the Sanitary and Ship Canal, lake-bound barges change tugs at Lemont for smaller tugs which can navigate under the bridges between Lemont and Lake Michigan. The minimum vertical clearance in the Des Plaines River and the Illinois River is 46 feet above normal pool level (34 feet above extreme High water). (See the bridge tables following.)

(519) **Overhead cables**–Numerous overhead cables cross all these channels, but do not obstruct any craft which can pass under the bridges.

### Locks

(520) The Illinois Waterway has nine U.S. Government locks including Chicago Lock at the mouth of the Chicago River. (See **33 CFR 207.300,** chapter 2, for lock regulations in the Illinois Waterway.)

(521) The **Thomas J. O'Brien Lock** is on the west side of the Calumet River about 0.7 mile above Turning Basin No. 5 in Calumet Harbor. A dam with controlling works extends from the lock wall E across the river and allows passage through the lock only. The lock is 1,000 feet long and 110 feet wide with a depth over the sills of 15 feet and a nominal lift of 2 feet. Passage through the lock is governed by flashing traffic signal lights on the W lock wall near the upper and lower lock gates. (See 33 CFR 207.300 and 207.425, chapter 2, for lock regulations.) With favorable river conditions or when for any reason the lock is not being operated, the lock gates at both ends of the chamber will be fully opened. At such times, navigation through the lock remains under control of the lockmaster and the following regulations apply: for commercial craft, the **speed limit** through the chamber is 4 mph, passing in the lock chamber in either direction is prohibited, and stopping along or tying up to the lock or guide walls is prohibited; for recreational craft, speed through the chamber shall be commensurate with safety but not more than 4 mph, passing commercial craft

in either direction is prohibited, and the lock is to be used for through navigation only.

(522) **Lockport Lock**, in the Chicago Sanitary and Ship Canal at the junction with the Des Plaines River, is 600 feet long and 110 feet wide with a nominal lift of 39.6 feet. An adjoining auxiliary lock is inoperable. Occasionally when heavy precipitation is predicted, the water level in the Sanitary and Ship Canal will be lowered to accommodate the expected water runoff in the canal. When the water in the canal falls below a level of 566.68 feet above mean water level at Father Point (Points au Pere), QC, International Great Lakes Datum (1955), or its equivalent, locking operations are suspended for lack of navigable depth over the upper lock sill. During periods of heavy discharge through the controlling works adjacent to the lock, currents in the channel below the lock may be strong enough to break mooring lines or stop the progress of low power vessels and large tows. Vessels moored in the vicinity or transiting the lock should monitor VHF-FM channel 16 for announcements of changes in discharge rates.

(523) The Lockport Controlling Works and a butterfly dam are about 2 miles north of Lockport Lock. The controlling works are on the W bank of the canal just north of the butterfly dam. The sluice gates of the controlling works are equipped with two oscillating red warning lights, one directed each way in the canal so as to be readily visible to mariners. The lights operate when the sluice gates are open and warn mariners to keep to the east side of the channel, clear of the sluice gates. The butterfly dam swings on pivots located in midstream. The dam is normally open and provides a horizontal clearance of 80 feet on either side. The dam is solely a safety device, providing a method of stopping the flow of water in the event of damage to the levee walls or to the Lockport Lock and powerplant complex downstream. Mariners are cautioned to watch out for this structure. Fluctuations in the water level of up to 10 feet may be expected immediately above the Lockport Lock, decreasing to 4 feet at the head of the canal.

(524) **Brandon Road Lock**, in the Des Plaines River about 4.8 miles below the Lockport Lock, is 600 feet long and 110 feet wide with a nominal lift of 34 feet. Immediately above the lock is a large basin well suited for turning and rearranging tows. The dam at Brandon Road has movable tainter and sluice gates which control the flow and make it possible to maintain a pool level, with small fluctuation above the dam, under normal conditions. Below the dam, an 8¾-foot fluctuation in water level may be expected.

(525) The remaining five locks are in the Illinois River at Dresden Island, Marseilles, Starved Rock, Peoria, and LaGrange. Each lock is 600 feet long and 110 feet wide.

(526) **Dresden Island Lock**, just below the confluence of the Des Plaines River and the Kankakee River, has a nominal lift of 21.75 feet. The pool above the lock is wide, while that below the lock is quite narrow for about 22 miles. High flows from rainfall runoff and spring thaws can cause the lower pool level to fluctuate drastically; fluctuations of 22 feet may be expected. When conditions of high flow exist, vessels must take into account overhead clearances, vessel draft, and available power. Bridge clearances are reduced so that many towboats cannot pass under the railroad bridge just below the lock. Shallow-draft vessels risk grounding on the lower guide wall which may be submerged. Fully laden barges, drawing 8 to 9 feet, under most circumstances may safely transit the lock by maintaining contact with the lower guide wall even when it is submerged. The outdraft from the dam can pull low or underpowered craft into the dam from the upper pool near the lock. In the lower pool, low or underpowered craft may be driven into the bank or the railroad bridge. When open and lighted, the outdraft sign must be heeded.

(527) **Marseilles Lock**, 27 miles below Dresden Island Lock, has a nominal lift of 24.25 feet. Spring thaws and rain runoff cause a maximum fluctuation of level of the lower pool of 9 feet. Once a year during this high level condition the lower guide wall is submerged, and shallow-draft vessels risk grounding. During conditions of high flow from the dam, vessels should exercise extreme caution when entering or exiting Marseilles Canal. A hazardous outdraft condition is indicated by an open and lighted outdraft warning sign at the head of the canal.

(528) **Starved Rock Lock**, 13 miles below Marseilles Lock, has a nominal lift of 18.7 feet. Variation in the lift can be as much as 17 feet depending on flow. Severe outdraft during moderate to high flow conditions makes downbound entry or upbound exiting of the lock difficult to dangerous. When the lower pool reaches a level of 450 feet above MSL 1929, shallow-draft vessels risk grounding on the lower guide wall or the bullnose on the lower left lock wall. Tows should exit the lock at a low rate of speed to prevent backlash.

(529) **Peoria Lock**, 73 miles below Starved Rock Lock, and **LaGrange Lock**, 77 miles below Peoria Lock, have nominal lifts of 11 and 10 feet, respectively. These locks were designed to accommodate flooding and have Chanoine Wicket dams for pool level control. The dams are lowered to the river bottom when the lower pool levels rise and approach the upper pool levels. When the dams are lowered to the river bottom, about 40 percent of the time, they are said to be in the "open pass" or "navigable pass" status. Tows should exit these locks at a low rate of speed to prevent backlash.

(530) Special restrictions are in effect concerning all locks and dams of the Illinois Waterway and the Chicago Lock at the mouth of the Chicago River. The restrictions are as follows: Boat crews, repairmen, and company officials will be permitted to embark or disembark at the above locations only after identification has been established satisfactorily to the lockmaster. Such identification can be established by the vessel master or pilot on duty personally signing a Necessity for Admission form which will be furnished by the lockmaster. The

privilege of entering the lock premises is for the express purpose only of embarking or disembarking from a vessel, and shall not be construed as permission to use the reservation for waiting or any other purpose. Supplies, packages, and parcels, including laundry, will not be accepted by the lockmaster for delivery to or from vessels.

### Navigation Charts

(531) Charts of the Illinois Waterway is a booklet of charts showing this maintained waterway from the Mississippi River at Grafton, IL, to Lake Michigan at Chicago, IL The booklet is published and sold by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Rock Island District. (See Appendix A for address.)

### Light List

(532) Aids to navigation of the Illinois Waterway are contained in Light List, Volume VII, Great Lakes, and Light List, Volume V, Mississippi River System, for above and below the Lockport Lock, respectively. The Light List is available from the U.S. Government Printing Office. (See Appendix A for address.)

(533) From Chicago Harbor north for 13.5 miles to Wilmette, the shore is bordered by shoals and detached spots that extend 4 miles off. Carter H. Harrison Crib, 2.1 miles north-northeast of Chicago Harbor Light, is connected to William E. Dever Crib, close northeast, by a bridge with a clearance of about 27 feet. William E. Dever Crib is marked by a private light with a private sound signal. A **security zone** has been established in the waters of Lake Michigan around the William E. Dever Crib. (See **33 CFR 165.1 through 165.9, 165.30 through 165.33 and 165.910,** chapter 2 for limits and regulations.)

(534) A submerged bulkhead, covered 2 feet, parallels the shoreline about 450 feet off, from 1.9 to 2.8 miles north of the Chicago River entrance. The bulkhead is marked at intervals by 5-foot-high piles. Small craft should not attempt to cross the bulkhead. At the south end of the bulkhead, a private light marks North Avenue Jetty.

(535) **Diversey Harbor** is a small-craft basin protected by breakwaters about 3 miles north of Chicago River entrance. The ends of the north and south breakwaters are seasonally marked by private lights. The controlling depths are about 9 feet in the entrance channel with 8 feet in the basin and shoaling toward shore. Mariners should use caution when using the harbor during high waves and swells. The entrance channel is crossed by a fixed highway bridge with a clearance of 14 feet. Vessel traffic control lights on the bridge are directed either direction in the channel and operate as follows: green, 10 minutes; red, 10 minutes. These lights operate 24 hours during good weather.

(536) **Belmont Harbor** is a small-craft basin 4 miles north of Chicago River entrance. The entrance to the basin is marked on the north side by private lights. The entrance channel has a controlling depth of about 17 feet, and the basin has central depths of 17 to 24 feet with shoaling toward shore. Gasoline, diesel fuel, ice, and sewage pump-out facilities are available in the basin.

(537) An 8-foot shoal, marked on the east side by a buoy, is 0.3 mile northeast of the entrance to Belmont Harbor. An 11-foot shoal is 0.8 mile northeast of the entrance.

## Charts 14905, 14927, 14926

(538) The shore from Belmont Harbor N for 1.3 miles to Montrose Harbor is paralleled 16 feet off by a submerged shore-protection bulkhead, covered about 4½ feet. The bulkhead is marked at 20-foot intervals by 5½-foot-high piles. Small-craft should not attempt to cross the bulkhead.

(539) **Montrose Harbor** is a small-craft basin about 5 miles north of Chicago Harbor. The entrance to the basin, from S, is protected by two breakwaters, each marked on the outer end by a private light. The entrance channel has depths of about 18 feet with 17 feet in the basin. Sewage pump-out facilities are available in the basin.

(540) A breakwater, marked at the inner and outer ends by private lights, extends North from the point of land which forms the N and east sides of Montrose Harbor.

(541) Wilson Avenue Crib, marked by a private light with a private sound signal, is 2.6 miles east of Montrose Harbor entrance. A security zone has been established in the waters of Lake Michigan, surrounding the crib. (See **33 CFR 165.1 through 165.9, 165.30 through 165.33 and 165.910**, chapter 2 for limits and regulations.) An automatic wave recorder, covered 6½ feet, is about 400 feet northwest of the crib.

(542) A shoal with rock outcroppings covered 15 to 18 feet extends 3.5 miles offshore from about 1 to 4 miles north of Montrose Harbor.

(543) **Grossepoint Light** (42°04.0'N., 87°41.0'W.), 119 feet above the water, is a prominent private aid shown from a white conical tower with a red roof close to shore 7.3 miles north of Montrose Harbor and 1 mile S of Wilmette. An automatic wave recorder, 13 feet high, is close offshore 0.25 mile southeast of the light.

(544) **Wilmette, IL**, is a small-craft harbor at the N terminous of North Shore Channel, about 13.5 miles north of Chicago Harbor. The harbor is used primarily by pleasure craft. The white dome of the Baha'i Temple 0.3 mile southwest of the harbor entrance is prominent.

### Channels

(545) The harbor is entered northwest from deep water in Lake Michigan between two piers to an inner harbor basin. A breakwater extending east from the shore north of the entrance piers provides some protection from north winds. The outer ends of the piers and the breakwater are marked by private lights. In 1978, the entrance channel was reportedly being maintained to

a depth of 8 feet during the boating season. In 1971, the controlling depth in the basin was about 3 feet. In 1987, shoaling to an unknown depth was reported at the entrance to the harbor, extending about 50 yards south from the Wilmette Harbor Entrance North Light.

### Caution

(546) When approaching the harbor during periods of reduced visibility, mariners are cautioned against mistaking the breakwater for the north pier. Vessels approaching from the north are advised to pass well clear of the north pier before hauling around to the entrance.

### Sluice Gate

(547) To regulate the flow of water from Lake Michigan into North Shore Channel, a sluice gate has been constructed at the southwest end of the harbor basin by the Chicago Sanitary District. A navigation lock in the structure is inoperable and blocks access from the harbor to the channel. Since there may be considerable current through the harbor when the gate is open, an oscillating red warning light is operated near the gate.

### Coast Guard

(548) **Wilmette Coast Guard Station** is on the north side of the harbor basin.

### Small-craft facilities

(549) Limited transient berths, gasoline, sewage pumpout facilities, and limited supplies are available in the harbor. A hoist can handle 30-foot craft for minor repairs.

## Chart 14905

(550) From Wilmette, the shore extends 21 miles north-northwest to Waukegan. This reach is low for the first 5 miles, thence has 70-foot bluffs north to Waukegan. In the vicinity of Wilmette, shoals extend 2.3 miles offshore, but over the rest of the reach, the shoal border is less than 2 miles wide. A wreck, covered 15 feet and marked by a lighted bell buoy, is 2 miles northeast of Wilmette. A rocky spot, covered 22 feet and marked on the east side by a lighted bell buoy, is about 6 miles northeast of Wilmette. **Glencoe Shoal,** reported to be covered 3 feet, is 1 mile offshore about 5.5 miles north-northwest of Wilmette. A detached 21-foot spot is 3.3 miles offshore about 3 miles north of Glencoe Shoal. In 1958, a wreck was reported 3.4 miles offshore 5.3 miles north of Glencoe Shoal.

(551) **Great Lakes Naval Training Center Harbor,** about 3.5 miles south of Waukegan, is a protected area of about 100 acres enclosed by breakwaters on the north, east, and south. The harbor is used by training vessels and by pleasure craft of personnel stationed at the base. Permission to enter the harbor must be obtained from the **harbormaster,** who may be contacted on VHF-FM channel 14, call Great Lakes Harbor, or at the boathouse, Building 13, in the inner basin. The harbor is available as a refuge during storm or other emergency.

(552) The north breakwater extends east from the shore and joins the east breakwater, which then extends south to the entrance channel. The south breakwater extends east from shore to the entrance channel. The outer ends of the breakwaters are marked by lights. In 1977, the entrance channel had a centerline controlling depth of 12 feet. A channel through the outer harbor has a depth of about 13 feet. From the outer harbor a channel leads between piers to an inner basin. The outer ends of the piers are marked by lights. The channel to the inner basin has a depth of about 14 feet.

(553) A **restricted area** extends 1 mile into Lake Michigan, from Great Lakes Naval Training Center Harbor S breakwater N for 1.6 miles. A **danger zone** for rifle firing practice extends 2 miles into the lake just north of the harbor. (See **33 CFR 334.820 and 334.830,** chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)

## Charts 14904, 14905

(554) **Waukegan, IL,** is a city and small commercial harbor on the west side of Lake Michigan 35 miles north of Chicago Harbor. The principal cargoes handled in the port are bulk cement and gypsum rock. Prominent are stacks at the Commonwealth Edison Co. 1.5 miles north of the harbor and the light on the intake crib 2.1 miles north of the harbor.

(555) **Waukegan Harbor Light** (42°21'38"N., 87°48'48"W.), 36 feet above the water, is shown from a cylindrical tower with a green band on the outer end of the south pier; a sound signal at the light is activated by keying the microphone five times on VHF-FM channel 79. The light is sometime difficult to distinguish from shore lights in the background.

### Channels

(556) The harbor is entered through a dredged entrance channel leading west from deep water in Lake Michigan between parallel piers to an inner harbor basin. A breakwater extending from shore on the north side of the entrance channel protects the entrance from northeast seas. The outer ends of the piers and breakwater are marked by lights. (See Notice to Mariners and the latest edition of the chart for controlling depths.) The entrance channel is subject to shoaling caused by the drift of sand from the north.

(557) The inner harbor basin is not adapted for anchorage, but vessels may moor to the revetments on the west side or in the waters north of the inner harbor basin. Mariners are cautioned against navigating outside the channel limits in the vicinity of structures protected by stone riprap.

### Dangers

(558) A foul area with a number of detached rock ledges is east of the harbor entrance. The area is marked by a buoy on the east side and a lighted buoy on the north side. Mariners should keep to north of the lighted buoy.

### Caution

(559) Sudden wind direction or barometric pressure changes may cause water levels in the harbor to rise or fall as much as 3 feet in a short time.

### Harbor regulations

(560) Federal regulations specify a **speed limit** of 4 mph (3.5 knots) in the harbor. (See **33 CFR 162.120**, chapter 2, for regulations.)

(561) Local harbor regulations have been established by the Waukegan Port District and are enforced by the Executive Director, Port of Waukegan, whose office is at South Harbor Marina. Copies of the regulations can be obtained from the Executive Director, Port of Waukegan, 55 South Harbor Place, P.O. Box 620, Waukegan, IL 60079. A **speed limit** of 5 mph (4.3 knots) is enforced in the inner and outer harbor of Waukegan.

### Towage

(562) Tugs are available in Waukegan at Kadinger Marine Services, Inc.

### Wharves

(563) Waukegan has two deep-draft facilities in the slip on the northwest side of the inner basin. The alongside depths given for these facilities are reported depths. (For information on the latest depths, contact the operators.)

(564) **La Farge Cement Dock:** south side of the slip; 620-foot face; about 16 to 17 feet alongside; deck height, 7 feet; covered storage for 32,000 tons of bulk cement; receipt of bulk cement; owned by Waukegan Port Authority and operated by La Farge Cement Co.

(565) **National Gypsum Company Dock:** north side of the slip; about 750 feet of berthing space; 15 to 16 feet alongside; deck height, 4 to 5 feet; open storage for 120,000 tons of gypsum rock; owned by Elgin, Joliet, and Eastern Railway and operated by National Gypsum Company.

### Small-craft facilities

(566) The Waukegan Port District operates a marina adjacent to the south pier of the entrance channel. The marina is entered from the S between protecting breakwaters and can provide 50 transient berths, gasoline, diesel fuel, electricity, water, ice, a launching ramp, and sewage pump-out.

## Chart 14904

(567) The shore from Waukegan north for 16 miles to Kenosha is low with some woods behind the beach. Shoals extend no more than 0.8 mile offshore. Small craft should avoid the rock awash 50 yards off the mouth of Barnes Creek. The rock is about 2.2 miles north of Winthrop Harbor in about 42°31'24"N., 87°48'30"W.; mariners are advised to pass well offshore of this obstruction.

(568) About 1.5 miles north of Waukegan, a breakwater extends 1,200 feet from shore to protect the intake channel of the Waukegan Generating Station, Public Service Co. The outer end of the breakwater is marked by a private light. A fish net is placed annually, between April and August, from the outer end of the breakwater to the shore about 1,200 feet southwest. The net shows above the water and is marked by private buoys and floats. Three lighted stacks at the generating station are prominent from offshore.

(569) The towers of the Commonwealth Edison Co. nuclear powerplant (Zion Nuclear Power Plant) at **Zion**, 6 miles north of Waukegan, are reported to be prominent from offshore. A **security zone** has been established in the waters of Lake Michigan off the Commonwealth Edison Co. nuclear power plant. (See **CFR 165.1 through 165.8, 165.30 through 165.33, and 165.910**, chapter 2 for limits and regulations.)

(570) A large marina (42°29'05"N., 87°48'05"W.), along the Illinois shore is close east of the town of **Winthrop Harbor,** about 2 miles north of Zion.

(571) The marina basins are protected on the N and east sides by breakwaters. The south breakwater is marked by three lights. The north breakwater is marked by two lights. Both breakwaters have a light marking the entrance between the outer ends.

(572) Both the smaller north basin and the large S basin had a reported depth of 8 feet in 2006. Transient berths, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, electricity, sewage pump-out, launching ramps, haul-out to 70 tons, and full service marine repairs are available. The **harbormaster** monitors VHF-FM channel 16.

(573) The **State boundary** between Illinois and Wisconsin is about 9 miles north of Waukegan and 7 miles south of Kenosha.

(574) **Prairie Cove** is a small-craft harbor on the Illinois-Wisconsin State boundary. There is a private marina in the harbor. The harbor is marked by private lights and buoys. In 1993, the reported controlling depth in the harbor was 8 feet. The Harbormaster monitors VHF-FM channels 16 and 9.

(575) **Kenosha Harbor**, 50 miles north of Chicago Harbor at the original mouth of **Pike Creek,** serves as a base for commercial fisherman and pleasure craft. The harbor serves the city of **Kenosha, WI.**

### Prominent features

(576) Prominent from the lake are a white tank on the north side of the entrance channel and a radio tower 3.2 miles west-southwest of Kenosha Light.

(577) **Kenosha Light** (42°35'20"N., 87°48'31"W.), 50 feet above the water, is shown from a red conical tower on the outer end of the north pier; a seasonal sound signal

**Structures across Root River at Racine**

| | Name•Description•Type | Location | Miles* | Clear Width of Draw or Span Opening (feet) | Clear Height above Low Water Datum (feet) | Information |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Main Street Bridge (bascule) | 42°44'02"N., 87°47'03"W. | 0.31 | 90 | 12 | Note 1 |
| 2 | State Street Bridge (bascule) | 42°43'54"N., 87°47'09"W. | 0.53 | 69 | 12 | Note 1 |
| 3 | Overhead power cable | 42°43'46"N., 87°47'22"W. | 0.97 | | 53 | |
| 4 | Marquette Street Bridge (fixed) | 42°43'45"N., 87°47'34"W. | 1.17 | 58 | 9 | |
| 5 | Overhead power cable | 42°43'42"N., 87°47'39"W. | 1.27 | | | Clearance data not available |
| 6 | Overhead pipeline | 42°43'39"N., 87°47'42"W. | 1.32 | 137 | 12 | |
| 7 | Sixth Street Bridge (fixed) | 42°43'33"N., 87°47'45"W. | 1.46 | 49 | 24 | |
| 8 | Chicago & North Western Railroad Bridge (fixed) | 42°43'26"N., 87°47'47"W. | 1.65 | 107 | 17 | Note 2 |

* Miles above the mouth of the river
** Clear width in feet proceeding upstream

Note 1 – See 33 CFR 117.1 through 117.59 and 117.1095, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.
Note 2 – Neither draw is accessible. The depth would only permit passage of very small boats.

is at the light. Kenosha Light and the light on the southeast end of the detached breakwater form a range useful for approaching the harbor entrance.

### Channels

(578) The harbor is entered through a dredged entrance channel leading from deep water in Lake Michigan between parallel piers to an inner harbor basin. (See Notice to Mariners and the latest edition of the chart for controlling depths.) A detached breakwater on the north side of the entrance channel protects the entrance from northest seas. The outer ends of the piers and the breakwater are marked by lights.

(579) The entrance channel is subject to shoaling caused by the drift of sand from the north. Severe east gales cause considerable disturbance in the basin. The inner basin is not adapted for anchorage, but vessels may moor to the revetments surrounding it. Mooring to the breakwater or piers is prohibited.

### Caution

(580) The original mouth of Pike Creek has been bulkheaded and filled. The creek has been diverted and now enters the harbor basin at the foot of 52nd Street through a 13-foot pipe. The creek flows into the harbor with velocities to 2 mph.

### Bridge

(581) The 50th Street bridge at the north end of the dredged part of the basin has a fixed span with a clearance of 16 feet.

### Harbor regulations

(582) A **slow no-wake speed limit** exists in the area from the breakwaters at the east end of the harbor entrance to above the 50th street bridge at the end of the basin.

### Coast Guard

(583) **Kenosha Coast Guard Station** is on the east side of the inner basin.

### Small-craft facilities

(584) A large public marina is about 0.4 mile southwest of the harbor entrance. The marina is protected by breakwaters and the entrance is marked by private lights. Marinas are also located inside the harbor above and below the 50th Street bridge. Transient berths, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, electricity, limited marine supplies, sewage pump-out, launching ramp, haul-out to 60 tons, and harbormaster services are available.

(585) From Kenosha, the shore is bluff for 10 miles north to Racine. The shoal border is less than 1 mile wide with several detached spots beyond. About 1 mile north of Kenosha, 20- and 23-foot spots are 1 and 1.6 miles off-shore, respectively. A prominent lighted cross is 1.3 miles north-northwest of Kenosha Harbor. A wreck, covered 30 feet, is 1.2 miles offshore and 4 miles north of Kenosha Harbor. Detached 21-foot spots are 1 mile and 1.4 miles offshore, 2.4 and 3.8 miles south of Racine, respectively.

## Charts 14904, 14925

(586) **Racine Reef,** southeast of the entrance to Racine Harbor, is a large shoal extending from 0.6 to 2.3 miles offshore. The reef has a least depth of 1 foot over a crib near its center. **Racine Reef Light** (42°43'39"N., 87°44'10"W.) 50 feet above the water, is shown from a skeleton tower on the east side of the reef; a seasonal sound signal is at the light. The light should not be passed close aboard even by shallow-draft vessels. The W end of the reef is marked by a lighted buoy.

(587) **Racine Harbor,** serving the city of **Racine, WI,** is at the mouth of the **Root River,** 60 miles north of Chicago

Harbor and 21 miles south of Milwaukee Harbor. The harbor is used primarily by pleasure craft and fish tugs.

(588) A small-craft facility is in the south part of the outer harbor basin. A launching ramp basin is just south of the outer harbor basin. The entrances to the basins are marked by lighted buoys and lights.

### Channels

(589) From the outer harbor basin, a dredged channel in the Root River leads upstream for about 0.7 mile to just below Fourth Street. In 1992, the reported controlling depths were 15 feet to the mouth of Root River, thence 11 feet to the Main Street bridge, thence 8 feet near midchannel to the head of the project. Above the dredged channel, depths are about 4 feet to about 200 yards below Marquette Street bridge, thence depths of 1 to 4 feet for about 2.5 miles above Marquette Street bridge. There are rocks on the river bottom just inside the mouth between the north channel limit and the north revetment.

(590) The outer basin is not adapted for anchorage by large vessels but reduces wave action in the lower section of the river. Mooring to the breakwaters and the pier on the north side of the river mouth is prohibited. Mariners are cautioned against navigating outside channel limits in the vicinity of structures protected by stone riprap.

(591) The channel inside the river is narrow and tortuous, making navigation for large vessels difficult. Currents in the river attain velocities to 3 mph.

### Dangers

(592) Several detached shoal spots with depths of 21 to 24 feet are 0.3 to 1.1 miles northeast of the harbor entrance. Racine Harbor is subject to considerable wave action during periods of strong winds from northeast to southeast.

### Local bridge regulations

(593) In case street traffic is delayed by reason of the draws of either bridge having been continuously opened for 5 minutes or more for the passage of boats, the draws may be closed, but shall be again opened for the passage of boats as soon as practicable; provided however, that no boat shall be delayed for a longer period than 15 minutes.

(594) In case the draw cannot be immediately opened when a signal is given, a red flag or ball by day or a red light at night shall be conspicuously displayed.

(595) All boats when passing any bridge in the city shall be moved past as expeditiously as is consistent with proper movement in the river, and in no case shall any boat, while passing any bridge and obstructing the same, remain or obstruct the passage across such bridge more than 5 minutes, nor shall any boat be so anchored or fastened as to prevent the free and speedy opening of any bridge or the free passage of other boats through the same.

(596) No person shall in any manner obstruct the free passage over and upon the bridges of the city.

(597) No person except the bridgetender or person authorized to act in his stead shall open or in any manner interfere with opening any bridge.

(598) The person having charge of any boat desiring to move past any bridge shall allow a reasonable time for the opening of such bridge, and no person shall move any boat against any bridge or draw thereof before the bridge is opened.

(599) No person shall willfully injure or damage any bridge or abutment, or part thereof. No person shall fasten or hitch any boat, timber or other floating material to any bridge or abutment.

(600) No person shall damage or remove any portion of the improved shore protection of any navigable waters within the city.

(601) Any person who violates any provision of this section shall, upon conviction thereof, be liable for the cost of repairing any damage resulting from such violation, in addition to the penalty provided for violation of this code.

### Quarantine, customs, immigration, and agricultural quarantine

(602) (See chapter 3, Vessel Arrival Inspections, and appendix for addresses.)

(603) **Quarantine** is enforced in accordance with the regulations of the U.S. Public Health Service. (See Public Health Service, chapter 1.)

(604) Racine is a **customs port of entry.**

### Harbor regulations

(605) Federal regulations specify a **speed limit** of 4 mph (3.5 knots) in the harbor. (See **33 CFR 162.120,** chapter 2, for regulations.)

(606) Local harbor regulations are under the control of the harbor commission and are enforced by the **harbormaster** who can be reached through the Racine County Water Patrol. A **slow-no wake speed** is enforced within the harbor limits. Copies of the regulations can be obtained from the Commissioner of Public Works, City Hall, 730 Washington Avenue, Racine, WI 53403.

### Small-craft facilities

(607) Marinas at Racine provide transient berths, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, electricity, sewage pump-out, marine supplies, and launching ramps. Hoists to 25 tons are available for hull, engine, and electronic repairs.

(608) From Racine Harbor, the shore is bluff and curves NE for 3.5 miles to **Wind Point**. Shoals extend about 0.9 mile offshore. Detached 21- and 20-foot depths are 1.1 miles northeast and 1.3 miles north-northeast of the entrance to Racine Harbor. **Wind Point Light**

(42°46'52"N., 87°45'30"W.), 111 feet above the water, is shown from a white conical tower with attached dwelling on the point. The light may display a false or double flash at certain bearings.

(609) **Wind Point South Shoal,** with a least depth of 17 feet, is 1.3 miles southeast of Wind Point Light. The shoal is marked on the east side by a buoy.

## Chart 14904

(610) **Wind Point North Shoal**, with boulders covered 14 feet and marked on the southeast side by a lighted buoy, is 1.7 miles northeast of Wind Point Light. All vessels should keep well outside the buoy, especially in heavy weather.

(611) From Wind Point, the shore trends northwest and then N for 18 miles to Milwaukee Harbor. The shore in this stretch is bluff. For the first 7 miles of the stretch, shoals extend about 0.6 mile offshore, thence N to Milwaukee, the shoal border is irregular and extends as much as 1.5 miles from shore. A detached bank with a least depth of 18 feet is from 1.2 to 2 miles offshore in the vicinity of South Milwaukee, about 9.5 miles north of Wind Point. The greatest extent of the shoal border is 3.5 miles southeast of the entrance to Milwaukee Harbor and is marked at the outer edge by a lighted bell buoy. Vessels should stay outside the buoy. A wreck, covered 27 feet, is marked by a lighted buoy 5.3 miles northeast of South Milwaukee.

### Caution

(612) A firing area for small caliber weapons is at the Racine County Line Rifle Club Range about 3.5 miles northwest of Wind Point. The firing creates a caution zone about 3,500 feet wide extending about 3 miles into the lake. Mariners should navigate the area with caution and consult the Local Notice to Mariners for latest information.

(613) **Oak Creek Harbor** is a private harbor of the Wisconsin Electric Power Co., about 5.6 miles northwest of Wind Point. Two stacks at the powerplant, the northernmost lighted, are prominent from the lake. A fill area for coal storage extends about 900 feet into the lake and has a combined water intake and docking slip along its S side. The slip is protected by a breakwater on the north side of the entrance and along the south side by a jetty. In 1977, the reported controlling depth was 21 feet in the approach with 20 feet in the N half of the slip and 15 feet in the S half. In 1993, it was reported that the slip was being maintained to a depth of about 20 feet. Strong currents may exist at the W end of the slip due to a large volume of plant intake water.

(614) About 3 miles north of Oak Creek Harbor, the city of Milwaukee has constructed a sewage treatment plant on a landfill that extends about 1,000 feet into the lake. A stack about 0.5 mile south of the plant is prominent.

(615) **South Milwaukee, WI,** is at the mouth of **Oak Creek,** about 8.5 miles south of the entrance to Milwaukee Harbor. Clay bluffs north and south of the creek mouth have an elevation of 60 feet or more. A rock jetty extends lakeward from the north side of the mouth of the creek. A row of submerged piling extends about 200 feet lakeward from the end of the rock jetty. Another pier extends from the south side of the mouth and then bends southwest to enclose a small-craft basin. The south side of the basin is enclosed by a breakwater extending from shore. In 1978, the reported controlling depths were 6 feet in the entrance and 4 feet in the basin. Gasoline is available in the basin.

## Charts 14904, 14924

(616) **Milwaukee Harbor**, serving the city of **Milwaukee, WI,** is one of the major ports on the Great Lakes. The harbor is at the mouth of the **Milwaukee River,** which flows into **Milwaukee Bay,** a broad indentation on the west side of Lake Michigan about 80 miles north of Chicago Harbor. The harbor comprises an outer harbor formed by breakwaters paralleling the shore and an inner harbor in Milwaukee River, **Menomonee River,** and **Kinnickinnic River.** The principal cargoes handled in the port are general cargo, steel products, coal, cement, and grain. Freighters and petroleum tankers ply the waters year round between this port and other ports on S Lake Michigan.

### Prominent features

(617) Prominent are lighted television towers 4.5 miles north of the Milwaukee River mouth, the U.S. Bank Center 0.95 mile north-northwest of the river mouth, a stack 0.4 mile southwest of the river mouth, the Allen-Bradley Co. clock and temperature towers 1 mile southwest of the river mouth, and an apartment building close southwest of the Coast Guard Station at the south end of the outer harbor.

(618) **Milwaukee Breakwater Light** (43°01'37"N., 87°52'55"W.), 61 feet above the water, is shown from a black lantern on a white square structure on the end of the breakwater on the north side of the main entrance channel; a seasonal sound signal is at the light.

### Channels

(619) Milwaukee outer harbor is protected by a series of breakwaters which generally parallel the shore on either side of the mouth of Milwaukee River. The main entrance to the harbor is through a dredged channel which leads from deep water in Lake Michigan between the breakwaters across the outer harbor to the mouth of the river. The ends of the breakwaters at the main entrance are marked by lights. The breakwater gaps at the north and south ends of the outer harbor are marked by lights. A dredged anchorage basin extends South from

## Structures across Milwaukee, Menomonee and Kinnickinnic Rivers

| | Name•Description•Type | Location | Miles* | Clear Width of Draw or Span Opening (feet)** | Clear Height above Low Water Datum (feet) | Information |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | **Milwaukee River** | | | | | |
| 1 | Lake Freeway / I-794 Bridge (fixed) | 43°01'30"N., 87°53'56"W. | 0.19 | 200 | 120 | Note 2 |
| | **Junction with Kinnickinnic River** | | 0.38 | | | |
| 2 | Union Pacific Railroad Bridge (swing) | 43°01'41"N., 87°54'18"W. | 0.59 | 87 | 7 | Note 1 |
| 3 | Broadway Street Bridge (bascule) | 43°01'48"N., 87°54'27"W. | 0.79 | 100 | 14 | Note 1 |
| 4 | Water Street Bridge (bascule) | 43°01'52"N., 87°54'36"W. | 0.94 | 130 | 14 | Note 1 |
| | **Junction with Menomonee River** | | 1.01 | | | |
| 5 | St. Paul Avenue Bridge (vertical lift) | 43°02'06"N., 87°54'36"W. | 1.21 | 50 | 14 | Note 1 |
| 6 | East-West Expressway / I-794 Bridges (fixed) | 43°02'08"N., 87°54'35"W. | 1.26 | 116 | 28 | |
| 7 | Clybourn Street Bridge (vertical lift) | 43°02'10"N., 87°54'35"W. | 1.28 | 52 | 14 | Note 1 |
| 8 | Michigan Street Bridge (vertical lift) | 43°02'14"N., 87°54'35"W. | 1.37 | 50 | 12 (down), 28 (up) | Note 1 |
| 9 | Skywalk Pedestrian Bridge (fixed) | 43°02'17"N., 87°54'36"W. | 1.41 | 160 | 32 | |
| 10 | Wisconsin Avenue Bridge (vertical lift) | 43°02'19"N., 87°54'36"W. | 1.46 | 50 | 12 (down), 28 (up) | Note 1 |
| 11 | Skywalk Pedestrian Bridge (fixed) | 43°02'21"N., 87°54'36"W. | 1.48 | 145 | 29 | |
| 12 | Wells Street Bridge (vertical lift) | 43°02'26"N., 87°54'41"W. | 1.61 | 50 | 12 (down), 28 (up) | Note 1 |
| 13 | Kilbourn Avenue Bridge (bascule) | 43°02'30"N., 87°54'45"W. | 1.70 | 100 | 14 | Note 1 |
| 14 | State Street Bridge (bascule) | 43°02'35"N., 87°54'47"W. | 1.79 | 80 | 14 | Note 1 |
| 15 | Overhead cable | N/A | 1.88 | | | Clearance data not available |
| 16 | Highland Avenue Pedestrian Bridge (vertical lift) | 43°02'39"N., 87°54'48"W. | 1.97 | 51 | 12 (down), 26 (up) | Note 1 |
| 17 | Juneau Avenue Bridge (bascule) | 43°02'44"N., 87°54'48"W. | 2.06 | 90 | 14 | Note 1 |
| 18 | Knapp Street / Park Freeway Bridges (vertical lift) | 43°02'48"N., 87°54'48"W. | 2.14 | 50 | 16 (down), 28 (up) | Note 1 |
| 19 | Cherry Street Bridge (bascule) | 43°02'55"N., 87°54'41"W. | 2.29 | 80 | 14 | Note 1 |
| 20 | Pleasant Street Bridge (vertical lift) | 43°03'06"N., 87°54'28"W. | 2.58 | 50 | 14 (down), 27 (up) | Note 1 |
| 21 | Holton Street Bridge (fixed) | 43°03'16"N., 87°54'16"W. | 2.84 | 79 | 29 | |
| 22 | Humboldt Avenue Bridge (fixed) | 43°03'25"N., 87°53'53"W. | 3.22 | | 17 | Head of navigation |
| | **Menomonee River** | | | | | |
| 23 | Canadian Pacific Railroad Bridge (swing) | 43°01'56"N., 87°54'42"W. | 1.05 | 75 | 8 | Note 1 |
| 24 | North Plankinton Avenue Bridge (bascule) | 43°01'57"N., 87°54'45"W. | 1.08 | 90 | 14 | Note 1 |
| 25 | North Sixth Street Bridge (bascule) | 43°01'59"N., 87°55'05"W. | 1.37 | 92 | 23 | Note 1 |
| 26 | North-South Freeway / I-94 Bridge (fixed) | 43°01'56"N., 87°55'21"W. | 1.61 | 137 | 90 | |
| 27 | Muskego Avenue Bridge (bascule) | 43°01'57"N., 87°55'45"W. | 1.95 | 75 | 12 | Note 1 |
| 28 | Sixteenth Street Bridge (bascule) | 43°01'58"N., 87°55'59"W. | 2.14 | 120 | 35 | Note 1 |
| 29 | Twenty-fifth Street Bridge (fixed) | 43°01'57"N., 87°56'41"W. | 2.80 | 65 (right draw)<br>70 (left draw) | 10 | Note 3 |
| | **South Menomonee Canal** | | | | | |
| 30 | South Sixth Street Bridge (bascule) | 43°01'46"N., 87°55'05"W. | 1.51 | 80 | 14 | Note 1 |
| 31 | North-South Freeway / I-94 Bridge (fixed) | 43°01'42"N., 87°55'22"W. | 1.71 | 136 | 103 | |
| | **Burnham Canal** | | | | | |
| 32 | Canadian Pacific Railroad Bridge (swing) | 43°01'39"N., 87°55'18"W. | 1.74 | 65 | 8 | Note 1 |
| 33 | North-South Freeway / I-94 Bridge (fixed) | 43°01'37"N., 87°55'19"W. | 1.79 | 75 | 91 | |
| 34 | South Eleventh Street Bridge (swing) | 43°01'35"N., 87°55'31"W. | 1.96 | 45 (right draw)<br>46 (left draw) | 7 | |
| | **Kinnickinnic River** | | | | | |
| 35 | Union Pacific Railroad Bridge (swing) | 43°00'49"N., 87°54'15"W. | 1.19 | 61 (right draw)<br>61 (left draw) | 8 | Note 1 |
| 36 | Kinnickinnic Avenue Bridge (bascule) | 43°00'30"N., 87°54'30"W. | 1.67 | 100 | 12 | Note 1 |
| 37 | Canadian Pacific Railroad Bridge (swing) | 43°00'30"N., 87°54'32"W. | 1.67 | 93 | 15 | Note 1 |
| 38 | Union Pacific Railroad Bridge (swing) | 43°00'29"N., 87°54'35"W. | 1.71 | 93 | 15 | Note 1 |
| 39 | South First Street Bridge (bascule) | 43°00'30"N., 87°54'41"W. | 1.78 | 70 | 14 | Note 1 |
| 40 | Overhead power cables | 43°00'24"N., 87°54'50"W. | 2.00 | | 30 | |
| 41 | Becher Street Bridge (fixed) | 43°00'24"N., 87°54'50"W. | 2.02 | 50 | 12 | |

**Structures across Milwaukee, Menomonee and Kinnickinnic Rivers**

| | Name•Description•Type | Location | Miles* | Clear Width of Draw or Span Opening (feet)** | Clear Height above Low Water Datum (feet) | Information |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 42 | Overhead cable | 43°00'20"N., 87°54'50"W. | 2.09 | | | Clearance data not available |
| 43 | Overhead cable | 43°00'19"N., 87°54'50"W. | 2.11 | | | Clearance data not available |
| 44 | Lincoln Avenue Bridge (fixed) | 43°00'10"N., 87°54'42"W. | 2.30 | | 10 | Head of navigation |

* Miles above Milwaukee Pierhead Light
** Clear width in feet proceeding upstream

Note 1 – See 33 CFR 117.1 through 117.59 and 117.1093, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.
Note 2 – The minimum vertical clearance at the channel limits is 96 feet.
Note 3 – Vertical clearance is 16 feet at N edge of the channel decreasing to 10 feet at the S edge.

the entrance channel between the breakwater and the deep-draft piers along the shore.

(620) The inner harbor is entered from the outer harbor through the piers at the mouth of the Milwaukee River. The outer ends of the piers are marked by lights. The Milwaukee River flows from the north and is joined by the Menomonee River from the west about 1 mile above the pierheads and by the Kinnickinnic River from the south at the inner end of the piers at the northwest end of **Jones Island.** Channels have been dredged in the lower parts of the rivers, for about 1.2 miles in the Milwaukee River, 1.7 miles in the Menomonee River, and 1.2 miles in the Kinnickinnic River. The channels are narrow and tortuous and are not provided with turning basins. Several of the bridge openings are also narrow and their navigation difficult. Channels have also been dredged in the **South Menomonee Canal** and **Burnham Canal,** which branch south from the Menomonee River just above its mouth.

(621) The Federal project depths are 30 feet in the approach channel from deep water in Milwaukee Bay, thence 28 feet in the entrance channel to the lakeward ends of the piers and in the outer harbor basin south of the entrance channel, thence 27 feet in Milwaukee River and Kinnickinnic River to the first railroad bridge on each river, thence 21 feet in the remainder of Kinnickinnic River to the south. First Street bridge and in Milwaukee River to east. Buffalo Street, thence 21 feet in Menomonee River to north. Twenty-fifth Street, and 21 feet in Burnham Canal to south. Eleventh Street and South Menomonee Canal. (See Notice to Mariners and latest edition of charts for controlling depths.)

(622) In the outer harbor, mooring to the breakwaters or piers is prohibited. Mariners are cautioned against navigating outside channel limits in the vicinity of structures protected by rock riprap along their sides.

(623) In the outer harbor, south of the entrance channel, the city of Milwaukee has dredged the pier slips on the west side of the anchorage basin. South Slip No. 1 has been dredged to 26 feet and South Slip Nos. 2 and 3 have been dredged to 27 feet.

(624) Municipal Mooring Basin, also known as Kinnickinnic Basin, is on the southeast side of the Kinnickinnic River about 0.6 mile above the mouth. The basin, used primarily for the winter moorage of vessels, has general depths of 25 to 30 feet with lesser depths along the edges.

(625) A diked disposal area extends from shore in the southwest corner of the outer harbor. The southeast corner of the area is marked by a light.

### Anchorages

(626) Deep-draft vessels may find anchorage in the dredged part of the outer basin south of the entrance channel. Medium-draft vessels may anchor in the north part of the outer harbor, taking care to avoid dropping or dragging anchor in the vicinity of the submerged cables which cross the outer harbor just north of the entrance channel. Special anchorages are in the small-craft basins at the north end of the outer harbor and shoreward of the County Park Commission's breakwater which parallels the shore south of the outer harbor. (See **33 CFR 110.1 and 110.80,** chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)

(627) In 1983, sunken wrecks were reported in the special anchorage areas behind the County Park Commission's breakwater 0.2 mile, **174°** from South Shore Park Breakwater Light in about 42°59'58"N., 87°53'04"W., and 1.3 miles, **139°** from South Shore Park Breakwater Light in about 42°59'17.6"N., 87°52'04.0"W.

### Dangers

(628) During rough weather, the entire breakwater system may be obscured by wave action. At these times, the only safe entrance is through the main entrance channel.

(629) A wreck, covered 40 feet, is about 3.8 miles east of the harbor entrance.

### Caution

(630) Fish nets in the N outer harbor are a hazard. A water intake for a sewage disposal plant is on the south side of the Milwaukee River about 800 feet west of the

Interstate 794 highway bridge and may, at times, cause hazardous crosscurrents for small vessels.

(631) Navigators are advised to use extreme caution when entering slips of the general cargo terminals in the outer harbor. Ships accidentally penetrating the dock wall or ships having a large rake angle of the bow can strike the steel and concrete superstructure of Interstate 794 highway bridge. This could result in heavy ship or bridge damage and possible personal injury or loss of life.

(632) Vessels moored in the outer harbor may be subject to severe surging when there are strong north-northeast to east-northeast winds. During periods of adverse weather, the Coast Guard recommends that vessels moored in the outer harbor be adequately manned at all times to maintain mooring lines and/or safely get underway.

### Currents

(633) Currents attain velocities to 4 mph in the main entrance channel and 3 mph in the river channels.

### Weather, Milwaukee and vicinity

(634) Milwaukee, WI, is located on the western shore of Lake Michigan and in the southeastern portion of the state. The location averages about ten days each year with maximum temperatures in excess of 90°F (32.2°C). July is the warmest month with an average high of 80°F (26.7°C) and an average minimum of 62°F (16.7°C). January is the coolest month with an average high of 27°F (-2.8°C) and an average minimum of 13°F (-10.6°C). The highest temperature on record for Milwaukee is 103°F (39.4°C) recorded in August 1988 and again in July 1995 and the lowest temperature on record is -26°F (-32.2°C) recorded in January 1982. About 139 days each year experience temperatures below 32°F (0°C) and an average 21 days each year records temperatures below 5°F (-15°C). Every month has seen temperatures at or below 40°F (4.4°C) except August and every month except June, July, and August has recorded temperatures below freezing (0°C).

(635) The average annual precipitation for Milwaukee is 32.23 inches (819 mm). An annual maximum occurs during the summer, due mainly to convective activity, and a marked dry period occurs during the winter months. Precipitation falls on about 198 days each year. The wettest month is July with 3.61 inches (92 mm) and the driest, February, averages only 1.44 inches (37 mm). An average of 36 thunderstorm days occur each year with June, July and August being the most likely months. Snow falls on about 77 days each year and averages about 49 inches (1245 mm) each year. January averages about 13 inches (330 mm) per year and December averages nearly 11 inches (279 mm). One foot (305 mm) snowfalls in a 24-hour period have occurred in each month December, January, February and April. About ten days each year has a snowfall total greater than 1.5 inches (38 mm) and snow has fallen in every month except June through September. Fog is present on average 137 days each year and is rather evenly distributed throughout the year with a slight maximum during the late summer and then again in the early winter.

(636) The prevailing wind direction in Milwaukee is the west-northwest. Spring is the windiest period and a maximum gust of 70 knots occurred in July 1984.

(637) (See Appendix B for **Milwaukee climatological table.**)

### Towage

(638) Tugs to 1,600 hp are available at Milwaukee. Arrangements for tugs are made through the Great Lakes Towing Co. dispatcher in Cleveland (800–321–3663) or via VHF-FM remote antenna; at least 4 hours advance notice is requested. Arrangements for tugs can also be made through the JMS Towing Service, Inc. in Sturgeon Bay (414–743–9611).

### Quarantine, customs, immigration, and agricultural quarantine

(639) (See chapter 3, Vessel Arrival Inspections, and appendix for addresses.)

(640) **Quarantine** is enforced in accordance with the regulations of the U.S. Public Health Service. (See Public Health Service, chapter 1.)

(641) Milwaukee is a **customs port of entry.**

### Coast Guard

(642) Milwaukee Coast Guard Station and Lake Michigan Sector Office are at the south end of the outer harbor. (See Appendix A for address.)

### Harbor regulations

(643) A **speed limit** of 4 mph (3.5 knots) is enforced in the harbor. (See **33 CFR 162.120,** chapter 2, for regulations.) Local harbor regulations are enforced by the **harbormaster.** Copies of these regulations may be obtained from the Legislative Reference Bureau, Room 404, City Hall, 200 East Wells Street, Milwaukee, WI 53202.

### Wharves

(644) Milwaukee has numerous wharves, piers, and docks in the outer harbor and in the Milwaukee, Menomonee, and Kinnickinnic Rivers. Only the deep-draft facilities are described. (For a complete description of the port facilities, refer to Port Series No. 48, published and sold by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. See Appendix A for address.) The alongside depths given for the facilities described are reported depths. (For information on the latest depths, contact the operators.) Special cargo handling equipment is described with the individual facility. Cranes to 220 tons are available in the harbor. All the facilities have highway connections and some have railway connections. Water and electrical shore-power connections are available at some of the facilities.

**Facilities in the outer harbor:**

(645) **Port of Milwaukee South Slip No. 1, Bulk Cargo Dock** (43°01'18"N., 87°53'44"W.): 0.2 mile south of the river mouth; 780-foot east face, 23 to 26 feet alongside; 1,320-foot S face, 25 to 27 feet alongside; deck height, 11 feet; open storage for 90,000 tons of bulk materials; receipt and shipment of miscellaneous bulk materials, including sand, salt, gravel, and coal; mooring vessels on east side; owned by Port of Milwaukee and operated by Milwaukee Bulk Terminals, Inc.

(646) **Port of Milwaukee South Pier No. 1, North Side Open Dock** (43°01'12"N., 87°53'46"W.): 0.3 mile south of the river mouth; 945-foot face; 25 to 27 feet alongside; deck height, 11 feet; use of cranes from General Cargo Terminal No. 2; tank storage for 200,000 barrels; receipt and shipment of conventional and containerized general cargo, heavy-lift items, and dry bulk commodities including steel products and scrap metal; receipt of petroleum products; owned by Port of Milwaukee and operated by Meehan Seaway Service Ltd. and PTW, Inc.

(647) **Port of Milwaukee South Pier No. 1, General Cargo Terminal No. 2** (43°01'10"N., 87°53'44"W.): 0.35 mile south of the river mouth; 330-foot face, 25 feet alongside; 978-foot south side, 26 to 27 feet alongside; deck height, 11 feet; 3 crawler cranes to 120 tons; 1 mobile crane, 25 tons; 2 locomotive cranes to 34 tons; tank storage for 200,000 barrels; receipt and shipment of conventional general cargo, heavy-lift items, and dry bulk commodities including steel products and scrap metals; owned by Port of Milwaukee and operated by Meehan Seaway Service Ltd.

(648) **Port of Milwaukee South Pier No. 2, General Cargo Terminals Nos. 3, 4, and 4A** (43°01'06"N., 87°53'40"W.): 0.45 mile south of the river mouth; 945-foot north side, 25 to 30 feet alongside; 545-foot face, 26 to 28 feet alongside; 1,005-foot south side, 26 to 29 feet alongside; deck height, 12 feet; use of cranes from General Cargo Terminal No. 2; 1.6 acres open storage; receipt and shipment of conventional and containerized general cargo in foreign and domestic trade, including steel products, dry bulk commodities, and scrap metal; owned by Port of Milwaukee and operated by Meehan Seaway Service Ltd.

(649) **Port of Milwaukee Liquid Cargo Pier** (43°00'50"N., 87°53'30"W.): 0.8 mile south of the river mouth; 1,066-foot north side, 20 to 27 feet alongside; 1,088-foot south side, 20 to 27 feet alongside; deck height, 11 feet; storage tanks for 285,700 barrels; receipt of asphalt; owned by Port of Milwaukee, and operated by Jacobus Petroleum Products.

**Facilities in the Kinnickinnic River:**

(650) **Port of Milwaukee, Municipal Heavy-Lift Dock** (43°01'07"N., 87°54'07"W.): east side of Kinnickinnic River 0.35 mile above the mouth; 1,659-foot face; 22 to 28 feet alongside; 160-foot north side; 14 to 25 feet alongside; deck height, 6 feet; cranes to 220 tons; 5 acres open storage; receipt and shipment of conventional and containerized general cargo, heavy-lift items, and dry bulk commodities including steel products and scrap metal; owned by Port of Milwaukee and operated by Meehan Seaway Service Ltd.

(651) **Port of Milwaukee, North Bulk Cargo Wharf** (43°00'55"N., 87°54'02"W.): outer end of east side of Municipal Mooring Basin; 1,270-foot face; 25 feet alongside; deck height, 6 feet; open storage for 290,000 tons of salt, storage domes, capacity 30,000 tons; receipt of salt; owned by Port of Milwaukee, and operated by North American Salt Co.

(652) **Port of Milwaukee, South Bulk Cargo Wharf** (43°00'35"N., 87°53'53"W.): inner end of east side of Municipal Mooring Basin; 1,930-foot face; 19 to 25 feet alongside; deck height, 7½ feet; open storage for 57,000 tons of salt; covered storage for 15,000 tons of salt; receipt of bulk salt; owned by Port of Milwaukee, and operated by Akzo Nobel Salt, Inc.

(653) **Continental Grain Co., Kinnickinnic Elevator Wharf** (43°00'46"N., 87°54'08"W.): outer end of west side of Municipal Mooring Basin; 1,490-foot face; 27 to 28 feet alongside; deck heights, 6 and 9 feet; 3¼-million-bushel grain elevator; one marine leg, unloading rate 12,000 bushels per hour; 6 vessel-loading spouts, loading rate 9,000 bushels per hour each; receipt and shipment of grain; owned by Chicago and North Western Railway and operated by Continental Grain Co.

(654) **Southdown Cement Co. Dock** (43°00'31"N., 87°54'26"W.): east side of river below Kinnickinnic Avenue bridge; 550-foot face; 20 feet alongside; deck height, 5 feet; storage silos for 264,000 tons of cement; receipt of bulk cement; owned and operated by Southdown Cement Co.

(655) **Wisconsin Wrecking Co. Wharf** (43°00'46"N., 87°54'18"W.): west side of the river above Chicago and North Western Railway bridge; 670-foot face; 22 feet alongside; deck height, 7 feet; 45 acres of open storage; receipt and shipment of crushed stone; owned and operated by Wisconsin Wrecking Co.

(656) **Milwaukee Bulk Terminal Wharf** (43°00'55"N., 87°54'14"W.): west side of the river, about 0.25 mile below the Chicago and North Western Railway bridge; 826-foot face, 27 feet alongside; deck height, 5 feet; open storage for 400,000 tons of coal; receipt and shipment of coal and miscellaneous dry bulk materials; owned by Port of Milwaukee and operated by Milwaukee Bulk Terminals, Inc.

(657) **Construction Resources Management Wharf** (43°01'10"N., 87°54'20"W.): south side of slip on west side of river 0.35 above the mouth; 723-foot N face, 14 feet alongside; deck height, 4 feet; storage tanks for 47,600 barrels; receipt and shipment of asphalt; owned and operated by Construction Resources Management, Inc.

(658) **Miller Compressing Co. Dock** (43°01'11"N., 87°54'18"W.): north side of the slip on west side of river 0.35 mile above the mouth, and the riverfront adjacent downstream; 600-foot south side, 12 to 27 feet

alongside; 710-foot east face, 20 to 27 feet alongside; deck height, 6 feet; cranes to 50 tons; 10 acres open storage; shipment and receipt of scrap metal; owned and operated by Miller Compressing Co.

**Facilities in the Menomonee River:**

(659) **St. Mary's Cement Co., Milwaukee Terminal Dock** (43°01'56"N., 87°55'15"W.): south side of the river 0.1 mile above North Sixth Street bridge; 490-foot face; 17 to 25 feet alongside; deck height, 6 feet; silo storage for 22,550 tons of cement; receipt of cement; owned and operated by St. Mary's Cement Co.

(660) **Tews Co., Dock** (43°01'59"N., 87°56'04"W.): north side of the river above the Sixteenth Street bridge; 720-foot face; 35 feet alongside; deck height, 6 feet; open storage for 250,000 tons of stone; receipt of stone, owned and operated by Tews Co.

**Facilities in South Menomonee Canal:**

(661) **Wisconsin Electric Power Co., Valley Plant Coal Dock** (43°01'42"N., 87°55'25"W.): north side of the canal above North-South Freeway bridge; 660-foot face; 18 to 21 feet alongside; deck height, 7½ feet; open storage for 250,000 tons of coal; receipt of coal; owned and operated by Wisconsin Electric Power Co.

(662) **Didon, Milwaukee Terminal Wharf** (43°01'41"N., 87°55'31"W.): south side of the canal just below the head; 910-foot face; 21 feet alongside; deck height, 6 to 6½ feet; 2½-million-bushel grain elevator; two loading spouts, combined rate 26,000 bushels per hour; occasional shipment of grain; owned by J.R. Investments and operated by Didon, Inc.

**Facilities in Burnham Canal:**

(663) **Lafarge Corp., Milwaukee Terminal Wharf** (43°01'35"N., 87°55'29"W.): north side of the canal below South Eleventh Street bridge; 400-foot face; 19 to 21 feet alongside; deck height, 3 feet; silo storage for 18,000 tons of cement; receipt of bulk cement; owned by Lafarge Corp., Great Lakes Division and operated by Lafarge Corp. and Selvic Marine Towing Corp.

**Supplies**

(664) All types of marine supplies and provisions are available in Milwaukee. Bunker fuel and diesel oil are available by truck to facilities on Jones Island. Water is available at all the municipal docks and at some of the private facilities.

**Repairs**

(665) There are no facilities for drydocking deep-draft vessels at Milwaukee. Two companies on the east side of the Municipal Mooring Basin perform above-the-waterline and major engine repairs. Another company maintains portable equipment for making above-the-waterline repairs to vessels at their berths.

**Small-craft facilities**

(666) South of the outer harbor, a series of breakwaters parallels the southwest shore of Milwaukee Bay for about 2 miles. The basin thus formed provides good anchorage for small-craft, and gasoline and diesel fuel are available at the yacht club at the north end. The basin may be entered from the south end of the outer harbor, marked by a light, or through a breakwater gap marked by a lighted buoy about 0.7 mile south of the outer harbor. The open south end of the basin and the small breakwater gap 0.45 mile northwest should not be used without local knowledge.

(667) The municipal marina at the north end of the outer harbor provides transient berths, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, electricity, sewage pump-out, and launching ramps. A marina on the west side of the mouth of Kinnickinnic River provides gasoline, diesel fuel, sewage pump-out, and marine supplies. A 60-ton stiff-leg crane is available for complete hull and engine repairs. A repair yard on the east side of Kinnickinnic River 1.1 miles above the mouth has a 20-ton hoist and makes hull and small engine repairs. A detached crescent-shaped breakwater, marked at each end by a private daybeacon, is 300 feet north of Pier Wisconsin in the north part of the outer harbor.

**Ferries**

(668) A ferry which carries passengers and/or vehicles operates between Milwaukee and Muskegon, MI from a terminal near the Coast Guard Station at the south end of the outer harbor.

**Communications**

(669) Milwaukee has excellent highway and rail freight connections. General Mitchell Field at the south end of the city provides freight and passenger air service.

(670) **North Point**, about 3 miles north of the entrance to Milwaukee Harbor, is the north point of Milwaukee Bay. **North Point Light** (43°03.9'N., 87°52.3'W.), 154 feet above the water, is shown from a white octagonal tower with a red roof on the point.

**Caution**

(671) A small arms firing range is on the lakefront about 1,800 feet northeast of North Point Light. Daily firing creates a caution zone extending 1,200 feet southeast into Lake Michigan. The zone is 1,200 feet wide at its outer end and 500 feet wide at the shoreline. Guards are posted to signal cease firing when necessary, but mariners are advised to consult Local Notices to Mariners for schedules of firing and instructions.

## Chart 14904

(672) **Whitefish Bay** is a slight recession in the shoreline between North Point and **Fox Point**, 6.5 miles north.

The shoal border around the bay is about 0.7 mile wide. Submerged net stakes extend about 0.9 mile from shore.

(673) From Fox Point north for 15 miles to Port Washington, the shore is a steep bluff about 100 feet high. Shoals extend 0.5 to 1 mile offshore. A wreck, covered 1 foot, is 0.6 mile offshore 3.3 miles north of Fox Point. A bell tower, reported to resemble a spire, is prominent about 6 miles north of Fox Point.

(674) **Port Washington, WI,** is an artificial harbor about 25 miles north of Milwaukee Harbor. **Sauk Creek,** a very small stream, enters the south side of the harbor at the inner end of the coal wharf.

### Prominent features

(675) Two church spires northwest of the inner end of the north breakwater are prominent.

(676) **Port Washington Breakwater Light** (43°23'10"N., 87°51'35"W.), 78 feet above the water, is shown from a square tower on the outer end of the north breakwater; a seasonal sound signal is at the light.

### Channels

(677) A dredged entrance channel leads from deep water in Lake Michigan to an outer basin protected on the north by a breakwater and on the south by a breakwater and coal wharf. The outer ends of the breakwaters are marked by lights. From the northwest corner of the outer basin, a dredged entrance channel leads to a small-craft basin and along the ends of the piers to a launching ramp and inner basin. The small-craft basin is protected by breakwaters, marked at the outer ends by lights. In 2010, the controlling depths were 21 feet in the entrance channel, thence depths of 14 to 18 feet were available in the outer basin, thence 8 feet in the small-craft entrance channel to the basin, thence 6 feet to the launching ramps.

(678) The intake channel of the Wisconsin Electric Power Co. is 1,200 feet southwest of the harbor entrance. The south side of the channel is protected by a jetty. An overhead power cable with unknown clearance crosses the mouth of the channel.

### Caution

(679) Power company cooling water is discharged into the harbor in the vicinity of Sauk Creek and creates a very dangerous current across the entrance to the W inner basin. Extreme caution should be exercised when maneuvering in this vicinity. With 30 minutes advance notice of vessel arrival in the harbor, the Wisconsin Electric Power Co. will reduce cooling water discharge at the request of the vessel master and will make arrangements to handle lines when entering or leaving harbor. The power company can be contacted via the marine operator or by telephone, 414–284–5161, 24 hours a day.

(680) In 1983, a dangerous wreck was reported about 0.4 mile, **335°** from Port Washington Breakwater Light in 43°23'27.4"N., 87°51'46.6"W.

### Harbor regulations

(681) A **speed limit** of 4 mph (3.5 knots) is enforced in the harbor. (See **33 CFR 162.120,** chapter 2, for regulations.)

### Wharves

(682) **Wisconsin Electric Power Co., Port Washington Plant Coal Dock:** south side of Port Washington Harbor; 1,000-foot face, 21 to 30 feet alongside; deck height, 10 feet; 40-inch electric belt conveyor, rate 500 tons per hour; open storage for 500,000 tons of coal; receipt of coal; owned and operated by Wisconsin Electric Power Co.

## Charts 14904, 14903

(683) From Port Washington for about 26 miles north-northeast to Sheboygan, the shore is bold. Shoals extend about 0.6 mile offshore, and numerous net stakes are within 2 miles of shore. A wreck, covered 26 feet, is 0.9 mile from shore 8.2 miles north-northeast of Port Washington. A sunken caisson, covered 16 feet, is 0.6 mile offshore 8 miles south-southwest of Sheboygan. Tanks at Belgium, Cedar Grove, and Oostburg, WI, are prominent.

## Charts 14903, 14922

(684) **Sheboygan, WI**, is a port city about 51 miles north of Milwaukee Harbor at the mouth of the **Sheboygan River.**

(685) **Sheboygan Breakwater Light** (43°44'58"N., 87°41'34"W.), 55 feet above the water, is shown from a cylindrical tower with the outer end of the breakwater on the north side of the entrance channel; a seasonal sound signal is at the light.

### Caution

(686) A Sheboygan Police Department firing zone is about 2 miles south of the south pier at Sheboygan Harbor. The firing area is 3,500 feet wide and extends about 3 miles lakeward. Firing is conducted from 0600 to 2100, 7 days a week, year round; red flags are displayed while firing is in progress. Extreme caution is advised.

### Channels

(687) A dredged entrance channel leads northwest from deep water in Lake Michigan between a breakwater on the north and a pier on the south to an outer harbor turning basin. The outer ends of the breakwater and pier are marked by lights. The channel leads across the south side of the basin to the mouth of Sheboygan River and thence upstream for about 1 mile. (See Notice to Mariners and the latest edition of the chart for controlling depths.) The north side of the river mouth is marked by a light.

**Structures across Sheboygan River**

| | Name•Description•Type | Location | Miles* | Clear Width of Draw or Span Opening (feet)** | Clear Height above Low Water Datum (feet) | Information |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | South Eighth Street Bridge (bascule) | 43°44'40"N., 87°42'47"W. | 0.69 | 75 | 14 | Note 1 |
| 2 | Overhead cable | 43°44'41"N., 87°42'52"W. | 0.77 | | | Clearance data not available |
| 3 | Overhead power cable | 43°44'44"N., 87°42'55"W. | 0.87 | | 141 | |
| 4 | Pennsylvania Avenue Bridge (fixed) | 43°44'59"N., 87°43'01"W. | 1.14 | 38 | 19 | |
| 5 | Overhead cable | 43°45'02"N., 87°43'04"W. | 1.22 | | | Note 2 |
| 6 | Overhead cable | 43°45'18"N., 87°43'17"W. | 1.56 | | | Clearance data not available |
| 7 | Chicago & North Western Railroad Bridge (fixed) | 43°45'18"N., 87°43'17"W. | 1.57 | 60 (right draw)<br>60 (left draw) | 20 | |
| 8 | Fourteenth Street Bridge (fixed) | 43°45'19"N., 87°43'23"W. | 1.65 | 54 | 14 | |
| 9 | Chicago & North Western Railroad Bridge (fixed) | 43°44'51"N., 87°43'45"W. | 2.29 | | | Clearance data not available |
| 10 | Overhead cable | 43°44'50"N., 87°43'46"W. | 2.30 | | | Clearance data not available |
| 11 | Overhead cable | 43°44'48"N., 87°43'47"W. | 2.35 | | | Clearance data not available |
| 12 | New Jersey Avenue Bridge (fixed) | 43°44'47"N., 87°43'48"W. | 2.36 | | | Clearance data not available |

* Miles above North Pierhead Light
** Clear width in feet proceeding upstream

Note 1 – See 33 CFR 117.1 through 117.59 and 117.1097, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.
Note 2 – Cable extends from west side of the river to an island at midchannel.

(688) The entrance channel is subject to shoaling caused by the drift of sand from the south.

(689) Currents in the river attain velocities up to 3 mph.

(690) The outer basin is not adapted for anchorage, but greatly reduces wave action in the lower river. Mooring to the breakwater or piers is prohibited. Mariners are cautioned against navigating outside channel limits in the vicinity of structures protected by stone riprap.

### Bridge regulations

(691) All watercraft navigating the Sheboygan River and harbor or other navigable waters connected herewith within the limits of the city of Sheboygan, when passing any bridge in said city, shall move or be moved past the same as expeditiously as is consistent with the proper use of the river by other watercraft; but in no case shall any watercraft, while passing through any bridge, remain or obstruct the passageway more than 5 minutes, and no watercraft shall be so anchored or fastened as to prevent any bridge from a free and speedy opening. Any master or other person having charge of any watercraft, who shall violate any provisions in this section, shall forfeit and pay for each offense a penalty of not less than $5 nor more than $25.

(692) **Time allowed for opening bridge**–Whenever any person having charge of any watercraft shall wish to move the same past any bridge, reasonable time shall be allowed for the opening of the same; and any person who shall move any watercraft against any bridge, or the center or protection pier thereof, before the same shall be opened, to the injury thereof, shall forfeit and pay for each offense a penalty of not less than $5 nor more than $50, and shall likewise be liable to the city of Sheboygan for all damages done to the bridge and center or protection piers thereof.

### Towage

(693) Tugs are available from Milwaukee and Sturgeon Bay. (See Towage under those ports.)

(694) Sheboygan is a **customs port of entry.**

### Coast Guard

(695) **Sheboygan Coast Guard Station** is on the north side of the mouth of Sheboygan River.

### Harbor regulations

(696) A **speed limit** of 4 mph (3.5 knots) is enforced in the harbor. (See **33 CFR 162.120,** chapter 2, for regulations.)

(697) Local harbor regulations are enforced by the **harbormaster** who can be reached through the Department of Public Works, City Hall, Sheboygan, WI 53081. A **speed limit** of 4 mph (3.5 knots) is enforced within the harbor limits. Copies of the regulations may be obtained from the harbormaster.

### Small-craft facilities

(698) Marinas on the Sheboygan River and in the outer harbor basin can provide transient berths, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, launching ramp, electricity, sewage pump-out, and limited marine supplies. Hoists can handle 35-foot boats for engine and minor hull repairs.

(699) From Sheboygan, the shore is a moderate bluff for 24 miles north-northeast to Manitowoc. The shoal

**Structures across Manitowoc River**

| | Name•Description•Type | Location | Miles* | Clear Width of Draw or Span Opening (feet)** | Clear Height above Low Water Datum (feet) | Information |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Eighth Street Bridge (bascule) | 44°05'32"N., 87°39'28"W. | 0.29 | 120 | 12 | Note 1 |
| 2 | Tenth Street Bridge (bascule) | 44°05'31"N., 87°39'38"W. | 0.43 | 120 | 14 | Note 1 |
| 3 | Canadian National Railroad Bridge (bascule) | 44°05'48"N., 87°39'56"W. | 0.91 | 93 | 6 | Notes 1 and 2 |
| 4 | Canadian National Railroad Bridge (swing) | 44°05'55"N., 87°40'08"W. | 1.60 | 61 (right draw)<br>61 (left draw) | 6 | Opening mechanism is hand operated and seldom opened |
| 5 | Chicago & North Western Railroad Bridge (fixed) | 44°05'49"N., 87°40'14"W. | 1.75 | 60 (right draw)<br>60 (left draw) | 11 | |
| 6 | Overhead power cable | 44°05'48"N., 87°40'14"W. | 1.76 | | 84 | |
| 7 | Overhead power cable | 44°05'47"N., 87°40'21"W. | 1.86 | | 64 | |
| 8 | Overhead power cables | 44°05'49"N., 87°40'25"W. | 1.95 | | 84 | |
| 9 | Twenty-first Street Bridge (fixed) | 44°05'49"N., 87°40'27"W. | 1.97 | 107 | 16 | |
| 10 | Overhead cables | 44°05'50"N., 87°40'28"W. | 2.02 | | | |
| 11 | Overhead cable | 44°06'01"N., 87°40'43"W. | 2.30 | | | |
| 12 | Canadian National Railroad Bridge (fixed) | 44°06'02"N., 87°40'43"W. | 2.33 | 45 (right draw)<br>45 (left draw) | 11 | Head of navigation |

* Miles above the mouth of the river
** Clear width in feet proceeding upstream

Note 1 – See 33 CFR 117.1 through 117.59 and 117.1089, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.
Note 2 – No bridgetender is on duty on Saturdays or Sundays and from 2000 to 0400 on weekdays from about December 15 to March 15 annually. Bridge will be opened on 2-hour advance notice; from 0630 or 1530 telephone the telegraph operator, 648-6861, and at all other times call the Soo Line section foreman, 414-722-4228.

border in this stretch is up to 1.4 miles wide and has scattered rocks and boulders covered 8 to 12 feet near the outer edge. **Sheboygan Reef**, with depths of 4 to 18 feet and marked on the east side by a buoy, is 0.6 mile north of Sheboygan Breakwater Light. A dangerous boulder, covered 2 feet, is 0.7 mile offshore 9.6 miles north of Sheboygan. A dangerous submerged rock is 1 mile offshore at the village of Northeim, WI, 17 miles north of Sheboygan.

## Chart 14903

### Caution

(700) The Sheboygan Rifle and Pistol Club, Inc., conducts firing daily on the lakefront about 5.5 miles north of the entrance to Sheboygan harbor. This firing creates a caution zone about 3,500 feet wide extending 3 miles lakeward from the shoreline. Mariners are advised to consult Local Notices to Mariners for schedules of firing and instructions.

(701) **Cleveland, WI,** formerly **Hika**, is 11.5 miles north of Sheboygan. In 1978, only a natural ramp and a small pier with shallow water alongside were available for boats at Cleveland.

(702) Pilings that bare are about 275 yards offshore in about 43°59.6'N., 87°41.5'W. Caution should be exercised in the area.

## Charts 14903, 14922

(703) **Manitowoc, WI,** is a port city at the mouth of **Manitowoc River,** about 75 miles north of Milwaukee Harbor. The most prominent feature at Manitowoc is the lighted elevator 0.6 mile southwest of Manitowoc Breakwater Light. The lighted stack 0.5 mile south of the elevator has horizontal red and white bands.

(704) **Manitowoc Breakwater Light** (44°05'34"N., 87°38'37"W.), 52 feet above the water, is shown from a cylindrical tower on a building on the outer end of the north breakwater. A sound signal at the light is activated by keying the microphone five times on VHF-FM channel 79.

### Channels

(705) A dredged entrance channel leads from deep water in Lake Michigan between converging breakwaters through Manitowoc Harbor to the mouth of the Manitowoc River, and thence upstream for about 1.8 miles. The outer ends of the breakwaters and the north side of river mouth are marked by lights. A Federal project provides for a depth of 25 feet in the approach channel, thence 23 feet in the channel through the harbor to the mouth of the river, thence 22 feet in the river channel to the Chicago & North Western Railroad Bridge, thence 12 feet to the head of the project, about 0.1 mile above the bridge. (See Notice to Mariners and latest edition of charts for controlling depths.)

(706) A small-boat basin, entered through an opening in the north breakwater, is about 0.3 mile above Manitowoc

Breakwater Light. The east side of the entrance is protected by a short jetty, marked at its outer end by a light. The ends of the breakwater are marked by a light and a daybeacon. The Federal project depths are 12 feet in the entrance channel and 10 feet in the basin. (See Notice to Mariners and latest edition of charts for controlling depths.)

(707) The river channel is quite winding and should be navigated with care. The river banks are generally hardpan and firm clay, quite stony in places.

(708) Above the dredged channel, the river has depths of 6 feet in the northwest half and 10 feet in the southeast half to the Chicago and North Western Railway bridge except for a 5-foot shoal extending downstream from the center bridge pier, thence about 4 feet to the Twenty-first Street bridge, and thence about 3 feet to the third Canadian National Railroad bridge.

(709) Manitowoc Harbor is not adapted for anchorage, but reduces wave action in the lower section of the river. Mooring to the breakwaters is prohibited. Mariners are cautioned against navigating outside the channel limits in the vicinity of structures protected by stone riprap.

(710) The currents in the river attain velocities up to 3 mph.

(711) An irregularly shaped diked disposal area extends 1,700 feet north from the north side of the north breakwater.

### Caution

(712) **Manitowoc Shoal**, on the south side of the approach to the harbor, has a least depth of 14 feet about 0.65 mile southeast of Manitowoc Breakwater Light. The northeast side of the shoal area is marked by a buoy. A shoal with a least depth of 14 feet is about 1.2 miles southeast of the breakwater light.

### Towage

(713) Tugs are available from Milwaukee, Sturgeon Bay, and Green Bay. (See Towage under those ports.)

(714) Manitowoc is a **customs port of entry.**

### Harbor regulations

(715) A **speed limit** of 4 mph (3.5 knots) is enforced in the harbor. (See **33 CFR 162.120,** chapter 2, for regulations.)

(716) Local harbor regulations are under the control of the Harbor Commission and are enforced by the **harbormaster** who can be reached through the Board of Harbor Commissioners, City Hall, 817 Franklin Street, Manitowoc, WI 54220. Copies of the regulations can be obtained from the Board of Harbor Commissioners. A **speed limit** of 4 mph (3.5 knots) is enforced within the harbor limits.

### Wharves

(717) Manitowoc has several deep-draft facilities along the Manitowoc River. (For a complete description of the port facilities, refer to Port Series No. 48, published and sold by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. See Appendix A for address.) The alongside depths given for the facilities described are reported depths. (For information on the latest depths, contact the operators.) The facilities described have highway connections and some have railway connections. Some of the facilities have water and electrical shore-power connections.

(718) **C. Reiss Coal Co. Dock:** west side of the slip extending S at the river mouth; 900-foot face; 17 to 23 feet alongside; deck height, 8 feet; open storage for 175,000 tons of coal; receipt of coal; owned and operated by C. Reiss Coal Co.

(719) **Anheuser-Busch, Grain Dock:** south side of the river 700 feet above the mouth; 190-foot face; 19 feet alongside; deck heights, 4 and 6 feet; silo storage for over 4 million bushels of grain; one marine leg, unloading rate 9,500 bushels per hour; one vessel-loading spout, loading rate 12,500 bushels per hour; receipt of grain; owned and operated by Anheuser-Busch, Inc.

(720) **The Manitowoc Co., Berths A and B:** west side of the river 0.15 mile above the first Soo Line Railroad bridge; Berth A, 450-foot face, 21 feet alongside; Berth B, 680-foot face, 16 to 18 feet alongside; deck height, 3½ feet; shipment of heavy machinery; owned and operated by The Manitowoc Co., Inc.

(721) **The Manitowoc Co., Berths C and D:** west side of the river 0.3 mile above the first Soo Line Railroad bridge; Berth C, 260-foot face, 14 to 16 feet alongside; Berth D, 360-foot face, 14 to 16 feet alongside; deck height, 3½ feet; 75-ton stiff-leg derrick; shipment of heavy-lift items; owned and operated by The Manitowoc Co., Inc.

(722) **CEMEX Terminal:** northwest side of the river at the upper end of the dredged channel; 1,200-foot face; 20 feet alongside; deck height, 6 feet; silo storage for 53,000 tons of cement; receipt of bulk cement; owned and operated by Medusa Cement Co.

### Small-craft facilities

(723) Transient berths, electricity, water, ice, gasoline, diesel fuel, marine railway with lift capacity of 35 tons for vessels up to 70 feet for hull and engine repairs, sewage pump-out facilities, and a launching ramp are available on the north side of the river mouth.

### Ferries

(724) Ferry service is available for passengers and autos to Ludington, MI The ferry operates from the east side of the slip at the river mouth from about mid May to October.

### Supplies and repairs

(725) Large vessels do not normally bunker or take on supplies at Manitowoc. Bunker oil can be supplied by tank truck. Emergency above-the-waterline repairs are available.

**Structures across East and West Twin Rivers**

| | Name•Description•Type | Location | Miles* | Clear Width of Draw or Span Opening (feet)** | Clear Height above Low Water Datum (feet) | Information |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | **East Twin River** | | | | | |
| 1 | 17th Street Bridge (bascule) | 44°08'55"N., 87°33'50"W. | 0.48 | 70 | 14 | |
| 2 | 22nd Street Bridge (bascule) | 44°09'14"N., 87°33'50"W. | 0.82 | 60 | 14 | |
| 3 | Overhead cable | 44°09'31"N., 87°33'56"W. | 1.00 | | 38 | |
| | **West Twin River** | | | | | |
| 4 | Washington Street Bridge (fixed) | 44°08'42"N., 87°34'06"W. | 0.53 | 53 | 15 | |
| 5 | Chicago & North Western Railroad Bridge (swing) | 44°08'44"N., 87°34'11"W. | 0.62 | 50 (both draws) | 12 | |
| 6 | Overhead power cables | 44°08'45"N., 87°34'12"W. | 0.62 | | 95 | |
| 7 | Madison Street Bridge (bascule) | 44°08'50"N., 87°34'22"W. | 0.82 | 59 | 14 | |
| 8 | Overhead cable | 44°08'54"N., 87°34'28"W. | 0.91 | | 37 | |

* Miles above North Pierhead Light
** Clear width in feet proceeding upstream

## Chart 14903

(726) The shore trends 5.7 miles NE from Manitowoc to Two Rivers. A shoal with a least depth of 8 feet and marked on the southeast side by a buoy is 1 mile northeast of Manitowoc Breakwater Light. Otherwise, the 18-foot contour is within 0.5 mile of shore in this stretch. Net stakes extend about 1.5 miles from shore.

(727) **Two Rivers, WI,** is a town and harbor at the mouth of the **Twin Rivers**, about 80 miles north of Milwaukee Harbor. The harbor is used mainly by local fish tugs and recreational craft.

### Prominent features

(728) Prominent is a spire, 0.5 mile north-northwest of the harbor entrance, and a lighted blue tank with "Twin Rivers" in black letters 0.9 mile north-northeast of the harbor entrance.

### Channels

(729) A dredged entrance channel leads northwest from deep water in Lake Michigan between parallel piers to a harbor basin at the confluence of **East Twin River** and **West Twin River** and thence upstream in East Twin River for about 0.5 mile to the 22nd Street bridge. The outer ends of the piers are marked by lights and a sound signal on the outer end of the northeast pier, which is activated by keying the microphone five times on VHF-FM channel 79. In 2010, the controlling depths were 12 feet in the entrance and between the piers to the basin (except for lesser depths to 7 feet along the channel edges), thence depths of 10 to 13 feet were available in the basin with lesser depths to 7 feet at the southwest end, thence 3 feet to the head of the project at the 22nd Street bridge. The entrance channel is subject to shoaling, especially during the winter and after severe storms.

(730) A small basin at the shoreward end of the north pier is not used by vessels, but reduces wave action in the inner harbor. The inner basin is not adapted for anchorage, and mooring to the piers and revetments is prohibited. Mariners are cautioned against navigating outside channel limits in the vicinity of structures protected by stone riprap.

(731) Currents in the river attain velocities up to 3 mph.

(732) West Twin River has depths of about 9 feet in the south part of the channel from the basin to Washington Street bridge. The nominal head of navigation on the East and West Twin Rivers is 3 and 7 miles, respectively, from the mouth, the navigable depth being not over 4 feet. Only small recreational craft operate on these rivers above the dredged channels.

### Bridge regulations

(733) (a) Notice to Open Bridges Required. The operator of any boat desiring to pass through any bridge in the city of Two Rivers shall notify the city of his intention to pass through such bridge, and the city employees shall be allowed a reasonable time thereafter to open such bridge.

(734) (b) Bridges on West Twin River. To avoid traffic congestion, the bridges on the West Twin River shall not be opened between 6:30 a.m. and 7:00 a.m., 7:30 a.m. and 8:00 a.m., 11:55 a.m. and 1:00 p.m., 3:30 p.m. and 4:15 p.m. and 4:45 and 5:15 p.m. on any day except Saturday, Sunday, and holidays when they may be opened at anytime.

(735) Request to open bridges should be given to the Two Rivers Police Department, telephone 414–793–1155, via land telephone or marine operator.

### Coast Guard

(736) **Two Rivers Coast Guard Station** is on the northeast side of the entrance channel.

### Harbor regulations

(737) A **speed limit** of 4 mph (3.5 knots) is enforced in the harbor. (See **33 CFR 162.120,** chapter 2, for regulations.)

### Small-craft facilities

(738) A marina on the south side of the West Twin River provides transient berths, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, electricity, sewage pump-out, marine supplies, and a launching ramp. A 40-ton crane is available for engine and electronic repairs.

(739) **Rawley Point** is a broad, rounding, wooded point northeast of Two Rivers. **Rawley Point Light** (44°12.7'N., 87°30.5'W.), 113 feet above the water, is shown from a white cylindrical tower on the point, 5.3 miles northeast of Two Rivers. Between Two Rivers and Rawley Point Light, shoals extend about 0.8 mile from shore. Net stakes reach over 2 miles from shore.

(740) From Rawley Point Light the moderately bluff shore trends generally north for about 17 miles to Kewaunee. Rocky shallows extend about 1 mile from shore. A dangerous wreck that bares is about 1.5 miles north of Rawley Point Light in about 44°13.9'N., 87°30.2'W. Extreme caution should be exercised in the area. Point Beach Nuclear Power Plant, 5 miles north of Rawley Point Light, has a square green building prominent from offshore. Kewaunee Nuclear Power Plant is on **Observation Point,** 9 miles north of Rawley Point Light. The cooling tower at the plant is prominent.

(741) **Security zones** have been established in the waters off the Point Beach Nuclear Power Plant and Kewaunee Nuclear Power Plant, between Rawley Point and Kewaunee. (See **33 CFR 165.1 through 165.8,** 165.30 through 165.33, and 165.916, chapter 2 for limits and regulations.)

(742) **Kewaunee Shoal** is a hard gravel and boulder reef extending about 1.8 miles E from shore just south of the entrance to Kewaunee harbor. The shoal has a least depth of 13 feet near the outer end. **Kewaunee Shoal Light** (44°27'03"N., 87°27'55"W.), 43 feet above the water, is shown from a white cylindrical tower with a green band on the outer end of the shoal; a seasonal sound signal is at the light. Due to protective riprap, the light should not be passed close aboard, even by shallow-draft vessels.

## Charts 14902, 14903, 14910

(743) **Kewaunee, WI**, is a town and small-craft harbor at the mouth of **Kewaunee River**, about 102 miles north of Milwaukee Harbor and 25 miles south of the entrance to the Sturgeon Bay Ship Canal.

(744) **Kewaunee Pierhead Light** (44°27'27"N., 87°29'34"W.), 45 feet above the water, is shown from a square tower on the outer end of the pier on the south side of the harbor entrance. A sound signal at the light is operated by keying the microphone five times on VHF-FM channel 83A.

### Channels

(745) A dredged entrance channel leads from deep water in Lake Michigan northwest to an outer harbor basin protected by a breakwater on the northeast side and a pier on the south side. The outer ends of the breakwater and pier are marked by lights. From the outer basin, the channel leads between piers at the mouth of Kewaunee River to a turning basin inside the mouth, thence north inside the shoreline to the north harbor basin. The outer end of the pier on the north side of the river mouth is marked by a light. A Federal project provides for a depth of 20 feet throughout the entire project. (See Notice to Mariners and latest edition of charts for controlling depths.)

(746) The outer basin is not adapted for anchorage, but reduces wave action in the inner harbor. Mooring to the breakwater or piers is prohibited. Mariners are cautioned against navigating outside channel limits in the vicinity of structures protected by stone riprap.

(747) Currents in the river attain velocities up to 3 mph.

(748) Above the turning basin, the Kewaunee River is navigable for about 6.5 miles by craft drawing not more than 4 feet.

### Caution

(749) Kewaunee Shoal and a shoal with a least depth of 15 feet that extends 0.5 mile E from the outer end of the breakwater should be avoided in approaching the harbor.

### Bridges

(750) A fixed bridge with a clearance of 16 feet crosses Kewaunee River about 0.4 mile above the mouth. Overhead power cables, 0.3 and 0.5 mile above the mouth have clearances of 46 and 28 feet, respectively.

### Harbor regulations

(751) A **speed limit** of 4 mph (3.5 knots) is enforced in the harbor. (See **33 CFR 162.120,** chapter 2, for regulations.)

(752) Local harbor regulations have been established by the city of Kewaunee and are enforced by the **harbormaster,** usually found at the city launch ramps, and by the police department. A **speed limit** of 5 mph (4.3 knots) is enforced in the harbor. Copies of regulations can be had from the City Clerk, 413 Milwaukee Street, Kewaunee, WI 54216.

### Small-craft facilities

(753) A municipal marina is about 0.1 mile upstream from the turning basin. Transient berths, electricity, gasoline, sewage pump-out, water, ice, and launching ramp located close west of the facility are available. Another marina, on the north side of the N harbor basin,

provides transient berths, electricity, gasoline, diesel fuel, sewage pump-out, water, ice, launching ramp, hull and engine repair, marine supplies, and a 35-ton lift.

(754) From Kewaunee north for 11 miles to Algoma the shore is low bluffs decreasing in height at the north end of the reach. Shoals extend about 0.8 mile offshore. Boulders covered 11 to 12 feet are near the outer edge of the bank just north of Kewaunee. Detached 11- and 12-foot spots are from 0.2 to 0.5 mile south of the entrance to Algoma harbor.

(755) **Algoma, WI**, is a town and small-craft harbor at the mouth of the **Ahnapee River,** about 112 miles north of Milwaukee Harbor and 14 miles south-southwest of the entrance to the Sturgeon Bay Ship Canal. The harbor is used mainly by local fish tugs and recreational craft.

### Prominent features

(756) Two black stacks are 0.9 mile northwest of the entrance and a gray spire is 0.4 mile north of the entrance.

(757) **Algoma Light** (44°36'25"N., 87°25'45"W.), 48 feet above the water, is shown from a cylindrical tower on the outer end of the pier on the north side of the entrance channel. A sound signal at the light is activated by keying the microphone five times on VHF-FM channel 79.

### Channels

(758) A dredged entrance channel leads from deep water in Lake Michigan between a north pier with a detached outer section and a south breakwater to an outer harbor basin, thence through the mouth of Ahnapee River upstream for 0.2 mile to the Second Street bridge. (See Notices to Mariners and the latest edition of the chart for controlling depths.) The outer ends of the breakwater, the detached pier and the main outer sections are marked by lights. The river channel bottom is rock and should be navigated with caution. Above the dredged channel, depths of about 3 feet can be carried for about 2 miles. The bottom in this reach is also rock.

(759) The outer basin is not adapted for anchorage, and mooring to the breakwater or piers is prohibited. Mariners are cautioned against navigating outside channel limits in the vicinity of structures protected by stone riprap.

(760) Currents in the river attain velocities up to 3 mph.

### Bridges

(761) Second Street bridge, about 0.2 mile above the mouth of Ahnapee River, has a fixed span with a clearance of 11 feet. Fourth Street bridge, 0.4 mile above the river mouth, has a 42-foot fixed span with a clearance of 11 feet. Overhead cables just below and about 0.2 mile above the Fourth Street bridge have unknown clearances. An overhead power cable about 300 feet above the bridge has a clearance of 39 feet.

### Harbor regulations

(762) A **speed limit** of 4 mph (3.5 knots) is enforced in the harbor. (See **33 CFR 162.120,** chapter 2, for regulations.) Local harbor regulations have been established by the city of Algoma, and are enforced by a Water Safety Patrol. Copies of regulations may be obtained from the Chief of the Water Safety Patrol.

### Small-craft facilities

(763) A marina on the northeast side of the river just above the mouth provides transient berths, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, electricity, sewage pump-out, and marine supplies. Hoists to 40 tons are available for complete hull, engine, and electronic repairs. In 1978, the reported controlling depth was 8 feet alongside the fuel dock.

(764) From Algoma north-northeast for 14 miles to the entrance to the Sturgeon Bay Ship Canal, the shore is wooded and hilly, becoming lower in the N 4 miles. The shoal border varies in width from 0.5 to 1.3 miles. A buoy 2.2 miles south of the canal entrance marks the outer edge of the shoals.

## Charts 14902, 14910, 14919

(765) **Sturgeon Bay Ship Canal** provides a navigable connection between Lake Michigan and the south end of Green Bay. A canal has been cut from Lake Michigan across a narrow strip of land to the head of **Sturgeon Bay,** and thence a dredged channel leads through Sturgeon Bay to Green Bay. The Lake Michigan entrance to the canal is about 126 miles north of Milwaukee Harbor, across the lake west of Frankfort, MI

(766) **Sturgeon Bay Ship Canal Light** (44°47.7'N., 87°18.8'W.), 107 feet above the water, is shown from a white cylindrical tower on the north side of the canal entrance.

### Channels

(767) The dredged channel from Lake Michigan to Green Bay is about 8.6 miles long. The channel leads northwest from deep water in Lake Michigan through detached piers and converging breakwaters, thence through a revetted canal to the southeast end of Sturgeon Bay and thence through Sturgeon Bay to the vicinity of Sherwood Point. (See Notice to Mariners and the latest edition of the chart for controlling depths.) The outer ends of the piers are marked by lights, and the approach channel is marked by unlighted buoys 0.2 mile southeast of the pierhead lights. A sound signal at the north pierhead light is operated by keying the microphone five times on VHF-FM channel 83A/157.175 MHz. A seasonal lighted buoy marks the south edge of a detached shoal about 1.3 miles southeast of the pierhead lights. The dredged channels through the canal and Sturgeon Bay

are well marked with lights, a lighted range, and lighted and unlighted buoys.

(768) Currents in the canal and bay attain velocities up to 7 mph in either direction.

(769) Mariners are cautioned against navigating outside channel limits in the vicinity of structures protected by stone riprap.

(770) The channels and basin are not adapted for anchorage of vessels; vessels entering the canal for shelter may moor at the west end of same.

(771) Sturgeon Bay is a natural branch of Green Bay, but the navigational aids that mark the channel through it are placed with respect to proceeding from Lake Michigan through the ship canal to Green Bay.

### Dangers

(772) A shoal with a least depth of 16 feet is 1.3 miles southeast of the Lake Michigan entrance to the canal. A lighted buoy at the south end of the shoal marks the approach to the canal.

(773) A solid rock ledge, covered 10 feet, borders the southwest side of the dredged approach channel. Vessels entering the canal should avoid courses which will carry them close to this ledge and should enter the dredged approach channel between the unlighted buoys at its outer end.

### Bridges

(774) An overhead power cable with a clearance of 140 feet crosses the canal 1.25 miles above the Lake Michigan entrance. Bay View (State Routes 42/57) bascule highway bridge, with a clearance of 42 feet, crosses the canal 3 miles above the entrance. The Maple-Oregon Street bascule bridge, 1.3 miles above the Bay View bridge, has a clearance of 25 feet at the center, decreasing to 15 feet at the channel limits. The Michigan Street bridge, 700 feet above the Maple-Oregon bridge, has a bascule span with a clearance of 14 feet. (See **33 CFR 117.1 through 117.59 and 117.1101**, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.)

### Coast Guard

(775) **Sturgeon Bay Canal Coast Guard Station** is on the north side of the Lake Michigan entrance.

(776) A **speed limit** of 5 mph (4.3 knots) is enforced in the Sturgeon Bay Ship Canal. (See **33 CFR 162.125 and 207.470,** chapter 2, for navigation regulations.)

(777) **Sturgeon Bay, WI**, is a city on the Sturgeon Bay Ship Canal midway between Lake Michigan and Green Bay. The city is an important repair center, having facilities for repairs to all types and sizes of craft.

### Anchorages

(778) Special anchorages are on the north side of the dredged channel at the Bayview Bridge and on the south side of the channel 0.8 mile west of the bridge. (See **33 CFR 110.1 and 110.78,** chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)

### Towage

(779) Tugs to 2,000 hp are available at Sturgeon Bay from Selvick Marine Towing Corporation. Arrangements are made through their dispatch office in Sturgeon Bay at 920–743–6016. Tugs are also available from Green Bay. (See Towage under Green Bay.) The tugs monitor VHF-FM channel 16.

(780) The Coast Guard maintains a **Marine Safety Detachment** office at Sturgeon Bay. (See Appendix A for address.)

### Repairs

(781) Bay Shipbuilding Corp. operates two graving docks and a floating drydock on the east side of Sturgeon Bay 0.7 mile north of the Michigan Street bridge. The largest graving dock is 1,150 feet long, 140 feet wide, and has 18 feet over the keel blocks. The floating drydock can handle vessels to 604 feet long, 68 feet wide, and 7,150 tons.

### Small-craft facilities

(782) There are several marinas on both the northeast and southwest sides of Sturgeon Bay between the two bridges. The marinas can provide: transient berths, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, electricity, sewage pump-out, marine supplies, and launching ramps. Mobile hoists to 50 tons are available for complete hull, engine, and electronic repairs. Reported depths alongside the docks were 3 to 13 feet.

(783) Just northwest of the Michigan Street bridge, a narrow spit of land, the remains of a former railroad bridge, extends northeast from shore to near the edge of the dredged channel. A buoy off the end of the spit marks the channel limit.

(784) **Dunlap Reef,** marked on the northeast side by a light, is on the west side of the dredged channel from about 0.3 to 0.7 mile northwest of the Michigan Street bridge. The center of the reef bares. A buoy midlength of the east side of the reef marks the edge of the dredged channel. There is deep water to west of the reef, but only about 11 feet between the south end of the reef and the spit of land northwest of the Michigan Street bridge.

(785) **Hills Point,** marked by a light, is on the west side of Sturgeon Bay 2.2 miles northwest of the Michigan Street bridge. **Sturgeon Bay Entrance Leading Light,** on shore 0.8 mile northwest of Hills Point, shows on the centerline of the entrance channel to Sturgeon Bay from Green Bay.

(786) **Sawyer Harbor** is a small shallow inlet on the west side just inside the mouth of Sturgeon Bay. A marina on the north side of the inlet provides transient berths, water, and electricity.

(787) **Sherwood Point** is the N point of the spit of land that extends N and E from shore to form the west side of the entrance to Sturgeon Bay. **Sherwood Point Light** (44°53.6'N., 87°26.0'W.), 61 feet above the water, is shown from a white square tower with an attached dwelling on the point. A lighted bell buoy 1 mile east of Sherwood Point Light, near the middle of the mouth of Sturgeon Bay, marks the entrance to the Sturgeon Bay Ship Canal.

(788) **Sherwood Point Shoal,** a detached shoal with a least depth of 11 feet, is marked on the north side by a lighted horn buoy 2 miles northwest of Sherwood Point Light. The shoal is a hazard to vessels approaching Sturgeon Bay from S. A shoal bank with depths of 2 to 18 feet extends from shore southwest of Sherwood Point to within 0.3 mile of the south side of Sherwood Point Shoal.

## Chart 14902

(789) From the southeast entrance to the Sturgeon Bay Ship Canal, the west shore of Lake Michigan trends north-northeast for 38 miles to the N tip of Door Peninsula, which separates the south end of Green Bay from Lake Michigan. This stretch is composed of a series of points with small bays between. The offshore areas are interspersed with submerged net stakes. The shore is low, sloping, and wooded.

## Charts 14902, 14910

(790) **Whitefish Point** (44°52.5'N., 87°12.3'W.) is 7.7 miles northeast of Sturgeon Bay Canal Light. A shoal with a least depth of 10 feet, marked at the outer end by a buoy, extends 1 mile southeast from the point.

(791) **Whitefish Bay** is a bight between Whitefish Point and **Cave Point,** 4 miles north-northeast. From the Sturgeon Bay Ship Canal north-northeast to Cave Point, the shoal border varies in width from 0.3 to 1 mile. A detached rock ledge, covered 16 feet, is off the mouth of Whitefish Bay, 1.8 miles south of Cave Point.

(792) **Jacksonport, WI,** a small village 3.4 miles north of Cave Point, is used by only a few recreational craft. There is a launching ramp at the State park.

(793) A shoal with a least depth of 3 feet extends 1.8 miles southeast from shore just north of Jacksonport and is marked at the outer end by a gong buoy. A detached bank with depths of 13 to 17 feet is about 1 mile offshore 3.7 miles northeast of Jacksonport.

## Charts 14902, 14909

(794) **Baileys Harbor**, about 14 miles north of Whitefish Point, is a small bay protected on the east by a point that extends east, then south, from shore. Shoals that extend 1 mile South from the point are marked on the southwest side by a buoy. A shoal with a least depth of 1 foot extends from shore on the west side of the harbor entrance. Shoals extend about 0.25 mile off the east shore of the harbor and 0.5 mile off the north and west shores. **Baileys Harbor Directional Light** (45°04.2'N., 87°07.2'W.), at the northwest corner of the harbor, shows a higher intensity beam on **340°** which marks the best water into the harbor. Vessels approaching Baileys Harbor should keep 1.5 miles offshore until the white sector is visible. A lighted bell buoy 3 miles south-southeast of the light, in the white sector, marks the harbor entrance.

(795) Baileys Harbor is sheltered and affords good anchorage, but is subject to considerable surge during heavy seas. Vessels should not anchor nearer than 0.5 mile of the north shore of the harbor, as the water is shallow and the sea that sets in during S gales is only partially broken by the shoals outside. The best holding ground is on the east side of the harbor.

(796) A yacht club on the northeast side of Baileys Harbor provides transient berths, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, electricity, and sewage pump-out. Emergency repairs are available.

(797) **Moonlight Bay** opens on the northeast side of the point which forms the east side of Baileys Harbor. The bay has deep water to just inside the entrance and affords fairly good anchorage with protection from all but E to S winds.

(798) **Cana Island Light** (45°05.3'N., 87°02.8'W.), 83 feet above the water, is shown from a white conical tower on a small island connected to shore by a narrow neck 1.5 miles northeast of Moonlight Bay. From the light N to North Bay, the shore is clear except for numerous submerged net stakes extending about 0.7 mile offshore. In 1995, a dangerous wreck was reported 2 miles north-northeast of Cana Island Light in about 45°06'52.7"N., 87°00'52.0"W.

(799) **North Bay,** 3 miles north of Cana Island Light, has a small area of deep water near its mouth and affords fair anchorage for small craft with protection from all but E winds. Entrance to the bay is constricted by shoals that extend off each entrance point. The shoals are marked at the ends by buoys. Vessels should take care to avoid abandoned net stakes in the entrance.

(800) From the point that encloses the east side of the North Bay, the shore extends north to Rowley Bay, enclosed on the east by a point on which is located Newport State Park. **Rowley Bay** affords only limited shelter, and the anchorage is not good. The north end of the bay is fouled by many rocky spots covered 2 to 14 feet.

(801) The approach to Rowley Bay is obstructed by numerous shoals. **Four Foot Shoal**, 3 miles long north and south, lies with its north end 1.4 miles south of the point which encloses the east side of the bay. A bank with numerous rocks awash is on the south end of the shoal, and the north end of the shoal has limiting depths of 2 to 6 feet. Buoys mark the west side and south end of the shoal. A shoal with rocks awash near the inner end and a depth of 11 feet near the outer end extends 1.1 miles

south from Newport State Park and is marked by a buoy at the outer end. A detached shoal, marked on the south side by a buoy, has 2- and 9-foot spots 1 mile southwest of Newport State Park. A shoal with a least depth of 1 foot extends from shore west of the north end of Four Foot Shoal and is marked at the outer end by a buoy. Rowley Bay may be entered west of Four Foot Shoal, between it and the shore to west. This passage is obstructed by a detached 9-foot shoal west of the midpoint of Four Foot Shoal; the shoal is marked by a buoy on the east side. The bay may also be entered north of Four Foot Shoal.

(802) **Sand Bay** is a small indentation on the west side of Rowley Bay 1.4 miles south of the head. Slips on the west side of the bay used by commercial fishermen are protected by breakwalls and provide shelter in all winds. The slips have depths of about 6 feet. A resort marina on the west side of the bay provides berths, electricity, gasoline, and sewage pump-out.

(803) The waters from Rowley Bay North to Porte des Morts Passage are rendered foul by an irregular bottom with shallow banks and detached spots. **Spider Island** is a heavily wooded island 0.6 mile southeast of Newport State Park with very shallow spots between. A shoal with a least depth of 9 feet, marked on the south side by a buoy, is 0.7 mile southeast of Spider Island. **Outer Shoal,** marked on the east side by a buoy, is the outermost part of the foul area and lies 2.5 miles northeast of Spider Island. A 4-foot spot is 0.5 mile west of the buoy, and detached spots covered 6 to 18 feet are within 1.3 miles southwest of the buoy.

(804) Waverly Shoal and Nine Foot Shoal are on the northeast and southeast corners, respectively, of an offshore bank east of the north end of Door Peninsula and on the south side of Porte des Morts Passage. **Waverly Shoal,** with a least depth of 12 feet and marked on the northeast end by a lighted bell buoy, is 5.2 miles north of Spider Island. **Nine Foot Shoal,** just south of Waverly Shoal, has a least depth of 4 feet and is marked on the east side by a buoy.

(805) The north shore of Door Peninsula is deep-to through Porte des Morts Passage into Green Bay.

## Charts 14902, 14908, 14909, 14910

(806) **Green Bay** is 118 miles long northeast and southwest, from the head of Big Bay de Noc to the mouth of Fox River, and has a maximum width of 23 miles. The bay is separated from Lake Michigan by two mainland peninsulas; **Garden Peninsula**, the north one, is 20 miles long, and **Door Peninsula,** the south one, is about 70 miles long. The entrance to Green Bay between the peninsulas is about 28 miles wide, but is so congested with islands and shoals that the passages between them have acquired the reputation of being dangerous. The main entrances are through Porte des Morts Passage, Rock Island Passage, St. Martin Island Passage, and Poverty Island Passage.

## Charts 14902, 14909

(807) **Porte des Morts Passage**, the S entrance to Green Bay, is known as **Deaths Door,** due to the numerous detached shoals which obstruct it and the strong currents which set in or out of the passage according to the wind direction. The shores are rockbound and almost certain destruction to vessels going aground. These conditions have been the cause of many vessel disasters. The passage is bordered on the north side by Plum Island and Pilot Island and on the south side by Waverly Shoal and Door Peninsula.

(808) The entrance to Porte des Morts Passage from Lake Michigan is marked by a **330°30'** lighted range on the southwest shore of Plum Island. The approach to the passage is marked by a lighted bell buoy on the range line 5.4 miles south-southeast of Plum Island.

(809) **Plum Island**, about 1 mile long and 0.7 mile wide, is about midway between Door Peninsula and Washington Island, the largest island in the entrance to Green Bay. Shoals extend about 0.3 mile off the W and east sides of the island. Detached 16- and 19-foot spots are about 0.6 mile east of the south end of the island. A shoal with a least depth of 1 foot extends N from the island and is marked on the east side by a lighted buoy 0.6 mile north of the island. The buoy can be passed close aboard on the east side, but a narrow ridge of 15- to 20-foot depths extends 0.4 mile north from the buoy. Anchorage on the east side of Plum Island, between it and Detroit Island, is safe and is occasionally used in east gales, but it is subject to considerable swell.

(810) **Pilot Island**, 1.7 miles southeast of Plum Island, is on the northeast side of the Lake Michigan entrance to Porte des Morts Passage. Shoals extend 0.3 mile southeast and southwest from the island. **Pilot Island Light** (45°17.1'N., 86°55.2'W.), 48 feet above the water, is shown from a square yellow tower, with a red roof, attached to a dwelling on the island.

(811) **Detroit Island,** 3.5 miles long, extends southeast from the southwest end of Washington Island. The northeast side of the island is connected to the south side of Washington Island by a very shallow rocky bank. The width of this bank diminishes toward the southeast end of Detroit Island, where the bank extends 0.5 mile southeast and south.

(812) **Detroit Island Passage** leads between the southwest end of Washington Island and Detroit Island on the northeast and Plum Island on the southwest. The passage is obstructed by several shoals off the southwest side of Detroit Island. The most dangerous is a 3-foot spot marked on its southwest side by a buoy near the middle of the passage. Vessels should not pass northeast of the buoy without local knowledge. There is good water between the buoy and the shoals off Plum Island. A shoal bank with depths of 8 to 10 feet parallels the southwest side of Detroit Island about 0.8 mile offshore.

(813) **Washington Island,** the largest in the entrance to Green Bay, is a wooded island about 5.5 miles square. The W and north shores of the island are bluff with deep water close-to. The northwest point of the island is marked by a light. The east side of the island is bordered by a shoal bank with a greatest extent of 1.25 miles and depths of 9 to 12 feet at the outer edge. **Hog Island** is a small island on the widest part of the bank. A detached 9-foot spot is 0.6 mile southeast of the southeast point of the Washington Island.

(814) **Detroit Harbor** is a large, but shallow indentation in the south shore of Washington Island. The mouth of the harbor is protected by the north end of Detroit Island. A semicircular bight in the north end of Detroit Island forms a well protected area in the south part of the harbor. north of Detroit Island, the harbor has general depths of 7 to 10 feet and a rocky spot, covered 3 feet, near the center. Shallow-draft vessels with local knowledge may enter the harbor across the rocky bank which connects the northeast side of Detroit Island to Washington Island. The main entrance to the harbor is west of Detroit Island. **Washington Island Coast Guard Station**, seasonally operated, is on the southwest side of Detroit Harbor at the south end of Washington Island.

### Channels

(815) A dredged entrance channel leads N from deep water in Detroit Island Passage between Washington Island and the west side of Detroit Island for 0.7 mile to a turning basin in the southwest corner of Detroit Harbor. In 2010, the controlling depth was 13 feet in the channel with lesser depths along the edges of the channel, thence depths of 10 to 14 feet were available in the basin. A light with a sound signal marks the west side of the channel entrance and lighted and unlighted buoys mark the channel basin. The sound signal is activated by keying the microphone five times on VHF-FM channel 79.

### Small-craft facilities

(816) Transient berths, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, and electricity are available on the west side of the basin. A boatyard on the east side of Detroit Harbor provides transient berths, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, electricity, sewage pump-out, and some marine supplies. An 8-ton mobile hoist and a 65-ton marine railway that can handle 65-foot craft are available for hull and engine repairs.

### Ferry

(817) An automobile and passenger ferry operates from the west side of the basin to Gills Rock and Northport, on the north end of Door Peninsula.

(818) **Figenscaus Harbor (West Harbor)** is a small shallow indentation in the west shore of Washington Island. Its shoal water and exposure to west and northwest winds make it practically of no value for commercial purposes.

(819) **Washington Harbor** is a deep indentation in the north shore near the northwest corner of Washington Island. The harbor has good water with bold shores, and although the bottom is ledge rock and poor holding ground for anchors, good protection is afforded from all but N winds.

(820) **Jackson Harbor** is a small shallow indentation in the northeast corner of Washington Island. Immediately inside of the entrance, a small area about 250 feet by 200 feet in size has depths of 8 to 10 feet. A considerable part of the remainder of the harbor is from 7 to 4 feet deep.

### Channels

(821) A channel leads from Green Bay across the bar at the mouth of the harbor to deeper water inside. The entrance is marked by two buoys and a light on the west side. The buoys may be shifted in position to mark best water; local knowledge is advised. In 2008, the controlling depths were 4½ feet in the east half and 9 feet in the west half of the channel.

(822) Limited transient berths are available at Jackson Harbor.

### Ferry

(823) A passenger ferry operates from Jackson Harbor to Rock Island, just northeast.

(824) **Rock Island** is a State park connected close northeast of Washington Island by a shallow rocky bank. The west, north, and east sides of the island are bluff with deep water close-to. A light on the northwest corner of the island marks the south side of Rock Island Passage. The light is obscured from **275°** to **020°** by the dense foliage on Rock Island. A ferry operates from the State park pier on the southwest side of the island to Jackson Harbor.

(825) **Fish Island** is a small island on a rocky bank 2.2 miles southeast of Rock Island. The bank extends about 0.8 mile north and south from the island. **Fisherman Shoal,** 1.5 miles south-southwest of Fish Island, is about 1.3 miles long northwest and southeast and has several spots awash. The southeast end of the shoal is marked by a lighted bell buoy. Both Fish Island and Fisherman Shoal are hazards to vessels navigating Rock Island Passage. A deep channel is between these banks and Washington and Rock Islands.

(826) **Rock Island Passage,** the widest passage into Green Bay, leads between Fish Island and Rock Island on the S and St. Martin Island Shoals on the north.

(827) The **State boundary** between Wisconsin and Michigan passes through Rock Island Passage.

(828) **St. Martin Island** is a wooded and hilly island 4.5 miles north-northeast of Rock Island. The west, north, and east shores of the island are generally deep-to. A

shoal with depths of 3 to 19 feet extends 1.4 miles South from the southeast point of the island.

(829) **St. Martin Island Shoals** are detached spots from about 1.5 to 2.3 miles south of St. Martin Island. The shoalest spot, covered 7 feet, is 2 miles south of the island with an 8-foot spot close north. From the 7-foot spot, the shoal extends 0.4 mile southwest with depths increasing to 20 feet and is marked at the outer end by a buoy. A detached 13-foot shoal 0.7 mile east of the 7-foot spot is marked on the southeast side by a buoy.

(830) **St. Martin Island Light** (45°30.3'N., 86°45.5'W.), 84 feet above the water, is shown from a white hexagonal tower on the northeast point of St. Martin Island and marks the west side of St. Martin Island Passage.

(831) **Gull Island** and **Little Gull Island** are on the north and south ends, respectively, of a shoal bank 1.7 Miles east of the north end of St. Martin Island. Between the islands, the bank has depths of 2 to 3 feet. **Gravelly Island,** on the continuation of the bank north of Gull Island, is surrounded by very shallow water. A channel with a depth of about 17 feet leads east and west between Gull and Gravelly Islands. A buoy 0.6 mile southwest of Gravelly Island marks the west side of the bank. **Gravelly Island Shoals** comprise three detached shoals north of the island; a 14-foot spot 0.4 mile N, a 13-foot spot 0.7 mile north, and an 18-foot spot 1.2 miles north. These shoals are a hazard to vessels transiting Poverty Island Passage.

(832) **St. Martin Island Passage** leads between Gravelly and the Gull Islands on the E and St. Martin Island on the W. A lighted bell buoy about 0.4 mile south of Little Gull Island marks the Lake Michigan entrance to the passage. From a point about 0.6 mile south of the buoy, the course through the passage is **319°.**

(833) **Poverty Island,** 2.6 miles east-northeast of Gull Island, is marked on the south end by an abandoned lighthouse. The west side of the island, fronting Poverty Island Passage, is deep-to. A shoal extends 0.4 mile E from the south end of the island, and a shoal bank connects the northeast side of the island with Summer Island, 1 mile northeast. A dangerous wreck was reported in 1995, 2.5 miles south of Poverty Island Light.

(834) **Poverty Island Shoal,** 1.8 miles northwest of Poverty Island, extends 1 mile north and south and has a least depth of 13 feet.

(835) **Poverty Island Passage** leads between Poverty Island and Poverty Island Shoal on the northeast and the Gull Islands, Gravelly Island, and Gravelly Island Shoals on the southwest. In addition to Poverty Island Shoal and Gravelly Island Shoals, the passage is also obstructed by a detached 20-foot spot 1 mile northeast of Gravelly Island. Vessels bound for Green Bay should pass about 0.75 mile south of Poverty Island and then shape their course to pass between Poverty Island Shoal and Gravelly Island Shoals. The passage should only be navigated by light-draft vessels.

## Charts 14902, 14908, 14909

(836) **Summer Island** and **Little Summer Island,** the northernmost islands in the mouth of Green Bay, are 2 miles S and 3 miles W, respectively, of **Point Detour,** the S tip of Garden Peninsula which encloses the north end of Green Bay. The islands are connected by a sandy and stony flat which also reaches northeast to the mainland. There are numerous rocks awash in this area. Depths over the flat are 1 to 3 feet between the islands and 5 feet between the islands and the mainland except for a narrow 6-foot channel that closely follows the shore. This channel is obstructed by a 1-foot spot marked on the northwest side by a buoy. Shoals extend 1 mile west from Little Summer Island. **Rocky Island** and several small bare spots are on this bank. **Little Summer Island Shoal,** with a least depth of 6 feet, is 1 mile southwest of Little Summer Island. A shoal bank with depths of 10 to 19 feet connects the south end of Summer Island to Poverty Island. The deeper water is close to Poverty Island. Summer Island is marked on the northeast side by a light.

## Charts 14902, 14909

(837) From Porte des Morts Passage, the west shore of Door Peninsula extends generally south-southwest for 34 miles to the mouth of Sturgeon Bay. **Hedgehog Harbor,** a deepwater bight at the north end of the peninsula, is enclosed on the east by **Table Bluff** and on the west by **Deathdoor Bluff.** The harbor is well sheltered from S winds. **Gills Rock, WI,** a small village on the southeast side of the harbor, is the terminous for passenger and automobile ferries operating to Detroit Harbor and Rock Island. A detached 15-foot shoal is 0.3 mile north of Deathdoor Bluff.

(838) **Ellison Bluff,** 3.5 miles south-southwest of Deathdoor Bluff, encloses the west side of **Ellison Bay.** The bay opens to the northwest and provides protection from south and east winds. Good holding ground is in the south part of the bay in depths of 15 to 40 feet. **Ellison Bay, WI,** is a village at the head of the bay. Berths, gasoline, water, ice, and launching ramps are available.

(839) From Ellison Bluff, the bluff shore extends 4.7 miles S to the head of Sister Bay. There is deep water close-to, except for a 15-foot shoal extending 0.5 mile from shore about 2.5 miles south of Ellison Bluff. **Sister Bay,** enclosed on the W by **Sister Bluffs,** provides good anchorage with protection from east-northeast to W winds, mud and sand bottom. **Sister Bay, WI,** a village at the head of the bay, has a marina which provides complete small-craft services. Craft to 38 feet can be hauled out for hull and engine repairs.

(840) The waters northwest of the mouth of Sister Bay are obstructed by several shoals and small islands. **Sister Islands,** two small islands on a shallow bank, are 2.5 miles north-northwest of the head of Sister Bay. The

bank, which extends 0.2 mile north and 0.6 mile South from the islands, is marked on the west side by a buoy. A detached shoal with least depths of 12 feet is 1.2 miles south of the Sister Islands. **Sister Shoals** comprise a group of detached shoals from 0.6 to 1.5 miles north of the west end of Sister Bluffs. The shoals, with a least depth of 1 foot at the north end, are marked on the west side by a buoy. **Horseshoe Reefs,** 3 miles northwest of Sister Bluffs, extend 2.6 miles northeast and southwest. These rocky reefs have a least depth of 1 foot and are marked on the southeast side by a lighted buoy.

(841) **Eagle Harbor** is a bay extending 2 miles south into the shoreline between Sister Bluffs on the east and Eagle Bluff on the W. The harbor has deep water within 0.8 mile of its head, except for detached 16- and 17-foot spots in the center. The outer part of the harbor affords good anchorage with protection from all but N and northwest winds. **Ephraim, WI,** a village on the southeast side of the harbor, has small-craft facilities providing gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, and engine repairs.

(842) **Eagle Bluff,** forming the west side of the mouth of Eagle Harbor, is marked by a prominent observation tower. **Nicolet Bay (Shanty Bay)** is a small bight opening just west of the tower. **Eagle Bluff Light** marks the west side of the point that encloses the west side of Nicolet Bay. The light is obscured from **220°** to **030°** by trees. **Horseshoe Island,** off the mouth of Nicolet Bay, is marked on the southwest side by a light.

(843) From Eagle Bluff Light, the shore is bluff for 2.7 miles south to Fish Creek. The **Strawberry Islands** are a group of four small islands on a shoal bank which parallels this stretch about 1 mile offshore, from about 2.5 miles southwest to 1 mile northwest of Eagle Bluff Light. The southwest edge of the shoal bank is marked by a buoy. **Strawberry Channel,** leading between the island group and the mainland, is marked on the E by Eagle Bluff Light and on the W by a lighted bell buoy and a buoy which mark the southeast and northeast edges of the shoal bank, respectively. The narrowest part of the channel, abreast the lighted bell buoy, has a depth of 13 feet. The buoy should be passed close aboard to avoid a shoal that extends from the shore.

(844) **Chambers Island,** 3.5 miles west of the Strawberry Islands, is in the middle of Green Bay. Shoals that extend about 1.9 miles N from the northeast point of the island are marked on the outer end by a lighted bell buoy. A shoal with depths of 12 to 16 feet that extends 1.4 miles W from west side of the island is marked at the outer end by a lighted bell buoy. Shoals extend 0.7 mile off the southwest shore of the island and 1.5 miles off the east shore. An 8-foot spot is on the outer edge of the shoals off the east shore. **Hanover Shoal,** with depths of 1 to 5 feet, extends 2 miles southeast from the southeast point of the island and is marked at the outer end by a buoy. Strangers should not attempt passage between Hanover Shoal and the Strawberry Islands. **Chambers Island Light** (45°12.1'N., 87°21.9'W.), 97 feet above the water, is shown from a skeleton tower on the northwest side of the island. The light is a guide to the passage between the island and the west shore of Green Bay.

(845) **Fish Creek, WI,** is a village on the southwest side of **Fish Creek Harbor** 2.7 miles south of Eagle Bluff Light. Transient berths, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, electricity, sewage pump-out, and hull and engine repairs are available. A **special anchorage** is in the bight. (See **110.79c,** chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)

(846) From Fish Creek Harbor S for about 6 miles to Egg Harbor the shore is bluff and deep-to. **Hat Island** is 2.8 miles offshore at about the middle of this stretch. Shoals extend 0.4 mile southeast from the island. A detached 14-foot shoal is 1.3 miles northeast of the island, and a rock awash, marked on the east side by a buoy, is 0.7 mile S.

(847) **Egg Harbor**, 8 miles south of Eagle Bluff Light, is a deep indentation open to the northwest. The harbor affords good anchorage with protection from all but northwest to N winds, mud bottom. **Egg Harbor, WI**, a village on the southeast side of the bay, has a public dock with transient berths, electricity, gasoline, sewage pump-out, and a launching ramp.

## Charts 14902, 14909, 14910

(848) From Egg Harbor, the shore is deep-to for 1.5 miles southwest to **Leroys Point.** From Leroys Point for the stretch of 5 miles southwest, to a point 3 miles southwest of **Horseshoe Point,** the shore is bordered by shoals and numerous detached spots with depths of 6 to 10 feet within 1 mile of shore. **Monument Shoal,** near the south end of this stretch, is marked on the west side by a buoy. A 7-foot shoal is 1 mile south of the buoy. The shore in this stretch should be given a berth of 2 miles.

## Charts 14902, 14910, 14918, 14919

(849) The shore from Monument Shoal south-southwest for 6 miles to the mouth of Sturgeon Bay is clear except for a 17-foot spot 0.6 mile offshore 3 miles north of the bay.

(850) **Sturgeon Bay** (described with the Sturgeon Bay Ship Canal) extends about 8 miles southeast from Green Bay.

### Caution

(851) Aids to navigation in Sturgeon Bay have been placed with respect to traversing the bay from Lake Michigan through the Sturgeon Bay Ship Canal to Green Bay.

(852) **Sherwood Point Light** (44°53.6'N., 87°26.0'W.), 61 feet above the water, is shown from a white square tower with attached dwelling on the southwest side of the entrance to Sturgeon Bay.

(853) From Sherwood Point Light the shore trends southwest for 4 miles to a narrow peninsula that extends 1.2

miles northwest from shore. **Snake Island** is close off the end of the peninsula. From the northeast side of the peninsula and Snake Island, a shoal bank with depths of 2 to 18 feet extends 3.5 miles north-northeast. **Sherwood Point Shoal,** a detached 11-foot shoal marked on the north side by a lighted buoy, is off the north end of this shoal bank and 1.9 miles north-northwest of Sherwood Point. These shoals are a hazard to vessels navigating between Sturgeon Bay and the south end of Green Bay and should be given a wide berth.

(854) **High-Cliff Park** is a small privately maintained artificial harbor 1.5 miles southwest of Sherwood Point Light. The west side of the harbor entrance is protected by a breakwater. In 1978, the reported controlling depths were 4 feet in the entrance channel and harbor. Due to obstructions in the entrance, the harbor should not be entered without local knowledge.

(855) A small bay on the south side of Snake Island has depths of 15 feet or more in the center and shoals toward shore. A privately dredged canal cuts across the W point of the bay to Little Sturgeon Bay.

(856) **Little Sturgeon Bay** opens to the N about 6 miles southwest of the mouth of Sturgeon Bay. The bay has central depths of 7 to 15 feet with shoals along the shores. In 1987, severe shoaling was reported to exist on the northwest side of the bay in about 44°50'38"W., 87°33'04"W. An inn on the west side of the bay has transient berths with water and electricity.

(857) From Little Sturgeon Bay southwest for about 7 miles, the shore is generally deep-to, thence for 16 miles southwest to the village of **Red Banks, WI**, the shoal border is 0.25 to 1 mile wide. A detached 10-foot shoal is 1.5 miles offshore 3.5 miles north of Red Banks. The south end of Green Bay, from Red Banks to the mouth of Fox River, has depths of 18 feet and less. From **Point Sable** (44°34.7'N., 87°54.7'W.), 3 miles southwest of Red Banks, **Frying Pan Shoal,** with 1-foot depths and spots awash extends W across the Bay to Long Tail Point. A dredged deep-draft channel leads through the shoals at the south end of Green Bay to the mouth of Fox River.

## Charts 14910, 14916, 14918

(858) **Green Bay Harbor,** at the mouth of **Fox River** at the south end of Green Bay, serves the cities of **Green Bay, WI,** and **De Pere, WI** The major commodities handled at the port are coal, limestone, wood pulp, cement, aggregates, and agricultural products.

### Prominent features

(859) The most prominent objects in the approach to Green Bay are a tank 4 miles east-southeast of the mouth of Fox River, a lighted stack 1.1 miles south of the river mouth, a stack 2.1 miles northwest of the river mouth, and a tank 3.5 miles northwest of the river mouth at the town of Howard.

(860) **Green Bay Harbor Entrance Light** (44°39'11"N., 87°54'04"W.), 72 feet above the water, is shown from a white conical tower on a cylindrical base on the west side of the entrance channel 9.3 miles northeast of the mouth of the Fox River; a seasonal sound signal is at light.

### Channels

(861) The dredged entrance channel leads generally southwest through the shallow water in the south end of Green Bay for about 11.5 miles to the mouth of Fox River and thence upstream for about 7.2 miles to a turning basin at De Pere. Other turning basins are on the east side of the channel 1.4 miles above the mouth, at the mouth of East River, and on the west side of the channel 3.6 miles above the mouth, just above the Canadian National Railroad bridge. (See Notice to Mariners and the latest of the chart for controlling depths.) The entrance channel is well marked by lighted ranges, lights, lighted and unlighted buoys. The river channel is marked by buoys from the second turning basin to the turning basin at De Pere.

(862) **East River** empties into the east side of Fox River 1.3 miles above the mouth. The river is navigable to Baird Street bridge, 1.3 miles above the mouth. A depth of about 5 feet can be carried through the narrow and tortuous channel.

### Caution

(863) **Grassy Island,** on the east side of the entrance channel, 1.3 miles northeast of the Fox River mouth, and **Cat Island,** on the west side of the channel opposite, partially cover during periodic high-water conditions. Grassy Island is marked on the northwest end by a light.

(864) In the approaches to Fox River, outside the limits of the dredged channel, numerous uncharted fish nets and stakes make navigation hazardous, particularly for strangers.

(865) A crescent-shaped spoil area is about 1 mile east of the mouth of Fox River.

### Fluctuations of water level

(866) Changes in wind direction or barometric pressure occasionally cause temporary water level fluctuations of up to 2½ feet above or below the prevailing mean lake level.

### Currents

(867) Currents in Fox River attain velocities to 3 mph and may run in either direction.

### Weather, Green Bay and vicinity

(868) Green Bay Wisconsin, is located in the eastern portion of the state at the head or southwest end of Green Bay. The Bay is oriented northeast-southwest and is separated from Lake Michigan to the southeast by the Door Peninsula. The location averages about seven

days each year with maximum temperatures in excess of 90°F (32.2°C). July is the warmest month with an average high of 81°F (27.2°C) and an average minimum of 59°F (15°C). January is the coolest month with an average high of 23°F (-5°C) and an average minimum of 7°F (-13.9°C). The highest temperature on record for Green Bay is 103°F (39.4°C) recorded in July 1995 and the lowest temperature on record is -31°F (-35°C) recorded in January 1951. About 163 days each year experience temperatures below 32°F (0°C) and an average 38 days each year records temperatures below 5°F (-15°C). Every month has seen temperatures at or below 40°F (4.4°C) and every month except July and August has recorded temperatures at or below freezing (0°C).

(869) The average annual precipitation for Green Bay is 28.49 inches (724 mm). An annual maximum occurs during the summer, due mainly to convective activity, and a marked dry period occurs during the winter months. Precipitation falls on about 189 days each year. The wettest month is July with 3.45 inches (88 mm) and the driest, February, averages only 1.02 inches (25.9 mm). An average of 33 thunderstorm days occur each year with June, July and August being the most likely months. Snow falls on about 80 days each year and averages about 47 inches (1194 mm) each year. December and January each average about 11 inches (279 mm) per year. Ten-inch (254 mm) snowfalls in a 24-hour period have occurred in each month November, December, March and April. About ten days each year has a snowfall total greater than 1.5 inches (38 mm) and snow has fallen in every month except June, July, and August. Fog is present on average 129 days each year and is rather evenly distributed throughout the year with a slight maximum during the late summer season.

(870) The prevailing wind direction in Green Bay is the southwest. Winter through early spring is the windiest period and a maximum gust of 70 knots occurred in May 1989.

(871) (See Appendix B for **Green Bay Climatological table**.)

### Towage

(872) Tugs to 1,200 hp are available at Green Bay. Arrangements are made through Selvick Marine Towing Corporation's dispatch office in Sturgeon Bay at 414–743–6016 or Great Lakes Towing Company's dispatch office in Cleveland at 800–321–3663; at least 4 hours advance notice is requested.

(873) **Green Bay Coast Guard Station,** seasonally operated, is on the east side of the mouth of Fox River.

### Quarantine, customs, immigration, and agricultural quarantine

(874) (See chapter 3, Vessel Arrival Inspections, and appendix for addresses.)

(875) **Quarantine** is enforced in accordance with the regulations of the U.S. Public Health Service. (See Public Health Service, chapter 1.)

(876) Green Bay is a **customs port of entry.**

### Harbor regulations

(877) Local harbor regulations are established by the City of Green Bay and enforced by the Port Director who can be reached at the Brown County Board of Harbor Commissioners, The Port of Green Bay, Wisconsin, Courthouse, Green Bay, WI 54301. Copies of the regulations can be obtained from the Port Director. A 4 mph (3.5 knots) **speed limit** is enforced in the harbor. (See **33 CFR 162.120,** chapter 2, for regulations.)

### Local bridge regulations

(878) Section 1. (a) Except on Sundays and legal holidays, the draws of bridges will not be required to open from 7:00 a.m. to 8:00 a.m., from 12:00 noon to 1:00 p.m., and from 4:00 p.m. to 5:00 p.m.: Provided, that the draw shall be opened promptly at all times for the passage of vessels carrying United States mails, vessels belonging to the United States, vessels of 300 short tons or over cargo capacity engaged in commercial transportation and their attendant towing tugs, and tugs or fireboats when responding to emergency calls.

(879) Sec. 2. No vessel, craft, or float shall approach or pass through any such bridge at a greater speed than 5 miles per hour.

### Wharves

(880) Green Bay has numerous docks and wharves on both sides of the Fox River. Only the deep-draft facilities are described. (For a complete description of the port facilities, refer to Port Series No. 48, published and sold by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. See Appendix A for address.) The alongside depths given for the facilities described are reported depths. (For information on the latest depths, contact the operators.) Most of the facilities described have rail and highway connections. Water and electrical shore-power connections are available at several docks.

### Facilities on the west side of Fox River:

(881) **Wisconsin Public Service Corp., Pulliam Power Plant Slip:** north side of the slip 0.2 mile above the river mouth; 480 feet of berthing space between breasting dolphins; 19 feet alongside; deck height, 6½ feet; open storage for 600,000 tons of coal; receipt of coal; bunkering of vessels; owned and operated by Wisconsin Public Service Corp.

(882) **Koch Fuels, North Dock:** outer part of the north side of the slip 0.3 mile above the river mouth; 355-foot face; 18 feet alongside; deck height, 5 feet; pipeline extends to tank storage for 40,000 barrels; receipt of petroleum products; owned by F. Hurlbut Co. and operated by Koch Fuels, Inc.

(883) **Hurlbut North Dock:** center part of the north side of the slip 0.3 mile above the river mouth; 745-foot face; 18 feet alongside; deck height, 5 feet; open storage for

50,000 tons of sand and limestone; receipt of limestone, sand, salt, coal, and petroleum coke; owned and operated by F. Hurlbut Co.

(884) **Hurlbut South Docks:** two sections on south side of the slip 0.3 mile above the river mouth; 200- and 500-foot faces; 19 feet alongside; deck height, 5 feet; open storage for 200,000 tons of material; receipt of limestone, aggregate, salt, and coal; owned and operated by F. Hurlbut Co.

(885) **Koch Fuels, South Dock:** center part of the south side of the slip 0.3 mile above the river mouth; 425-foot face; 19 feet alongside; deck height, 5 feet; tank storage for 55,000 barrels of asphalt and 55,000 barrels of bunker C; receipt of asphalt and bunker C; owned by F. Hurlbut Co. and operated by Koch Fuels, Inc.

(886) **Hurlbut Salt Dock:** outer end of the south side of the slip 0.3 mile above the river mouth; 150-foot face, natural bank; 19 feet alongside; deck height, 4 feet; open storage for 100,000 tons of salt; receipt of salt; owned and operated by F. Hurlbut Co.

(887) **Amoco Oil Co. Dock:** 0.8 mile above the river mouth; 355-foot face; 19 to 21 feet alongside; deck height, 5 feet; tank storage for 737,000 barrels; receipt and shipment of petroleum products; owned and operated by Standard Oil Division of Amoco Oil Co.

(888) **Anamax Corp. Wharf:** 0.2 mile above Amoco Oil Co. Dock; 241-foot face; 23 feet alongside; deck height, 5 feet; tank storage for about 6,000 tons of tallow; shipment of liquid tallow; owned and operated by Anamax Corp.

(889) **Western Lime and Cement Co. Wharf:** 0.25 mile above Anamax Corp. Wharf; 450-foot face; 23 feet alongside; deck height, 4 to 5 feet; open storage for 105,000 tons of limestone; receipt of limestone; owned and operated by Western Lime and Cement Co.

(890) **Leicht Transfer and Storage Co., North Dock No. 1:** immediately above Western Lime and Cement Co. Wharf; 500-foot face; 22 to 25 feet alongside; deck height, 8 feet; cranes to 30 tons; 43,000 square feet covered storage; 30,000 square feet open storage; receipt and shipment of general cargo; owned and operated by Leicht Transfer and Storage Co.

(891) **Leicht Transfer and Storage Co., North Dock No. 2:** immediately above Leicht Transfer and Storage Co., North Dock No. I; 961 feet of berthing space; 24 to 28 feet alongside; deck height, 8 feet; cranes to 30 tons; 105,000 square feet covered storage; 52,000 square feet open storage; receipt and shipment of general cargo, pig iron, and miscellaneous bulk materials; owned and operated by Leicht Transfer and Storage Co.

(892) **Fort Howard Paper Co., Northern Coal Dock:** 0.3 mile above Walnut Street bridge; 503-foot face; 24 feet alongside; deck height, 5 feet; open storage for 140,000 tons of material; receipt of salt and coal; owned and operated by Fort Howard Paper Co.

(893) **The C. Reiss Coal Co. Wharf:** immediately above Tilleman Memorial (Mason Street) Bridge; 1,592-foot face; 18 to 23 feet alongside; deck height, 7 feet; open storage for 580,000 tons of coal; bridge crane with unloading rate 700 tons per hour; receipt of coal, pig iron, salt, and miscellaneous bulk materials; coal and oil bunkering; owned and operated by C. Reiss Coal Co.

(894) **LaFarge Corporation Terminal:** north side of the slip 0.65 mile above Tilleman Memorial Bridge; 426 feet of berthing space with dolphins; 19 feet alongside; deck height 8½ feet; storage silos for 15,000 tons of cement; receipt of bulk cement; owned and operated by Lafarge Corporation of Green Bay.

(895) **Leicht Transfer and Storage Co., State Street Dock:** north side of the slip 0.2 mile above Lafarge Corporation Terminal; 540-foot face; 19 feet alongside; deck height, 6 feet; open storage for 40,000 tons of salt; receipt of wood pulp and salt; owned and operated by Leicht Transfer and Storage Co.

(896) **Fort Howard Paper Co. Wharf:** south side of the slip 0.4 mile above the Lafarge Corporation Terminal; 1,100-foot face; 20 feet alongside; deck height, 7 feet; open storage for 450,000 tons of coal and salt; 110-ton derrick; receipt and shipment of heavy-lift items; receipt of coal, wood pulp, and salt; owned and operated by Fort Howard Paper Co.

**Facilities on the east side of Fox River:**

(897) **James River Dock:** immediately below the mouth of East River; 1,027 feet of berthing space; 11 to 20 feet alongside; deck height, 6 feet; receipt of pulp wood; owned and operated by James River Co.

(898) **U.S. Oil, Inc., Dock:** 0.3 mile above river mouth; 298 feet of berthing space with dolphins; 21 feet alongside; deck height, 8 feet; storage tanks for 488,000 barrels; receipt of petroleum products; owned and operated by U.S. Oil, Inc.

### Supplies

(899) Limited marine supplies and adequate foodstuffs are available. Water is available upon arrangements at Anamax Corp. Wharf, Leicht Transfer and Supply Co., North Dock Nos. 1 and 2, Lafarge Corporation Terminal, and James River Dock. Bunker C and diesel oil are available by truck.

### Repairs

(900) Marine radio and radar repairs are available at Green Bay.

### Small-craft facilities

(901) Most of the facilities along the shores of Fox River offer all or some of the following services: transient berths, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, electricity, marine supplies, launching ramps, pumpout service, a lift and /or a marine railway. Demasting service is available on the east side of the river at the mouth, about 3 miles above the mouth, and on the west side about 0.9 mile above the mouth.

**Structures across Fox River (between Green Bay and De Pere) and East River**

| | Name•Description•Type | Location | Miles* | Clear Width of Draw or Span Opening (feet) | Clear Height above Low Water Datum (feet) | Information |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | **Fox River** | | | | | |
| 1 | Overhead power cable | 44°32'15"N., 88°20'20"W. | 0.08 | | 155 | |
| 2 | Tower Drive Bridge (fixed) | 44°32'00"N., 88°00'27"W. | 0.41 | 402 | 120 | Note 1 |
| 3 | Overhead power cable | 44°31'58"N., 88°00'29"W. | 0.45 | | 159 | |
| 4 | Canadian National Railroad Bridge (swing) | 44°31'28"N., 88°00'38"W. | 1.03 | 84 (both draws) | 7 | Note 2 |
| | **Junction with East River** | | 1.21 | | | |
| 5 | Main Street Bridge (bascule) | 44°31'06"N., 88°00'55"W. | 1.58 | 120 | 12 | Note 3 |
| 6 | Walnut Street Bridge (bascule) | 44°30'54"N., 88°01'05"W. | 1.81 | 124 | 11 | Note 3 |
| 7 | Overhead power cable | 44°30'43"N., 88°01'12"W. | 2.02 | | 153 | |
| 8 | Tilleman Memorial Bridge (bascule) | 44°30'31"N., 88°01'17"W. | 2.27 | 124 | 32 | Note 3 |
| 9 | Wisconsin Central Railroad Bridge (swing) | 44°30'14"N., 88°01'22"W. | 2.61 | 75 (both draws) | 8 | Note 2 |
| 10 | Canadian National Railroad Bridge (swing) | 44°29'38"N., 88°01'26"W. | 3.31 | 75 (both draws) | 31 | Note 2 |
| 11 | Allouez and Ashwaubenon Bridge (fixed) | 44°28'34"N., 88°02'49"W. | 5.02 | 150 | 60 | |
| | **East River** | | | | | |
| 12 | Overhead power cable | 44°31'11"N., 88°00'26"W. | 1.41 | | 66 | |
| 13 | Monroe Avenue Bridge (fixed) | 44°31'04"N., 88°00'23"W. | 1.56 | 60 | 13 | |
| 14 | Overhead power cable | 44°30'56"N., 88°00'20"W. | 1.72 | | 61 | |
| 15 | Webster Avenue Bridge (fixed) | 44°30'53"N., 88°00'06"W. | 1.92 | 41 | 10 | |
| 16 | Main Street Bridge (fixed) | 44°30'42"N., 87°59'54"W. | 2.28 | 60 | 7 | |
| 17 | Baird Street Bridge (fixed) | 44°30'36"N., 87°59'35"W. | 2.66 | 40 | 10 | |
| 18 | Pedestrian Bridge (fixed) | 44°30'17"N., 87°59'24"W. | 2.95 | 55 | 12 | |
| 19 | Overhead power cable | 44°30'05"N., 87°59'34"W. | 3.31 | | | Clearance data not available |
| 20 | Mason Street Bridge (fixed) | 44°29'56"N., 87°59'41"W. | 3.52 | 124 | 32 | |
| 21 | Overhead power cable | 44°29'53"N., 87°59'49"W. | 3.64 | | | Clearance data not available |
| 22 | Overhead power cable | 44°29'13"N., 88°00'08"W. | 4.71 | | | Clearance data not available |
| 23 | Canadian National Railroad Bridge (fixed) | 44°29'13"N., 88°00'08"W. | 4.72 | | 13 | |

* Miles above the mouth of Fox River
** Clear width in feet proceeding upstream

Note 1 – Vertical clearance at center of span.
Note 2 – See 33 CFR 117.1 through 117.49, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.
Note 3 – See 33 CFR 117.1 through 117.59 and 117.1087, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.

### Communications

(902) Green Bay has highway and rail connections. Passenger and freight air service is available at the airport west of the city.

## Chart 14916

(903) **Fox River** rises above Berlin, WI, and flows generally E, flowing through Lake Butte des Morts before emptying into the west side of **Lake Winnebago** at Oshkosh, WI The lower Fox River flows from the north end of Lake Winnebago at Menasha, WI, and flows generally northeast for about 39 miles to Green Bay. Above De Pere, WI, the lower Fox River has been improved as necessary to provide a 6-foot channel to Lake Winnebago.

### Caution

(904) Mariners transiting the Fox River from De Pere to Menasha are cautioned to stay within the channel. Depths outside the channel are very shallow over bedrock. Vessels have suffered severe damage from slight departures from the channel. The river is marked by private buoys and they may be relocated without prior notice.

(905) The rise from Low Water Datum at Green Bay to the level of Lake Winnebago is about 168.3 feet. This rise is accomplished by 17 locks and 2 guard locks. These locks have an available length of 144 feet, width of 35 feet, and depth of 6 feet over the sills at normal pool level. Lockage is provided from about May 15 to October 15, as determined by the District Engineer, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. Under a lease agreement, the locks are

## Structures across Fox River from De Pere to Lake Butte des Morts

| | Name•Description•Type | Location | Miles* | Clear Width of Draw or Span Opening (feet)** | Clear Height above Low Water Datum (feet) | Information |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | **De Pere Lock** | | 7.15 | | | |
| 1 | Overhead power cable | 44°27'00"N., 88°03'47"W. | 7.17 | | 69 | |
| 2 | Claude Allouez Bridge (fixed) | 44°26'51"N., 88°03'48"W. | 7.34 | 129 | 27 | Note 1 |
| 3 | Overhead power cable | 44°22'59"N., 88°07'05"W. | 12.67 | | 83 | |
| 4 | Overhead power cable | 44°22'50"N., 88°07'12"W. | 12.86 | | 85 | |
| 5 | Overhead power cable | 44°22'41"N., 88°07'24"W. | 13.10 | | 77 | |
| | **Little Kaukauna Lock** | | 13.12 | | | |
| 6 | Overhead power cable | 44°19'38"N., 88°09'50"W. | 17.28 | | 80 | |
| 7 | Wrightstown Bridge (bascule) | 44°19'36"N., 88°09'54"W. | 17.36 | 70 | 16 | Note 3 |
| | **Rapide Croche Lock** | | 19.16 | | | |
| 8 | Overhead power cable | 44°18'58"N., 88°12'13"W. | 19.50 | | 86 | |
| | **Kaukauna Lock 5** | | 22.69 | | | |
| | **Kaukauna Lock 4** | | 23.04 | | | |
| | **Kaukauna Lock 3** | | 23.22 | | | |
| 9 | Fox River Valley Railroad Bridge (swing) | 44°16'58"N., 88°15'29"W. | 23.34 | 40 | 14 | Note 3 (right draw not available) |
| | **Kaukauna Lock 2** | | 23.36 | | | |
| 10 | Overhead power cable | 44°16'57"N., 88°15'45"W. | 23.55 | | 80 | |
| | **Kaukauna Lock 1** | | 23.57 | | | |
| 11 | Wisconsin Avenue Bridge (fixed) | 44°16'51"N., 88°15'59"W. | 23.78 | 90 | 4 | |
| 12 | Lawe Avenue Bridge (bascule) | 44°16'52"N., 88°16'07"W. | 23.89 | 90 | 23 | Note 3 |
| | **Kaukauna Guard Lock** | | 23.98 | | | |
| | **Combined Locks** | | 25.40 | | | |
| 13 | Overhead power cable | 44°16'34"N., 88°17'45"W. | 25.47 | | 75 | |
| 14 | Overhead power cable | 44°16'31"N., 88°18'11"W. | 25.81 | | 70 | |
| | **Little Chute Lock 2** | | 26.34 | | | |
| | **Little Chute Guard Lock** | | 26.53 | | | |
| 15 | Mill Street Bridge (bascule) | 44°16'35"N., 88°19'02"W. | 26.53 | 35 | 4 | |
| 16 | Kimberly Bridge (fixed) | 44°16'38"N., 88°19'13"W. | 26.70 | 143 | 54 | |
| 17 | Overhead power cable | 44°16'47"N., 88°19'46"W. | 27.20 | | 82 | |
| | **Cedars Lock** | | 27.32 | | | |
| 18 | Overhead power cable | 44°16'38"N., 88°20'31"W. | 27.91 | | 99 | |
| 19 | Appleton-Tri-County Expressway (fixed) | 44°16'35"N., 88°21'19"W. | 28.06 | 100 | 54 | |
| 20 | Overhead power cable | 44°16'06"N., 88°22'29"W. | 29.89 | | 85 | |
| | **Appleton Lock 4** | | 30.76 | | | |
| 21 | College Avenue Bridge (fixed) | 44°15'36"N., 88°23'18"W. | 30.80 | 100 | 54 | |
| 22 | Overhead power cable | 44°15'19"N., 88°23'35"W. | 31.21 | | 73 | |
| 23 | Fox River Valley Railroad Bridge (swing) | 44°15'19"N., 88°23'35"W. | 31.22 | 60 (right draw)<br>59 (left draw) | 4 | Note 3 (right draw not available) |
| | **Appleton Lock 3** | | 31.31 | | | |
| 24 | Overhead power cable | 44°15'18"N., 88°23'46"W. | 31.36 | | 67 | |
| 25 | Lawe Street Bridge (bascule) | 44°15'18"N., 88°23'46"W. | 31.37 | 70 | 3 | Note 3 |
| | **Appleton Lock 2** | | 31.60 | | | |
| 26 | Oneida Street Bridge (bascule) | 44°15'14"N., 88°24'13"W. | 31.74 | 30 | 10 | Note 3 |
| 27 | Oneida Skyline Bridge (fixed) | 44°15'17"N., 88°24'21"W. | 31.85 | 70 | 54 | |
| | **Appleton Lock 1** | | 31.96 | | | |
| 28 | Overhead power cable | 44°15'13"N., 88°24'31"W. | 32.01 | | 83 | |

**Structures across Fox River from De Pere to Lake Butte des Morts**

| | Name•Description•Type | Location | Miles* | Clear Width of Draw or Span Opening (feet)** | Clear Height above Low Water Datum (feet) | Information |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 29 | Memorial Drive Bridge (fixed) | 44°15'09"N., 88°24'55"W. | 32.36 | 132 | 54 | |
| 30 | Overhead power cable | 44°14'20"N., 88°26'53"W. | 34.36 | | 64 | |
| 31 | Overhead power cables | 44°14'10"N., 88°27'00"W. | 34.56 | | 56 | |
| 32 | Little Lake Butte des Morts Bridge (fixed) | 44°13'06"N., 88°27'38"W. | 35.94 | 217 | 54 | Navigation through east center span |
| | **Menasha Lock** | | 37.05 | | | |
| 33 | Overhead power/television cable | 44°12'01"N., 88°27'28"W. | 37.27 | | 64 | |
| 34 | Soo Line Railroad / Chicago, Milwaukee, St. Paul & Pacific Railroad Bridge (bascule) | 44°12'00"N., 88°27'27"W. | 37.28 | 60 (right draw) | 3 | Note 3 |
| 35 | Tayco Street Bridge (bascule) | 44°11'54"N., 88°27'12"W. | 37.52 | 63 | 3 | Note 3 |
| 36 | Racine Street Bridge (bascule) | 44°12'03"N., 88°26'47"W. | 37.91 | 101 | 3 | Note 3 |
| 37 | Overhead power cable | 44°12'03"N., 88°26'46"W. | 37.92 | | 60 | |
| 38 | Fox River Valley Railroad Bridge (swing) | 44°00'41"N., 88°32'01"W. | 55.72 | 70 (both draws) | 6 | Note 3 |
| 39 | Main Street Bridge (bascule) | 44°00'48"N., 88°32'16"W. | 55.97 | 89 | 11 | Note 2 |
| 40 | Jackson Street Bridge (bascule) | 44°00'53"N., 88°32'33"W. | 56.22 | 97 | 11 | Note 2 |
| 41 | Overhead power cable | 44°01'01"N., 88°32'55"W. | 56.57 | | 72 | |
| 42 | Wisconsin Street Bridge (bascule) | 44°01'05"N., 88°33'04"W. | 56.72 | 75 | 12 | Note 2 |
| 43 | Overhead power cable | 44°01'29"N., 88°33'23"W. | 57.24 | | 75 | |
| 44 | Congress Avenue Bridge (bascule) | 44°02'04"N., 88°33'49"W. | 58.01 | 75 | 13 | Note 2 |
| 45 | Overhead power cable | 44°02'44"N., 88°34'53"W. | 59.22 | | 78 | |
| 46 | US Route 41 Bridges (fixed) | 44°02'45"N., 88°34'54"W. | 59.24 | 76 | 31 | |

* Miles above the mouth of Fox River
** Clear width in feet proceeding upstream

Note 1 – Bridge clearances are reported
Note 2 – See 33 CFR 117.1 through 117.59 and 117.1087(c), chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.
Note 3 – See 33 CFR 117.1 through 117.49, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.

operated by the State of Wisconsin, Fox River Management Commission. Information about specific operating hours and user fees can be obtained from the Fox River Management Commission, 1163 W. Main Street, Appleton, WI 54911 (telephone 920–993–6999) or the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Fox River Sub-Office (telephone 920–766–3531). (See **33 CFR 207.460(a)**, chapter 2, for lock regulations.)

(906) High-water periods on the Fox River, with currents up to 3 to 5 mph, continue for about 2 months on the average, beginning the latter part of March and extending into May. The low-water periods on the river average about 40 days, beginning in July and extending into September.

### Caution

(907) During periods of moderate to high flow, mariners should be careful to avoid being drawn over the Menasha Dam by the hazardous outdraft.

(908) **Drydock.**–A drydock basin is adjacent to the third lock at **Kaukauna, WI,** 23 miles above the mouth of Fox River. The drydock is owned by the U.S. Government, but is available for public use. It is fitted with wooden lock gates, and is filled by gravity through valves in the gates and emptied through a concrete culvert below the third lock. The drydock is 142 feet long with 132 feet on the keel blocks, has a width of 35 feet at the entrance, and has a depth of 6 feet over the sill. The widths inside the basin are 125 to 64 feet at the bottom and 173 to 91 feet at the top. (See **33 CFR 207.460(b),** chapter 2, for drydock regulations.)

(909) **Menasha, WI,** is on the north side of Fox River at the outlet from Lake Winnebago. The dredged channel in the river leads from the lake between Menasha and **Doty Island,** in the center of the lake outlet. Two highway bridges and a railroad bridge cross the river at Menasha.

### Menasha bridge regulations

(910) Section 1. It shall be unlawful for any person, persons, firm, partnership, or corporation to operate a boat upon the Government Canal within the corporate limits of the city of Menasha in such manner as to require the opening of the Racine Street or Washington-Tayco Street drawbridges during the following hours: 12:00

midnight to 8:00 a.m.; 11:50 a.m. to 12:10 p.m.; 12:45 p.m. to 1:00 p.m. and 3:40 p.m. to 4:15 p.m.

(911) Sec. 2. Any person, persons, firm, partnership, or corporation violating the provisions of section 1 shall be deemed guilty of a misdemeanor and upon conviction thereof shall be punished by a fine not to exceed $25 or by imprisonment in the county jail not more than 30 days, or by both such fine and imprisonment.

### Anchorages

(912) Special anchorages are at **Neenah, WI** in the Fox River south of Doty Island at its confluence with Lake Winnebago. (See **33 CFR 110.1 and 110.79**, chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)

(913) **Lake Winnebago** is about 28 miles long with a maximum width of about 10 miles and a greatest depth of 20 feet. The waters of the lake are contained by dams on either side of Doty Island and by a lock at Menasha. Lake levels are usually highest between April and June and lowest between December and February.

### Chart Datum, Lake Winnebago

(914) During the navigation season, water levels are regulated to stay within prescribed limits above Low Water Datum, 745.1 feet above Pointe-au-Pere (Father Point), Quebec, on International Great Lakes Datum (1955).

(915) **Lighthouse Reef**, with rocks awash, is in the approach to the dredged river channel at Menasha.

### Caution

(916) Extensive fish nets are placed in Lake Winnebago from April through June by the Wisconsin Department of Natural Resources. Information on the location of the nets may be obtained from Wisconsin Department of Natural Resources, Calumet Harbor Station, P.O. Box 374, Fond du Lac, WI 54935.

(917) The north shore of the lake is wooded and of moderate height. **High Cliff State Park,** at the northeast corner of the lake, has a small-craft basin. The entrance to the basin is protected by converging breakwaters. Transient berths and launching ramps are available.

(918) **Stockbridge Harbor** and **Brothertown Harbor** are small harbors on the east side of Lake Winnebago, 10.5 and 17 miles southeast of Menasha, respectively.

(919) **Calumet Harbor** is on the southeast side of the lake at the mouth of **Pipe Creek.** In 1978, the dredged entrance channel had a controlling depth of 4 feet except for shoaling along the channel edges. Transient berths, water, and launching ramps are available.

(920) **Fond du Lac** is a small-craft harbor at the south end of Lake Winnebago at the mouth of **Fond du Lac River.** A tank 1.4 miles south of the river mouth is prominent.

### Channels

(921) A dredged channel leads from Lake Winnebago to the mouth of Fond du Lac River and upstream for 0.6 mile. In 1978, the midchannel controlling depth was 3½ feet. Overhead cables crossing the channel about 0.5 mile above the mouth have a reported least clearance of 60 feet.

### Small-craft facilities

(922) Transient berths, gasoline, water, electricity, and sewage pump-out facilities are available in the municipal basin 0.8 mile east of the river mouth. The entrance channel and basin have depths of 4 to 7 feet.

(923) **Oshkosh, WI**, is on the west side of Lake Winnebago, 13 miles south of Menasha, at the mouth of the upper Fox River. A tank 0.3 mile southwest of the river mouth and a tower 0.8 mile northeast of the river mouth are prominent.

### Small-craft facilities

(924) A marina protected by breakwaters just south of the mouth of Fox River provides transient berths, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, electricity, and a launching ramp. Sewage pump-out facilities, marine supplies, hoists, and hull and engine repairs are available at marinas on the south side of Fox River.

### Anchorage

(925) A **special anchorage** area is in the south part of **Miller Bay,** about 1.8 miles north of the mouth of Fox River.

(926) From Lake Winnebago, the **Fox River** extends 3 miles northwest to **Lake Butte des Morts.** This section of the river has depths of 12 feet or more at midchannel. A winding channel leads through Lake Butte des Morts, and thence Fox River extends southwest from the southwest side of the lake. The towns of **Omro, WI, Eureka, WI**, and **Berlin, WI,** are about 4, 10, and 18 miles above the lake, respectively. In 1978, it was reported that depths of about 3 feet could be carried to Berlin.

(927) Pools on the upper Fox River are maintained by water control structures at Fort Winnebago, Governor Bend, Montello, Grand River, Princeton, White River, and Berlin. The locks at these locations have been removed; hand-operated haulovers are available at Montello, Grand River, Princeton, White River, Berlin, and Eureka to move small-craft between pools. A lock at Eureka is operated on weekends and holidays from May 25 through September 30

(928) **Wolf River** flows from the north and joins Fox River at **Winneconne, WI,** at the northwest end of Lake Butte des Morts. Wolf River has a project depth of 4 feet from the mouth upstream for about 47 miles to New London. The river banks rise 4 to 10 feet above the low-water surface; during flood stage the river rises 6 to 12 feet

above the summer stage and during freshets the banks are generally overflowed.

### Charts

(929) The E half of Lake Butte des Morts is covered by NOAA Chart 14916. Coverage of the upper Fox River and the Wolf River above Lake Butte des Morts is on maps available from Fox River Marina, Inc., Oshkosh, WI.

## Charts 14918, 14910

(930) The head of Green Bay, from the mouth of Fox River N for about 3.5 miles to Long Tail Point on the W and Point au Sable on the E, is filled by a shallow expanse through which the entrance channel to the Fox River has been dredged.

(931) **Long Tail Point,** a low ridge submerged in places, reaches southeast about 3 miles from the shoreline just south of the mouth of Suamico River. **Dead Horse Bay,** on the southwest side of Long Tail Point, has good anchorage for small craft in depths of 8 to 10 feet, sand and gravel bottom. A marina on the west side of the bay provides berths, electricity, gasoline, and sewage pumpout.

(932) **Duck Creek**, flowing into Green Bay 1.5 miles northwest of the mouth of Fox River, is navigable by small craft for 2.7 miles above the mouth. The creek has depths of 1 to 3 feet through marshy areas near the mouth, thence 3 feet in the creek.

(933) **Suamico River** is a small stream flowing into Green Bay about 6 miles north of the mouth of Fox River.

### Channels

(934) A dredged entrance channel leads from deep water in Green Bay to the mouth of the river and thence upstream for 0.15 mile. The entrance channel is marked by private lighted buoys. In 2011, the controlling depths were 2½ feet in the entrance channel to the head of the project.

(935) A submerged discharge structure, marked by a buoy, is on the south side of the bend at the entrance to the river. Caution should be exercised in the area.

(936) A fixed highway bridge with a clearance of 10 feet crosses the river about 1.5 miles above the mouth.

(937) From Suamico River North for 14 miles to Pensaukee, the shore is bordered by shoals extending about 3 miles off. Depths of 2 feet are as much as 1.7 miles off. **Little Tail Point,** 3 miles north of Suamico River, is a narrow ridge, nearly level with the water surface, that extends about 1.8 miles southeast from shore. **Little Suamico River** is a small stream 5 miles north of Suamico River.

## Charts 14902, 14910

(938) **Pensaukee Harbor** is at the mouth of **Pensaukee River,** on the west shore of Green Bay about 14 miles north of Suamico River.

### Channels

(939) A dredged entrance channel leads from deep water in Green Bay to the mouth of the river. A lighted buoy marks the dredged channel, and a light marks the pier ruins on the north side of the entrance channel. In 2011, the controlling depth was 3 feet.

(940) The only facilities available at Pensaukee Harbor are for fish tugs which moor on the south side of the river mouth.

(941) From Pensaukee Harbor northeast for 6.5 miles to the mouth of Oconto River, shoals extend 3.8 miles from shore. **Pensaukee Shoal,** with depths of 1 to 4 feet, extends 3 miles southeast from shore about 2 miles northeast of Pensaukee Harbor. A wreck covered 4 feet is 4.2 miles east-northeast of the mouth of Pensaukee River. A shoal bank with depths of 1 to 5 feet extends 2.3 miles southeast from shore just south of the mouth of Oconto River. **Oconto Shoal,** with a least depth of 11 feet, is a detached bank 3.6 miles southeast of Oconto River mouth.

(942) **Oconto Harbor** is at the mouth of **Oconto River,** on the west shore of Green Bay about 27 miles norht of the mouth of Fox River. The city of **Oconto, WI,** is about 2 miles up the river. Below Oconto the river traverses an area of low, swampy ground, the elevation of which is only slightly above the surface of the river.

### Channels

(943) A dredged entrance channel leads from deep water in Green Bay between two piers to a turning basin inside the mouth of the river. The outer ends of the north and south piers are marked by lights. A stub about midlength of the north pier juts out southeast toward the channel; a buoy is near the outer end of the stub, marking the northwest northwest boundary of the channel. Just northeast of the stub, the harbor channel decreases in width to the turning basin (See Notice to Mariners and the latest edition of the chart for controlling depths.) A spoil bank extends about 350 feet into the center of the turning basin from the southwest end.

(944) Inside the shoreward ends of the piers, the banks of the river are generally unprotected by revetments, and bars form in the wide portions of the channel from scour in the narrower parts during severe freshets. A depth of about 3 feet can be carried for 1 mile in the river with local knowledge.

(945) A fixed highway bridge with a clearance of 9 feet crosses the river at Oconto.

### Small-craft facilities

(946) Marinas on the north side of the river provide transient berths, gasoline, water, electricity, sewage pump-out, limited marine supplies, and launching ramps. A 15-ton hoist is available for hull and engine repairs.

(947) From the mouth of Oconto River, the shore trends north for about 3 miles and then curves east for about 9 miles to the mouth of **Peshtigo River.** The shore in this stretch is low and wooded, and the broad bight between the mouths of the two rivers is shallow, with prevailing depths of 1 to 12 feet. A detached shoal with a least depth of 17 feet is 6.5 miles east of the mouth of Oconto River. The approach to Peshtigo River is marked by a lighted bell buoy 0.9 mile south of the mouth.

(948) **Peshtigo Point** is a low marshy point just east of the mouth of Peshtigo River. **Peshtigo Reef,** with depths of 1 to 6 feet, extends 3 miles southeast from the point. **Peshtigo Reef Light** (44°57'24"N., 87°34'45"W.), 72 feet above the water, is shown from a white column with a red band at the outer end of the reef; a seasonal sound signal is at the light.

## Charts 14902, 14910, 14909

(949) From Peshtigo Point north for 8 miles to Menominee River, the shore is bordered by a sandy ledge that extends 2 miles offshore. In the south part of the reach, depths on the ledge are 5 to 10 feet, but in the north part of the reach, **Menekaunee Shoal** uncovers and is marked on the outer edge by a buoy. A wreck, covered 2 feet, 0.4 mile southeast of Menominee Pierhead Light, is a hazard to small craft.

(950) A private light marks the south side of the mouth of **Little River,** about 3.3 south-southwest of the mouth of Menominee River.

(951) **Green Island** is a wooded island 5 miles southeast of the mouth of Menominee River. Shoals extend about 0.2 mile off the north and south shores. A shoal that extends 0.7 mile southeast from the E end of the island is marked off the outer end by a buoy, and a shoal with depths of 3 to 11 feet that extends W from the island is marked at the outer end by a lighted buoy. The area surrounding Green Island should be avoided by deep-draft vessels, because it is foul with stones and waste discharged from dredging operations. **Green Island Light** (45°03.3'N., 87°29.5'W.), 80 feet above the water, is shown from a skeleton tower with a red and white diamond-shaped daymark on the southeast end of the island. A dangerous wreck about 1.4 miles north-northeast of Green Island Light was reported in 1995.

## Charts 14909, 14917

(952) **Marinette, WI,** on the south side, and **Menominee, MI,** on the north side, form a deep-draft harbor at the mouth of **Menominee River.** The harbor is on the west side of Green Bay, about 33 miles southwest of Porte des Morts Passage and 17 miles northwest of the Sturgeon Bay Ship Canal. Menominee River forms the **State boundary** between Wisconsin and Michigan for about 150 miles from the mouth. The principal commodities handled in the harbor are coal, stone, sand, and salt.

### Prominent features

(953) Prominent are the easternmost stack on the north side of the river mouth, a radio tower 1.1 miles northwest of the river mouth, and a yellow brick stack 2.3 miles north-northwest of the river mouth.

(954) **Menominee Pierhead Light 4** (45°05.8'N., 87°35.2'W.), 46 feet above the water, is shown from a red octagonal tower on a square concrete base on the outer end of the north pier.

### Channels

(955) A dredged entrance channel leads southwest from deep water in Green Bay between parallel piers at the mouth of Menominee River and thence upstream for about 1.7 miles to about 600 feet below the Dunlap Avenue bridge. A turning basin is on the south side of the channel about 1.2 miles above the mouth. (See Notice to Mariners and the latest edition of the chart for controlling depths.) The entrance channel is marked by buoys, and the outer ends of the piers and inner end of the north pier are marked by lights.

(956) Mariners are cautioned against navigating outside channel limits in the vicinity of structures protected by stone riprap.

(957) Currents in the river attain velocities up to 3 mph.

(958) Above the dredged channel, the river has depths of 1 to 5 feet and is obstructed by numerous rocks. A dam blocks the river 0.7 mile above the dredged channel.

### Restricted Area

(959) A restricted area extends 100 feet from Marinette Marine Corporation's pier on the south side of the channel. (See **33 CFR 334.815**, chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)

### Dangers

(960) The entrance channel, lakeward of the piers, is bordered closely by shoals on either side. **Menominee Shoal,** a detached shoal with a least depth of 15 feet, is 0.8 mile northeast of Menominee Pierhead Light and is marked on the east side by a lighted bell buoy. A 14-foot spot is 0.2 mile northeast of the light.

### Bridges

(961) A bascule highway bridge with a clearance of 18 feet at the center crosses Menominee River about 0.7 mile above the pierheads. (See **33 CFR 117.1 through 117.59 and** 117.1091, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.)

### Towage

(962) Tugs for Menominee and Marinette are available from Sturgeon Bay and Green Bay. (See Towage under those ports.)

### Quarantine, customs, immigration, and agricultural quarantine

(963) (See chapter 3, Vessel Arrival Inspections, and appendix for addresses.)

(964) **Quarantine** is enforced in accordance with the regulations of the U.S. Public Health Service. (See Public Health Service, chapter 1.)

(965) Marinette is a **customs port of entry.**

### Harbor regulations

(966) A **speed limit** of 4 mph (3.5 knots) is enforced in the harbor. (See **33 CFR 162.120,** chapter 2, for regulations.)

### Wharves

(967) There are three deep-draft facilities at Menominee and Marinette. The alongside depths given for these facilities are reported depths. (For information on the latest depths, contact the operators.)

(968) **Menominee Paper Co. Dock:** north side of the river mouth; 550 feet of berthing space; 18 feet alongside; deck height, 6 feet; open storage for 60,000 tons of coal; receipt of coal for plant consumption; owned and operated by Menominee Paper Co.

(969) **Marinette Fuel and Dock Co. Dock:** (45°05'42"N., 87°35'42"W.), south side of river mouth; 1,400-foot face, north side, and 700-foot face, south side; 22 feet and 16 feet depth alongside, respectively; deck height, 2 feet; two 50-ton crawler cranes; open storage for 150,000 tons of coal; receipt of dry bulkhead commodities, including coal, pig iron, salt, limestone and lime; owned and operated by Marinette Fuel & Dock Co.

(970) **Ansul Fire Protection, Coal Dock:** (45°05'42"N., 87°36'42"W.), south side of the river 1.5 miles above the pierheads; 600-foot face; 19 feet alongside; deck height, 8 feet; open storage for 8,000 tons of coal; receipt of coal by self unloading vessel; owned and operated by Ansul Fire Protection.

### Repairs

(971) Marinette Marine Corp., a shipbuilder on the south side of the river 1.7 miles above the pierheads, can make emergency above-the-waterline repairs. Two 100- and one 40-ton crawler cranes are available.

### Small-craft facilities

(972) A municipal marina developed by the city of Menominee and the Michigan State Waterways Commission is protected by breakwaters on the lakefront 1 mile northwest of the river mouth and a private marina is on the south side of the river 2 miles above the pierheads. Transient berths, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, electricity, sewage pump-out, limited marine supplies, launching ramp, and harbormaster services are available. The harbormaster monitors VHF-FM channels 16 and 9. A hoist for small sailboats and a 40-ton hoist that can handle craft to 65 feet long for hull and engine repairs are available.

## Charts 14902, 14909

(973) From Menominee River, the shore is low and wooded for 24.5 miles north-northeast to Cedar River. Shoals extend as much as 1.3 miles from shore, with depths of 8 to 12 feet near the outer edge. **Ingallston** and **Arthur Bay** are small fishing settlements about 8 and 16 miles north of Menominee River, respectively.

(974) **Cedar River, MI,** is a small village at the mouth of **Cedar River,** across Green Bay west of Porte des Morts Passage. The mouth of the river is protected by east and west piers. The east pier is in ruins and mostly submerged. The approach to the river is marked by buoys, and the outer end of the pier is marked by a light. In 2010, the controlling depth was 4 feet between the piers and upstream for 0.4 mile to the fixed highway bridge at the head of navigation. The bridge has a clearance of 10 feet. A marina on the east side of the river just below the highway bridge provides transient berths, gasoline, diesel fuel, biodiesel fuel, electricity, water, sewage pump-out, and launch ramp.

(975) **Whaleback Shoal**, with a least depth of 3 feet, is in the middle of Green Bay, 8.5 miles east of Cedar River. The shoal is marked at the northwest end by a buoy and at the southeast end by a lighted bell buoy. The shoal is a hazard to vessels, especially in foul weather. A dangerous wreck in about 45°21'29.4"N., 087°10'57.7"W. was reported in 1995, on the northeast side of the shoal.

## Charts 14902, 14909, 14908

(976) The shore is low and wooded from Cedar River north-northeast for 21 miles to Ford River. The shoal border in this stretch is irregular, and there are numerous submerged rocks. A 4-foot spot is 0.6 mile northeast of **Deadmans Point,** 2 miles north of Cedar River. Just south of **Deer Creek,** 5.8 miles north of Cedar River, a shoal with two rocks covered about 1 foot near its outer end extends 0.7 mile from shore. A rock awash is 0.7 mile offshore 10 miles north of Cedar River.

### Time

(977) Areas generally south and west of Deer Creek observe central standard time or central daylight saving time. Michigan communities north of Deer Creek observe eastern standard time or eastern daylight saving time.

## Charts 14908, 14915

(978) **Little Bay de Noc** is the west arm of the north end of Green Bay. The bay is entered between **Fishery Point** on the west and Peninsula Point on the east. Very shallow ledges extend off both sides of the bay, but the natural channel up the middle of the bay has good deep water and permits the passage of the deeper draft vessels on the lakes.

(979) **Ford River, MI,** is a small fishing village at the mouth of **Ford River** on the west side of the entrance to Little Bay de Noc.

(980) From a point on shore about 4 miles southwest of Ford River, a shoal bank extends about 6.5 miles E and thence north for about 7 miles to Sand Point at the city of Escanaba. The bank, forming the W limit of the deep-water channel into the bay, is marked on the southeast side by a lighted buoy. Depths on the bank are 1 to 20 feet, but at the edge increase quickly to 50 feet and more in the channel.

(981) A 24-foot spot, marked on the west side by a lighted buoy, is on the east side of the vessel route into the bay, 1.1 miles southeast of Sand Point.

(982) **Escanaba, MI,** is on the west side of Little Bay de Noc, 6 miles northeast of Ford River and 7 miles northwest of Peninsula Point. A lighted red brick cylindrical building in the city is prominent. **Sand Point,** marked by a private light, extends E from shore at the city. The harbor has depths of 28 to 40 feet within 0.4 mile of shore and affords access for the largest vessels on the lakes. **Escanaba River** flows into the harbor 2.5 miles northwest of Sand Point.

(983) **Escanaba Light** (45°44'48"N., 87°02'13"W.), 45 feet above the water, is shown from a white square tower with a green stripe on a crib on the northeast side of the shoal north of Sand Point. A sound signal at the light is operated by keying the microphone five times on VHF-FM channel 79.

### Local magnetic disturbance

(984) Differences from normal variation of up to 17° have been observed in the vicinity of Escanaba.

### Caution

(985) A submerged piling, covered 22 feet, is 0.3 mile southeast of Chicago and North Western Transportation Co., Ore Dock No. 6.

### Towage

(986) Tugs are available from Sturgeon Bay. (See Towage under Sturgeon Bay.)

### Quarantine, customs, immigration, and agricultural quarantine

(987) (See chapter 3, Vessel Arrival Inspections, and appendix for addresses.)

(988) **Quarantine** is enforced in accordance with the regulations of the U.S. Public Health Service. (See Public Health Service, chapter 1.)

(989) Escanaba is a **customs station.**

### Wharves

(990) Escanaba has several deep-draft facilities on the west side of the harbor north of Sand Point. (For complete information on the port facilities, refer to Port Series No. 48, published and sold by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. See Appendix A for address.) The alongside depths given for the facilities described are reported depths. (For information on the latest depths, contact the operators.) All the facilities described have highway connections and some have railway connections.

(991) **The C. Reiss Coal Co., Dock No. 2:** 1 mile west-northwest of Escanaba Light; 1,900-foot face; 21 to 24 feet alongside; deck height, 7 feet: open storage for 120,000 tons of coal and 360,000 tons of limestone; receipt of coal and limestone; owned and operated by The C. Reiss Coal Co.

(992) **Chicago and North Western Railway, Ore Dock No. 6:** 1.7 miles northwest of Escanaba Light: 1,979-foot north and south faces; 28 to 31 feet alongside S face, 28 to 32 feet alongside north face; deck height, 2 feet at pilings increasing to 8 feet at top of dock fill; open storage for 2 million tons of material; one traveling ship loader, average rate, 4,000 tons per hour; shipment of iron ore and iron ore pellets; owned and operated by Chicago and North Western Railway.

(993) **The C. Reiss Coal Co., Escanaba Dock No.1:** 2.1 miles northwest of Escanaba Light, 1,050-foot face; 21 to 27 feet alongside; deck height, 5 feet; open storage for 125,000 tons of coal; receipt of coal; owned by The C. Reiss Coal Co. and operated by The C. Reiss Coal Co. and Upper Peninsula Power Co.

(994) **Defense Fuel Supply Center, Escanaba Terminal Dock:** 1 mile north of the mouth of Escanaba River; offshore wharf, 435 feet of berthing space with dolphins; 28 feet alongside the face; deck height, 9 feet; tank storage for 640,000 barrels; receipt of petroleum products; owned by U.S. Government and operated by Continental Services Co., Inc.

### Repairs

(995) T.D. Vinette Co. makes emergency above-the-waterline repairs to vessels at their berths.

### Small-craft facilities

(996) A small-craft basin, developed by the city and the Michigan State Waterways Commission, is on the south side of Sand Point. A small island, connected to the mainland by a bridge at the west end, forms the south side of the basin. The entrance to the basin has depths of 9 feet, with 1 to 12 feet in the basin. A private light on Sand Point marks the north side of the entrance. Supplies and services available in the basin include transient berths, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice,

electricity, pump-out facility and small boat launch. The harbormaster monitors VHF-FM channel 9. A boatyard 0.5 mile south of Escanaba River has a 50-ton vertical boat lift and can make repairs to 80-foot vessels.

(997) From Sand Point the shore extends N, then bends NE to Saunders Point at Gladstone. Very shallow water extends up to 0.6 mile from shore in this reach.

(998) **Gladstone, MI**, is on the west side of Little Bay de Noc, 7 miles north of Escanaba. **Saunders Point**, marked by a light, extends east from shore at Gladstone and help protects the upper part of the bay on its southwest side. The east part of the upper bay, just north of Gladstone, has depths of 23 to 30 feet, with shoaling to less than 10 feet in the west part. Buoys mark the east and north extent of shoals on the north side of Saunders Point.

(999) Lighted radio masts in Gladstone form a range useful as a guide into Little Bay de Noc, except in the vicinity of Sand Point where the range brings vessels too close to the shoals.

### Channels

(1000) A dredged channel leads from the deep water in Little Bay de Noc to a basin off the waterfront at Kipling, 1.5 miles north of Saunders Point. In 1990, the controlling depth was 22 feet in the channel and basin except for 20 feet along the E edge of the basin.

### Anchorage

(1001) **Squaw Point**, marked by a lighted buoy, extends from the east side of Little Bay de Noc 1.2 miles south of Saunders Point. A deep channel leads between the points to the upper part of the bay. Good anchorage, with mud bottom, is in the upper bay above Saunders Point, just north of Gladstone.

### Towage

(1002) Tugs are available from Sturgeon Bay. (See Towage under Sturgeon Bay.)

### Wharves

(1003) Gladstone has two deep-draft facilities on the north side of Saunders Point. (For a complete description of the port facilities, refer to Port Series No. 48, published and sold by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. See Appendix A for address.) The alongside depths given for the facilities described are reported depths. (For information on the latest depths, contact the operators.) The facilities described have highway connections.

(1004) **Payne and Dolan, Inc., Escanaba Dock:** 0.3 mile northwest of Saunders Point Light; 250 feet of berthing space with dolphins; 23 feet alongside; deck height, 5 feet; tank storage for 161,000 barrels; receipt of asphalt; owned and operated by Payne and Dolan, Inc.

(1005) **Upper Lakes Coal Co., Dock:** immediately west of Payne and Dolan, Inc. Dock; 910-foot face; 21 feet alongside; deck height, 10 feet; open storage for 328,000 tons of bulk material; receipt of limestone, coal, salt, and miscellaneous bulk materials; owned and operated by Upper Lakes Coal Co., Inc.

### Small-craft facilities

(1006) A small-craft basin, developed by the city and the Michigan State Waterways Commission, is 1.2 miles southwest of Saunders Point. The entrance to the basin, with a reported depth of 7 feet in 1999, is protected on the southwest side by a pier and detached breakwater. The east end of the breakwater is marked by a private light and the entrance channel is marked by buoys. The basin has reported depths of 4 to 8 feet. A municipal marina in the basin offers: gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, electricity, sewage pump-out, transient berths, marine supplies, launching ramp and harbormaster services. The **harbormaster** monitors VHF-FM channels 16 and 9. A 3-ton hoist is also available for engine and minor hull repairs. Another public launching ramp is about 1.4 miles northwest of Saunders Point Light on the shore west of Butlers Island.

(1007) **Tacoosh River, Rapid River,** and **Whitefish River** flow into the north end of Little Bay de Noc through a common mouth between spits of land that extend from the east and west shores of the bay. An undefined, narrow, and tortuous channel through the mouth had a controlling depth of 3 feet in 1965.

(1008) Shoals extend about 1 mile from the head of Little Bay de Noc. From the head of the bay to Squaw Point, depths of 1 to 3 feet extend about 0.3 mile off the east shore. Below Squaw Point, the shoal border increases to a width of over 2 miles and is marked on the west side by a lighted buoy 5.1 miles south of Squaw Point opposite the village of **Stonington, MI** The shore in the vicinity of Stonington is bluff. Below Stonington the shoal border decreases from 0.5 mile wide to about 0.2 mile wide at **Dutchman Point,** 4 miles S. From Dutchman Point to Peninsula Point, the shore should be given a berth of 0.8 mile.

(1009) **Peninsula Point** (45°40.1'N., 86°58.0'W.) is the south point of the peninsula that separates Little Bay de Noc and Big Bay de Noc at the north end of Green Bay. **Peninsula Point Shoal** a rocky ledge with depths of 1 to 6 feet, extends 1.1 miles south from the point. Depths less than 18 feet extend 1 mile farther S, and detached shoals reach about 8 miles south of Peninsula Point. **Eleven Foot Shoal**, with a least depth of 5 feet, is 2.2 miles south of the point. A lighted bell buoy is off the west side of the shoal. **Corona Shoal,** with a least depth of 12 feet, is 3.4 miles south of Peninsula Point. A buoy is 1.3 miles west of the shoal, on the east side of the vessel route into Little Bay de Noc.

## Charts 14908, 14909

(1010) **Minneapolis Shoal**, with a least depth of 15 feet, is 6.2 miles south of Peninsula Point. **Minneapolis Shoal Light** (45°34'53"N., 86°59'55"W.), 82 feet above the water, is shown from a white square tower with a red stripe on a concrete base; a seasonal sound signal and racon are at the light. The light should be given a berth of at least 0.25 mile. **Drisco Shoal,** with a least depth of 9 feet, is 2.4 miles southeast of Minneapolis Shoal Light and is marked at the south end by a lighted bell buoy. **North Drisco Shoal,** a boulder bank covered 17 feet, is 1.5 miles east-southeast of Minneapolis Shoal Light. Several 21- to 24-foot spots are in the vicinity. These shoals lie close to the track of vessels bound from Rock Island and Porte des Morts Passages to Little Bay de Noc.

## Chart 14908

(1011) **Big Bay de Noc** is the northeast arm of Green Bay, between Peninsula Point on the W and Garden Peninsula on the east. Numerous submerged net stakes are throughout the bay.

(1012) From Peninsula Point, the shore is low and wooded for 7.2 miles NE to **Chippewa Point.** Shoals extend from about 1 to 2 miles offshore. From Chippewa Point north-northeast for 6 miles to **St. Vital Point,** numerous rocks awash are within 1.1 miles of shore. **Round Island,** 4 miles east-northeast of Chippewa Point, is surrounded by shoals, 0.7 mile to N and 0.5 mile to S. A shoal with least depths of 2 feet is 0.9 mile northwest of Round Island, 1.7 miles from the adjacent mainland shore. **Ripley Shoal,** with a least depth of 1 foot, is 1.3 miles north of Round Island. **St. Vital Island,** 1 mile east of St. Vital Point, is connected to it by a shallow bank with depths of 1 to 4 feet and rocks awash.

(1013) **Ogontz Bay** is a shallow bight on the northwest side of Big Bay de Noc between St. Vital Point on the W and **Indian Point** on the E. Between Indian Point and **Stony Point,** 3.5 miles E, **Big Bay de Noc Shoal** extends 6.6 miles south into the center of Big Bay de Noc. The bank has depths of 3 to 7 feet at the south end and is marked at the south end by a buoy.

(1014) **Nahma, MI,** is a small village on the shore west of Stony Point and at the mouth of **Sturgeon River.** It contains the mills and docks of the American Playground Device Co. Three dilapidated docks extend about 450 feet into the bay, and east therefrom are the ruins of four other docks. There is a reported depth of about 12 feet between the docks, but they should be approached with extreme caution. The water is shoal on the west side of the west dock and on the east side of the east dock.

(1015) From Stony Point, the northeast part of Big Bay de Noc extends northeast for 3.8 miles to **Porcupine Point,** thence curves around through N to **Valentine Point** on the east side, thence extends south-southwest for 4.1 miles to **Ansels Point.** This part of the bay has central depths of 15 to 22 feet with gradual shoaling toward the shores. **Garden Bay,** on the south side of Ansels Point, has available depths of 8 to 12 feet and affords anchorage with protection from all but southwest to northwest winds. Between **Garden Bluff,** on the south side of Garden Bay, and **Middle Bluff,** white in color and 4 miles south-southwest, the shore is indented by a shallow bay. **Snake Island** is in the south end of the mouth of this bay, just north of Middle Bluff.

(1016) **Snail Shell Harbor,** a small cove just south of Middle Bluff, provides excellent protection for recreational craft. The entrance to the harbor is marked by a lighted bell buoy. In 1978, depths of 20 feet were reported in the entrance, with 10 feet along the west shore and 6 feet along the south shore. A Michigan State Waterways Commission dock with transient berths is in the cove. **Fayette, MI,** is a town at the head of the cove.

(1017) **Sand Bay,** the broad bight just south of Snail Shell Harbor, has deep water within 0.3 mile of shore. **Burnt Bluff,** on the south side of Sand Bay, is deep-to, and this trend continues S for 3 miles to the west point of Sac Bay. A small private artificial small-craft basin is on the west side of Burnt Bluff. Transient berths, water, and electricity are available.

(1018) **Sac Bay,** a small indentation in the southwest end of Garden Peninsula, provides anchorage with protection from all but southeast to west winds.

(1019) **Fairport, MI,** a small fishing settlement midway between Sac Bay and Point Detour, has several landings with depths of 5 to 6 feet at their outer ends. A sandy and stony flat connects the mainland shore at Fairport with the Summer Islands to the south. A narrow 6-foot channel leads across the flat, following close to the mainland shore. The channel is obstructed by a 1-foot spot.

(1020) **Point Detour** (45°36.1'N., 86°36.7'W.), the S extremity of Garden Peninsula, is the N entrance point to Green Bay. The islands and passages south of the point were described previously.

(1021) Between Point Detour and Point aux Barques, 18 miles northeast, the east shore of Garden Peninsula is broken by a series of bays and inlets opening to the East and South. Shoals extend about 0.8 mile South from Point Detour. A detached 16-foot shoal is 3.3 miles east of the first point north of Point Detour. From Point Detour to **Portage Bay,** 10 miles northeast, the shore should be given a berth of 1 mile. Between Portage Bay and **Parent Bay,** 15 miles northeast of Point Detour, rocks awash and shoals covered 1 to 6 feet extend as much as 2 miles offshore. Shoals extend over 1 mile southeast from each side of the entrance to Parent Bay. Between the shoals, deep water extends to within 0.4 mile of the head of the bay. From Parent Bay E to Point aux Barques, shoals and rocks awash extend 1 mile from the bluff shore. At **Point aux Barques** (45°48.0'N., 86°21.0'W.) a shoal extends southeast about 1.5 miles. In 1982, a rock covered 5 feet was reported at the outer end of the shoal in about 45°47'08"N., 86°19'48"W.

(1022) From Point aux Barques, the low sandy shore trends N and then NE for about 12 miles to Manistique Harbor. In this stretch, shoals extend about 0.5 to 1 mile offshore, except at **Wiggins Point,** 4 miles north of Point aux Barques. **Wiggins Point Shoal,** with prevailing depths of 2 to 13 feet and rocks awash, extends about 2 miles offshore around the point. A lighted bell buoy marks the outer edge of the shoal.

(1023) **Manistique Harbor**, serving the town of **Manistique, MI,** is at the mouth of **Manistique River** on the north shore of Lake Michigan 73 miles west of the Straits of Mackinac. A stack 0.9 mile north-northwest of the river mouth and a silver tank 0.8 mile north-northeast of the river mouth are prominent.

(1024) **Manistique Light** (45°56'42"N., 86°14'51"W.), 50 feet above the water, is shown from a tower on the outer end of the east breakwater; a seasonal sound signal is at the light.

### Channels

(1025) The dredged entrance channel leads northeast from deep water in Lake Michigan between converging breakwaters through an outer basin to the mouth of the Manistique River. The west side of the river entrance is protected by a pier. The outer ends of the breakwaters and the west pier are marked by lights. In 2009, the controlling depth was 4½ feet (with lesser depths to 2 feet along the eastern edges of the channel) in the entrance and though the outer basin to the head of the project.

(1026) The channel and basin are not adapted for anchorage, and mooring to the breakwaters and pier is prohibited.

(1027) The current in the channel attains velocities up to 3 mph.

(1028) Above the dredged channel, there are a number of abandoned wharves with channels between having depths of about 7 feet.

### Caution

(1029) Several shoals should be avoided by vessels approaching Manistique Harbor. A 23-foot spot is 3.1 miles south of Manistique Light. A rocky ledge, covered 18 feet, is 0.8 mile south-southwest of the light. Rock ledges, covered 8 to 17 feet, extend 0.4 mile South from the outer end of the east breakwater and 0.3 mile southwest from the outer end of the west breakwater.

### Small-craft facilities

(1030) A small-craft basin developed by the town and the Michigan State Waterways Commission is on the east side of the river 0.3 mile above the mouth. Transient berths, gasoline, water, ice, electricity, launching ramps, and sewage pump-out facilities are available.

(1031) From Manistique Harbor E for 4.5 miles to **Dutch Johns Point,** shoals extend 0.3 to 1.2 miles offshore. A detached 16-foot spot is 2 miles southeast of the point, and detached 19-foot spots are 1.7 and 2.3 miles south of the point. These shoals should be avoided when approaching Manistique Harbor.

## Chart 14911

(1032) About 2.5 miles east of Dutch Johns Point, the shoal border decreases to 0.3 mile wide for about 9.5 miles east-southeast to Seul Choix Point. **Seul Choix Point Light** (45°55.3'N., 85°54.7'W.), 80 feet above the water, is shown from a white conical tower connected to a red dwelling on **Seul Choix Point.**

(1033) A bay that opens between Seul Choix Point and **Hughes Point,** 4.5 miles northeast, is protected from the north and west and has deep water within 0.8 mile of shore. A detached shoal with a least depth of 9 feet is 0.9 mile south of Hughes Point.

(1034) **Port Inland** is a private harbor of Carmeuse Natural Chemicals, built on the lake in front of the company's plant about 4 miles northeast of Seul Choix Point.

(1035) The harbor basin is protected by a breakwater, marked at the outer end by a private light with a private sound signal, that extends south and west from shore. The privately dredged entrance channel is marked by a private **000°** lighted range and a private **047°** lighted range marks the channel through the harbor basin.

(1036) Limestone is shipped from a 900-foot wharf on the northwest side of the basin. The wharf has a deck height of 9 feet and reported depths of 25 feet alongside. There is open storage for 200,000 tons of limestone.

(1037) From Hughes Point, the shore trends E for 7 miles to **Scott Point** and thence 2 miles to **Point Patterson** (45°58.1'N., 85°39.3'W.). This stretch is filled with shoals and rocks extending 0.5 to 1 mile offshore.

(1038) From Point Patterson, the shore extends northeast for 11 miles, thence east for 3.5 miles to **Millecoquins Point** (46°05.2'N., 85°26.8'W.). northeast of Point Patterson the shoal border increases to a width of 2.8 miles and thence decreases to about 0.4 mile in the bight west of Millecoquins Point. Numerous submerged net stakes are within about 5 miles of shore in this stretch. **Cranberry Shoal,** with rocks awash, is 1.7 miles offshore 5.7 miles northeast of Point Patterson. A detached 11-foot shoal is 1.3 miles west-southwest of Millecoquins Point, and a rock awash is 0.3 mile offshore 1 mile west of the point.

(1039) **Naubinway Island,** about 0.8 mile south of Millecoquins Point and marked by a light, is a small island surrounded by rocks and shoals. A 1-foot spot is 0.6 mile east of the island, and a detached 14-foot shoal is 0.8 mile southwest of the island. **Naubinway Reef,** a rocky ledge with a least depth of 4 feet, is 1.5 miles southeast of Naubinway Island. A detached 14-foot spot is midway between the reef and island.

(1040) **Potter Reef,** with a least depth of 1 foot and marked on the northeast side by a buoy, is 7.3 miles south-southwest of Millecoquins Point and 6.5 miles

east-northeast of Point Patterson. **Millecoquins Reefs** is a group of detached 7- to 13-foot spots that extend over 2 miles northwest and southeast, about 5 miles south of Millecoquins Point. A buoy marks the west end of the reefs. A number of detached shoal spots are within 3.5 miles south of Millecoquins Reefs. The shoalest are a boulder covered 9 feet 1.4 miles southeast, 12-foot spots 2.2 and 3 miles S, and a 14-foot spot 1.3 miles southwest. These reefs and shoals are out of the normal vessel routes and are unmarked.

(1041) Lansing Shoals, Fagan Reef, Simmons Reef, and other shoals farther S in the vicinity of Beaver Island are described earlier in the chapter.

(1042) Between Millecoquins Point and **Biddle Point,** 3.3 miles E, a small bay has general depths of 12 feet or more with shoals within 0.4 mile of shore. On the west side of the bay, 2- and 7-foot spots are 0.6 mile east-northeast and east of Millecoquins Point, respectively.

(1043) **Naubinway, MI,** is a village on the west side of the bay, just north of Millecoquins Point. A former lumber dock on the north side of the point has washed out except for a few piles. Good shelter for craft drawing up to 10 feet is behind the small point just northeast of Millecoquins Point, but the approach is rendered dangerous by the shoals east of Millecoquins Point. A small-craft harbor developed by the Michigan State Waterways Commission on the northeast side of Millecoquins Point is protected by a breakwater. Transient berths, water, electricity, and a launching ramp are available.

(1044) From Biddle Point E for 9 miles to **Point Epoufette** (46°02.8'N., 85°11.7'W.), the shore is irregular and rocks and shoals extend 3 miles offshore in the bight just east of Biddle Point decreasing to 1 mile offshore just west of Point Epoufette. **Pelkie Reef**, with a depth of 11 feet at the north end and a rock awash at the south end, is 1.7 miles offshore 2.7 miles southwest of Point Epoufette. A detached boulder ledge, covered 6 feet, is 1.5 miles west-southwest of Pelkie Reef. A 14-foot spot is 3 miles west of Pelkie Reef. Detached 16- and 17-foot spots are 1.1 miles south-southwest and 0.9 mile south of Point Epoufette, respectively.

## Charts 14880, 14911, 14881

(1045) From Point Epoufette, the shore bends southeast for 17 miles to **Point aux Chenes** (45°55.5'N., 84°54.6'W.). The shoal border reaches an extent of 1.8 miles about 4 miles east of Point Epoufette, thence decreases to 0.2 mile wide 3 miles north of Point aux Chenes. At Point aux Chenes, shoals and boulders, covered less than 18 feet, reach 1.5 miles W and 2.5 miles northwest.

(1046) About 4.5 miles southeast of Point Epoufette, a privately dredged channel, with a controlling depth of 24 feet in 1978, leads from deep water in Lake Michigan east to a private harbor of Sand Products Corp.

(1047) **Manitou Paymen Shoal,** with depths of 1 to 10 feet and a dangerous rock awash at the center, is 4 miles offshore, 8 miles southeast of Point Epoufette. A buoy marks the south side of the shoal. A boulder, covered 18 feet, is 0.9 mile south-southeast of the buoy.

(1048) Between Point aux Chenes and **Gros Cap,** 5.7 miles southeast, the shore is indented by small bays with shallow depths and rocks, awash and submerged. A boulder ledge, with a least depth of 17 feet, is 2.2 miles south of Point aux Chenes. **West Moran Bay,** on the southeast side of Gros Cap, affords protection for small craft from north to east winds.

(1049) **St. Helena Island,** 2 miles southwest of Gros Cap, is marked by a light on the southeast end. Shoals extend about 0.3 mile off the northwest, southwest, and southeast sides of the island. A buoy marks the southeast edge of the shoals. Approaching from the west, the island should be given a wide berth.

(1050) **St. Helena Shoal,** 2 miles west of St. Helena Island, is 1.3 miles long east and west and has a least depth of 4 feet. A buoy marks the southwest side of the shoal. Do not attempt to round the northwest end of St. Helena Island at night unless its appearance under Gros Cap and the position of St. Helena Shoal are well understood.

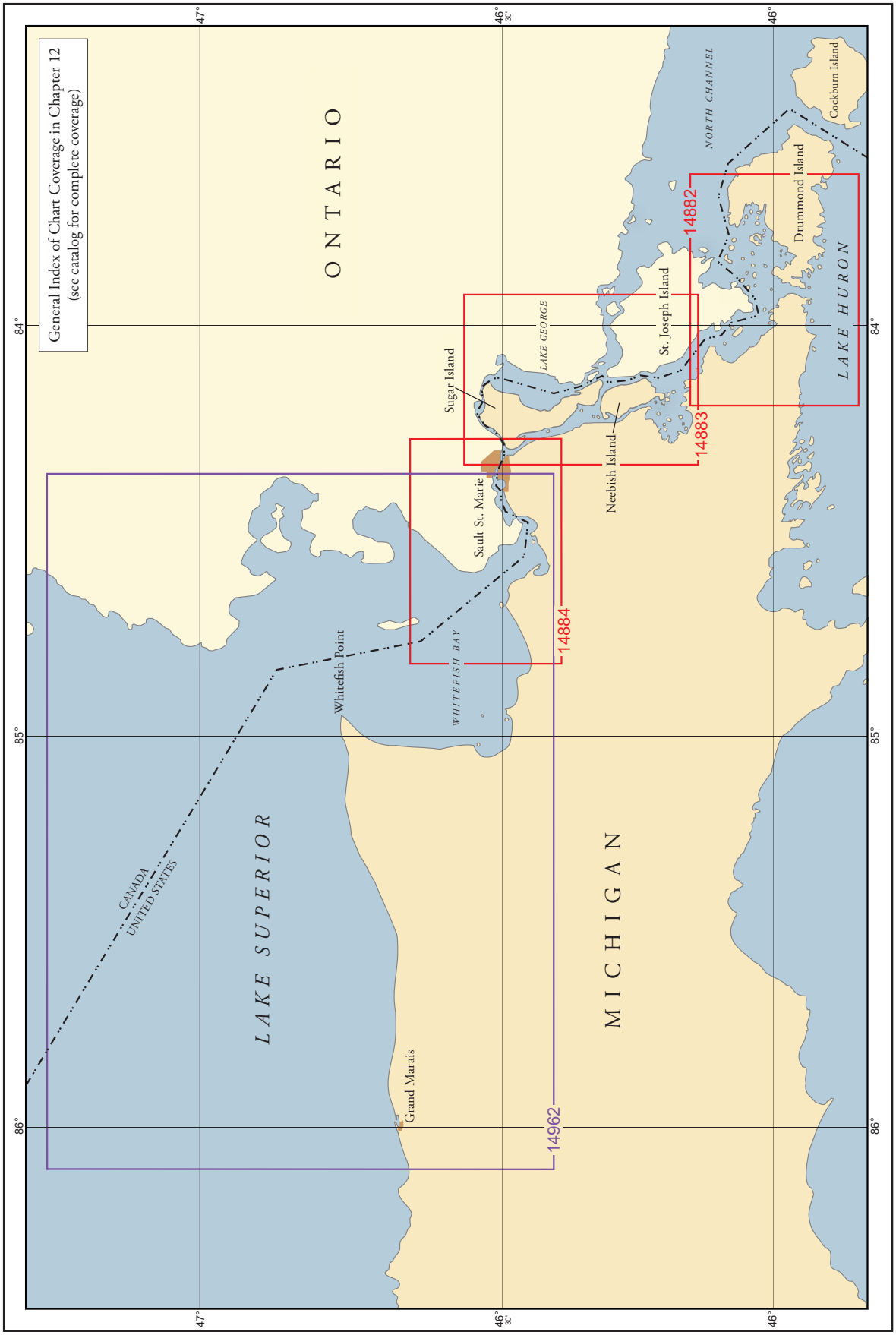
(1051) From West Moran Bay southeast for 2.5 miles to Point La Barbe, shoals extend about 1 mile offshore. **Point La Barbe** is the southwest point of Point St. Ignace, which forms the south side of the Straits of Mackinac. **Green Island** and several small islets are on the shoal bank off Point La Barbe.

(1052) **Mackinac Bridge** crosses the Straits of Mackinac between Point St. Ignace on the north and Mackinaw City on the south. The center span of the suspension bridge has a clearance of 148 feet at the center decreasing to 135 feet at each end. The approaches to the bridge are marked by lighted and unlighted buoys. A private sound signal is under the main bridge span on the channel line. (Mackinac Bridge is described more completely at the beginning of this chapter.)

### Currents

(1053) Currents in the Straits of Mackinac, particularly northeast of Mackinac Bridge in the vicinity of the Graham Shoals, are often strong and irregular.

(1054) The Straits of Mackinac east of Mackinac Bridge are described in chapter 10.


General Index of Chart Coverage in Chapter 12
(see catalog for complete coverage)
ONTARIO
MICHIGAN
LAKE SUPERIOR
LAKE HURON
NORTH CHANNEL
LAKE GEORGE
WHITEFISH BAY
Sugar Island
Sault St. Marie
St. Joseph Island
Neebish Island
Drummond Island
Cockburn Island
Whitefish Point
Grand Marais
CANADA
UNITED STATES
14882
14883
14884
14962
47°
46° 30'
46°
84°
85°
86°

# St. Marys River

## Chart Datum, St. Mary's River

(1) Depths and vertical clearances given in this chapter are referred to the sloping surface of the river above the locks when Lake Superior is at Low Water Datum, elevation 601.1 feet (183.2 meters), and the gauge above the U.S. locks indicates 600.6 feet (183.1 meters), and below the locks when the gauge below the U.S. locks indicates 578.4 feet (176.3 meters) and Lake Huron is at Low Water Datum, 577.5 feet (176.0 meters). These elevations are above mean water level at Rimouski, QC, on International Great Lakes Datum 1985 (IGLD 1985). (See Chart Datum, Great Lakes System, indexed as such, chapter 1.)

## Charts 14882, 14883, 14884

(2) **St. Marys River** forms the outlet of Lake Superior, connecting it with Lake Huron. From **Whitefish Bay** at the southeast corner of Lake Superior, the river flows in a general southeast direction to empty into Lake Huron at Point De Tour, a distance of 63 to 75 miles depending on the route traveled. The river is bounded on the west side for its entire length by the east end of the upper peninsula of Michigan and on the east side by the Ontario mainland in the upper part and **Drummond Island, MI** and **St. Joseph Island, ON** in the lower part.

### Canadian Waters

(3) The **International Boundary** enters the St. Marys River near the south tip of St. Joseph Island. As one proceeds upstream in the river the Boundary enters Course 9 of the dredged channel east of Neebish Island, MI. The Boundary is approximately on centerline of the channel through Course 8 and 7 to the vicinity of the lower end of Sugar Island, MI. There, the Boundary departs from the ships channel, and skirting the east shore of Sugar Island enters Lake George. The Boundary skirts the north shore of Sugar Island and re-enters the ships channel in Course 1. The Boundary lies in St. Marys Falls with the American Locks to the S and the Canadian Locks to the north. Thence the Boundary lays roughly centerline between the land masses of Michigan and Ontario until it reaches Whitefish Bay of Lake Superior.

(4) For a detailed description of shoreline, waterways, and ports in Canadian waters relating to the St. Marys River see **Canadian Sailing Directions CEN305.**

(5) **De Tour Passage,** at the mouth of the river, extends north from Lake Huron. The west side of the passage extends from **Point De Tour** to **Gaffney Point,** 4 miles north, and the east side extends from **Barbed Point** to **Black Rock Point,** 3 miles north.

(6) After passing through De Tour Passage, the river turns northwest and widens. Between Black Rock Point and the south end of St. Joseph Island, the river extends across the mouth of Potagannissing Bay. From **Old Fort St. Joe Point** at the south end, the river extends along the west side of St. Joseph Island for about 19 miles to **Stribling Point** at the north end. About 3 miles northwest of Old Fort St. Joe Point, the river narrows between **Hay Point** and **Point aux Frenes, Munuscong Lake** is the widening in the river between Point aux Frenes and the foot of Neebish Island, about 8 miles north.

(7) **Neebish Island,** about 8 miles long and 4 miles wide, is in midriver opposite the north end of St. Joseph Island. Narrow channels lead around either side of the island. **Sugar Island,** just north of Neebish Island, is about 15 miles long north and south and has a maximum width of about 8 miles at the north end. **Lake George** separates the east side of the island from the Ontario mainland, and **Lake Nicolet,** through which flows the main channel of the river, is west of the island. A narrow channel leads from the north end of Lake George around the north end of Sugar Island and joins with the channel that leads North from Lake Nicolet.

(8) From the junction, the river extends 2 miles W between the cities of Sault Ste. Marie in Michigan and Ontario to **St. Marys Falls** and the canals and locks which overcome them. Above the locks, the river extends 5 miles southwest to the narrows between **Pointe aux Pins** and **Brush Point,** thence W for 3 miles before turning northwest around **Pointe aux Chenes** and extending about 5 miles to the head of the river in Whitefish Bay.

### Channels

(9) A series of dredged deep-draft channels lead through the St. Marys River to connect the deep water of Lake Huron with that of Lake Superior. A detailed description of the various channel reaches is given later in the chapter. These channels are well marked by lighted and unlighted buoys and lighted ranges.

(10) Throughout much of the river, dumping grounds for dredging spoils are close outside the dredged channels and may be very shoal or in the form of small islands. These areas must be avoided.

(11) The limiting dimensions in the improved river channels of the St. Marys River are:

| Direction | Width (feet) | Depth (feet) |
|---|---|---|
| up bound (west side) | 300 | 27 |
| up bound (east side) | 200 | 21 |
| down bound | 300 | 27 |

(12) **Note–The depths given in this chapter for the improved dredged channels in the St. Marys River are the Federal project depths. The Corps of Engineers makes periodic bar sweeps through all the improved dredged reaches of the St. Marys River, and these channels are well maintained at the project depths. Any depths found to be less than the project depths are published in the Local Notice to Mariners.**

### Fluctuations of water level

(13) Each year the St. Marys River rises and falls about 1 foot as measured by the monthly mean levels. Since 1900, the difference between the highest and the lowest monthly mean levels above the locks has been about 4 feet and below the locks about 6 feet. From day to day, the level fluctuates somewhat due to changes of wind and barometric pressure; such fluctuations frequently amount to several inches and sometimes to 1 foot or more. In addition to these changes in level, barometric pressure changes occasionally cause a considerable oscillation to take place within a short period; such changes amounting to over 5 feet have been known to occur within 3 hours. As much of the present sailing route in the St. Marys River has been made navigable by dredging, the changes in level have a direct effect on the available depth.

### Currents

(14) As the speed limits established for the St. Marys River in **33 CFR 162.117(g)**, chapter 2, refer to the speeds over the bottom, and as the currents in the river are variable, masters are cautioned to regulate the speed of their vessels by running on time from point to point instead of relying on the number of revolutions per minute of the propeller.

(15) The swiftest currents in the navigable channels of the St. Marys River are found at Little Rapids cut (course 2), West Neebish Channel Light 29, Six Mile Point, and West Neebish Channel rock cut (course 6). The strength of the current depends largely upon the discharge of the river and the elevation of the water surface at the mouth of the river. The discharge of the river is now under control and is varied according to water-level requirements. When the water surface at the upper end of Lake Huron is high, because of east or south winds or because of barometric variations, the current velocity is temporarily checked. When the stage on Lake Superior is such that a large flow is being permitted, the current is strong and is further increased if the level of Lake Huron is low.

(16) The attention of masters is also directed to the fact that at times the current over the rapids at Sault Ste. Marie is slight, while a very strong set is often experienced when passing the inlets of both the Michigan and Ontario power canals, adjacent south and north of the locks at Sault Ste. Marie, respectively. This is especially true of the Ontario canal where vessel masters have encountered difficulty through attaching too much importance to the rapid's current and not enough to that of the power canal.

(17) It is well to note that east and south winds make high water below the locks and low water above the locks and that west and north winds have the opposite effect.

(18) Currents for the following locations in the St. Marys River are given at high water flow of 110,000 cubic feet per second (cfs), medium water flow of 76,000 cfs, and low water flow of 57,000 cfs, respectively.

(19) Little Rapids cut (course 2): 2.2 mph (2.0 knots), 1.6 mph (1.4 knots), and 1.4 mph (1.2 knots)

(20) West Neebish Channel Light 29: 1.8 mph (1.6 knots), 1.3 mph (1.1 knots), and 1.0 mph (0.9 knots)

(21) Six Mile Point: 1.6 mph (1.4 knots), 1.1 mph (1.0 knots), and 1.0 mph (0.8 knots)

(22) West Neebish Channel rock cut (course 6): 1.5 mph (1.3 knots), 1.1 mph (0.9 knots), and 0.8 mph (0.7 knots)

(23) Middle Neebish Channel dike (course 6): 1.4 mph (1.2 knots), 1.0 mph (0.9 knots), and 0.9 mph (0.8 knots).

### Ice

(24) The upper and lower parts of the St. Marys River reach average ice thicknesses of 14 and 17 inches and average maximum thicknesses of 20 and 26 inches, respectively. The river is not much affected by wind, and the channel track remains well defined with a stable ice sheet outside the channel. Broken pieces of ice accumulate in the channels and may become concentrated in some bottleneck areas. In some reaches, brash ice may accumulate up to 4 feet thick around mid-January. (See Winter Navigation, chapter 3.)

### Vessel Traffic Service

(25) A **Vessel Traffic Service (St. Marys River),** operated by the U.S. Coast Guard, has been established for St. Marys River and lower Whitefish Bay from De Tour Reef Light to Ile Parisienne Light, except for the waters of the St. Marys Falls Canal. The Service is designed to prevent collisions and groundings and to protect the navigable waters concerned from environmental harm resulting from such collisions or groundings.

(26) The Vessel Traffic Service provides for a Vessel Traffic Center (VTC), that may regulate the routing and movement of vessels by movement reports of vessels, specific reporting points, and VHF-FM radio communications. The Service includes one- and two-way traffic areas, areas of allowed and prohibited anchorage, and speed limits.

(27) The Vessel Traffic Center, call sign "Soo Traffic," is operated continuously, and maintains radiotelephone communications with vessels on VHF-FM channel 12. Participation in the Service is mandatory for certain vessels.

(28) This Service is intended in no way to relieve any person of complying with the navigation rules for harbors, rivers, and inland waters generally; the Inland Navigation Rules; Vessel Bridge-to-Bridge Radiotelephone Regulations; the Federal Boating Safety Act of 1971, or any other law or regulation.

(29) See St. Marys Falls Canal, this chapter, for procedures and regulations affecting vessel operations approaching and traversing St. Marys Falls Canal.

(30) The initial reporting point for upbound vessels is abeam De Tour Reef Light; for downbound vessels, abeam Ile Parisienne Light in Whitefish Bay. Permanent reporting points have been established throughout the waterway. Temporary or seasonal reporting points are established as conditions dictate. (See **33 CFR 161.1 through 161.45,** chapter 2, for rules affecting vessel operations in the Vessel Traffic Service.)

### Pilotage

(31) The waters of St. Marys River, bounded at the lower end by latitude 45°59'N., and at the upper end by longitude 84°33'W., are Great Lakes designated waters. Registered vessels of the United States and foreign vessels are required to have in their service a United States or Canadian registered pilot. Registered pilots for the St. Marys River are supplied by Western Great Lakes Pilots Association. (See Appendix A for address.) Pilot exchange points are at the lower entrance to the river off De Tour, MI, and at the upper entrance to the river about 3.5 miles southeast of Point Iroquois. The pilot boat at De Tour, LINDA JEAN, has a green hull and a white cabin. The pilot boat at the head of the river, J. P. IX, docks just above the locks at Sault Ste. Marie. (See Pilotage, chapter 3, and **46 CFR 401,** chapter 2.)

## Chart 14882

(32) **De Tour Passage** forms the mouth, or south end, of St. Marys River. The passage has deep water for a width of over 2,500 feet between the East end of the upper peninsula of Michigan on the West and the west end of Drummond Island on the East. The shoals that border the passage are well marked.

(33) **De Tour Reef**, a rocky ledge covered 12 feet, is 0.7 mile southeast of **Point De Tour** on the west side of the entrance to De Tour Passage. **De Tour Reef Light** (45°56'57"N., 83°54'11"W.), 74 feet above the water, is on the southeast end of the reef; a seasonal sound signal and racon are at the light.

(34) **De Tour Shoal,** 0.8 mile north of De Tour Reef, is marked on the east side by a buoy that marks the west edge of the deep water through the passage.

(35) **Crab Island Shoal**, with boulders just below the surface, is on the east side of the passage, 1.3 miles east of Point De Tour. A lighted bell buoy marks the west edge of the shoal. Adjacent west of the buoy, De Tour Passage has been dredged to a depth of 30 feet.

(36) **Frying Pan Shoal,** boulders covered 19 feet, extends about 0.25 mile from shore on the west side of the passage 2.2 miles north of De Tour Reef Light. **Frying Pan Island**, 0.3 mile north of Frying Pan Shoal, is marked on the east side by a light. An abandoned fueling dock on the southeast side of the island has a depth of about 21 feet alongside.

(37) **De Tour Village, MI,** is on the west side of De Tour Passage northwest of Frying Pan Island. A ferry for passengers, autos, and limited freight operates year round from the village across the passage to Drummond Island. Small craft landing at De Tour Village must take care to avoid submerged cribs and dock ruins. A Michigan State Waterways Commission small-craft harbor protected by a breakwater marked by a light on the south end, is about 400 yards north of the ferry pier. In 2008, a depth of 8 feet was available in the entrance to the basin, taking care to avoid the area surrounding the breakwater. Transient berths, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, electricity, sewage pump-out facility, marine supplies, a launching ramp, a 25-ton lift for hull and engine repair, and harbormaster services are available. The harbormaster monitors VHF-FM channels 16 and 9.

(38) The west shore of Drummond Island fronts De Tour Passage from **Barbed Point** north for 3 miles to **Black Rock Point**. Dolomite is shipped from an 800-foot dock of Osborne Materials Co., 1.3 miles north of Barbed Point. The dock has a deck height of 10 feet and reported depths of 23 feet alongside. A conveyor system can load vessels at 4,000 tons per hour. Buoys mark shoals north and south of the dock.

(39) **Gaffney Point** (46°00.7'N., 83°54.5'W.) is on the west side of De Tour Passage 1.4 miles north of De Tour Village. **Watson Reefs** is a narrow shoal about 0.2 mile offshore between Gaffney Point and the village. Buoys mark the northeast and southeast sides of the shoal, and a light is near the center. **Pipe Island,** marked on the southwest side by a light, is 0.6 mile northeast of Gaffney Point. A buoy marks the extent of shoals southwest of the island. **Pipe Island Twins** is a pair of small islands about 0.5 mile northeast of Pipe Island with shoals between. The east island is marked at the north end by a light, and shoals that extend N from the light are marked by a lighted buoy. **Pipe Island Shoal**, with a least depth of 11 feet, is 0.5 mile southeast of Pipe Island. A lighted buoy marks the southeast side of the shoal.

(40) **Squaw Island**, marked at the south end by a light, is 1.4 miles north of Pipe Island. Detached 17 and 21-foot spots are 0.3 and 0.6 mile west-northwest of Squaw Island, respectively.

(41) A 1,000-foot wharf, used for vessel storage and owned by the Interlake Steamship Company, is 0.6 mile northwest of Gaffney Point. The reported controlling

depth is 26 feet along the lower 700 feet of the wharf face. A shoal with a least depth of 23 feet is about 400 feet northeast of the face.

(42) **Sweets Point** is about 2 miles northwest of Gaffney Point. Shoals extend about 0.6 mile north from the point and are marked near the outer end by a light.

(43) **Raber Point** (46°03'57"N., 84°01'57"W.), 7 miles northwest of Gaffney Point, is the south entrance point to Raber Bay. Lime Island is in the middle of the river, 1.7 miles northeast of Raber Point. An 800-foot wharf is on the west side of Lime Island and is used by recreational boaters. The wharf, marked by lights on the north and south ends, has a least depth of about 17 feet along the upper 300 feet and 25 feet along the lower 500 feet.

(44) At the north end of De Tour Passage, the upbound and downbound vessel channels are divided by the Pipe Island group. The upbound channel leads N on the east side of Pipe Island Shoal. Abreast Pipe Island Twins Light, the channel turns northwest, leads south of Squaw Island, and rejoins the downbound channel north of Sweets Point. **Pipe Island Course,** downbound, leads southeast from Sweets Point between Gaffney Point and Pipe Island to the north end of De Tour Passage. These channels have a depth of 29 feet.

(45) **Lime Island Channel,** upbound and downbound, leads northwest from Sweets Point to the turn between Raber Point and Lime Island and has a depth of 29 feet. At the turn, a lighted midchannel buoy separates the two-way traffic.

(46) **Round Island Course,** upbound and downbound, leads north from the turn at the upper end of Lime Island Channel for 3.5 miles to the turn between Point aux Frenes and Hay Point. The depth in the channel is 28 feet. **Round Island,** marked by a light, is on the west side of the channel near its midlength.

(47) **Point aux Frenes** (46°07.9'N., 84°01.7'W.) is on the west side of the river at the turn from Round Island Course into Munuscong Lake. Lights mark the course changes in the turn.

## Charts 14882, 14883

(48) **Munuscong Lake** is a widening in St. Marys River from Point aux Frenes upstream to Neebish Island. **Lower Course 8,** upbound and downbound, leads from the turn at Point aux Frenes northwest for 4.6 miles through Munuscong Lake. The depth in the channel is 28 feet. The channel is marked at the lower end by a **128°** lighted range on **Hay Point.**

## Chart 14883

(49) Near the middle of Munuscong Lake, at the upper end of Lower Course 8, the dredged channel of the St. Marys River divides to lead around either side of **Neebish Island.** The upbound channel leads generally N between the east side of Neebish Island and St. Joseph Island, thence west-northwest between the north side of Neebish Island and the south end of **Sugar Island,** thence N again in Lake Nicolet to the junction with the downbound channel. The channel is about 17.5 miles long between the junctions with the downbound channel. The courses through this stretch are well marked by lighted and unlighted buoys and ranges.

(50) **Course 10,** marked by a **321°** lighted range on the south end of Neebish Island, leads northwest for 2.1 miles from the junction with the downbound channel at the upper end of Lower Course 8. The channel has a depth of 27 feet for a least width of 500 feet.

(51) **Course 9** leads 3.6 miles north-northeast to **Johnson Point** on the southeast side of Neebish Island. The east side of the channel has a depth of 21 feet for a width of 200 feet. The west side has a depth of 27 feet for a least width of 300 feet. The west side of the channel is marked by a **017°** lighted range at the upper end, and the east side is marked by an unlighted range.

### Wharf

(52) An L-shaped **Public wharf**, known locally as **C Line Dock**, northwest of the front range light has a 46-foot (14 m) south face with a least depth of 2 feet at the shore end; 45-foot (14 m) west face with a least depth of 4 feet (1.2 m); 16-foot (4.9 m) north face with a least depth of 5 feet (1.5 m); deck height 5 feet (1.5 m). A launch ramp is near by.

(53) **Course 8** leads northwest for 1 mile from Johnson Point to **Mirre Point.** The northeast side of the channel has a depth of 21 feet for a width of 400 feet, and the southwest side has a depth of 28 feet for a least width of 600 feet. The deep side of the channel is marked by a **134°56'** lighted range at the lower end and a **314°** lighted range at the upper end.

(54) **Course 7, Munuscong Channel,** leads N for 3.2 miles from Mirre Point to **Stribling Point** (46°18.8'N., 84°06.9'W.), the northwest point of St. Joseph Island. The east side of the channel has a depth of 21 feet for a width of 200 feet, and the west side has a depth of 27 feet for a least width of 300 feet. The east side of the channel is marked by a **177°** range at the lower end and a **357°** range at the upper end. The deep side is marked by a **177°** lighted range at the lower end and a **357°** lighted range at the upper end.

(55) At the turn from the upper end of Course 7 into Course 6, a passage leads northeast between Stribling Point and **Harwood Point,** the southeast point of Sugar Island, to connect with St. Joseph Channel and the channel that leads north to Lake George. **St. Joseph Channel** separates St. Joseph Island from the mainland and leads east to connect with North Channel.

(56) **Lake George** separates the east side of Sugar Island from the Ontario mainland. A channel, well marked by lighted and unlighted buoys, leads north from Harwood

Point to the lake, and thence from the north end of the lake around the north side of Sugar Island to connect with St. Marys River at Sault Ste. Marie. The channel has a depth of about 10 feet. The buoys marking Lake George channel are not charted because the positions are frequently shifted to mark the best water.

(57) **Course 6, Middle Neebish Channel,** leads west-northwest for 3.2 miles from Stribling Point between the north side of Neebish Island and the south side of Sugar Island to the lower end of **Lake Nicolet.** The north side of the channel has a depth of 21 feet for a least width of 200 feet and is marked at the lower end by a **112°** range. The south side of the channel has a depth of 28 feet for a least width of 300 feet and is marked at the lower end by a **111°55'** lighted range and at the upper end by a **292°** lighted range. A dike, marked at the center and ends by lights, borders the north side of the channel for 1.2 miles near midlength of the course. The range structures at the upper end of the course are in the open water of Lake Nicolet. They are well protected with riprap and should not be passed close aboard.

(58) **Course 5** leads northwest from the lower end of Lake Nicolet for about 4.5 miles to the junction with the downbound channel near midlake. The east side of the channel has a depth of 21 feet for a width of 200 feet and is marked at the lower end by a **150¼°** range. The west side of the channel has a depth of 27 feet for a least width of 300 feet and is marked at the lower end by a **150°** lighted range.

(59) **West Neebish Channel,** downbound, diverges from the upbound channel near the middle of Lake Nicolet and leads generally S for about 16.5 miles between the west side of Neebish Island and the mainland to the lower junction with the upbound channel south of Neebish Island in Munuscong Lake. The courses through this stretch are well marked by lighted and unlighted buoys, lights, and lighted ranges.

(60) **Course 4** is a continuation of the downbound portion of Course 4, upbound and downbound, which leads through the middle of Lake Nicolet. From the junction with the upbound channel, Course 4 leads south-southeast for 2.5 miles to the lower part of the lake. The channel has a depth of 27½ feet and is marked by a **160°** lighted range.

(61) **Course 5** leads south from the lower part of Lake Nicolet for 4.4 miles to the rock cut on the west side of Neebish Island. The channel has a depth of 27½ feet and is marked by a **181°30'** lighted range.

(62) **Course 6** leads southeast from the head of the rock cut for 2.7 miles to a point about 0.5 mile north of **Sawmill Point.** The upper part of this course, through the cut, is bordered on either side by a vertical rock masonry wall marked by lights. The channel has a depth of 28½ feet and is marked at the lower end by a leading light.

(63) A well-protected small-craft anchorage with mud bottom and 3 to 15 feet of water is reported on the northeast side of Course 6 about 1.2 miles above Rock Cut Lower Leading Light between a spoil island and a dike.

(64) **Course 7** leads south from the turn 0.5 mile north of Sawmill Point for 2.4 miles to **Moon Island.** The channel has a depth of 28½ feet and is marked by a leading light on the north end of Moon Island.

(65) **Course 8** leads southeast from Moon Island for 4.6 miles through the upper part of Munuscong Lake to the junction with the upbound channel south of Neebish Island. The channel has a depth of 27½ feet.

(66) **Course 4,** upbound and downbound, leads through the middle part of Lake Nicolet from the vicinity of **Ninemile Point** (46°23.6'N., 84°13.7'W.) north-northwest for 3.5 miles to **Six Mile Point.** The channel has a depth of 29 feet for a width of 1,500 feet. The upbound, east, side of the channel is marked by a **339½°** lighted range, and the downbound side is marked by a **160°** lighted range at the south end of Lake Nicolet.

### Anchorage

(67) An anchorage, with a depth of 28 feet and marked by buoys, is adjacent to the downbound side of Course 4 opposite Ninemile Point.

## Charts 14883, 14884

(68) **Course 3** and **Course 2, Little Rapids Cut,** lead north-northwest from Six Mile Point for about 4.5 miles to the turn above Mission Point. The channel has a depth of 27 feet for a least width of 600 feet. A leading light on the west side of Sugar Island marks Course 3 downbound, and a **323.3°** lighted range at **Frechette Point** (46°27.5'N., 84°16.9'W.) marks Course 3 upbound. A **153°** lighted range at Six Mile Point marks Course 2 downbound.

### Small-craft facilities

(69) A small-craft channel marked by buoys leads northwest from Course 2 on the north side of Frechette Point between the mainland and Island No. 3. There is no access from this channel at its upper end to the main channel. A marina developed by Michigan State Waterways Commission is on the mainland side of the channel, opposite the lower end of Island No. 2. The marina can provide water, electricity, pump-out facility, a launching ramp and harbormaster services.

(70) **Mission Point** (46°29.2'N., 84°18.2'W.), marked by a light, is on the west side of the river just below the turn at the upper end of Course 2. A ferry operates across the river from Mission Point to **Island No. 1.**

(71) Three ice stabilization islands marked by lights are on the southwest side of the river about 0.1, 0.3 and 0.45 mile above Light 99.

(72) In 1981, a submerged obstruction was reported in about 46°29'10"N., 84°18'08"W., about 100 feet off the ferry dock.

## Chart 14884

(73) At the upper end of Course 2, Course 1, **Bayfield Channel,** turns west northwest in the approach to St. Marys Falls Canal. The channel has a depth of 28 feet west to the outer end of East Center Pier of the canal and is marked at the lower end by a **109°** lighted range. **Bayfield Dike,** marked by a light, parallels the north channel limit about 1 mile northwest of Mission Point. west of the dike, the North channel limit is marked by lighted buoys.

(74) **St. Marys Falls,** the rapids of St. Marys River, are about 14 miles below the head of the river at Point Iroquois and about 3 miles above Mission Point. The rapids are about 0.8 mile long and 0.3 mile wide, with a fall of 18 to 24 feet depending on the varying water stages. The U.S. Government has constructed canals and locks to overcome these rapids.

(75) **St. Marys Falls Canal,** 1.9 miles long between the upper and lower entrances, is along the south side of St. Marys River abreast of the falls. The canal comprises North Canal and South Canal, separated by a center pier and each having two locks. The canals are faced with revetment walls and piers of timber, steel, and concrete. The outer ends of the north, south, and center piers at the canal entrances are marked by lights. The downbound approach to the canal is marked by a **076°** lighted range.

(76) **South Canal** has a minimum width of 293 feet and a depth of 27.5 feet in the E entrance and 28 feet in the W entrance. **North Canal,** has a minimum width of 280 feet and is limited by the locks to a depth of 23.1 feet.

(77) All salt water vessels transiting the lock systems along the St. Marys River which are not equipped with either bow or stern thrusters, are required to be assisted by one or more tugs to ensure that full control of the vessel is maintained at all times. Tugs are also required for all power vessels which experience control problems at low speeds, or in close quarters.

**Lock Dimensions at St. Marys Falls**

| Lock Name | Width (feet) | Length (feet) | Depth (feet) |
|---|---|---|---|
| MacArthur | 80 | 800 | 31 |
| Poe | 110 | 1200 | 32 |
| Davis | 80 | 1350 | 23 |
| Sabin (closed) | 80 | 1350 | 23 |
| Canadian | 49 | 225 | 9½ |

### Communications

(78) The chief lockmaster operates a vessel dispatch station from the administration building on the pier between Poe and MacArthur Locks. The station operates on VHF-FM channels 14 and 16; call sign, WUE-21. The voice call for the station is WUE-21 or Soo Locks.

(79) Upbound vessels intending to transit the locks shall initially contact the lockmaster immediately before the turn at Mission Point, at the intersection of Course 1, Bayfield Channel and Course 2, Little Rapids Cut for lock assignment.

(80) Downbound vessels shall make initial contact at Ile Parisienne, then at Big Point for lock assignment. In order that the dispatch made will cause the least delay to the vessel involved, vessel masters are requested to refrain from making their dispatch calls prior to reaching the above locations. This station is considered to have an effective operating range of about 50 miles. Operation is limited to communication with vessels on matters related to canal operation, traffic movement through the locks, and for emergency purposes. Masters are urged to provide supervision of the vessel's radiotelephone when approaching and transiting the canals so as to be promptly advised of changes in lock dispatch, impending bridge closures, etc.

(81) Vessels requiring special services while in the locks should contact the station in advance to expedite necessary arrangements by canal authorities.

### Lock signals

(82) Upbound signals consisting of two lights, one red and one green, facing east, are on the southeast wall ends of each lock to indicate to upbound vessels when it is safe to proceed into lock chambers. These signals are normally set to show red and are changed to green only when it is safe and permissible for each individual vessel to enter the lock. Vessel masters are cautioned not to enter a lock chamber upbound except on a green light signal, even though the lock gates may be open.

(83) In order that masters of downbound vessels approaching the northwest pier may know when either the Davis or the Sabin Lock is filling, three signals have been established. These consist of flashing yellow lights, one placed on top of a light pole at the end of the upper nose pier between these two locks, the second at a point about 100 feet upstream of the railroad bridge on the northwest pier, and the third on top of a light pole about midway between the railroad bridge and the end of the northwest pier. The lights flash during the first 8 minutes of each lock filling, which is the period when flow toward the lock is increasing. In order that masters of downbound vessels approaching the southwest or W center piers may know when either the MacArthur or the Poe Lock is filling, a signal consisting of a flashing yellow light is mounted on the top of a light pole at the end of the nose pier between the MacArthur and Poe Locks. The light flashes during the period when either lock is filling.

(84) Upbound vessels approaching the east center pier are cautioned against landing too close to its outer end because of eddy currents. When the north locks are being emptied, an eddy moving upstream is formed along the southeast pier. When the south locks are being emptied, the current at the end of the center pier flows north. When the north locks are emptying, this latter

current is usually reversed. Wind conditions alter the situation.

(85) A current sets across the end of the west center pier during the filling of the locks. The current can set in either direction depending on conditions. Vessels bound for Davis Lock should not attempt to make the pier near its end.

(86) Downbound vessels dispatched to MacArthur Lock are cautioned to hold on Vidal Shoals Channel Range until north of the light on southwest pierhead. Due to the strong current that sets into the power company canal adjacent to the end of the southwest pier, such vessels should pass at least 200 feet north of the end of the pier. A light is about 1,000 feet east of the outer end of southwest pier; vessels should land east of the light.

**Caution**

(87) Downbound vessels approaching MacArthur and Poe Locks may encounter a northerly current, especially near the end of west center pier. Downbound vessels approaching Poe Lock should land downstream of the end of west center pier.

(88) Before entering a lock, all vessels shall put heaving lines, attached to forward and aft cables, out onto the approach pier, and either line or cable shall be continuously carried by the vessel deckhands or canal linesmen until the vessel is moored in the lock chamber in all cases where the mooring is made on the east side of the lock adjacent to the approach pier used. Vessels intending to moor on the side of the lock opposite that adjacent to the approach pier shall, in the same manner, put out heaving lines and have the line or cable continuously carried along the approach pier, shall take them in just as the lock is entered, and put them out again on the mooring side of the lock as soon as possible.

(89) Mariners are advised that often times adverse local conditions, i.e. high winds, current conditions, and inclement weather exist as vessels approach, enter and/or depart the Soo Locks. These conditions combined with close quarters slow speed maneuvering, particularly with large vessels not equipped with bow or stern thrusters, may cause control difficulties for certain classes of vessels.

(90) Therefore, any vessel requesting lockage which in the opinion of the Master in consultation with the Pilot on board, where applicable, may experience severe control problems due to the above conditions must request assistance by one or more tugs to ensure full control over the vessel at all times. Vessels Masters and Pilots must consult with the Lockmaster concerning local conditions well in advance of arrival at the lock to allow tug assistance to be arranged if necessary. These guidelines apply to all vessels.

(91) Bow and/or stern thruster use shall be kept to a minimum while transiting the Locks. Thrusters shall not be used while the thrusters are opposite lock gates. They may be used sparingly for short duration within the lock to maintain the ship position near the mooring wall or in an emergency. Thrusters shall be at zero thrust during the period the ship is stopped and moored to the wall with all lines out, and during raising and lowering of pool levels within the chamber.

(92) Vessels leaving the MacArthur Lock and Poe Lock at approximately the same time, the following policy will apply:

(93) 1. The first vessel to leave will be the vessel in the lock which is ready for vessel release first. The vessel in the other lock will be restrained by the gates remaining closed and the wire rope fender remaining in the down position.

(94) 2. On downbound passages, the vessel retained shall not leave the lock until such time as the bow of the vessel leaving first reaches the end of E center pier.

(95) 3. On upbound passages, the vessel retained shall not leave the lock until such time as the bow of the vessel leaving first reaches the railroad bridge.

(96) 4. When a 1,000-foot vessel is ready to depart the Poe Lock and a vessel in the MacArthur Lock leaves first, the 1,000-foot vessel may start to leave once the bow of the other vessel reaches the end of the respective nose pier.

(97) 5. The above policy may be varied on a case by case basis at the direction of the Chief Lockmaster on duty.

(98) 6. Vessels will remain in radio contact with each other and the Chief Lockmaster at all times until clear of the lock area.

**Regulations**

(99) The use, administration, and navigation of St. Marys Falls Canal and locks are under the direction of the District Engineer, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Detroit District. (See **33 CFR 207.440 and 207.441**, chapter 2, for regulations.) Copies of the regulations and the vessel transit forms required in **207.440(k)** are available at the U.S. Canal Office in the operations building adjacent to Davis Lock. A notary public and a **marine post office**, designated Canal Station, are in the operations building.

(100) Upbound recreational small craft desiring lockage shall report to the small-craft dispatch station near the outer end of east center pier. Downbound recreational craft shall report to the dispatch station on southwest pier. Rowboats and canoes are prohibited. All craft must have power and an auxiliary movement source such as oars, a life jacket for each person on board, 75 feet of line to reach the top of the lock wall, and lock report forms available at the dispatch station.

(101) Whenever, in the opinion of the Detroit District Engineer or his authorized representatives at St. Marys Falls Canal, the safety of lock structures or vessels in the canal area might be jeopardized by the continuance of vessel movements during periods of low visibility, all vessel movements in the canal area, and in approaching and entering the canal area, may be stopped. Whenever

the stopping of vessel movements becomes advisable, the U.S. Coast Guard will be informed and will take such usual action as is necessary to advise vessels approaching St. Marys Falls Canal and to direct their anchoring. The chief lockmaster in the control tower at St. Marys Falls will personally direct, by radiotelephone, all movements of vessels in the locks area at the time the stop order is issued, and may approve continued movement or order mooring at specified locations.

(102) **Sault Ste. Marie (Canada) Canal** is on the north side of St. Marys River parallel to St. Marys Falls Canal. (See **Canadian Sailing Directions CEN305** for additional Information.)

### Bridges

(103) Two bridges cross the St. Marys Falls and Sault Ste. Marie Canals west of the locks, from Sault Ste. Marie, MI to Sault Ste. Marie, ON. The International Highway Bridge has 3 fixed spans, with clearances of 124 feet over South Canal and North Canal, and 120 feet over the Canadian canal.

(104) The Canadian National Railroad bridge parallels the highway bridge close upstream. Across South Canal, the bridge has a vertical lift span with a clearance of 16 feet down and 123 feet up. Across North Canal, the bridge has a double-leaf bascule span with a clearance of 13 feet. The leaves of the bridge do not open to a vertical position. When open, the south leaf overhangs the channel above a height of about 65 feet above normal water level, and the N leaf overhangs the channel above a height of about 68 feet above normal water level. The vertical lift and bascule spans are each equipped with signal lights that show green when the span is completely open and red at all other times. (See **33 CFR 117.1 through 117.59 and 117.653,** chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.) Across the Canadian canal, the bridge has a swing span with a clearance of 15 feet. The opening signal for the bridge is three long blasts. The bridge sounds no signals, but shows a green light when open and a red light when closed.

(105) **Sault Ste. Marie, MI,** a city on the south side of St. Marys River adjacent to St. Marys Falls Canal, is a **customs port of entry.**

### Weather, Sault Ste. Marie and vicinity

(106) Sault Ste. Marie, MI, is located in the extreme northeastern portion of the upper peninsula between Lake Nicolet and Whitefish Bay. Lake Nicolet, along with Munuscong Lake to the south, connect Lake Huron with Lake Superior. Whitefish Bay is the extreme eastern end of Lake Superior. The location averages only one day each year with maximum temperatures in excess of 90°F (32.2°C). July is the warmest month with an average high of 76°F (24.4°C) and an average minimum of 52°F (11.1°C). January is the coolest month with an average high of 22°F (-5.6°C) and an average minimum of 5°F (-15°C). The highest temperature on record for Sault Ste Marie is 98°F (36.7°C) recorded in August 1947 and the lowest temperature on record is -36°F (-37.8°C) recorded in January 1982. About 180 days each year experience temperatures below 32°F (0°C) and an average 46 days each year records temperatures below 5°F (-15°C). Every month has seen temperatures at or below 40°F (4.4°C) and every month except July (extreme minimum of 36°F (2.2°C), 1992) has recorded temperatures below freezing (0°C).

(107) The average annual precipitation for Sault Ste. Marie is 33.35 inches (847 mm). An annual maximum occurs during the summer, due mainly to convective activity, and a marked dry period occurs during the winter months. Precipitation falls on about 231 days each year. The wettest month is September with 3.75 inches (95.3 mm) and the driest, February, averages only 1.56 inches (39.6 mm). An average of 28 thunderstorm days occur each year with June, July and August being the most likely months. Snow falls on about 125 days each year and averages about 119 inches (3023 mm) each year. December and January each average over 30 inches (762 mm) per year and each month, November through March, each average great than one foot (305 mm). Nearly 27 inches (686 mm) of snow fell in one 24-hour period during December 1995 and snowfall amounts of greater than one foot (305 mm) in 24-hours have fallen in each month December through March. About 26 days each year has a snowfall total greater than 1.5 inches (38 mm) and snow has fallen in every month except June, July, and August. Fog is present on average 149 days each year and is more prevalent during the late summer and early autumn.

(108) The prevailing wind direction in Sault Ste. Marie is the northwest. Spring is the windiest period but a maximum gust of 62 knots occurred in November 1975.

(109) (See Appendix B for **Sault Ste. Marie climatological table**.)

### Towage

(110) Tugs to 2,250 hp are available at Sault Ste. Marie and operate throughout the river. Arrangements are made through Great Lakes Towing Company's dispatch office in Cleveland at 800–321–3663 or via remote VHF-FM antenna; at least 4 hours advance notice is requested.

### Quarantine, customs, immigration, and agricultural quarantine

(111) (See chapter 3, Vessel Arrival Inspections, and appendix for addresses.)

(112) **Quarantine** is enforced in accordance with the regulations of the U.S. Public Health Service. (See Public Health Service, chapter 1.)

### Coast Guard

(113) Sault Ste. Marie Coast Guard Station, Sector Office and Base are close S of the lower entrance to South

Canal. A **Captain of the Port** office is at the base. (See Appendix A for address.)

(114) Communications to the Coast Guard relating to distress and/or communications other than vessel traffic movement are made on VHF-FM channels 16 and 22; voice call, Coast Guard Sector Sault Ste. Marie.

### Repairs

(115) An 800-ton floating drydock with a length of 110 feet, width of 40 feet, and 14½ feet over the sills is 2,000 feet south-southwest of Bayfield Dike Light. The yard is equipped with a 25-ton floating crane and a 40-ton shore crane. Hull and engine repairs are available. Above-the-waterline repairs are available at another yard 2,000 feet northwest. A 100-ton crane is available.

(116) **Sault Ste. Marie, ON**, is a port city and manufacturing center on the north side of St. Marys River adjacent to Sault Ste. Marie (Canada) Canal.

(117) The following is extracted (partial) from **Canadian Sailing Directions CEN305, Chapter 3, St. Marys River**. It is to be noted that the units of miles are nautical miles.

(118) The city of **Sault Ste. Marie, ON**, had a population of 81,000 in 1998. It has several manufacturing industries. Principal imports are coal, iron ore, iron ore concentrates, limestone and petroleum products. Exports are plate and sheet steel, pig iron, primary iron, steel, paper and forest products.

(119) Sault Ste. Marie is a **Customs** vessel clearing station for commercial vessels and a vessel reporting station for pleasure craft.

(120) A Canadian Coast Guard marine radio station at Sault Ste. Marie is remotely controlled from Thunder Bay MCTS Centre, call sign VBA. Direct all calls to Thunder Bay radio (details are given in Radio Aids to Marine Navigation, Atlantic and Great Lakes).

(121) Tugs are available.

(122) The city has passenger, freight and express service and a transcontinental bus service. Sault Ste. Marie Airport, 20 km west of the city, is operated by the Department of Transport.

(123) The harbour is a Public Harbour administered by the Department of Transport. The harbour limits are defined as all the waters of the St. Marys River north of the International Boundary, west of a line drawn due south from the extremity of **Partridge Point** (46°31'N., 84°14'W.), and east of a line drawn south from Pointe aux Pins lighthouse, at Pointe Louise.

(124) The former Public wharf, now owned by Purvis Marine Ltd., is 0.8 mile southeast of the southeast entrance pier to the Sault Ste. Marie (Canada) Canal. It is a concrete structure extending 600 feet (183 m) southwest from shore with an L-end extending 310 feet (94 m) northwest. There are freight sheds and an oil pipeline on the wharf. In 1984, there were depths of 15 to 20 feet (4.6 to 6.1 m) along the east face of the wharf and depths of 20 to 24 feet (6.1 to 7.3 m) along the outer face of the L-end.

(125) The west side of the wharf encloses a triangular basin. The basin entrance is 70 feet (21 m) wide with depths of 13 to 17 feet (4 to 5.2 m). The inner face of the L-end had depths of 12 to 14 feet (3.7 to 4.3 m) and the west face of the main wharf, 5 to 14 feet (1.5 to 4.3 m). The basin had depths of 12 to 17 feet (3.7 to 5.2 m) but the north end is shallow.

(126) A three-sided wharf area faced with steel sheeting, close northwest of the west entrance to the Canadian canal, forms part of the wharves and slip of the Algoma Steel Corporation Ltd. The southeast face of this wharf is 490 feet (149 m) long, the southwest face is 355 feet (108 m) long, and the northwest face is 200 feet (61 m) long. The wharf has an elevation of 6 feet (1.8 m). Steel is loaded here.

(127) A slip 1,800 feet (549 m) long and 240 to 150 feet (73 to 46 m) wide extends northwest from the above-mentioned wharf. The northeast side of the slip has a continuous concrete wharf face with an elevation of about 6 feet (1.8 m). Two mobile ore cranes unload coal and iron ore.

(128) The southwest side of the slip has a wharf face 400 feet (122 m) long with a deck elevation of 7 feet (2.1 m), close inside the entrance to the slip. Self-unloading vessels discharge limestone and gypsum at this berth.

(129) An overhead coal conveyor with a vertical clearance of 125 feet (38 m) spans the Algoma Steel Corporation slip a little less than 0.2 mile from the entrance.

## Charts 14962, 14884

(130) From the St. Marys Falls and Sault Ste. Marie Canals, the upper part of St. Marys River leads southwest around Pointe aux Pins, thence northwest to its head in the deep water of Whitefish Bay. The dredged channels through this part of the river are well marked by lighted and unlighted buoys and lighted ranges.

(131) **Vidal Shoals** are in the upper approaches to the United States and Canadian canals. Dredged channels lead through the shoals to the respective canals.

(132) **Vidal Shoals Channel,** the approach to St. Marys Falls Canal, with a depth of 28 feet, leads east-northeast from **Big Point** for 2.2 miles to the canal entrance. The channel is marked by **076°** Vidal Shoals Channel Range.

(133) **Pointe aux Pins Course,** with a depth of 28 feet, extends from Big Point southwest for 2.5 miles to the turn between **Brush Point, MI,** and **Pointe aux Pins, ON,** (46°28.5'N., 84°27.9'W.). The channel is marked at the upper end by a **233°** lighted range.

(134) **Pointe Louise Channel** leads south-southwest for 0.8 mile from Pointe aux Pins to **Pointe Louise,** and thence **Pointe Louise Turn** leads southwest for 0.5 mile to connect with Brush Point Course. These channels have a depth of 28 feet.

(135) **Brush Point Course** extends from Pointe Louise Turn southwest for 3 miles to the turn south-southwest of **Pointe des Chenes, ON** (46°28.6'N., 84°31.6'W.). The channel has a depth of 28 feet and is marked at the lower end by a **074°** lighted range.

(136) At the turn at the upper end of Brush Point Course the dredged channel flares broadly to W. **Birch Point Course** leads northwest from the turn for about 4 miles to the deep water in Whitefish Bay and includes dredged cuts through Point Iroquois Shoals and Gros Cap Reefs, ON. The channel has a depth of 30 feet and is marked at the lower end by a **138°30'** lighted range on **Birch Point** (46°26.0'N., 84°31.4'W.). A lighted midchannel buoy is on the range line in the turn.

(137) **Waiska Bay, MI,** 3 miles west of Birch Point, has depths of 4 to 12 feet and is used mainly by local fishermen. Submerged and partially submerged piles extend in a line across the mouth of the bay, and extreme caution is advised when entering the bay.

### Small-craft facility

(138) A small-craft facility is at the north end of Waiska Bay and can provide transient slips, gasoline, diesel fuel, electricity and water. In 1987, a reported controlling depth of 2 feet was available in the approaches to the facility.

(139) **Point Iroquois Shoals,** with a least depth of 17 feet at the outer edge, extend from the shoreline southeast of **Point Iroquois, MI** (46°29.1'N., 84°37.8'W.) NE to the edge of the dredged channel through Birch Point Course. Buoys at the outer edge of the shoal mark the limit of the dredged channel.

(140) **Gros Cap, ON** (46°32'N., 84°35'W.), the NE entrance point to the St. Marys River, has radio masts with air obstruction lights nearby.

### Public wharf

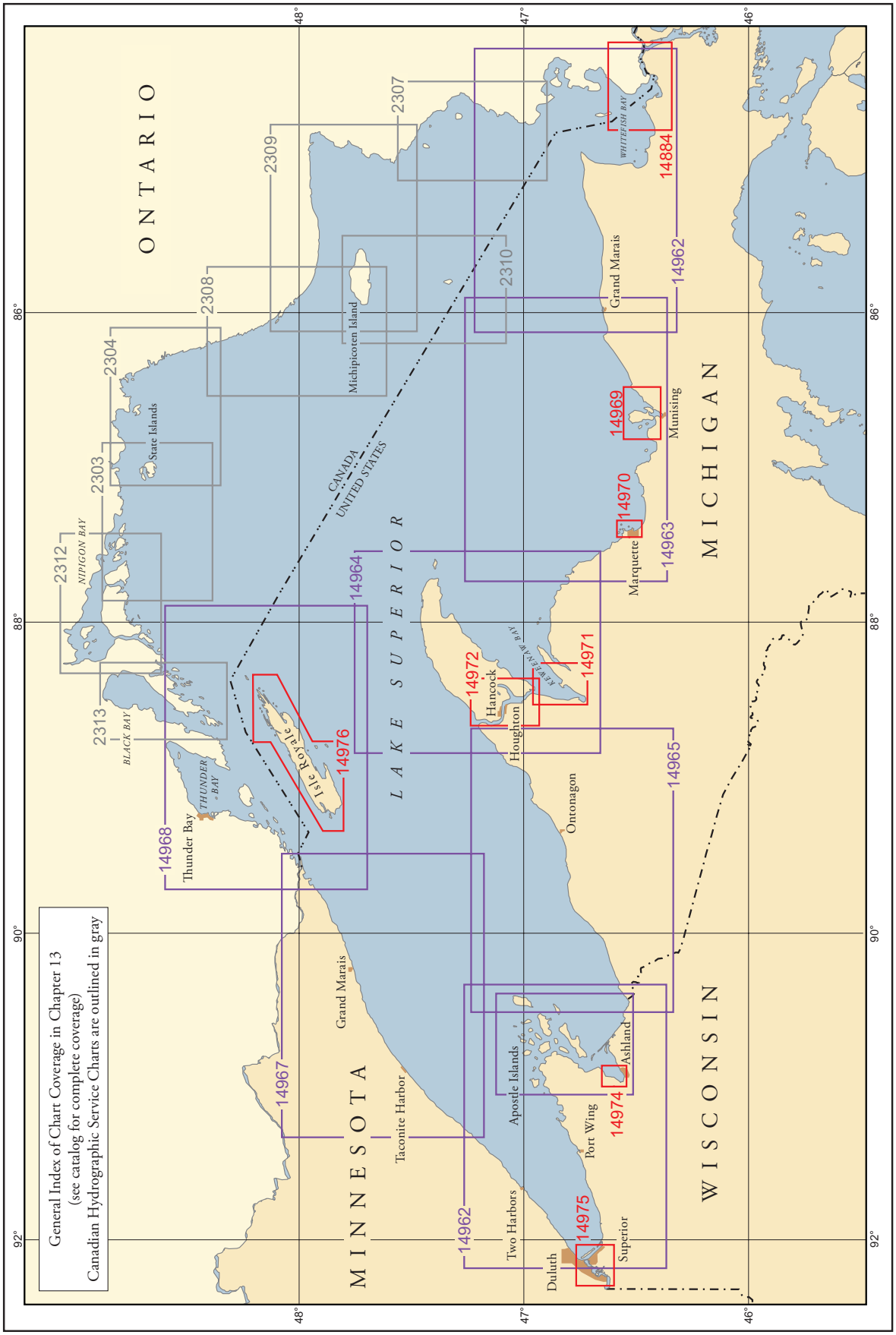
(141) A 236-foot breakwater-wharf is close southeast of Gros Cap.

### Customs

(142) Gros Cap is a vessel reporting station for pleasure craft.

(143) **Gros Cap Reefs**, a rocky bank with a least depth of 17 feet, is on the east side of the entrance to St. Marys River, 2 miles north of Point Iroquois and from 1 to 1.8 miles southwest of Gros Cap.

(144) **Gros Cap Reefs Light, ON** (46°30'42"N., 84°36'54"W.), 59 feet above the water, is shown from a white square block on the south part of the reef.


General Index of Chart Coverage in Chapter 13
(see catalog for complete coverage)
Canadian Hydrographic Service Charts are outlined in gray
ONTARIO
MINNESOTA
WISCONSIN
MICHIGAN
LAKE SUPERIOR
CANADA
UNITED STATES
2312
2303
2304
2308
2309
2307
2310
2313
14968
14967
14964
14976
14962
14972
14971
14965
14969
14970
14963
14884
14975
14974
Thunder Bay
THUNDER BAY
BLACK BAY
NIPIGON BAY
Isle Royale
State Islands
Michipicoten Island
Grand Marais
Taconite Harbor
Two Harbors
Duluth
Superior
Apostle Islands
Port Wing
Ashland
Ontonagon
Houghton
Hancock
KEWEENAW BAY
Marquette
Munising
Grand Marais
WHITEFISH BAY
48°
47°
46°
86°
88°
90°
92°

# Lake Superior

## Chart Datum, Lake Superior

(1) Depths and vertical clearances under overhead cables and bridges given in this chapter are referred to low water datum, which for Lake Superior is an elevation 601.1 feet (183.2 meters) above mean water level at Rimouski, QC, on International Great Lake Datum 1985 (IGLD 1985). (See Chart Datum, Great Lakes System, indexed as such, chapter 1.)

### Dimensions, etc.

(2) Length, steamer track, Duluth Ship Canal to Point Iroquois; about 383 miles.

(3) Length (right line in clear), Duluth Ship Canal to Michipicoten Harbour; 350 miles.

(4) Breadth, on about longitude 86°45'W.; 160 miles.

(5) Depth, maximum recorded; 1,333 feet.

(6) Water surface of lake (including St. Marys River above Brush Point); 20,600 square miles (U.S.), 11,100 square miles (Canada).

(7) Entire drainage basin (including St. Marys River above Brush Point); 37,500 square miles (U.S.), 43,500 square miles (Canada).

### General description

(8) **Lake Superior**, the largest freshwater lake in the world, is the northernmost, westernmost, highest, and deepest of the five Great Lakes. The lake is fed by the waters of many short swift-flowing streams and drains through the St. Marys River into Lake Huron. The shores of the lake are generally high, rocky, and forested. The lake is sparsely populated, especially along the north shore.

(9) The waters of Lake Superior are colder and form more shore ice than do the other lakes. The navigation season, shorter than the other lakes, is generally about 8 months long. The actual length of the season depends primarily on whether tonnage demands justify the expense of ice breaking for earlier or later vessel movements. Commercial fishing operations from harbors around the lake continue throughout the year except where prevented by ice conditions.

### Fluctuations of water level

(10) The normal elevation of the lake surface varies irregularly from year to year. During the course of each year, the surface is subject to a consistent seasonal rise and fall; the lowest stage is usually reached at about the close of winter and the highest during the late summer.

(11) In addition to the normal seasonal fluctuation, oscillations of irregular amount and duration are also produced by storms. Winds and barometric pressure changes that accompany squalls can produce fluctuations that last at the most a few hours. A storm of this type in 1939 produced fluctuations at Marquette with a maximum range of 7.4 feet. At other times, strong winds of sustained speed and direction can produce fluctuations that last a few hours or a day. These winds drive forward a greater volume of surface water than can be carried off by the lower return currents, thus raising the water level on the lee shore and lowering it on the windward shore. Fluctuations caused by such winds seldom exceed 1 foot above or below the normal level, but may cause changes up to 2 feet. An unusually severe storm in 1905 temporarily raised the water level in Duluth by 2.3 feet.

(12) Through an agreement between the United States and Canada, the water level of Lake Superior is controlled by means of compensating works in St. Marys River. The dikes and sluice gates in the river are operated so as to maintain the monthly mean level of Lake Superior as nearly as possible between elevations 599.61 feet (182.76 meters) and 603.22 feet (183.86 meters) above the mean water level at Rimouski, QC, on International Great Lakes Datum 1985 (IGLD 1985).

### Weather, Lake Superior

(13) Strong winds are a threat from fall through spring over the open waters. Late autumn is the worst, when gales blow up to 6 percent of the time. The west part of the lake is least susceptible since it is somewhat sheltered from the strong winds, many of which have a westerly or northerly component. Fall windspeeds of 28 knots or more occur 11 percent of the time in this region compared to 16 to 18 percent elsewhere.

(14) Spring winds are variable, with north through southeast winds common in the morning; southwesterlies also appear in the west. Afternoon directions are similar, with the addition of northwesterlies in the east. Gale frequencies drop to 2 percent or less by May; however, some of the highest winds of the year are encountered during this season. Along the shore, it is a volatile time. At many locations, April registers the highest mean windspeed of the year, while speeds of 28 knots or more also reach a peak. At Duluth, they blow up to 3 percent of the time in April, a month in which its highest windspeed of 65 knots (NE) was recorded. Marquette recorded a 79-knot wind during a May thunderstorm.

Winds with easterly components are common in the morning; this is most noticeable at Duluth and Sault Ste. Marie. At Marquette northerlies prevail. Afternoon winds often have a westerly component, but northerlies and southerlies are frequent too.

(15) Summer winds are often out of the S through W; this pattern is intruded upon by afternoon northwesterlies in the east. Windspeeds are most often in the 10- to 20-knot range with gales and near gales uncommon. Strong winds are usually associated with occasional thunderstorms. In fact, the highest recorded wind on the lake was 81 knots (northwesterly) in a June thunderstorm. Along the shore the lake-land breeze results in offshore components in the morning reversing themselves during the day. Morning easterlies give way to west through northwest winds at Sault Ste. Marie. Marquette's light and variable breezes yield to a north-through-northeast flow.

(16) As autumn progresses, winds blow more and more out of the west and north, and windspeeds are on the increase. By October, gales are blowing up to 5 percent of the time in the east and 2 to 4 percent of the time in the west. Onshore, similar changes are occurring. Early autumn onshore-offshore flow gives way to a variety of S through northwest winds associated with migratory highs and lows. Speeds of 28 knots or more, while not frequent, are more so than in summer. Sault Ste. Marie recorded a 62-knot northwesterly during November. Winter winds are stronger still and remain mostly out of the S through northwest with an increase in northerlies.

(17) Thunderstorms can occur at any time, but they are most likely from April through October, particularly during June, July, and August. Over the open waters, thunderstorms are encountered 1 to 3 percent of the time during the summer months. These thunderstorms are by far most likely in the early morning hours between midnight and 0300 l.s.t.; they occur up to 8 percent of the time during these hours. Minimum activity occurs around midday. The W half of the lake is more vulnerable to thunderstorms than the E half.

(18) Along the shore, thunderstorms occur on 20 to 30 days annually, including 4 to 7 days per month in the summer. Activity is slightly more frequent at Duluth than at other locations. These thunderstorms can occur as isolated single cells or in violent squall lines. They can generate strong gusty winds and hail. On occasion, tornadoes or waterspouts have been associated with these squalls. Winds in thunderstorms have been recorded at around 80 knots; strong winds are most likely in spring and early summer.

(19) The lake is large enough for strong winds from any direction to have sufficient fetch to build up a sea. However, the Keweenaw Peninsula tends to diminish seas generated by easterlies and westerlies in the south part of the lake. Elsewhere, seas of 25 to 30 feet (8 to 9 m) have been encountered.

(20) In spring, seas can be rough but become less so as summer approaches. Waves of 5 feet (1.5 m) or more encountered 30 to 40 percent in April drop off 10 to 15 percent by May. Seas of 10 feet (3 m) or more also crop up less frequently. An even more dramatic calming occurs in June.

(21) Summer seas rarely build to 10 feet (3 m) or more, 1 percent of the time, and reach 5 to 10 feet (1.5 to 3 m) about 10 to 15 percent of the time. Thunderstorms can quickly build rough, choppy seas, but the large waves generated when strong winds blow over a long fetch of water are unusual. Wave heights are 2 feet (0.6 m) or less about 60 to 70 percent of the time. Rough conditions return in force during autumn.

(22) Seas of 5 feet (1.5 m) or more can be expected 20 to 30 percent of the time in September; by November these figures increase by 20 percent. By late fall, seas are running 10 feet (3 m) or more about 5 to 10 percent of the time, more than double earlier chances. W waters are the least vulnerable, while central and E waters are more susceptible to the strong winds with northerly and westerly components.

(23) Poor visibilities can be encountered during any season. Radiation fog in autumn, ice fog in winter, and advection fog from spring through fall all contribute to restricted visibilities, as do rain and snow.

(24) Over the open waters, April through August and December are the fog-prone months during the navigation season; June and July are the worst. During this 2-month stretch, visibilities of 2 statute miles (1.7 nm) or less may be encountered about 10 to 20 percent of the time, while they fall to 0.5 statute mile (0.4 nm) or less about 8 to 17 percent of the time. The most vulnerable waters lie between Keweenaw Point and Au Sable Point. While there is a greater tendency towards fog in the early morning hours, it is not as pronounced as it is onshore.

(25) Along the shore, fog is mainly a morning phenomenon, particularly dense fog. While there are seasonal variations, poor visibilities are common throughout the year. They drop to 0.5 statute mile (0.4 nm) or less on about 40 to 60 days annually. At a peak these conditions can be expected on about 6 to 7 days per month. This peak occurs during the summer at some locations with advection fog drifting onshore. Marquette experiences this type of fog. When cold air moves across warm water, fog can set in; this happens at Sault Ste. Marie in late summer and autumn. Radiation fog is also a fall problem, but usually lifts by early afternoon. At Duluth, industrial smoke adds to the visibility hazard.

### Ice

(26) The large heat-storage capacity of Lake Superior plus the strong winds, waves, and currents which create a continuing overturning of relatively warm, deep water inhibit an early ice cover.

(27) Whitefish Bay, at the lower end of Lake Superior, is a bottleneck area. The shallow bay forms ice rapidly,

and the prevailing W winds jam and pack the lake ice into the area. The ice reaches an average thickness of 14 inches and an average maximum thickness of 22 inches. Windrows are at least 4 feet thick in most winters, and thicknesses of 8 to 9 feet may be reached.

(28) In the north part of Lake Superior, ice begins to form along the shore in late January and early December, but because of the nature of the shoreline, significant fast ice develops only in Nipigon Bay and Black Bay. Through January and early February the lake remains open, with drifting patches of slush and new ice. By late February these patches may extend 40 to 50 miles into the lake from the lee shores and may reach a 70 to 90 percent coverage of medium thickness ice. Some open water is always present in midlake. The drifting ice decays through March and reaches open water by the end of the month. After reaching a thickness of 30 to 35 inches, the fast ice along the shore breaks up by mid-April.

(29) In the west end of Lake Superior, fast ice about 4 to 6 inches thick builds NE from Duluth as far as the Apostle Islands. In navigation areas, ridging and rafting of the ice occurs, and the refrozen brash ice may reach a thickness of 4 feet. The lake may briefly become covered 80 to 90 percent, but strong winds and the associated waves generally compact the thinner ice and stir up warm water, thus reducing the ice coverage to 40 to 50 percent, even in a severe winter.

(30) Fast ice forms in practically all harbors, entrance channels, and bays. In Thunder Bay, the ice reaches an average thickness of 20 to 30 inches through January, February, and March. At Duluth-Superior, ice up to 1 foot thick can form in December depending on the severity of the winter; the average range is 3 to 6 inches. Ice in the harbor reaches an average maximum of 27 inches and, depending on the weather, is in a state of deterioration by mid-April. (See Winter Navigation, chapter 3.)

### Local magnetic disturbances

(31) Local magnetic disturbances are more prevalent on Lake Superior than on the other Great Lakes. Reports from vessel masters show that the strongest disturbances are along the north shore of the lake, that they decrease in intensity as the distance from this shore increases, and that the tendency is for upbound vessels to be drawn toward the north shore. The disturbances are described in this chapter with the discussion of their locale.

(32) The directive force of the earth's magnetism is rather weak in this region as compared with other navigable waters of the world, and this tends to make the compass needle rather sluggish. Vessel masters should give proper attention to the correction of the compass and the determination of the ship's deviation.

### Routes

(33) The Lake Carriers' Association and the Canadian Shipowners Association have recommended, for vessels enrolled in the associations, the following separation of routes for upbound and downbound traffic in Lake Superior:

(34) Downbound vessels shall lay a course of **063°** for 72 miles from Duluth Ship Canal to pass not less than 12 miles off **Devils Island Light**; then a course of **078°** for 123.25 miles to pass not less than 12 miles off **Eagle Harbor Light**; thence **086°** for 14 miles to pass not less than 12 miles off **Copper Harbor Light**; thence **105°** for 18.25 miles to pass not less than 12 miles off **Manitou Light**; thence **114°** for 131.5 miles to pass not less than 2.5 miles off **Whitefish Point Light**; thence **148°** for 14.75 miles to a point 2.5 miles off **Ile Parisienne Light**; and thence **139°** for 9.75 miles to off **Gros Cap Reefs Light**; Provided, that vessels leaving Superior Harbor shall lay their course of **045°** for 19.75 miles before turning on their course for Devils Island.

(35) Downbound vessels from Two Harbors shall lay a course of **068°** for 47 miles to a position not less than 12 miles off Devils Island, then join the general downbound course.

(36) Downbound vessels from Taconite Harbor shall steer **088°** for 129.5 miles to a point not less than 12 miles north of Eagle Harbor and there join the general downbound course.

(37) Downbound vessels from Silver Bay shall steer **080°** for 147 miles to a point 12 miles north of Eagle Harbor and there join the general downbound course.

(38) Downbound vessels from Ashland shall lay a course of **062°** for 133.75 miles from South Channel to intersect the downbound course from Duluth 12 miles north of Eagle Harbor Light.

(39) Downbound vessels from Marquette shall take departure from a point **076°**, 2 miles from **Presque Isle Harbor Breakwater Light** and shall lay a course of **076°** for 60.25 miles to pass not less than 7 miles off **Au Sable Light**; then a course of **083°** for 48.75 miles to pass not less than 7 miles off the abandoned lighthouse at Crisp Point and continue for 5.25 miles until intersecting the downbound course from Manitou to Whitefish Point. The foregoing may be accomplished from Marquette by steering **034°** for 3.75 miles to the above point of departure, then laying the **076°** course.

(40) Downbound vessels from Thunder Bay, Kaministiquia River entrance, shall take departure from a point not more than 0.5 mile **047°** from Welcome Island Light and shall lay a course of **137°** for 9.25 miles to a position not less than 2.5 miles **227°** from Thunder Cape.

(41) From Mission River Entrance, vessels shall take a departure from the Entrance Breakwater Light, and shall lay a course of **110°** for 2.5 miles; thence **118°** for 8.75 miles to a position not less than 2.5 miles **227°** from Thunder Cape.

(42) Vessels shall now lay a course of **098°** for 26 miles passing not less than 2 miles **187°** off Thunder Cape and

passing not less than 1.75 miles **187°** from Trowbridge Island Light in order to pass not more than 2.5 miles off Blake Point Light abeam; thence **121°** for 2 miles to a point not less than 1 mile **211°** from Passage Island Light; thence **148°** for 15 miles; thence **119°** for 175.25 miles to a point not less than 2.5 miles **030°** from Whitefish Point; thence joining the downbound course to Ile Parisienne.

(43) Upbound vessels for the south shore and West Lake Superior points shall lay a course from **Point Iroquois Shoal Lighted Bell Buoy 39**, east of Point Iroquois, **300°** for 5 miles; thence **319°** for 7 miles to a point 4 miles off Ile Parisienne Light; thence **328°** for 14.25 miles to a point 1 mile off Whitefish Point Light; thence lay a course not over **280°** for 14.25 miles to a point not more than 4.5 miles off the abandoned lighthouse at Crisp Point; thence **292°** for 133.25 miles to pass not more than 4 miles off Manitou Light and not more than 5 miles off Cooper Harbor Light; thence **266°** for 14 miles to pass not more than 5 miles off Eagle Harbor Light; thence **258°** for 123.5 miles to pass not more than 5 miles off Devils Island Light; and thence to destination as follows:

(44) **243°** for 67.75 miles to Superior

(45) **248°** for 69.25 miles to Duluth

(46) **258°** for 45 miles to Two Harbors.

(47) Upbound vessels for Taconite Harbor shall follow the general upbound course to a point 5 miles north of Copper Harbor, then steer **270°** for 143.5 miles to destination.

(48) Upbound vessels for Silver Bay shall follow the general upbound course to a point 8 miles north of Outer Island; then steer **279°** for 39 miles to destination.

(49) Upbound vessels for Ashland when 5 miles north of Eagle Harbor Light shall lay a course of **244°** to pass 6.5 miles off **Michigan Island Light**; thence **254°** for 12 miles to South Channel.

(50) Upbound vessels for Marquette shall lay a course of **263°** for 43 miles from a point not over 4.5 miles off the abandoned lighthouse at Crisp Point to pass not more than 4.5 miles off **Au Sable Light**; thence **256°** for 60.5 miles to destination.

(51) Upbound vessels for Thunder Bay shall take departure from a point 0.6 mile **293°** from **Gros Cap Reefs Light**; thence steer **000°** for 1.5 miles; thence head on **Whitefish Point Light** steering **319°** for 8.6 miles to a point 1.5 miles **230°** from **Ile Parisienne Light**; thence **340°** for 13 miles to a point 6 miles **065°** from Whitefish Point Light; thence **300°** for 192 miles to a point not more than 0.5 mile **211°** from Passage Island Light; thence **310°** for 3 miles; thence **277°** for 26 miles, passing not more than 0.75 mile **187°** from Trowbridge Island Light, not more than 1 mile **187°** off Thunder Cape and not more than 0.5 mile **170°** off Hare Island Reef Lighted Buoy A2; thence **319°** for 8 miles to pass not less than 1.25 miles from **Welcome Island Light**; thence to destination.

(52) Vessels bound for Mission River entrance, from the position not more than 0.75 mile **187°** from **Hare Island Reef Lighted Buoy A2**, shall lay a course of **292°** for 8 miles; thence **290°** for 2.5 miles to destination.

(53) Vessels upbound to other points on the north shore of Lake Superior shall follow the courses as laid down from the Gros Cap Reef Light, to the position 6 miles **065°** from Whitefish Point Light; thence to destination.

(54) It is understood that masters may exercise discretion in departing from these courses when ice and weather conditions are such as to warrant it. The recommended courses are shown on chart 14961, Lake Superior.

(55) Limits of anchorage in Whitefish Bay are recommended as follows: From a point on the Birch Point range 0.5 mile above Gros Cap, **340°** for 2.5 miles; thence **314°** to a point 2 miles off Ile Parisienne Light. From a point on the Birch Point range 0.5 mile above Gros Cap, **229°** for 0.5 mile; thence **300°** for 2.7 miles; thence to a point 3.5 miles off Ile Parisienne Light. No downbound vessel to proceed from this anchorage area unless authorized to do so by the U.S. Coast Guard.

### Pilotage

(56) The waters of Lake Superior are Great Lakes undesignated waters; registered vessels of the United States and foreign vessels are required to have in their service a United States or Canadian registered pilot or other officer qualified for Great Lakes undesignated waters. Registered pilots for Lake Superior are supplied by Western Great Lakes Pilots Association. (See Appendix A for addresses.) A pilot exchange point is at the head of St. Marys River about 3.5 miles southeast of Point Iroquois. The pilot boat, J. P. IX, docks just above the locks at Sault Ste. Marie. (See Pilotage, chapter 3, and **46 CFR 401,** chapter 2.)

### Principal ports

(57) Compared with the other Great Lakes, Lake Superior is fairly well provided with natural harbors that provide refuge for vessels. In addition, several harbors have been improved with breakwaters to provide the necessary protection. The most important harbor in U.S. waters in the lake is at Duluth-Superior. This harbor has drydocking facilities for deep-draft vessels.

## Charts 14962, 14884

(58) **Whitefish Bay** is a large deep bay in the SE corner of Lake Superior in the approach to the head of St. Marys River. **Point Iroquois** (46°29.0'N., 84°38.0'W.), marked by an abandoned lighthouse, is on the southeast side of the bay on the west side of the entrance to St. Marys River. **Nodoway Point** is 2.2 miles west of Point Iroquois. **Mission Hill** is a prominent 400-foot hill between the points. A rocky ledge, marked on the northeast side by a buoy, extends about 2 miles north from Nodoway Point.

(59) From Nodoway Point, the south shore of Whitefish Bay extends 7.5 miles southwest to the mouth of **Pendills Creek,** thence northwest for 2.7 miles to **Salt Point. Pendills Bay** is the bight formed between the points. Shoals extend about 0.4 mile offshore in the east part of the bay and increase to 1 mile offshore northwest of Pendills Creek.

## Chart 14962

(60) From Salt Point W for 3.8 miles to Naomikong Point, shoals extend 2 miles from shore, and thence the shoal limit extends northwest across the mouth of Tahquamenon Bay. **Naomikong Point**, and **Menekaunee Point** close W, form the S entrance point of **Tahquamenon Bay**, the southwest part of Whitefish Bay. A rocky ledge extends 1 mile North from Naomikong Point and a 6-foot spot is 0.5 mile east of the point. A rocky ledge with a least depth of 4 feet is 2.8 miles north of Naomikong Point.

(61) **Tahquamenon River** flows into the west side of Whitefish Bay just north of the north entrance point to Tahquamenon Bay. A shoal which bares extends from the mouth of the river south for about 3.5 miles into Tahquamenon Bay. The entrance to the river is shoal and should be approached with care. In 1981, the channel across the bar had a controlling depth of 2 feet. The river is navigable by small boats for about 16 miles. In 1963, the least depth in this stretch was 3 feet. A launching ramp is on the south side of the river mouth. Fuel is available nearby.

(62) From the Tahquamenon River north for 15.5 miles to Whitefish Point, the shoal border decreases in width from 2.7 miles to about 0.2 mile. Ruins of two abandoned docks extend offshore at the mouth of **Shelldrake River,** 8.5 miles north of Tahquamenon River.

(63) **Whitefish Point Harbor**, entirely artificial, is on the northwest side of Whitefish Bay about 1 mile southwest of the tip of Whitefish Point. The harbor, protected by breakwaters on the north, south, and east sides, serves as a harbor of refuge for shallow-draft vessels.

### Channels

(64) The harbor is entered from Whitefish Bay through a dredged channel leading north, then W, between the breakwaters to the south end of the basin. The outer ends of the breakwaters are marked by lights. In 2010, the controlling depth was 11½ feet in the entrance channel to the basin, thence depths of 11 to 12 feet were available in the basin.

### Small-craft facilities

(65) Transient berths for craft to 60 feet, and a launching ramp are available at a facility developed by the Michigan State Waterways Commission at the north end of the basin.

(66) **Whitefish Point,** on the west side of the entrance to Whitefish Bay, has sandhills and some trees. In 1978, it was reported that the point was a poor radar target. **Whitefish Point Light** (46°46'16"N., 84°57'26"W.), 80 feet above the water, is shown from a white cylindrical tower on the point; a radar beacon (Racon) is at the light.

(67) From Whitefish Point west-southwest for 20 miles to Little Lake Harbor, the shore is sandy, wooded inshore, and generally bold. Shoals extend about 0.5 mile from shore. None of the rivers which empty into the lake in this stretch are navigable.

(68) An abandoned lighthouse at **Crisp Point** and the buildings at the abandoned Coast Guard station at Vermilion, 4.5 miles east of Crisp Point, are good landmarks.

(69) **Little Lake Harbor**, 20 miles west of Whitefish Point, is the only harbor of refuge in the 49-mile stretch between that point and Grand Marais. **Little Lake,** oval in shape, about 0.5 mile long and 0.3 mile wide, is separated from Lake Superior for most of its length by a low sand ridge and by higher bluffs along the remainder. The lake has depths of 18 feet and more with good water close to shore.

### Channels

(70) A dredged channel leads from Lake Superior through a stilling basin between converging breakwaters and thence through the sand ridge into Little Lake. (See Notices to Mariners and the latest edition of the chart for controlling depths.) The outer end of the E breakwater is marked by a light. Mariners are cautioned to use care in navigating the entrance and are advised the channel can experience significant shoaling, especially after storms.

### Small-craft facilities

(71) A T-shaped dock developed by the Michigan State Waterways Commission is on the northeast side of Little Lake. In 1981, depths at the face of the dock were 6 to 7 feet. Transient berths, water, and electricity are available. Other services are very limited because of the isolated location of the harbor.

(72) From Little Lake Harbor W for 29 miles to Grand Marais, the shoreline is bold. Shoals extend about 0.5 mile from shore.

## Charts 14962, 14963

(73) **Grand Marais, MI** is a village and small-craft harbor in **West Bay,** 29 miles west of Little Lake Harbor. It is an important harbor of refuge, being the only harbor of any kind along the dangerous 65-mile stretch of shore between Little Lake and Grand Island. The bay is separated from Lake Superior at the west end by a low sand ridge and at the E end by a shallow sandspit. The natural entrance to the bay, across the spit, has been closed by

a pile dike. The dike is reinforced with riprap, but in 1981, it was in ruins and was not visible above the water. Numerous submerged piles at the dike are a hazard to any craft.

### Prominent features

(74) Prominent are a red brick school and chimney in the village and a white building on the west side of the harbor entrance.

(75) **Grand Marais Harbor of Refuge Outer Light** (46°41'02"N., 85°58'18"W.), 40 feet above the water, is shown from a skeleton tower, upper part enclosed, on the outer end of the west pier; a seasonal sound signal is at the light.

### Channels

(76) A dredged entrance channel leads between parallel piers across the sandspit which separates Lake Superior and West Bay. The outer and inner ends of the W pier and the outer end of the east pier are marked by lights. In 2006, the controlling depth in the channel was 12.2 feet (14.7 feet at midchannel).

### Anchorage

(77) West Bay has good anchorage in depths of 18 to 40 feet, sand bottom. Sand moving in through breaks in the dike has caused shoaling in the E end of the harbor, so anchorage in the west end is advised.

(78) **Grand Marais Coast Guard Station**, operated on weekends during the boating season, is on the west side of the entrance channel.

### Small-craft facilities

(79) A public dock developed by the Michigan State Waterways Commission at the west end of the harbor provides transient berths, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, electricity, sewage pump-out facilities, and a launching ramp. Arrangements can be made for minor repairs.

(80) From Grand Marais, the shore extends west-southwest for 7 miles, thence northwest for 1.7 miles to Au Sable Point. **Grand Sable,** a steep bluff with elevations of 400 feet above the lake, extends from 1 mile west of Grand Marais to within 1 mile of Au Sable Point. Shoals extend 0.2 to 0.4 mile offshore in this stretch.

(81) **Au Sable Light** (46°40.3'N., 86°08.4'W.), 100 feet above the water, is shown from a white conical tower, red dwelling attached, on **Au Sable Point.**

### Local magnetic disturbance

(82) A large area of magnetic disturbance has been observed about 40 miles northwest of Au Sable Point.

## Chart 14963

(83) A shoal with a least depth of 6 feet extends 0.9 mile northwest from Au Sable Point.

(84) **Pictured Rocks National Lakeshore** occupies the entire shore from 1.5 miles west of Grand Marais W to Au Sable Point, thence southwest for 28 miles to within 2.5 miles of Munising.

(85) From Au Sable Point, the shore extends southwest for 17.5 miles to **Grand Portal Point.** The shore for most of this reach is bluff with high points up to 100 feet above the lake close to shore. About 4 miles northeast of Grand Portal Point, the shore changes to sheer exposed cliffs over 100 feet high. Except for 23- and 24-foot shoals about 0.5 mile offshore 3 and 4 miles northeast of Grand Portal Point, respectively, no outlying obstructions are along this stretch.

## Charts 14963, 14969

(86) From Grand Portal Point, the shore trends southwest for 9.7 miles to **Sand Point.** The cliffs of Pictured Rocks extend along the first 8 miles of this stretch. **Sail Rock** and **Miners Castle Point,** 1 and 6 miles southwest of Grand Portal Point, respectively, are prominent. S of Pictured Rocks, a high wooded bluff continues close to shore past Sand Point. Shoals extend about 0.3 mile offshore in this stretch. About 2.2 miles southwest of Miners Castle Point, a shoal with a least depth of ½ foot makes out from shore and extends southwest to a point 0.3 mile northwest of Sand Point. The shoal is marked by a lighted bell buoy.

(87) **Grand Island**, about 7.5 miles long and 3.5 miles wide, is a high wooded island west of this reach. The north end is 9 miles west of Grand Portal Point, and the southeast end is 0.7 mile west of Sand Point. **Grand Island Light** (46°33'35"N., 86°40'48"W.), 190 feet above the water, is shown from a white post on the northwest point of the island. Shoals extend about 0.5 mile off the two points at the north end of the island, and a shoal with depths of 2 to 6 feet extends 0.5 mile S and southwest from the south point of the island. A buoy marks the southwest edge and the south edge of the shoal at the south end of the island. Shoals extend no more than 0.3 mile off the east and west shores of the main body of the island.

(88) The **Thumb,** the southeast part of Grand Island, is high and roughly oval in shape, about 3 miles long and 1 mile wide. The Thumb is connected to the southeast side of Grand Island by a low narrow neck of land, with bays formed on either side between the Thumb and the island. **Trout Bay** is north of the neck, and **Murray Bay** is S. An abandoned lighthouse is on the southeast side of the Thumb.

(89) A shoal with depths of 10 to 18 feet extends 0.6 mile north from **Trout Point,** the north point of the Thumb. A shoal, with a depth of 8 feet at the outer edge and

marked by a lighted bell buoy, extends 0.5 mile east from shore just southeast of Trout Point. The shoal border for the remainder of the east side of the Thumb is narrow and is marked by a buoy opposite Sand Point.

(90) A narrow deepwater channel leads between the southeast side of the Thumb and the shoal off Sand Point to Grand Island Harbor. The shoal is marked on its west edge by a lighted bell buoy; least depth of the shoal is ½ foot. The channel is marked by a **217°** lighted range at Munising.

(91) **Grand Island Harbor**, the area of deep water off the south end of Grand Island, is a refuge during N storms for the largest vessels plying the Great Lakes. Anchorage with good holding ground is in the mouth of Murray Bay, between the S point of Grand Island and **Wick Point,** the S point of the Thumb. Avoid the submerged cables that extend from Powell Point to the south end of Grand Island.

(92) **South Bay**, between Sand Point on the East and **Powell Point** on the West, extends 2.5 miles South from Grand Island Harbor. Shoals extend about 0.2 mile from the shores of the bay.

(93) **Munising Harbor** is at the south end of South Bay at the town of **Munising, MI** Prominent are the lighted radio masts on the high ground west of the town and the black stack and silver tank at the Neenah Paper Company on the southeast side of the town. A hospital is in the town. A **217°** lighted range in the town marks the harbor approach. **Anna River,** which flows into the southeast corner of South Bay, is not navigable by even small craft.

### Towage

(94) Tugs are available from Sault Ste. Marie and Duluth. (See Towage under those ports.)

### Wharf

(95) The Neenah Paper Company – Munising Mill, receives coal at a 700-foot wharf 2,000 feet west of the mouth of Anna River. The wharf has reported depths of 14 to 23 feet alongside and a deck height of about 5 feet.

### Small-craft facilities

(96) The L-shaped city dock is 0.6 mile west of the mouth of Anna River. The dock has depths of 14 to 21 feet along the outer face and depths greater than 6 feet along the remainder of the outer half. Facilities developed by the Michigan State Waterways Commission are at the dock, Transient berths, gasoline, electricity, and sewage pump-out facilities are available. Limited repairs are available from local garages. A launching ramp is 0.6 mile northwest of the dock. The ruins of a large dock are 0.4 mile northwest of the city dock.

(97) From Powell Point, on the west side of the entrance to South Bay, the shore trends southwest for 1.5 miles, thence northwest for 3 miles to **Fivemile Point,** and thence W for 2.5 miles to **Au Train Point. Bay Furnace** is the bight formed west of Powell Point. From a width of 0.2 mile in Bay Furnace, the shoal border increases to a width of 1.2 miles northeast of Fivemile Point. **Williams Island** is near the outer edge of the shoals northeast of Fivemile Point. **Wood Island,** surrounded by shoals, is 2 miles north of Fivemile Point. A deep passage, obstructed by several detached 20- to 24-foot spots, leads between Wood and Williams Islands. Shoals extend 0.9 mile north of Au Train Point, and a detached shoal with a least depth of 10 feet is 1.3 miles north of the point.

(98) The W approach to Grand Island Harbor, S through the deep water between Williams Island and Grand Island, is marked by a light on the south shore of Bay Furnace. The shoal that extends from the south end of Grand Island is marked by buoys.

## Charts 14963, 14970

(99) **Au Train Bay** is the bight between Au Train Point and **Au Train Island,** 5 miles west. Au Train Island is 1.1 miles north of the mainland point that forms the west side of the bay. A shoal, with a depth of 10 feet near the outer end, extends 1.3 miles NE from the point. Around the remainder of Au Train Bay, deep water is within 0.5 mile of shore. Shoals with depths of 18 and 11 feet near the outer edges extend 1.2 miles N and 0.6 mile W from Au Train Island, respectively.

(100) **Shelter Bay** is the bight between Au Train Island and the mainland shore 2.1 miles west. A 17-foot shoal is in the middle of the bay, 0.9 mile west of Au Train Island. The west shore of the bay is bluff and has deep water within 0.2 to 0.6 mile.

(101) From Shelter Bay, the shore becomes low and rocky for 2 miles northwest to **Laughing Fish Point** (46°32.0'N., 87°01.2'W.), 11.7 miles northwest of Au Train Point. From Laughing Fish Point, the shoreline continues low and rocky and trends southwest for 5 miles to the mouth of **Sand River,** thence W for 12 miles to the mouth of **Chocolay River,** and thence become bluff again for 3 miles northwest to **Lighthouse Point. Shot Point,** 3 miles west of Sand River, juts 1 mile N into the lake. Shoals extend 1 mile N in the vicinity of Laughing Fish Point and at Shot Point. Otherwise, deep water is within 0.7 mile of shore in this stretch. A group of rocks awash, marked by a buoy, is near the outer edge of the shoal border 0.8 mile northwest of the mouth of Chocolay River. **Marquette Bay** is the bight formed between the mouth of Chocolay River and Lighthouse Point.

(102) **Marquette Harbor**, also known as **Marquette Lower Harbor,** is on the northwest side of Marquette Bay, about 35 miles west of Grand Island Harbor, the nearest safe harbor to the E. The town of **Marquette, MI,** fronts on the harbor and is a base for commercial fishermen. Coal and caustic soda are received in the harbor.

### Prominent features

(103) Two stacks at the Shiras Generating Plant along the waterfront of the harbor are prominent.

(104) **Marquette Light** (46°32'48"N., 87°22'34"W.), 77 feet above the water, is shown from a red square tower on a dwelling on Lighthouse Point.

### Channels

(105) A breakwater extends south and southeast from Lighthouse Point to enclose a dredged harbor basin on its west side. The breakwater is marked by lights at the bend and at the outer end. A mariner radio activated sound signal, initiated by keying the microphone five times on VHF-FM channel 79, is at the light on the outer end. Buoys mark the west limit of the basin. In 2009, the basin had depths of 24 to 26 feet with lesser depths along the edges.

### Anchorage

(106) The harbor basin affords good anchorage. It is reported that vessels also sometimes anchor southwest of the outer end of the breakwater.

(107) A special anchorage is at the north end of the harbor. (See **33 CFR 110.1 and 110.80b,** chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)

### Quarantine, customs, immigration, and agricultural quarantine

(108) (See chapter 3, Vessel Arrival Inspections, and appendix for addresses.)

(109) **Quarantine** is enforced in accordance with the regulations of the U.S. Public Health Service. (See Public Health Service, chapter 1.)

(110) Marquette is a **customs station.**

### Coast Guard Station

(111) **Marquette Coast Guard Station** is on the northeast side of the harbor basin at the inner end of the breakwater.

### Towage

(112) Tugs are available from Sault Ste. Marie and Duluth. (See Towage under those ports.)

### Wharves

(113) Shiras Generating Plant receives coal at a wharf 1.2 miles southwest of Marquette Light. The wharf has 675 feet of berthing space with dolphins, a reported depth of 27 feet alongside, a deck height of 10 feet, and open storage for 250,000 tons of coal. The other wharves on the west side of the harbor are either in disrepair or are seldom used.

### Small-craft facilities

(114) Mooring to the breakwater is prohibited. Limited emergency mooring is available at the inner end of the northernmost dock ruins in the northwest corner of the harbor. Gasoline, diesel fuel, water, electricity, sewage pump-out, launching ramp, and ice are available at the municipal marina at the north end of the basin. Repairs are also available at a 50-ton marine railway at the north end of the basin.

(115) From Lighthouse Point, the shore is low and rocky for 2 miles N to Presque Isle Harbor. A shoal bank, with bare rocks near the outer end, extends 0.25 mile E from Lighthouse Point. A rock awash is 150 feet east of the point. The NE edge of the shoal bank is marked by a buoy. **Picnic Rocks,** a group of small rock islands, is 0.7 mile north of Marquette Light.

(116) **Presque Isle Harbor**, also known as **Marquette Upper Harbor** or as **North Harbor,** is an indentation in the shore north of Marquette Harbor protected on the north side by Presque Isle Point. The two northernmost stacks of the powerplant on the west shore of the harbor are prominent.

(117) **Presque Isle Harbor Breakwater Light** (46°34'28"N., 87°22'28"W.), 56 feet above the water, is shown from a white cylindrical tower with a red band on an octagonal building on the outer end of the breakwater that encloses the harbor. A mariner radio activated sound signal is initiated by keying the microphone five times on VHF-FM channel 79, is at the light.

### Channels

(118) A breakwater extends southeast from the south end of Presque Isle Park to protect a dredged harbor basin west of the breakwater. A buoy marks the east side of the dredged basin and a lighted buoy marks the outer end of a submerged crib that extends from shore on the west side of the basin. In November 2009, a depth of 30 feet was available in the approach to the basin, thence depths of 24 to 28 feet were available in the basin (except for lesser depths to 21 feet in the northwest corner.)

### Wharves

(119) Two docks at the north end of the harbor basin are owned by the Lake Superior and Ishpeming Railroad Co. The approach to the wharf has a controlling depth of about 20 feet and is marked on the east side by a private buoy. The slip on the south side of the dock has a reported depth of 21 feet along the outer 400 feet. Iron ore and pellets are shipped from the northeast side of the ore dock, 500 feet southwest of the merchandise dock. The dock has a 1,200-foot face with a reported depth of 27 feet alongside and a deck height of 7 feet. Storage for 50,000 tons of pellets is available, and loading chutes can load vessels at 3,100 tons per hour.

(120) Presque Isle Station of the Upper Peninsula Generating Company receives coal on the southwest side of the ore dock. The southwest side of the dock has a 1,300-foot face with a reported depth of 27 feet alongside. An overhead conveyor with a 52-foot diameter hopper extends from shore 200 feet south of the dock. Coal

received at the hopper is transported to a 900,000-ton storage area.

### Small-craft facilities

(121) A small-craft basin developed by the Michigan State Waterways Commission is northeast of the merchandise dock. In 1978, the basin had reported depths of 5 to 6 feet. Transient berths, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, electricity, sewage pump-out facilities, launching ramps, and harbormaster services are available. The harbormaster monitors VHF-FM channels 16 and 9.

(122) **Presque Isle Point** (46°35.6'N., 87°22.8'W.) is the N point of the peninsula occupied by Presque Isle Park, which encloses the north side of Presque Isle Harbor. The east side of the point is deep-to, but the shoal border increases in width S to the outer end of Presque Isle Harbor breakwater. **Presque Isle Point Rocks,** a group of small rock islets, are 0.7 mile east of Presque Isle Point. A pinnacle rock covered 10 feet is 0.2 mile east of the rocks. Vessels rounding Presque Isle Point bound to or from Marquette Harbor should keep well outside these rocks. A red sector on the light on the outer end of Marquette Harbor breakwater marks these dangers.

(123) From Presque Isle Point northwest for about 22 miles to Big Bay Point, the shore is generally bold. **Little Presque Isle (Granite Point)** (46°38.3'N., 87°27.5'W.) is about 5.9 miles northwest of Presque Isle Point. The southeast half of the bight between these points is somewhat foul with shoals and small islands. **Partridge Island,** largest in the group, is over 200 feet high. **Middle Bay** and **Partridge Bay** are southeast and west of the island, respectively. Caution is advised in navigating these bays. The most dangerous spot, covered 2 feet, is in the center of Partridge Bay 0.5 mile west of Partridge Island. **Larus Island,** 0.8 mile northwest of Partridge Island, is the northwesternmost of the group. From Larus Island northwest to Granite Point, the shores of the bight are fairly deep-to.

## Chart 14963

(124) From Little Presque Isle northwest for about 17 miles to Big Bay Point, Granite Island and Stannard Rocks are the only outlying obstructions. Prominent in this reach are Thoneys (Thoney) Point 4.6 miles northwest of Little Presque Isle, Saux Head Point (Sauk Head), 2.7 miles northwest of Thoneys Point, **Yellow Dog Point** 3 miles southeast of Big Bay Point, and **Granite Point** (46°46.9'N., 87°35.3'W.) 3 miles southeast of Yellow Dog Point. Deep water is generally within 0.5 mile of shore except at a point 1.8 miles north of Saux Head Point and at Yellow Dog Point where shoals extend 0.7 mile off.

(125) **Granite Island** is a small steep island surrounded by deep water 5.6 miles east-northeast of Thoneys Point. A light on the island is a guide to vessels approaching Marquette Harbor from the north or west.

(126) **Stannard Rock**, 32 miles northeast of Big Bay Point, consists of two large detached rock ledges. The S ledge was reported awash in 1991 and the N ledge is covered 2 feet. In 1956, a few scattered rocks awash were reported between the ledges. **Stannard Rock Light** (47°11.0'N., 87°13.5'W.), 102 feet above the water, is shown from a gray conical tower on a cylindrical crib on the south side of the north ledge. A 14-foot shoal is 1,000 feet southwest of the light, and an 18-foot shoal, plainly visible to vessels passing over it in calm weather, is 0.6 mile west of the light.

### Local magnetic disturbance

(127) Magnetic disturbances have been observed around Stannard Rock.

## Charts 14963, 14964

(128) **Big Bay Point** (46°50.6'N., 87°41.0'W.), marked by a light, is 22 miles northwest of Presque Isle Point. A shoal with a depth of 9 feet at the outer end extends 1.1 miles north from the point. A buoy marks the north end of the shoal. **Big Bay** is a deep bight enclosed by Big Bay Point on the east and **Salmon Trout Point** on the west. The south and west shores have deep water within 0.3 mile.

(129) **Big Bay Harbor** is a small-craft harbor of refuge in the southwest corner of Big Bay.

### Channels

(130) A dredged entrance channel leads from deep water in Big Bay between converging breakwaters to an inner harbor basin. The outer ends of the east and west breakwaters are marked by a daybeacon and a light, respectively. In 2009, the controlling depth was 7 feet in the entrance channel to the basin, thence depths of 9½ to 10 feet were available in the basin.

### Small-craft facilities

(131) A public docking facility developed by the Michigan State Waterways Commission is in the southwest corner of the basin. Transient berths, gasoline, water, electricity, sewage pump-out, launching ramp, and harbormaster services are available. The harbormaster monitors VHF-FM channels 16 and 9.

(132) About 750 feet northwest of Big Bay Harbor W breakwater, submerged dock ruins, covered 3 to 9 feet, extend about 500 feet from shore.

## Chart 14964

(133) From Salmon Trout Point, the shore trends northwest for 8 miles to Huron River Point, thence 9 miles W to the south side of the mouth of Huron Bay. **Conway Point** and **Pine River Point,** 2 and 4 miles northwest of Salmon Trout Point, respectively, are prominent. The

**Huron Mountains** rise close behind the shoreline. At **Huron River Point** (46°54.6'N., 87°54.0'W.), a shoal with depths of 8 to 10 feet at the outer end extends 1.5 miles NE. The shore in the remainder of this stretch is generally clear within 0.5 mile.

(134) **Huron Islands** are a group of small islands centered 5 miles northwest of Huron River Point near the entrance to Huron Bay. The islands are all bold and deep-to except for the easternmost of the group, from which rocks awash extend 0.3 mile southeast. **Huron Island Light** (46°57.8'N., 87°59.9'W.), 197 feet above the water, is shown from a gray granite tower on a dwelling on the northwesternmost of the island group.

(135) **Huron Bay,** extending about 12 miles southwest into the shoreline, is about 3 miles wide at the mouth and narrows to about 0.5 mile at the head. The bay has deep water within 0.5 mile of shore in the outer part, and the shores become deep-to in the inner part. **Point Abbaye** is the point at the outer end of the peninsula that separates the west side of Huron Bay from Keweenaw Bay. **Point Abbaye Reef,** with a depth of 6 feet at the outer end, extends 1.5 miles east from the point. Buoys mark the north and southeast edges of the reef.

(136) **Huron Bay Light** marks the outer end of a small projection of land on the southeast side of the bay about 6 miles southwest of Point Abbaye.

(137) **Skanee, MI**, is a small village with dilapidated wharves about 0.8 mile south of Huron Bay Light. A small-craft basin is between the light and village. In 1978, the reported controlling depths were 5½ feet in the entrance channel with 7 to 10 feet in the basin. Transient berths, gasoline, water, electricity, sewage pump-out facilities, and a launching ramp are available.

(138) **Huron Bay, MI**, is an abandoned village on the east side near the head of Huron Bay. The ruins of two wharves extend about 1,000 feet from shore. The slip between the wharves has depths less than 2 feet except at the outer end. Very shoal water is on the outer sides of both wharves.

## Charts 14964, 14971

(139) **Keweenaw Bay** extends about 22 miles southwest on the northwest side of Point Abbaye and is enclosed on the W by the inner end of the east side of Keweenaw Peninsula. The bay is 12 miles wide at the entrance and has a minimum width of 1.1 miles abreast Sand Point, about 2.3 miles from the head of the bay. The east shore of the bay has deep water within 0.4 mile and the west shore within 0.7 mile.

(140) A headland, 1 mile wide at the inner end and 2 miles wide at the outer end, extends 1.7 miles northwest from shore about 13 miles southwest of Point Abbaye. **Sand Bay** is the bight on the northeast side of the headland, and **Pequaming Bay** is the bight on the southwest side. **Sand Point,** marked by a light, is a projection from the west side of the bay about 2.3 miles from the head. A 1-foot shoal, marked on the southeast side by a buoy, extends 1,000 feet South from Sand Point. **L'Anse Bay** is the part of Keweenaw Bay above Sand Point. **Portage River** (see also chart 14972) flows into the west side of Keweenaw Bay about 13.5 miles west of Point Abbaye.

(141) **Pequaming, MI**, is a village on the northwest side of Pequaming Bay, about 15 miles southwest of Point Abbaye. Dock ruins extend about 1,200 feet South from the headland that forms the west side of the bay. A wharf in poor condition parallels the dock ruins with a slip between. In 1966, depths in the slip were 17 feet at the outer end decreasing to 7 feet at the inner end, and depths were 19 feet along the outer 500 feet of the east side of the wharf. The mooring facilities on the east side of the wharf are dilapidated. northeast of the wharf, submerged dock ruins extend South from the north shore of the bay. A small island at the outer end of the ruins is the only part visible. A line of submerged cribs, in depths of 8 to 14 feet, extends E from the island to the east shore of the bay. No facilities are maintained at the village. There is excellent protection, but caution must be exercised when approaching or landing at the dock ruins.

(142) **L'Anse, MI**, is a village at the mouth of **Falls River** on the southeast side of L'Anse Bay. A silver water tank on the south side of the river mouth and a stack on the north side of the river mouth are prominent.

### Caution

(143) Submerged ruins and a sunken wreck extend 500 feet northwest from the north side of the river mouth. A buoy marks the outer end of the ruins.

### Wharf

(144) The wharf of the Celotex Corp. extends 800 feet northwest from the south side of the river mouth, thence 3,000 feet southwest along the shore. The N face has depths of 19 feet, decreasing to 12 feet 300 feet from the outer end. The W face has depths of 19 to 22 feet along the NE 900 feet. Vessels should approach the wharf on a line parallel with the northeast face to avoid a 17-foot shoal about 650 feet west-northwest of the N corner of the wharf.

### Small-craft facilities

(145) The municipal marina is on the north side of the river mouth. In 1972, the controlling depth was 4 feet in the approach and marina basin. Water is available at the marina and gasoline and most supplies are available nearby in town. L'Anse has a hospital.

(146) **Baraga, MI**, is a village on the northwest side of L'Anse Bay. The silver tank on high ground west of the village is prominent. Two jetties extend E from shore at the village. The S jetty, 1,200 feet long, has submerged ruins extending 200 feet from its outer end and 900 feet off the south side. About 200 feet N, the second jetty,

wooded over, extends 700 feet from shore to depths of about 18 feet. Lime is occasionally received at the village.

### Small-craft facilities

(147) In 1972, the slip between the jetties had depths of 17 to 7 feet. A Michigan State Waterways Commission dock provides transient berths, sewage pump-out, and a launching ramp.

(148) **Keweenaw Bay, MI**, is a village on the west side of Keweenaw Bay opposite Pequaming. An abandoned coal dock in ruins extends E from shore. Rock bluffs just north of the dock are prominent.

## Charts 14964, 14972

(149) **Keweenaw Waterway,** about 25 miles long, crosses **Keweenaw Peninsula** from Keweenaw Bay on the southeast side to the open water of Lake Superior on the northwest side. The waterway follows Portage River from its mouth in Keweenaw Bay for 5 miles to Portage Lake, thence extends for 17.5 miles through the lake to its head, and thence follows a dredged cut from the head of Portage Lake to Lake Superior.

### Regulations

(150) An 8 mph (7 knots) **speed limit** is enforced in Keweenaw Waterway. (See **33 CFR 162.115,** chapter 2, for Keweenaw Waterway regulations.)

(151) On the vessel route between Sault Ste. Marie and Duluth, the distance through the waterway is about 5 miles greater than by the open lake route. However, between Marquette and Duluth the waterway provides a savings of about 22 miles, and between Marquette and Ashland a savings of about 26 miles, as compared with the route around the outside of Keweenaw Point. The use of the waterway for refuge is indicated by the fact that more freight passes through the canals in October and November, the stormy season, than at any other time in the year, although the commerce on Lake Superior, as shown by the records at the Sault and at the head of the lake, is heaviest during July and August.

### Channels

(152) A Federal project provides for channel depths of 25 to 28 feet through the east entrance (lower entrance) at the mouth of Portage River to the Portage River Harbor of Refuge, thence 25 feet through Portage River to deep water in Portage Lake. The project depths in the entrance from Lake Superior (upper entrance) are 25 to 32 feet to the Lily Pond Harbor of Refuge, thence 25 feet to the upper end of Portage Lake. (See Local Notice to Mariners for controlling depths.) The channels through the waterway are well marked by lighted and unlighted buoys, lights, and lighted ranges.

(153) The East entrance in Keweenaw Bay is protected by a breakwater that extends south from the east side of the mouth of Portage River. The breakwater should not be approached closer than 20 feet by vessels exceeding a 12-foot draft as it is lined with riprap on the channel side. The entrance at Lake Superior is protected by converging breakwaters.

(154) **Keweenaw Waterway Lower Entrance Light** (46°58'08"N., 88°25'51"W.), 68 feet above the water, is shown from a white octagonal tower on the outer end of the breakwater on the east side of the Keweenaw Bay entrance to the waterway. The light has a mariner radio activated sound signal is initiated by keying the microphone five times on VHF-FM channel 79.

(155) **Portage River Harbor of Refuge** is just inside the lower entrance to the waterway at the mouth of Portage River. This 0.5-mile-long basin has a revetment with bollards on the west side where vessels may moor.

(156) A small settlement with docks of commercial fishermen is on the west side of the river mouth south of the mooring pier. Marinas at the settlement provide limited transient berths, gasoline, water, electricity, and launching ramps. A marine railway and a 20-ton lift are available for repairs. Water and a launching ramp are available north of the mooring pier.

(157) **Portage River**, the natural outlet of Portage Lake, forms part of the Keweenaw Waterway for 5 miles from its mouth in Keweenaw Bay to Portage Lake.

(158) **Portage Lake**, about 17.5 miles long, is generally narrow, resembling a river, but has no sensible current. The lower 3.5 miles of the lake, locally known as Big Portage, is over 2 miles wide. Portage River flows from the southeast corner of the lake, and **Pike Bay** is in the southwest corner, the two being divided by the flats at the mouth of **Sturgeon River.** About 3 miles north of the head of Portage River, the lake is divided by **Grosse Point. Torch Bay** extends east from the point. The main body of the lake extends 2 miles north, thence turns west at **Pilgrim Point** for about 5.5 miles between the towns of Hancock and Houghton, and thence extends north for about 5 miles to the head of the lake. Above Grosse Point, the lake narrows to 0.5 mile and in the upper part has widths of 0.15 to 0.4 mile.

(159) A 19-foot spot and a 20-foot spot are in the north part of Portgage Lake about 0.7 mile and 1.8 miles south of Pilgrim Point Light, respectively. A shoal marked by buoys, extends about 240 yards off the east shore of the waterway about 1.3 miles north-northwest of Grosse Point. The shoal also extends into the north part of Portage Lake for about 0.7 mile southeast of Grosse Point.

(160) **Pike Bay**, at the southwest corner of Portage Lake, is entered through a narrow channel with depths of about 9 feet. The pile remains of a former lumber wharf are on the west side of the bay at the village of **Chassell, MI**

(161) **Torch Bay** extends northeast and bends north for about 6 miles from Grosse Point. The bay narrows from

about 1.3 miles wide at the mouth to 0.15 mile at the head. The lower part of the bay is deep, but the upper part is shallow. **Torch Lake Canal** connects the head of the bay with Torch Lake. A narrow channel, marked by buoys, leads for 4 miles through the upper part of Torch Bay and Torch Lake Canal. In 1972, the channel had a controlling depth of 19 feet. **Torch Lake** is about 5 miles long with a maximum width of 1.5 miles. The towns of **Lake Linden** and **Hubbell** and a few logging plants are on the northwest side of the lake. Coal is received at a wharf at Hubbell. For several years, extensive stamp sand deposits along the west shore of the lake were in the process of being removed for reprocessing and redeposit into the lake, causing a continuing change in the shoreline and depths. These reclamation operations ceased prior to 1970.

(162) **Dollar Bay** is a small inlet 2 miles north of Grosse Point on the turn of Portage Lake opposite Pilgrim Point. A repair yard on the northwest side of the entrance to the bay at the village of **Dollar Bay, MI,** makes hull and engine repairs to small craft and fishing vessels.

(163) Heating oil and diesel fuel are received at a wharf operated by Standard Oil Co. 0.6 mile west of the mouth of Dollar Bay. The wharf has 250 feet of berthing space with dolphins, a reported depth of 22 feet alongside, a deck height of 6 feet, and tank storage for 166,000 barrels. Upper Peninsula Power Co. receives coal at a wharf 0.4 mile west. The wharf is 880 feet long with a reported depth of 20 feet alongside and a deck height of 6 feet. There is storage for 80,000 tons of coal.

(164) **Hancock, MI**, on the north side of Portage Lake 3.5 miles west of Dollar Bay, and **Houghton, MI,** on the south side of the lake opposite, are the largest communities on Keweenaw Waterway. Houghton is a **customs station.** Hancock has two large hospitals. The wharves at Hancock are in good condition, but most of those at Houghton are becoming ruins.

(165) A combination highway and railroad double-deck vertical lift bridge crosses Portage Lake from Houghton to Hancock. The bridge has a clearance of 7 feet down and 103 feet up. The lift span may be stopped at intermediate elevations, with a pointer on the lift span indicating the vertical clearance above high water, which for this bridge is 3.3 feet above Low Water Datum. Fixed red lights are shown on top of the lift span towers and a fixed white light is shown at center of top of the lift span. A light at center of the bottom of the lift span shows red and is changed to green when the lift is raised sufficiently for passage. (See **33 CFR 117.1 through 117.59 and 117.635,** chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.) An overhead power cable, with a reported clearance of 120 feet, crosses the channel about 1.7 miles west of the lift bridge.

(166) Salt is received by Mattila Contracting Co. at a 550-foot wharf 1.8 miles west of the lift bridge at Hancock. The wharf has a deck height of 4 feet and reported depths of 12 feet alongside, increasing rapidly away from the dock.

### Small-craft facilities

(167) A marina developed by the Michigan State Waterways Commission at Hancock, just east of the lift bridge, provides transient berths, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, electricity, sewage pump-out, launching ramp, and harbormaster services. The harbormaster monitors VHF-FM channels 16 and 9. Dock space for small craft is also available at the village of **Ripley, MI,** just east of Hancock. A public docking facility for day use only is at Houghton, just east of the lift bridge.

### Ferry

(168) A ferry service operates between Houghton, 0.5 mile east of the lift bridge, and Isle Royale in the summer. The schedule is available from Isle Royale National Park, 800 East Lakeshore Drive, Houghton, MI 49931-1869, or on the internet at **www.nps.gov/isro/ Transportation/ranger3.htm.**

(169) **Keweenaw Upper Entrance Light** (47°14'04"N., 88°37'49"W.), 82 feet above the water, is shown from a white square tower on the outer end of the east breakwater at the Lake Superior entrance to Keweenaw Waterway; a seasonal sound signal is at the light. The outer end of the west breakwater is marked by a light.

(170) **Portage Coast Guard Station** is on the east side of the waterway about 0.2 mile west of the lift bridge at Hancock.

(171) **Lily Pond Harbor of Refuge** is a basin about 1.5 miles southeast of the breakwater entrance. A revetment on the east side of the basin may be used for mooring. Breakwater stone for stabilization extends 15 to 20 feet from the revetment.

## Chart 14964

(172) From the lower entrance to Keweenaw Waterway, the southeast shore of Keweenaw Peninsula extends northeast for 15 miles to **Traverse Point** (47°08.5'N., 88°14.1'W.). Deep water is within 0.5 mile of shore. **Traverse Island** is 2 miles offshore 4.3 miles south-southwest of Traverse Point. A narrow shoal extends 0.8 mile southwest from the southwest point of the island. In 1966, a small gravel island, 3 feet high, was reported near the outer end of the shoal. Shoals extend 0.1 to 0.2 mile off the other shores of the island. A deep passage 1.7 miles wide leads between the island and the mainland shore.

(173) **Little Traverse Bay** is a semicircular bight about 2 miles wide on the southwest side of Traverse Point. The bay provides protection from west to northeast winds and has a sandy bottom. **Grand Traverse Bay** is a broad indentation on the north side of Traverse Point. A shoal with a depth of 14 feet at the outer edge extends 1.1 miles from the north shore of the bay. In 1965, the ruins of a coal dock, covered 1½ feet, were reported to extend about 150 feet from shore near the northwest corner of

the bay. A stack at the village of **Gay, MI,** just north of the bay, is prominent.

(174) **Grand Traverse Bay Harbor** is a small-craft harbor near the center of the west shore of Grand Traverse Bay at the mouth of the **Traverse River,** about 18 miles northeast of the lower entrance to Keweenaw Waterway.

### Channels

(175) A dredged entrance channel leads from deep water in Grand Traverse Bay between breakwaters at the mouth of Traverse River to an inner harbor basin. The outer ends of the breakwaters are marked by lights. An extension channel leads northeast from the inner basin upstream in the river for about 350 feet. (See Notice to Mariners and the latest edition of the chart for controlling depths.)

### Small-craft facilities

(176) Local boaters are the major users of the harbor; facilities for recreational small craft are very limited. No dockside facilities for marine repair or maintenance are available, and the nearest store is about 5 miles by road at the village of Gay. The Michigan State Waterways Commission has developed a public docking facility on the south side of the basin. A launching ramp is available.

(177) From the north side of Grand Traverse Bay, the shore extends northeast for about 15 miles to **Point Isabelle** (47°20.7'N., 87°56.2'W.). Shoals extend as much as 0.7 mile from shore in this stretch. Point Isabelle forms the south side of Bete Grise Bay. A shallow rocky bank extends 0.9 mile NE from the point and is marked at the outer edge by a buoy.

(178) **Bete Grise Bay** extends 2 miles W on the north side of Point Isabelle. The south shore is low and rocky, the west shore low and sandy, and the north shore bluff and rocky. The bay has good holding ground with protection from West to Northeast winds. **Mount Houghton** and **Mount Bohemia,** N and west-northwest of the bay, respectively, are prominent. A fire tower is on Mount Bohemia.

(179) **Lac La Belle Harbor** is at the head of Bete Grise Bay, about 36 miles northeast of the lower entrance to Keweenaw Waterway. A dredged canal leads from the head of the bay W for about 0.7 mile to **Lac La Belle,** a small inland lake about 2.5 miles long, 1 mile wide, and up to 37 feet deep.

### Channels

(180) The canal is entered between parallel piers at its mouth in Bete Grise Bay. The outer ends of the piers are marked by lights. In 2011, the controlling depth was 2½ feet in the entrance and through the canal to deep water Lac La Belle.

### Anchorage

(181) Lac La Belle has good anchorage, generally mud bottom.

### Small-craft facilities

(182) The Michigan State Waterways Commission has developed a public dock at the head of the cove at the northwest end of the lake; a launching ramp is available.

(183) From the head of Bete Grise Bay, the shore extends E for about 11.5 miles to **Keweenaw Point** (47°24.1'N., 87°43.0'W.), the E extremity of Keweenaw Peninsula. This stretch is generally bold and deep-to. Elevations to 600 feet are close to the water. A boulder ledge, covered 3 feet, extends 0.4 mile South from Keweenaw Point and is marked on the southeast side by a lighted buoy. **Keystone Bay,** just west of Keweenaw Point, has good holding ground with protection from West to Northeast winds.

(184) **Manitou Island**, 3 miles long and up to 1.4 miles wide, has its west end 2.8 miles east of Keweenaw Point. The deepwater passage between the point and the island is 1.8 miles wide. **Manitou Light** (47°25'11"N., 87°35'13"W.), 81 feet above the water, is shown from a cylindrical tower on the E point of the island; a racon is at the light.

(185) Rocky ledges extend about 0.3 mile off the north and south shores of Manitou Island, increasing in width toward the narrow west end where the ledge extends 0.8 mile W. **Gull Rock,** marked by a light, is near the outer edge of the ledge west of the island. A 12-foot shoal, marked on the west side by a buoy, is 0.7 mile south of Gull Rock. A boulder, covered 26 feet, is 1.7 miles south of Gull Rock.

(186) **Fishermans Bay**, an indentation in the E end of Manitou Island, has good holding ground with protection from West to Northeast winds. A shoal with a depth of 4 feet at the outer end extends 0.4 mile E from the south side of the entrance to the bay.

(187) From the tip of Keweenaw Point, the shore extends north for 2.6 miles, thence turns northwest and bends west for 7.5 miles to the entrance to Copper Harbor. The shore in this stretch is low and rocky with high bluffs close behind. Deep water is generally close to shore.

(188) **Copper Harbor** is a broad inlet on the north side of Keweenaw Peninsula about 9 miles northwest of Keweenaw Point. Narrow points of land extend from shore on either side of the entrance and leave an opening 1.4 miles wide. Islands and shoals extend about 1.1 miles east from the west point, and shoals extend about 0.15 mile W from the E point. The entrance between the shoals, marked by a bell buoy and a **190°** lighted range, is about 550 feet wide with a depth of about 14 feet.

(189) **Copper Harbor Light** (47°28'28"N., 87°51'37"W.), 90 feet above the water, is shown from a white skeleton tower near a white dwelling on the east entrance point.

(190) Copper Harbor provides protection from the northeast and northwest storms that are frequent in this area. The west end of the harbor has good holding ground. Several shoals in the harbor are dangerous to navigation. A 12-foot shoal is 0.2 mile south of Copper Harbor Light.

(191) **Copper Harbor, MI**, is a village on the southwest side of Copper Harbor. A public docking facility developed by the Michigan State Waterways Commission at the village provides berths, gasoline, water, electricity, sewage pump-out, and a launching ramp. The harbormaster monitors VHF-FM channels 16 and 9.

### Ferry

(192) A ferry service operates between Copper Harbor and Isle Royale in the summer. The schedule is available from Superintendent, Isle Royale National Park, 87 N. Ripley Street, Houghton, MI, 49931.

(193) From Copper Harbor W for 8 miles to Agate Harbor, deep water is within 0.2 mile of shore, thence W for 5 miles to Eagle Harbor, dangerous rocks and reefs parallel the shore 0.2 to 0.5 mile off.

(194) **Agate Harbor** consists of a N and a S harbor parallel to each other and open to west. The harbors are enclosed by two narrow peninsulas that extend W from the mainland and by islets and reefs that extend W from the ends of the peninsulas. These harbors afford safe shelter and good holding ground for small craft. Extreme caution must be exercised to avoid the reefs when entering. The maximum available depth across the outer line of shoals at the entrance to the N harbor is 19 feet.

(195) **Little Grand Marais Harbor**, about 3 miles west of Agate Harbor, is nearly landlocked, with a narrow opening to north. The entrance is blocked by a shoal.

(196) **Eagle Harbor**, 13.5 miles west of Copper Harbor, is a partially enclosed bay on the north side of Keweenaw Peninsula. The harbor is about 1 mile long and 0.2 mile wide, but only the center has good depths, 12 to 20 feet. The bottom in this area is stone, and the holding ground is not good.

(197) **Eagle Harbor Light** (47°27.6'N., 88°09.5'W.), 60 feet above the water, is shown from a white octagonal tower on a red dwelling on the W entrance point to Eagle Harbor.

### Channels

(198) A channel leads between two partially submerged cribs from Lake Superior to deep water inside the harbor, and a basin has been dredged off a Michigan State Waterways Commission facility at the E end of the harbor. (See Notice to Mariners and the latest edition of the chart for controlling depths.) The entrance to the harbor is marked by a gong buoy and a **105°** lighted range.

### Caution

(199) Two dangerous reefs are in the approach to Eagle Harbor. A reef with a least depth of 2 feet is 0.25 mile northeast of Eagle Harbor Light on the east side of the rangeline. A reef with rocks awash is 0.2 mile northwest of the light on the west side of the rangeline.

(200) The slightly deteriorated gray stone cribs on either side of the entrance channel project about 5 feet above the lake level. The west crib is about 100 feet long and the E about 50 feet long, with portions submerged. The horizontal clearance between the cribs is about 120 feet normal to the channel.

### Small-craft facilities

(201) A public docking facility developed by the Michigan State Waterways Commission on the north side of the dredged basin provides gasoline, water, electricity, sewage pump-out, and a launching ramp.

(202) From Eagle Harbor, the shore trends southwest for about 28 miles to the upper entrance to Keweenaw Waterway. The shore is generally bluff and may be closely approached with the exception of several shoals. From Eagle Harbor for 7 miles to Eagle River, a succession of dangerous shoals parallel the shore from 0.25 to 1 mile off. **Great Sand Bay** is an indentation from 3 to 6 miles southwest of Eagle Harbor. A shoal with a least depth of 6 feet extends 1.1 miles W from the E entrance point to the bay. **Eagle River Shoals,** with a least depth of 4 feet, parallels the shore from the center of Great Sand Bay southwest to Eagle River.

(203) **Eagle River, MI**, a village 7 miles southwest of Eagle Harbor, has been abandoned as a commercial port. The cribs of the former dock are submerged.

(204) **Five Mile Point** (47°23.5'N., 88°22.3'W.), 4 miles southwest of Eagle River, is marked by a prominent abandoned lighthouse. **Hutchinson Shoal,** with a least depth of 14 feet, is 0.5 mile offshore 1.6 miles west-southwest of Five Mile Point. About 1 mile northeast of the entrance to Keweenaw Waterway, a shoal with a depth of 8 feet near the outer end extends 1 mile north from shore. Vessels approaching or leaving the canal should take care to avoid the shoal.

## Charts 14964, 14965

(205) From the Keweenaw Waterway entrance, the shore trends southwest for about 41 miles to Ontonagon Harbor. None of the rivers that flow into the lake in this stretch are navigable, nor are there any docking facilities. Prominent are stacks at **Redridge** and **Freda,** 8.5 and 11 miles southwest of the waterway, respectively.

## Chart 14965

(206) **Misery Bay**, 13 miles southwest of Freda, and **Sleeping Bay,** just west of Misery Bay, offer limited protection.

**Fourteen Mile Point** (46°59.7'N., 89°07.7'W.), on the west side of Sleeping Bay, is marked by a prominent abandoned lighthouse.

(207) **Ontonagon Harbor**, serving the town of **Ontonagon, MI,** is at the mouth of **Ontonagon River.** It is the only harbor of refuge along the 79-mile stretch from the Keweenaw Waterway to Black River Harbor. The harbor is used extensively by commercial fishermen. Coal is received at a wharf on the west side of the river just above the mouth. A hospital is in the town. Prominent are a blue tank, stacks, and buildings at the paper company on the west side of the river mouth and a blue water tank about 1 mile southeast of the river mouth.

### Channels

(208) A dredged entrance channel leads from deep water in Lake Superior between the parallel piers to the mouth of Ontonagon River, thence upstream for about 0.4 mile to the head of the project. The outer ends of the piers are marked by lights; a seasonal sound signal is at the west pierhead light. In 2011, the controlling depth was 19 feet in the dredged channel with lesser depths to 17 feet along the edges. Shoaling in the harbor occurs annually during the winter.

### Bridges

(209) A railroad bridge, in about 46°52'03"N., 89°19'03"W., has a fixed span with a clearance of 8 feet. The SR64 highway bridge, about 200 feet above the railroad bridge, has three fixed spans with a least reported clearance of 33 feet.

### Small-craft facilities

(210) A public docking facility developed by the Michigan State Waterways Commission is in a basin on the west side of the river, 0.2 mile above the head of the dredged channel. In 1978, it was reported that local interests annually dredge the entrance and basin to a depth of 7 feet. Transient berths, gasoline, water, electricity, sewage pump-out, launching ramp, and harbormaster services. The harbormaster monitors VHF-FM channels 16 and 9. A 30-ton hoist is available.

(211) From Ontonagon, the shore extends southwest for about 6 miles to the village of **Green,** thence W for about 15 miles, and thence southwest for 18 miles to Black River Harbor. For 15 miles W from Ontonagon, the shore is low, and shoals extend 0.7 mile off.

(212) **Silver City, MI**, is a village at the mouth of **Big Iron River,** 12 miles west-southwest of Ontonagon. In 1978, the reported controlling depth through the river mouth was 2 feet. The river should not be attempted without local knowledge. Prominent are a 500-foot stack, upper third black, on higher ground 4.5 miles south of Silver City and a television mast 6 miles west of the village. **Union Bay**, just west of Silver City, affords limited protection.

(213) **Porcupine Mountains** rise about 2 miles west of Silver City and extend 15 miles southwest with some elevations 1,200 feet above the lake. The shoal border in the vicinity of the mountains is narrow, thence at the southwest end of the mountains, the shoal border widens to 0.5 mile southwest to Black River Harbor. A 20-foot-high rock is close offshore 14 miles northeast of Black River Harbor. None of the rivers that flow into this reach are navigable.

### Time

(214) Lakeshore areas of the United States west of 89°50.7'W., which is about midway between Silver City and Black River Harbor on Lake Superior, observe central standard time or central daylight saving time. Areas east of this meridian, including the lakeshore areas of the Canadian Province of Ontario, observe eastern standard time or eastern daylight saving time.

### Caution

(215) A special use airspace, bounded by the following coordinates: 47°45'N., 90°05'W.; 47°45'N., 89°28'W.; 46°55'N., 89°28'W.; 46°55'N., 90°05'W., is used periodically for air-to-air gunnery practice from the surface to an altitude of 45,000 feet. The using agency is the Commander, Second Air Force, Barksdale AFB, La., and the controlling agency is Minneapolis ARTC Center, Federal Aviation Administration.

(216) **Black River Harbor**, at the mouth of the **Black River,** 37 miles southwest of Ontonagon Harbor, offers shelter for commercial fishing and recreational craft. A park and recreation area maintained by the U.S. Forest Service are adjacent to the harbor.

### Channels

(217) A dredged entrance channel leads from deep water in Lake Superior between converging breakwaters and upstream in the river to a harbor basin. The outer ends of the breakwaters are marked by lights, and the east side of the channel inside the breakwaters is marked by a buoy. (See Notice to Mariners and the latest edition of the chart for controlling depths.)

### Small-craft facilities

(218) Facilities developed by the Michigan State Waterways Commission are in the harbor basin. The surrounding area is sparsely populated, and only a few dock spaces are along the west side of the river. Gasoline, water, electricity, sewage pump-out facilities, and a launching ramp are available.

(219) From Black River Harbor, the shore is bold for 20 miles southwest to Saxon Harbor. Shoals extend about 0.3 mile from shore. **Little Girls Point,** 6 miles northeast of Saxon Harbor, is the only projection along this stretch.

## Charts 14965, 14966, 14973

(220) The **State boundary** between Michigan and Wisconsin, about 1 mile northeast of Saxon Harbor, follows the course of **Montreal River.** The river is not navigable.

(221) **Saxon Harbor**, 57 miles southwest of Ontonagon Harbor, is at the original mouth of **Oronto Creek.**

### Channels

(222) A dredged entrance channel leads from Lake Superior between converging breakwaters to an inner harbor basin and channel. The outer ends of the breakwaters are marked by lights. (See Notice to Mariners and the latest edition of the chart for controlling depths.)

### Small-craft facilities

(223) A 300-foot mooring dock with a launching ramp is on the east side of the harbor. Berths, gasoline, electricity, marine supplies, and sewage pump-out facilities are available in the harbor.

## Charts 14966, 14973

(224) From Saxon Harbor, the shore extends northwest for about 21 miles to the west end of Long Island at the entrance to Chequamegon Bay. **Marble Point,** about 4 miles northwest of Saxon Harbor, is at the west end of the bluffs that characterize the shore west of the Porcupine Mountains. west of Marble Point to Chequamegon Bay, the shore is low and marshy, and shoals extend no more than 0.7 mile from shore.

(225) **Long Island** is an extension of **Chequamegon Point,** separated from it by a reappearing sandbar. The island and point, both sandy and wooded, have a total length of about 7 miles and a width of less than 0.25 mile. Together they form the northeast side of Chequamegon Bay. **Chequamegon Point Light** (46°43'42"N., 90°48'36"W.), 33 feet above the water, is shown from a white cylindrical tower on the west end of Long Island.

(226) The Apostle Islands are north of this stretch of shore. Madeline Island, the S island of the group, is 1.5 miles north of Long Island. **South Channel**, the deep-water passage between Madeline and Long Islands, is the east approach to Chequamegon Bay. The north side of the channel is marked by a lighted buoy that marks the extent of shoals off the southwest end of Madeline Island. **La Pointe Light** (46°43'42"N., 90°47'06"W.), 70 feet above the water, is shown from a white cylindrical tower on the north side of Long Island.

## Charts 14966, 14973, 14974

(227) **Chequamegon Bay**, separated from Lake Superior by Chequamegon Point and Long Island, is about 12 miles long and 5 miles wide. The bay is entered through the deep water west of Long Island. The deep water follows close to the west shore of the bay to within about 4 miles of the head, thence extends S across the bay to the wharves at Ashland. The limit of the shoal border off **Houghton Point,** on the west shore 3 miles southwest of Chequamegon Point Light, is marked by a lighted buoy. north of Ashland, the east part of the bay is filled with an extensive flat. The shoalest water is around **Oak Point** in the E corner of the bay. The west edge of the flat is marked by a lighted buoy 2.2 miles south of Houghton Point. Above Ashland, the bay shoals gradually toward the head.

(228) **Ashland Harbor**, serving the city of **Ashland, WI,** is on the southeast side near the head of Chequamegon Bay. The harbor is sheltered from the storms of Lake Superior by Chequamegon Point, Long Island, and the Apostle Islands. However, the size of the bay permits the generation of waves within itself, and in NE storms, when accompanied by swells coming in from the lake, heavy seas occur in the bay. A breakwater northeast of the Ashland wharves provides protection for the harbor facilities. The city of Ashland is on a low bluff that fronts the southeast side of the bay. Stacks and spires in the city are prominent.

### Channels

(229) A 1½-mile-long breakwater, on a northwest-SE line about 2 miles northeast of the center of the Ashland waterfront, provides protection for the waterfront and the dredged areas along it. The ends of the breakwater are marked by lights. A dredged basin is off the piers in the east part of the harbor, and a dredged channel leads from deep water in the bay along the piers in the west part of the harbor. (See Notice to Mariners and the latest edition of the chart for controlling depths.) The channel is well marked by lighted and unlighted buoys.

(230) A shoal area, with a least depth of 5 feet, is about 1,200 feet northeast of the dredged basin and a discontinued dumping ground is adjacent to the northeast side of the breakwater.

### Caution

(231) Much of the Ashland waterfront is in ruins. Piles and submerged piles extend up to 2,300 feet from shore throughout the area. The remains of piles are often adrift in the harbor.

(232) In 1987, submerged debris was reported immediately north of the Ashland Breakwater, extending at least 4,900 feet off the breakwater, with heaviest concentration at a point about 2,790 feet, 061° from Ashland Breakwater Light.

### Quarantine, customs, immigration, and agricultural quarantine

(233) (See chapter 3, Vessel Arrival Inspections, and appendix for addresses.)

(234) **Quarantine** is enforced in accordance with the regulations of the U.S. Public Health Service. (See Public Health Service, chapter 1.)

(235) Ashland is a **customs port of entry.**

### Towage

(236) Tugs are available from Duluth. (See Towage under Duluth.)

### Wharves

(237) Ashland at one time had a thriving waterfront, but now only one deep-draft dock is in operation. (For a complete description of the port facilities, refer to Port Series No. 49, published and sold by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. See Appendix A for address.) The alongside depths given for the facility described are reported depths. (For information on the latest depths, contact the operator.)

(238) **C. Reiss Coal Co. Dock:** (46°35'33"N., 90°53'41"W.); about 1,000 feet of berthing space along west side of pier; 16 to 22 feet alongside; deck height, 4 feet; handles limestone and coal.

### Small-craft facilities

(239) Berths and launching ramps for small craft are available at the city dock, 0.6 mile northeast of C. Reiss Coal Co. Dock, and at a boat club 1.8 miles northeast of the city dock. Fuel is available by tank truck.

(240) **Washburn Harbor** is on the west side of Chequamegon Bay, 5 miles north of Ashland on the north side of **Vandeventer Bay.** This harbor was formerly a shipping point for lumber. Ruins of the lumber wharves in the southwest part of the harbor are partially submerged and form a hazard to navigation.

### Small-craft facilities

(241) A marina, protected by breakwaters, provides berths with electricity, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, marine supplies, and sewage pump-out facilities. A 150-ton hoist is available for repairs. The city dock extends about 600 feet lakeward from the marina dock. In 1972, the city dock had depths of 17 feet along its outer end, 19 feet along the southwest face, and 17 feet along the northeast face. A launching ramp and a small dock are maintained by the city 0.9 mile west of the city dock.

## Charts 14966, 14973

(242) From Houghton Point, the shore extends north-northwest for 4.3 miles, thence trends NE for 5 miles to Bayfield. Except near the mouths of streams, the shore is bold, and shoals extend no more than 0.3 mile off. Most of the reach is protected from the E by Long Island and Madeline Island.

(243) **Port Superior Village, WI**, is a village on the north side of **Pikes Bay,** 6.3 miles north of Houghton Point. A marina at the village is protected by a detached breakwater. The entrance to the marina is marked by private buoys and lights. Transient berths, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, electricity, and marine supplies are available. Hoists to 35 tons are available for hull, engine, and electronic repairs.

(244) **Bayfield, WI,** a village about 15 miles north of Ashland, has a well-protected harbor used principally as a base for commercial fishing tugs and recreational craft and as a harbor of refuge for small-craft. The harbor basin is entered from the east between converging breakwaters, marked at their outer ends by lights. Another basin, with its entrance marked by lights, is north of the city dock. Ferries operate between this harbor and La Pointe on Madeline Island. **Bayfield Harbor South Breakwater Light** (46°48'35"N., 90°48'41"W.), 25 feet above the water, is shown from a square green daymark on a post at the south side of the entrance to the S harbor basin. A sound signal at the light is activated by keying the microphone five times on VHF-FM channel 79.

### Caution

(245) Submerged dock ruins, covered 2 feet and marked at the outer end by a buoy, extend 550 feet from shore 0.9 mile southwest of Bayfield Harbor South Breakwater Light.

(246) **Bayfield Coast Guard Station** is on the south side of the city, about 1,000 feet southwest of Bayfield Harbor South Breakwater Light.

(247) The National Park Service headquarters of Apostle Islands National Lakeshore is at the old courthouse building.

### Small-craft facilities

(248) A marina in the S basin provides transient berths, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, electricity, sewage pump-out, marine supplies, and a launching ramp. A 25-ton mobile hoist can handle 65-foot craft with a 17-foot beam for repairs. Berths and other facilities are available at several other docks southwest of the basins.

(249) From Bayfield the shore trends north-northeast for about 6 miles to **Red Cliff Point,** thence northwest for about 8 miles to **Point Detour** (46°57.7'N., 90°51.8'W.), and thence southwest for 13.5 miles to Cornucopia. The shore is generally bluff with several prominent points and bays. The shore in this stretch is generally deep-to and can safely be approached within 0.25 mile, except for shoals that connect the shore with York Island and Sand Island. These shoals are described with the Apostle Islands.

(250) **Buffalo Bay**, a small indentation 3 miles north-northeast of Bayfield, is enclosed on the south side by **Roys Point.** Red Cliff is a small settlement on the hill overlooking the bay. A small-craft basin, protected by a breakwater, is on the west side of the bay. Private buoys mark the entrance to the basin, and a private light is on the end of the breakwater. A sunken wreck is 0.45 mile northeast of the basin. **Red Cliff Bay** is a small indentation on the south side of Red Cliff Point, 2.3 Miles north

of Buffalo Bay. A sunken wreck is close to shore on the north side of the bay.

(251) **West Channel**, a deepwater north approach to Bayfield and Chequamegon Bay, leads between Basswood Island and the mainland shore from Roys Point to Red Cliff Point. A lighted buoy on the east side of Red Cliff Point marks the turn into the channel.

(252) **Raspberry Bay**, southeast of Point Detour, is enclosed on the E by **Raspberry Point.**

(253) The district office of **Apostle Islands National Lakeshore** is 1.8 miles southwest of Point Detour on the south side of **Little Sand Bay.** In 1978, the L-shaped dock at the office had reported depths of 4 to 6 feet alongside. Transient berths and water are available.

(254) **Sand Point**, about 5 miles west-southwest of Point Detour, and **Squaw Point,** 2 miles north-northeast of Cornucopia, are prominent.

(255) The **Apostle Islands** are a group of about 20 wooded islands that in preglacial times were part of the peninsula that now terminates in Point Detour and Red Cliff Point. There are good deep passages around and between the islands of the group. The Apostle Islands, less Madeline Island, are part of the Apostle Islands National Lakeshore. The boundary of the Lakeshore extends 0.25 mile from the shoreline of the individual islands.

(256) **Madeline Island**, the southernmost and largest of the Apostle Islands, is 12 miles long northeast and southwest and 1 to 3.2 miles wide. A shoal with depths less than 6 feet extends 0.5 mile southwest from the southwest point of the island. The outer end of the shoal is marked by a lighted buoy. Shoals extend 0.1 to 0.5 mile off the south shore of the island. **Big Bay,** the large bight midlength of the south shore, has deep water within 0.1 mile of its head. Shoals extend off 0.9 mile around the E point of the island. The northwest shore of the island is bold and has deep water within 0.25 mile. At **Point De Froid,** the northwest point of the island, a shoal extends 0.4 mile W. The west shore of the island has deep water within 0.35 mile.

(257) **La Pointe Harbor** serves the village of **La Pointe, WI,** a small old settlement and summer resort just south of Point De Froid at the west end of Madeline Island. A ferry operates between La Pointe and Bayfield.

### Channels

(258) An L-shaped pier and breakwater extends from shore 0.4 mile south of Point De Froid to enclose a dredged small-craft basin on its southeast side. The outer end of the breakwater is marked by a light. A detached breakwater south of the L-shaped breakwater is marked by a private light on each end. Vessels may enter from north or south of the detached breakwater. In 2010, the controlling depth was 8½ feet in the entrance; thence depths of 7 to 8 feet were available in the basin.

### Anchorages

(259) A **special anchorage area** is just southeast of La Pointe Harbor. (See **33 CFR 110.77b**, chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)

### Small-craft facilities

(260) Gasoline by truck and water are available at the L-shaped pier. A marina basin 0.5 mile S is entered between breakwaters marked at the outer ends by private lights. Gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, electricity, sewage pump-out facilities, a launching ramp, and a 30-ton travelift are available for hull and engine repairs.

(261) **Basswood Island** and **Hermit Island** are small bold islands about 2 miles northwest of Madeline Island, southeast and east of Red Cliff Point, respectively. Shoals extend about 0.2 mile off the shores of these islands. Berthing is available at a small-craft pier on the west side of Basswood Island. The partially submerged ruins of a pier, which formerly serviced a quarry, are on the south end of Basswood Island; mariners are advised to use caution when transiting the area.

(262) **Stockton Island**, 2.5 miles north of the northeast end of Madeline Island, is about 7.5 miles long and generally 2.5 miles wide. **Presque Isle Point** extends 1.5 miles south from the south side of the island. Shoals extend about 0.4 mile off the E end of the island, but decrease in width toward the west end, which is deep-to. Berthing is available at small-craft piers on the east side of **Presque Isle Bay** and on the north side of **Quarry Bay.**

(263) **Michigan Island** is about 3 miles east-northeast of Madeline Island. **Michigan Island Light** (46°52.3'N., 90°29.8'W.), 170 feet above the water, is shown from a white cylindrical tower on the South point of the island. A shoal with a depth of 12 feet near the outer end extends 0.7 mile south from the point. The light should be given a berth of at least 1 mile. Shoals extend 0.2 to 0.5 mile off the remainder of the south shore and the entire north shore. The W point of the island is deep-to. A rocky ledge extends 1.4 miles NE from the NE point of the island. **Gull Island,** marked by a light, is near the middle of the ledge. Between the islands, the ledge is covered about 2 feet. **Gull Island Shoal,** a detached rocky patch with a least depth of 18 feet, is 3.6 miles northeast of Gull Island.

(264) **Outer Island**, the northeasternmost of the Apostle Islands, is 3 miles northeast of Stockton Island. The island is about 6 miles long north and south and 2.5 miles wide with a sharp point at the southwest end. **Outer Island Light** (47°04.6'N., 90°25.0'W.), 130 feet above the water, is shown from a white conical tower with attached dwelling at the north end of the island. A rocky bank extends 0.4 mile off the southwest point and the southeast shore of the island, narrowing to 0.1 mile off the east shore. A shoal extends 0.6 mile north from the northeast point of the island. Shoals extend 0.7 mile off the northwest shore and decrease to 0.15 mile wide

S along the west shore. Shoals extend about 0.5 mile off the north shore. **Outer Island Shoal,** with a least depth of 16 feet, is connected to the shoal border and extends 1.2 miles north from the island. A sunken wreck is 1.5 miles northeast of Outer Island Light. Berthing is available at a small-craft pier on the north side of the island.

(265) **Cat Island** is 4.3 miles west of Outer Island and 2.4 miles north of Stockton Island. Shoals extend off 0.3 to 0.5 mile around the north end of the island and decrease to 0.15 mile wide toward the south end where a shoal extends 0.6 mile S.

(266) **North Twin Island** is 1.7 miles north-northwest of Cat Island. Shoals extend 0.5 mile southwest from the S point, 0.2 mile from the east side, and 0.2 to 0.4 mile from the N and west sides.

(267) **Rocky Island** and **South Twin Island** are about 2.8 miles southwest of North Twin Island. The islands are connected at their north ends by a rocky flat with an available depth of 10 feet. Shoals extend 0.4 mile from the north and south sides of Rocky Island, 0.2 mile from the west side, and 1.1 miles NE from the NE point. Shoals extend 0.4 mile from the south side of South Twin Island and 0.6 mile from the east side. The bay between the two islands affords good anchorage with protection from W and northwest winds, mud bottom. Shoals extend 0.15 mile from the east and west shores of the bay, and deep water extends to just south of the north end of South Twin Island. Berthing is available at small-craft piers on the west side of South Twin Island and on the east side of Rocky Island south of the bay.

(268) **Ironwood Island** is 1.6 miles southeast of South Twin Island and 1.7 miles west of Cat Island. Shoals extend 0.2 to 0.4 mile off around the island. **Otter Island** is 0.9 mile south of Rocky Island. Shoals extend 0.4 mile off the E point of the island and 0.2 mile off the other shores. Berthing is available at a small-craft pier on the south side of the island.

(269) **Manitou Island** is 1.1 miles southwest of Ironwood Island and 1.3 miles north of Stockton Island. Deep water is within 0.2 mile of the shores of the island, except at the west end where a shoal extends 0.6 mile northwest. **Little Manitou Island,** a small rocky islet marked by a light, is near the outer end of the shoal.

(270) **Oak Island**, 2 miles northeast of Red Cliff Point, is 4 miles long and 2.5 miles wide. Shoals extend no more than 0.3 mile from the island. **Oak Island Shoal,** with a least depth of 18 feet, is 0.9 mile north of Oak Island, in the middle of the deep passage between it and Otter Island. Berthing is available at a small-craft pier on the southwest side of Oak Island.

(271) **Raspberry Island**, 2 miles northwest of Oak Island and 2.2 miles north of Raspberry Point, is marked on the southwest side by a light. An abandoned lighthouse is about 100 feet north of the light. Shoals extend 0.1 to 0.3 mile from the island. **Marina Shoal** extends 0.4 mile south from the southeast side. A buoy marks the outer edge of the shoal on the southwest side of the island. Berthing is available at a small-craft pier on the southwest side of the island.

(272) **Bear Island** is 2.5 miles north of Oak Island. Shoals extend 0.6 mile from the northwest side, 0.2 mile from the east and west sides, and 0.3 mile from the south side. **Bear Island Shoal,** a detached shoal with a least depth of 15 feet, is 2.2 miles west-northwest of Bear Island and about 1 mile northeast of York Island Shoals.

(273) **Devils Island** is 2.5 miles north-northeast of Bear Island. **Devils Island Light** (47°04.8'N., 90°43.7'W.), 100 feet above the water, is shown from a cylindrical tower on the north end of the island. Shoals extend about 0.1 mile off the N, E, and west sides and 0.25 mile off the south end. **Devils Island Shoal,** a detached rocky spot with a least depth of 11 feet, is 1.3 miles east of the island. Berthing is available at a small-craft pier on the south side of the island.

(274) **York Island** is about 1 mile north of Point Detour. A shoal extends about 0.6 mile south from the island and leaves a passage 0.3 mile wide with depths of 20 to 24 feet between the island and the mainland. Shoals extend about 0.5 mile off the Swest side and 0.25 mile off the north and east sides of the island. **York Island Shoals** are a group of detached rocky spots with a least depth of 15 feet about 2 miles north-northeast of York Island. The main reef is about 1 mile long and 0.4 mile wide. Several 19- to 22-foot spots are close southeast. A lighted bell buoy is off the west side at the north end of the reef. The deepwater channel between the southernmost shallow spot and York Island is about 1.4 miles wide.

(275) **Sand Island**, 3.2 miles west of Point Detour and 1.4 miles north of Sand Point, is marked at the north end by a light. A shoal ridge with depths of 3 to 7 feet extends from the southeast point of the island south to the mouth of **Sand River,** 1.8 miles southeast of Sand Point. Shoals extend 0.6 mile off the east and north shores and 0.4 mile off the west shore. **Sand Island Shoals,** with a least depth of 15 feet, extend from 0.5 mile east of **Swallow Point,** the E point of Sand Island, N for 1.5 miles. The north end of the shoals is marked by a buoy. A sunken wreck is on the east side of the shoals. Berthing is available at a small-craft pier in **East Bay.**

(276) The N approach to West Channel leads between Sand Island Shoals and York Island Shoals, and thence between York Island and Raspberry Island.

(277) **Eagle Island**, 3.2 miles west of Sand Point, is the westernmost of the Apostle Islands. Shoals extend about 0.25 mile off the W, N, and east sides of the island. Shoals extend 0.5 mile S and 0.8 mile south-southeast from the island. Near the inner end of these shoals, a gravel and boulder ledge, formerly a small island, is visible during storms and low water conditions. **Eagle Island Shoals,** centered about 1.5 miles southwest of Eagle Island, has a least depth of 12 feet.

## Chart 14966

(278) **Cornucopia, WI**, is a small-craft harbor at the mouth of **Siskiwit River** on the southeast side of **Siskiwit Bay,** about 13.5 miles southwest of Point Detour. The harbor is a base for commercial fish tugs and a refuge for recreational craft.

### Channels

(279) A dredged entrance channel leads east then southeast from deep water in Lake Superior between two piers to an inner basin which connects two inner channels that lead east and southwest. The outer end of the east pier is marked by a light. In 2011, the controlling depth was 7½ feet in the entrance channel and inner basin, thence 7½ feet in the east channel and 5 feet in the southwest channel.

### Small-craft facilities

(280) A dock in the southwest basin arm provides transient berths, gasoline, electricity, and a launching ramp. Other services are available nearby in the village.

(281) From Cornucopia southwest for about 14 miles to Port Wing, the shore is relatively bold and can be approached within 0.5 mile, except at Bark Point where shoals extend 0.8 mile NE. **Bark Point** (46°53.1'N., 91°11.1'W.) encloses the west side of **Bark Bay.** The bay has fair holding ground with protection from all but NE winds. **Roman Point** encloses the east side of Bark Bay and separates it from Siskiwit Bay.

(282) **Herbster, WI,** is a small settlement at the mouth of **Cranberry River,** 5.2 miles southwest of Bark Point. In 1983, the wharf at the village was in ruins.

(283) **Port Wing, WI**, is a village and small-craft harbor at the mouth of **Flag River,** about 28 miles southwest of Point Detour and 34 miles east of Duluth. The harbor is used by commercial fish tugs and recreational craft.

### Channels

(284) A dredged entrance channel leads from deep water in Lake Superior between parallel piers to an inner basin which connects with two inner channels that lead E inside the shoreline and south into the Flag River. (See Notice to Mariners and the latest edition of the chart for controlling depths.) The outer end of the east pier is marked by a light. The south inner channel has not been maintained for several years and is subject to severe shoaling from drifting sand.

### Small-craft facilities

(285) Transient berths and a launching ramp are available in the harbor. Gasoline and diesel fuel must be obtained from stations in the village, 1 mile away.

(286) From Port Wing, the shore trends generally west-southwest for about 31 miles to Superior Entry of Duluth-Superior Harbor. The shore is relatively low and can be approached to within 0.8 mile, except for a point about 7 miles west of Port Wing where shoals extend over 1 mile from shore. None of the streams that flow into the lake in this stretch are navigable.

## Charts 14966, 14975

(287) **Duluth-Superior Harbor** is at the west end of Lake Superior. The harbor has been developed along Superior Bay and the lower part of the St. Louis River, which forms part of the **State boundary** between Wisconsin and Minnesota. It is one of the most important harbors on the Great Lakes because of its range of facilities and the magnitude of its commerce. The cities of **Superior, WI,** and **Duluth, MN,** front the S and north sides of the harbor, respectively.

### Prominent features

(288) Duluth is built on the side of a steep bluff that reaches over 500 feet above the lake, and the city is visible for a long distance out in Lake Superior. Enger Memorial, a lighted stone tower on a hill overlooking the city, is prominent, as are radio and television masts north of it. Grain elevators on Rices Point and the Duluth Ship Canal bridge (Duluth Aerial Lift bridge) are also prominent.

(289) Superior is built on lower ground and is relatively less prominent from the lake. The ore docks opposite Superior Entry and the grain elevators 1 mile northwest and on the southwest side of Howards Bay are prominent.

(290) **Superior Entry South Breakwater Light** (46°42'37"N., 92°00'22"W.), 70 feet above the water, is shown from a white cylindrical tower on a white building. The light is on the outer end of the breakwater on the south side of the south harbor entrance; a seasonal sound signal is at the light.

(291) **Duluth Harbor South Breakwater Inner Light** (46°46'44"N., 92°05'31"W.), 68 feet above the water, is shown from a black cylindrical tower with a white lantern room on the south side of the north harbor entrance.

(292) **Superior Bay**, about 6.5 miles long and 0.5 to 1 mile wide, is a natural shallow basin separated from Lake Superior by **Minnesota Point,** a low, narrow strip of sand and gravel. The bay is entered from Lake Superior through **Duluth Entry** at the north end of Minnesota Point and through **Superior Entry** at the south end of the point. Between the entrances, the lakeside of Minnesota Point has deep water within 0.4 mile. A submerged breakwater extends 1,000 feet south from shore in the small bight on the north side of Duluth Entry. A buoy marks the outer end of the ruins. Several cribs are on the west side of the bight.

**Structures across Duluth-Superior Harbor, St. Louis River and Nemadji River**

| Name•Description•Type | Location | Miles* | Clear Width of Draw or Span Opening (feet)** | Clear Height above Low Water Datum (feet) | Information |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Duluth Ship Canal Bridge (vertical lift) | 46°46'44"N., 92°05'34"W. | 0.25 | 300 | 15 (down), 141 (up) | Notes 1 and 3 |
| **St. Louis Bay and River** | | | | | |
| John A. Blatnik / I-535 Bridge (fixed) | 46°44'57"N., 92°06'03"W. | 2.74 | 460 | 123 | |
| I-535 Bridge (fixed) | 46°44'31"N., 92°05'52"W. | | 150 | 103 | Bridge crosses Howards Bay |
| Bong Bridge | 46°43'54"N., 92°08'36"W. | 5.20 | 400 | 120 | |
| Burlington Northern Railroad / Grassy Point Bridge (swing) | 46°43'42"N., 92°08'36"W. | 5.44 | 175 (both draws) | 12 | Notes 2 and 4 |
| Overhead power cable | 46°43'27"N., 92°08'35"W. | 5.73 | | 143 | |
| Duluth, Missabe & Iron Range Railroad Bridge (swing) | 46°39'24"N., 92°12'06"W. | 13.91 | 125 (both draws) | 22 | Note 2 Highway and Railroad |
| Overhead telephone cable | 46°39'32"N., 92°17'01"W. | 18.99 | | 24 | |
| Fond du Lac Bridge (fixed) | 46°39'32"N., 92°17'02"W. | 19.00 | 116 | 23 | |
| **Nemadji River** | | | | | |
| Overhead telephone cable | 46°41'50"N., 92°01'55"W. | 0.32 | | 13 | Note 5 |
| Burlington Northern Railroad Bridge (fixed) | 46°41'50"N., 92°01'56"W. | 0.33 | 59 | 6 | |
| Overhead telephone cable | 46°41'49"N., 92°02'04"W. | 0.44 | | 9 | |
| U.S. Route 2 Bridge (fixed) | 46°41'49"N., 92°02'05"W. | 0.45 | 25 | 9 | |
| Overhead power cable | 46°41'48"N., 92°02'06"W. | 0.46 | | 34 | |
| Overhead telephone cable | 46°41'13"N., 92°02'04"W. | 1.20 | | 26 | |
| Chicago & North Western Railroad Bridge (fixed) | 46°41'13"N., 92°02'04"W. | 1.21 | 70 | 26 | |

* Miles above Duluth Harbor North Pier Light
** Clear width in feet proceeding upstream

Note 1 – See 33 CFR 117.1 through 117.59 and 117.661, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.
Note 2.– See 33 CFR 117.1 through 117.59, 117.669, and 117.1083, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.
Note 3 – With the bridge in the down position, the vertical clearance is 16 feet for the center 192 feet of the span reducing to 14 feet at the ends of the span. The bridgetender
monitors VHF-FM channel 16, and works on channel 10; call sign, KAN-388.
Note 4 – Fixed spans adjoining each end of the draw span, outside the channel limits, have a horizontal clearance of 64 feet and a vertical of 13 feet.
Note 5 – Mileages in Nemadji River are above the river mouth.

(293) **Allouez Bay** is a very shallow bay that extends southeast from Superior Bay south of Superior Entry and is enclosed on the east by **Wisconsin Point.**

(294) **Nemadji River** flows from **Moosecamp Lake,** about 40 miles above Superior, and empties into the west side of Superior Bay opposite Superior Entry. In 1982, a depth of 4½ feet was available for 5 miles above the mouth, thence in 1976, 2 feet above that point.

(295) **St. Louis River** flows into the west side of Superior Bay near its north end through a narrow gap between **Rices Point** on the N and **Connors Point** on the S. **St. Louis Bay** is a widening in the river that extends from these points to **Grassy Point,** 3 miles southwest. **Howards Bay** is a narrow inlet that leads southeast from St. Louis Bay for 1 mile on the west side of Connors Point.

(296) Above Grassy Point, the river again widens, covers a large shallow area, and is divided by points and islands into a number of irregularly shaped bays and inlets. **Clough Island,** the largest in this area, encloses the north side of **Spirit Lake,** a section of the river mostly isolated by islands. **Minnesota Channel,** the dredged channel through this area, follows the Minnesota shore for 2 miles west from Grassy Point, thence turns S between Clough Island and the mainland, and thence turns east on the south side of Clough Island to the head of the dredged channel.

(297) **Safety Zones** have been established in the St. Louis River, along the north edge of Minnesota Channel and on the E and south sides of **Spirit Lake**, just south of Clough Island. (See **33 CFR 165.927** and **165.905**, chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)

(298) About 1.5 miles west of Grassy Point, a small-craft channel with a controlling depth of about 3 feet extends South from Minnesota Channel, and on the east side of Clough Island, joins a curving natural channel that leads S to join with the natural channel of St. Louis River southeast of Clough Island.

(299) Above Clough Island, the natural channel of the St. Louis River is navigable for varying drafts to just above **Fond du Lac,** about 8 miles above Clough Island. The river is practically a level pool at ordinary stages to the foot of the rapids just above Fond du Lac. The channel in this reach is well marked by buoys, and vessels of suitable draft should have no difficulty navigating it. A

wreck, covered about 2½ feet, is on the east side of the river at **Oliver,** about 3.8 miles above Clough Island.

(300) At Fond du Lac, a mud island and shoal extends off the mouth of Mission Creek. A very narrow channel along the south shore affords access for about 7 feet draft to the river above the creek. The distance from the Burlington Northern Railway bridge at Grassy Point to Fond du Lac is about 13.2 miles by the main channel and about 11.8 miles by the cut-off channels.

### Channels

(301) One Federal project encompasses Duluth-Superior Harbor. Channels have been dredged in Superior Entry, Duluth Ship Canal, Superior Bay, Allouez Bay, Howards Bay, St. Louis Bay, and St. Louis River as far as the south side of Clough Island.

(302) **Superior Harbor** is entered from deep water in Lake Superior between converging breakwaters and parallel piers to the south end of Superior Bay. The outer ends of the breakwaters and piers are marked by lights. Federal project depths are 31 to 27 feet in Superior Entry, thence 27 feet in Superior Harbor Basin and anchorage area, Allouez Bay Channel, and Superior Front Channel. (See Notice to Mariners and latest editions of charts for controlling depths.)

(303) **Duluth Harbor** is entered from deep water in the lake between parallel piers to the north end of Superior Bay. The outer ends of the piers are marked by lights; a seasonal sound signal is at the S light. **Duluth Harbor Basin Traffic Lighted Buoy,** 0.45 mile southwest of Duluth Harbor South Breakwater Inner Light, should be left to starboard by all inbound and outbound vessels except those proceeding to or from the docks on the northwest side of the basin, in which cases the regular navigation rules apply. Federal project depths are 32 to 28 feet in Duluth Ship Canal, 28 to 27 feet in Duluth Harbor Basin and anchorage area, and 27 feet in East Gate Basin. (See Notice to Mariners and latest editions of charts for controlling depths.)

(304) In St. Louis Bay and River the Federal project depths are 27 feet in West Gate Basin and Howards Bay channel, 27 feet in North Channel E section and 21 feet in the west section, 20 feet in 21st Avenue West Channel, 27 feet in South Channel E section and Cross Channel, 23 feet in South Channel W section and Upper Channel, and 23 feet in Minnesota Channel E section with 20 feet in the W section. (See Notice to Mariners and latest editions of charts for controlling depths.)

(305) Water level information for Duluth Harbor may be obtained by contacting Duluth Army Corps of Engineers by telephone at 218–720–5261 or radiotelephone channel 16 between 0730 and 1600, Monday through Friday. Water levels are given in whole inches above or below chart datum.

(306) All the dredged channels in the harbor are well marked by lighted and unlighted buoys and lighted ranges.

(307) Vessels drawing more than 16 feet are cautioned against navigating within 50 feet of piers at Superior Entry because of stone riprap.

(308) In Duluth Ship Canal vessels drawing more than 20 feet should not navigate within 20 feet of the piers because of stone riprap.

### Anchorages

(309) Two deep-draft anchorages in Superior Bay, one in the southeast corner of Duluth Harbor Basin and one in the N corner of Superior Harbor Basin, are marked by lighted and unlighted buoys. The Duluth Harbor Basin anchorage has fair to good holding ground but is narrow and presents problems in east or west winds. The anchorage is only suitable for short term delays such as: awaiting immediate berth, boarding parties, and inspections. Masters should be prepared to maneuver their vessel to safety in the event of sudden wind shifts. Vessels awaiting berths at Duluth frequently anchor E of Duluth Harbor South Breakwater Outer Light. The Superior Harbor Basin anchorage is subject to shoaling at the south end, and a submerged pipeline crosses the northwest end of the anchorage.

(310) A special anchorage is on the east side of Superior Bay southeast of **Hearding Island.** (See **33 CFR 110.1 and 110.77a,** chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)

### Caution

(311) A sunken wreck is 0.9 mile east-northeast of the entrance to Duluth Ship Canal.

(312) The area immediately east-southeast of Duluth Harbor Basin Traffic Lighted Buoy is subject to shoaling.

### Local magnetic disturbance

(313) Differences from normal variation of from 001°E to 005°E have been observed in the lake about 10 miles from Duluth.

### Currents

(314) Currents resulting from fluctuations of the water level of Lake Superior are prevalent in Duluth Ship Canal. The currents set in or out of the canal as the lake rises or falls and are usually of moderate strength and short duration. On rare occasions, a large seiche will produce a current of up to 6 mph for a few minutes, followed by a reverse current perhaps equally strong. The stronger currents cause some inconvenience to navigation, but nothing serious unless accompanied by storms.

(315) When a current setting out of the canal meets a heavy sea from the northeast, it increases the wave height, creating a choppy and turbulent sea and making entrance by vessels somewhat difficult and dangerous. Instances have been reported of vessels being thrown against the piers under these conditions. In ordinary storms, however, this danger seems to be slight, and failure to make the entrance has been rare.

**Facilities in the Port of Duluth–Superior**

| | Name | Location | Dock Length (feet) | Depths* (feet) | Storage and Transportation | Purpose | Contact |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | North American Salt Company | 46°46'30"N., 92°06'17"W. | 1,000 | 24 | • 300,000-ton capacity<br>• Rail service and truck access | Salt processing | 218–740–5137 |
| 2 | General Mills Duluth Elevator A Wharf | 46°46'15"N., 92°06'29"W. | 1,900 | 28 | • 3.5 million bushel storage capacity<br>• Rail service and truck access | Receipt and shipment of grain | 218–722–7759 |
| 3 | Duluth Storage | 46°46'06"N., 92°06'29"W | 1,700 (north pier) 1,560 (south dock) | 27-28 | • 12 million bushel storage capacity<br>• Rail service and truck access | Shipment of grain | 218–727–7219 |
| 4 | Northland Pier | 46°45'56"N., 92°06'09"W. | 1,950 | 27 | • Open storage (35 acres)<br>• Rail service and truck access | Handles asphalt, concrete and limestone | 218–722–8170 |
| 5 | Duluth Lake Port | 46°45'50"N., 92°06'08"W. | 930 | 27 | • 4.1 million bushel capacity<br>• Rail service and truck access | Shipment of grain | 218–722–0538 |
| 6 | Azcon Corporation | 46°45'43"N., 92°06'11"W. | 1,586 | 26 | • Open storage (20 acres)<br>• Rail service and truck access | Shipment of scrap iron and metals | 218–722–7703 |
| 7 | Clure Public Marine Terminal/ Lake Superior Warehousing Co., Inc. | 46°45'21"N., 92°05'42"W. | 1,620 (Berths 1&2) 1,000 (Berth 4) | 30 | • Open storage (40 acres)<br>• 360,000 square feet of covered storage<br>• Rail service and truck access | Handles general cargo and heavy-lift items | 218–727–6646 |
| 8 | Holcim (US), Inc. | 46°45'06"N., 92°05'54"W. | 839 | 27 | • 43,000-short-ton capacity<br>• Rail service and truck access | Reciept and shipment of cement | 218–726–1371 |
| 9 | CN/DMIR Dock 6 | 46°45'00"N., 92°07'57"W. | 2,438 | 28 | • 110,000-ton dock<br>• Open storage (3 million tons)<br>• Covered storage (2.7 million tons)<br>• Rail service and truck access | Handles Iron Ore/Taconite, Limestone | 218–628–4690 |
| 10 | Hallett Dock 5 | 46°44'52"N., 92°08'08"W. | 2,500 | 27 | • Open storage (800,000 tons)<br>• Covered storage (20,000 tons)<br>• Rail service and truck access | Handles bulk materials (coal, stone, misc.) | 800–637–4497<br>218–628–2281 |
| 11 | C. Reiss Terminal | 46°43'22"N., 92°09'21"W. | 2,854 | 22 | • 800,000-ton capacity<br>• Rail service and truck access | Handles coal, stone, misc. bulk | 218–628–2371 |
| 12 | Hallett Dock 8 | 46°44'12"N., 92°07'23"W. | 2,300 | 23-27 | • Bulk storage (800,000 tons)<br>• Liquid storage (2.1 million gallons)<br>• Rail service and truck access | Handles bulk cargo | 800–637–4497<br>218–628–2281 |
| 13 | Midwest Energy Resources Co. | 46°44'34"N., 92°06'53"W. | 1,200 | 28 | • Open storage (5 million net tons)<br>• Rail service | Handles coal | 715–392–9807 |
| 14 | General Mills Superior Elevators S & X | 46°44'32"N., 92°06'36"W. | 1,800 | 28 | • 12.7 million bushel capacity<br>• Rail service and truck access | Shipment of grain | 218–722–7759 |
| 15 | CHS | 46°44'25"N., 92°05'58"W. | 1,250 | 27 | • 18 million bushel capacity<br>• Rail service and truck access | Shipment of grain | 715–392–4734 |
| 16 | Gravilon Grain, LLC | 46°44'17"N., 92°04'53"W. | 790 | 28 | • 8 million bushel capacity<br>• Rail service and truck access | Shipment of grain | 715–392–9853 |
| 17 | Graymont, LLC | 46°43'56"N., 92°04'35"W. | 1,250 | 26 | • Open storage (500,000 tons)<br>• Silo storage (10,000 tons)<br>• Rail service and truck access | Handles limestone | 715–392–5146 |
| 18 | Hansen-Mueller Superior Elevators | 46°42'41"N., 92°02'43"W. | 800 | 28 | • 3.7 million bushel capacity<br>• Rail service and truck access | Handles grain | 715–398–3541 |
| 19 | BNSF Railway Dock 5 | 46°41'54"N., 92°01'07"W. | 1,470 | 27 | • 73,156-ton dock<br>• Open storage (5.2 million tons)<br>• Rail service and truck access | Handles iron ore/taconite | 715–394–1331 |

(316) Currents frequently set through Superior Entry, usually simultaneous with and in the same direction as those at Duluth Ship Canal. However, they are usually of less velocity, due to the greater length of the canal and the consequent smaller degree of slope for any difference of water level between the lake and harbor.

| Light Codes | Directions | Current (mph) |
|---|---|---|
| Yellow | inbound/outbound | less than 1.0 |
| Steady Red | inbound | 1.0 - 3.0 |
| Flashing Red | inbound | greater than 3.0 |
| Steady Green | outbound | 1.0 - 3.0 |
| Flashing Green | outbound | greater than 3.0 |

(317) A lighted current meter has been installed on the Duluth Ship Canal bridge (Duluth Aerial Lift bridge) structure.

### Weather, Duluth and vicinity

(318) Duluth, MN, is located at the extreme southwestern corner of Lake Superior in northeastern Minnesota just north of the Wisconsin/Minnesota state border. The location averages only two days each year with maximum temperatures in excess of 90°F (32.2°C). July is the warmest month with an average high of 76°F (24.4°C) and an average minimum of 54°F (12.2°C). January is the coolest month with an average high of 17°F (-8.3°C) and an average minimum of -2°F (-18.9°C). The highest

temperature on record for Duluth is 97°F (36.1°C) recorded in July 1988 and the lowest temperature on record is -39°F (-39.4°C) recorded in January 1972. About 186 days each year experience temperatures below 32°F (0°C) and an average 62 days each year records temperatures below 5°F (-15°C). Every month has seen temperatures at or below 35°F (1.7°C) and every month except July has recorded temperatures at or below freezing (0°C).

(319) The average annual precipitation for Duluth is 30.58 inches (777 mm). An annual maximum occurs during the summer, due mainly to convective activity, and a marked dry period occurs during the winter months. Precipitation falls on about 223 days each year. The wettest month is June with 4.08 inches (104 mm) and the driest, February, averages only 0.82 inches (20.8 mm). An average of 34 thunderstorm days occur each year with June, July and August being the most likely months. Snow falls on about 119 days each year and averages about 81 inches (2057 mm) each year. November, December, January, and March each average over 12 inches (305 mm) in a given year. In November 1950 and again in December 1991, nearly 24 inches (610 mm) of snow fell in one 24-hour period. Snowfall amounts of greater than one foot (305 mm) in 24-hours have fallen in each month November through April. About 14 days each year has a snowfall total greater than 1.5 inches (38 mm) and snow has fallen in every month except June, July, and August. Fog is present on average 132 days each year and is more prevalent during the late summer and early autumn.

(320) The prevailing wind direction in Duluth is the northwest. Winter through early summer is the windiest period and a maximum gust of 62 knots occurred in May 1981 and again in March 1985.

(321) (See Appendix B for **Duluth climatological table**.)

### Towage

(322) Tugs to 1,250 hp are available from Great Lakes Towing Co., and Zenith Tugboat Co. Arrangements for the Great Lakes Towing Co. tugs are made through the dispatcher in Cleveland at 800–321–3663 or on VHF-FM channels 16, 10, 12, and 18A via remote antenna; at least 3 hours advance notice is requested. The tugs' VHF-FM channels include 16, 6, 12, 14, and 18A. Arrangements for the Zenith Tugboat Co. tugs can be made by calling 218–722–1702. Vessels are usually met inside the harbor, but during adverse winds they are met outside the entrance to Duluth Ship Canal.

### Quarantine, customs, immigration, and agricultural quarantine

(323) (See chapter 3, Vessel Arrival Inspections, and appendix for addresses.)

(324) **Quarantine** is enforced in accordance with the regulations of the U.S. Public Health Service. (See Public Health Service, chapter 1.) A total of six modern hospitals are in Duluth and Superior.

(325) Duluth and Superior are **customs ports of entry.**

### Coast Guard

(326) Duluth Coast Guard Station is on the west side of Minnesota Point, 0.5 mile south of Duluth Ship Canal. A Coast Guard **Marine Safety Unit** is in Duluth. (See Appendix A for address.)

### Harbor regulations

(327) A **speed limit** of 8 mph (7 knots) is enforced in Duluth-Superior Harbor. (See **33 CFR 162.110,** chapter 2, for harbor regulations.)

### Wharves

(328) Duluth-Superior Harbor is well equipped with facilities for handling all types of cargo. The major commodities handled in the port are grain, iron ore, coal, limestone, cement, and general cargo. Only the deep-draft facilities are listed in the table. (For complete information on the port facilities, refer to Port Series No. 49, published and sold by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. See Appendix A for address.) The alongside depths given for the facilities listed are reported depths. (For information on the latest depths, contact the operator.) Water, electrical shore-power, rail, and highway connections are available at many of the wharves and docks in the harbor.

### Supplies

(329) Marine supplies, provisions, Bunker C and diesel oils by barge and tank truck, potable water, and other supplies are available at Duluth and Superior.

### Repairs

(330) Two companies in the harbor have docking facilities for making repairs to deep-draft vessels, and three other companies have shops and make repairs to vessels at their berths. Fraser Shipyard, Inc., at the head of Howards Bay, has three graving docks. The largest has a length of 800 feet on the keel blocks and 831 feet overall, a width of 85 feet at the top of the entrance and 80 feet at the keel blocks, and a depth of 18½ feet over the sill. Repairs of all types are made at these docks. Cranes to 120 tons are available. Shafts to 36 feet long can be produced.

### Small-craft facilities

(331) Small-craft facilities are on the northeast side of Duluth Harbor Basin, on the west side of Minnesota Point 0.5 mile south of Duluth Ship Canal, on Barkers Island 1.6 miles northwest of Superior Entry, at the north end of Duluth Harbor Basin in the slip northeast of the Duluth Arena-Auditorium, and on the west side of the river opposite Clough Island. The marina on Minnesota Point provides transient berths, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, electricity, sewage pump-out, and most marine supplies. A 50-ton mobile hoist can handle 70-foot

craft with a 19-foot beam and a draft of 7 feet for complete hull, engine, and electronic repairs.

(332) A marina on Barkers Island has berths, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, electricity, a launching ramp, and marine supplies. A mobile hoist can handle craft to 30 tons for complete hull and engine repairs. In 1982, 8½ feet was reported in the entrance channel and alongside the docks. The entrance channel is marked by private lights and lighted and unlighted buoys.

### Communications

(333) Duluth and Superior have good highway and rail connections. Duluth International Airport is 7 miles west of the harbor.

## Chart 14966

(334) From Duluth Ship Canal NE for 18.5 miles to Knife River, the shore is bold and rocky. Deep water is within 0.25 mile of shore. **Stony Point** (46°55.5'N., 91°49.0'W.), 2.5 miles southwest of Knife River, is prominent. A lighted red and white checkered tank on high ground 3 miles west of Stony Point is prominent.

### Local magnetic disturbance

(335) Differences from normal variation of from 002°W to 018°E have been observed in the vicinity of Stony Point.

(336) **Knife River, MN**, is a village just above the mouth of **Knife River,** 18.5 miles northeast of Duluth Ship Canal. A small-craft harbor, used principally by recreational craft, is 0.4 mile south of the river mouth on the north side of **Granite Point.**

(337) Knife River is not navigable. An offshore dock on the south side of the river mouth is in ruins, hazardous, and useless for dockage. **Knife Island** is 0.3 mile southeast of the river mouth. A shoal with rocks awash extends about 950 feet west-southwest from the island to within about 500 feet of Granite Point. The rest of the island can be approached within about 350 feet.

(338) **Knife River Harbor Entrance Light** (46°56.6'N., 91°46.7'W.), 31 feet above the water, is shown from a white column with a square green daymark on the outer end of the breakwater at Granite Point.

### Channels

(339) A breakwater that extends from Granite Point protects the entrance to the harbor from the southeast. A dredged entrance channel leads from deep water in Lake Superior on the north side of the breakwater to an inner channel about 0.2 mile long. (See Notice to Mariners and the latest edition of the chart for controlling depths.)

### Small-craft facilities

(340) A state-owned marina in the small-craft harbor provides transient berths, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, electricity, sewage pump-out, marine supplies, and a launching ramp. A 20-ton hoist is available for hull and engine repairs. The marina monitors VHF-FM channel 16.

(341) From the mouth of Knife River, the shore extends NE for 7 miles to Two Harbors and is deep-to. No landings are in this stretch. A rounded promontory about 200 feet high forms the west side of Agate Bay on which Two Harbors is located. A lighted radio mast on the promontory and two tanks and a stack north-northeast of town are prominent.

(342) **Two Harbors, MN**, is a town about 7 miles northeast of Knife River on the north side of **Agate Bay,** a natural indentation about 0.75 mile long and 0.5 mile wide. Two Harbors is an important ore shipping point, and the bay is a harbor of refuge.

(343) **Two Harbors Light** (47°00.8'N., 91°39.8'W.), 78 feet above the water, is shown from a red square tower on a dwelling on the E point of the harbor.

### Prominent features

(344) **Pork City Hill**, (47°00'45"N., 91°41'15"W.) and **Silver Cliff,** (47°04'10"N., 91°35'30"W.) are excellent radar targets when approaching Two Harbors.

### Channels

(345) The harbor is entered from the S between a detached breakwater on the west side and a breakwater that extends southwest from the E point of the harbor. The outer ends of the breakwaters are marked by lights. A sound signal at the E light is activated by keying the microphone five times on VHF-FM channel 79. A maneuvering area has been dredged in the east part of the harbor and is marked by buoys on the N and E limits. In 2010, the maneuvering area had depths of 27 to 30 feet in the majority of the basin with lesser depths to 26 feet along the east edge.

### Towage

(346) Tugs are available from Duluth. (See Towage under Duluth.)

### Wharves

(347) Two Harbors has two deep-draft facilities on the west side of Agate Bay. (For a complete description of the port facilities, refer to Port Series No. 49, published and sold by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. See Appendix A for address.) The alongside depths given for the facilities described are reported depths. (For information on the latest depths, contact the operator.) The facilities described have highway and rail connections.

(348) **Duluth, Missabe and Iron Range Railway, Ore Dock No. 1:** 1,600 feet northeast of W breakwater light;

1,344 feet of berthing space along northeast and southwest sides; 28 feet alongside; deck heights, low deck 6 feet, top deck 75 feet; handles iron ore, iron ore pellets, and bunkering vessels.

(349) **Duluth, Missabe and Iron Range Railway, Ore Dock No. 2:** immediately southwest of Ore Dock No. 1; 1,368 feet of berthing space along northeast and southwest sides; 30 feet alongside; deck heights, low deck 6 feet, top deck 80 feet; handles iron ore, iron ore pellets, and bunkering vessels.

### Small-craft facilities

(350) Paved launching ramps are available in the harbor. Ruins of fishing docks and foul bottom are along the east side of the harbor basin. Caution is advised in the area. Ruins covered 5 feet are on the north side of the west end of the west breakwater.

(351) From Two Harbors, the shore is bold for 27 miles NE to Silver Bay Harbor. There is little shelter along this stretch, and several dangers are close to the shore.

### Local magnetic disturbance

(352) Differences from normal variation of about 007°E have been observed near **Talmadge River** and **French River,** about 12 miles northeast of Duluth.

(353) **Burlington Bay**, 1 mile northeast of Agate Bay, is about 1 mile wide and indents the shore about 0.6 mile. The bay is protected from southwest winds by the point of land that separates it from Agate Bay, but is subject to wash from that direction. The bay is partially protected from northeast storms by the east point of land, but those storms can be so severe, with waves of such great fetch, that the sea rolls into the bay and makes it unsafe for vessels.

(354) A rocky ledge covered 6 feet is 0.2 mile offshore at the mouth of **Silver Creek,** 4.2 miles northeast of Two Harbors Light. Encampment Island, 3.2 miles northeast of Silver Creek, is connected to the shore by a shoal with depths less than 12 feet. About 4 miles northeast of Encampment Island, a group of rocks awash extends 0.4 mile from shore.

### Local magnetic disturbance

(355) Differences from normal variation of 005°E have been observed near Encampment Island.

(356) **Gooseberry River** flows into Lake Superior about 13.5 miles northeast of Two Harbors. An extensive gravel beach extends south from its mouth. Good water extends up to the beach. **Gooseberry Reef,** reported covered 4 feet, is 0.5 mile from shore 1 mile south of the river.

### Local magnetic disturbance

(357) Differences from normal variation of from 004°E to 008°E have been observed near Gooseberry River.

(358) At the mouth of **Split Rock River,** a small indentation offers protection from W to N winds and limited protection from northeast and southwest winds. **Corundum Point** (47°11.5'N., 91°22.9'W.), 1.5 miles northeast of Split Rock River, offers no protection. Abandoned Split Rock Light, 1 mile northeast of Corundum Point, is a buff-colored octagonal tower with a white horizontal band. The tower is part of Split Rock Lighthouse State Park. The light is occasionally lighted for exhibition purposes.

### Local magnetic disturbance

(359) Differences from normal variation of from 011°W to 011°E have been observed in the vicinity of Corundum Point.

(360) **Little Two Harbors** is a small bay between Corundum Point and the abandoned Split Rock Light. A detached rocky reef, covered 22 feet, is 0.5 mile E of Corundum Point. The reef drops off suddenly to deep water on its east side and is a danger to small craft due to the swell or wave thrown up by the steep east face.

## Charts 14966, 14967

(361) **Beaver Bay**, about 50 miles northeast of Duluth Ship Canal, is about 0.7 mile wide and indents the shore about 0.3 mile. The 16-foot depth contour is within 30 to 200 feet of shore. Large boulders are in all parts of the bay. The shore of the bay is bordered by bluffs that rise 75 to 200 feet above the lake. The bay affords some shelter from south, west, and north storms, but is open and unprotected to northeast, east, and southeast. The most dangerous storms at this end of the lake are from northeast, the seas having a fetch of more than 250 miles. Two piers are on the north side of the bay. The east pier has a depth of 5 feet at the outer end, and the West pier 9 feet at the outer end.

(362) **Silver Bay Harbor** is a private harbor developed by a mining company about 52 miles northeast of Duluth Ship Canal. The stacks on the powerhouse just north of the harbor are prominent.

(363) The harbor is about 1 mile long and 0.25 mile wide with depths of at least 30 feet over most of its area. The harbor is protected from the east and northeast by **Beaver Island** and from the southwest by **Pellet Island**, connected to the shore by a breakwater. Private lights mark both Beaver and Pellet Islands; a private sound signal is at the light on Beaver Island. Lighted buoys mark the limit of deep water in Silver Bay and a private light is on the outer end of the wharf. In 2008, a shoal was reported to be encroaching on the entrance to the harbor from the west end of Beaver Island decreasing the available width of the entrance to about 150 feet; a buoy marks the edge of the shoal.

### Wharf

(364) Silver Bay has one deep-draft wharf on the northwest side of the harbor. (For a complete description of the port facilities, refer to Port Series No. 49, published and sold by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. See Appendix A for address.) The alongside depths given for this facility are reported depths. (For information on the latest depths, contact the operator.)

(365) **Northshore Mining Co. Dock**: 2,775 feet of berthing space; 30 feet alongside; deck height, 8½ feet; shipment of iron ore pellets and receipt of coal; occasional receipt of steel.

## Chart 14967

(366) From Silver Bay Harbor the shore extends northeast for about 23 miles to Taconite Harbor. The shore is bold and rocky, with cliffs and steep slopes. Numerous small points and inlets afford limited shelter. There are no outlying obstructions, and the shore can be approached within 0.5 mile. **Baptism River,** 5 miles northeast of Silver Bay Harbor, is the largest stream flowing into this stretch, and the area around its mouth is a State park. A lighted radio mast about 4 miles northeast of Silver Bay Harbor near the summit of **Palisade Head** is prominent.

### Local magnetic disturbance

(367) Differences from normal variation of from 004°W to 006°W have been observed in the vicinity of Baptism River and Palisade Head.

(368) **Taconite Harbor** is a private harbor maintained by the Minnesota Power Company and Cleveland-Cliffs Inc., about 75 miles northeast of Duluth at the mouth of **Two Island River.** The harbor is a basin, about 0.8 mile long and 0.3 mile wide, enclosed by **Gull Island, Bear Island,** and a series of breakwaters. Three lighted stacks at the powerhouse at the north end of the harbor are prominent.

(369) Gull Island, Bear Island, the breakwater between them, and the breakwater that extends northeast from Bear Island protect the harbor from the southeast. A breakwater that extends southeast from shore at the north end of the harbor protects the harbor from the NE. The harbor is entered north from Lake Superior on the west side of Gull Island and is exited between the breakwaters at the northeast end of the harbor.

(370) The entrance to the harbor is marked by lighted buoys, lights, and a **028°** lighted range. Shoals are at the north end of the harbor and off the end of the breakwater on the south side of the harbor exit. All the aids in the harbor are private.

(371) In 1972, the controlling depths were 27 feet in the entrance channel, 27 feet along the face of the dock on the northwest side of the harbor, and 29 feet in the exit channel. Depths inside the harbor range from 27 feet to over 50 feet.

### Caution

(372) In 1975, an anchor was lost in the entrance channel, about 600 feet north of the light on the east side of the entrance.

### Wharf

(373) Taconite Harbor has one deep-draft facility on the northwest side of the harbor. (For a complete description of the port facilities, refer to Port Series No. 49, published and sold by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. See Appendix A for address.) The alongside depths given for the facility described are reported depths. (For information on the latest depths, contact the operator.)

(374) **Cleveland-Cliffs Inc. Coal Dock:** 2,332-foot face; 30 feet alongside; deck height, 10½ feet; receives coal for nearby Taconite Harbor Energy Center; owned and operated by Cleveland-Cliffs Inc. and Minnesota Power Co.

(375) From Taconite Harbor, the shore extends NE for 31 miles to Grand Marais. Steep slopes and cliffs in this reach rise to elevations over 900 feet above the lake within 1 to 2 miles of shore. **Carlton Peak,** 4.5 miles north-northeast of Taconite Harbor, and **Leveaux Mountain,** 8 miles northeast of the harbor, are two of the tallest peaks. **Rock Island,** a low rocky projection in the E approach to **Good Harbor Bay,** 3.6 miles southwest of Grand Marais, is the only off-lying obstruction in this reach. Otherwise, the shore can be approached within 0.5 mile.

(376) The settlements of **Schroeder, Tofte,** and **Lutsen** are close to shore in this reach, 1.3, 5, and 14.5 miles northeast of Taconite Harbor, respectively. Landings at these places may be made by light-draft vessels in calm weather, but no shelter or dockage is provided. Tofte has a launching ramp. None of the streams that empty into this reach are navigable. **Temperance River** and **Cascade River,** 2.5 and 22 miles northeast of Taconite Harbor, respectively, are the largest.

(377) **Grand Marais Harbor** is a small-craft harbor 31 miles northeast of Taconite Harbor and 106 miles northeast of Duluth. It is the only harbor with facilities and adequate protection for small craft in the 125 mile stretch between Two Harbors and the International boundary at Pigeon River. The harbor is a semicircular bay with a narrow opening to S between two points of land. The harbor is a commercial fishing base. **Grand Marais, MN,** is a town on the north side of the harbor.

(378) **Grand Marais Light** (47°44'43"N., 90°20'16"W.), 48 feet above the water, is shown from a white square pyramidal skeleton tower with upper part enclosed, on the east side of the harbor entrance; a seasonal sound signal is at the light.

### Channels

(379) The dredged harbor basin is entered from the south between breakwaters that extend from the east and west sides of the entrance. An inner breakwater protects a dredged small-craft basin in the north part of the harbor. The outer ends of the entrance breakwaters and the inner breakwater are marked by lights. (See Notice to Mariners and the latest edition of the Chart for controlling depths.)

### Anchorage

(380) The east part of the harbor is fairly well protected from all storms, and fair anchorage is available in the est part of the dredged area for a few vessels. The west part of the harbor is shoal, exposed to southeast storms, and considerably exposed to northeast swells.

### Caution

(381) Vessels entering the harbor during northeast storms should keep well over to the east breakwater to avoid the shoals to west.

### Local magnetic disturbance

(382) Large magnetic disturbances have been reported in the vicinity of Grand Marais Harbor.

### Quarantine, customs, immigration, and agricultural quarantine

(383) (See chapter 3, Vessel Arrival Inspections, and appendix for addresses.)

(384) **Quarantine** is enforced in accordance with the regulations of the U.S. Public Health Service. (See Public Health Service, chapter 1.)

### Coast Guard

(385) **North Superior Coast Guard Station** is on the southeast side of the harbor basin.

### Small-craft facilities

(386) Two wharves in the southeast corner of the harbor basin, one partly in ruins, are not safe for mooring. A marina in the basin at the north end of the harbor provides gasoline, diesel fuel, water, electricity, sewage pump-out, and limited supplies and repairs. Small craft can find safe moorings in the basin. Mooring to the breakwaters is prohibited.

(387) At the southeast end of the point that encloses the east side of Grand Marais Harbor, a reef with a depth of 8 feet at the outer end extends 1,000 feet E from shore.

(388) From Grand Marais Harbor NE for 34 miles to Grand Portage Bay, the shore is rocky and bold, with deep water close-to and a few outlying rocks. **Five Mile Rock,** awash, is 0.8 mile offshore 5 miles northeast of Grand Marais Light. **Marr Island,** low and rocky, is on the outer end of a reef that extends 0.4 mile from a small point 12.5 miles northeast of Grand Marais. A detached rock, covered 5 feet, is 0.4 mile offshore 0.7 mile southwest of the S entrance point to Grand Portage Bay. **Chicago Bay** and **Big Bay,** 18 and 21 miles northeast of Grand Marais, respectively, are the largest indentations in this stretch and afford limited protection. **Hovland,** a settlement on Chicago Bay, has a small privately owned dock.

### Caution

(389) This stretch of shore should be given a berth of 1 mile because of frequent fogs and local magnetic disturbances.

## Charts 14967, 14968

(390) **Grand Portage Bay**, about 5 miles southwest of the International boundary, is about 2 Miles wide and extends 1.3 Miles into the shoreline. **Hat Point** (47°57.2'N., 89°38.3'W.), marked by a light, encloses the northeast side of the bay and separates it from Wauswaugoning Bay. **Grand Portage Island,** in the middle of the entrance to the bay, affords some protection from offshore winds. Inside Grand Portage Island, the bay has depths of 6 to 12 feet. Boats drawing 8 feet or more should not approach nearer than 0.25 mile to shore. A 6-foot shoal midway between Grand Portage Island and Hat Point renders the bay entrance northeast of the island hazardous.

### Small-craft facilities

(391) Marinas on the north and west sides of the bay provide berths, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, electricity, sewage pump-out, and launching ramps. A small store is near the ferry dock on the northwest side of the bay. Small passenger ferries run from this dock to several harbors on Isle Royale.

### Ferries

(392) A ferry service operates between Grand Portage and Isle Royale National Park in the summer. The schedule is available from Superintendent, Isle Royale National Park, 87 N. Ripley Street, Houghton, MI 49931.

(393) **Wauswaugoning Bay** is just northeast of Grand Portage Bay, separated from it by Hat Point. The shore of the bay along Hat Point is a continuous rocky cliff rising to about 100 feet above the lake. **Mount Josephine,** at the inner end of Hat Point, rises 700 feet above the lake. The northwest side of the bay is bordered by a 500-foot bluff with a boulder beach broken by cliffs. The northeast side of the bay is low and heavily wooded.

(394) A rocky reef, covered 5 feet, is about 0.6 mile offshore on the northwest side of Wauswaugoning Bay. **Francis Island,** small and rocky, is on a rocky ledge that extends 0.4 mile west from the east point of the bay. Aside from these hazards and the shallows at the northeast end of the bay, there are good depths and

the shores are fairly deep-to. The bay has good holding ground for anchorage, but is exposed to southeast to southwest winds.

(395) Wauswaugoning Bay is partially protected by a group of small islands that extend 2 miles southeast from the E point of the bay. **Lucille Island,** the outermost, **Susie Island,** and **Magnet Island** are the largest in the group. A dangerous detached rock is 0.3 mile southeast of the southwest point of Lucille Island. Caution is advised when navigating around and between these islands.

(396) From Wauswaugoning Bay, the shore trends east-northeast for 5.5 miles to Pigeon Point (48°00.2'N., 89°29.8'W.). **Clark Bay,** at the inner end of Pigeon Point, is a small inlet open to east and protected on the south side by a point and two small islands. **Pigeon Point** is a rocky peninsula that extends 3.5 miles east-northeast and encloses the south side of **Pigeon Bay.** The bay, about 3.5 miles long and 1 mile wide, is bordered by high hills and bluffs which protect it from all directions but east. **Pigeon River** flows into the west end of the bay at the base of Pigeon Point.

### Local magnetic disturbance

(397) Large magnetic disturbances have been reported near Pigeon Point.

(398) The **International boundary** between the United States and Canada extends through Pigeon Bay and then follows the Pigeon River.

### Time

(399) Lakeshore areas of Ontario, Canada observe eastern standard time or eastern daylight saving time. Areas south of the Pigeon River on the west shore of Lake Superior observe central standard time or central daylight saving time.

(400) **Boundary Island** is a dangerous reef with several small islets near the center of Pigeon Bay. Close northwest of Boundary Island, a narrow point extends 1 mile east from shore to divide the inner part of the bay into two arms. A reef with small islets extends off the end of the point. **Acadia Rock,** covered 4 feet, is 1 mile west-southwest of Boundary Island. **Laura Grace Rock,** covered 6 feet, is 0.3 mile west of Acadia Rock. Other than these dangers, the bay has deep water. Caution is advised when anchoring, because the rocks limit the available room and the holding ground is not good.

## Charts 14968, 14976

(401) **Isle Royale** is 44 miles long northeast and southwest and has a maximum width near its southwest end of 8.5 miles. **Mount Desor,** 794 feet above the lake and the highest point on the island, is 12.5 miles from the southwest end. The shores of the island have numerous indentations and many detached islets and reefs, almost all with a northeast and southwest trend. Good lees can be found in many bays and channels.

### Local magnetic disturbance

(402) Magnetic disturbances have been observed around Isle Royale.

(403) Isle Royale and its surrounding islands form **Isle Royale National Park.** The park is retained as much as possible in its natural state. There are no roads, only trails for hikers.

(404) Recreational docks operated by concessions for the National Park Service at Rock Harbor, and at Windigo Ranger Station at Washington Harbor, offer groceries, gasoline, and water for the convenience of visitors. Small docks, generally in good repair and in sheltered areas, are maintained at the many campsites around the island. Most of them have from 5 to 10 feet at their outer ends. Lights are operated on the docks at Windigo, Rock Harbor, and the Park Service Headquarters dock on Mott Island on the southwest side of Rock Harbor. Complete details regarding the island and its use are available from the Superintendent, Isle Royale National Park, 87 N. Ripley Street, Houghton, MI 49931.

### Caution

(405) Designated aircraft landing areas are in Washington Harbor, Rock Harbor, and Tobin Harbor. (See **36 CFR 2.2 and 7.38,** chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)

(406) **Rock of Ages Light** (47°51'59"N., 89°18'53"W.), 130 feet above the water, is shown from a white conical tower on a small islet 3.8 miles west of Cumberland Point, the south-westernmost point of Isle Royale.

(407) A reef extends 0.4 mile southwest and 0.1 mile northeast from Rock of Ages. **Fisherman Reef,** 5.5 miles southwest of Rock of Ages Light, has a least depth of 23 feet. Five shoal spots with depths of 7 to 16 feet are from 0.7 to 1.4 miles northeast of the light. Several shoals with depths of 3 to 14 feet are within 1.2 miles S and southwest of the light. The southernmost spot, covered 12 feet, is marked on the west side by a buoy. An 11-foot spot is 0.3 mile southeast of the light.

(408) **Grace Harbor** and **Washington Harbor,** at the southwest end of Isle Royale, have good holding ground and provide protection from all winds except southwest winds in Grace Harbor. Grace Harbor is enclosed on the south by **Cumberland Point** and on the north by a line of islands, of which **Washington Island** is the largest and **Grace Island** the easternmost. The islands separate Grace Harbor from the outer part of Washington Harbor. A rock, covered 2 feet and marked by a buoy, is on the outer edge of the shoals off Cumberland Point. Several shoals and small islands extend west from Washington Island. The outermost are a 2-foot spot 0.7 mile southwest and an 18-foot spot 1.1 miles west-southwest. A

narrow 20-foot channel marked by buoys leads between the east end of Washington Island and **Booth Island** north to Washington Harbor. The north side of the outer part of Washington Harbor is enclosed by **Johns Island** and **Thompson Island.** Shoal spots of 3 to 11 feet extend 0.5 mile southwest from Johns Island, the westernmost, and a detached 13-foot shoal is 0.2 mile southeast of the island. The entrance to Washington Harbor is 0.3 mile wide between Washington Island and the shoals southwest of Johns Island. A narrow deep channel leads between Thompson Island and Isle Royale into the harbor. A private daybeacon marks the northeast side of Thompson Island, and a private buoy marks a sunken wreck on the east side of the channel. A small islet and a 3-foot shoal are 0.2 mile north of Grace Island.

(409) The inner part of Washington Harbor extends 3.3 miles into the shoreline of Isle Royale. **Beaver Island** is near the east end of the harbor and may be passed by small craft on either side. A rock awash is off the north shore of the harbor, 0.25 mile west of the southwest end of Beaver Island. A wharf is at Windigo Ranger Station at the head of the harbor. Gasoline, diesel fuel, water, and sewage pump-out facilities are available. A small store is nearby.

### Ferries

(410) A ferry service operates between Grand Portage and Windigo in Washington Harbor in the summer. The schedule is available from Superintendent, Isle Royale National Park, 87 N. Ripley Street, Houghton, MI 49931.

(411) From Washington Harbor, the shore of Isle Royale trends N for 1.2 miles to the northwest corner of the island. A small island and a detached 7-foot shoal are 0.25 mile offshore about 0.6 mile north of Thompson Island.

(412) **McGinty Cove** is a small indentation 1 mile northeast of the northwest corner of the island. From the cove northeast for about 19 miles to Todd Harbor, the shore is bold, clear, and deep-to except for several small detached shoals. **Finlander Reef,** comprising 6-foot and 7-foot spots, is 0.25 mile from shore 6.3 miles northeast of McGinty Cove. A 3-foot spot is close to shore 5.3 miles northeast of Finlander Reef. **Gull Rocks,** marked by a private marker, are 0.5 mile from shore about 6 miles southwest of Todd Harbor. A 3-foot and a 14-foot spot are close inshore adjacent to Gull Rocks.

(413) **Todd Harbor**, about midlength of the north shore of the island, is about 5 miles long and indents the shore 0.75 mile. The harbor affords good protection from all but north winds. Care must be taken to avoid the many detached shoals and rocks in the harbor.

(414) From Todd Harbor to McCargoe Cove, the shore should be given a berth of 1 mile. **Hawk Island** parallels the shore in this stretch. An islet and rocks awash are 0.8 mile southwest of Hawk Island. A 3-foot shoal is 0.15 mile north and rocks awash are 0.75 mile north-northeast of the island.

(415) **McCargoe Cove**, about 4.5 miles northeast of Todd Harbor, is a narrow inlet that extends over 2 miles south-southwest into the shore of Isle Royale. A rocky ledge extends northeast from the west side of the entrance and is marked at the outer end by a private buoy. The cove is entered between this and another private buoy close north-northwest. Coming around the ledge, vessels must turn through 090° on a radius of about 200 feet to keep in depths of 18 feet or more. The channel into the cove has a least depth of 15 feet, but inside depths are 30 to 40 feet. Small docks are on **Birch Island** on the east side of the cove entrance and near the head of the cove.

(416) The northeast end of Isle Royale, quite rugged and broken, consists of many peninsulas, islands, and ridges separated by narrow channels and bays of deep water, all with a northeast trend. The area is obstructed by numerous shoals and reefs which render navigation dangerous. **Amygdaloid Island, Canoe Rocks,** and the line of islands and reefs between them form the N limit of this area from McCargoe Cove northeast for 10 miles. Amygdaloid Ranger Station is on the southwest end of Amygdaloid Island. **Amygdaloid Channel** parallels the south side of Amygdaloid Island and is separated from **Robinson Bay** by a narrow peninsula, **Belle Isle, Green Island,** and a series of small islands and reefs. A small-craft dock is on the south side near the E end of Belle Isle. **Hill Point,** the southeast entrance point to Robinson Bay, separates it from **Five Finger Bay.** A peninsula that terminates in **Locke Point** separates the south side of Five Finger Bay from Duncan Bay. A reef that extends 0.3 mile NE from Locke Point is marked at the outer end by a buoy.

(417) **Duncan Bay**, entered at the northeast end of Isle Royale between Locke Point and Blake Point, extends about 4.5 miles southwest. A point about 1 mile above the entrance divides the bay. The main body of the bay leads south of the point, through a narrow passage to a large bay. A rock awash is in midchannel of the narrowest part of the passage south of the point. The channel, south of the rock, has depths less than 12 feet. A 17-foot shoal is near midchannel south of the point that divides the bay. A small dock is on the south side of the narrow passage.

(418) **Blake Point,** the northeasternmost point of Isle Royale, forms the S entrance point to Duncan Bay. **Blake Point Light** (48°11.5'N., 88°25.3'W.), 40 feet above the water, is shown from a skeleton tower with a small house and a red and white diamond-shaped daymark on the point. An 11-foot shoal is 0.3 mile east of the light. **Five Foot Reef,** 0.9 mile east of the light, has a least depth of 4 feet and is marked on the south side by a buoy. A 13-foot shoal is 1.2 miles east of the light.

(419) **Passage Island Light** (48°13'25"N., 88°21'56"W.), 78 feet above the water, is shown from an octagonal tower on the southwest end of **Passage Island, MI**, 3.5

miles northeast of Blake Point; a sound signal and racon are at the light. The sound signal is activated by keying the microphone five times on VHF-FM channel 79.

(420) **Gull Islands** are 3.5 miles northeast of Passage Island. A shoal covered 2 feet is 0.5 mile south of the islands, and a group of detached rocky spots, covered 7 to 12 feet, is 0.7 to 2.5 miles northwest of the islands.

(421) **Tobin Harbor** parallels Duncan Bay on the south side of Blake Point. **Scoville Point** is on the northeast end of the peninsula that encloses the south side of the harbor. The harbor has good holding ground with protection from all winds, but is available only to small craft because of the narrow entrance. A dock is on the north side of the harbor about 1.1 miles southwest of Scoville Point.

(422) **Rock Harbor**, south of Tobin Harbor, is about 13 miles long northeast and southwest. The outer 9.5 miles of the harbor is enclosed on the south side by a chain of islands and shoals. The harbor has good holding ground with protection from all winds. The fully enclosed west 3.5 miles of the harbor is obstructed near its midlength by shoals through which an 11-foot channel is marked by buoys.

(423) Rock Harbor can be entered at the northeast end between **North Government Island** and **South Government Island.** Another wide, deep passage enters the harbor from south opposite Scoville Point. **Middle Islands Passage** enters the harbor from S at the inner end of the island chain. The channel has an available depth of 26 feet and is marked by a lighted bell buoy and two unlighted buoys. A 14-foot shoal was reported in the entrance to Middle Island Passage at about 48°05'22"N., 88°34'20"W; mariners should transit the area with caution. **Caribou Island** is on the east side of the passage.

(424) **Rock Harbor Lodge** is in a bight on the north side of Rock Harbor, 2 miles southwest of Scoville Point. A 12-foot spot off the east entrance point to the bight is marked by a buoy. A wharf marked by a private light on the north side of the bight provides gasoline, diesel fuel, water, sewage pump-out, and electricity. Transient berths are available at several piers in the bight.

(425) The National Park Headquarters is in a bight on the northwest side of **Mott Island,** 1.6 miles northeast of Middle Islands Passage. The wharf at the headquarters has depths of 20 feet at the outer end, decreasing to 13 feet at its midlength, and with the inner end available for small boats. Gasoline, sewage pump-out facilities, and a hoist that can handle 60-foot craft for emergency repairs are available.

### Ferries

(426) A ferry service operates between Copper Harbor on the Keweenaw Peninsula and Rock Harbor in the summer. The schedule is available from Superintendent, Isle Royale National Park, 87 N. Ripley Street, Houghton, MI 49931

(427) From Middle Islands Passage, the shore of Isle Royale extends south for 2 miles and thence southwest for 23 miles to the head of Siskiwit Bay. This bay parallels the shore in the southwest 12 miles of this reach and is enclosed on the S by a chain of islands and reefs. From Middle Islands Passage to Chippewa Harbor, shoals extend no more than 0.2 mile from shore.

(428) **Conglomerate Bay**, 0.8 mile south of Middle Islands Passage, has deep water and good protection from all but E winds.

(429) **Chippewa Harbor**, 5.4 miles southwest of Middle Islands Passage, extends 2 miles west and southwest into the shoreline of Isle Royale. The harbor is divided into deepwater areas by two narrows. Depths are about 14 feet through the first narrows and about 10 feet through the second. A dock is on the north side of the harbor just inside the first narrows.

(430) From Chippewa Harbor, the shore is free of outlying obstructions for about 6 miles to **Schooner Island** where shoals and submerged rocks extend 0.4 mile from shore.

(431) **Malone Bay**, just west of Schooner Island, is an indentation 3.5 miles wide, open to south except for protection behind **Hat Island, Ross Island, Malone Island,** and **Wright Island.** Shoals around these and other small islands, as well as numerous detached shoals, render navigation of Malone Bay hazardous.

(432) A channel with a depth of about 18 feet extends into Malone Bay between Malone Island and Wright Island. The channel is marked by buoys that mark dangerous shoals on either side of the channel. The bay has protection from all winds in depths of 36 to 48 feet, mud and clay bottom. Malone Bay Ranger Station is on the northeast side of the bay.

(433) **Hopkins Harbor** is a sheltered inlet in the west side of Wright Island. A wharf on the south side of the inlet has depths of 15 feet alongside. Caution is advised when entering the inlet, because submerged boulders extend from the north side of the entrance.

(434) **Siskiwit Bay**, 12 miles long and 1.5 to 3 miles wide, is the largest indentation on the island. The bay has protection from all but northest to east winds. Good holding ground is 1.5 miles south of Wright Island. A dock on the south side near the head of the bay has a depth of 6 feet at the outer end. The bay is enclosed on the south side by a peninsula that terminates in **Point Houghton** (47°54.1'N., 88°54.0'W.) and by a double line of islets and reefs that extends 8 miles northeast from the point, parallel to the south shore of Isle Royale. **Houghton Point Passage**, the only passage through the chain, is 0.5 mile east of Point Houghton. The passage, marked by buoys and a lighted bell buoy on the south side, has a depth of about 17 feet. In 2005, depths of 12 feet were reported in the passage. **Harlem Reef,** with a least depth of 2 feet, is on the south side of the islet chain, 2.8 miles east of Point Houghton. A buoy marks the south side of the reef.

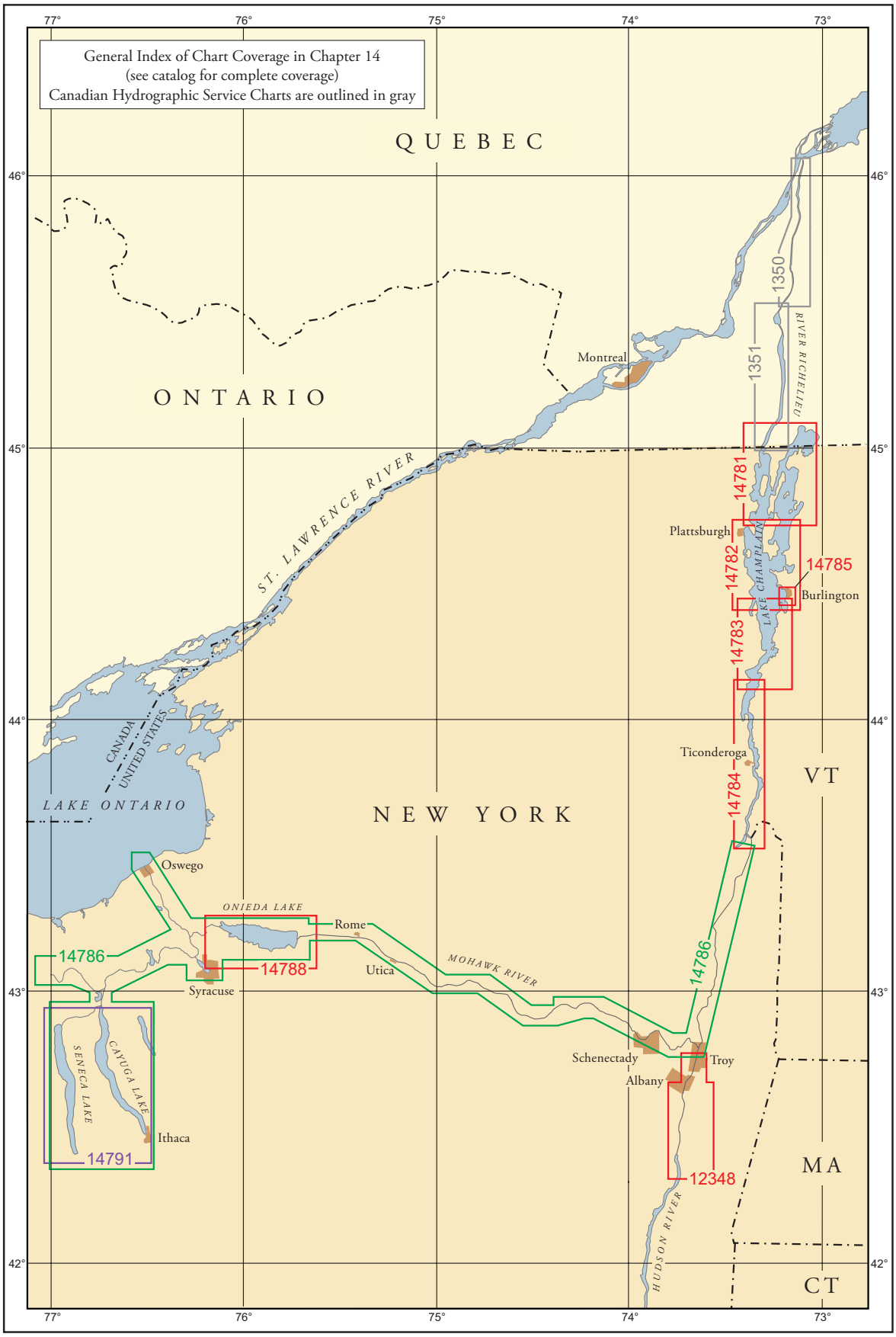
(435) **Isle Royale Light** (47°56.9'N., 88°45.7'W.), 72 feet above the water, is shown from a white octagonal tower with an attached dwelling on **Menagerie Island,** near the outer end of the islet chain on the south side of Siskiwit Bay. **Glenlyon Shoal,** with a least depth of 4 feet, is 0.7 mile northeast of the light, and an 18-foot spot is 1.3 miles northeast of the light.

(436) From Point Houghton, the shore of Isle Royale extends about 13 miles southwest to **The Head,** the southernmost point of the island. Numerous ledges and rocky spots obstruct this stretch, and it should be given a berth of at least 1 mile. **Fishermans Home,** a small cove 0.9 mile southwest of Point Houghton, has a commercial fishing operation with two docks. A narrow channel with a depth of 5 feet leads along the north side of the entrance into the cove. The entrance is deceptive and must be navigated with caution.

(437) From The Head, the shore extends northwest for 4 miles to Cumberland Point on the south side of Grace Harbor.

### Canadian Waters

(438) The **International Boundary** between the United States and Canada extends through Pigeon Bay and then follows the Pigeon River upstream. The north shore of Lake Superior from the **International Boundary** in Pigeon Bay east to the head of the St. Marys River is in Canadian waters. For a description of this area consult **Canadian Sailing Directions CEN305**.


General Index of Chart Coverage in Chapter 14
(see catalog for complete coverage)
Canadian Hydrographic Service Charts are outlined in gray
QUEBEC
ONTARIO
NEW YORK
VT
MA
CT
ST. LAWRENCE RIVER
LAKE ONTARIO
CANADA
UNITED STATES
Montreal
Plattsburgh
Burlington
Ticonderoga
Oswego
Rome
Utica
Syracuse
Schenectady
Albany
Troy
Ithaca
ONIEDA LAKE
MOHAWK RIVER
SENECA LAKE
CAYUGA LAKE
HUDSON RIVER
LAKE CHAMPLAIN
RIVER RICHELIEU
1350
1351
14781
14782
14783
14784
14785
14786
14788
14791
12348
77°
76°
75°
74°
73°
46°
45°
44°
43°
42°

# Hudson River, New York Canals, and Lake Champlain

(1) The **Hudson River** extends North from The Battery at New York City for about 152 miles to the head of tidal navigation at the Troy Lock and Dam at Troy, NY. (This section of the Hudson River is described in United States Coast Pilot 2, Cape Cod to Sandy Hook.)

(2) A Federal project provides for a 32-foot channel from New York City to Albany, thence a 14-foot channel to the Troy Lock and Dam. (See Notices to Mariners and latest editions of charts for controlling depths.)

## Chart Datum, Hudson River

(3) The plane of reference for depths shown on charts of the Hudson River is mean low water as far north as the upper end of Haverstraw Bay, about 38 miles above The Battery. From Haverstraw Bay to the Troy Lock and Dam, the reference plane is Hudson River Datum, which is mean low water during lowest river stages.

## Charts 12348, 14786

(4) **Troy Lock and Dam** at **Troy, NY,** 154 miles above The Battery at New York City, is the lower entrance to the New York State Canal System. The lock has a length of 492.5 feet and width of 44.4 feet, with a depth of 13 feet over the lower sill at lowest low water. The lift of the lock at lowest stages is 17.3 feet.

### Regulations

(5) (See **33 CFR 207.50,** chapter 2, for lock regulations and signals.)

## Chart 14786

(6) Above Troy Lock, the Hudson River extends north for about 2.3 miles to the junction of Erie Canal and Champlain Canal at **Waterford, NY**.

(7) The **New York State Canal System,** built and maintained by the State of New York, is a waterway providing access from the Hudson River to Lake Champlain on the east and to Lake Ontario and Lake Erie on the west. The system, comprising Champlain Canal, Erie Canal, Oswego Canal, and Cayuga and Seneca Canal, is 524 miles long, of which 370 miles are canalized rivers, streams, and lakes, and 154 miles are artificial land cuts. Detailed data regarding movement through the New York State Canal System may be obtained from the New York State Canal Corporation, Office of Canals, 200 Southern Boulevard, P.O. Box 189, Albany, NY 12201-0189, telephone (518–471–5011).

(8) A toll free telephone number (800-4CANAL4) to receive prerecorded messages and for publicizing events and attractions along the canal system is available to mariners within the state of New York.

## Chart Datum, New York State Canal

(9) The plane of reference for depths shown on charts of the New York State Canal System is normal pool level.

(10) **Champlain Canal,** 60 miles long, follows the canalized Hudson River from Waterford north to **Fort Edward, NY,** thence follows a land cut and canalized **Wood Creek** to Lake Champlain. From Waterford, 8 locks ascend 124.8 feet to the summit elevation of 140 feet about 1.3 miles northeast of Fort Edward, thence 3 locks descend 43.5 feet to **Whitehall, NY,** at the south end of Lake Champlain.

## Charts 14786, 14788

(11) The **Erie Canal** is 338 miles long from Waterford west across New York State to Tonawanda on the Niagara River. From Waterford, the canal follows the canalized **Mohawk River,** a short reach of **Wood Creek,** and several interspersed land cuts to **Oneida Lake.** After passing through the lake, the canal follows **Oneida River, Seneca River, Clyde River,** and several land cuts to **Lyons, NY.** A 6.8-mile-long branch channel extends southeast from the Seneca River through **Onondaga Lake** to **Syracuse, NY,** west of Lyons, the canal is an artificial channel to **Pendleton, NY,** thence the canal follows Tonawanda Creek to Tonawanda. About 39 miles west of Lyons, the canal crosses the **Genesee River.** From the intersection, a 3.2-mile section of the Genesee River has been improved to provide access from the canal to Rochester. A dam on the Genesee River 7 miles downstream of the canal precludes navigable access to Lake Ontario.

(12) The Erie Canal, from Waterford to Tonawanda, has 34 locks. At Waterford, a flight of 5 locks ascends 168.8 feet from the pool above Troy Lock and Dam around Cohoes Falls to the Mohawk River, thence 14 locks ascend the Mohawk Valley 236 feet to the summit level near Rome, NY, thence 3 locks descend 57 feet to Three Rivers, NY, at the junction with Oswego Canal, and thence 12 locks ascend 201 feet to the Niagara River.

**Structures across the Hudson River**

| | Name•Description•Type | Location | Miles* | Clear Width of Draw or Span Opening (feet)** | Clear Height above High Water Datum (feet) | Information |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | George Washington Bridge (fixed) | 40°51'06"N., 73°57'09"W. | 11.0 | 3,169 | 195 | Note 1 |
| 2 | Tappan Zee Bridge (fixed) | 41°04'12"N., 73°52'48"W. | 27.0 | 1,042 (center)<br>470 (right and left) | 139 | |
| 3 | Overhead power cables | 41°15'48"N., 73°58'17"W. | 41.8 | | 160 | |
| 4 | Bear Mountain Bridge (fixed) | 41°19'13"N., 73°59'00"W. | 46.7 | 1,584 | 155 | |
| 5 | Newburgh-Beacon Bridges (fixed) | 41°31'12"N., 73°59'58"W. | 62.0 | 960 | 147 | Note 2 |
| 6 | Mid-Hudson Bridge (fixed) | 41°42'12"N., 73°56'44"W. | 75.6 | 1,080 | 134 | |
| 7 | CSX Railroad Bridge (fixed) | 41°42'39"N., 73°56'40"W. | 76.1 | 490 | 167 | |
| 8 | Rhinecliff Bridge (fixed) | 41°58'40"N., 73°56'44"W. | 94.3 | 760 (both spans) | 135 | |
| 9 | Rip Van Winkle Bridge (fixed) | 42°13'26"N., 73°51'07"W. | 113.6 | 480 | 142 | |
| 10 | Overhead power cables | 42°14'56"N., 73°48'58"W. | 116.2 | | 145 | |
| 11 | Overhead power cable | 42°30'29"N., 73°46'30"W. | 135.5 | | 185 | |
| 12 | CSX Railroad Bridge | 42°30'33"N., 73°46'28"W. | 135.6 | 371 (center)<br>75 (right), 566 (left) | 139 | Vertical clearance is for the left span |
| 13 | Castleton-on-Hudson Bridge (fixed) | 42°30'36"N., 73°46'25"W. | 135.7 | 552 | 135 | |
| 14 | Overhead power cable | 42°35'46"N., 73°45'37"W. | 141.9 | | 169 | |
| 15 | Overhead power cable | 42°35'56"N., 73°45'40"W. | 142.1 | | 194 | |
| 16 | Dunn Memorial Bridge (fixed) | 42°38'36"N., 73°44'51"W. | 145.4 | 300 | 60 | |
| 17 | CSX Railroad Bridge (swing) | 42°39'16"N., 73°44'29"W. | 146.2 | 103 (right), 98 (left) | 25 | Note 3 |
| 18 | Overhead power cable | 42°39'16"N., 73°44'29"W. | 146.2 | | 135 | |
| 19 | Overhead power cable | 42°39'39"N., 73°44'02"W. | 146.8 | | 88 | |
| 20 | Patroon Island Bridge (fixed) | 42°39'54"N., 73°43'44"W. | 147.2 | 300 | 60 | |
| 21 | Overhead power cable | 42°40'52"N., 73°43'02"W. | 148.5 | | 95 | |
| 22 | Overhead power cable | 42°41'46"N., 73°42'16"W. | 149.7 | | 87 | |
| 23 | Troy-Menands Bridge (fixed) | 42°42'04"N., 73°42'08"W. | 150.2 | 317 | 61 | Note 4 |
| 24 | Congress Street Bridge (fixed) | 42°43'44"N., 73°41'48"W. | 152.1 | 250 | 55 | |
| 25 | Green Island Bridge (vertical lift) | 42°44'07"N., 73°41'21"W. | 152.7 | 184 | 29 | Note 3 |
| 26 | Collar City Bridge (fixed) | 42°44'26"N., 73°41'15"W. | 153.1 | 359 | 61 | |
| | **Troy Lock** | | 153.9 | | | |
| 27 | 112th Street Bridge (fixed) | 42°46'18"N., 73°40'54"W. | 155.4 | 160 | 20 | Notes 3 and 5 |

* Miles above The Battery, New York City
** Clear width in feet proceeding upstream

Note 1 – The bridge has a center clearance of 213 feet, with a clearance of 210 feet at the W end of the span and 195 feet at the E end of the span.
Note 2 – The vertical clearance of 147 feet is for a middle width of 760 feet in the center span. The bridges have a maximum vertical clearance of 172 feet at the center of the span.
Note 3– See 33 CFR 117.1 through 117.59 and 117.791, chapter 2, for the drawbridge regulations.
Note 4 – Vertical lift span maintained in the closed position. See 33 CFR 117.791, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.
Note 5 – Clearance at low water and above maximum navigable pool level.

## Chart 14786

(13) **Oswego Canal branches** northwest from Erie Canal about 160 miles west of Waterford at **Three Rivers, NY,** at the confluence of Oneida River, Seneca River, and Oswego River. The canal, 24 miles long, is formed almost entirely by the canalized **Oswego River.** The canal descends 118 feet through 7 locks from Three Rivers to Lake Ontario. (Oswego Harbor is described in chapter 5.)

## Charts 14786, 14791

(14) **Cayuga and Seneca Canal branches** south from the Erie Canal about 41 miles west of Three Rivers. The canal follows the canalized Seneca River and leads south through both **Cayuga Lake** and **Seneca Lake.** The canal is 92 miles long to **Ithaca, NY,** at the south end of Cayuga Lake and to **Watkins Glen, NY,** at the south end of Seneca Lake including a 2.5-mile cut to **Montour Falls, NY,** south of Watkins Glen. From the Erie Canal, 1

lock ascends 7.5 feet to Cayuga Lake, and thence 3 locks ascend 64.5 feet to Seneca Lake.

### Caution

(15) Four private special purpose lighted mooring buoys, painted red and white, mark a barge moored about 2.9 miles north of **Long Point** (42°39.4'N., 76°54.6'W.) on Seneca Lake. Three private special purpose lighted mooring buoys, painted red and white, mark a barge moored about 1 mile northeast of Long Point.

(16) Another facility of barge and buoys is 0.25 mile southwest of **Portland Point** near the south end of Cayuga Lake. The barge and two mooring cables are each marked by a white buoy floodlighted at night. The barge is marked by four vertical lights, one showing fixed white and three showing fixed red.

### New York State Canal, Chart Coverage

(17) The NOS provides chart coverage of the New York State Canal System from the Hudson River at Troy, NY, as far west as Lyons, NY. Coverage of the canal system from Syracuse west to the Niagara River at Tonawanda, NY, is contained in New York State Canal System Cruising Guide, available at http://www.canals.state.ny.us or telephone 800–422–1825.

### Channels

(18) The **Great Lakes-Hudson River Waterway Improvement is** that part of the canal system including the Erie Canal from Waterford west to Three Rivers and thence the Oswego Canal to Lake Ontario. This section of the system, funded by the U.S. Government and maintained by the State of New York, has a project depth of 14 feet at normal pool level between locks and 13 feet at normal pool level through all locks and guard gates. These channels have widths of 104 feet in earth cuts, 120 feet in rock cuts, and 200 feet in river and lake sections.

(19) Elsewhere in the New York State Canal System, the project depth is 12 feet in all channels and through all locks and guard gates. These channels have widths of 75 feet in earth cuts, 94 feet in rock cuts, and generally 200 feet in canalized rivers.

(20) The canal system is well marked by lights, lighted ranges, lighted and unlighted buoys, and daybeacons, all maintained by the State of New York. The arrangement of aids considers the entire canal system as a waterway extending from the Hudson River to interior parts of the State. All red lights, daybeacons, and buoys are on the right or starboard hand, and all white lights, daybeacons, and buoys are on the left or port hand when proceeding up or away from the Hudson River, or away from the main line in the branches. This arrangement extends west to Tonawanda on the Niagara River. However, buoyage in the Niagara River is based on the principle that "proceeding from seaward" is proceeding from Lake Erie toward the Niagara Falls. Mariners are therefore reminded, after exit from the canal into the Niagara River, to keep red buoys to port and green buoys to starboard when continuing on to Lake Erie.

### Locks

(21) The New York State Canal System has a total of 56 locks plus the Federal lock at Troy. The controlling dimensions of the locks are a length of 300 feet and a width of 43.5 feet. The locks and guard gates have a depth of 12 feet over the sills at normal pool level, except 13 feet over the sills in the Great Lakes-Hudson River Waterway Improvement. The lock lifts range from 6 feet to 40.5 feet, with an average lift of 17.7 feet. The guard gates at various points in the canal system have a pier in midchannel with a clear passage of 55 feet on either side.

### Bridges

(22) The canal system is crossed by a total of over 300 bridges. Most of the bridges are fixed, except where local conditions necessitate other types. The least vertical clearance for bridges crossing the part of the system known as the Great Lakes-Hudson River Waterway Improvement is 20 feet, and the least clearance for all other parts of the canal system is 15 feet.

### Regulations

(23) A **speed limit** of 6 mph is enforced in the canal, except in the canalized rivers and lakes. In the canalized rivers and lakes, the speed limit is dependent on traffic conditions, and speed limits for the various sections are posted at each lock. Copies of the canal regulations and detailed information regarding movement through the canal are available from the New York State Canal Corporation, Office of Canals, 200 Southern Boulevard, P.O. Box 189, Albany, NY 12201-0189, telephone 800-4CANAL4 or visit http://www.canals.state.ny.us.

### Small-craft facilities

(24) Marinas providing all types of small craft services and supplies are located throughout the canal system. A list of sewage pump-out facilities in New York State is available from the New York State Department of Environmental Conservation, 50 Wolf Road, Albany, NY 12205.

## Charts 14784, 14783, 14782, 14781

(25) **Lake Champlain** extends from the lower end of Champlain Canal at Whitehall, NY, north for about 112 miles to the International boundary at Rouses Point, NY. The north end of the lake outlets north through Riviere Richelieu and Canal de Chambly to the St. Lawrence River.

(26) The principal ports on the lake are Port Henry, NY, at the south end, Burlington, VT, and Plattsburgh, NY, near midlake, and Rouses Point, NY, at the north end.

**Structures across Lake Champlain**

| | Name•Description•Type | Location | Miles* | Clear Width of Draw or Span Opening (feet)** | Clear Height above Low Water Datum (feet) | Information |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Overhead power cable | 43°33'44"N., 73°23'54"W. | 0.3 | | | Clearance data not available |
| 2 | Overhead power cable | 43°34'15"N., 73°24'14"W. | 1.0 | | | Clearance data not available |
| 3 | Delaware & Hudson Raiload Bridge (fixed) | 43°34'57"N., 73°25'40"W. | 2.5 | 96 | 11 | |
| 4 | Overhead power cable | 43°34'31"N., 73°25'45"W. | 3.0 | | | Clearance data not available |
| 5 | State Route 22 Bridge (fixed) | 43°34'22"N., 73°25'51"W. | 3.2 | 82 | 8 | |
| 6 | Crown Point-Chimney Point Bridge (fixed) | 44°01'57"N., 73°25'24"W. | 36.7 | 186 | 91 | Note 1 |
| 7 | Sand Bar Bridge (fixed) | 44°37'53"N., 73°15'22"W. | 82.6 | 54 | 15 | |
| 8 | US Route 2 Bridge (bascule) | 44°45'58"N., 73°17'24"W. | 91.8 | 80 | 18 | Note 2 |
| 9 | North Hero Island-Alburg Tongue Bridge (fixed) | 44°53'05"N., 73°16'28"W. | 99.2 | 82 | 26 | |
| 10 | Overhead power cables | 44°53'08"N., 73°16'27"W. | 99.3 | | 47 | |
| 11 | Isle La Motte-Alburg Tounge Bridge (fixed) | 44°54'11"N., 73°18'57"W. | 99.4 | 30 | 8 | |
| 12 | Central Vermont Railroad Bridge (swing) | 44°58'15"N., 73°13'14"W. | 105.6 | 36 | 11 | Note 2 |
| 13 | Overhead power cables | 44°58'22"N., 73°13'11"W. | 105.9 | | 50 | |
| 14 | State Route 78 Bridge (bascule) | 44°58'23"N., 73°13'12"W. | 105.9 | 45 | 18 | Note 2 |
| 15 | Rouses Point Bridge | 44°59'54"N., 73°20'57"W. | 106.8 | 237 | 56 | Note 1 |

* Miles from Whitehall
** Clear width in feet proceeding away from Whitehall

Note 1 – Bridge is across the direct route through the lake proceeding from the Hudson River to the St. Lawrence River.
Note 2 – See 33 CFR 117.1 through 117.59, 117.797, and 117.993, chapter 2, for drawbridge regulations.

The lake is used extensively by pleasure craft, and marinas are found on both sides throughout its length.

## Chart Datum, Lake Champlain

(27) The plane of reference for depths shown on the charts covering Lake Champlain is low lake level, which is 93.0 feet above mean sea level.

(28) A **special anchorage** is on the west side of the lake in **Deep Bay.** (See **33 CFR 110.1 and 110.8(i),** chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)

### Channels

(29) The south 37 miles of Lake Champlain, from Whitehall north to **Crown Point** (44°01.8'N., 73°25.8'W.), is a narrow arm. The south 13 miles of this arm, from Whitehall north to **Benson Landing,** is filled with a marshy flat traversed by a narrow channel of open water. A Federal project provides for a 12-foot channel through this reach. In September 2008, the controlling depths in the channel were 2 feet (7½ feet at midchannel) to Benson Landing. Above Benson Landing, natural deep water is available to Crown Point. The entire narrows, from Whitehall to Crown Point is well marked by lights and buoys.

(30) North from Crown Point for about 75 miles to Rouses Point, Lake Champlain is deep and wide. Prominent points and shoals throughout the lake are marked by lights and buoys.

### Fluctuations of water level

(31) The water level of Lake Champlain is subject to variation from year to year; the observed range is from 0.6 foot below to 8.8 feet above the reference plane of low lake level. During each year, the seasonal fluctuation is 4 to 5 feet, the lowest stage occurring in September or October and the highest stage in April or May.

(32) Following is a description of the principal ports and tributaries of Lake Champlain.

## Chart 14784

(33) **Poultney River**, not navigable, flows into the east side of Lake Champlain about 1 mile north of Whitehall. The **State boundary** between New York and Vermont follows Lake Champlain from the mouth of Poultney River North to the International boundary.

(34) Marinas in the stretch from Whitehall to Port Henry are at **Chipman Point** 19 miles north of Whitehall, 1.5 miles north of Chipman Point, and at the mouth of **Hospital Creek** opposite Port Henry. The usual services and travelifts to 20 tons are available.

(35) **La Chute** is a creek that flows into the west side of the lake about 22 miles north of Whitehall. The approach to the creek is very shoal and weedy and is not recommended for other than small outboards, which can then navigate the creek for about 1 mile during high stages. **Fort Ticonderoga,** on the point east of the creek mouth, is prominent from the lake.

### Cable ferry

(36) Fort Ticonderoga Ferry crosses the lake about 1.7 miles above La Chute. The ferry barge is towed by a tug and guided across the lake by two cables which are fixed on either shore. Passing through guides and carrier wheels on the ferry, the cables are dropped to the bottom astern and picked up ahead. The cables reach the bottom about 400 feet from either end of the ferry thus allowing vessels to pass by the moving ferry. The tug and barge are marked by lights, and signs on both and along the shore warn vessels of the presence of the ferry and the cables. **Extreme caution is advised when passing the cable ferry. The ferry should never be passed close-by.**

(37) A **special anchorage** is on the west side of the lake just south of the ferry crossing. (See **33 CFR 110.1 and 110.8(a),** chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)

(38) **Port Henry, NY,** is on the west side of Lake Champlain at the south end of the wide section, about 39 miles north of Whitehall.

### Channels

(39) A dredged basin along the harbor front is entered from south. The east side of the entrance is marked by a buoy that marks the south end of the shoals that border the east side of the basin. At the north end of the harbor, a 500-foot pier of the New York State Canal System extends southeast from shore and is marked at the outer end by a private light. The pier also serves as a breakwater to protect the harbor from north. A State-dredged channel leads from deep water west to the terminal. In 1967, the maximum depth available in the harbor basin and barge canal terminal channel was 12 feet.

### Small-craft facilities

(40) A 50-ton marine railway, which can handle 50-foot craft for hull and engine repairs, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, electricity, sewage pump-out, marine supplies, launching ramps, and mooring buoys are available at the marinas in Port Henry.

(41) **Bulwagga Bay,** south of Port Henry on the west side of Crown Point, is foul with submerged piles and cribs. A line of submerged piles that extends from the east side across the mouth of the bay is marked by private buoys.

## Chart 14783

(42) Between **Barber Point** (44°09.2'N., 73°24.3'W.) and **The Four Brothers** 20 miles north, marinas are on the west side of the lake at **Westport, NY,** and **Essex, NY,** and on the east side of the lake on the south side of **Thompsons Point** and in **McNeil Cove.** Marine railways to 50 tons, lifts to 35 tons, and the usual services are available.

(43) **Special anchorages** are on the east side of Thompsons Point and at Essex, NY. (See **33 CFR 110.1 and 110.8 (b) and (g),** chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)

(44) **Otter Creek** flows into the east side of the lake about 6.5 miles northeast of Barber Point. A depth of about 6 feet can be carried by small craft for 8 miles to **Vergennes, VT.**

(45) **Boquet (Bouquet) River,** 3 miles north of Essex, is navigable by small motorboats for about 1 mile during high water stages.

## Charts 14783, 14782

(46) **Willsboro Bay**, on the west side of the lake west of The Four Brothers, is enclosed on the east by **Willsboro Point.** Marinas on the east side of the bay provide transient berths, gasoline, diesel fuel, electricity, ice, sewage pump-out, mast-stepping service, launching ramps, and hull and engine repairs.

(47) **Shelburne Bay,** east of The Four Brothers, is enclosed on the west by **Shelburne Point.** Two special anchorages are on the west side of the bay. (See **33 CFR 110.1 and 110.8(c) and (c–1),** chapter 2, for limits and regulations.) A boatyard on the west side of the bay provides transient berths, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, electricity, and sewage pump-out. A 220-foot marine railway and a 30-ton lift are available for hull and engine repairs.

## Charts 14782, 14785

(48) **Burlington, VT,** just north of the entrance to Shelburne Bay, is the largest port on Lake Champlain. Several companies have dock facilities for receipt of petroleum products by barge. The Hilton Hotel, with a red lighted sign, is the most prominent object in the harbor approach.

(49) **Burlington Breakwater North Light** (44°28'50"N., 73°13'47"W.), 35 feet above the water, is shown from a white square lighthouse on the north end of the N breakwater.

### Channels

(50) Two detached breakwaters parallel the shore and protect the harbor front from west. Lights are on the north end of the north breakwater and on the south end of the south breakwater, and a daybeacon marks the north side of the gap between them. Depths in the

harbor are 6 to 12 feet off the wharves increasing to much greater depths at the breakwaters. Good anchorage is available behind the breakwaters.

### Anchorages

(51) A **special anchorage area** for vessels less than 65 feet in length is about 0.2 mile northeast of Burlington Breakwater South Light. (See **33 CFR 110.1** and **110.8(h)**, chapter 2, for limits and regulations.) A **special anchorage area** for vessels less than 35 feet is off the east side of the south breakwater. (See **33 CFR 110.1** and **110.136**, chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)

### Coast Guard

(52) **Burlington Coast Guard Station** is at the north end of the harbor, east of Burlington Breakwater North Light.

### Harbor regulations

(53) **Harbor regulations** are established by the Burlington City Council and are enforced by the **harbormaster** who may be reached at City Hall. A **speed limit** of 5 mph is enforced in the city yacht basin. Copies of the regulations may be obtained from the Mayor, City Hall, Burlington, VT 05401.

### Small-craft facilities

(54) Marinas in the city yacht basin 0.6 mile southeast of Burlington Breakwater North Light provide transient berths, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, electricity, and a launching ramp.

### Ferry

(55) Passenger and automobile ferries operate seasonally between Burlington and Port Kent, NY, 10 miles west-northwest.

### Caution

(56) An operations area for amphibious and air rescue training is in midlake west of Burlington, bounded generally by Schuyler Reef, Appletree Shoal, Juniper Island, and The Four Brothers. The using agency is Plattsburgh Air Force Base.

## Chart 14782

(57) From Willsboro Bay north to Plattsburgh, NY, marinas are at **Port Kent, NY,** 4.5 miles north of Port Kent, and west of **Valcour Island.** The usual small-craft facilities are available.

(58) **Winooski River,** 4 miles north-northwest of Burlington, is navigable by small motorboats.

(59) **Malletts Bay,** 6 miles north of Burlington, is a nearly landlocked bay protected on the west by **Malletts Head.** About 3.5 miles west of Malletts Head, in the approach to the bay from the open lake, an abandoned railroad dike extends from the mainland shore north to the south end of Grand Isle near midlake. A narrow gap near the north end of the dike, marked by a private light on the south side, provides access for small craft. A shifting bar at the gap has depths of as little as 3 feet. A 1-foot spot just inside the gap is marked by a buoy. **Special anchorages** are on the west side of Malletts Bay. (See **33 CFR 110.1 and 110.8(d) and (e)**, chapter 2, for limits and regulations.) Marinas in Malletts Bay provide transient berths, gasoline, diesel fuel by truck, water, ice, electricity, sewage pump-out, marine supplies, and launching ramps. Lifts to 20 tons are available for hull and engine repairs.

(60) **Plattsburgh, NY,** is on the west side of **Cumberland Bay,** 20 miles northwest of Burlington. Several companies receive petroleum products by barge at the town.

### Channels

(61) The dredged basin along the city waterfront is protected from the east by a detached breakwater paralleling the shore. The ends of the breakwater are marked by lights. The breakwater has been reported to become submerged during periods of high water; mariners are advised to use caution when transiting the area. The controlling depths are 5 to 9 feet at the wharves increasing to 12 feet at the breakwater. The protected area of the harbor provides good anchorage. A seasonally deployed floating breakwater is close south of the wharves on the west side of the basin.

### Wharf

(62) A terminal of the New York State Canal System is in the northwest corner of Cumberland Bay. The wharf has a 400-foot south face with a reported depth of 12 feet alongside. The approach to the wharf is marked by a buoy and a private **322°** lighted range.

### Small-craft facilities

(63) A marina at Plattsburgh provides transient berths, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, electricity, sewage pump-out, marine supplies, and a launching ramp. A 20-ton lift is available for hull and engine repairs.

### Ferry

(64) A ferry operates from the east side of **Cumberland Head,** which encloses the east side of Cumberland Bay, to the west side of Grand Isle.

## Charts 14782, 14781

(65) **Grand Isle** or **South Hero Island, North Hero Island,** and **Alburg Tongue** divide the north part of Lake Champlain into two arms. **Missisquoi Bay** is at the north end of the east arm, and Riviere Richelieu flows north from the west arm.

(66) **Lamoille River,** 2.8 miles north of Mallets Bay, is navigable at low stages only by motorboats drawing 1 to 2 feet. The channel through the fixed span of the

bridge that connects the south end of Grand Isle with the mainland had a reported controlling depth of less than 2 feet in 1977. **Missisquoi River,** flowing into the south side of Missisquoi Bay, is navigable at low stages by motorboats drawing 1 to 2 feet for about 6 miles to Swanton. **Dead Creek,** the alternate entrance to the river, has depths of 2 to 12 feet.

(67) Marinas are in the east arm of the north end of Lake Champlain on the southeast side of Grand Isle, at the northeast end of **Burton Island** on the west side of **St. Albans Bay,** in **City Bay** on the east side of North Hero Island, and on the east side of **Alburg Passage.** Lifts handling boats to 25 feet are available.

(68) A **special anchorage** is at the head of St. Albans Bay. (See **33 CFR 110.1 and 110.8(f),** chapter 2, for limits and regulations.)

(69) **Great Chazy River** flows into the west side of Lake Champlain about 4 miles south of Rouses Point, NY. The entrance to the river is marked by private lighted and unlighted buoys. The river is navigable at low stages by small boats drawing 2 to 3 feet for about 6 miles to Champlain. In 2003, the controlling depth in the entrance channel was 1.2 feet. In 1977, a depth of 5 feet was reported to be available to the marina 0.5 mile above the mouth.

(70) Marinas are: on the west side of **Treadwell Bay** in the small bight **Bay St Armand** (44°44'54"N., 73°24'50"W.); in **Mooney Bay** opposite the south end of North Hero Island (44°47'13"N., 73°21'55"W.); and 0.5 mile above the mouth of the Great Chazy River. Gasoline, transient berths, pump-out, and lifts to 50 tons are available.

## Chart 14781

(71) **Rouses Point, NY,** is a town and harbor on the west side of the north end of Lake Champlain, just south of the International boundary. The harbor is formed by a bight that extends 2 miles north from **Stony Point.** A breakwater, marked by a light, extends northeast from Stony Point to protect the harbor from the south, and an abandoned pile railroad bridge trestle protects the harbor from the northeast. In 2011, the breakwater was reported submerged and a hazard to navigation. Mariners are advised to use extreme caution when transiting the area. A fixed highway bridge, with a clearance of 56 feet crosses Riviere Richelieu 0.3 mile north of the abandoned railroad trestle.

(72) The harbor has depths of 6 to 8 feet in all seasons of the year, except for depths of 4 feet and less on a reef that extends 0.5 mile south from the point that encloses the north end of the harbor. Anchorage bottom in the harbor is good.

### Quarantine, customs, immigration, and agricultural quarantine

(73) (See chapter 3, Vessel Arrival Inspections, and appendix for addresses.)

(74) **Quarantine** is enforced in accordance with the regulations of the U.S. Public Health Service. (See Public Health Service, chapter 1.)

(75) Rouses Point is a **customs port of entry.**

### Small-craft facilities

(76) A protected basin is between the abandoned railroad trestle and a 500-foot pier just south. The outer 200 feet of the basin has depths of 6 to 8 feet, and the inner part is foul. Marinas at Rouses Point provide transient berths, gasoline, diesel fuel, water, ice, electricity, sewage pump-out, and some marine supplies. A 10-ton mobile lift is available for hull and engine repairs.

### Canadian Waters

(77) The **International boundary** between the United States and Canada is on a general east and west line about 2.7 statute miles (2.3 nm) north of **Stony Point** (44°58.5'N., 73°21.7'W.).

## Charts 14781, *1351, *1350

(78) **Riviere Richelieu** flows north from the head of Lake Champlain at Rouses Point for about 80 statute miles (69.5 nm) to its mouth at the St. Lawrence River at the city of **Sorel, QC** about 46 statute miles (about 40 nm) below Montreal.

### Restricting dimensions

(79) The size of vessels passing through the system is limited by the dimensions of the locks of **Canal de Chambly** and by the bridge **Pont Felix-Gabriel-Marchand** across the Canal de Chambly in the vicinity of **Saint-Jean-sur-Richelieu;** length 33.98 m (111 feet), width 7 m (23 feet), depth over the sills 1.98 m (6.5 feet), least vertical clearance 8.8 m (29 feet). In periods of extreme low water levels the least draft will be less.

(80) See **Canadian Sailing Directions Saint Lawrence River-Cap Rouge to Montreal (ATL 112)** for detailed description of the system.

# Appendix A

## Sales Information

(1) NOAA publications, nautical charts and unclassified National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency (NGA) nautical charts are sold by authorized sales agents in many U.S. ports and in some foreign ports. Information on obtaining charting products and a listing of authorized agents can be found at http://nauticalcharts.noaa.gov.

## Charts, Publications, and Services-NOAA

### Reporting corrections to Nautical Charts and Coast Pilots

(2) Users are requested to report all significant discrepancies or additions to NOAA navigational products, including depth information in privately maintained channels and basins; obstructions, wrecks, and other dangers; new, relocated, or demolished landmarks; uncharted fixed private aids to navigation; deletions or additions of small-craft facilities and any other information pertinent to safe navigation. This information may be submitted using the NOAA Office of Coast Survey website: http://nauticalcharts.noaa.gov/discrepancy/. All correspondence should be addressed to:

(3) Department of Commerce, NOAA
(4) Nautical Data Branch
(5) N/CS261, Station 7331
(6) 1315 East-West Highway
(7) Silver Spring, MD 20910

### Nautical Charts

(8) United States Coastal and Intracoastal waters and possessions.
(9) Great Lakes, Lake Champlain, New York State Canals, and the St. Lawrence River-St. Regis to Cornwall, Canada.
(10) Catalog of Charts and Publications:
(11) Catalog 1-Atlantic Coast
(12) Catalog 2-Pacific Coast
(13) Catalog 3-Alaska
(14) Catalog 4-Great Lakes
(15) Catalog 5-Gulf Coast

### Dates of Latest Editions

(16) Information concerning the dates of the latest editions for the full suite of NOAA's nautical charts and U.S. Coast Pilot volumes can be found at: http://www.nauticalcharts.noaa.gov/mcd/dole.htm.

### Chart Validity

(17) CAUTION: A NOAA nautical chart is not a valid document until its publication is announced in the U.S. Notice to Mariners. This also applies to NOAA nautical publications such as Coast Pilot. The date of a chart is of vital importance to the navigator. When charted information becomes obsolete, further use of the chart for navigation may be dangerous.

### Coast Pilots

(18) U.S. Coast Pilot 1, Atlantic Coast, Eastport to Cape Cod.
(19) U.S. Coast Pilot 2, Atlantic Coast, Cape Cod to Sandy Hook.
(20) U.S. Coast Pilot 3, Atlantic Coast, Sandy Hook to Cape Henry.
(21) U.S. Coast Pilot 4, Atlantic Coast, Cape Henry to Key West.
(22) U.S. Coast Pilot 5, Atlantic Coast-Gulf of Mexico, and Virgin Islands.
(23) U.S. Coast Pilot 6, Great Lakes, Lakes Ontario, Erie, Huron, Michigan and Superior, and St. Lawrence River.
(24) U.S. Coast Pilot 7, Pacific Coast, California, Oregon, Washington, and Hawaii.
(25) U.S. Coast Pilot 8, Pacific Coast Alaska, Dixon Entrance to Cape Spencer.
(26) U.S. Coast Pilot 9, Pacific and Arctic Coasts, Alaska-Cape Spencer to Beaufort Sea.

### Distance Tables

(27) Distances Between United States Ports (available on the internet only at http://www.nauticalcharts.noaa.gov/nsd/distances-ports/.)

### Tide Tables

(28) East Coast of North and South America, including Greenland.
(29) West Coast of North and South America, including Hawaii.
(30) Central and Western Pacific and Indian Oceans
(31) Europe and West Coast of Africa, including the Mediterranean Sea

### Tidal Current Tables

(32) Atlantic Coast of North America.
(33) Pacific Coast of North America and Asia

**National Ocean Service Center for Operational Oceanographic Products and Services**

**For Tide and Tidal Current Observations and Predictions, PORTS® data, Tidal Datums, Levels and Bench Mark Sheets:**

(34) Oceanographic Division (N/OPS3)
(35) 1305 East-West Highway, 7th Floor
(36) Silver Spring, MD 20910-3281
(37) Tel: 301–713–2815 Ext. 0
(38) Fax: 301–713–4500 (24 hours)
(39) Email: tide.predictions@noaa.gov
(40) Web: http://www.tidesandcurrents.noaa.gov

**National Weather Service Offices**

(41) The following offices will provide forecasts and climatological data or arrange to obtain these services from other offices. They will also check barometers in their offices or by telephone; refer to the local telephone directory for numbers.

**Illinois**

(42) Chicago: 333 W. University Drive, Romeoville, IL 60446

**Michigan**

(43) Detroit/Pontiac: 9200 White Lake Road, White Lake, MI 48386
(44) Grand Rapids: 4899 South Complex Drive SE, Grand Rapids, MI 49512-4034
(45) Marquette: 112 Airpark Drive South, Negaunee, MI 49866

**Minnesota**

(46) Duluth: 5027 Miller Trunk Highway, Duluth, MN 55811

**New York**

(47) Buffalo: 587 Aero Drive, Buffalo, NY 14225-1405

**Ohio**

(48) Cleveland: Federal Facilities Building, Cleveland Hopkins Airport, Cleveland, OH 44135

**Wisconsin**

(49) Green Bay: 2485 South Point Road, Green Bay, WI 54313
(50) Milwaukee/Sullivan: N3533 Hardscrabble Road, Dousman, WI 53118

**National Weather Service Weather Broadcasts:**

(51) **Lake Weather Broadcasts (LAWEB)**, issued by the National Weather Service, are plain language broadcasts that include reports of wind direction and speed and wave heights from shore stations and ships underway on the lakes. Visibility and weather are included when the visibility is less than 5/8 mile. The observations are taken 1½ hours before the time of broadcast. Outside the navigation season, only Lake Michigan is included in the broadcasts. **Marine Forecasts (MAFOR),** also issued by the National Weather Service, are coded weather forecasts which are preceded by a plain language description of the current weather map. (See National Weather Service forecasts and warnings, chapter 1.)

(52) The following radio stations broadcast LAWEBs at 0245, 0845, 1445, and 2045 e.s.t., and MAFORs at 0430, 1030, 1630, and 2230 e.s.t.
(53) WLC, Tawas City, MI, channel 26, 2514 kHz, and 4369.8 kHz
(54) WLC, Rogers City, MI, channel 26
(55) WLC, Charlevoix, MI, channel 26
(56) WLC, Sault Ste. Marie, MI, channel 26
(57) A schedule of Coast Guard radio broadcasts which include weather information is contained elsewhere in the appendix.

**NOAA Weather Radio**

(58) National Weather Service VHF-FM radio stations provide mariners with continuous FM broadcasts of weather warnings, forecasts, radar reports, and surface weather observations. These stations usually transmit on 162.55 or 162.40 MHz. Reception range is up to 40 miles from the antenna site, depending on the terrain, type of receiver, and antenna used. The following VHF-FM radio stations with location of antenna are in or near the area covered by this Coast Pilot.
(59) WXN-68, Watertown, NY., 162.475 MHz (43°58'N., 75°55'W.)
(60) WXL-31, Syracuse, NY, 162.55 MHz (42°58'N., 76°12'W.)
(61) KHA-53, Rochester, NY, 162.40 MHz (43°08'N., 77°35'W.)
(62) KEB-98, Buffalo, NY, 162.55 MHz (42°38'N., 78°46'W.)
(63) KEC-58, Erie, PA 162.40 MHz (42°03'N., 80°00'W.)
(64) KHB-59, Cleveland, OH, 162.55 MHz (41°24'N., 81°51'W.)
(65) KHB-97, Sandusky, OH, 162.40 MHz (41°24'N., 82°49'W.)
(66) WXL-51, Toledo, OH, 162.55 MHz (41°37'N., 83°42'W.)
(67) KEC-63, Detroit, MI, 162.55 MHz (42°28'N., 83°12'W.)
(68) KIH-29, Clio, MI, 162.40 MHz (43°13'N., 83°43'W.)
(69) WNG-582, Sandusky, MI, 162.45 MHz (43°19'N., 82°48'W.)
(70) KXI-33, West Branch, MI, 162.45 MHz (44°13'N., 84°22'W.)
(71) KIG-83, Alpena, MI, 162.55 MHz (45°03'N., 83°43'W.)
(72) WWF-70, Gaylord, MI, 162.50 MHz (44°56'N., 84°40'W.)
(73) KIH-22, Traverse City, MI, 162.40 MHz (44°45'N., 85°40'W.)

(74) WWF-36, Hesperia, MI, 162.475 MHz (43°37'N., 86°04'W.)
(75) WXN-99, West Olive, MI, 162.425 MHz (42°45'N., 86°09'W.)
(76) WXJ-57, South Bend, IN, 162.40 MHz (41°36'N., 86°11'W.)
(77) KWO-39, Chicago, IL, 162.55 MHz (41°53'N., 87°38'W.)
(78) KZZ-76, Racine, WI, 162.45 MHz (42°42'N., 87°50'W.)
(79) WWG-91, Sheboygan, WI, 162.425 MHz (43°45'N., 87°45'W.)
(80) KIG-65, Green Bay, WI, 162.55 MHz (44°24'N., 88°00'W.)
(81) WXN-69, Sister Bay, WI, 162.425 MHz (45°11'N., 87°07'W.)
(82) KZZ-35, Escanaba, MI, 162.50 MHz (45°45'N., 87°05'W.)
(83) WNG-576, Newberry, MI, 162.45 MHz (46°20'N., 85°25'W.)
(84) KIG-74, Sault Ste. Marie, MI, 162.55 MHz (46°22'N., 84°24'W.)
(85) WXK-73, Houghton, MI, 162.40 MHz (47°02'N., 88°41'W.)
(86) KIG-64, Duluth, MN, 162.55 MHz (46°50'N., 92°04'W.)

### Marine Weather Forecasts

(87) Scheduled coastal marine forecasts are issued four times daily by National Weather Service Offices. For further information on coastal marine forecasts as well as additional types of forecasts, go to: http://www.nws.noaa.gov/om/marine/forecast.htm.

### Space Environment Center (SEC)

(88) The Space Environment Center disseminates space weather alerts and forecasts (information concerning solar activity, radio propagation, etc.).
(89) For general information write or call:
(90) NOAA, National Weather Service
(91) National Center for Environmental Prediction
(92) Space Environment Center, W/NP9
(93) 325 Broadway
(94) Boulder, CO 80305
(95) Telephone 303–497–3171
(96) Website: http://www.sec.noaa.gov/

### National Weather Service Port Meteorological Officers (PMOs)

(97) Port Meteorological Officers provide assistance on matters of weather chart interpretation, instruments, marine weather communications, and requirements affecting ship operations. (See **National Weather Service,** chapter 1, for further details.) PMO offices in the area covered by this Coast Pilot are as follows:
(98) Cleveland, OH: Cleveland Hopkins International Airport, Federal Facilities Building 44135.
(99) Chicago, IL: 333 W. University Drive, Romeoville, IL 60441.

## Charts and Publications–Other U.S. Government Agencies

(100) A partial list of publications and charts considered of navigational value is included for the ready reference of the mariner. In addition to the agents located in the principal seaports handling publication sales, certain libraries have been designated by the Congress of the United States to receive the publications as issued for public review.

### Government Printing Office

(101) Publications of the U.S. Government Printing Office may be ordered from Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, DC 20402-9325. Orders may be charged to Visa or Mastercard by calling 202–783–1800 during normal business hours. Inquiries on availability, cost, etc. of GPO publications may be addressed to a 24-hour FAX number: 202–512–2250.

### National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency Procurement Information

(102) Unclassified publications produced by the National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency (NGA) are available from the U.S. Government Printing Office, Superintendent of Documents, P.O. Box 371954, Pittsburgh, PA 15250-1954. Orders can be placed on the U.S. Government Online Bookstore (http://bookstore.gpo.gov), by phone (202–512–1800) or by FAX (202–512–2250). Classified NIMA publications and charts are available to authorized users from National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency from the Defense Supply Center Richmond (Attn: JNAA), 8000 Jefferson Davis Highway, Richmond, VA 23297-5336. Defense Supply Center Richmond, Customer Assistance Office may be contacted at 800–826–0342.

### Nautical Charts

(103) **U.S. Waters:**
(104) Apalachicola, Chattahoochee and Flint Rivers Navigation Charts, Alabama River Charts, and Black Warrior-Tombigbee Rivers River Charts: Published and for sale by U.S. Army Engineer District Mobile, P.O. Box 2888, Mobile, AL 36628, Attn: Map Sales, LM-SR; telephone, 251–441–5631.
(105) Flood Control and Navigation Maps of the Mississippi River, Cairo, IL to the Gulf of Mexico: Published by Mississippi River Commission and for sale by U.S. Army Engineer District Vicksburg, 4155 Clay Street, Vicksburg, MS 39183-3435, Attn: Map Sales; telephone: 601–631–5042.
(106) Upper Mississippi River Navigation Charts (Mississippi River, Cairo, IL to Minneapolis, MN): Published

and for sale by U.S. Army Engineer District Rock Island, Clock Tower Bldg., P.0. Box 2004, Rock Island, IL 61204-2004; telephone, 309–794–5338.

(107) Charts of the Illinois Waterway, from Mississippi River at Grafton, IL to Lake Michigan at Chicago and Calumet Harbors: Published and for sale by U.S. Army Engineer District Rock Island, Clock Tower Bldg., P.0. Box 2004, Rock Island, IL 61204-2004; telephone 309–794–5338.

(108) **Foreign Waters:** Published by National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency (see National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency Procurement Information above.)

(109) **Marine Weather Services Charts:** Published by the National Weather Service; for sale by NOS Distribution Division (see Sales Information above.)

### Publications

(110) **Notices to Mariners:**

(111) Local Notices to Mariners are posted weekly by the U.S. Coast Guard Navigation Center at http://www.navcen.uscg.gov/. The National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency, U.S. Notice to Mariners are available at: http://msi.nga.mil/NGAPortal/MSI.portal

(112) **Special Notice to Mariners** are published annually in National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency Notice to Mariners 1. These notices contain important information of considerable interest to all mariners. Interested parties are advised to read these notices.

(113) **Light Lists (United States and Possessions):** Published by U.S. Coast Guard; for sale by the Government Printing Office. (See Government Printing Office, early this appendix.)

(114) **List of Lights (Foreign Countries):** Published by National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency (see National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency Procurement Information above.)

(115) **Sailing Directions (Foreign Countries):** Published by National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency (see National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency Procurement Information above).

(116) **Radio Navigational Aids,** Pub. 117: Published by National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency (see National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency Procurement Information above.)

(117) **American Practical Navigator (Bowditch)** (Pub. 9): Published by National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency (see National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency Procurement Information above.)

(118) **International Code of Signals** (Pub. 102): Published by National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency (see National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency Procurement Information above.)

(119) The **Nautical Almanac**, the **Air Almanac**, and **Astronomical Almanac**: Published by U.S. Naval Observatory; for sale by Government Printing Office. (See Government Printing Office, above.)

(120) **Marine Product Dissemination Information:** maintained by National Weather Service on the internet, (http://www.nws.noaa.gov/om/marine/home.htm).

(121) **Navigation Rules:** Navigation Rules, International-Inland (COMDTINST M16672.2 series): Published by the U.S. Coast Guard; for sale by Government Printing Office. (See Government Printing Office, early this appendix.)

(122) **Federal Requirements for Recreational Boats:** available for free download at http://www.uscgboating.org/.

(123) **Port Series of the United States:** Published and sold by U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Institute for Water Resources, Navigation Data Center, (CEIWR-NDC-N), 7701 Telegraph Road, Casey Building, Alexandria, VA 22315-3868; telephone 703–428–8059.

## Offices and Services–Other U.S. Government Agencies

### U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) Offices

(124) District office addresses and areas of jurisdiction covered by this Coast Pilot:

(125) **Buffalo District:** 1776 Niagara Street, Buffalo, NY 14207-3199. The U.S. waters and tributary waterways of St. Lawrence River from the New York State-Canadian boundary to the head of the river, Lake Ontario from St. Lawrence River to the mouth of Niagara River, Niagara River, and Lake Erie from the head of Niagara River to the Ohio-Michigan boundary.

(126) **Chicago District:** 111 North Canal Street, Chicago, IL. 60606-7206. The south end of Lake Michigan and its tributary waterways from and including Michigan City, Indiana, to the Illinois-Wisconsin boundary; including Calumet River lakeward of the East 130th Street bridge.

(127) **Detroit District:** Patrick V. McNamara Bldg., 477 Michigan Avenue, Detroit, MI 48226. Lakeshore areas and tributary waters of the States of Michigan, Wisconsin, and Minnesota.

(128) **New York District:** 26 Federal Plaza, New York, NY 10278-0090. Hudson River, Lake Champlain and its tributary waterways, and the Great Lakes-Hudson River Waterway Improvement.

(129) **Rock Island District:** Clock Tower Bldg., Rock Island, IL 61204-2004. Calumet River upstream of the East 130th Street bridge, Little Calumet River, Calumet Sag Channel, Lockport Lock and Dam, Des Plaines River below its confluence with the Chicago Sanitary and Ship Canal, and Illinois River from its head at Des Plaines River to the new La Grange Lock and Dam.

(130) **St. Louis District:** 210 North Tucker Boulevard, St. Louis, MO 63101-1986. Illinois River from the new La Grange Lock and Dam to its confluence with Mississippi River.

**Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) Offices**

(131) Regional offices and States in the EPA coastal regions and Great Lakes:

(132) **Region I** (New Hampshire, Maine, Massachusetts, Connecticut, Rhode Island, Vermont): J. F. Kennedy Federal Bldg., Boston, MA 02203.

(133) **Region II** (New Jersey, New York, Puerto Rico, Virgin Islands): 26 Federal Plaza, New York, NY 10278.

(134) **Region III** (Delaware, Maryland, Virginia, District of Columbia, Pennsylvania): 841 Chestnut Street, Philadelphia, PA 19107.

(135) **Region V** (Illinois, Indiana, Michigan, Minnesota, Ohio and Wisconsin): 230 South Dearborn Street, Chicago, IL 60604.

(136) **Region VI** (Louisiana, Texas): 1445 Ross Avenue, Dallas, TX 75270.

(137) **Region IX** (California, Hawaii, Guam): 215 Fremont Street, San Francisco, CA 94105.

(138) **Region X** (Alaska, Oregon, Washington): 1200 Sixth Avenue, Seattle, WA 98101.

**U.S. Coast Guard Navigation Center (NAVCEN)**

(139) The Coast Guard Navigation Center provides cutting edge services for safe, secure, and efficient maritime transportation. The center operates the Navigation Information Service (NIS), the Maritime Differential GPS (DGPS) and the developing Nationwide Differential Global Positioning System (NDGPS). In addition, NAVCEN serves as the civilian interface for the Global Positioning System and manages other navigation-related projects.

(140) For further information and/or operational questions regarding GPS and DGPS, visit: http://www.navcen.uscg.gov/, or contact:

(141) Commanding Officer

(142) U.S. Coast Guard Navigation Center

(143) NAVCEN MS 7310

(144) 7323 Telegraph Road

(145) Alexandria, VA 20598-7310

**Coast Guard District Offices**

(146) Commander, First Coast Guard District, 408 Atlantic Avenue, Boston, MA 02210-3350. Maine; New Hampshire; Vermont; Massachusetts; Rhode Island; Connecticut; New York except that part north of 42°00'N. and west of 74°39'W.; that part of New Jersey north of 40°18'N., E of 74°27'W., and northeast of a line from 40°18'N., 74°27'W., northwest to the New York, New Jersey and Pennsylvania boundaries at Tristate.

(147) Commander, Ninth Coast Guard District, 1240 East 9th Street, Cleveland, OH 44199-2060. Michigan, New York north of 42°N. and west of 74°39'W.; Pennsylvania north of 41°N. and west of 78°55'W.; that part of Ohio and Indiana north of 41°N.; that part of Illinois north of 41°N. and east of 90°W.; Wisconsin, except that part south of 46°20'N. and west of 90°W.; and that part of Minnesota north of 46°20'N.

(148) **Note**: A Sector Office combines the functions of the Captain of the Port and Marine Inspection Office.

**Coast Guard Sector Offices**

(149) Buffalo, 1 Fuhrmann Boulevard, Buffalo, NY 14203-3189

(150) Detroit, 110 Mt. Elliot Avenue, Detroit, MI 48207-4380

(151) Sault Ste Marie, 337 Water Street, Sault Ste Marie, MI 49783-9501

(152) Lake Michigan, 2420 South Lincoln Memorial Drive, Milwaukee, WI 53207-1997

**Coast Guard Sector Field Offices**

(153) Grand Haven, 650 South Harbor Drive, Grand Haven, MI 49417-1752

**Coast Guard Marine Safety Unit/Detachment Offices**

(154) Cleveland, 1055 East Ninth Street, Cleveland, OH 44114-1003

(155) Duluth, 600 South Lake Avenue, Canal Park, Duluth, MN 55802-2352

(156) Toledo, 420 Madison Avenue, Suite 700, Toledo, OH 43604-1209

(157) Chicago, 555 Plainfield Road, Suite A, Willowbrook, IL 60527-7603

(158) Massena, P.0. Box 728, 180 Andrews Street, Massena, NY 13662-0728.

**Coast Guard Stations**

(159) The stations listed are in the area covered by this Coast Pilot. They have search and rescue capabilities and may provide lookout, communications, and/or patrol functions to assist vessels in distress. The National VHF-FM Distress System provides continuous coastal radio coverage outwards to 20 miles on channel 16. After contact on channel 16, communications with the Coast Guard should be on channel 22A. If channel 22A is not available to the mariner, communications may be made on channel 12. Selected stations guard the International Radiotelephone Distress, Safety and Calling Frequencies.

(160) **St. Lawrence River:**

(161) Alexandria Bay, NY (44°19.9'N., 75°56.1'W.). On the south shore of Wellesley Island, 1,400 feet west of Light 195 on Cherry Island.

(162) **Lake Ontario:**

(163) Sackets Harbor, NY (43°57.0'N., 76°07.3'W.). On the south side of the harbor, about 200 feet west of Navy Point Light. (Seasonal; no continuous radio guard.)

(164) Oswego, NY (43°27.8'N., 76°31.0'W.). On south side of basin about 0.7 mile south of West Pierhead Light.

(165) Sodus Bay, NY, Sodus Point Station (43°16.4'N., 76°58.3'W.). On south end of W breakwall. (Seasonal; no continuous radio guard.)

(166) Rochester, NY (43°15.4'N., 77°36.2'W.). east side of entrance to harbor.

(167) Youngstown, NY, Niagara Station (43°15.7'N., 79°03.8'W.). east side of entrance to Niagara River.

(168) **Lake Erie:**

(169) Buffalo, NY, (42°52.6'N., 78°53.2'W.). On the south pier at the mouth of Buffalo River.

(170) Erie, PA (42°09.2'N., 80°04.7'W.). On the north side of the entrance channel, near Erie Harbor Inner Range Rear Light.

(171) Ashtabula, OH (41°54.1'N., 80°47.9'W.). On east side of river, about 700 feet north of the Highway bridge.

(172) Fairport, OH (41°45.6'N., 81°16.9'W.). On west side of mouth of Grand River.

(173) Cleveland, OH (41°30.6'N., 81°41.6'W.). Near the west end of Burke Lakefront Airport on the south side of a small basin 1.1 miles east of East Breakwater Light.

(174) Lorain, OH (41°28.2'N., 82°10.7'W.). east side of mouth of Black River.

(175) Marblehead, OH (41°32.6'N., 82°43.8'W.). On Point Marblehead, 1.1 miles 297° from Marblehead Light.

(176) Toledo, OH (41°41.6'N., 83°28.4'W.). In Bay View Park, on northwest side of the Maumee River near its mouth.

(177) **Detroit River:**

(178) Detroit, MI, Belle Isle Station (42°20.4'N., 82°57.7'W.). At Belle Isle Light near the upper end of the island.

(179) **Lake St. Clair:**

(180) St. Clair Shores, MI (42°28.4'N., 82°52.8'W.). Near the end of Revere Avenue about 0.7 mile north of Miller Memorial Light.

(181) Selfridge Air National Guard Base, MI, Detroit Air Station (42°36.5'N., 82°50.5'W.). west of Anchor Bay, about 3.5 miles west-northwest of Clinton River entrance.

(182) **St. Clair River:**

(183) Port Huron, MI (43°00.3'N., 82°25.3'W.). On west side of entrance to St. Clair River, near Fort Gratiot Light.

(184) **Lake Huron:**

(185) Harbor Beach, MI (43°51.3'N., 82°39.1'W.). north of Harbor Beach at Waterworks Park.

(186) Saginaw River, MI (43°37.7'N., 83°50.3'W.). On east side of Saginaw River about 1.7 miles above the river entrance.

(187) Tawas, MI (44°15.5'N., 83°26.2'W.). On Tawas Point, about 0.7 mile northeast of Tawas Light.

(188) St. Ignace, MI (45°51.3'N., 84°42.2'W.). Near Michigan Department of State Highways dock on east end of Graham Point.

(189) **Lake Michigan:**

(190) Charlevoix MI (45°19.0'N., 85°14.7'W.). north side of Pine River entrance to Lake Charlevoix.

(191) Traverse City, MI, Air Station (44°44.7'N., 85°34.9'W.). At SE corporate limits of the city, about 2.5 miles southeast of Duncan L. Clinch Yacht Harbor.

(192) Frankfort, MI (44°37.8'N., 86°14.6'W.). north side of entrance to harbor.

(193) Manistee, MI. (44°15.0'N., 86°20.4'W.). north side of entrance to Manistee Harbor.

(194) Ludington, MI (43°57.2'N., 86°27.6'W.). north side of entrance to harbor.

(195) Muskegon, MI (43°13.7'N., 86°20.2'W.). On the south side of the entrance channel, about 0.2 mile inside the south pier.

(196) Grand Haven, MI (43°03.6'N., 86°14.8'W.). north side of the mouth of the Grand River.

(197) Holland, MI (42°46.5'N., 86°12.1'W.). north side of harbor entrance. (Seasonal station.)

(198) South Haven, MI (42°24.2'N., 86°16.7'W.). north side of Black River. (Seasonal, weekends only; no continuous radio guard.)

(199) St. Joseph, MI (42°06.8'N., 86°29.1'W.). north side of harbor entrance.

(200) Michigan City, IN (41°43.4'N., 86°56.4'W.). east side of entrance to harbor.

(201) Calumet Harbor, IL (41°43.0'N., 87°31.6'W.). Lakefront in the south part of Calumet Park, about 1.1 miles south of Calumet River entrance.

(202) Wilmette, IL (42°04.6'N., 87°41.0'W.). north side of harbor entrance.

(203) Kenosha, WI (42°35.4'N., 87°49.0'W.). On east side of the inner basin.

(204) Milwaukee, WI, Coast Guard Station, Sector Office (43°00.1'N., 87°53.2'W.). At south end of outer harbor, about 0.8 mile southwest of South Entrance Light.

(205) Sheboygan, WI (43°45.0'N., 87°42.3'W.). Near inner end of old north pier stub.

(206) Two Rivers, WI (44°08.8'N., 87°33.7'W.). northeast side of entrance to harbor.

(207) Sturgeon Bay, WI (44°47.7'N., 87°18.7'W.). At E entrance, on north side.

(208) Washington Island, WI (45°20.4"N., 86°56.3'W.). On west side of Detroit Harbor entrance channel. (Seasonal station.)

(209) Green Bay, WI (44°32.2'N., 88°00.2'W.). On the east side of the mouth of the Fox River. (Seasonal station.)

(210) **St. Marys River:**

(211) Sault Ste. Marie, MI, Coast Guard Station, Sector Office (46°30.0'N., 84°20.3'W.). At Ault Ste Marie, MI, about 0.5 mile below the locks.

(212) **Lake Superior:**

(213) Grand Marais, MI (46°40.6'N., 85°58.4'W.). On the west side of harbor entrance channel. (Seasonal, weekends only; no continuous radio guard.)

(214) Marquette, MI (46°32.7'N., 87°22.7'W.). Near inner end of breakwater, about 1,000 feet southwest of Marquette Light.

(215) Keweenaw Waterway, MI, Portage Station (47°07.5'N., 88°34.7'W.). On E bank of canal about 0.2 mile west of the lift bridge at Hancock.

(216) Bayfield, WI (46°48.5'N., 90°48.8'W.). On south side of city, about 1,000 feet southwest of Bayfield Harbor South Breakwater Light.

(217) Duluth, MN (46°46.3'N., 92°05.4'W.). On Minnesota Point, about 0.5 mile South from Duluth Ship Canal.

(218) Grand Marais, MN, North Superior Station (47°44.8'N., 90°20.0'W.). At southeast side of harbor, about 1,300 feet east-northeast of Grand Marais Light. (Seasonal station.)

(219) **Lake Champlain:**

(220) Burlington, VT (44°28.8'N., 73°13.5'W.). 1,650 feet east of Burlington Harbor North Breakwater Light, on Battery Park.

### Coast Guard Radio Broadcasts

(221) Urgent, safety, and scheduled marine information broadcasts are made by Coast Guard stations. In general, these broadcasts provide information vital to vessels operating in the approaches and coastal waters of the United States including the Great Lakes, Puerto Rico and U.S. Virgin Islands. Types of broadcasts are as follows:

(222) **Scheduled broadcasts**-U.S. Coast Guard stations make scheduled broadcasts on a prepublished schedule of intervals of 12 hours. After the preliminary announcements on VHF-FM channel 16 the station advises shifting to working frequency: VHF-FM channel 22.

(223) **Safety broadcasts**–U.S. Coast Guard stations which make scheduled broadcasts issue safety broadcasts upon receipt and on the next scheduled broadcast. Safety broadcasts are preceded by the safety signal SECURITY. After the preliminary signal on VHF-FM channel 16, the station may announce shifting to working frequency: VHF-FM channel 22A.

(224) **Urgent broadcasts**–U.S. Coast Guard stations which make scheduled broadcasts issue urgent broadcasts upon receipt and on schedule until canceled. Urgent broadcasts are preceded by the urgent signal, PAN. Both the urgent signal and message may be transmitted on VHF-FM channel 16.

### Times of broadcasts

(225) The following Coast Guard stations make scheduled broadcasts at the times indicated.

(226) Sector Buffalo at 0225Z and 1425Z

(227) Sector Detroit at 0135Z and 1335Z

(228) Sector Sault Ste. Marie at 0005Z and 1205Z

(229) Sector Field Office Grand Haven 0235Z and 1435Z

(230) Sector Lake Michigan at 0225Z and 1455Z

### Coast Guard Maritime Safety Line

(231) For current local waterway information, port openings, closures, and restrictions from the Mississippi River to the Atlantic Ocean, including the Great Lake Region, telephone 800–682–1796.

### Customs Ports of Entry and Stations

(232) Vessels may be entered and cleared at any port of entry or customs station, but at the latter only with advance authorization from the Customs Service district director. Current contact information is available at http://www.customs.gov/. Information for pleasure boats and private flyers is available at http://www.customs.gov/xp/cgov/travel/.

(233) **Northeast Region**

(234) St. Albans District:

(235) Ports of Entry: St. Albans, Burlington, and Highgate Springs/Alburg, VT

(236) Ogdensburg District:

(237) Ports of Entry: Ogdensburg, Alexandria Bay, Cape Vincent, Champlain-Rouses Point, Clayton, and Massena, NY.

(238) Buffalo District:

(239) Ports of Entry: Buffalo-Niagara Falls, Oswego, Rochester, and Sodus Point, NY

(240) **North Central Region**

(241) Duluth District:

(242) Ports of Entry: Duluth and Grand Portage, MN; Superior and Ashland, WI

(243) Milwaukee District:

(244) Ports of Entry: Milwaukee, Green Bay, Manitowoc, Marinette, Racine, and Sheboygan, WI

(245) Chicago District:

(246) Port of Entry: Chicago, IL

(247) Cleveland District:

(248) Ports of Entry: Erie, PA; Cleveland, Ashtabula/ Conneaut, and Toledo/Sandusky, OH

(249) Customs Stations: Fairport, Lorain, Marblehead-Lakeside, and Put-in-Bay, OH

(250) Detroit District:

(251) Ports of Entry: Detroit, Muskegon, Port Huron, Saginaw-Bay City, and Sault Ste. Marie, MI

(252) U.S. Customs Representative: Drummond, MI

(253) Customs Stations: Algonac, MI, Alpena, MI, De Tour, MI, Escanaba, MI, Grand Haven, MI, Houghton, MI, Marine City, MI, Marquette, MI, Rogers City, MI

### Public Health Service Quarantine Stations.

(254) Stations where quarantine examinations are performed:

(255) Chicago, IL: U.S. Quarantine Station, O'Hare International Airport, P.O. Box 66012, 60666.

(256) At other ports, quarantine and/or medical examinations are usually performed by Public Health Service contract personnel or by quarantine inspectors from the nearest quarantine station. Inquiries concerning quarantine matters should be directed to the nearest quarantine station.

### Food and Drug Administration (FDA) Regional Offices

(257) **Northeast Region** (New York, Maine, Connecticut, New Hampshire, Vermont, Rhode Island): 830 Third Avenue, Brooklyn, NY 11232.

(258) **Mid-Atlantic Region** (Delaware, Pennsylvania, Virginia, Maryland, Ohio, New Jersey): U.S. Customhouse, 2nd and Chestnut Streets, Philadelphia, PA 19106.

(259) **Southeast Region** (South Carolina, North Carolina, Georgia, Alabama, Louisiana, Mississippi, Florida, Puerto Rico: 60 Eight Street, N.E., Atlanta, GA 30309.

(260) **Midwest Region** (Illinois, Indiana, Michigan, Wisconsin): 20 N. Michigan Avenue, Chicago, IL 60602.

### Department of Agriculture, Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service (APHIS) Offices

(261) Listed below are ports covered by this volume where APHIS inspectors are available to inspect plants and plant and animal products, and locations of Animal Import Centers where livestock and birds are inspected.

(262) Information on importation of plants, animals, and plant and animal products is available from APHIS, Department of Agriculture, 4700 River Road, Riverdale, MD 20737.

(263) Telephone: 301–734–0841 (plant related); 301–734–7833 (animal related).

(264) Visit http://www.aphis.usda.gov for more information.

(265) **New York:**

(266) Rouses Point: St. John's Highway Border Station, Room 118, Route 9-B, P.O. Box 278, 12979.

(267) Buffalo: Federal Building, Room 1113, 111 W. Huron Street 14202.

(268) **Ohio:**

(269) Cleveland: Federal Building, Room 1749, 1240 E. 9th Street 44199.

(270) **Michigan:**

(271) Detroit: International Terminal, Room 228, Metropolitan Airport 48242.

(272) **Illinois:**

(273) Chicago: U.S. Custom House, Room 800, 610 S. Canal Street 60607.

(274) **Wisconsin:**

(275) Milwaukee: International Arrivals Terminal, General Mitchell Field 53207.

(276) **Minnesota:**

(277) Duluth: Board of Trade Bldg., Room 420, 301 W. First Street 55802.

### Animal Import Centers:

(278) Honolulu, Hawaii: 300 Ala Moana Boulevard, Room 4320, 96850.

(279) Miami, FL, 8120 NW 53rd Street, Suite 102, 33166.

(280) Rock Tavern, NY: New York Animal Import Center, Stewart Airport, Rural Route 1, Box 74, 12575.

### Immigration and Naturalization Service Offices

(281) **Illinois:**

(282) Chicago: Dirksen Federal Bldg., 219 South Dearborn Street 60604.

(283) **Michigan:**

(284) Algonac: 202 Fruit Street 48001.

(285) Detroit: Federal Bldg., 333 Mt. Elliott Street 48207.

(286) Marine City: 451 South Water Street 48039.

(287) Muskegon: International Terminal 49440.

(288) Port Huron: Pinegrove and Elmwood Streets 48060.

(289) Sault Ste. Marie: International Bridge Plaza 49783.

(290) Trenton: 23100 West Road 48183.

(291) **Minnesota:**

(292) Duluth: U.S. Courthouse and Customhouse, 515 West First Street 55802.

(293) Grand Marais: P.O. Box 685, 55604.

(294) Grand Portage: 55605.

(295) **New York:**

(296) Alexandria Bay: Heart Island off Alexandria Bay 13607.

(297) Buffalo: 68 Court Street 14202.

(298) Cape Vincent: Horne's Ferry Service 13618.

(299) Clayton: Riverside Drive 13624.

(300) Lewiston: P.O. Box 305, 14092.

(301) Massena: P.O. Box 195, Rooseveltown, 13683.

(302) Niagara Falls: Rainbow Bridge 14303.

(303) Ogdensburg: Ogdensburg-Prescott Bridge 13669.

(304) Rochester: 410 Old Post Office Bldg. 14614.

(305) Rouses Point: P.O. Box 247, 12979.

(306) Youngstown: 14301.

(307) **Ohio:**

(308) Ashtabula: Marine Bank Bldg., 325 Hulbert Avenue 44004.

(309) Cleveland: Anthony J. Celebrezze Federal Bldg., 1240 East 9th Street 44199.

(310) Sandusky: Post Office Bldg. 44870.

(311) Toledo: Federal Office Bldg., 234 Summit Street 43604.

(312) **Vermont:**

(313) Alburg: State Route 225, 05440.

(314) Burlington: Federal Bldg., Elmwood Avenue 05401.

(315) **Wisconsin:**

(316) Milwaukee: Federal Bldg., 517 East Wisconsin Avenue 53202.

### Federal Communications Commission Offices

(317) **District Field Offices:**

(318) Detroit, MI: 24897 Hathaway Street, Farmington Hills 48335-1552.

(319) Chicago, IL: Park Ridge Office Center, Room 306, 1550 Northwest Hwy., Park Ridge, IL 60068-1460.

(320) New York, NY: 201 Varick St, Suite 1151, New York, NY 10014-4870.

(321) Telephone toll-free: 888–225–5322; (888–CALL–FCC) to report radio communications interference issues.

### Saint Lawrence Seaway Development Corporation

(322) Saint Lawrence Seaway Development Corporation, 800 Independence Avenue SW., Washington, DC 20591.

(323) Saint Lawrence Seaway Development Corporation, Box 520, Massena, NY 13662.

### Pilotage

(324) Pilot associations serving the Great Lakes are listed below with their dispatch office addresses and telephone

numbers. Vessels entering the St. Lawrence River from sea make arrangements for pilotage service in advance through ships' agents to Laurentian Pilotage Authority. Vessels already on the Great Lakes and requiring pilotage service notify the nearest dispatch office 12 hours in advance and make a follow-up confirmation 4 hours in advance. (See **46 CFR 401,** chapter 2, and Pilotage, chapter 3 and at the beginning of chapters 4 through 13, for more information.)

(325) Great Lakes Pilotage Authority, Ltd., P.O. Box 95, Cornwall, ON K6H5R9, Canada (613–933–2991).

(326) Great Lakes Pilotage Authority, Ltd., P.O. Box 2008, Station B, St. Catharines, ON, Canada (416–934–2921).

(327) Lakes Pilots Association, P.O. Box 610902, 101 Water Street, Port Huron, MI 48061-0902; 810–982–1762 (Dispatch); 810–984–2541 (Office); FAX 810–984–2546.

(328) Laurentian Pilotage Authority, 1080 Beaver Hall Hill, Room 1806, Montreal 128, QC, Canada (514–283–6322).

(329) St. Lawrence Seaway Pilots Association, P. O. Box 274, 733 East Broadway, Cape Vincent, NY 13618-0274 (315–654–2900).

(330) Western Great Lakes Pilots Association, P.O. Box 248, 1111 Tower Avenue, Superior, WI 54880-0248; 715–392–5204 (Office); FAX 715–392–1666.

## Canadian Government Agencies

(331) Director General, Canadian Hydrographic Service, Department of Fisheries and Oceans, 615 Booth Street, Ottawa, ON K1A 0E6.

(332) Hydrographic Chart Distribution Office (Central and Eastern Canada),

(333) Department of Fisheries and Oceans, P.O. Box 8080, 830 Industrial Avenue, Unit 19, Ottawa, ON K1G 3H6.

(334) Canadian Coast Guard, Department of Fisheries and Oceans, 200 Kent Street 13th Floor, Station 13228, Ottawa, ON K1A 0E6.

### Canadian Customs Regional Offices

(335) Ottawa Region: 2265 St. Laurent Boulevard, Ottawa, ON K1G 4K3. Telephone 613–991–0501.

(336) Toronto Region: L.B. Pearsons International Airport, 2720 Britannia Road East, Toronto, ON L5P 1A2. Telephone 905–676–3626.

(337) Hamilton Region: 26 Arrowsmith Road, P.O. Box 2989, Hamilton, ON L8N 3V8. Telephone 905–308–8698.

(338) Windsor Region: P.O. Box 1655, Windsor, ON N9A 7G7. Telephone 519–250–0988.

(339) Winnipeg Region: Unit 130, 1821 Wellington Avenue, Winnipeg, MB R3H 0G4. Telephone 204–983–3500 or 800–461–9999.

(340) Vessels reporting from stations not manned by customs personnel may contact customs by calling, toll free, 800–267–0976.

### St. Lawrence Seaway Management Corporation (Canada)

(341) The St. Lawrence Seaway Management Corporation, 202 Pitt Street, Cornwall, ON K6J 3P7, Canada.

# Appendix B

- Climatological Data
- Meteorological Data
- Atmospheric Pressure Conversion
- Mean Surface Water Temperatures and Densities
- Table for Estimating Time of Transit
- Determination of Wind Speed by Sea Condition
- Distances Between Ports
- Distances of Visibility for Objects Having Various Elevations
- Conversion of Degrees to Points
- Standard Abbreviations Used in Broadcasts
- Conversion Factors
- Measurements and Equivalencies
- Tips for Boating Clean and Green

| CLIMATOLOGICAL DATA – ROCHESTER, NY (43°07'N, 77°40'W) 547 feet (166.7 m) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| WEATHER ELEMENTS | JAN | FEB | MAR | APR | MAY | JUN | JUL | AUG | SEP | OCT | NOV | DEC | YEAR | YEARS OF RECORD |
| **SEA LEVEL PRESSURE (station pressure reduced to sea level)** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Mean (millibars) | 1017.7 | 1018.1 | 1016.5 | 1015.2 | 1015.5 | 1014.7 | 1015.5 | 1016.6 | 1018.1 | 1018.4 | 1017.3 | 1018.1 | 1016.8 | 48 |
| **TEMPERATURE (°F)** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Mean | 24.3 | 25.2 | 33.8 | 46.3 | 57.2 | 66.8 | 71.6 | 69.7 | 62.0 | 51.7 | 40.8 | 29.5 | 48.4 | 48 |
| Mean daily maximum | 31.3 | 32.9 | 41.8 | 55.9 | 67.8 | 77.6 | 82.2 | 80.0 | 72.1 | 61.2 | 47.9 | 35.9 | 57.4 | 48 |
| Mean daily minimum | 16.9 | 17.1 | 25.2 | 36.2 | 46.1 | 55.5 | 60.6 | 58.9 | 51.4 | 41.7 | 33.1 | 22.6 | 38.9 | 48 |
| Extreme (highest) | 74 | 67 | 83 | 93 | 94 | 100 | 98 | 99 | 99 | 91 | 81 | 72 | 100 | 48 |
| Extreme (lowest) | -17 | -19 | -6 | 13 | 26 | 35 | 42 | 36 | 30 | 20 | 5 | -12 | -19 | 48 |
| **RELATIVE HUMIDITY** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Average percentage | 52.5 | 55.7 | 40.2 | 27.0 | 30.3 | 21.8 | 30.0 | 41.2 | 55.8 | 59.1 | 47.5 | 56.2 | 43.1 | 48 |
| **CLOUD COVER** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Percent of time clear | 7.1 | 10.4 | 15.7 | 18.8 | 20.2 | 20.5 | 20.7 | 21.9 | 21.8 | 21.2 | 9.4 | 6.6 | 16.2 | 48 |
| Percent of time scattered | 11.8 | 13.8 | 15.2 | 16.2 | 19.7 | 25.1 | 28.0 | 24.7 | 22.0 | 18.0 | 13.5 | 12.5 | 18.4 | 48 |
| Percent of time broken | 14.4 | 16.7 | 15.6 | 16.9 | 20.9 | 22.5 | 24.5 | 22.8 | 21.2 | 18.5 | 17.5 | 16.3 | 19.0 | 48 |
| Percent of time overcast | 66.6 | 59.1 | 53.5 | 48.0 | 39.1 | 31.9 | 26.9 | 30.6 | 34.9 | 42.3 | 59.6 | 64.6 | 46.4 | 48 |
| **PRECIPITATION (inches)** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Mean amount | 2.2 | 2.2 | 2.5 | 2.6 | 2.6 | 2.7 | 2.6 | 3.2 | 2.8 | 2.5 | 2.8 | 2.5 | 31.7 | 48 |
| Greatest amount | 5.7 | 5.0 | 5.0 | 4.1 | 6.6 | 6.7 | 6.0 | 6.0 | 6.3 | 7.8 | 6.9 | 4.6 | 40.5 | 48 |
| Least amount | 0.7 | 0.6 | 0.4 | 1.1 | 0.3 | 0.2 | 0.6 | 0.7 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.4 | 0.6 | 22.4 | 48 |
| Maximum amount (24 hours) | 1.2 | 1.7 | 1.4 | 1.7 | 3.4 | 2.5 | 3.2 | 2.3 | 3.4 | 2.9 | 2.0 | 1.4 | 3.4 | 48 |
| Mean number of days | 27 | 23 | 22 | 18 | 16 | 14 | 14 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 21 | 25 | 225 | 48 |
| **SNOW** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Mean amount | 24.4 | 22.8 | 14.5 | 3.9 | 0.3 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | T | 0.2 | 7.3 | 19.9 | 93.2 | 48 |
| Greatest amount | 60.4 | 64.8 | 40.3 | 20.2 | 10.9 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | T | 2.6 | 23.4 | 46.1 | 151.7 | 48 |
| Least amount | 8.9 | 8.0 | 2.0 | T | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | T | 6.0 | 43.4 | 48 |
| Maximum amount (24 hours) | 18.2 | 18.4 | 17.5 | 10.4 | 10.7 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | T | 2.6 | 11.9 | 18.0 | 18.4 | 48 |
| Mean number of days | 24 | 20 | 16 | 6 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | Miss | 2 | 10 | 21 | 100 | 48 |
| **WIND** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Percentage with gales | 0.13 | 0.06 | 0.13 | 0.09 | 0.03 | 0.01 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.04 | 0.01 | 0.24 | 48 |
| Mean wind speed (knots) | 10.4 | 10.1 | 9.9 | 9.7 | 8.5 | 7.9 | 7.3 | 7.0 | 7.4 | 7.9 | 9.3 | 9.7 | 8.8 | 48 |
| **Direction (percentage of observations)** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| North | 1.8 | 2.7 | 2.8 | 3.5 | 4.1 | 3.6 | 3.6 | 3.2 | 3.1 | 2.6 | 1.9 | 1.8 | 2.9 | 48 |
| North Northeast | 1.4 | 2.0 | 2.8 | 3.7 | 4.0 | 3.0 | 2.5 | 3.3 | 2.6 | 2.2 | 1.5 | 1.0 | 2.5 | 48 |
| Northeast | 1.8 | 2.1 | 3.6 | 4.4 | 4.2 | 3.3 | 2.7 | 3.3 | 2.8 | 2.4 | 1.8 | 1.4 | 2.8 | 48 |
| East Northeast | 2.6 | 3.5 | 4.5 | 3.8 | 3.7 | 2.7 | 2.3 | 2.8 | 2.8 | 2.6 | 2.3 | 2.5 | 3.0 | 48 |
| East | 4.2 | 4.3 | 5.0 | 4.6 | 3.7 | 2.8 | 2.4 | 2.8 | 3.7 | 3.8 | 4.0 | 4.5 | 3.8 | 48 |
| East Southeast | 4.7 | 4.7 | 5.1 | 4.3 | 3.8 | 2.9 | 2.0 | 2.5 | 3.2 | 3.6 | 4.4 | 4.5 | 3.8 | 48 |
| Southeast | 3.8 | 3.8 | 3.7 | 3.6 | 3.9 | 3.0 | 2.4 | 2.9 | 3.7 | 4.1 | 4.3 | 4.3 | 3.6 | 48 |
| South Southeast | 3.7 | 3.6 | 3.6 | 3.4 | 4.0 | 3.5 | 2.9 | 3.5 | 4.5 | 4.9 | 5.8 | 4.5 | 4.0 | 48 |
| South | 7.2 | 6.2 | 5.5 | 6.1 | 6.9 | 8.2 | 8.5 | 8.4 | 10.1 | 9.8 | 9.1 | 8.3 | 7.9 | 48 |
| South Southwest | 8.9 | 7.4 | 5.9 | 6.2 | 8.4 | 11.2 | 12.3 | 13.1 | 13.5 | 12.6 | 11.2 | 10.6 | 10.1 | 48 |
| Southwest | 10.7 | 9.4 | 5.9 | 7.9 | 10.1 | 13.7 | 16.3 | 15.8 | 13.7 | 12.4 | 11.6 | 11.3 | 11.7 | 48 |
| West Southwest | 20.5 | 19.4 | 16.2 | 15.9 | 14.9 | 14.5 | 14.4 | 13.2 | 11.9 | 12.9 | 15.5 | 17.7 | 15.6 | 48 |
| West | 12.4 | 12.4 | 12.4 | 11.4 | 9.2 | 9.1 | 9.5 | 8.3 | 7.9 | 8.8 | 10.7 | 11.5 | 10.3 | 48 |
| West Northwest | 7.8 | 8.6 | 10.3 | 9.8 | 7.1 | 7.6 | 7.0 | 6.0 | 5.9 | 6.6 | 7.4 | 7.5 | 7.6 | 48 |
| Northwest | 4.1 | 4.6 | 5.2 | 5.5 | 5.3 | 5.2 | 5.7 | 4.9 | 4.5 | 4.3 | 4.4 | 4.3 | 4.8 | 48 |
| North Northwest | 2.4 | 2.7 | 2.8 | 3.3 | 3.4 | 3.2 | 2.7 | 2.9 | 2.7 | 2.3 | 1.8 | 2.3 | 2.7 | 48 |
| Calm | 2.0 | 2.6 | 3.0 | 2.7 | 3.4 | 3.0 | 3.0 | 3.5 | 3.4 | 4.5 | 2.5 | 2.3 | 3.0 | 48 |
| **Direction (mean speed, knots)** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| North | 8.5 | 8.9 | 8.1 | 7.8 | 7.7 | 7.4 | 7.2 | 7.2 | 7.1 | 7.8 | 7.6 | 9.0 | 7.8 | 48 |
| North Northeast | 10.7 | 11.6 | 10.0 | 9.7 | 9.0 | 8.2 | 8.5 | 8.4 | 8.7 | 9.6 | 9.1 | 10.7 | 9.3 | 48 |
| Northeast | 10.9 | 10.5 | 10.2 | 9.6 | 8.8 | 8.6 | 7.9 | 8.1 | 8.3 | 8.4 | 9.3 | 9.7 | 9.1 | 48 |
| East Northeast | 9.4 | 9.0 | 9.0 | 8.6 | 7.6 | 7.3 | 7.2 | 6.8 | 7.1 | 6.8 | 8.1 | 8.7 | 8.0 | 48 |
| East | 7.4 | 7.0 | 7.5 | 7.3 | 6.4 | 6.0 | 5.3 | 5.4 | 5.7 | 6.0 | 7.0 | 7.2 | 6.7 | 48 |
| East Southeast | 7.0 | 7.4 | 8.3 | 8.4 | 6.8 | 6.2 | 5.7 | 5.8 | 5.9 | 6.2 | 6.8 | 7.6 | 7.0 | 48 |
| Southeast | 6.9 | 7.1 | 8.1 | 7.8 | 6.9 | 6.0 | 5.7 | 5.4 | 5.7 | 6.4 | 7.3 | 7.2 | 6.8 | 48 |
| South Southeast | 7.9 | 8.0 | 8.6 | 9.2 | 7.6 | 6.6 | 6.0 | 5.6 | 6.5 | 6.9 | 8.0 | 7.7 | 7.4 | 48 |
| South | 8.0 | 7.9 | 8.1 | 7.7 | 7.0 | 6.6 | 6.0 | 5.8 | 6.7 | 7.2 | 8.0 | 7.7 | 7.2 | 48 |
| South Southwest | 9.2 | 8.5 | 8.4 | 8.2 | 7.7 | 7.1 | 6.6 | 6.5 | 7.5 | 7.5 | 8.4 | 8.9 | 7.7 | 48 |
| Southwest | 9.8 | 8.8 | 9.0 | 9.1 | 7.8 | 7.4 | 6.9 | 6.6 | 6.9 | 7.6 | 9.1 | 9.2 | 8.0 | 48 |
| West Southwest | 13.5 | 12.8 | 12.6 | 12.4 | 10.8 | 9.9 | 8.7 | 8.4 | 9.0 | 10.0 | 12.0 | 12.2 | 11.3 | 48 |
| West | 12.9 | 12.7 | 12.2 | 11.7 | 10.3 | 9.6 | 8.7 | 8.4 | 8.9 | 9.8 | 11.1 | 11.9 | 10.9 | 48 |
| West Northwest | 12.4 | 12.6 | 12.2 | 12.4 | 10.7 | 9.8 | 9.6 | 9.4 | 9.9 | 10.4 | 11.8 | 11.9 | 11.2 | 48 |
| Northwest | 11.6 | 11.3 | 11.0 | 10.5 | 9.8 | 9.4 | 9.2 | 8.9 | 9.0 | 10.0 | 11.0 | 12.1 | 10.3 | 48 |
| North Northwest | 9.7 | 9.9 | 9.0 | 9.1 | 9.0 | 8.4 | 8.1 | 8.3 | 8.5 | 8.6 | 9.5 | 10.2 | 9.0 | 48 |
| **VISIBILITY** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Mean number of days with fog | 8 | 9 | 10 | 10 | 10 | 10 | 11 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 11 | 10 | 125 | 48 |

T = trace (not measurable) amount of precipitation
Miss or blank is a missing value

These tables were prepared by the National Climatic Data Center (NCDC), National Environmental Satellite, Data & Information Service (NESDIS), NOAA

| CLIMATOLOGICAL DATA – NIAGARA FALLS, NY (43°06'N, 78°57'W) 590 feet (180 m) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| WEATHER ELEMENTS | JAN | FEB | MAR | APR | MAY | JUN | JUL | AUG | SEP | OCT | NOV | DEC | YEAR | YEARS OF RECORD |
| **SEA LEVEL PRESSURE (station pressure reduced to sea level)** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Mean (millibars) | 1019.0 | 1019.5 | 1017.8 | 1016.7 | 1016.6 | 1016.1 | 1017.3 | 1018.5 | 1019.4 | 1020.1 | 1018.7 | 1018.9 | 1018.2 | 34 |
| **TEMPERATURE (°F)** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Mean | 25.0 | 25.8 | 33.1 | 46.6 | 56.3 | 66.5 | 71.6 | 70.2 | 61.8 | 51.9 | 41.0 | 29.0 | 48.0 | 19 |
| Mean daily maximum | 31.2 | 32.8 | 40.4 | 56.0 | 66.5 | 76.6 | 81.2 | 79.7 | 71.4 | 60.9 | 47.7 | 34.9 | 56.3 | 19 |
| Mean daily minimum | 18.3 | 18.4 | 25.3 | 36.6 | 45.5 | 55.9 | 61.4 | 60.3 | 51.6 | 42.4 | 33.8 | 22.6 | 39.2 | 19 |
| Extreme (highest) | 64 | 61 | 78 | 85 | 88 | 95 | 94 | 93 | 96 | 81 | 79 | 61 | 96 | 19 |
| Extreme (lowest) | -16 | -9 | -9 | 12 | 28 | 37 | 46 | 45 | 30 | 23 | 4 | -7 | -16 | 19 |
| **RELATIVE HUMIDITY** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Average percentage | 64.9 | 69.9 | 53.2 | 42.4 | 40.7 | 35.6 | 48.3 | 59.6 | 68.9 | 76.4 | 62.3 | 64.3 | 57.2 | 35 |
| **CLOUD COVER** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Percent of time clear | 5.3 | 6.0 | 10.9 | 14.1 | 13.1 | 12.0 | 12.5 | 13.6 | 14.5 | 13.7 | 5.7 | 4.2 | 10.4 | 35 |
| Percent of time scattered | 14.3 | 15.7 | 18.6 | 21.0 | 24.3 | 29.8 | 35.0 | 30.2 | 27.6 | 22.9 | 16.1 | 13.5 | 22.3 | 35 |
| Percent of time broken | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 35 |
| Percent of time overcast | 59.5 | 55.0 | 48.6 | 44.5 | 38.7 | 30.5 | 24.3 | 27.1 | 31.5 | 38.4 | 55.8 | 61.8 | 43.2 | 35 |
| **PRECIPITATION (inches)** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Mean amount | 2.8 | 2.4 | 2.8 | 3.0 | 2.9 | 2.2 | 2.6 | 3.9 | 2.7 | 2.7 | 2.9 | 2.9 | 34.3 | 19 |
| Greatest amount | 4.6 | 4.9 | 5.0 | 4.8 | 6.4 | 4.7 | 6.1 | 8.9 | 4.1 | 7.1 | 5.0 | 6.6 | 44.4 | 19 |
| Least amount | 1.4 | 0.5 | 0.7 | 1.0 | 0.7 | 0.2 | 0.5 | 0.7 | 1.0 | T | 1.1 | 1.0 | 25.3 | 19 |
| Maximum amount (24 hours) | 1.5 | 3.1 | 2.3 | 1.6 | 1.8 | 2.5 | 1.6 | 3.2 | 2.7 | 2.4 | 2.2 | 1.4 | 3.2 | 19 |
| Mean number of days | 28 | 24 | 24 | 21 | 19 | 16 | 16 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 24 | 27 | 250 | 17 |
| **SNOW** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Mean amount | 16.2 | 14.9 | 11.0 | 2.3 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | T | 0.2 | 4.6 | 14.9 | 64.2 | 19 |
| Greatest amount | 30.8 | 39.0 | 28.7 | 9.5 | 0.4 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | T | 2.5 | 19.7 | 27.2 | 91.9 | 19 |
| Least amount | 0.4 | 0.2 | T | T | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.1 | 5.8 | 37.6 | 19 |
| Maximum amount (24 hours) | 9.6 | 9.4 | 12.0 | 5.5 | 0.4 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | T | 2.5 | 9.6 | 8.9 | 12.0 | 19 |
| Mean number of days | 25 | 21 | 17 | 6 | Miss | 0 | 0 | 0 | Miss | 2 | 12 | 23 | 106 | 17 |
| **WIND** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Percentage with gales | 0.19 | 0.05 | 0.09 | 0.04 | 0.07 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.01 | 0.04 | 0.10 | 0.05 | 35 |
| Mean wind speed (knots) | 10.9 | 10.2 | 9.7 | 9.4 | 8.2 | 7.8 | 7.3 | 7.1 | 7.4 | 8.3 | 9.5 | 10.1 | 8.8 | 35 |
| **Direction (percentage of observations)** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| North | 3.2 | 4.4 | 4.1 | 5.6 | 4.9 | 6.0 | 5.4 | 5.8 | 5.3 | 5.1 | 3.9 | 3.3 | 4.7 | 35 |
| North Northeast | 1.7 | 2.3 | 3.1 | 3.1 | 3.2 | 2.6 | 2.6 | 3.1 | 3.0 | 2.6 | 2.1 | 1.7 | 2.6 | 35 |
| Northeast | 2.2 | 3.2 | 4.7 | 4.2 | 4.5 | 3.6 | 2.9 | 4.1 | 3.7 | 3.7 | 3.1 | 2.7 | 3.5 | 35 |
| East Northeast | 3.7 | 5.0 | 6.6 | 5.7 | 5.2 | 4.2 | 2.9 | 4.0 | 4.4 | 4.5 | 3.7 | 4.1 | 4.5 | 35 |
| East | 7.4 | 7.6 | 8.5 | 7.7 | 6.4 | 4.8 | 4.1 | 5.0 | 6.6 | 7.1 | 7.1 | 7.9 | 6.7 | 35 |
| East Southeast | 2.7 | 2.1 | 2.8 | 2.8 | 2.8 | 2.1 | 2.1 | 2.8 | 3.2 | 3.1 | 3.4 | 3.6 | 2.8 | 35 |
| Southeast | 1.6 | 1.8 | 1.6 | 1.7 | 1.9 | 1.9 | 1.7 | 2.2 | 2.7 | 2.5 | 2.7 | 1.8 | 2.0 | 35 |
| South Southeast | 1.7 | 2.1 | 1.8 | 2.0 | 2.0 | 1.7 | 1.7 | 1.6 | 1.7 | 2.4 | 2.7 | 2.5 | 2.0 | 35 |
| South | 6.7 | 6.4 | 6.2 | 6.9 | 7.9 | 8.0 | 7.7 | 7.5 | 9.4 | 9.6 | 8.0 | 6.3 | 7.6 | 35 |
| South Southwest | 6.7 | 7.1 | 6.1 | 8.1 | 10.4 | 10.6 | 10.3 | 9.4 | 9.3 | 8.4 | 6.5 | 5.6 | 8.2 | 35 |
| Southwest | 11.1 | 11.6 | 10.4 | 12.4 | 14.0 | 16.1 | 17.7 | 14.7 | 11.8 | 10.5 | 10.0 | 9.7 | 12.5 | 35 |
| West Southwest | 15.5 | 12.6 | 8.5 | 8.5 | 8.0 | 8.8 | 8.5 | 8.5 | 7.4 | 8.0 | 10.9 | 13.5 | 9.9 | 35 |
| West | 16.7 | 11.7 | 9.8 | 6.7 | 5.4 | 5.5 | 6.0 | 6.2 | 7.2 | 9.6 | 15.5 | 17.2 | 9.9 | 35 |
| West Northwest | 5.5 | 6.8 | 7.9 | 7.2 | 5.6 | 5.5 | 5.3 | 5.3 | 6.4 | 5.6 | 6.5 | 5.7 | 6.1 | 35 |
| Northwest | 5.1 | 6.7 | 7.7 | 7.3 | 5.9 | 6.2 | 6.9 | 5.6 | 5.3 | 5.1 | 4.8 | 4.6 | 5.9 | 35 |
| North Northwest | 3.8 | 3.9 | 4.4 | 4.5 | 4.1 | 4.3 | 4.9 | 4.1 | 3.3 | 4.0 | 3.7 | 4.2 | 4.1 | 35 |
| Calm | 4.7 | 4.9 | 5.6 | 5.6 | 7.8 | 8.1 | 9.4 | 10.3 | 9.4 | 8.3 | 5.6 | 5.4 | 7.1 | 35 |
| **Direction (mean speed, knots)** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| North | 9.1 | 9.8 | 8.4 | 8.5 | 8.0 | 7.5 | 7.0 | 7.0 | 6.9 | 7.5 | 8.2 | 8.3 | 7.9 | 35 |
| North Northeast | 7.9 | 8.9 | 8.1 | 8.7 | 7.9 | 7.2 | 7.4 | 7.8 | 7.0 | 7.6 | 8.1 | 8.6 | 7.9 | 35 |
| Northeast | 8.6 | 9.4 | 9.0 | 9.2 | 8.3 | 8.0 | 7.0 | 7.1 | 7.2 | 7.9 | 8.2 | 8.1 | 8.2 | 35 |
| East Northeast | 8.7 | 8.8 | 9.4 | 9.5 | 8.7 | 7.3 | 6.6 | 6.7 | 6.7 | 7.1 | 7.6 | 8.3 | 8.1 | 35 |
| East | 8.5 | 8.5 | 9.0 | 8.8 | 7.6 | 6.7 | 6.1 | 6.0 | 6.2 | 6.8 | 7.3 | 8.5 | 7.7 | 35 |
| East Southeast | 6.8 | 6.5 | 7.7 | 7.9 | 6.6 | 5.9 | 6.1 | 5.8 | 5.7 | 6.0 | 6.7 | 6.7 | 6.5 | 35 |
| Southeast | 6.5 | 6.5 | 7.1 | 7.1 | 6.8 | 5.9 | 5.8 | 5.5 | 5.5 | 6.4 | 6.5 | 6.1 | 6.3 | 35 |
| South Southeast | 7.6 | 8.2 | 8.0 | 8.2 | 6.9 | 6.1 | 5.9 | 5.4 | 5.9 | 6.8 | 8.1 | 7.8 | 7.2 | 35 |
| South | 10.0 | 9.0 | 9.0 | 8.1 | 7.6 | 7.1 | 6.9 | 6.9 | 7.9 | 8.6 | 9.6 | 9.2 | 8.3 | 35 |
| South Southwest | 11.7 | 11.4 | 10.4 | 10.0 | 9.3 | 9.0 | 8.9 | 8.7 | 9.3 | 10.2 | 11.0 | 11.7 | 9.9 | 35 |
| Southwest | 14.0 | 12.3 | 12.1 | 11.5 | 10.3 | 9.9 | 9.5 | 9.3 | 10.0 | 11.3 | 12.0 | 13.1 | 11.1 | 35 |
| West Southwest | 14.5 | 13.4 | 12.7 | 12.0 | 10.2 | 10.0 | 9.5 | 9.5 | 9.9 | 11.0 | 12.3 | 13.1 | 11.9 | 35 |
| West | 12.7 | 11.8 | 11.6 | 10.7 | 9.3 | 8.8 | 7.5 | 7.5 | 8.6 | 10.4 | 11.3 | 11.9 | 10.8 | 35 |
| West Northwest | 11.5 | 10.9 | 11.0 | 10.7 | 9.5 | 9.4 | 8.6 | 8.2 | 8.8 | 10.0 | 10.4 | 11.3 | 10.1 | 35 |
| Northwest | 10.7 | 10.8 | 10.9 | 10.5 | 9.2 | 8.7 | 8.4 | 8.0 | 8.8 | 9.3 | 10.4 | 11.4 | 9.8 | 35 |
| North Northwest | 10.6 | 10.0 | 9.5 | 9.6 | 8.5 | 8.6 | 8.2 | 8.0 | 8.5 | 8.8 | 9.8 | 10.6 | 9.2 | 35 |
| **VISIBILITY** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Mean number of days with fog | 15 | 14 | 16 | 15 | 16 | 15 | 17 | 20 | 18 | 16 | 15 | 16 | 193 | 17 |

T = trace (not measurable) amount of precipitation
Miss or blank is a missing value

These tables were prepared by the National Climatic Data Center (NCDC), National Environmental Satellite, Data & Information Service (NESDIS), NOAA

| CLIMATOLOGICAL DATA – BUFFALO, NY (42°56'N, 78°44'W) 705 feet (215 m) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| WEATHER ELEMENTS | JAN | FEB | MAR | APR | MAY | JUN | JUL | AUG | SEP | OCT | NOV | DEC | YEAR | YEARS OF RECORD |
| **SEA LEVEL PRESSURE (station pressure reduced to sea level)** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Mean (millibars) | 1017.6 | 1017.7 | 1016.2 | 1015.2 | 1015.5 | 1015.0 | 1015.8 | 1016.8 | 1018.2 | 1018.4 | 1017.1 | 1017.9 | 1016.8 | 50 |
| **TEMPERATURE (°F)** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Mean | 24.9 | 25.5 | 33.9 | 45.8 | 56.7 | 66.4 | 71.4 | 69.6 | 62.2 | 52.1 | 40.9 | 29.7 | 48.4 | 50 |
| Mean daily maximum | 31.2 | 32.5 | 41.6 | 54.8 | 66.3 | 76.0 | 80.6 | 78.7 | 71.2 | 60.5 | 47.4 | 35.8 | 56.5 | 50 |
| Mean daily minimum | 18.0 | 18.1 | 25.8 | 36.4 | 46.6 | 56.4 | 61.7 | 60.0 | 52.7 | 43.1 | 33.8 | 23.2 | 39.8 | 50 |
| Extreme (highest) | 72 | 65 | 79 | 94 | 90 | 96 | 97 | 99 | 98 | 87 | 80 | 74 | 99 | 50 |
| Extreme (lowest) | -16 | -20 | -7 | 12 | 26 | 36 | 46 | 38 | 23 | 20 | 7 | -10 | -20 | 50 |
| **RELATIVE HUMIDITY** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Average percentage | 50.8 | 52.1 | 36.5 | 27.4 | 29.6 | 24.9 | 32.8 | 43.1 | 57.3 | 59.4 | 45.5 | 54.2 | 42.7 | 50 |
| **CLOUD COVER** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Percent of time clear | 5.4 | 7.3 | 13.3 | 15.0 | 16.1 | 15.6 | 15.6 | 17.3 | 18.1 | 18.5 | 6.7 | 5.0 | 12.9 | 50 |
| Percent of time scattered | 13.0 | 15.1 | 15.9 | 17.9 | 22.1 | 28.2 | 30.7 | 26.9 | 24.8 | 20.1 | 14.2 | 13.1 | 20.2 | 50 |
| Percent of time broken | 14.3 | 16.3 | 15.9 | 16.8 | 19.9 | 22.9 | 24.6 | 24.4 | 21.9 | 19.6 | 17.3 | 15.1 | 19.1 | 50 |
| Percent of time overcast | 67.3 | 61.3 | 54.8 | 50.3 | 42.0 | 33.3 | 29.1 | 31.3 | 35.1 | 41.8 | 61.8 | 66.8 | 47.8 | 50 |
| **PRECIPITATION (inches)** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Mean amount | 2.9 | 2.4 | 2.8 | 3.0 | 3.1 | 3.0 | 3.0 | 3.8 | 3.3 | 3.0 | 3.9 | 3.4 | 38.2 | 50 |
| Greatest amount | 6.8 | 5.9 | 5.9 | 5.9 | 7.2 | 8.3 | 8.9 | 10.6 | 8.9 | 9.1 | 9.7 | 8.7 | 53.5 | 50 |
| Least amount | 1.0 | 0.8 | 1.2 | 1.2 | 1.2 | 0.1 | 0.9 | 1.1 | 0.7 | 0.3 | 1.5 | 1.6 | 28.5 | 50 |
| Maximum amount (24 hours) | 1.8 | 2.0 | 2.0 | 1.6 | 3.4 | 5.0 | 3.3 | 3.8 | 4.8 | 2.5 | 2.1 | 1.7 | 5.0 | 50 |
| Mean number of days | 28 | 23 | 23 | 19 | 18 | 15 | 15 | 15 | 15 | 17 | 22 | 26 | 236 | 50 |
| **SNOW** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Mean amount | 23.4 | 17.9 | 11.7 | 3.3 | 0.2 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | T | 0.2 | 11.3 | 22.4 | 90.4 | 50 |
| Greatest amount | 68.3 | 54.2 | 29.3 | 15.0 | 7.9 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | T | 3.1 | 31.3 | 68.4 | 175.6 | 50 |
| Least amount | 5.4 | 3.1 | T | T | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | T | 4.3 | 30.8 | 50 |
| Maximum amount (24 hours) | 18.3 | 18.4 | 15.1 | 6.4 | 7.9 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | T | 2.8 | 19.0 | 33.9 | 19.0 | 50 |
| Mean number of days | 25 | 21 | 17 | 7 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | Miss | 2 | 11 | 22 | 106 | 50 |
| **WIND** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Percentage with gales | 0.52 | 0.14 | 0.35 | 0.17 | 0.05 | 0.03 | 0.01 | 0.02 | 0.01 | 0.06 | 0.16 | 0.17 | 0.19 | 50 |
| Mean wind speed (knots) | 12.1 | 11.5 | 11.1 | 10.7 | 9.7 | 9.3 | 8.9 | 8.2 | 8.6 | 9.4 | 10.7 | 11.2 | 10.1 | 50 |
| **Direction (percentage of observations)** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| North | 2.8 | 3.4 | 3.4 | 3.8 | 3.9 | 3.8 | 3.6 | 4.5 | 4.2 | 3.8 | 2.9 | 2.9 | 3.6 | 50 |
| North Northeast | 2.6 | 2.8 | 3.1 | 3.1 | 3.9 | 3.4 | 2.8 | 3.4 | 3.6 | 3.2 | 2.2 | 2.3 | 3.0 | 50 |
| Northeast | 4.0 | 4.5 | 6.2 | 5.2 | 5.9 | 4.8 | 3.7 | 5.0 | 5.2 | 4.4 | 3.8 | 3.8 | 4.7 | 50 |
| East Northeast | 4.5 | 5.7 | 6.7 | 6.0 | 5.4 | 3.9 | 2.8 | 3.6 | 4.1 | 4.0 | 4.3 | 4.2 | 4.6 | 50 |
| East | 3.5 | 4.0 | 4.8 | 4.4 | 4.0 | 3.0 | 3.0 | 3.3 | 3.5 | 3.8 | 3.6 | 4.2 | 3.7 | 50 |
| East Southeast | 2.3 | 2.5 | 2.9 | 3.1 | 3.1 | 2.2 | 2.1 | 3.2 | 3.3 | 3.1 | 3.1 | 2.9 | 2.8 | 50 |
| Southeast | 2.9 | 3.1 | 3.5 | 3.7 | 3.9 | 4.0 | 4.0 | 5.7 | 6.2 | 5.8 | 4.6 | 3.8 | 4.3 | 50 |
| South Southeast | 3.7 | 3.4 | 4.0 | 4.2 | 4.6 | 5.1 | 4.9 | 6.0 | 7.0 | 6.2 | 5.8 | 5.0 | 5.0 | 50 |
| South | 6.9 | 6.1 | 5.6 | 6.0 | 7.8 | 9.3 | 9.8 | 10.1 | 10.8 | 10.8 | 9.4 | 7.9 | 8.4 | 50 |
| South Southwest | 9.1 | 8.4 | 7.0 | 8.4 | 9.4 | 11.2 | 10.9 | 9.9 | 9.9 | 9.8 | 10.0 | 10.4 | 9.5 | 50 |
| Southwest | 11.2 | 13.4 | 14.5 | 17.6 | 18.9 | 18.6 | 18.3 | 14.5 | 11.2 | 11.0 | 9.5 | 8.3 | 13.9 | 50 |
| West Southwest | 15.4 | 15.9 | 13.3 | 14.0 | 13.5 | 14.6 | 15.6 | 12.3 | 10.4 | 9.8 | 11.2 | 11.4 | 13.1 | 50 |
| West | 14.7 | 11.2 | 8.1 | 5.8 | 4.4 | 4.8 | 5.1 | 5.3 | 5.9 | 8.2 | 12.5 | 14.8 | 8.4 | 50 |
| West Northwest | 8.0 | 6.4 | 6.8 | 4.8 | 3.5 | 3.3 | 3.6 | 3.8 | 4.8 | 6.5 | 8.2 | 8.5 | 5.7 | 50 |
| Northwest | 4.5 | 4.4 | 5.2 | 4.9 | 3.4 | 3.3 | 4.2 | 4.1 | 4.6 | 4.3 | 4.7 | 4.2 | 4.3 | 50 |
| North Northwest | 2.8 | 3.5 | 3.7 | 3.7 | 3.3 | 3.2 | 3.8 | 3.6 | 3.6 | 3.8 | 3.3 | 3.7 | 3.5 | 50 |
| Calm | 1.1 | 1.5 | 1.4 | 1.5 | 1.5 | 1.7 | 2.1 | 2.2 | 1.9 | 1.6 | 1.0 | 1.4 | 1.6 | 50 |
| **Direction (mean speed, knots)** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| North | 8.3 | 8.6 | 7.7 | 8.0 | 7.9 | 7.6 | 6.8 | 7.1 | 7.1 | 7.4 | 6.9 | 7.8 | 7.6 | 50 |
| North Northeast | 8.6 | 9.3 | 8.4 | 8.9 | 8.2 | 7.5 | 7.9 | 7.7 | 7.6 | 7.5 | 7.6 | 8.5 | 8.1 | 50 |
| Northeast | 9.2 | 9.3 | 9.8 | 9.6 | 8.9 | 8.1 | 8.1 | 7.5 | 7.8 | 7.8 | 8.2 | 9.1 | 8.7 | 50 |
| East Northeast | 9.7 | 10.0 | 10.1 | 9.9 | 8.8 | 7.8 | 7.0 | 6.8 | 7.3 | 7.7 | 8.6 | 9.1 | 8.8 | 50 |
| East | 8.1 | 7.9 | 8.7 | 8.6 | 7.7 | 6.4 | 6.4 | 5.9 | 6.2 | 6.7 | 7.5 | 8.0 | 7.4 | 50 |
| East Southeast | 7.0 | 7.2 | 7.8 | 8.4 | 7.0 | 6.4 | 6.1 | 5.9 | 6.1 | 6.3 | 6.9 | 7.0 | 6.8 | 50 |
| Southeast | 7.7 | 8.1 | 8.6 | 8.6 | 7.7 | 7.0 | 6.3 | 6.2 | 6.8 | 7.1 | 7.8 | 7.5 | 7.3 | 50 |
| South Southeast | 8.6 | 9.1 | 9.7 | 9.4 | 7.8 | 7.2 | 6.4 | 6.4 | 7.1 | 7.7 | 8.8 | 8.4 | 7.9 | 50 |
| South | 10.2 | 8.7 | 9.4 | 8.6 | 7.9 | 7.1 | 6.8 | 6.6 | 7.9 | 8.3 | 9.7 | 9.9 | 8.3 | 50 |
| South Southwest | 12.4 | 11.1 | 10.9 | 10.2 | 9.1 | 9.0 | 8.6 | 8.2 | 9.6 | 10.3 | 11.9 | 12.5 | 10.3 | 50 |
| Southwest | 15.3 | 13.7 | 13.5 | 12.9 | 11.9 | 11.7 | 11.4 | 10.9 | 11.0 | 12.6 | 13.8 | 15.1 | 12.6 | 50 |
| West Southwest | 16.1 | 15.0 | 14.2 | 13.8 | 12.9 | 12.4 | 11.7 | 11.2 | 11.9 | 12.4 | 14.4 | 14.4 | 13.4 | 50 |
| West | 13.9 | 13.9 | 12.9 | 11.2 | 9.9 | 9.5 | 9.3 | 9.1 | 9.7 | 11.1 | 12.8 | 13.3 | 12.1 | 50 |
| West Northwest | 12.4 | 12.5 | 12.3 | 12.0 | 10.6 | 9.8 | 9.2 | 9.1 | 9.7 | 10.2 | 11.3 | 12.2 | 11.3 | 50 |
| Northwest | 11.1 | 11.0 | 11.3 | 11.7 | 10.6 | 10.1 | 9.3 | 8.9 | 9.7 | 10.2 | 10.6 | 11.7 | 10.6 | 50 |
| North Northwest | 9.9 | 10.1 | 9.8 | 9.8 | 9.2 | 9.1 | 8.7 | 8.0 | 8.5 | 9.1 | 9.7 | 10.0 | 9.3 | 50 |
| **VISIBILITY** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Mean number of days with fog | 12 | 12 | 14 | 13 | 14 | 13 | 13 | 15 | 13 | 13 | 13 | 13 | 158 | 50 |

T = trace (not measurable) amount of precipitation
Miss or blank is a missing value

These tables were prepared by the National Climatic Data Center (NCDC), National Environmental Satellite, Data & Information Service (NESDIS), NOAA

| CLIMATOLOGICAL DATA – ERIE, PA (42°06'N, 80°11'W) 732 feet (223 m) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| WEATHER ELEMENTS | JAN | FEB | MAR | APR | MAY | JUN | JUL | AUG | SEP | OCT | NOV | DEC | YEAR | YEARS OF RECORD |
| **SEA LEVEL PRESSURE (station pressure reduced to sea level)** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Mean (millibars) | 1018.4 | 1018.2 | 1016.4 | 1015.3 | 1015.6 | 1014.9 | 1016.0 | 1016.9 | 1018.1 | 1018.7 | 1017.2 | 1018.4 | 1017.0 | 48 |
| **TEMPERATURE (°F)** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Mean | 26.4 | 26.7 | 34.9 | 45.9 | 56.3 | 66.2 | 70.8 | 69.5 | 63.1 | 52.8 | 42.3 | 31.7 | 49.1 | 43 |
| Mean daily maximum | 32.8 | 33.9 | 42.6 | 54.5 | 65.5 | 75.1 | 79.3 | 77.9 | 71.3 | 60.7 | 48.6 | 37.3 | 56.8 | 43 |
| Mean daily minimum | 19.6 | 19.0 | 26.7 | 36.8 | 46.7 | 56.7 | 61.8 | 60.7 | 54.3 | 44.5 | 35.6 | 25.5 | 40.8 | 43 |
| Extreme (highest) | 69 | 66 | 81 | 89 | 90 | 100 | 99 | 94 | 93 | 88 | 81 | 75 | 100 | 43 |
| Extreme (lowest) | -18 | -17 | -10 | 12 | 26 | 32 | 44 | 37 | 33 | 24 | 7 | -6 | -18 | 43 |
| **RELATIVE HUMIDITY** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Average percentage | 59.0 | 56.8 | 38.9 | 27.9 | 31.1 | 24.3 | 34.7 | 44.0 | 56.3 | 62.0 | 47.5 | 59.0 | 45.1 | 48 |
| **CLOUD COVER** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Percent of time clear | 7.1 | 10.8 | 14.9 | 17.5 | 20.2 | 20.7 | 22.1 | 22.1 | 20.0 | 20.7 | 9.1 | 6.6 | 16.0 | 48 |
| Percent of time scattered | 8.3 | 10.9 | 13.8 | 15.4 | 19.7 | 24.8 | 27.9 | 26.1 | 22.2 | 17.2 | 10.9 | 6.9 | 17.1 | 48 |
| Percent of time broken | 12.0 | 13.9 | 14.2 | 17.1 | 19.8 | 22.5 | 23.0 | 22.1 | 23.4 | 19.6 | 15.5 | 11.3 | 17.9 | 48 |
| Percent of time overcast | 72.6 | 64.5 | 57.1 | 50.0 | 40.4 | 32.0 | 27.0 | 29.8 | 34.3 | 42.5 | 64.5 | 75.1 | 49.0 | 48 |
| **PRECIPITATION (inches)** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Mean amount | 2.4 | 2.2 | 3.0 | 3.3 | 3.3 | 3.7 | 3.3 | 3.8 | 4.0 | 3.6 | 3.9 | 3.3 | 40.5 | 43 |
| Greatest amount | 5.4 | 5.7 | 6.7 | 7.1 | 7.8 | 7.7 | 7.7 | 11.0 | 10.6 | 9.8 | 10.4 | 6.9 | 61.7 | 43 |
| Least amount | 0.8 | 0.5 | 0.6 | 1.6 | 1.0 | 0.7 | 0.6 | 1.0 | 1.3 | 0.4 | 1.5 | 1.3 | 28.1 | 43 |
| Maximum amount (24 hours) | 1.2 | 2.1 | 1.9 | 1.9 | 2.2 | 2.6 | 2.7 | 3.2 | 4.6 | 4.3 | 2.2 | 2.0 | 4.6 | 43 |
| Mean number of days | 26 | 22 | 22 | 19 | 16 | 15 | 13 | 14 | 14 | 16 | 21 | 25 | 223 | 42 |
| **SNOW** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Mean amount | 22.2 | 16.1 | 10.6 | 2.3 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.4 | 9.7 | 21.9 | 83.1 | 43 |
| Greatest amount | 62.4 | 32.1 | 27.3 | 10.2 | 0.4 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 4.0 | 36.3 | 66.9 | 146.7 | 43 |
| Least amount | 6.0 | 4.6 | 0.7 | T | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | T | 1.0 | 39.2 | 43 |
| Maximum amount (24 hours) | 12.9 | 12.2 | 11.5 | 6.6 | 0.4 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 3.0 | 17.4 | 14.3 | 17.4 | 43 |
| Mean number of days | 22 | 19 | 14 | 5 | Miss | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2 | 10 | 19 | 91 | 42 |
| **WIND** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Percentage with gales | 0.06 | 0.07 | 0.08 | 0.01 | 0.00 | 0.01 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.09 | 0.05 | 48 |
| Mean wind speed (knots) | 11.4 | 10.4 | 10.4 | 9.9 | 8.8 | 8.3 | 7.8 | 7.7 | 8.6 | 9.7 | 11.3 | 11.5 | 9.6 | 48 |
| **Direction (percentage of observations)** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| North | 2.7 | 3.4 | 3.5 | 3.6 | 4.2 | 4.2 | 4.8 | 5.1 | 4.8 | 4.7 | 2.9 | 3.1 | 3.9 | 48 |
| North Northeast | 2.5 | 3.8 | 4.7 | 4.3 | 4.9 | 4.0 | 4.1 | 4.6 | 4.7 | 3.3 | 2.3 | 2.1 | 3.8 | 48 |
| Northeast | 4.0 | 6.6 | 8.8 | 7.3 | 7.9 | 5.7 | 4.0 | 4.8 | 4.3 | 4.1 | 2.8 | 2.6 | 5.2 | 48 |
| East Northeast | 3.7 | 4.5 | 5.6 | 4.8 | 4.3 | 2.8 | 2.5 | 2.9 | 3.2 | 3.2 | 2.8 | 3.5 | 3.6 | 48 |
| East | 1.4 | 1.9 | 1.7 | 2.1 | 1.8 | 1.3 | 1.4 | 1.7 | 2.2 | 2.0 | 2.0 | 1.9 | 1.8 | 48 |
| East Southeast | 1.2 | 1.1 | 1.6 | 1.5 | 1.2 | 1.1 | 1.2 | 1.6 | 1.9 | 1.6 | 1.5 | 1.2 | 1.4 | 48 |
| Southeast | 2.4 | 2.5 | 2.7 | 3.2 | 2.7 | 2.2 | 2.0 | 2.3 | 3.2 | 2.8 | 3.1 | 2.8 | 2.7 | 48 |
| South Southeast | 7.3 | 6.6 | 8.1 | 7.6 | 7.5 | 7.4 | 6.8 | 7.9 | 11.2 | 11.3 | 10.4 | 9.5 | 8.5 | 48 |
| South | 12.0 | 11.3 | 9.9 | 10.6 | 13.6 | 16.5 | 17.9 | 18.6 | 19.1 | 19.2 | 15.5 | 14.0 | 14.9 | 48 |
| South Southwest | 13.5 | 9.7 | 7.4 | 8.1 | 8.9 | 11.7 | 12.3 | 11.9 | 12.1 | 13.1 | 15.2 | 15.4 | 11.6 | 48 |
| Southwest | 11.9 | 8.7 | 6.4 | 6.8 | 6.2 | 7.3 | 7.1 | 7.0 | 6.0 | 7.6 | 11.1 | 12.0 | 8.2 | 48 |
| West Southwest | 11.0 | 11.5 | 11.2 | 11.2 | 9.5 | 8.3 | 7.1 | 5.4 | 4.1 | 4.3 | 6.3 | 7.2 | 8.1 | 48 |
| West | 9.1 | 9.5 | 8.9 | 9.3 | 8.2 | 7.6 | 7.2 | 5.8 | 4.6 | 4.7 | 5.8 | 6.6 | 7.3 | 48 |
| West Northwest | 8.2 | 7.5 | 8.0 | 7.6 | 5.9 | 6.7 | 7.1 | 6.1 | 5.7 | 5.4 | 6.8 | 8.1 | 6.9 | 48 |
| Northwest | 3.8 | 4.3 | 4.5 | 4.7 | 4.2 | 4.3 | 5.1 | 4.9 | 4.6 | 4.2 | 4.8 | 4.1 | 4.5 | 48 |
| North Northwest | 2.9 | 3.3 | 3.2 | 3.5 | 3.7 | 3.9 | 4.4 | 4.9 | 3.9 | 4.7 | 4.4 | 3.9 | 3.9 | 48 |
| Calm | 2.7 | 3.8 | 3.8 | 4.0 | 5.4 | 5.2 | 5.1 | 4.8 | 4.5 | 3.7 | 2.5 | 2.0 | 4.0 | 48 |
| **Direction (mean speed, knots)** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| North | 8.3 | 8.0 | 7.9 | 7.6 | 7.4 | 7.1 | 7.7 | 7.9 | 8.3 | 9.0 | 8.9 | 9.7 | 8.1 | 48 |
| North Northeast | 10.4 | 9.7 | 10.4 | 9.8 | 9.4 | 9.0 | 9.1 | 9.4 | 9.5 | 9.6 | 9.9 | 10.1 | 9.7 | 48 |
| Northeast | 10.7 | 11.0 | 11.1 | 11.1 | 10.6 | 10.5 | 9.6 | 9.6 | 10.2 | 10.2 | 10.7 | 10.3 | 10.6 | 48 |
| East Northeast | 9.5 | 9.3 | 8.9 | 8.7 | 8.2 | 8.1 | 7.7 | 7.6 | 7.8 | 8.4 | 9.7 | 9.2 | 8.6 | 48 |
| East | 5.7 | 6.0 | 6.0 | 6.3 | 5.3 | 5.6 | 5.2 | 5.0 | 5.3 | 5.5 | 5.8 | 6.1 | 5.7 | 48 |
| East Southeast | 6.4 | 7.0 | 8.0 | 7.9 | 6.8 | 5.6 | 5.9 | 5.5 | 6.0 | 5.5 | 7.3 | 6.6 | 6.5 | 48 |
| Southeast | 10.2 | 11.8 | 11.8 | 11.8 | 9.9 | 8.2 | 7.3 | 7.6 | 8.0 | 9.5 | 10.7 | 10.2 | 9.8 | 48 |
| South Southeast | 13.0 | 12.8 | 13.4 | 12.3 | 10.9 | 9.3 | 8.5 | 8.7 | 9.8 | 11.1 | 12.5 | 12.7 | 11.3 | 48 |
| South | 11.5 | 10.7 | 10.6 | 9.5 | 8.4 | 8.2 | 7.2 | 7.3 | 8.4 | 9.4 | 11.1 | 11.6 | 9.3 | 48 |
| South Southwest | 12.3 | 11.6 | 11.6 | 10.4 | 9.3 | 8.8 | 8.1 | 7.5 | 8.9 | 10.5 | 11.9 | 12.5 | 10.3 | 48 |
| Southwest | 12.0 | 10.7 | 10.6 | 9.8 | 9.1 | 8.9 | 8.3 | 8.3 | 9.4 | 10.8 | 12.1 | 12.0 | 10.5 | 48 |
| West Southwest | 12.6 | 11.8 | 11.6 | 11.6 | 10.6 | 10.2 | 9.1 | 8.6 | 10.0 | 11.1 | 12.2 | 12.2 | 11.2 | 48 |
| West | 12.4 | 11.4 | 11.4 | 11.4 | 10.0 | 9.4 | 9.3 | 9.0 | 9.7 | 10.9 | 12.3 | 12.7 | 10.9 | 48 |
| West Northwest | 12.4 | 11.4 | 11.2 | 10.7 | 9.1 | 8.8 | 9.0 | 9.0 | 10.0 | 11.7 | 13.0 | 13.1 | 10.9 | 48 |
| Northwest | 11.8 | 10.0 | 10.4 | 9.9 | 8.2 | 8.2 | 8.4 | 8.6 | 9.8 | 11.7 | 13.1 | 12.8 | 10.2 | 48 |
| North Northwest | 10.5 | 8.9 | 9.3 | 9.0 | 7.7 | 7.4 | 8.2 | 8.2 | 9.3 | 10.7 | 11.8 | 11.7 | 9.4 | 48 |
| **VISIBILITY** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Mean number of days with fog | 12 | 12 | 14 | 12 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 11 | 11 | 10 | 12 | 13 | 140 | 42 |

T = trace (not measurable) amount of precipitation
Miss or blank is a missing value

These tables were prepared by the National Climatic Data Center (NCDC), National Environmental Satellite, Data & Information Service (NESDIS), NOAA

| CLIMATOLOGICAL DATA – CLEVELAND, OH (41°26'N, 81°52'W) 770 feet (235 m) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| WEATHER ELEMENTS | JAN | FEB | MAR | APR | MAY | JUN | JUL | AUG | SEP | OCT | NOV | DEC | YEAR | YEARS OF RECORD |
| **SEA LEVEL PRESSURE (station pressure reduced to sea level)** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Mean (millibars) | 1019.1 | 1018.8 | 1016.7 | 1015.7 | 1015.9 | 1015.3 | 1016.4 | 1017.3 | 1018.5 | 1019.1 | 1018.1 | 1019.2 | 1017.5 | 48 |
| **TEMPERATURE (°F)** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Mean | 26.6 | 28.5 | 37.3 | 48.7 | 59.1 | 68.4 | 72.8 | 71.2 | 64.4 | 53.7 | 42.5 | 31.5 | 50.5 | 48 |
| Mean daily maximum | 33.5 | 36.0 | 45.6 | 58.4 | 69.4 | 78.7 | 82.7 | 81.0 | 74.1 | 63.0 | 49.9 | 37.9 | 59.3 | 48 |
| Mean daily minimum | 19.1 | 20.5 | 28.5 | 38.5 | 48.3 | 57.7 | 62.3 | 61.0 | 54.2 | 43.9 | 34.7 | 24.6 | 41.2 | 48 |
| Extreme (highest) | 73 | 69 | 82 | 88 | 92 | 104 | 100 | 102 | 101 | 89 | 82 | 77 | 104 | 48 |
| Extreme (lowest) | -20 | -15 | -5 | 10 | 25 | 31 | 41 | 38 | 34 | 19 | 3 | -15 | -20 | 48 |
| **RELATIVE HUMIDITY** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Average percentage | 66.1 | 63.5 | 41.5 | 31.6 | 34.4 | 28.4 | 39.0 | 48.1 | 60.2 | 65.7 | 55.7 | 67.3 | 50.1 | 48 |
| **CLOUD COVER** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Percent of time clear | 9.8 | 12.5 | 15.0 | 17.8 | 19.6 | 19.3 | 21.4 | 21.8 | 22.7 | 23.1 | 11.9 | 9.8 | 17.1 | 48 |
| Percent of time scattered | 9.9 | 11.0 | 12.4 | 15.3 | 19.7 | 24.0 | 27.2 | 27.2 | 22.0 | 16.9 | 11.7 | 9.0 | 17.2 | 48 |
| Percent of time broken | 12.1 | 13.6 | 14.8 | 16.3 | 19.5 | 22.5 | 23.4 | 22.1 | 21.1 | 18.5 | 14.0 | 12.2 | 17.5 | 48 |
| Percent of time overcast | 68.3 | 62.9 | 57.7 | 50.6 | 41.2 | 34.1 | 28.0 | 28.8 | 34.3 | 41.5 | 62.4 | 68.9 | 48.1 | 48 |
| **PRECIPITATION (inches)** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Mean amount | 2.5 | 2.2 | 3.0 | 3.4 | 3.4 | 3.5 | 3.5 | 3.4 | 3.1 | 2.5 | 3.2 | 2.9 | 37.1 | 48 |
| Greatest amount | 7.0 | 4.7 | 6.0 | 6.6 | 9.1 | 9.0 | 9.1 | 8.9 | 7.3 | 9.5 | 8.8 | 8.5 | 53.8 | 48 |
| Least amount | 0.3 | 0.4 | 0.7 | 1.2 | 1.0 | 0.6 | 1.2 | 0.5 | 0.7 | 0.6 | 0.8 | 0.7 | 18.7 | 48 |
| Maximum amount (24 hours) | 2.5 | 2.0 | 2.7 | 2.1 | 3.3 | 2.9 | 2.7 | 3.5 | 2.3 | 3.3 | 2.2 | 2.3 | 3.5 | 48 |
| Mean number of days | 25 | 21 | 22 | 19 | 17 | 15 | 14 | 14 | 14 | 15 | 20 | 24 | 220 | 48 |
| **SNOW** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Mean amount | 13.5 | 12.2 | 10.6 | 2.3 | 0.1 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.7 | 5.3 | 12.0 | 56.5 | 48 |
| Greatest amount | 42.8 | 39.1 | 26.3 | 13.2 | 2.1 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 8.0 | 22.3 | 30.3 | 96.5 | 48 |
| Least amount | 2.0 | 3.1 | 1.2 | T | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | T | 1.0 | 24.5 | 48 |
| Maximum amount (24 hours) | 10.4 | 13.6 | 10.8 | 8.6 | 2.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 6.7 | 12.8 | 12.0 | 13.6 | 48 |
| Mean number of days | 21 | 17 | 14 | 5 | Miss | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 9 | 17 | 84 | 48 |
| **WIND** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Percentage with gales | 0.06 | 0.01 | 0.08 | 0.06 | 0.01 | 0.01 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.02 | 0.02 | 0.02 | 48 |
| Mean wind speed (knots) | 10.7 | 10.1 | 10.5 | 9.9 | 8.7 | 8.1 | 7.5 | 7.2 | 7.7 | 8.7 | 10.3 | 10.5 | 9.1 | 48 |
| **Direction (percentage of observations)** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| North | 3.7 | 6.5 | 7.4 | 8.7 | 10.2 | 9.6 | 10.0 | 9.5 | 7.2 | 4.9 | 3.3 | 3.3 | 7.0 | 48 |
| North Northeast | 3.3 | 6.2 | 8.0 | 7.5 | 9.4 | 8.2 | 7.0 | 7.4 | 5.8 | 3.8 | 2.4 | 2.2 | 5.9 | 48 |
| Northeast | 2.6 | 4.3 | 5.6 | 4.9 | 5.7 | 4.0 | 3.7 | 3.8 | 3.5 | 3.1 | 2.0 | 2.1 | 3.8 | 48 |
| East Northeast | 2.0 | 2.0 | 2.8 | 2.2 | 2.4 | 1.8 | 1.6 | 2.2 | 2.3 | 2.2 | 1.8 | 1.8 | 2.1 | 48 |
| East | 1.4 | 1.8 | 2.1 | 2.2 | 1.9 | 1.7 | 1.7 | 1.7 | 2.5 | 2.2 | 1.5 | 1.7 | 1.9 | 48 |
| East Southeast | 2.0 | 2.5 | 3.0 | 3.0 | 2.4 | 1.9 | 1.7 | 1.9 | 2.6 | 2.4 | 2.2 | 2.5 | 2.3 | 48 |
| Southeast | 2.6 | 3.3 | 3.9 | 3.8 | 3.8 | 3.0 | 3.0 | 3.2 | 4.1 | 4.2 | 3.7 | 3.7 | 3.5 | 48 |
| South Southeast | 5.5 | 5.2 | 5.5 | 6.2 | 6.1 | 6.4 | 5.8 | 6.0 | 7.7 | 8.3 | 7.2 | 6.2 | 6.4 | 48 |
| South | 11.1 | 9.6 | 8.6 | 10.0 | 10.1 | 12.1 | 11.2 | 11.5 | 13.4 | 13.8 | 14.1 | 13.3 | 11.6 | 48 |
| South Southwest | 12.8 | 10.1 | 8.9 | 9.2 | 9.8 | 12.8 | 13.1 | 12.7 | 13.0 | 14.3 | 13.9 | 13.3 | 12.0 | 48 |
| Southwest | 15.7 | 12.5 | 8.9 | 9.8 | 10.2 | 12.8 | 14.7 | 14.2 | 12.7 | 13.7 | 15.3 | 14.7 | 13.0 | 48 |
| West Southwest | 13.4 | 10.2 | 8.2 | 7.2 | 6.7 | 6.2 | 6.6 | 6.2 | 6.0 | 7.9 | 13.5 | 14.2 | 8.8 | 48 |
| West | 7.0 | 6.5 | 6.7 | 5.4 | 4.1 | 3.5 | 3.5 | 3.1 | 3.5 | 4.0 | 5.3 | 6.5 | 4.9 | 48 |
| West Northwest | 7.1 | 7.3 | 7.5 | 6.6 | 4.8 | 4.0 | 4.3 | 3.6 | 4.2 | 4.6 | 5.7 | 6.5 | 5.5 | 48 |
| Northwest | 5.0 | 5.6 | 6.2 | 5.4 | 4.1 | 3.8 | 3.6 | 3.9 | 3.8 | 4.2 | 4.5 | 4.4 | 4.5 | 48 |
| North Northwest | 3.7 | 4.6 | 4.7 | 5.5 | 5.2 | 4.8 | 4.8 | 4.6 | 3.9 | 3.6 | 2.8 | 2.6 | 4.2 | 48 |
| Calm | 1.4 | 2.1 | 1.8 | 2.6 | 3.5 | 3.7 | 4.1 | 4.8 | 4.3 | 3.3 | 1.3 | 1.3 | 2.8 | 48 |
| **Direction (mean speed, knots)** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| North | 8.3 | 8.7 | 8.8 | 8.6 | 8.3 | 8.0 | 8.0 | 8.0 | 8.1 | 8.4 | 8.3 | 8.9 | 8.3 | 48 |
| North Northeast | 9.2 | 9.7 | 9.7 | 9.2 | 9.1 | 8.7 | 8.3 | 8.4 | 8.3 | 8.6 | 9.3 | 9.5 | 9.0 | 48 |
| Northeast | 10.3 | 10.0 | 10.2 | 9.6 | 8.7 | 8.6 | 7.9 | 7.9 | 8.5 | 8.4 | 9.5 | 9.8 | 9.1 | 48 |
| East Northeast | 8.9 | 8.4 | 8.6 | 8.1 | 7.3 | 7.0 | 7.5 | 6.8 | 7.0 | 8.0 | 8.6 | 8.6 | 7.9 | 48 |
| East | 7.8 | 7.5 | 8.2 | 8.6 | 6.6 | 6.3 | 6.1 | 5.4 | 6.5 | 6.3 | 7.9 | 7.7 | 7.1 | 48 |
| East Southeast | 8.4 | 8.6 | 9.5 | 9.5 | 7.3 | 7.0 | 7.0 | 6.7 | 6.9 | 7.2 | 8.2 | 8.9 | 8.0 | 48 |
| Southeast | 8.5 | 8.6 | 9.3 | 8.8 | 7.4 | 6.2 | 5.8 | 5.7 | 6.1 | 7.0 | 8.0 | 8.0 | 7.5 | 48 |
| South Southeast | 9.1 | 8.9 | 9.8 | 9.1 | 8.1 | 6.8 | 6.2 | 6.4 | 6.9 | 7.9 | 9.4 | 9.3 | 8.1 | 48 |
| South | 10.9 | 10.2 | 10.7 | 10.5 | 9.3 | 8.3 | 7.5 | 7.1 | 8.2 | 9.1 | 10.9 | 10.9 | 9.4 | 48 |
| South Southwest | 11.0 | 10.7 | 11.2 | 10.5 | 9.5 | 8.7 | 8.0 | 7.2 | 8.1 | 9.2 | 10.4 | 10.9 | 9.5 | 48 |
| Southwest | 11.2 | 10.8 | 11.6 | 11.0 | 9.3 | 8.7 | 7.8 | 7.3 | 8.1 | 9.1 | 10.6 | 10.7 | 9.6 | 48 |
| West Southwest | 12.3 | 11.6 | 12.7 | 12.3 | 10.0 | 9.0 | 8.5 | 8.1 | 8.4 | 9.8 | 11.7 | 11.7 | 10.9 | 48 |
| West | 11.7 | 11.8 | 12.2 | 11.6 | 9.7 | 9.3 | 8.2 | 7.9 | 8.4 | 9.6 | 11.1 | 11.2 | 10.6 | 48 |
| West Northwest | 11.6 | 11.8 | 11.7 | 11.5 | 10.6 | 9.5 | 9.3 | 8.6 | 9.6 | 10.2 | 11.1 | 11.4 | 10.8 | 48 |
| Northwest | 11.4 | 10.8 | 11.1 | 10.7 | 9.5 | 9.2 | 8.7 | 8.5 | 9.5 | 10.6 | 11.2 | 11.5 | 10.4 | 48 |
| North Northwest | 10.6 | 10.3 | 10.0 | 9.9 | 8.5 | 8.8 | 8.0 | 8.1 | 9.1 | 9.5 | 10.4 | 11.0 | 9.4 | 48 |
| **VISIBILITY** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Mean number of days with fog | 13 | 12 | 13 | 12 | 13 | 11 | 12 | 14 | 12 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 148 | 48 |

T = trace (not measurable) amount of precipitation
Miss or blank is a missing value

These tables were prepared by the National Climatic Data Center (NCDC), National Environmental Satellite, Data & Information Service (NESDIS), NOAA

| CLIMATOLOGICAL DATA – TOLEDO, OH (41°35'N, 83°48'W) 669 feet (204 m) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| WEATHER ELEMENTS | JAN | FEB | MAR | APR | MAY | JUN | JUL | AUG | SEP | OCT | NOV | DEC | YEAR | YEARS OF RECORD |
| **SEA LEVEL PRESSURE (station pressure reduced to sea level)** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Mean (millibars) | 1019.3 | 1018.7 | 1016.6 | 1015.2 | 1015.7 | 1015.1 | 1016.0 | 1017.1 | 1018.4 | 1018.8 | 1018.0 | 1019.4 | 1017.4 | 41 |
| **TEMPERATURE (°F)** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Mean | 23.3 | 26.1 | 36.3 | 48.3 | 59.2 | 68.3 | 72.7 | 70.7 | 63.3 | 51.8 | 40.1 | 28.6 | 49.2 | 41 |
| Mean daily maximum | 30.6 | 33.9 | 45.3 | 59.1 | 70.8 | 79.8 | 83.7 | 81.9 | 74.6 | 62.8 | 48.3 | 35.6 | 59.0 | 41 |
| Mean daily minimum | 15.6 | 17.8 | 26.7 | 37.0 | 47.1 | 56.3 | 61.1 | 59.1 | 51.5 | 40.4 | 31.5 | 21.1 | 38.9 | 41 |
| Extreme (highest) | 65 | 68 | 80 | 88 | 95 | 104 | 104 | 99 | 98 | 91 | 78 | 68 | 104 | 41 |
| Extreme (lowest) | -20 | -14 | -6 | 8 | 25 | 32 | 40 | 34 | 26 | 15 | 2 | -19 | -20 | 41 |
| **RELATIVE HUMIDITY** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Average percentage | 68.1 | 61.7 | 40.7 | 27.1 | 31.9 | 25.7 | 34.5 | 45.5 | 58.9 | 62.8 | 55.3 | 69.1 | 48.5 | 41 |
| **CLOUD COVER** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Percent of time clear | 16.4 | 16.5 | 19.3 | 20.8 | 21.4 | 20.9 | 23.0 | 23.1 | 26.3 | 27.7 | 16.7 | 14.4 | 20.6 | 40 |
| Percent of time scattered | 12.6 | 13.3 | 13.8 | 15.9 | 19.8 | 25.2 | 29.7 | 28.1 | 22.1 | 17.5 | 12.7 | 11.2 | 18.5 | 40 |
| Percent of time broken | 13.4 | 15.8 | 15.2 | 19.0 | 22.2 | 25.3 | 24.3 | 23.4 | 21.5 | 18.4 | 16.7 | 13.3 | 19.1 | 40 |
| Percent of time overcast | 57.7 | 54.4 | 51.7 | 44.4 | 36.6 | 28.6 | 23.0 | 25.4 | 30.1 | 36.3 | 54.0 | 61.1 | 41.8 | 40 |
| **PRECIPITATION (inches)** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Mean amount | 1.8 | 1.7 | 2.5 | 3.0 | 2.8 | 3.6 | 3.1 | 3.2 | 2.6 | 2.1 | 2.7 | 2.6 | 32.3 | 41 |
| Greatest amount | 4.6 | 5.3 | 5.7 | 6.1 | 5.1 | 8.4 | 6.7 | 8.4 | 8.1 | 5.5 | 6.8 | 6.8 | 40.8 | 41 |
| Least amount | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.5 | 0.8 | 0.9 | 0.2 | 0.3 | 0.4 | 0.5 | 0.2 | 0.5 | 0.5 | 22.0 | 41 |
| Maximum amount (24 hours) | 1.5 | 2.5 | 2.6 | 2.8 | 1.6 | 3.1 | 4.3 | 2.4 | 3.3 | 2.8 | 2.7 | 3.5 | 4.3 | 41 |
| Mean number of days | 23 | 19 | 20 | 18 | 16 | 14 | 14 | 13 | 13 | 14 | 18 | 23 | 205 | 41 |
| **SNOW** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Mean amount | 9.6 | 8.2 | 6.1 | 1.6 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | T | 0.1 | 2.9 | 8.2 | 36.8 | 41 |
| Greatest amount | 30.8 | 16.6 | 17.7 | 12.0 | 1.3 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | T | 2.0 | 17.9 | 24.2 | 72.3 | 41 |
| Least amount | 0.7 | 0.5 | T | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | T | 0.9 | 19.3 | 41 |
| Maximum amount (24 hours) | 10.2 | 7.7 | 9.4 | 6.5 | 0.8 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | T | 1.8 | 7.1 | 13.9 | 10.2 | 41 |
| Mean number of days | 20 | 16 | 12 | 4 | Miss | 0 | 0 | 0 | Miss | 1 | 8 | 17 | 78 | 41 |
| **WIND** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Percentage with gales | 0.01 | 0.00 | 0.02 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.01 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.01 | 0.01 | 0.30 | 40 |
| Mean wind speed (knots) | 9.6 | 9.3 | 9.7 | 9.6 | 8.4 | 7.3 | 6.5 | 6.2 | 6.7 | 7.8 | 9.0 | 9.1 | 8.2 | 40 |
| **Direction (percentage of observations)** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| North | 3.9 | 5.0 | 5.0 | 4.6 | 4.9 | 4.9 | 5.0 | 5.9 | 5.9 | 4.4 | 3.6 | 3.9 | 4.7 | 40 |
| North Northeast | 2.2 | 3.0 | 3.6 | 2.8 | 3.4 | 3.6 | 3.5 | 4.2 | 3.7 | 2.8 | 2.1 | 2.0 | 3.1 | 40 |
| Northeast | 3.0 | 4.5 | 4.4 | 4.3 | 4.9 | 4.5 | 3.8 | 3.8 | 3.5 | 2.7 | 2.5 | 2.7 | 3.7 | 40 |
| East Northeast | 4.1 | 7.7 | 10.7 | 9.3 | 9.6 | 7.3 | 5.2 | 4.7 | 5.2 | 4.8 | 3.7 | 3.8 | 6.3 | 40 |
| East | 3.5 | 4.3 | 6.8 | 7.0 | 7.1 | 5.4 | 4.5 | 3.8 | 4.9 | 3.9 | 3.4 | 4.1 | 4.9 | 40 |
| East Southeast | 2.5 | 2.7 | 3.5 | 3.7 | 4.2 | 3.5 | 2.9 | 3.3 | 3.8 | 2.8 | 2.9 | 3.1 | 3.2 | 40 |
| Southeast | 2.2 | 2.3 | 2.0 | 3.1 | 3.1 | 2.5 | 2.6 | 2.6 | 3.0 | 3.6 | 2.8 | 2.8 | 2.7 | 40 |
| South Southeast | 3.0 | 2.6 | 3.5 | 4.1 | 3.5 | 3.2 | 3.4 | 3.6 | 4.4 | 5.2 | 4.6 | 3.8 | 3.8 | 40 |
| South | 6.3 | 5.6 | 5.8 | 5.8 | 5.9 | 7.3 | 7.0 | 6.8 | 7.7 | 8.5 | 8.2 | 7.0 | 6.8 | 40 |
| South Southwest | 8.4 | 7.2 | 6.2 | 6.7 | 6.7 | 9.5 | 9.0 | 8.5 | 8.0 | 9.2 | 10.0 | 8.9 | 8.2 | 40 |
| Southwest | 14.0 | 10.3 | 7.8 | 9.0 | 9.3 | 11.5 | 11.9 | 11.6 | 10.3 | 12.0 | 13.4 | 14.7 | 11.3 | 40 |
| West Southwest | 19.2 | 13.9 | 9.8 | 9.7 | 9.6 | 9.9 | 11.2 | 10.9 | 8.7 | 10.4 | 15.0 | 15.9 | 12.0 | 40 |
| West | 9.7 | 9.0 | 8.5 | 7.6 | 6.1 | 6.7 | 6.8 | 6.3 | 5.9 | 6.8 | 8.6 | 8.6 | 7.5 | 40 |
| West Northwest | 6.8 | 7.5 | 8.9 | 7.8 | 7.0 | 5.9 | 6.0 | 5.5 | 6.3 | 6.8 | 6.6 | 6.5 | 6.8 | 40 |
| Northwest | 4.7 | 6.5 | 5.6 | 5.8 | 4.9 | 4.2 | 4.4 | 4.1 | 4.4 | 4.7 | 5.0 | 4.9 | 4.9 | 40 |
| North Northwest | 4.2 | 5.2 | 4.8 | 4.9 | 4.7 | 3.9 | 4.4 | 4.6 | 5.2 | 4.6 | 3.8 | 4.2 | 4.5 | 40 |
| Calm | 2.7 | 3.3 | 3.1 | 3.4 | 5.2 | 6.0 | 8.5 | 9.6 | 8.8 | 6.6 | 4.2 | 3.4 | 5.4 | 40 |
| **Direction (mean speed, knots)** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| North | 8.1 | 8.4 | 8.3 | 8.8 | 8.1 | 7.1 | 6.2 | 6.6 | 6.8 | 7.5 | 7.4 | 7.8 | 7.5 | 40 |
| North Northeast | 8.0 | 8.7 | 8.9 | 8.7 | 8.3 | 7.5 | 6.7 | 6.5 | 6.8 | 7.3 | 7.9 | 7.9 | 7.7 | 40 |
| Northeast | 10.7 | 10.2 | 10.0 | 9.8 | 8.8 | 7.6 | 7.6 | 7.5 | 7.6 | 8.3 | 8.9 | 9.1 | 8.8 | 40 |
| East Northeast | 9.6 | 9.8 | 10.3 | 9.7 | 8.8 | 7.8 | 6.9 | 7.1 | 7.3 | 7.8 | 7.9 | 8.5 | 8.7 | 40 |
| East | 7.6 | 7.4 | 8.6 | 9.0 | 7.9 | 7.2 | 6.6 | 6.1 | 6.5 | 6.8 | 7.4 | 7.6 | 7.5 | 40 |
| East Southeast | 7.3 | 7.3 | 7.8 | 7.8 | 7.3 | 6.6 | 6.2 | 6.2 | 6.1 | 6.4 | 7.2 | 7.4 | 7.0 | 40 |
| Southeast | 8.1 | 7.9 | 8.3 | 8.2 | 7.6 | 6.6 | 5.6 | 6.0 | 5.8 | 6.8 | 7.7 | 7.3 | 7.1 | 40 |
| South Southeast | 8.6 | 8.4 | 8.9 | 8.8 | 7.9 | 7.0 | 5.9 | 5.7 | 6.4 | 7.5 | 8.4 | 7.9 | 7.6 | 40 |
| South | 8.0 | 7.7 | 8.4 | 8.5 | 7.6 | 6.7 | 5.8 | 6.0 | 6.4 | 7.5 | 8.4 | 7.4 | 7.3 | 40 |
| South Southwest | 8.8 | 8.8 | 10.0 | 9.9 | 8.8 | 7.4 | 6.9 | 6.6 | 7.5 | 8.6 | 9.3 | 9.2 | 8.4 | 40 |
| Southwest | 10.1 | 9.9 | 11.2 | 10.9 | 9.7 | 8.1 | 7.4 | 7.1 | 8.0 | 9.1 | 10.1 | 9.8 | 9.2 | 40 |
| West Southwest | 11.3 | 10.8 | 10.9 | 11.0 | 10.0 | 8.3 | 7.6 | 7.1 | 7.6 | 9.3 | 10.9 | 11.0 | 9.9 | 40 |
| West | 11.1 | 105 | 10.9 | 11.3 | 9.7 | 8.6 | 7.7 | 7.0 | 7.8 | 9.2 | 10.4 | 10.6 | 9.7 | 40 |
| West Northwest | 10.7 | 10.8 | 11.4 | 11.4 | 9.8 | 9.7 | 8.4 | 7.9 | 8.7 | 9.5 | 10.3 | 10.2 | 10.0 | 40 |
| Northwest | 10.7 | 10.5 | 11.1 | 10.7 | 9.9 | 9.7 | 8.7 | 8.2 | 8.8 | 9.4 | 10.6 | 10.2 | 10.0 | 40 |
| North Northwest | 9.7 | 9.6 | 9.9 | 10.2 | 8.6 | 8.3 | 7.6 | 7.1 | 7.8 | 8.5 | 9.3 | 9.7 | 8.9 | 40 |
| **VISIBILITY** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Mean number of days with fog | 13 | 11 | 14 | 12 | 12 | 11 | 14 | 18 | 15 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 162 | 41 |

T = trace (not measurable) amount of precipitation
Miss or blank is a missing value

These tables were prepared by the National Climatic Data Center (NCDC), National Environmental Satellite, Data & Information Service (NESDIS), NOAA

| CLIMATOLOGICAL DATA – DETROIT, MI (42°14'N, 83°20'W) 633 feet (193 m) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| WEATHER ELEMENTS | JAN | FEB | MAR | APR | MAY | JUN | JUL | AUG | SEP | OCT | NOV | DEC | YEAR | YEARS OF RECORD |
| **SEA LEVEL PRESSURE (station pressure reduced to sea level)** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Mean (millibars) | 1018.5 | 1018.4 | 1016.5 | 1015.1 | 1015.1 | 1014.9 | 1015.6 | 1016.7 | 1017.9 | 1017.7 | 1017.5 | 1018.6 | 1016.9 | 37 |
| **TEMPERATURE (°F)** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Mean | 23.6 | 25.9 | 35.9 | 47.8 | 59.0 | 68.1 | 72.7 | 71.1 | 63.6 | 51.7 | 40.3 | 29.0 | 49.2 | 37 |
| Mean daily maximum | 30.6 | 33.4 | 44.4 | 57.8 | 69.9 | 79.1 | 83.3 | 81.4 | 73.9 | 61.7 | 47.9 | 35.3 | 58.3 | 37 |
| Mean daily minimum | 16.1 | 17.9 | 26.9 | 37.2 | 47.5 | 56.7 | 61.6 | 60.2 | 52.7 | 41.3 | 32.3 | 22.0 | 39.5 | 37 |
| Extreme (highest) | 62 | 65 | 81 | 89 | 93 | 104 | 102 | 100 | 98 | 91 | 77 | 68 | 104 | 37 |
| Extreme (lowest) | -21 | -15 | -4 | 10 | 25 | 36 | 41 | 38 | 29 | 17 | 9 | -10 | -21 | 37 |
| **RELATIVE HUMIDITY** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Average percentage | 59.8 | 58.9 | 40.1 | 25.6 | 25.9 | 24.2 | 30.8 | 41.5 | 53.9 | 51.9 | 50.3 | 61.5 | 43.7 | 37 |
| **CLOUD COVER** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Percent of time clear | 14.0 | 17.1 | 19.0 | 19.8 | 20.1 | 21.8 | 23.7 | 23.2 | 25.9 | 25.4 | 15.8 | 12.8 | 19.9 | 37 |
| Percent of time scattered | 12.8 | 14.1 | 14.2 | 15.9 | 21.1 | 26.5 | 30.4 | 26.0 | 22.1 | 18.1 | 13.2 | 12.0 | 18.8 | 37 |
| Percent of time broken | 14.6 | 16.7 | 16.1 | 17.9 | 20.8 | 23.4 | 23.0 | 22.9 | 20.4 | 18.5 | 16.6 | 13.6 | 18.7 | 37 |
| Percent of time overcast | 58.6 | 52.0 | 50.7 | 46.4 | 38.1 | 28.3 | 22.9 | 27.9 | 31.7 | 38.0 | 54.5 | 61.6 | 42.6 | 37 |
| **PRECIPITATION (inches)** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Mean amount | 1.9 | 1.6 | 2.4 | 3.0 | 2.8 | 3.5 | 3.1 | 3.3 | 2.8 | 2.2 | 2.6 | 2.5 | 32.3 | 37 |
| Greatest amount | 3.9 | 5.0 | 4.4 | 5.4 | 6.2 | 7.0 | 6.0 | 7.8 | 7.5 | 4.8 | 5.6 | 6.0 | 42.6 | 37 |
| Least amount | 0.2 | 0.1 | 0.8 | 0.9 | 0.8 | 0.9 | 0.5 | 0.7 | 0.4 | 0.3 | 0.7 | 0.4 | 21.0 | 37 |
| Maximum amount (24 hours) | 1.5 | 2.2 | 1.6 | 1.9 | 2.5 | 2.2 | 3.1 | 3.2 | 2.7 | 2.1 | 1.5 | 2.6 | 3.2 | 37 |
| Mean number of days | 23 | 19 | 20 | 17 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 13 | 13 | 14 | 18 | 22 | 201 | 37 |
| **SNOW** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Mean amount | 10.5 | 9.2 | 6.7 | 1.7 | T | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.2 | 2.9 | 9.9 | 41.0 | 37 |
| Greatest amount | 29.6 | 20.8 | 15.7 | 9.0 | T | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 2.9 | 11.8 | 34.9 | 75.3 | 37 |
| Least amount | 1.5 | 2.0 | 0.2 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | T | 1.4 | 21.1 | 37 |
| Maximum amount (24 hours) | 11.1 | 8.1 | 8.4 | 5.0 | T | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 2.7 | 5.6 | 18.4 | 11.1 | 37 |
| Mean number of days | 21 | 17 | 13 | 4 | Miss | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 8 | 18 | 82 | 37 |
| **WIND** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Percentage with gales | 0.03 | 0.00 | 0.03 | 0.08 | 0.01 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.01 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.03 | 0.34 | 37 |
| Mean wind speed (knots) | 10.5 | 10.1 | 10.3 | 10.2 | 8.9 | 8.0 | 7.4 | 7.1 | 7.6 | 8.6 | 9.8 | 9.9 | 9.0 | 37 |
| **Direction (percentage of observations)** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| North | 4.0 | 5.9 | 5.6 | 5.5 | 5.5 | 5.1 | 5.6 | 5.7 | 6.5 | 4.5 | 4.0 | 4.4 | 5.2 | 37 |
| North Northeast | 2.7 | 4.8 | 5.3 | 5.5 | 5.8 | 6.2 | 4.7 | 5.7 | 5.7 | 4.0 | 3.2 | 3.0 | 4.7 | 37 |
| Northeast | 3.9 | 5.4 | 6.1 | 6.2 | 6.6 | 5.5 | 4.5 | 4.7 | 5.0 | 3.8 | 3.4 | 3.1 | 4.8 | 37 |
| East Northeast | 3.2 | 4.6 | 6.1 | 5.3 | 4.8 | 3.9 | 2.8 | 3.3 | 3.5 | 3.4 | 3.2 | 3.0 | 3.9 | 37 |
| East | 3.1 | 4.2 | 6.1 | 5.9 | 5.5 | 4.0 | 3.3 | 3.3 | 3.5 | 3.4 | 2.8 | 3.4 | 4.0 | 37 |
| East Southeast | 2.3 | 3.1 | 4.4 | 5.0 | 5.0 | 3.9 | 3.2 | 3.2 | 3.4 | 2.9 | 2.8 | 3.0 | 3.5 | 37 |
| Southeast | 2.6 | 2.1 | 4.1 | 4.5 | 5.6 | 5.1 | 3.9 | 3.1 | 4.0 | 3.7 | 3.2 | 2.9 | 3.8 | 37 |
| South Southeast | 3.2 | 2.6 | 3.9 | 5.0 | 5.7 | 5.2 | 4.7 | 4.4 | 4.9 | 5.4 | 4.8 | 3.6 | 4.5 | 37 |
| South | 6.7 | 5.6 | 5.8 | 6.4 | 6.4 | 7.3 | 8.0 | 8.0 | 8.7 | 9.1 | 8.3 | 7.3 | 7.3 | 37 |
| South Southwest | 7.9 | 6.8 | 5.3 | 5.4 | 6.2 | 6.9 | 8.1 | 8.3 | 7.3 | 8.0 | 8.4 | 8.3 | 7.2 | 37 |
| Southwest | 14.8 | 11.4 | 7.3 | 7.8 | 7.8 | 11.4 | 11.8 | 11.9 | 10.4 | 12.2 | 13.8 | 14.5 | 11.3 | 37 |
| West Southwest | 15.5 | 10.8 | 8.3 | 8.4 | 8.0 | 9.7 | 9.9 | 8.9 | 7.6 | 10.2 | 12.9 | 12.8 | 10.3 | 37 |
| West | 9.1 | 8.6 | 7.9 | 7.6 | 7.0 | 6.6 | 7.4 | 6.6 | 6.4 | 7.2 | 8.6 | 9.2 | 7.7 | 37 |
| West Northwest | 9.7 | 10.0 | 9.7 | 8.1 | 7.1 | 6.9 | 7.6 | 7.2 | 7.6 | 8.3 | 8.7 | 8.7 | 8.3 | 37 |
| Northwest | 6.0 | 6.9 | 6.9 | 5.9 | 5.1 | 4.3 | 5.6 | 5.7 | 5.5 | 5.9 | 6.2 | 6.5 | 5.9 | 37 |
| North Northwest | 3.6 | 4.4 | 4.6 | 4.1 | 3.5 | 2.8 | 3.9 | 3.9 | 4.0 | 4.0 | 3.7 | 3.7 | 3.8 | 37 |
| Calm | 2.2 | 2.4 | 2.6 | 2.9 | 4.4 | 5.2 | 5.1 | 6.3 | 6.0 | 4.1 | 2.6 | 2.7 | 3.9 | 37 |
| **Direction (mean speed, knots)** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| North | 8.5 | 9.4 | 9.5 | 9.7 | 8.5 | 7.9 | 7.3 | 7.2 | 7.7 | 8.4 | 8.4 | 8.9 | 8.4 | 37 |
| North Northeast | 9.4 | 10.2 | 10.3 | 10.4 | 9.5 | 8.7 | 7.7 | 7.8 | 8.1 | 8.4 | 9.1 | 10.3 | 9.1 | 37 |
| Northeast | 10.6 | 11.0 | 10.7 | 10.2 | 8.9 | 8.9 | 8.0 | 8.4 | 8.2 | 8.5 | 9.0 | 10.4 | 9.4 | 37 |
| East Northeast | 10.0 | 10.1 | 10.2 | 9.8 | 8.5 | 7.2 | 7.2 | 7.0 | 7.2 | 7.6 | 8.8 | 9.6 | 8.8 | 37 |
| East | 8.2 | 7.9 | 9.2 | 9.6 | 8.1 | 6.9 | 6.3 | 6.3 | 6.3 | 6.8 | 7.0 | 7.8 | 7.8 | 37 |
| East Southeast | 8.0 | 7.9 | 8.0 | 8.6 | 8.2 | 7.2 | 6.8 | 6.3 | 6.7 | 6.9 | 7.3 | 7.3 | 7.5 | 37 |
| Southeast | 8.6 | 8.9 | 8.8 | 9.0 | 8.4 | 7.6 | 7.3 | 7.3 | 7.4 | 7.9 | 8.2 | 8.4 | 8.1 | 37 |
| South Southeast | 8.7 | 8.6 | 8.6 | 8.7 | 8.3 | 7.6 | 7.4 | 7.2 | 7.4 | 8.0 | 8.6 | 8.1 | 8.1 | 37 |
| South | 8.6 | 8.0 | 8.5 | 8.7 | 7.8 | 7.3 | 6.9 | 6.8 | 7.2 | 8.3 | 9.0 | 8.1 | 7.9 | 37 |
| South Southwest | 10.3 | 9.9 | 10.9 | 10.5 | 9.4 | 8.2 | 7.9 | 7.4 | 8.3 | 9.3 | 9.8 | 9.9 | 9.2 | 37 |
| Southwest | 11.5 | 11.6 | 13.1 | 13.0 | 11.2 | 9.3 | 8.4 | 8.2 | 9.1 | 10.3 | 11.4 | 11.4 | 10.6 | 37 |
| West Southwest | 12.5 | 11.5 | 11.9 | 12.4 | 10.7 | 9.1 | 8.2 | 8.0 | 8.6 | 9.9 | 11.6 | 11.1 | 10.6 | 37 |
| West | 11.6 | 11.4 | 11.0 | 11.9 | 10.4 | 9.1 | 8.0 | 7.4 | 8.3 | 9.3 | 10.9 | 11.1 | 10.2 | 37 |
| West Northwest | 11.5 | 11.2 | 11.7 | 11.7 | 9.7 | 9.6 | 8.3 | 8.0 | 8.7 | 9.6 | 10.4 | 10.5 | 10.2 | 37 |
| Northwest | 11.4 | 11.1 | 11.6 | 11.8 | 10.2 | 9.7 | 8.9 | 8.2 | 9.3 | 9.8 | 11.2 | 11.1 | 10.4 | 37 |
| North Northwest | 10.5 | 10.4 | 10.8 | 10.8 | 9.4 | 9.2 | 8.3 | 8.3 | 8.3 | 9.3 | 10.2 | 10.6 | 9.7 | 37 |
| **VISIBILITY** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Mean number of days with fog | 12 | 11 | 13 | 11 | 12 | 12 | 13 | 17 | 15 | 15 | 14 | 14 | 159 | 37 |

T = trace (not measurable) amount of precipitation
Miss or blank is a missing value

These tables were prepared by the National Climatic Data Center (NCDC), National Environmental Satellite, Data & Information Service (NESDIS), NOAA

| CLIMATOLOGICAL DATA – MOUNT CLEMENS, MI (42°36'N, 82°50'W) 604 feet (184 m) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| WEATHER ELEMENTS | JAN | FEB | MAR | APR | MAY | JUN | JUL | AUG | SEP | OCT | NOV | DEC | YEAR | YEARS OF RECORD |
| **SEA LEVEL PRESSURE (station pressure reduced to sea level)** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Mean (millibars) | 1018.9 | 1017.8 | 1016.2 | 1016.1 | 1015.2 | 1014.5 | 1015.9 | 1016.6 | 1018.0 | 1018.6 | 1017.1 | 1017.8 | 1016.9 | 23 |
| **TEMPERATURE (°F)** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Mean | 24.5 | 26.0 | 33.6 | 46.5 | 57.0 | 67.6 | 72.1 | 70.3 | 63.0 | 53.0 | 39.8 | 28.8 | 48.6 | 22 |
| Mean daily maximum | 30.8 | 32.9 | 40.8 | 55.5 | 67.0 | 77.6 | 81.8 | 79.8 | 72.3 | 62.0 | 46.5 | 34.6 | 56.9 | 22 |
| Mean daily minimum | 17.6 | 18.5 | 25.8 | 37.0 | 46.5 | 57.1 | 62.0 | 60.3 | 53.1 | 43.5 | 32.6 | 22.6 | 39.8 | 22 |
| Extreme (highest) | 63 | 64 | 73 | 87 | 92 | 98 | 98 | 99 | 100 | 89 | 80 | 64 | 100 | 22 |
| Extreme (lowest) | -13 | -8 | 0 | 14 | 24 | 35 | 40 | 40 | 29 | 17 | 4 | -4 | -13 | 22 |
| **RELATIVE HUMIDITY** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Average percentage | 64.1 | 53.3 | 37.4 | 36.2 | 27.5 | 20.5 | 34.5 | 41.1 | 54.7 | 60.7 | 46.2 | 53.4 | 44.0 | 32 |
| **CLOUD COVER** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Percent of time clear | 13.2 | 16.4 | 17.1 | 18.3 | 16.9 | 17.7 | 21.8 | 24.9 | 26.0 | 28.0 | 13.2 | 12.3 | 18.8 | 25 |
| Percent of time scattered | 14.4 | 16.4 | 15.8 | 17.1 | 23.0 | 25.6 | 29.9 | 29.1 | 24.7 | 21.2 | 15.2 | 14.3 | 20.6 | 25 |
| Percent of time broken | 15.7 | 16.8 | 17.9 | 19.6 | 23.3 | 26.5 | 25.5 | 23.9 | 22.2 | 19.7 | 18.9 | 15.2 | 20.5 | 25 |
| Percent of time overcast | 56.7 | 50.5 | 49.1 | 44.9 | 36.8 | 30.2 | 22.7 | 22.1 | 27.1 | 31.1 | 52.7 | 58.3 | 40.1 | 25 |
| **PRECIPITATION (inches)** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Mean amount | 1.7 | 1.6 | 2.1 | 2.8 | 2.3 | 3.0 | 2.2 | 2.5 | 2.1 | 2.1 | 2.0 | 2.2 | 27.1 | 22 |
| Greatest amount | 3.1 | 3.7 | 4.4 | 4.7 | 4.8 | 7.5 | 4.3 | 4.6 | 5.0 | 4.4 | 3.9 | 5.3 | 35.8 | 22 |
| Least amount | 0.4 | 0.0 | 0.5 | 1.1 | 0.9 | 0.2 | 0.9 | 0.3 | 0.3 | 0.3 | 0.6 | 0.1 | 15.8 | 22 |
| Maximum amount (24 hours) | 1.3 | 1.6 | 1.8 | 1.5 | 1.4 | 2.8 | 2.1 | 1.7 | 2.0 | 2.4 | 1.1 | 2.3 | 2.8 | 22 |
| Mean number of days | 22 | 19 | 20 | 17 | 16 | 14 | 13 | 13 | 13 | 12 | 18 | 22 | 199 | 22 |
| **SNOW** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Mean amount | 7.7 | 6.6 | 5.3 | 0.8 | T | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | T | 3.1 | 6.7 | 30.2 | 22 |
| Greatest amount | 15.6 | 15.1 | 20.7 | 3.9 | T | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | T | 11.2 | 19.7 | 50.1 | 22 |
| Least amount | 0.8 | T | T | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | T | 0.1 | 13.8 | 22 |
| Maximum amount (24 hours) | 6.0 | 8.3 | 9.9 | 2.6 | T | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | T | 5.0 | 7.8 | 9.9 | 22 |
| Mean number of days | 19 | 16 | 13 | 5 | Miss | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 8 | 17 | 79 | 22 |
| **WIND** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Percentage with gales | 0.11 | 0.11 | 0.16 | 0.07 | 0.00 | 0.03 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.03 | 0.00 | 0.08 | 0.03 | 0.05 | 32 |
| Mean wind speed (knots) | 9.1 | 9.0 | 9.2 | 9.0 | 7.9 | 6.9 | 6.3 | 6.1 | 6.8 | 7.3 | 9.0 | 9.0 | 8.0 | 32 |
| **Direction (percentage of observations)** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| North | 4.4 | 5.3 | 6.6 | 6.1 | 6.9 | 5.4 | 5.0 | 5.8 | 5.7 | 4.6 | 4.2 | 3.8 | 5.3 | 32 |
| North Northeast | 3.9 | 4.8 | 6.2 | 6.7 | 7.5 | 5.3 | 5.5 | 4.6 | 3.8 | 3.9 | 3.0 | 3.0 | 4.8 | 32 |
| Northeast | 3.1 | 4.1 | 5.1 | 5.6 | 5.1 | 5.3 | 4.7 | 4.0 | 3.7 | 2.7 | 2.0 | 2.2 | 4.0 | 32 |
| East Northeast | 3.2 | 3.4 | 4.6 | 4.8 | 4.6 | 4.6 | 3.9 | 3.3 | 3.7 | 2.4 | 2.2 | 1.9 | 3.5 | 32 |
| East | 2.1 | 2.0 | 3.4 | 3.9 | 3.5 | 3.8 | 3.4 | 3.4 | 3.4 | 2.7 | 2.1 | 2.4 | 3.0 | 32 |
| East Southeast | 2.1 | 2.2 | 4.0 | 3.8 | 3.4 | 3.2 | 2.8 | 2.8 | 3.1 | 2.4 | 2.1 | 2.5 | 2.9 | 32 |
| Southeast | 2.6 | 3.3 | 4.5 | 5.5 | 6.0 | 6.2 | 4.7 | 4.8 | 5.3 | 4.5 | 2.6 | 2.2 | 4.4 | 32 |
| South Southeast | 3.7 | 3.4 | 4.5 | 6.7 | 7.4 | 7.3 | 7.1 | 6.8 | 6.9 | 6.3 | 4.5 | 3.8 | 5.7 | 32 |
| South | 6.8 | 6.3 | 6.6 | 7.2 | 8.1 | 8.9 | 8.6 | 7.8 | 9.4 | 9.6 | 9.3 | 7.4 | 8.0 | 32 |
| South Southwest | 7.2 | 5.6 | 3.8 | 4.5 | 5.3 | 6.3 | 5.6 | 6.5 | 6.8 | 7.8 | 8.6 | 8.2 | 6.4 | 32 |
| Southwest | 10.7 | 7.4 | 6.4 | 5.8 | 6.6 | 6.5 | 6.7 | 7.0 | 6.8 | 8.1 | 11.5 | 12.3 | 8.0 | 32 |
| West Southwest | 9.9 | 7.7 | 6.3 | 6.3 | 5.6 | 6.8 | 6.4 | 5.7 | 5.2 | 7.0 | 9.7 | 9.9 | 7.2 | 32 |
| West | 9.7 | 9.4 | 7.9 | 6.7 | 6.1 | 6.1 | 5.9 | 5.6 | 5.8 | 6.8 | 9.0 | 9.9 | 7.4 | 32 |
| West Northwest | 9.4 | 10.6 | 8.6 | 6.5 | 5.4 | 4.9 | 5.7 | 5.2 | 6.3 | 7.0 | 8.8 | 10.3 | 7.4 | 32 |
| Northwest | 6.8 | 7.4 | 6.4 | 5.4 | 4.4 | 3.8 | 4.5 | 5.2 | 5.6 | 5.9 | 6.4 | 6.7 | 5.7 | 32 |
| North Northwest | 7.2 | 8.8 | 7.8 | 7.2 | 5.7 | 5.0 | 6.2 | 7.6 | 6.1 | 6.6 | 6.3 | 6.4 | 6.7 | 32 |
| Calm | 7.4 | 7.9 | 6.9 | 7.0 | 7.9 | 10.4 | 13.2 | 13.9 | 12.5 | 11.8 | 7.8 | 7.1 | 9.5 | 32 |
| **Direction (mean speed, knots)** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| North | 8.2 | 9.0 | 9.2 | 9.3 | 8.7 | 7.3 | 6.6 | 6.8 | 7.1 | 7.1 | 8.3 | 8.6 | 8.0 | 32 |
| North Northeast | 9.1 | 9.5 | 9.7 | 10.0 | 8.6 | 7.4 | 7.2 | 7.7 | 7.5 | 7.9 | 8.8 | 8.7 | 8.6 | 32 |
| Northeast | 9.7 | 8.7 | 8.7 | 9.1 | 7.8 | 7.3 | 7.4 | 7.2 | 7.3 | 7.7 | 8.0 | 9.4 | 8.1 | 32 |
| East Northeast | 8.8 | 8.1 | 8.7 | 8.1 | 6.7 | 6.3 | 6.1 | 6.2 | 6.9 | 7.1 | 9.3 | 9.0 | 7.5 | 32 |
| East | 7.8 | 6.9 | 8.2 | 7.3 | 6.3 | 6.3 | 5.6 | 5.6 | 6.3 | 6.3 | 7.9 | 7.9 | 6.8 | 32 |
| East Southeast | 9.3 | 9.3 | 8.9 | 8.9 | 7.1 | 6.7 | 6.2 | 6.5 | 6.8 | 7.0 | 8.7 | 8.7 | 7.8 | 32 |
| Southeast | 10.7 | 9.7 | 9.6 | 9.6 | 8.6 | 7.6 | 7.7 | 7.2 | 7.7 | 7.9 | 9.7 | 9.2 | 8.6 | 32 |
| South Southeast | 9.1 | 9.4 | 8.7 | 9.4 | 8.8 | 8.1 | 7.9 | 8.0 | 8.4 | 8.7 | 10.7 | 9.5 | 8.7 | 32 |
| South | 9.1 | 9.6 | 9.7 | 9.0 | 8.7 | 8.0 | 7.5 | 7.6 | 8.6 | 8.7 | 10.1 | 9.2 | 8.8 | 32 |
| South Southwest | 11.0 | 10.9 | 10.9 | 11.5 | 9.9 | 8.7 | 8.0 | 7.6 | 9.1 | 9.2 | 11.4 | 10.6 | 9.9 | 32 |
| Southwest | 11.1 | 11.3 | 12.4 | 11.2 | 10.1 | 8.6 | 8.0 | 7.7 | 8.7 | 9.3 | 11.1 | 11.2 | 10.2 | 32 |
| West Southwest | 10.3 | 10.4 | 11.6 | 10.8 | 9.8 | 8.6 | 7.6 | 7.1 | 7.6 | 8.2 | 9.9 | 9.7 | 9.4 | 32 |
| West | 9.5 | 9.5 | 9.9 | 10.1 | 8.8 | 7.9 | 6.8 | 6.7 | 7.3 | 8.0 | 9.2 | 9.3 | 8.8 | 32 |
| West Northwest | 10.3 | 10.5 | 10.6 | 10.4 | 8.9 | 8.3 | 7.1 | 6.7 | 8.0 | 8.8 | 9.6 | 8.5 | 9.3 | 32 |
| Northwest | 9.8 | 9.8 | 10.2 | 10.1 | 8.6 | 7.6 | 7.7 | 7.0 | 7.4 | 8.2 | 9.0 | 9.8 | 8.9 | 32 |
| North Northwest | 10.0 | 9.8 | 9.9 | 9.7 | 8.5 | 7.3 | 7.1 | 6.8 | 7.5 | 8.2 | 8.8 | 9.6 | 8.7 | 32 |
| **VISIBILITY** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Mean number of days with fog | 12 | 11 | 12 | 11 | 9 | 11 | 9 | 13 | 13 | 13 | 12 | 12 | 138 | 22 |

T = trace (not measurable) amount of precipitation
Miss or blank is a missing value

These tables were prepared by the National Climatic Data Center (NCDC), National Environmental Satellite, Data & Information Service (NESDIS), NOAA

| CLIMATOLOGICAL DATA – ALPENA, MI (45°04'N, 83°34'W) 689 feet (210 m) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| WEATHER ELEMENTS | JAN | FEB | MAR | APR | MAY | JUN | JUL | AUG | SEP | OCT | NOV | DEC | YEAR | YEARS OF RECORD |
| **SEA LEVEL PRESSURE (station pressure reduced to sea level)** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Mean (millibars) | 1016.3 | 1017.8 | 1016.8 | 1015.1 | 1014.9 | 1014.2 | 1014.9 | 1016.7 | 1017.2 | 1017.3 | 1015.9 | 1016.9 | 1016.2 | 34 |
| **TEMPERATURE (°F)** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Mean | 18.1 | 18.7 | 28.1 | 41.1 | 52.5 | 61.6 | 67.1 | 65.0 | 57.1 | 46.8 | 35.4 | 24.3 | 43.1 | 36 |
| Mean daily maximum | 26.5 | 28.3 | 37.8 | 51.5 | 64.9 | 74.5 | 79.7 | 76.9 | 68.3 | 56.7 | 42.7 | 31.3 | 53.4 | 36 |
| Mean daily minimum | 9.2 | 8.5 | 17.8 | 30.2 | 39.6 | 48.2 | 54.1 | 52.7 | 45.5 | 36.5 | 27.5 | 16.8 | 32.3 | 36 |
| Extreme (highest) | 52 | 65 | 76 | 90 | 94 | 103 | 102 | 102 | 94 | 88 | 76 | 65 | 103 | 36 |
| Extreme (lowest) | -28 | -37 | -27 | 0 | 20 | 28 | 34 | 30 | 25 | 16 | -6 | -18 | -37 | 36 |
| **RELATIVE HUMIDITY** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Average percentage | 38.4 | 53.3 | 42.7 | 25.9 | 24.0 | 16.8 | 23.9 | 41.9 | 46.6 | 48.3 | 33.9 | 43.7 | 36.8 | 36 |
| **CLOUD COVER** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Percent of time clear | 10.1 | 14.0 | 21.6 | 20.1 | 22.1 | 22.6 | 20.5 | 22.4 | 20.1 | 17.0 | 9.8 | 7.6 | 17.3 | 30 |
| Percent of time scattered | 13.1 | 14.1 | 14.3 | 14.8 | 19.3 | 23.9 | 27.5 | 25.6 | 21.5 | 16.9 | 11.4 | 12.3 | 18.0 | 30 |
| Percent of time broken | 14.4 | 15.1 | 14.2 | 16.2 | 19.7 | 20.8 | 23.7 | 20.9 | 18.6 | 17.6 | 14.5 | 13.4 | 17.5 | 30 |
| Percent of time overcast | 62.4 | 56.8 | 49.9 | 48.9 | 38.9 | 32.7 | 28.2 | 31.1 | 39.8 | 48.4 | 64.3 | 66.7 | 47.3 | 30 |
| **PRECIPITATION (inches)** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Mean amount | 1.6 | 1.2 | 2.0 | 2.3 | 2.7 | 2.9 | 3.0 | 3.4 | 2.9 | 2.2 | 2.3 | 1.8 | 28.7 | 36 |
| Greatest amount | 3.3 | 3.1 | 4.4 | 4.1 | 8.2 | 8.3 | 7.1 | 6.2 | 7.1 | 6.5 | 7.4 | 4.4 | 35.2 | 36 |
| Least amount | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.3 | 1.1 | 0.9 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.9 | 0.2 | 0.6 | 0.6 | 0.3 | 21.4 | 36 |
| Maximum amount (24 hours) | 1.8 | 1.0 | 1.5 | 1.1 | 2.2 | 2.5 | 2.8 | 2.6 | 3.0 | 1.7 | 1.8 | 1.6 | 3.0 | 36 |
| Mean number of days | 27 | 22 | 20 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 15 | 15 | 17 | 19 | 22 | 26 | 231 | 31 |
| **SNOW** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Mean amount | 21.9 | 15.9 | 13.1 | 4.9 | 0.2 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | T | 0.6 | 9.1 | 19.9 | 85.7 | 36 |
| Greatest amount | 43.5 | 33.4 | 35.8 | 12.7 | 3.7 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | T | 4.3 | 34.8 | 46.3 | 146.0 | 36 |
| Least amount | 5.1 | 3.6 | 2.8 | T | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.3 | 1.8 | 52.1 | 36 |
| Maximum amount (24 hours) | 16.3 | 11.4 | 17.3 | 10.8 | 3.7 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | T | 2.4 | 15.0 | 16.4 | 17.3 | 36 |
| Mean number of days | 26 | 21 | 16 | 8 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | Miss | 5 | 15 | 24 | 116 | 31 |
| **WIND** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Percentage with gales | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.37 | 34 |
| Mean wind speed (knots) | 7.8 | 7.5 | 7.8 | 8.1 | 7.3 | 6.7 | 6.2 | 5.9 | 6.3 | 7.0 | 7.6 | 7.4 | 7.1 | 34 |
| **Direction (percentage of observations)** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| North | 4.1 | 6.0 | 6.3 | 6.5 | 6.3 | 4.7 | 4.3 | 3.7 | 3.9 | 3.2 | 3.7 | 3.7 | 4.7 | 34 |
| North Northeast | 2.4 | 3.8 | 4.0 | 4.5 | 4.0 | 3.7 | 2.5 | 2.5 | 2.6 | 2.4 | 2.8 | 2.4 | 3.1 | 34 |
| Northeast | 2.1 | 3.0 | 3.5 | 4.7 | 3.7 | 3.2 | 2.7 | 2.8 | 2.4 | 2.4 | 2.5 | 2.3 | 2.9 | 34 |
| East Northeast | 1.3 | 2.0 | 3.8 | 3.8 | 3.2 | 2.4 | 1.9 | 2.4 | 2.2 | 1.6 | 2.0 | 1.9 | 2.4 | 34 |
| East | 1.9 | 2.9 | 5.1 | 5.5 | 5.7 | 4.7 | 3.3 | 3.0 | 3.0 | 2.8 | 2.4 | 2.1 | 3.5 | 34 |
| East Southeast | 2.4 | 3.0 | 7.3 | 9.0 | 10.9 | 8.5 | 7.2 | 5.9 | 4.8 | 4.9 | 3.6 | 3.1 | 5.9 | 34 |
| Southeast | 3.9 | 4.2 | 6.7 | 7.8 | 9.0 | 8.7 | 7.2 | 6.8 | 6.3 | 5.9 | 5.0 | 4.4 | 6.3 | 34 |
| South Southeast | 5.5 | 4.5 | 4.5 | 3.5 | 4.8 | 4.8 | 4.6 | 5.1 | 6.3 | 6.0 | 6.2 | 5.9 | 5.1 | 34 |
| South | 8.0 | 6.9 | 5.2 | 4.2 | 4.6 | 6.0 | 5.6 | 6.5 | 8.0 | 9.1 | 8.4 | 8.4 | 6.7 | 34 |
| South Southwest | 6.7 | 5.2 | 4.0 | 3.6 | 3.5 | 4.8 | 4.9 | 5.9 | 6.5 | 7.5 | 7.0 | 7.7 | 5.6 | 34 |
| Southwest | 11.1 | 7.0 | 4.8 | 5.1 | 5.3 | 6.5 | 8.1 | 9.3 | 8.9 | 9.5 | 10.4 | 11.8 | 8.2 | 34 |
| West Southwest | 11.4 | 8.6 | 6.6 | 5.6 | 5.9 | 7.7 | 9.0 | 9.2 | 8.8 | 9.9 | 10.4 | 11.3 | 8.7 | 34 |
| West | 11.3 | 10.8 | 7.7 | 7.4 | 7.2 | 8.1 | 9.2 | 9.3 | 9.1 | 9.6 | 9.8 | 10.2 | 9.1 | 34 |
| West Northwest | 12.0 | 13.0 | 11.0 | 9.7 | 8.3 | 8.6 | 10.2 | 9.3 | 9.0 | 9.0 | 10.7 | 10.8 | 10.1 | 34 |
| Northwest | 8.6 | 8.9 | 8.6 | 8.6 | 7.5 | 7.1 | 7.7 | 6.5 | 6.8 | 6.9 | 7.0 | 7.2 | 7.6 | 34 |
| North Northwest | 4.1 | 5.5 | 5.9 | 6.5 | 5.1 | 4.3 | 4.7 | 4.1 | 3.7 | 3.5 | 4.2 | 3.7 | 4.6 | 34 |
| Calm | 3.7 | 4.6 | 4.9 | 4.4 | 5.5 | 6.1 | 6.9 | 7.7 | 7.1 | 6.0 | 3.9 | 3.4 | 5.3 | 34 |
| **Direction (mean speed, knots)** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| North | 7.7 | 7.7 | 8.3 | 8.8 | 8.3 | 8.0 | 7.0 | 6.9 | 6.8 | 7.6 | 7.5 | 7.0 | 7.8 | 34 |
| North Northeast | 9.0 | 8.2 | 8.3 | 8.7 | 8.0 | 7.4 | 7.3 | 7.1 | 7.3 | 7.8 | 8.4 | 8.3 | 8.0 | 34 |
| Northeast | 10.5 | 8.9 | 8.7 | 8.4 | 7.8 | 7.3 | 6.6 | 7.2 | 7.3 | 8.0 | 8.4 | 8.9 | 8.1 | 34 |
| East Northeast | 9.2 | 8.9 | 8.7 | 8.3 | 7.8 | 6.9 | 6.7 | 6.7 | 6.9 | 7.9 | 8.9 | 9.0 | 8.0 | 34 |
| East | 8.0 | 7.3 | 8.8 | 8.5 | 7.7 | 6.8 | 6.8 | 6.3 | 6.3 | 6.6 | 7.9 | 7.9 | 7.5 | 34 |
| East Southeast | 9.4 | 8.1 | 8.6 | 9.1 | 8.2 | 7.6 | 7.4 | 7.3 | 7.4 | 8.0 | 8.8 | 8.7 | 8.1 | 34 |
| Southeast | 9.0 | 8.6 | 8.7 | 8.6 | 7.6 | 7.2 | 7.0 | 6.9 | 7.2 | 7.9 | 8.6 | 8.5 | 7.9 | 34 |
| South Southeast | 7.6 | 7.0 | 7.2 | 6.8 | 6.2 | 5.9 | 5.9 | 5.8 | 6.1 | 7.0 | 7.3 | 6.9 | 6.7 | 34 |
| South | 6.9 | 7.1 | 6.7 | 6.8 | 6.7 | 6.0 | 6.0 | 5.9 | 6.5 | 7.1 | 7.1 | 6.9 | 6.7 | 34 |
| South Southwest | 7.0 | 7.2 | 7.1 | 7.6 | 7.2 | 6.6 | 6.6 | 6.1 | 6.6 | 7.1 | 7.4 | 6.6 | 6.9 | 34 |
| Southwest | 7.3 | 7.5 | 7.9 | 8.5 | 8.0 | 6.9 | 6.2 | 5.8 | 6.5 | 7.2 | 7.6 | 7.1 | 7.1 | 34 |
| West Southwest | 7.4 | 7.1 | 7.2 | 8.0 | 7.3 | 6.7 | 6.0 | 5.8 | 6.2 | 6.9 | 7.6 | 7.4 | 6.9 | 34 |
| West | 7.5 | 6.9 | 7.3 | 7.6 | 7.0 | 6.5 | 6.0 | 5.8 | 6.2 | 6.9 | 7.5 | 7.3 | 6.9 | 34 |
| West Northwest | 8.5 | 8.2 | 8.5 | 8.5 | 7.8 | 7.5 | 6.6 | 6.3 | 6.7 | 7.6 | 8.0 | 7.8 | 7.7 | 34 |
| Northwest | 10.2 | 9.3 | 9.6 | 9.6 | 8.6 | 8.3 | 7.7 | 7.4 | 8.4 | 8.6 | 9.1 | 9.5 | 8.9 | 34 |
| North Northwest | 9.3 | 9.2 | 9.6 | 9.8 | 9.0 | 9.1 | 8.3 | 7.7 | 8.1 | 8.8 | 8.7 | 9.0 | 8.9 | 34 |
| **VISIBILITY** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Mean number of days with fog | 10 | 9 | 13 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 14 | 17 | 16 | 14 | 14 | 12 | 158 | 31 |

T = trace (not measurable) amount of precipitation
Miss or blank is a missing value

These tables were prepared by the National Climatic Data Center (NCDC), National Environmental Satellite, Data & Information Service (NESDIS), NOAA

| CLIMATOLOGICAL DATA – MUSKEGON, MI (43°10'N, 86°14'W) 628 feet (191 m) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| WEATHER ELEMENTS | JAN | FEB | MAR | APR | MAY | JUN | JUL | AUG | SEP | OCT | NOV | DEC | YEAR | YEARS OF RECORD |
| **SEA LEVEL PRESSURE (station pressure reduced to sea level)** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Mean (millibars) | 1018.0 | 1018.3 | 1016.3 | 1014.8 | 1015.1 | 1014.3 | 1015.5 | 1016.6 | 1017.6 | 1017.9 | 1016.3 | 1017.9 | 1016.6 | 46 |
| **TEMPERATURE (°F)** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Mean | 23.8 | 24.9 | 33.4 | 45.4 | 56.3 | 65.7 | 70.6 | 69.2 | 61.4 | 50.9 | 39.3 | 28.8 | 47.6 | 48 |
| Mean daily maximum | 29.6 | 31.4 | 41.1 | 54.6 | 66.8 | 76.1 | 80.5 | 78.7 | 70.8 | 59.4 | 45.6 | 34.2 | 55.9 | 48 |
| Mean daily minimum | 17.5 | 17.9 | 25.2 | 35.7 | 45.3 | 54.8 | 60.3 | 59.1 | 51.5 | 41.8 | 32.5 | 22.9 | 38.8 | 48 |
| Extreme (highest) | 63 | 62 | 80 | 86 | 93 | 98 | 96 | 99 | 95 | 83 | 76 | 64 | 99 | 48 |
| Extreme (lowest) | -13 | -14 | -6 | 1 | 23 | 31 | 41 | 36 | 27 | 21 | -14 | -15 | -15 | 48 |
| **RELATIVE HUMIDITY** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Average percentage | 55.1 | 57.9 | 38.1 | 22.9 | 26.0 | 18.5 | 30.2 | 41.1 | 50.7 | 54.2 | 37.8 | 54.5 | 40.6 | 48 |
| **CLOUD COVER** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Percent of time clear | 5.9 | 11.3 | 17.3 | 22.2 | 25.1 | 25.8 | 28.2 | 26.8 | 26.3 | 24.2 | 10.0 | 6.8 | 19.2 | 41 |
| Percent of time scattered | 7.9 | 10.6 | 13.1 | 13.7 | 18.0 | 21.4 | 24.2 | 24.1 | 20.0 | 16.2 | 9.4 | 7.1 | 15.5 | 41 |
| Percent of time broken | 10.4 | 12.4 | 13.8 | 14.1 | 15.9 | 19.0 | 19.7 | 18.8 | 17.2 | 16.3 | 12.8 | 10.0 | 15.0 | 41 |
| Percent of time overcast | 75.9 | 65.7 | 55.8 | 50.0 | 41.0 | 33.8 | 27.9 | 30.3 | 36.5 | 43.3 | 67.8 | 76.2 | 50.3 | 41 |
| **PRECIPITATION (inches)** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Mean amount | 2.3 | 1.6 | 2.5 | 3.0 | 2.6 | 2.5 | 2.5 | 3.2 | 3.3 | 2.8 | 3.2 | 2.7 | 32.5 | 48 |
| Greatest amount | 4.5 | 2.8 | 6.5 | 6.1 | 6.4 | 5.4 | 6.6 | 9.8 | 13.5 | 7.3 | 6.6 | 5.4 | 42.2 | 48 |
| Least amount | 0.4 | 0.3 | 0.5 | 0.7 | 0.3 | 0.1 | 0.4 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.5 | 0.6 | 0.9 | 23.1 | 48 |
| Maximum amount (24 hours) | 1.5 | 1.3 | 2.1 | 2.1 | 2.1 | 2.3 | 2.5 | 3.4 | 4.3 | 3.2 | 2.1 | 2.5 | 4.3 | 48 |
| Mean number of days | 25 | 20 | 19 | 17 | 15 | 13 | 13 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 20 | 24 | 208 | 48 |
| **SNOW** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Mean amount | 33.6 | 18.5 | 11.9 | 2.9 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | T | 0.5 | 9.3 | 26.8 | 103.6 | 48 |
| Greatest amount | 102.4 | 45.8 | 35.7 | 20.4 | 0.4 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | T | 4.9 | 25.7 | 82.6 | 182.2 | 48 |
| Least amount | 6.5 | 0.5 | 1.1 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | T | 4.3 | 43.1 | 48 |
| Maximum amount (24 hours) | 22.0 | 14.2 | 9.1 | 12.0 | 0.3 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | T | 4.7 | 8.7 | 14.8 | 22.0 | 48 |
| Mean number of days | 23 | 18 | 14 | 5 | Miss | 0 | 0 | 0 | Miss | 2 | 11 | 20 | 93 | 48 |
| **WIND** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Percentage with gales | 0.07 | 0.01 | 0.09 | 0.00 | 0.01 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.11 | 0.06 | 0.50 | 45 |
| Mean wind speed (knots) | 10.6 | 10.0 | 10.2 | 10.1 | 8.8 | 8.1 | 7.7 | 7.4 | 8.1 | 9.2 | 10.6 | 10.3 | 9.2 | 45 |
| **Direction (percentage of observations)** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| North | 5.9 | 6.9 | 6.3 | 6.3 | 5.3 | 4.7 | 4.5 | 5.3 | 5.9 | 5.3 | 6.4 | 6.0 | 5.7 | 45 |
| North Northeast | 2.7 | 3.7 | 3.7 | 3.5 | 3.1 | 2.8 | 2.8 | 3.3 | 3.3 | 3.4 | 3.5 | 2.8 | 3.2 | 45 |
| Northeast | 3.5 | 4.2 | 4.0 | 3.8 | 4.0 | 3.3 | 3.4 | 4.2 | 4.2 | 3.2 | 2.8 | 3.1 | 3.6 | 45 |
| East Northeast | 4.2 | 6.3 | 6.5 | 4.9 | 5.1 | 4.1 | 3.7 | 3.9 | 3.9 | 3.7 | 3.4 | 4.1 | 4.5 | 45 |
| East | 6.4 | 8.0 | 9.3 | 8.3 | 7.8 | 6.2 | 4.9 | 5.4 | 6.0 | 6.4 | 5.7 | 6.4 | 6.7 | 45 |
| East Southeast | 6.3 | 5.8 | 7.3 | 6.9 | 6.2 | 5.0 | 4.3 | 5.1 | 7.1 | 7.0 | 5.8 | 6.8 | 6.1 | 45 |
| Southeast | 6.3 | 4.8 | 5.3 | 5.1 | 4.7 | 4.9 | 4.6 | 5.4 | 7.5 | 7.4 | 7.6 | 7.6 | 5.9 | 45 |
| South Southeast | 4.0 | 3.4 | 3.1 | 3.2 | 3.0 | 3.3 | 3.2 | 3.9 | 5.0 | 4.9 | 5.2 | 4.9 | 3.9 | 45 |
| South | 4.6 | 5.2 | 5.3 | 5.5 | 6.2 | 6.8 | 6.9 | 6.7 | 7.5 | 7.4 | 5.8 | 4.3 | 6.0 | 45 |
| South Southwest | 4.6 | 5.2 | 5.9 | 7.9 | 8.4 | 10.2 | 10.2 | 9.4 | 8.8 | 8.5 | 6.9 | 4.6 | 7.6 | 45 |
| Southwest | 5.8 | 5.3 | 5.3 | 7.1 | 8.9 | 10.8 | 10.7 | 9.7 | 6.6 | 7.0 | 7.0 | 5.9 | 7.5 | 45 |
| West Southwest | 6.9 | 5.8 | 4.7 | 5.4 | 6.7 | 7.6 | 7.8 | 6.4 | 5.0 | 5.1 | 7.2 | 6.9 | 6.3 | 45 |
| West | 8.6 | 6.3 | 5.7 | 6.4 | 7.1 | 7.2 | 7.7 | 6.3 | 5.3 | 5.9 | 7.9 | 8.3 | 6.9 | 45 |
| West Northwest | 11.4 | 8.9 | 8.6 | 8.5 | 7.7 | 7.5 | 8.2 | 7.2 | 6.9 | 7.3 | 9.0 | 10.2 | 8.5 | 45 |
| Northwest | 9.1 | 8.6 | 7.7 | 7.2 | 5.8 | 5.8 | 5.8 | 5.7 | 6.0 | 6.3 | 7.4 | 7.6 | 6.9 | 45 |
| North Northwest | 6.9 | 7.6 | 7.2 | 6.1 | 4.4 | 3.9 | 3.9 | 3.9 | 4.8 | 5.6 | 5.7 | 7.1 | 5.6 | 45 |
| Calm | 2.6 | 3.5 | 3.9 | 3.6 | 5.4 | 5.8 | 7.5 | 8.3 | 6.4 | 5.6 | 2.9 | 3.1 | 4.9 | 45 |
| **Direction (mean speed, knots)** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| North | 8.6 | 8.9 | 8.9 | 9.0 | 8.0 | 7.6 | 7.1 | 7.2 | 7.5 | 7.9 | 8.6 | 8.5 | 8.2 | 45 |
| North Northeast | 8.2 | 8.1 | 8.2 | 8.6 | 7.7 | 7.5 | 6.8 | 6.7 | 7.0 | 7.7 | 7.9 | 8.1 | 7.7 | 45 |
| Northeast | 7.8 | 7.8 | 8.5 | 8.7 | 7.2 | 6.7 | 6.4 | 6.1 | 6.3 | 6.8 | 7.4 | 7.6 | 7.3 | 45 |
| East Northeast | 8.5 | 9.4 | 10.8 | 10.4 | 8.4 | 7.4 | 7.1 | 6.5 | 6.6 | 7.5 | 8.8 | 8.9 | 8.6 | 45 |
| East | 8.4 | 9.1 | 10.4 | 10.4 | 8.6 | 7.4 | 6.7 | 6.0 | 6.7 | 7.1 | 8.1 | 8.6 | 8.3 | 45 |
| East Southeast | 8.6 | 8.4 | 9.3 | 10.1 | 8.4 | 6.9 | 6.3 | 5.8 | 6.3 | 6.7 | 8.1 | 8.2 | 7.9 | 45 |
| Southeast | 8.5 | 7.7 | 8.7 | 8.8 | 8.0 | 7.2 | 6.1 | 5.9 | 6.5 | 7.0 | 8.1 | 8.3 | 7.6 | 45 |
| South Southeast | 9.0 | 8.7 | 9.2 | 9.8 | 8.8 | 7.6 | 7.1 | 6.9 | 7.8 | 8.8 | 9.2 | 9.4 | 8.6 | 45 |
| South | 10.8 | 10.8 | 11.1 | 11.0 | 10.0 | 9.1 | 8.9 | 8.3 | 9.7 | 11.2 | 11.3 | 11.4 | 10.2 | 45 |
| South Southwest | 14.4 | 13.5 | 14.3 | 13.3 | 12.2 | 10.9 | 10.4 | 10.3 | 11.4 | 13.1 | 14.0 | 14.4 | 12.3 | 45 |
| Southwest | 15.0 | 13.6 | 12.5 | 12.0 | 10.8 | 10.2 | 9.7 | 10.0 | 11.1 | 12.5 | 14.3 | 15.1 | 11.8 | 45 |
| West Southwest | 13.5 | 12.2 | 11.8 | 11.1 | 9.4 | 8.9 | 8.6 | 8.8 | 9.7 | 11.5 | 13.6 | 13.0 | 11.0 | 45 |
| West | 12.3 | 11.1 | 10.2 | 10.0 | 8.8 | 8.4 | 8.0 | 8.2 | 9.1 | 10.4 | 12.2 | 11.7 | 10.1 | 45 |
| West Northwest | 12.0 | 11.3 | 11.4 | 10.9 | 9.6 | 8.7 | 8.8 | 9.1 | 9.9 | 11.1 | 12.6 | 11.9 | 10.7 | 45 |
| Northwest | 11.8 | 11.3 | 11.6 | 10.9 | 9.6 | 8.9 | 8.8 | 9.2 | 10.1 | 11.6 | 12.2 | 11.9 | 10.8 | 45 |
| North Northwest | 11.3 | 11.3 | 11.0 | 11.0 | 9.4 | 9.5 | 8.8 | 9.0 | 9.7 | 10.2 | 10.9 | 10.5 | 10.4 | 45 |
| **VISIBILITY** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Mean number of days with fog | 11 | 10 | 12 | 11 | 11 | 11 | 11 | 14 | 12 | 13 | 12 | 12 | 140 | 48 |

T = trace (not measurable) amount of precipitation
Miss or blank is a missing value

These tables were prepared by the National Climatic Data Center (NCDC), National Environmental Satellite, Data & Information Service (NESDIS), NOAA

| CLIMATOLOGICAL DATA – CHICAGO, IL (41°59'N, 87°54'W) 674 feet (205 m) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| WEATHER ELEMENTS | JAN | FEB | MAR | APR | MAY | JUN | JUL | AUG | SEP | OCT | NOV | DEC | YEAR | YEARS OF RECORD |
| **SEA LEVEL PRESSURE (station pressure reduced to sea level)** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Mean (millibars) | 1019.3 | 1018.9 | 1016.4 | 1015.0 | 1015.1 | 1014.6 | 1015.7 | 1016.6 | 1017.6 | 1017.6 | 1017.4 | 1019.1 | 1017.0 | 37 |
| **TEMPERATURE (°F)** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Mean | 21.6 | 25.9 | 37.0 | 48.8 | 59.3 | 68.7 | 73.5 | 72.2 | 64.5 | 52.9 | 40.0 | 27.4 | 49.4 | 37 |
| Mean daily maximum | 29.1 | 33.6 | 45.4 | 58.5 | 70.2 | 79.6 | 83.7 | 82.1 | 74.7 | 63.0 | 47.9 | 34.5 | 58.6 | 37 |
| Mean daily minimum | 13.5 | 17.8 | 28.1 | 38.5 | 48.0 | 57.3 | 62.8 | 61.9 | 53.9 | 42.2 | 31.5 | 19.8 | 39.7 | 37 |
| Extreme (highest) | 65 | 71 | 88 | 91 | 93 | 104 | 104 | 101 | 99 | 91 | 78 | 71 | 104 | 37 |
| Extreme (lowest) | -27 | -17 | -8 | 7 | 24 | 36 | 40 | 41 | 28 | 17 | 1 | -25 | -27 | 37 |
| **RELATIVE HUMIDITY** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Average percentage | 73.4 | 72.2 | 70.2 | 65.1 | 64.4 | 65.6 | 68.6 | 71.2 | 71.0 | 69.0 | 72.8 | 75.6 | 70.0 | 37 |
| **CLOUD COVER** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Percent of time clear | 23.0 | 21.8 | 19.0 | 19.8 | 22.4 | 22.0 | 23.8 | 24.3 | 24.8 | 27.5 | 18.7 | 20.0 | 22.3 | 37 |
| Percent of time scattered | 12.4 | 14.6 | 15.1 | 15.4 | 20.4 | 25.5 | 27.1 | 27.3 | 23.2 | 19.2 | 13.5 | 12.3 | 18.8 | 37 |
| Percent of time broken | 12.6 | 14.5 | 15.8 | 18.9 | 21.4 | 24.3 | 24.2 | 23.2 | 22.2 | 18.1 | 15.6 | 12.2 | 18.6 | 37 |
| Percent of time overcast | 52.0 | 49.1 | 50.0 | 45.9 | 35.8 | 28.3 | 24.9 | 25.2 | 29.8 | 35.2 | 52.2 | 55.5 | 40.3 | 37 |
| **PRECIPITATION (inches)** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Mean amount | 1.6 | 1.3 | 2.6 | 3.6 | 3.1 | 3.7 | 3.6 | 4.1 | 3.5 | 2.6 | 2.9 | 2.2 | 35.2 | 37 |
| Greatest amount | 4.1 | 3.4 | 5.9 | 7.6 | 7.1 | 9.9 | 8.3 | 17.1 | 11.4 | 7.3 | 8.2 | 8.5 | 49.3 | 37 |
| Least amount | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.6 | 0.9 | 0.3 | 0.9 | 1.1 | 0.5 | 0.0 | 0.1 | 0.6 | 0.2 | 21.7 | 37 |
| Maximum amount (24 hours) | 2.0 | 1.4 | 1.7 | 2.3 | 3.4 | 3.0 | 2.9 | 6.4 | 2.8 | 4.2 | 2.9 | 4.4 | 6.4 | 37 |
| Mean number of days | 19 | 16 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 14 | 14 | 13 | 13 | 14 | 17 | 19 | 190 | 37 |
| **SNOW** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Mean amount | 10.8 | 8.4 | 6.7 | 1.6 | 0.1 | 0.00 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.4 | 1.9 | 8.3 | 38.2 | 37 |
| Greatest amount | 34.3 | 26.2 | 24.7 | 11.1 | 1.6 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 6.6 | 10.4 | 35.3 | 75.0 | 37 |
| Least amount | 0.4 | T | T | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | T | 0.2 | 21.4 | 37 |
| Maximum amount (24 hours) | 15.3 | 9.7 | 8.5 | 10.7 | 1.6 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 4.0 | 5.0 | 10.1 | 15.3 | 37 |
| Mean number of days | 16 | 14 | 11 | 4 | Miss | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 7 | 15 | 68 | 37 |
| **WIND** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Percentage with gales | 0.01 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.06 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.01 | 0.01 | 0.00 | 0.04 | 0.01 | 0.32 | 37 |
| Mean wind speed (knots) | 10.2 | 10.0 | 10.3 | 10.5 | 9.1 | 8.0 | 7.2 | 7.1 | 7.7 | 8.8 | 9.7 | 9.6 | 9.0 | 37 |
| **Direction (percentage of observations)** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| North | 4.7 | 5.7 | 6.2 | 5.6 | 5.3 | 4.7 | 4.9 | 4.9 | 5.2 | 4.1 | 4.4 | 4.3 | 5.0 | 37 |
| North Northeast | 2.2 | 5.0 | 7.0 | 9.2 | 10.4 | 9.6 | 7.9 | 7.0 | 6.0 | 4.3 | 3.6 | 2.5 | 6.2 | 37 |
| Northeast | 2.4 | 5.3 | 7.3 | 8.7 | 9.6 | 8.5 | 6.6 | 5.9 | 5.0 | 3.9 | 3.2 | 2.4 | 5.7 | 37 |
| East Northeast | 2.0 | 4.5 | 5.2 | 5.7 | 5.7 | 4.5 | 3.8 | 3.6 | 2.9 | 2.8 | 2.0 | 1.9 | 3.7 | 37 |
| East | 1.8 | 3.0 | 4.4 | 5.3 | 4.3 | 3.7 | 3.2 | 2.7 | 3.2 | 2.3 | 1.7 | 1.8 | 3.1 | 37 |
| East Southeast | 2.3 | 2.8 | 4.2 | 4.8 | 4.9 | 3.9 | 3.1 | 3.0 | 3.2 | 2.8 | 1.9 | 2.6 | 3.3 | 37 |
| Southeast | 2.4 | 1.7 | 2.9 | 3.2 | 3.8 | 3.3 | 2.7 | 2.9 | 3.3 | 2.7 | 2.6 | 2.8 | 2.9 | 37 |
| South Southeast | 3.7 | 3.0 | 4.8 | 4.4 | 4.6 | 4.3 | 4.5 | 4.9 | 6.1 | 6.3 | 5.1 | 4.6 | 4.7 | 37 |
| South | 7.5 | 7.1 | 7.1 | 8.6 | 9.0 | 9.1 | 8.8 | 10.2 | 12.1 | 12.3 | 10.8 | 9.1 | 9.3 | 37 |
| South Southwest | 9.6 | 9.0 | 7.6 | 7.9 | 8.1 | 9.9 | 9.6 | 11.3 | 10.9 | 11.9 | 12.6 | 10.4 | 9.9 | 37 |
| Southwest | 9.5 | 7.5 | 6.5 | 6.5 | 7.9 | 9.4 | 11.1 | 11.0 | 8.9 | 8.8 | 10.0 | 9.9 | 8.9 | 37 |
| West Southwest | 12.6 | 9.0 | 7.1 | 6.6 | 6.6 | 7.6 | 9.0 | 7.9 | 6.3 | 8.2 | 9.6 | 9.7 | 8.4 | 37 |
| West | 13.9 | 10.4 | 8.1 | 6.9 | 5.8 | 6.1 | 6.6 | 6.1 | 6.3 | 8.3 | 9.7 | 11.1 | 8.3 | 37 |
| West Northwest | 10.4 | 9.8 | 8.1 | 5.9 | 4.7 | 4.6 | 5.5 | 5.4 | 6.2 | 7.4 | 8.3 | 11.2 | 7.3 | 37 |
| Northwest | 7.5 | 7.1 | 6.2 | 4.4 | 2.9 | 3.3 | 3.7 | 4.0 | 5.0 | 5.6 | 6.7 | 7.2 | 5.3 | 37 |
| North Northwest | 6.3 | 7.4 | 5.7 | 4.1 | 3.0 | 2.5 | 3.4 | 3.5 | 4.7 | 5.1 | 5.9 | 6.2 | 4.8 | 37 |
| Calm | 1.7 | 1.6 | 1.8 | 2.1 | 3.5 | 4.9 | 5.8 | 5.8 | 5.0 | 3.4 | 2.0 | 2.2 | 3.3 | 37 |
| **Direction (mean speed, knots)** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| North | 9.3 | 10.1 | 10.1 | 10.1 | 8.8 | 7.2 | 6.8 | 7.2 | 8.0 | 8.5 | 8.9 | 8.9 | 8.7 | 37 |
| North Northeast | 10.7 | 11.4 | 10.7 | 11.4 | 9.9 | 9.2 | 8.5 | 8.5 | 9.1 | 10.1 | 10.1 | 10.3 | 9.9 | 37 |
| Northeast | 12.5 | 11.9 | 11.5 | 11.3 | 9.9 | 9.6 | 9.0 | 9.2 | 9.4 | 9.9 | 10.9 | 11.5 | 10.4 | 37 |
| East Northeast | 12.5 | 11.3 | 10.5 | 10.3 | 9.0 | 8.5 | 8.0 | 8.2 | 8.9 | 9.1 | 10.8 | 11.6 | 9.7 | 37 |
| East | 9.5 | 9.4 | 10.2 | 9.7 | 8.6 | 7.8 | 7.2 | 6.9 | 7.4 | 8.0 | 9.3 | 9.1 | 8.7 | 37 |
| East Southeast | 9.4 | 8.8 | 9.6 | 9.0 | 8.3 | 7.8 | 6.9 | 6.9 | 7.6 | 7.8 | 9.1 | 9.5 | 8.4 | 37 |
| Southeast | 9.4 | 9.2 | 9.8 | 9.2 | 8.2 | 7.1 | 6.9 | 6.8 | 7.6 | 7.8 | 8.9 | 9.2 | 8.3 | 37 |
| South Southeast | 9.1 | 9.5 | 9.8 | 9.9 | 8.8 | 7.6 | 7.4 | 6.9 | 7.1 | 8.2 | 8.6 | 8.5 | 8.4 | 37 |
| South | 9.7 | 9.3 | 10.6 | 10.4 | 9.7 | 8.2 | 7.8 | 7.3 | 8.0 | 9.0 | 9.6 | 9.3 | 9.0 | 37 |
| South Southwest | 10.9 | 10.5 | 12.0 | 11.4 | 10.7 | 9.0 | 8.1 | 8.0 | 8.6 | 9.9 | 10.7 | 10.4 | 9.9 | 37 |
| Southwest | 10.5 | 10.9 | 11.5 | 12.9 | 10.7 | 9.0 | 8.0 | 7.9 | 8.6 | 9.8 | 10.3 | 10.4 | 9.8 | 37 |
| West Southwest | 10.1 | 9.8 | 10.4 | 11.3 | 9.7 | 8.3 | 7.5 | 7.0 | 8.0 | 8.6 | 10.2 | 9.6 | 9.2 | 37 |
| West | 10.3 | 9.3 | 9.6 | 10.1 | 8.7 | 7.7 | 6.9 | 6.3 | 6.9 | 8.3 | 9.6 | 9.7 | 8.9 | 37 |
| West Northwest | 9.9 | 9.5 | 9.8 | 10.0 | 8.9 | 8.2 | 6.9 | 6.5 | 7.1 | 8.5 | 9.5 | 9.6 | 8.9 | 37 |
| Northwest | 10.4 | 10.7 | 10.4 | 11.4 | 9.0 | 8.4 | 7.6 | 7.4 | 8.4 | 9.2 | 10.4 | 9.6 | 9.6 | 37 |
| North Northwest | 11.7 | 11.2 | 11.3 | 11.3 | 9.9 | 8.4 | 7.4 | 8.2 | 9.0 | 10.0 | 11.0 | 10.8 | 10.3 | 37 |
| **VISIBILITY** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Mean number of days with fog | 12 | 11 | 12 | 10 | 10 | 8 | 9 | 12 | 11 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 131 | 37 |

T = trace (not measurable) amount of precipitation
Miss or blank is a missing value

These tables were prepared by the National Climatic Data Center (NCDC), National Environmental Satellite, Data & Information Service (NESDIS), NOAA

| CLIMATOLOGICAL DATA – GREEN BAY, WI (44°29'N, 88°08'W) 682 feet (208 m) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| WEATHER ELEMENTS | JAN | FEB | MAR | APR | MAY | JUN | JUL | AUG | SEP | OCT | NOV | DEC | YEAR | YEARS OF RECORD |
| **SEA LEVEL PRESSURE (station pressure reduced to sea level)** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Mean (millibars) | 1018.5 | 1018.7 | 1016.6 | 1015.0 | 1014.9 | 1014.0 | 1015.2 | 1016.1 | 1016.9 | 1016.8 | 1016.3 | 1018.1 | 1016.4 | 46 |
| **TEMPERATURE (°F)** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Mean | 15.3 | 19.1 | 29.7 | 43.9 | 55.7 | 65.2 | 70.0 | 67.9 | 59.1 | 48.5 | 34.3 | 21.2 | 44.3 | 46 |
| Mean daily maximum | 23.4 | 27.5 | 37.9 | 53.7 | 67.0 | 76.4 | 81.0 | 78.5 | 69.6 | 58.1 | 41.8 | 28.5 | 53.7 | 46 |
| Mean daily minimum | 6.5 | 10.0 | 21.1 | 33.7 | 43.8 | 53.4 | 58.5 | 56.7 | 48.2 | 38.3 | 26.3 | 13.3 | 34.3 | 46 |
| Extreme (highest) | 50 | 55 | 77 | 89 | 91 | 98 | 103 | 99 | 95 | 88 | 72 | 62 | 103 | 46 |
| Extreme (lowest) | -31 | -26 | -29 | 7 | 21 | 32 | 40 | 38 | 24 | 15 | -9 | -27 | -31 | 46 |
| **RELATIVE HUMIDITY** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Average percentage | 74.4 | 73.7 | 73.1 | 67.8 | 66.6 | 69.8 | 72.2 | 75.6 | 76.1 | 74.3 | 76.3 | 77.1 | 73.1 | 46 |
| **CLOUD COVER** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Percent of time clear | 25.3 | 25.8 | 23.2 | 21.5 | 22.2 | 22.6 | 23.6 | 24.8 | 25.4 | 24.3 | 18.2 | 21.2 | 23.2 | 46 |
| Percent of time scattered | 12.4 | 14.2 | 15.2 | 15.3 | 19.7 | 22.7 | 25.6 | 23.8 | 20.0 | 17.2 | 12.9 | 12.1 | 17.6 | 46 |
| Percent of time broken | 11.2 | 12.5 | 13.9 | 15.8 | 19.9 | 22.3 | 22.9 | 20.1 | 18.6 | 16.4 | 13.6 | 11.0 | 16.5 | 46 |
| Percent of time overcast | 51.1 | 47.6 | 47.7 | 47.4 | 38.2 | 32.4 | 27.9 | 31.3 | 36.0 | 42.1 | 55.3 | 55.6 | 42.7 | 46 |
| **PRECIPITATION (inches)** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Mean amount | 1.1 | 1.0 | 1.9 | 2.7 | 2.8 | 3.1 | 3.4 | 3.3 | 3.2 | 2.2 | 2.0 | 1.4 | 28.4 | 46 |
| Greatest amount | 2.6 | 3.5 | 4.6 | 5.9 | 8.2 | 10.2 | 7.0 | 9.0 | 7.8 | 5.0 | 5.3 | 3.1 | 38.3 | 46 |
| Least amount | 0.1 | 0.0 | 0.3 | 0.4 | 0.0 | 0.3 | 0.8 | 0.9 | 0.2 | T | 0.1 | 0.1 | 17.8 | 46 |
| Maximum amount (24 hours) | 0.9 | 1.7 | 1.2 | 1.8 | 2.2 | 4.9 | 2.9 | 3.8 | 2.9 | 3.4 | 2.2 | 1.1 | 4.9 | 46 |
| Mean number of days | 19 | 16 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 14 | 15 | 14 | 14 | 16 | 19 | 189 | 46 |
| **SNOW** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Mean amount | 10.9 | 8.4 | 8.9 | 2.4 | 0.2 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | T | 0.2 | 4.9 | 10.8 | 46.6 | 46 |
| Greatest amount | 30.0 | 20.6 | 24.2 | 11.8 | 4.3 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | T | 1.7 | 17.1 | 27.0 | 92.0 | 46 |
| Least amount | 1.5 | 0.5 | T | T | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | T | 0.7 | 17.5 | 46 |
| Maximum amount (24 hours) | 8.8 | 9.0 | 12.7 | 9.8 | 4.3 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | T | 1.3 | 9.7 | 14.4 | 12.7 | 46 |
| Mean number of days | 18 | 15 | 12 | 6 | Miss | 0 | 0 | 0 | Miss | 2 | 10 | 17 | 80 | 46 |
| **WIND** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Percentage with gales | 0.07 | 0.02 | 0.02 | 0.03 | 0.06 | 0.03 | 0.01 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.02 | 0.09 | 0.01 | 0.35 | 46 |
| Mean wind speed (knots) | 9.4 | 9.1 | 9.3 | 9.7 | 8.7 | 7.9 | 7.1 | 6.8 | 7.7 | 8.6 | 9.4 | 9.1 | 8.6 | 46 |
| **Direction (percentage of observations)** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| North | 5.0 | 5.6 | 5.8 | 5.0 | 4.2 | 4.0 | 4.3 | 5.4 | 5.7 | 5.4 | 6.0 | 5.2 | 5.1 | 46 |
| North Northeast | 4.8 | 7.2 | 7.6 | 8.6 | 6.4 | 4.8 | 4.6 | 5.1 | 4.8 | 5.0 | 5.4 | 5.1 | 5.8 | 46 |
| Northeast | 5.6 | 9.2 | 12.1 | 12.0 | 10.3 | 7.2 | 5.6 | 5.5 | 4.1 | 4.1 | 3.9 | 4.5 | 7.0 | 46 |
| East Northeast | 2.2 | 3.3 | 5.5 | 6.4 | 6.7 | 5.0 | 3.9 | 4.2 | 2.8 | 3.0 | 2.6 | 2.1 | 4.0 | 46 |
| East | 2.0 | 2.3 | 4.1 | 5.5 | 5.7 | 4.9 | 4.2 | 3.9 | 3.4 | 3.4 | 2.5 | 2.7 | 3.7 | 46 |
| East Southeast | 1.3 | 1.1 | 2.2 | 3.0 | 4.2 | 3.6 | 2.8 | 2.4 | 2.4 | 2.0 | 1.6 | 1.4 | 2.3 | 46 |
| Southeast | 1.6 | 1.3 | 3.1 | 3.8 | 5.0 | 4.6 | 3.1 | 3.2 | 3.1 | 3.1 | 2.4 | 1.5 | 3.0 | 46 |
| South Southeast | 1.9 | 2.1 | 4.0 | 4.3 | 5.5 | 5.2 | 4.1 | 4.6 | 4.8 | 4.5 | 3.5 | 2.3 | 3.9 | 46 |
| South | 4.2 | 3.8 | 4.6 | 5.2 | 5.7 | 7.0 | 7.1 | 7.0 | 7.4 | 7.2 | 5.4 | 4.8 | 5.8 | 46 |
| South Southwest | 8.8 | 9.2 | 7.3 | 7.4 | 8.1 | 9.8 | 10.5 | 10.3 | 11.4 | 11.2 | 9.5 | 9.1 | 9.4 | 46 |
| Southwest | 11.8 | 10.5 | 7.0 | 6.9 | 8.5 | 10.1 | 11.9 | 11.9 | 11.0 | 12.0 | 10.7 | 11.3 | 10.3 | 46 |
| West Southwest | 8.5 | 6.9 | 4.8 | 4.2 | 4.7 | 6.5 | 6.8 | 6.5 | 6.2 | 6.4 | 7.1 | 8.2 | 6.4 | 46 |
| West | 15.1 | 11.0 | 9.0 | 7.2 | 6.5 | 8.5 | 9.0 | 7.4 | 9.0 | 9.0 | 11.8 | 13.5 | 9.8 | 46 |
| West Northwest | 10.8 | 8.4 | 6.7 | 6.0 | 5.4 | 5.4 | 5.9 | 5.5 | 6.5 | 7.0 | 9.8 | 11.4 | 7.4 | 46 |
| Northwest | 7.8 | 7.3 | 6.4 | 6.4 | 4.4 | 4.7 | 5.4 | 5.3 | 6.3 | 6.7 | 8.0 | 7.8 | 6.4 | 46 |
| North Northwest | 6.2 | 7.4 | 6.6 | 5.9 | 4.6 | 3.9 | 4.2 | 5.2 | 5.5 | 5.6 | 7.0 | 6.2 | 5.7 | 46 |
| Calm | 3.3 | 3.9 | 3.6 | 2.8 | 4.8 | 5.1 | 6.8 | 7.3 | 5.8 | 4.3 | 3.5 | 3.4 | 4.6 | 46 |
| **Direction (mean speed, knots)** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| North | 8.7 | 9.1 | 9.6 | 9.0 | 8.0 | 7.6 | 6.8 | 6.9 | 7.4 | 8.3 | 9.2 | 8.9 | 8.4 | 46 |
| North Northeast | 9.4 | 9.8 | 10.2 | 10.2 | 9.4 | 8.5 | 7.8 | 7.8 | 8.4 | 8.9 | 9.8 | 9.5 | 9.3 | 46 |
| Northeast | 9.8 | 10.4 | 10.4 | 10.6 | 10.0 | 8.8 | 8.0 | 7.9 | 8.1 | 8.8 | 9.6 | 9.4 | 9.6 | 46 |
| East Northeast | 8.2 | 8.5 | 9.3 | 9.4 | 8.7 | 7.3 | 7.1 | 6.9 | 7.7 | 7.5 | 9.2 | 8.5 | 8.3 | 46 |
| East | 6.4 | 7.3 | 8.5 | 8.5 | 6.9 | 6.3 | 6.1 | 5.6 | 6.4 | 6.3 | 6.9 | 7.5 | 6.9 | 46 |
| East Southeast | 9.1 | 8.5 | 8.3 | 9.2 | 7.8 | 7.2 | 6.8 | 6.5 | 6.8 | 8.0 | 8.2 | 8.4 | 7.8 | 46 |
| Southeast | 8.9 | 8.7 | 8.8 | 9.7 | 8.7 | 7.6 | 7.0 | 6.9 | 7.9 | 8.8 | 9.1 | 9.1 | 8.3 | 46 |
| South Southeast | 9.1 | 8.4 | 8.7 | 9.2 | 8.8 | 8.1 | 7.2 | 7.3 | 8.0 | 8.7 | 8.9 | 8.3 | 8.3 | 46 |
| South | 8.2 | 7.5 | 8.1 | 8.6 | 8.3 | 7.5 | 6.8 | 6.9 | 7.6 | 8.3 | 8.2 | 8.0 | 7.8 | 46 |
| South Southwest | 9.8 | 9.8 | 9.4 | 10.2 | 9.6 | 8.9 | 8.5 | 8.0 | 9.0 | 9.8 | 9.9 | 9.8 | 9.3 | 46 |
| Southwest | 10.1 | 9.7 | 9.6 | 10.9 | 10.2 | 9.2 | 8.2 | 8.0 | 9.3 | 9.6 | 10.7 | 9.9 | 9.5 | 46 |
| West Southwest | 9.1 | 8.6 | 9.5 | 10.2 | 9.3 | 8.8 | 7.6 | 7.4 | 8.1 | 8.8 | 9.4 | 9.0 | 8.8 | 46 |
| West | 9.9 | 9.1 | 9.7 | 9.9 | 9.2 | 8.4 | 7.5 | 6.8 | 7.8 | 8.9 | 9.7 | 9.4 | 8.9 | 46 |
| West Northwest | 10.9 | 10.4 | 10.2 | 11.3 | 10.8 | 9.4 | 8.5 | 7.7 | 8.8 | 9.6 | 11.0 | 10.3 | 10.0 | 46 |
| Northwest | 10.2 | 10.1 | 10.6 | 11.0 | 9.6 | 8.6 | 7.7 | 7.4 | 8.3 | 9.7 | 10.3 | 9.5 | 9.5 | 46 |
| North Northwest | 9.9 | 9.9 | 9.9 | 10.0 | 8.7 | 8.2 | 7.2 | 6.8 | 7.9 | 8.9 | 9.9 | 9.3 | 9.0 | 46 |
| **VISIBILITY** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Mean number of days with fog | 9 | 10 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 9 | 11 | 14 | 12 | 11 | 12 | 11 | 129 | 46 |

T = trace (not measurable) amount of precipitation
Miss or blank is a missing value

These tables were prepared by the National Climatic Data Center (NCDC), National Environmental Satellite, Data & Information Service (NESDIS), NOAA

| CLIMATOLOGICAL DATA – SAULT STE. MARIE, MI (46°28'N, 84°22'W) 724 feet (222 m) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| WEATHER ELEMENTS | JAN | FEB | MAR | APR | MAY | JUN | JUL | AUG | SEP | OCT | NOV | DEC | YEAR | YEARS OF RECORD |
| **SEA LEVEL PRESSURE (station pressure reduced to sea level)** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Mean (millibars) | 1016.7 | 1017.7 | 1016.7 | 1015.1 | 1015.2 | 1014.1 | 1015.0 | 1016.2 | 1016.7 | 1016.9 | 1014.9 | 1016.4 | 1016.0 | 48 |
| **TEMPERATURE (°F)** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Mean | 13.9 | 15.1 | 24.3 | 38.4 | 50.2 | 58.5 | 64.0 | 63.3 | 55.0 | 45.5 | 32.7 | 20.2 | 40.2 | 49 |
| Mean daily maximum | 21.8 | 23.7 | 32.8 | 47.4 | 61.5 | 70.3 | 75.5 | 73.8 | 64.5 | 53.7 | 38.9 | 26.9 | 49.4 | 49 |
| Mean daily minimum | 5.4 | 5.8 | 15.4 | 28.9 | 38.4 | 46.3 | 51.9 | 52.4 | 45.0 | 36.7 | 26.0 | 13.0 | 30.6 | 49 |
| Extreme (highest) | 45 | 47 | 62 | 85 | 89 | 93 | 97 | 98 | 95 | 80 | 67 | 60 | 98 | 49 |
| Extreme (lowest) | -36 | -35 | -22 | -2 | 18 | 26 | 36 | 29 | 25 | 16 | -10 | -31 | -36 | 49 |
| **RELATIVE HUMIDITY** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Average percentage | 42.2 | 52.2 | 42.2 | 26.0 | 27.2 | 15.8 | 24.7 | 37.0 | 42.5 | 44.0 | 23.6 | 39.4 | 34.7 | 48 |
| **CLOUD COVER** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Percent of time clear | 11.8 | 17.1 | 22.2 | 21.9 | 23.1 | 21.5 | 22.2 | 22.7 | 16.1 | 15.9 | 7.9 | 9.1 | 17.6 | 48 |
| Percent of time scattered | 11.3 | 13.1 | 14.4 | 14.8 | 17.9 | 20.5 | 23.8 | 22.1 | 18.3 | 15.3 | 9.5 | 10.1 | 15.9 | 48 |
| Percent of time broken | 12.3 | 13.2 | 12.7 | 13.9 | 17.1 | 19.0 | 20.7 | 19.2 | 20.4 | 17.3 | 13.8 | 12.2 | 16.0 | 48 |
| Percent of time overcast | 64.6 | 56.5 | 50.7 | 49.4 | 41.9 | 38.9 | 33.3 | 36.0 | 45.1 | 51.5 | 68.8 | 68.5 | 50.4 | 48 |
| **PRECIPITATION (inches)** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Mean amount | 2.2 | 1.5 | 2.0 | 2.4 | 2.6 | 3.1 | 2.8 | 3.3 | 3.7 | 3.1 | 3.3 | 2.7 | 33.3 | 49 |
| Greatest amount | 4.5 | 3.7 | 4.9 | 5.1 | 5.3 | 7.3 | 6.0 | 9.4 | 7.7 | 6.5 | 7.7 | 6.2 | 45.8 | 49 |
| Least amount | 0.5 | 0.2 | 0.3 | 0.6 | 0.8 | 0.5 | 0.5 | 0.5 | 1.0 | 0.1 | 0.8 | 0.5 | 25.5 | 49 |
| Maximum amount (24 hours) | 1.2 | 1.0 | 1.3 | 2.3 | 2.3 | 2.3 | 2.2 | 5.9 | 2.2 | 1.8 | 2.3 | 1.4 | 5.9 | 49 |
| Mean number of days | 26 | 22 | 19 | 16 | 15 | 16 | 15 | 16 | 18 | 19 | 23 | 26 | 231 | 48 |
| **SNOW** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Mean amount | 30.2 | 18.9 | 14.6 | 5.7 | 0.4 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.1 | 2.3 | 15.5 | 31.2 | 119.1 | 48 |
| Greatest amount | 71.0 | 39.5 | 34.7 | 25.8 | 4.5 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 2.7 | 11.6 | 46.8 | 98.7 | 208.8 | 48 |
| Least amount | 8.3 | 2.8 | 0.2 | T | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 4.6 | 5.1 | 60.4 | 48 |
| Maximum amount (24 hours) | 15.3 | 12.4 | 11.8 | 9.0 | 2.7 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 2.7 | 7.0 | 10.5 | 26.6 | 15.3 | 48 |
| Mean number of days | 26 | 21 | 17 | 9 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 6 | 18 | 25 | 125 | 48 |
| **WIND** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Percentage with gales | 0.03 | 0.02 | 0.01 | 0.01 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.02 | 0.03 | 0.01 | 0.49 | 48 |
| Mean wind speed (knots) | 8.2 | 7.9 | 8.4 | 8.7 | 8.2 | 7.3 | 6.6 | 6.5 | 7.2 | 7.8 | 8.4 | 8.1 | 7.8 | 48 |
| **Direction (percentage of observations)** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| North | 4.9 | 4.2 | 3.8 | 3.7 | 2.4 | 1.8 | 1.8 | 2.6 | 3.2 | 4.2 | 5.2 | 5.4 | 3.6 | 48 |
| North Northeast | 2.8 | 2.9 | 2.6 | 2.7 | 1.6 | 1.1 | 0.9 | 1.4 | 2.1 | 3.1 | 3.6 | 3.4 | 2.4 | 48 |
| Northeast | 3.6 | 3.5 | 3.6 | 3.2 | 3.0 | 2.1 | 2.0 | 2.7 | 3.0 | 3.0 | 3.6 | 3.6 | 3.1 | 48 |
| East Northeast | 5.6 | 5.5 | 5.7 | 5.5 | 4.9 | 4.1 | 3.7 | 5.2 | 5.4 | 5.2 | 5.6 | 6.6 | 5.3 | 48 |
| East | 12.6 | 10.7 | 10.5 | 9.8 | 8.6 | 8.8 | 6.9 | 8.1 | 8.6 | 9.6 | 9.2 | 12.2 | 9.6 | 48 |
| East Southeast | 12.0 | 11.3 | 13.0 | 12.8 | 12.4 | 10.3 | 7.1 | 8.3 | 10.1 | 11.9 | 11.0 | 11.1 | 11.0 | 48 |
| Southeast | 7.1 | 6.0 | 6.7 | 7.2 | 7.9 | 8.8 | 7.1 | 6.9 | 9.2 | 9.9 | 9.6 | 7.9 | 7.9 | 48 |
| South Southeast | 3.2 | 2.6 | 2.6 | 2.3 | 2.8 | 3.4 | 3.3 | 3.3 | 3.9 | 4.0 | 4.2 | 4.3 | 3.3 | 48 |
| South | 3.6 | 3.2 | 3.0 | 2.4 | 2.6 | 3.0 | 3.6 | 3.6 | 3.9 | 4.1 | 4.3 | 4.3 | 3.5 | 48 |
| South Southwest | 2.2 | 2.5 | 2.3 | 2.2 | 2.4 | 3.2 | 3.7 | 3.0 | 3.6 | 3.5 | 2.8 | 2.1 | 2.8 | 48 |
| Southwest | 4.7 | 4.1 | 3.1 | 3.6 | 4.4 | 5.5 | 6.5 | 6.6 | 6.3 | 5.5 | 5.5 | 5.7 | 5.1 | 48 |
| West Southwest | 7.7 | 4.5 | 3.1 | 3.0 | 3.3 | 4.0 | 4.5 | 4.3 | 4.0 | 4.5 | 6.6 | 8.0 | 4.8 | 48 |
| West | 5.5 | 6.8 | 5.2 | 5.7 | 6.6 | 6.9 | 7.7 | 5.9 | 4.8 | 4.5 | 5.4 | 5.3 | 5.8 | 48 |
| West Northwest | 6.7 | 10.6 | 12.6 | 14.2 | 17.2 | 16.8 | 18.4 | 14.1 | 10.9 | 9.5 | 7.4 | 5.6 | 12.0 | 48 |
| Northwest | 9.2 | 12.9 | 14.0 | 15.3 | 14.6 | 14.1 | 14.3 | 14.3 | 12.3 | 10.2 | 8.3 | 6.4 | 12.1 | 48 |
| North Northwest | 5.1 | 4.3 | 4.3 | 3.6 | 2.4 | 2.4 | 2.3 | 3.2 | 4.1 | 4.2 | 5.3 | 4.6 | 3.8 | 48 |
| Calm | 3.7 | 4.4 | 4.1 | 3.2 | 3.6 | 4.3 | 6.4 | 7.2 | 5.2 | 3.8 | 2.8 | 3.2 | 4.3 | 48 |
| **Direction (mean speed, knots)** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| North | 8.1 | 8.1 | 8.1 | 7.8 | 7.1 | 6.4 | 5.2 | 5.9 | 6.5 | 7.8 | 8.2 | 8.2 | 7.6 | 48 |
| North Northeast | 8.3 | 8.5 | 9.3 | 8.5 | 8.3 | 7.4 | 7.1 | 6.8 | 7.2 | 7.4 | 8.2 | 8.0 | 8.1 | 48 |
| Northeast | 6.6 | 7.6 | 8.1 | 8.4 | 7.5 | 6.3 | 5.6 | 5.9 | 6.2 | 6.7 | 7.5 | 7.1 | 7.1 | 48 |
| East Northeast | 6.4 | 6.8 | 7.0 | 7.4 | 6.7 | 6.0 | 5.3 | 5.2 | 5.6 | 5.8 | 6.8 | 6.8 | 6.4 | 48 |
| East | 7.0 | 6.7 | 7.5 | 7.4 | 6.4 | 5.7 | 5.1 | 5.1 | 5.7 | 6.0 | 6.8 | 7.1 | 6.5 | 48 |
| East Southeast | 8.3 | 8.2 | 9.6 | 9.6 | 8.5 | 7.3 | 6.3 | 6.4 | 7.2 | 7.8 | 8.3 | 8.3 | 8.1 | 48 |
| Southeast | 7.4 | 7.4 | 8.2 | 9.2 | 8.8 | 7.8 | 6.8 | 6.9 | 7.6 | 8.1 | 8.1 | 7.6 | 7.8 | 48 |
| South Southeast | 7.5 | 6.2 | 6.5 | 7.4 | 7.9 | 7.0 | 6.6 | 6.3 | 6.9 | 7.4 | 7.5 | 7.5 | 7.1 | 48 |
| South | 6.1 | 5.5 | 5.6 | 6.1 | 6.4 | 5.8 | 6.0 | 5.4 | 6.0 | 6.4 | 6.5 | 6.0 | 6.0 | 48 |
| South Southwest | 7.1 | 8.0 | 8.5 | 8.8 | 8.7 | 8.0 | 7.1 | 7.1 | 7.4 | 8.0 | 7.3 | 6.8 | 7.7 | 48 |
| Southwest | 9.1 | 8.5 | 8.6 | 9.0 | 9.3 | 8.5 | 7.5 | 7.5 | 8.5 | 8.1 | 8.6 | 8.6 | 8.4 | 48 |
| West Southwest | 9.8 | 8.1 | 7.4 | 7.5 | 6.9 | 6.7 | 6.3 | 6.6 | 7.2 | 8.6 | 9.1 | 9.3 | 8.1 | 48 |
| West | 9.5 | 8.2 | 7.3 | 7.1 | 6.5 | 6.2 | 6.1 | 5.6 | 6.6 | 7.9 | 9.3 | 9.5 | 7.4 | 48 |
| West Northwest | 11.7 | 10.1 | 10.3 | 10.2 | 9.7 | 8.7 | 8.3 | 8.2 | 9.6 | 10.5 | 12.0 | 12.4 | 9.8 | 48 |
| Northwest | 11.1 | 10.5 | 10.9 | 11.1 | 10.7 | 9.4 | 8.9 | 8.9 | 9.6 | 10.6 | 11.5 | 11.1 | 10.2 | 48 |
| North Northwest | 9.8 | 9.5 | 9.3 | 9.0 | 8.5 | 7.5 | 7.2 | 7.2 | 8.2 | 8.8 | 9.9 | 9.9 | 8.9 | 48 |
| **VISIBILITY** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Mean number of days with fog | 8 | 7 | 11 | 10 | 10 | 14 | 15 | 18 | 18 | 15 | 12 | 11 | 149 | 48 |

T = trace (not measurable) amount of precipitation
Miss or blank is a missing value

These tables were prepared by the National Climatic Data Center (NCDC), National Environmental Satellite, Data & Information Service (NESDIS), NOAA

| CLIMATOLOGICAL DATA – DULUTH, MN (46°50'N, 92°11'W) 1428 feet (435 m) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| WEATHER ELEMENTS | JAN | FEB | MAR | APR | MAY | JUN | JUL | AUG | SEP | OCT | NOV | DEC | YEAR | YEARS OF RECORD |
| **SEA LEVEL PRESSURE (station pressure reduced to sea level)** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Mean (millibars) | 1018.6 | 1019.0 | 1017.0 | 1015.5 | 1015.0 | 1013.6 | 1015.0 | 1015.9 | 1016.2 | 1016.1 | 1015.9 | 1017.8 | 1016.3 | 48 |
| **TEMPERATURE (°F)** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Mean | 7.9 | 13.0 | 23.9 | 38.7 | 51.0 | 59.8 | 65.6 | 63.7 | 54.4 | 44.0 | 28.0 | 14.0 | 38.8 | 48 |
| Mean daily maximum | 16.5 | 22.1 | 32.4 | 48.0 | 61.8 | 70.7 | 76.3 | 73.9 | 63.9 | 52.5 | 34.7 | 21.5 | 48.0 | 48 |
| Mean daily minimum | -1.9 | 2.9 | 14.8 | 29.0 | 39.7 | 48.4 | 54.4 | 53.1 | 44.5 | 35.0 | 20.9 | 5.6 | 29.0 | 48 |
| Extreme (highest) | 47 | 55 | 71 | 88 | 90 | 94 | 97 | 95 | 95 | 86 | 70 | 55 | 97 | 48 |
| Extreme (lowest) | -39 | -33 | -29 | -5 | 17 | 27 | 35 | 32 | 23 | 8 | -23 | -34 | -39 | 48 |
| **RELATIVE HUMIDITY** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Average percentage | 72.9 | 70.9 | 70.5 | 64.7 | 63.5 | 70.3 | 72.3 | 75.4 | 76.4 | 72.5 | 76.0 | 76.6 | 71.9 | 48 |
| **CLOUD COVER** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Percent of time clear | 24.7 | 25.8 | 22.7 | 21.0 | 20.0 | 16.7 | 19.9 | 22.6 | 21.5 | 21.8 | 15.5 | 20.2 | 21.0 | 48 |
| Percent of time scattered | 13.6 | 14.1 | 14.7 | 16.6 | 19.7 | 23.3 | 26.7 | 24.7 | 19.4 | 16.6 | 11.8 | 12.0 | 17.8 | 48 |
| Percent of time broken | 11.8 | 11.6 | 13.2 | 16.3 | 18.4 | 21.2 | 22.7 | 19.8 | 18.2 | 15.2 | 12.5 | 11.6 | 16.1 | 48 |
| Percent of time overcast | 49.9 | 48.5 | 49.4 | 46.2 | 41.9 | 38.8 | 30.7 | 32.9 | 40.9 | 46.4 | 60.1 | 56.2 | 45.1 | 48 |
| **PRECIPITATION (inches)** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Mean amount | 1.2 | 0.8 | 1.7 | 2.4 | 3.2 | 4.0 | 3.9 | 3.9 | 3.6 | 2.3 | 1.8 | 1.2 | 30.5 | 48 |
| Greatest amount | 4.7 | 2.3 | 5.1 | 5.8 | 7.6 | 8.0 | 8.4 | 10.3 | 9.3 | 7.5 | 5.0 | 3.7 | 43.4 | 48 |
| Least amount | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.1 | 0.5 | 1.0 | 0.7 | 0.1 | 0.3 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 19.8 | 48 |
| Maximum amount (24 hours) | 1.8 | 0.7 | 2.2 | 2.6 | 3.0 | 3.3 | 3.4 | 3.0 | 3.7 | 2.8 | 2.2 | 1.9 | 3.7 | 48 |
| Mean number of days | 23 | 19 | 19 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 17 | 17 | 21 | 23 | 223 | 48 |
| **SNOW** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Mean amount | 17.4 | 11.3 | 13.9 | 6.9 | 0.8 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.1 | 1.7 | 12.8 | 15.9 | 80.7 | 48 |
| Greatest amount | 46.8 | 31.5 | 45.5 | 31.6 | 8.1 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 2.4 | 9.7 | 50.1 | 44.3 | 168.9 | 48 |
| Least amount | 2.8 | 2.0 | 0.7 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 1.6 | 1.8 | 41.9 | 48 |
| Maximum amount (24 hours) | 16.3 | 13.0 | 17.2 | 11.6 | 4.3 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 2.4 | 7.9 | 24.1 | 23.2 | 24.1 | 48 |
| Mean number of days | 23 | 19 | 17 | 10 | 3 | 0 | 0 | 0 | Miss | 6 | 18 | 23 | 119 | 48 |
| **WIND** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Percentage with gales | 0.13 | 0.23 | 0.29 | 0.26 | 0.08 | 0.03 | 0.02 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.05 | 0.11 | 0.11 | 0.45 | 48 |
| Mean wind speed (knots) | 10.2 | 9.9 | 10.4 | 10.9 | 10.2 | 9.2 | 8.4 | 8.3 | 9.2 | 9.9 | 10.4 | 10.0 | 9.7 | 48 |
| **Direction (percentage of observations)** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| North | 5.3 | 5.7 | 5.7 | 5.5 | 4.4 | 3.2 | 2.9 | 3.4 | 3.5 | 3.7 | 5.1 | 4.8 | 4.4 | 48 |
| North Northeast | 1.3 | 1.9 | 2.4 | 2.6 | 2.1 | 1.7 | 1.5 | 1.7 | 1.7 | 1.9 | 2.7 | 1.4 | 1.9 | 48 |
| Northeast | 0.8 | 1.4 | 2.1 | 2.3 | 2.0 | 1.4 | 1.2 | 1.5 | 1.4 | 1.4 | 1.5 | 1.0 | 1.5 | 48 |
| East Northeast | 1.7 | 4.0 | 7.9 | 10.0 | 8.8 | 6.2 | 3.7 | 4.6 | 4.0 | 3.6 | 3.2 | 2.3 | 5.0 | 48 |
| East | 4.4 | 7.0 | 11.8 | 14.6 | 15.9 | 12.6 | 8.9 | 9.7 | 8.5 | 8.0 | 5.5 | 4.1 | 9.3 | 48 |
| East Southeast | 5.5 | 6.4 | 8.8 | 9.7 | 13.2 | 13.3 | 10.2 | 10.8 | 9.0 | 8.9 | 5.5 | 5.3 | 8.9 | 48 |
| Southeast | 3.5 | 3.2 | 4.0 | 4.1 | 5.9 | 6.0 | 5.4 | 5.9 | 5.0 | 5.0 | 3.8 | 4.4 | 4.7 | 48 |
| South Southeast | 2.8 | 2.7 | 2.8 | 2.5 | 3.0 | 4.0 | 4.6 | 4.4 | 4.5 | 4.4 | 3.9 | 3.8 | 3.6 | 48 |
| South | 3.3 | 2.9 | 2.9 | 3.1 | 2.9 | 4.0 | 5.4 | 5.1 | 5.7 | 5.4 | 4.8 | 4.1 | 4.1 | 48 |
| South Southwest | 4.2 | 3.9 | 3.1 | 2.8 | 3.4 | 4.3 | 5.7 | 5.9 | 5.8 | 6.2 | 5.2 | 4.6 | 4.6 | 48 |
| Southwest | 6.3 | 6.3 | 4.9 | 4.8 | 4.2 | 5.0 | 6.3 | 6.9 | 6.9 | 7.1 | 6.7 | 6.9 | 6.0 | 48 |
| West Southwest | 7.4 | 7.0 | 4.5 | 4.9 | 5.2 | 7.2 | 7.1 | 6.7 | 7.4 | 6.6 | 6.9 | 7.3 | 6.5 | 48 |
| West | 9.0 | 7.7 | 6.4 | 5.2 | 5.1 | 7.1 | 8.6 | 7.2 | 8.0 | 6.8 | 8.0 | 8.2 | 7.3 | 48 |
| West Northwest | 14.8 | 13.0 | 10.3 | 7.8 | 7.1 | 8.7 | 10.6 | 9.0 | 10.6 | 11.2 | 13.6 | 14.1 | 10.9 | 48 |
| Northwest | 16.9 | 14.2 | 11.1 | 9.4 | 7.8 | 7.0 | 8.4 | 7.7 | 9.0 | 11.2 | 12.9 | 16.5 | 11.0 | 48 |
| North Northwest | 10.1 | 9.8 | 8.1 | 7.5 | 6.0 | 4.8 | 5.3 | 5.1 | 5.6 | 6.5 | 8.2 | 8.8 | 7.2 | 48 |
| Calm | 2.9 | 3.2 | 3.2 | 3.1 | 2.9 | 3.5 | 4.5 | 4.2 | 3.4 | 2.5 | 2.6 | 2.8 | 3.2 | 48 |
| **Direction (mean speed, knots)** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| North | 8.1 | 7.9 | 9.0 | 8.7 | 8.8 | 7.4 | 6.7 | 6.6 | 7.2 | 7.7 | 8.6 | 8.0 | 8.0 | 48 |
| North Northeast | 8.7 | 8.5 | 9.2 | 9.5 | 8.8 | 7.7 | 7.4 | 7.3 | 8.0 | 8.7 | 9.4 | 8.1 | 8.6 | 48 |
| Northeast | 10.1 | 11.0 | 12.2 | 11.7 | 10.2 | 8.8 | 8.4 | 7.8 | 8.1 | 9.7 | 10.2 | 9.8 | 10.0 | 48 |
| East Northeast | 12.2 | 13.7 | 14.3 | 14.6 | 13.1 | 11.6 | 11.0 | 10.9 | 12.4 | 12.0 | 14.0 | 13.6 | 13.0 | 48 |
| East | 11.6 | 11.2 | 12.5 | 12.5 | 11.3 | 10.3 | 9.4 | 9.4 | 10.6 | 11.0 | 11.8 | 11.2 | 11.1 | 48 |
| East Southeast | 10.7 | 9.5 | 9.3 | 9.5 | 9.5 | 8.9 | 8.1 | 8.4 | 9.1 | 9.2 | 10.1 | 10.7 | 9.3 | 48 |
| Southeast | 9.4 | 8.6 | 8.6 | 8.5 | 8.2 | 8.2 | 7.3 | 7.6 | 8.5 | 8.8 | 9.2 | 9.6 | 8.5 | 48 |
| South Southeast | 8.3 | 8.2 | 8.2 | 8.7 | 8.5 | 8.3 | 7.9 | 8.1 | 8.7 | 8.9 | 8.7 | 8.3 | 8.4 | 48 |
| South | 8.1 | 8.5 | 8.0 | 9.1 | 8.8 | 8.4 | 8.3 | 8.2 | 9.1 | 9.2 | 8.6 | 8.7 | 8.6 | 48 |
| South Southwest | 10.0 | 10.2 | 9.9 | 10.8 | 11.0 | 9.7 | 9.6 | 9.2 | 10.1 | 10.9 | 10.3 | 10.1 | 10.1 | 48 |
| Southwest | 10.5 | 10.7 | 10.8 | 11.4 | 11.1 | 10.5 | 9.5 | 9.3 | 10.5 | 10.8 | 10.6 | 10.3 | 10.4 | 48 |
| West Southwest | 10.1 | 10.1 | 9.9 | 11.1 | 11.1 | 10.1 | 9.1 | 8.8 | 9.7 | 10.3 | 10.1 | 10.0 | 10.0 | 48 |
| West | 10.2 | 9.7 | 9.8 | 10.9 | 10.3 | 9.3 | 8.8 | 8.5 | 9.4 | 10.0 | 10.2 | 10.1 | 9.7 | 48 |
| West Northwest | 11.2 | 10.8 | 11.6 | 11.7 | 11.4 | 10.1 | 9.4 | 9.0 | 10.1 | 11.2 | 12.0 | 11.2 | 10.8 | 48 |
| Northwest | 11.6 | 11.0 | 11.1 | 11.9 | 11.1 | 10.0 | 8.8 | 8.7 | 9.3 | 10.7 | 11.4 | 10.8 | 10.7 | 48 |
| North Northwest | 10.7 | 10.1 | 10.6 | 11.2 | 10.5 | 8.9 | 7.8 | 8.2 | 8.8 | 10.3 | 11.2 | 10.1 | 10.0 | 48 |
| **VISIBILITY** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Mean number of days with fog | 10 | 9 | 10 | 9 | 10 | 12 | 11 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 10 | 12 | 132 | 48 |

T = trace (not measurable) amount of precipitation
Miss or blank is a missing value

These tables were prepared by the National Climatic Data Center (NCDC), National Environmental Satellite, Data & Information Service (NESDIS), NOAA

# METEOROLOGICAL TABLES

**COASTAL AREA LAKE ONTARIO**
**Between 43.0°N to 44.2°N and 76.0°W to 79.9°W**

| WEATHER ELEMENTS | JAN | FEB | MAR | APR | MAY | JUN | JUL | AUG | SEP | OCT | NOV | DEC | ANNUAL |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Wind > 33 knots [1] | 1.8 | 0.6 | 0.4 | 1.0 | 0.2 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.2 | 0.4 | 2.0 | 3.5 | 6.2 | 1.2 |
| Wave Height > 9 feet [1] | 1.8 | 0.6 | 0.5 | 0.5 | 0.2 | 0.1 | 0.0 | 0.1 | 0.3 | 1.4 | 2.4 | 2.7 | 0.7 |
| Visibility < 2 nautical miles [1] | 19.1 | 11.5 | 9.5 | 5.5 | 11.3 | 13.0 | 6.9 | 5.6 | 5.5 | 4.0 | 4.9 | 7.8 | 7.6 |
| Precipitation [1] | 16.0 | 9.4 | 12.4 | 13.1 | 8.8 | 6.8 | 5.2 | 5.9 | 9.3 | 11.0 | 16.8 | 22.0 | 10.2 |
| Temperature > 69° F | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.1 | 1.5 | 8.7 | 41.7 | 47.1 | 12.9 | 0.6 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 12.7 |
| Mean Temperature (°F) | 25.2 | 27.9 | 35.3 | 41.3 | 49.8 | 60.1 | 69.3 | 69.7 | 62.7 | 52.1 | 42.2 | 32.9 | 54.0 |
| Temperature < 33° F [1] | 67.5 | 63.7 | 26.8 | 6.1 | 0.2 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.1 | 0.5 | 11.2 | 44.3 | 5.9 |
| Mean RH (%) | 86 | 83 | 83 | 80 | 83 | 85 | 81 | 80 | 80 | 79 | 80 | 85 | 82 |
| Overcast or Obscured [1] | 44.8 | 38.8 | 38.9 | 31.8 | 29.7 | 24.1 | 16.8 | 19.7 | 25.0 | 27.9 | 44.9 | 50.3 | 28.7 |
| Mean Cloud Cover ($8^{ths}$) | 5.7 | 4.7 | 5.1 | 4.7 | 4.8 | 4.4 | 4.0 | 4.1 | 4.5 | 4.9 | 6.0 | 6.3 | 4.8 |
| Mean SLP (mbs) | 1017 | 1020 | 1017 | 1015 | 1015 | 1014 | 1014 | 1016 | 1017 | 1017 | 1016 | 1018 | 1016 |
| Ext. Max. SLP (mbs) | 1046 | 1037 | 1039 | 1043 | 1034 | 1032 | 1035 | 1037 | 1038 | 1039 | 1043 | 1042 | 1046 |
| Ext. Min. SLP (mbs) | 989 | 988 | 990 | 978 | 977 | 986 | 995 | 992 | 989 | 984 | 983 | 988 | 977 |
| Prevailing Wind Direction | W | SW | NW | W | W | SW | SW | SW | SW | W | W | W | W |
| Thunder and Lightning [1] | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.5 | 0.8 | 1.0 | 1.8 | 2.0 | 2.0 | 1.4 | 0.8 | 0.2 | 0.3 | 1.2 |

**COASTAL AREA LAKE ERIE**
**Between 41.3°N to 43.0°N and 79.0° to 83.5°W**

| WEATHER ELEMENTS | JAN | FEB | MAR | APR | MAY | JUN | JUL | AUG | SEP | OCT | NOV | DEC | ANNUAL |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Wind > 33 knots [1] | 5.1 | 1.6 | 1.3 | 1.5 | 0.6 | 0.4 | 0.2 | 0.3 | 1.0 | 3.6 | 5.9 | 8.2 | 2.0 |
| Wave Height > 9 feet [1] | 1.2 | 0.3 | 0.3 | 0.3 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.1 | 0.2 | 0.4 | 1.6 | 2.1 | 2.6 | 0.7 |
| Visibility < 2 nautical miles [1] | 10.4 | 8.0 | 11.0 | 7.6 | 7.3 | 7.6 | 5.9 | 7.2 | 3.4 | 2.9 | 3.7 | 6.8 | 5.9 |
| Precipitation [1] | 35.4 | 34.5 | 20.7 | 12.1 | 8.7 | 6.1 | 5.4 | 5.9 | 7.7 | 10.1 | 15.5 | 21.9 | 9.9 |
| Temperature > 69° F | 0.0 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.3 | 3.7 | 23.0 | 62.9 | 64.3 | 24.4 | 0.9 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 22.3 |
| Mean Temperature (°F) | 23.5 | 28.2 | 36.7 | 43.5 | 54.2 | 65.4 | 72.1 | 72.1 | 65.3 | 54.3 | 43.5 | 34.3 | 57.8 |
| Temperature < 33° F [1] | 78.8 | 61.2 | 26.8 | 4.8 | 0.5 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.3 | 8.6 | 37.2 | 4.6 |
| Mean RH (%) | 81 | 82 | 80 | 81 | 81 | 82 | 80 | 79 | 78 | 77 | 78 | 82 | 80 |
| Overcast or Obscured [1] | 52.6 | 44.6 | 44.2 | 32.5 | 26.4 | 21.0 | 18.2 | 22.0 | 24.0 | 29.3 | 46.6 | 55.0 | 28.8 |
| Mean Cloud Cover ($8^{ths}$) | 6.2 | 5.6 | 5.5 | 4.9 | 4.6 | 4.2 | 4.1 | 4.3 | 4.5 | 5.0 | 6.1 | 6.5 | 4.8 |
| Mean SLP (mbs) | 1017 | 1019 | 1017 | 1015 | 1015 | 1015 | 1015 | 1016 | 1018 | 1016 | 1017 | 1018 | 1016 |
| Ext. Max. SLP (mbs) | 1042 | 1046 | 1038 | 1049 | 1052 | 1040 | 1042 | 1046 | 1054 | 1049 | 1053 | 1046 | 1054 |
| Ext. Min. SLP (mbs) | 985 | 985 | 984 | 969 | 979 | 980 | 984 | 983 | 981 | 979 | 969 | 968 | 968 |
| Prevailing Wind Direction | SW | SW | SW | SW | SW | SW | SW | SW | SW | SW | SW | SW | SW |
| Thunder and Lightning [1] | 0.6 | 0.6 | 0.6 | 1.0 | 1.5 | 3.0 | 3.3 | 3.0 | 2.2 | 1.0 | 0.5 | 0.3 | 1.9 |

**COASTAL AREA LAKE HURON**
**Between 43.0°N to 46.5°N and 80.0°W to 85.0°W**

| WEATHER ELEMENTS | JAN | FEB | MAR | APR | MAY | JUN | JUL | AUG | SEP | OCT | NOV | DEC | ANNUAL |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Wind > 33 knots [1] | 3.4 | 0.3 | 1.4 | 1.6 | 0.5 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.4 | 1.2 | 2.8 | 5.0 | 5.6 | 1.6 |
| Wave Height > 9 feet [1] | 2.2 | 1.0 | 1.0 | 0.5 | 0.3 | 0.1 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.7 | 1.5 | 2.4 | 2.5 | 0.8 |
| Visibility < 2 nautical miles [1] | 10.0 | 7.7 | 9.7 | 7.9 | 10.8 | 10.4 | 6.5 | 5.3 | 3.9 | 3.3 | 4.5 | 7.5 | 6.8 |
| Precipitation [1] | 35.2 | 31.4 | 16.4 | 11.5 | 7.8 | 6.0 | 4.8 | 6.5 | 8.6 | 10.7 | 17.4 | 23.8 | 10.2 |
| Temperature > 69° F | 0.0 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.2 | 1.3 | 6.7 | 21.7 | 25.6 | 6.7 | 0.4 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 7.8 |
| Mean Temperature (°F) | 22.2 | 21.6 | 31.4 | 39.6 | 47.3 | 57.1 | 65.7 | 66.8 | 59.9 | 49.6 | 39.2 | 30.5 | 52.1 |
| Temperature < 33° F [1] | 81.6 | 80.9 | 49.3 | 11.7 | 0.7 | 0.1 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.9 | 20.6 | 54.8 | 8.5 |
| Mean RH (%) | 81 | 82 | 78 | 81 | 82 | 85 | 84 | 83 | 79 | 80 | 82 | 85 | 82 |
| Overcast or Obscured [1] | 56.3 | 44.9 | 35.7 | 32.5 | 27.2 | 22.4 | 18.8 | 21.9 | 26.1 | 32.2 | 48.4 | 53.6 | 29.9 |
| Mean Cloud Cover ($8^{ths}$) | 6.4 | 5.6 | 4.9 | 4.8 | 4.5 | 4.3 | 4.1 | 4.3 | 4.7 | 5.2 | 6.2 | 6.5 | 4.9 |
| Mean SLP (mbs) | 1016 | 1020 | 1016 | 1015 | 1015 | 1015 | 1014 | 1016 | 1017 | 1015 | 1015 | 1017 | 1015 |
| Ext. Max. SLP (mbs) | 1045 | 1049 | 1046 | 1047 | 1058 | 1051 | 1048 | 1046 | 1051 | 1060 | 1057 | 1055 | 1060 |
| Ext. Min. SLP (mbs) | 981 | 985 | 979 | 975 | 973 | 973 | 981 | 986 | 978 | 971 | 964 | 965 | 964 |
| Prevailing Wind Direction | W | NW | NW | NW | NW | S | S | SW | S | S | W | W | S |
| Thunder and Lightning [1] | 0.5 | 0.4 | 0.5 | 0.7 | 1.1 | 1.8 | 2.2 | 2.3 | 1.7 | 0.7 | 0.3 | 0.3 | 1.3 |

[1] Percentage Frequency

These data are based upon observations made by ships in transit. These ships tend to avoid bad weather when possible thus biasing the data toward good weather samples.

# METEOROLOGICAL TABLES

| COASTAL AREA LAKE MICHIGAN<br>Between 41.5°N to 46.0°N and 85.0°W to 88.0°W | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **WEATHER ELEMENTS** | **JAN** | **FEB** | **MAR** | **APR** | **MAY** | **JUN** | **JUL** | **AUG** | **SEP** | **OCT** | **NOV** | **DEC** | **ANNUAL** |
| Wind > 33 knots [1] | 5.6 | 4.5 | 2.6 | 1.7 | 0.8 | 0.3 | 0.3 | 0.5 | 1.6 | 3.8 | 5.1 | 5.5 | 2.2 |
| Wave Height > 9 feet [1] | 2.8 | 2.1 | 1.0 | 0.9 | 0.6 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.4 | 1.2 | 2.5 | 3.0 | 3.1 | 1.4 |
| Visibility < 2 nautical miles [1] | 11.4 | 7.0 | 8.2 | 7.4 | 11.0 | 11.4 | 5.7 | 4.2 | 2.8 | 2.0 | 2.9 | 6.4 | 6.1 |
| Precipitation [1] | 16.2 | 9.0 | 7.8 | 8.7 | 5.2 | 4.1 | 3.7 | 5.0 | 6.1 | 7.8 | 12.4 | 15.7 | 7.5 |
| Temperature > 69° F | 0.0 | 0.3 | 0.2 | 0.0 | 0.4 | 4.2 | 21.5 | 30.3 | 8.0 | 0.3 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 7.1 |
| Mean Temperature (°F) | 22.9 | 25.2 | 33.6 | 40.0 | 46.6 | 55.8 | 65.5 | 67.4 | 60.9 | 50.0 | 39.2 | 29.9 | 50.2 |
| Temperature < 33° F [1] | 78.7 | 74.3 | 38.8 | 8.5 | 1.0 | 0.2 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.0 | 1.0 | 20.2 | 55.5 | 11.3 |
| Mean RH (%) | 52 | 79 | 80 | 80 | 77 | 81 | 86 | 83 | 82 | 70 | 65 | 84 | 80 |
| Overcast or Obscured [1] | 48.4 | 41.0 | 34.5 | 34.2 | 26.1 | 23.3 | 19.3 | 22.6 | 24.4 | 29.8 | 44.0 | 48.9 | 30.0 |
| Mean Cloud Cover ($8^{ths}$) | 6.0 | 5.6 | 5.0 | 4.9 | 4.4 | 4.3 | 4.1 | 4.3 | 4.5 | 4.9 | 5.9 | 6.1 | 4.8 |
| Mean SLP (mbs) | 1018 | 1018 | 1017 | 1014 | 1016 | 1015 | 1015 | 1017 | 1017 | 1015 | 1016 | 1018 | 1016 |
| Ext. Max. SLP (mbs) | 1041 | 1040 | 1050 | 1056 | 1053 | 1047 | 1046 | 1046 | 1050 | 1053 | 1059 | 1058 | 1059 |
| Ext. Min. SLP (mbs) | 980 | 983 | 979 | 975 | 975 | 973 | 983 | 986 | 980 | 976 | 962 | 970 | 962 |
| Prevailing Wind Direction | W | NW | N | N | S | S | S | S | S | S | NW | NW | S |
| Thunder and Lightning [1] | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.4 | 1.1 | 1.2 | 2.0 | 2.5 | 2.6 | 1.8 | 0.8 | 0.3 | 0.2 | 1.4 |

| COASTAL AREA LAKE SUPERIOR<br>Between 46.5°N to 49.0°N and 84.0°W to 92.0°W | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **WEATHER ELEMENTS** | **JAN** | **FEB** | **MAR** | **APR** | **MAY** | **JUN** | **JUL** | **AUG** | **SEP** | **OCT** | **NOV** | **DEC** | **ANNUAL** |
| Wind > 33 knots [1] | 5.2 | 0.7 | 1.6 | 2.0 | 1.0 | 0.4 | 0.2 | 0.4 | 1.7 | 3.7 | 5.0 | 5.5 | 2.0 |
| Wave Height > 9 feet [1] | 6.7 | 2.7 | 2.9 | 1.7 | 0.9 | 0.3 | 0.2 | 0.3 | 1.7 | 3.0 | 4.5 | 4.9 | 1.9 |
| Visibility < 2 nautical miles [1] | 13.0 | 4.5 | 6.5 | 5.9 | 9.1 | 14.9 | 16.6 | 8.7 | 4.0 | 3.0 | 4.3 | 11.4 | 8.8 |
| Precipitation [1] | 38.5 | 29.1 | 16.9 | 9.7 | 8.0 | 5.4 | 4.1 | 5.5 | 8.2 | 11.7 | 21.0 | 34.6 | 11.3 |
| Temperature > 69° F | 0.0 | 0.1 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.3 | 1.2 | 4.2 | 5.8 | 1.5 | 0.1 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 1.6 |
| Mean Temperature (°F) | 15.0 | 14.0 | 27.3 | 37.3 | 43.2 | 48.6 | 55.5 | 60.1 | 55.0 | 45.2 | 34.5 | 24.8 | 45.3 |
| Temperature < 33° F [1] | 93.6 | 90.3 | 65.4 | 18.2 | 2.4 | 0.2 | 0.1 | 0.0 | 0.1 | 3.6 | 39.0 | 73.2 | 14.6 |
| Mean RH (%) | 75 | 77 | 83 | 82 | 81 | 85 | 88 | 88 | 85 | 81 | 82 | 88 | 84 |
| Overcast or Obscured [1] | 55.8 | 39.3 | 36.0 | 28.5 | 26.1 | 25.5 | 22.7 | 22.1 | 26.3 | 34.0 | 49.0 | 57.1 | 31.4 |
| Mean Cloud Cover ($8^{ths}$) | 6.5 | 5.2 | 5.0 | 4.5 | 4.4 | 4.5 | 4.4 | 4.2 | 4.7 | 5.3 | 6.2 | 6.7 | 4.9 |
| Mean SLP (mbs) | 1016 | 1018 | 1019 | 1015 | 1015 | 1014 | 1014 | 1015 | 1016 | 1013 | 1015 | 1017 | 1015 |
| Ext. Max. SLP (mbs) | 1042 | 1040 | 1044 | 1057 | 1058 | 1054 | 1048 | 1049 | 1056 | 1056 | 1056 | 1060 | 1060 |
| Ext. Min. SLP (mbs) | 990 | 987 | 980 | 968 | 971 | 976 | 981 | 982 | 975 | 966 | 961 | 976 | 961 |
| Prevailing Wind Direction | W | W | W | NE | NE | W | SW | SW | SW | NW | NW | NW | NW |
| Thunder and Lightning [1] | 0.3 | 0.1 | 0.6 | 0.7 | 0.9 | 1.6 | 2.0 | 2.2 | 1.8 | 0.6 | 0.3 | 0.4 | 1.2 |

[1] Percentage Frequency

These data are based upon observations made by ships in transit. These ships tend to avoid bad weather when possible thus biasing the data toward good weather samples.

## Atlantic Ocean Distances - Montreal, Canada to the Panama Canal (nautical miles)

| | Panama Canal (Pacific) | Panama Canal (Atlantic) | Yucatan Channel | San Juan, PR | Corpus Christi, TX | Galveston, TX | Port Arthur, TX | New Orleans, LA (via SW Pass) | Mobile, AL | Pensacola, FL | Tampa, FL | Straits of Florida | Key West, FL | Jacksonville, FL | Savannah, GA | Charleston, SC | Wilmington, NC | Diamond Shoals | Norfolk, VA | Chesapeake Bay (entrance) | Baltimore, MD | Philadelphia, PA | New York, NY | Nantucket Shoals | Boston, MA | Portland, ME | Gut of Canso (Lock) | Cabot Strait |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Montreal, Quebec* (St. Lambert Lock) | 3249 | 3203 | 2730 | 2445 | 3347 | 3242 | 3240 | 3080 | 3011 | 2977 | 2772 | 2540 | 2479 | 2172 | 2088 | 2014 | 1948 | 1729 | 1716 | 1689 | 1838 | 1682 | 1534 | 1311 | 1318 | 1276 | 717 | 681 |
| Cabot Strait 45°07.0'N., 60°17.0'W. | 2568 | 2522 | 2049 | 1764 | 2666 | 2561 | 2559 | 2399 | 2330 | 2296 | 2091 | 1859 | 1798 | 1491 | 1407 | 1333 | 1267 | 1048 | 1035 | 1008 | 1157 | 1001 | 853 | 630 | 637 | 595 | 120 | - |
| Gut of Canso (Lock) 45°39.0'N., 61°25.0'W. | 2465 | 2419 | 1937 | 1669 | 2558 | 2453 | 2451 | 2291 | 2222 | 2188 | 1983 | 1751 | 1690 | 1379 | 1295 | 1221 | 1155 | 936 | 923 | 896 | 1046 | 890 | 742 | 519 | 526 | 484 | - | |
| Portland, ME 43°39.4'N., 70°14.7'W. | 2235 | 2189 | 1629 | 1531 | 2255 | 2150 | 2148 | 1988 | 1919 | 1885 | 1680 | 1448 | 1387 | 1071 | 987 | 913 | 847 | 628 | 611 | 584 | 734 | 575 | 426 | 203 | 100 | - | | |
| Boston, MA 42°22.0'N., 71°03.0'W. | 2195 | 2149 | 1589 | 1486 | 2215 | 2110 | 2108 | 1948 | 1879 | 1845 | 1640 | 1408 | 1347 | 1031 | 947 | 873 | 807 | 588 | 571 | 544 | 694 | 535 | 386 | 163 | - | | | |
| Nantucket Shoals 40°30.0'N., 69°25.0'W. | 2032 | 1986 | 1426 | 1334 | 2052 | 1947 | 1945 | 1785 | 1716 | 1682 | 1477 | 1245 | 1184 | 868 | 784 | 710 | 644 | 425 | 408 | 381 | 531 | 372 | 223 | - | | | | |
| New York, NY 40°42.0'N., 74°01.0'W. | 2018 | 1972 | 1346 | 1399 | 1977 | 1872 | 1870 | 1710 | 1641 | 1607 | 1402 | 1170 | 1109 | 788 | 704 | 630 | 564 | 345 | 294 | 267 | 417 | 240 | - | | | | | |
| Philadelphia, PA 39°56.8'N., 75°08.3'W. | 2001 | 1955 | 1323 | 1395 | 1954 | 1849 | 1847 | 1687 | 1618 | 1584 | 1379 | 1147 | 1086 | 765 | 681 | 607 | 541 | 322 | 269 | 242 | 392 | - | | | | | | |
| Baltimore, MD 39°16.0'N., 76°34.5'W. | 1950 | 1904 | 1268 | 1375 | 1899 | 1794 | 1792 | 1632 | 1563 | 1529 | 1324 | 1092 | 1031 | 710 | 626 | 552 | 486 | 267 | 173 | 150 | - | | | | | | | |
| Chesapeake Bay (entrance) 36°56.3'N., 75°58.6'W. | 1800 | 1754 | 1118 | 1225 | 1749 | 1644 | 1642 | 1482 | 1413 | 1379 | 1174 | 942 | 881 | 560 | 476 | 402 | 336 | 117 | 27 | - | | | | | | | | |
| Norfolk, VA 36°50.9'N., 76°17.9'W. | 1827 | 1781 | 1145 | 1252 | 1776 | 1671 | 1669 | 1509 | 1440 | 1406 | 1201 | 969 | 908 | 587 | 503 | 429 | 363 | 144 | - | | | | | | | | | |
| Diamond Shoals 35°08.0'N., 75°15.0'W. | 1683 | 1637 | 1001 | 1114 | 1632 | 1527 | 1525 | 1365 | 1296 | 1262 | 1057 | 825 | 764 | 443 | 359 | 285 | 219 | - | | | | | | | | | | |
| Wilmington, NC 34°14.0'N., 77°57.0'W. | 1655 | 1609 | 904 | 1153 | 1535 | 1430 | 1428 | 1268 | 1199 | 1165 | 960 | 728 | 667 | 315 | 227 | 151 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Charleston, SC 32°47.2'N., 79°55.2'W. | 1609 | 1563 | 809 | 1138 | 1440 | 1335 | 1333 | 1173 | 1104 | 1070 | 865 | 633 | 572 | 197 | 102 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Savannah, GA 32°05.0'N., 81°05.7'W. | 1610 | 1564 | 780 | 1156 | 1411 | 1306 | 1304 | 1144 | 1075 | 1041 | 836 | 604 | 543 | 145 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Jacksonville, FL 30°19.2'N., 81°39.0'W. | 1559 | 1513 | 699 | 1121 | 1330 | 1225 | 1223 | 1063 | 994 | 960 | 755 | 523 | 462 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Key West, FL 24°33.7'N., 81°48.5'W. | 1106 | 1060 | 251 | 966 | 880 | 775 | 773 | 613 | 544 | 510 | 305 | 73 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Straits of Florida 24°25.0'N., 83°00.0'W. | 1047 | 1001 | 192 | 1017 | 807 | 702 | 700 | 540 | 471 | 437 | 232 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Tampa, FL 27°56.5'N., 82°26.7'W. | 1259 | 1213 | 404 | 1249 | 810 | 703 | 697 | 502 | 389 | 347 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Pensacola, FL 30°24.0'N., 87°13.0'W. | 1388 | 1342 | 533 | 1448 | 618 | 509 | 504 | 288 | 89 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Mobile, AL 30°42.5'N., 88°02.5'W. | 1417 | 1371 | 562 | 1448 | 605 | 496 | 491 | 269 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| New Orleans, LA (via SW Pass) 29°57.0'N., 90°03.7'W. | 1442 | 1396 | 587 | 1557 | 555 | 446 | 441 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Port Arthur, TX 29°49.5'N., 93°57.6'W. | 1533 | 1487 | 691 | 1717 | 249 | 89 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Galveston, TX 29°19.0'N., 94°47.0'W. | 1539 | 1493 | 696 | 1719 | 207 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Corpus Christi, TX 27°48.8'N., 97°24.0'W. | 1595 | 1549 | 769 | 1824 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| San Juan, PR 18°27.8'N., 66°06.7'W. | 1036 | 990 | 1111 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Yucatan Channel 21°50.0'N., 85°03.0'W. | 855 | 809 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Panama Canal (Atlantic) 9°23.5'N., 79°55.3'W. | 46 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Panama Canal (Pacific) 8°53.0'N., 79°31.0'W. | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

All tabular distances are by outside routes which can be used by the deepest-draft vessel that the listed ports can accommodate.
Lighter-draft vessels can save considerable mileage by transiting Canso Lock (Canada), the Cape Cod Canal (Massachusetts), and the Chesapeake and Delaware Canal (Delaware-Maryland); see the detailed tables. Gulf of Mexico distances are through the Shipping Safety Fairways.

*For Quebec City, Canada – subtract 139 miles

## Great Lakes Distances (statute miles)

| | Montreal, Quebec | Ogdensburg, NY | Kingston, Ontario | Toronto, Ontario | Oswego, NY | Rochester, NY | Port Colborne, Ontario | Buffalo, NY | Erie, PA | Conneaut, OH | Ashtabula, OH | Fairport, OH | Cleveland, OH | Lorain, OH | Toledo, OH | Detroit, MI | Port Huron, MI | Midland, Ontario | Collingwood, Ontario | Goderich, Ontario | Bay City, MI | Alpena, MI | Ludington, MI | Muskegon, MI | Gary, IN | Chicago, IL | Milwaukee, WI | Green Bay, WI | Escanaba, MI | Sault Ste. Marie, MI | Marquette, MI | Houghton, MI | Ashland, WI | Duluth, MN | Two Harbors, MN | Thunder Bay, Ontario |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Thunder Bay, Ontario | 1217 | 1096 | 1034 | 903 | 1016 | 965 | 848 | 864 | 795 | 768 | 754 | 729 | 711 | 964 | 658 | 604 | 542 | 539 | 531 | 506 | 505 | 410 | 536 | 587 | 699 | 686 | 621 | 560 | 492 | 273 | 171 | 116 | 164 | 195 | 172 | - |
| Two Harbors, MN | 1315 | 1194 | 1132 | 1001 | 1114 | 1063 | 946 | 963 | 893 | 866 | 852 | 828 | 809 | 792 | 756 | 702 | 640 | 638 | 630 | 604 | 603 | 508 | 634 | 685 | 797 | 785 | 720 | 659 | 590 | 371 | 239 | 157 | 71 | 26 | - | |
| Duluth, MN | 1339 | 1218 | 1156 | 1025 | 1138 | 1087 | 970 | 986 | 917 | 890 | 876 | 851 | 833 | 816 | 781 | 726 | 664 | 661 | 653 | 628 | 627 | 532 | 657 | 709 | 820 | 808 | 743 | 682 | 614 | 394 | 261 | 179 | 96 | - | | |
| Ashland, WI | 1293 | 1172 | 1110 | 979 | 1092 | 1041 | 924 | 941 | 871 | 844 | 830 | 806 | 788 | 771 | 734 | 680 | 618 | 616 | 606 | 583 | 581 | 486 | 612 | 663 | 775 | 763 | 698 | 637 | 568 | 349 | 213 | 131 | - | | | |
| Houghton, MI | 1165 | 1044 | 982 | 851 | 964 | 913 | 796 | 813 | 743 | 716 | 702 | 678 | 659 | 643 | 606 | 552 | 490 | 488 | 480 | 455 | 453 | 358 | 484 | 535 | 647 | 635 | 570 | 509 | 440 | 221 | 84 | - | | | | |
| Marquette, MI | 1104 | 983 | 921 | 790 | 903 | 852 | 735 | 751 | 682 | 655 | 641 | 616 | 598 | 571 | 545 | 491 | 429 | 426 | 418 | 393 | 391 | 297 | 422 | 474 | 585 | 573 | 508 | 447 | 378 | 159 | - | | | | | |
| Sault Ste. Marie, MI (a) | 944 | 823 | 761 | 630 | 743 | 692 | 575 | 592 | 522 | 495 | 481 | 457 | 438 | 422 | 385 | 331 | 269 | 267 | 259 | 234 | 232 | 137 | 263 | 314 | 426 | 414 | 349 | 288 | 219 | - | | | | | | |
| Escanaba, MI | 1051 | 930 | 868 | 737 | 850 | 799 | 682 | 699 | 629 | 602 | 588 | 564 | 545 | 526 | 492 | 438 | 376 | 384 | 376 | 340 | 339 | 244 | 130 | 181 | 288 | 274 | 201 | 101 | - | | | | | | | |
| Green Bay, WI | 1120 | 999 | 937 | 806 | 919 | 868 | 751 | 767 | 696 | 671 | 657 | 632 | 614 | 597 | 561 | 507 | 445 | 452 | 444 | 409 | 407 | 313 | 123 | 171 | 272 | 255 | 180 | - | | | | | | | | |
| Milwaukee, WI | 1181 | 1060 | 998 | 867 | 980 | 929 | 812 | 828 | 759 | 732 | 718 | 693 | 675 | 658 | 622 | 568 | 506 | 513 | 505 | 470 | 468 | 374 | 97 | 80 | 103 | 85 | - | | | | | | | | | |
| Chicago, IL | 1246 | 1125 | 1063 | 932 | 1045 | 994 | 877 | 893 | 824 | 797 | 783 | 758 | 740 | 723 | 688 | 633 | 571 | 578 | 570 | 535 | 534 | 439 | 456 | 114 | 25 | - | | | | | | | | | | |
| Gary, IN | 1258 | 1137 | 1075 | 944 | 1057 | 1006 | 889 | 905 | 836 | 809 | 795 | 770 | 752 | 735 | 699 | 645 | 583 | 590 | 582 | 547 | 546 | 451 | 167 | 121 | - | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Muskegon, MI | 1146 | 1025 | 963 | 832 | 945 | 894 | 777 | 794 | 724 | 697 | 683 | 659 | 640 | 623 | 587 | 533 | 471 | 479 | 471 | 435 | 434 | 339 | 56 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Ludington, MI | 1095 | 974 | 912 | 781 | 894 | 843 | 726 | 724 | 673 | 646 | 632 | 607 | 589 | 572 | 536 | 482 | 420 | 427 | 419 | 384 | 383 | 288 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Alpena, MI | 832 | 711 | 649 | 518 | 631 | 580 | 463 | 479 | 410 | 383 | 369 | 344 | 326 | 309 | 273 | 219 | 157 | 193 | 185 | 124 | 116 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Bay City, MI | 837 | 716 | 654 | 523 | 638 | 585 | 466 | 484 | 415 | 388 | 374 | 349 | 331 | 314 | 278 | 224 | 162 | 265 | 257 | 137 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Goderich, Ontario | 740 | 619 | 557 | 426 | 539 | 488 | 371 | 387 | 318 | 291 | 277 | 252 | 234 | 217 | 181 | 127 | 65 | 211 | 207 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Collingwood, Ontario | 933 | 821 | 750 | 619 | 732 | 681 | 564 | 580 | 511 | 484 | 470 | 446 | 427 | 410 | 374 | 320 | 258 | 55 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Midland, Ontario | 941 | 820 | 758 | 627 | 740 | 689 | 572 | 588 | 519 | 492 | 478 | 453 | 435 | 418 | 382 | 326 | 266 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Port Huron, MI (b) | 675 | 554 | 492 | 361 | 474 | 423 | 306 | 322 | 253 | 226 | 213 | 188 | 170 | 152 | 116 | 62 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Detroit, MI (c) | 613 | 492 | 430 | 299 | 412 | 361 | 244 | 261 | 191 | 164 | 150 | 126 | 108 | 91 | 54 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Toledo, OH (river mouth) | 606 | 485 | 423 | 292 | 405 | 354 | 237 | 254 | 185 | 157 | 144 | 119 | 96 | 72 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Lorain, OH | 549 | 428 | 366 | 235 | 348 | 297 | 180 | 197 | 124 | 95 | 80 | 53 | 28 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Cleveland, OH (main entrance) | 529 | 408 | 346 | 215 | 326 | 277 | 160 | 176 | 102 | 73 | 59 | 33 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Fairport, OH | 499 | 378 | 316 | 185 | 298 | 247 | 130 | 146 | 73 | 44 | 30 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Ashtabula, OH | 473 | 352 | 290 | 159 | 272 | 221 | 104 | 119 | 45 | 15 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Conneaut, OH | 461 | 340 | 278 | 147 | 260 | 209 | 92 | 107 | 33 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Erie, PA | 434 | 313 | 251 | 120 | 233 | 182 | 65 | 78 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Buffalo, NY (north entrance) | 391 | 270 | 208 | 77 | 190 | 139 | 22 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Port Colborne, Ontario | 369 | 248 | 186 | 55 | 168 | 117 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Rochester, NY | 271 | 149 | 89 | 95 | 59 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Oswego, NY | 232 | 108 | 55 | 145 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Toronto, Ontario | 342 | 223 | 161 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Kingston, Ontario | 185 | 63 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Ogdensburg, NY | 123 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Montreal, Quebec (d) | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

Measurements are by the shortest marked or safe direct courses, starting (unless otherwise noted) from the main entrance between pierheads of breakwaters or piers, or from the principal landings of open roadsteads. Where landings are appreciably remote from protected entrances, the distance from the main entrance to the landing may be ascertained from the harbor description or from nautical charts. Points in this table are arraigned in the order of their location on the Great Lakes in the following sequence (top to bottom): Lake Superior, Lake Michigan, Lake Huron, Lake Erie, and Lake Ontario-St. Lawrence River.

(a) From abreast east end of U.S. center pier
(b) From foot of Grand River Avenue
(c) From Woodward Avenue
(d) From St. Lambert Dock

## Distances Between Points on Lake Ontario and St. Lawrence River (statute miles)

| | Quebec City, Quebec | Montreal, Quebec | Cote St. Catherine Lock, Quebec | Beauharnois Lock, Quebec | Colquhoun Island, Ontario | Snell Lock, NY | Eisenhower Lock, NY | Iroquios Lock, Ontario | Ogdensburg, NY | Brockville, Ontario | Alexandria Bay, NY | Thousand Island Park, NY | Clayton, NY | Gananoque, Ontario | Kingston, Ontario | Picton, Ontario | Deseronto, Ontario | Belleville, Ontario | Trenton, Ontario | Cobourg, Ontartio | Port Hope, Ontario | Toronto, Ontario | Hamilton, Ontario | Port Weller, NY | Lewiston, NY | Niagara-on-the-Lake, Ontario | Olcott, NY | Rochester, NY | Sodus Bay, NY | Little Sodus Bay, NY | Oswego, NY | Sacketts Harbor, NY | Cape Vincent, NY | Port Colborne, Ontario | Port Huron, MI | Old Mackinac Point, MI |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Old Mackinac Point, MI (a) | 1084 | 922 | 914 | 892 | 848 | 841 | 837 | 812 | 799 | 787 | 766 | 760 | 755 | 758 | 739 | 726 | 713 | 69 | 688 | 653 | 648 | 608 | 610 | 580 | 598 | 592 | 608 | 670 | 698 | 712 | 721 | 745 | 740 | 553 | 247 | - |
| Port Huron, MI (b) | 837 | 675 | 667 | 645 | 601 | 594 | 590 | 565 | 552 | 540 | 519 | 513 | 508 | 511 | 492 | 479 | 466 | 45 | 441 | 406 | 401 | 361 | 363 | 333 | 351 | 356 | 361 | 423 | 451 | 465 | 474 | 498 | 493 | 306 | - | |
| Port Colborne, Ontario | 531 | 369 | 361 | 339 | 295 | 288 | 284 | 259 | 246 | 234 | 213 | 207 | 202 | 205 | 186 | 173 | 160 | 14 | 135 | 100 | 95 | 55 | 57 | 27 | 45 | 37 | 55 | 117 | 145 | 159 | 168 | 192 | 187 | - | | |
| Cape Vincent, NY | 344 | 183 | 175 | 153 | 109 | 102 | 98 | 73 | 60 | 48 | 27 | 20 | 16 | 19 | 24 | 45 | 51 | 67 | 78 | 101 | 106 | 160 | 186 | 160 | 160 | 154 | 134 | 89 | 69 | 59 | 49 | 26 | - | | | |
| Sacketts Harbor, NY | 370 | 209 | 201 | 179 | 135 | 128 | 124 | 99 | 86 | 74 | 53 | 46 | 42 | 45 | 36 | 56 | 61 | 78 | 88 | 106 | 112 | 165 | 191 | 165 | 164 | 158 | 138 | 88 | 54 | 52 | 41 | - | | | | |
| Oswego, NY | 391 | 232 | 224 | 202 | 158 | 151 | 147 | 122 | 108 | 97 | 76 | 69 | 65 | 68 | 55 | 66 | 71 | 88 | 82 | 91 | 96 | 145 | 166 | 141 | 139 | 133 | 113 | 59 | 29 | 15 | - | | | | | |
| Little Sodus Bay, NY | 401 | 241 | 233 | 211 | 167 | 160 | 156 | 131 | 118 | 106 | 85 | 78 | 74 | 77 | 64 | 73 | 78 | 88 | 79 | 85 | 90 | 136 | 157 | 131 | 130 | 124 | 104 | 48 | 18 | - | | | | | | |
| Sodus Bay, NY | 411 | 251 | 243 | 221 | 177 | 170 | 166 | 141 | 128 | 116 | 995 | 88 | 84 | 87 | 72 | 80 | 86 | 83 | 74 | 77 | 81 | 124 | 145 | 118 | 118 | 112 | 92 | 35 | - | | | | | | | |
| Rochester, NY (Charlotte) | 432 | 271 | 263 | 241 | 197 | 190 | 186 | 161 | 149 | 136 | 115 | 108 | 104 | 107 | 90 | 98 | 89 | 73 | 64 | 57 | 60 | 96 | 117 | 89 | 89 | 83 | 63 | - | | | | | | | | |
| Olcott, NY | 478 | 316 | 308 | 286 | 242 | 235 | 231 | 206 | 193 | 181 | 160 | 153 | 149 | 152 | 134 | 121 | 109 | 92 | 83 | 51 | 47 | 38 | 55 | 28 | 28 | 22 | - | | | | | | | | | |
| Niagara-on-the-Lake, Ontario | 500 | 336 | 328 | 306 | 262 | 255 | 251 | 226 | 213 | 201 | 180 | 173 | 169 | 172 | 154 | 141 | 128 | 11 | 102 | 66 | 63 | 30 | 39 | 11 | 6 | - | | | | | | | | | | |
| Lewiston, NY | 506 | 345 | 334 | 312 | 268 | 261 | 257 | 232 | 219 | 207 | 186 | 179 | 175 | 178 | 160 | 147 | 134 | 11 | 108 | 72 | 69 | 36 | 45 | 17 | - | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Port Weller, NY | 504 | 342 | 334 | 312 | 268 | 261 | 257 | 232 | 219 | 207 | 186 | 179 | 175 | 178 | 159 | 146 | 133 | 11 | 107 | 72 | 68 | 28 | 30 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Hamilton, Ontario | 530 | 367 | 359 | 337 | 293 | 286 | 282 | 257 | 244 | 232 | 211 | 205 | 200 | 204 | 185 | 169 | 156 | 14 | 131 | 94 | 88 | 30 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Toronto, Ontario (west entrance) | 506 | 342 | 334 | 312 | 268 | 261 | 257 | 232 | 219 | 207 | 186 | 180 | 175 | 179 | 160 | 142 | 129 | 11 | 103 | 65 | 60 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Port Hope, Ontario | 449 | 289 | 281 | 259 | 215 | 208 | 204 | 179 | 166 | 154 | 132 | 126 | 121 | 125 | 106 | 85 | 72 | 56 | 47 | 7 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Cobourg, Ontario | 444 | 283 | 275 | 253 | 209 | 202 | 196 | 173 | 160 | 148 | 127 | 120 | 116 | 120 | 101 | 79 | 67 | 50 | 41 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Trenton, Ontario | 417 | 255 | 247 | 225 | 181 | 174 | 170 | 145 | 132 | 120 | 101 | 94 | 90 | 89 | 71 | 40 | 28 | 11 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Belleville, Ontario | 406 | 244 | 236 | 214 | 170 | 163 | 159 | 134 | 121 | 109 | 90 | 84 | 80 | 78 | 60 | 29 | 17 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Deseronto, Ontario | 390 | 228 | 220 | 198 | 154 | 147 | 143 | 118 | 105 | 93 | 74 | 68 | 63 | 62 | 44 | 13 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Picton, Ontario | 383 | 222 | 214 | 192 | 148 | 141 | 137 | 112 | 99 | 87 | 68 | 62 | 57 | 56 | 37 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Kingston, Ontario | 346 | 185 | 177 | 155 | 111 | 104 | 100 | 75 | 62 | 50 | 32 | 25 | 21 | 19 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Gananoque, Ontario | 327 | 167 | 159 | 137 | 93 | 86 | 82 | 57 | 44 | 32 | 18 | 11 | 10 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Clayton, NY | 327 | 167 | 159 | 137 | 93 | 86 | 82 | 57 | 44 | 32 | 11 | 4 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Thousand Island Park, NY | 326 | 164 | 156 | 134 | 90 | 83 | 79 | 54 | 41 | 29 | 8 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Alexandria Bay, NY | 317 | 156 | 148 | 127 | 83 | 76 | 82 | 46 | 33 | 22 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Brockville, Ontario | 295 | 135 | 127 | 105 | 61 | 54 | 50 | 25 | 12 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Ogdensburg, NY | 283 | 123 | 115 | 93 | 49 | 42 | 38 | 13 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Iroquois Lock, Ontario | 270 | 110 | 102 | 80 | 36 | 29 | 25 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Eisenhower Lock, NY | 245 | 85 | 77 | 55 | 11 | 4 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Snell Lock, NY | 241 | 81 | 73 | 51 | 7 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Colquhoun Island, Ontario | 233 | 74 | 66 | 44 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Beauharnois Lock, Quebec | 190 | 30 | 22 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Cote St. Catherine Lock, Quebec | 169 | 8 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Montreal, St. Lambert Lock, Quebec | 160 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Quebec City, Quebec | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

(a) From sailing course point north of Old Mackinac Point
(b) From foot of Grand River Avenue to Toronto west entrance

## Distances Between Points on Lake Erie and the St. Clair, Detroit and Niagara Rivers (statute miles)

| | Kingsville, Ontario | Rondeau, Ontario | Port Stanley, Ontario | Port Burwell, Ontario | Port Dover, Ontario | Port Maitland, Ontario | Niagara Falls, NY | Tonawanda, NY | Buffalo, NY | Dunkirk, NY | Erie, PA | Conneaut, OH | Ashtabula, OH | Fairport, OH | Cleveland, OH | Lorain, OH | Vermilion, OH | Huron, OH | Sandusky, OH | Put-in-Bay, OH | Port Clinton, OH | Toledo, OH | Monroe, MI | Detroit River Light, MI | Amherstburg, Ontario | Trenton, MI | Wyondotte, MI | Detroit, MI | Chatham, Ontario | Mount Clemons, MI | St. Clair Flats, MI/Ontario | Algonac, MI | Marine City, MI | St. Clair, MI | Port Huron, MI | Port Colborne, Ontario | Old Mackinac Point, MI |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Old Mackinac Point, MI (a) | 358 | 414 | 459 | 475 | 527 | 538 | 588 | 580 | 569 | 539 | 500 | 473 | 460 | 435 | 417 | 399 | 391 | 387 | 380 | 363 | 369 | 363 | 348 | 334 | 326 | 324 | 320 | 309 | 322 | 296 | 286 | 274 | 266 | 259 | 247 | 553 | - |
| Port Colborne, Ontario | 201 | 146 | 109 | 89 | 52 | 18 | 41 | 33 | 22 | 25 | 65 | 92 | 104 | 130 | 160 | 180 | 190 | 198 | 204 | 204 | 213 | 237 | 227 | 219 | 227 | 229 | 234 | 244 | 292 | 278 | 267 | 281 | 287 | 294 | 306 | - | |
| Port Huron, MI (b) | 111 | 167 | 212 | 228 | 280 | 291 | 341 | 333 | 322 | 292 | 253 | 226 | 213 | 188 | 170 | 152 | 144 | 140 | 133 | 116 | 122 | 116 | 101 | 87 | 79 | 77 | 73 | 62 | 75 | 49 | 39 | 27 | 19 | 12 | - | | |
| St. Clair, MI | 99 | 155 | 200 | 216 | 268 | 279 | 330 | 322 | 311 | 281 | 241 | 214 | 201 | 176 | 158 | 141 | 133 | 129 | 122 | 105 | 111 | 105 | 89 | 75 | 67 | 65 | 61 | 50 | 63 | 37 | 27 | 15 | 7 | - | | | |
| Marine City, MI | 92 | 148 | 193 | 209 | 261 | 272 | 322 | 314 | 303 | 273 | 234 | 207 | 194 | 169 | 151 | 133 | 125 | 121 | 114 | 97 | 103 | 97 | 82 | 68 | 60 | 58 | 54 | 43 | 56 | 30 | 20 | 7 | - | | | | |
| Algonac, MI | 86 | 143 | 188 | 203 | 255 | 267 | 317 | 309 | 296 | 268 | 228 | 201 | 188 | 163 | 145 | 128 | 120 | 116 | 109 | 92 | 98 | 92 | 76 | 62 | 55 | 53 | 48 | 37 | 49 | 22 | 14 | - | | | | | |
| St. Clair Flats, MI/ Ontario (c) | 72 | 129 | 174 | 189 | 241 | 253 | 303 | 295 | 284 | 254 | 215 | 187 | 174 | 149 | 131 | 114 | 106 | 102 | 95 | 78 | 84 | 78 | 62 | 48 | 41 | 39 | 34 | 23 | 35 | 15 | - | | | | | | |
| Mount Clemons, MI | 83 | 140 | 185 | 200 | 252 | 264 | 314 | 306 | 295 | 265 | 226 | 199 | 185 | 161 | 142 | 125 | 117 | 113 | 106 | 89 | 95 | 89 | 73 | 59 | 53 | 50 | 45 | 35 | 49 | - | | | | | | | |
| Chatham, Ontario | 97 | 154 | 199 | 214 | 265 | 278 | 328 | 320 | 309 | 279 | 239 | 212 | 198 | 174 | 156 | 139 | 130 | 127 | 120 | 102 | 108 | 102 | 87 | 73 | 66 | 63 | 59 | 48 | - | | | | | | | | |
| Detroit, MI (Woodward Avenue) | 49 | 106 | 151 | 166 | 217 | 230 | 280 | 272 | 261 | 231 | 191 | 164 | 150 | 126 | 108 | 91 | 82 | 79 | 72 | 54 | 60 | 54 | 39 | 25 | 18 | 15 | 11 | - | | | | | | | | | |
| Wyondotte, MI | 39 | 96 | 141 | 156 | 208 | 220 | 270 | 262 | 251 | 221 | 182 | 154 | 141 | 116 | 98 | 81 | 73 | 69 | 62 | 45 | 51 | 45 | 29 | 15 | 8 | 5 | - | | | | | | | | | | |
| Trenton, MI | 34 | 91 | 136 | 151 | 203 | 215 | 265 | 257 | 246 | 216 | 177 | 149 | 136 | 111 | 93 | 76 | 68 | 64 | 57 | 40 | 46 | 40 | 24 | 10 | 13 | - | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Amherstburg, Ontario | 31 | 88 | 133 | 148 | 200 | 212 | 262 | 254 | 243 | 213 | 173 | 146 | 133 | 108 | 90 | 73 | 64 | 61 | 54 | 36 | 42 | 36 | 21 | 7 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Detroit River Light, MI | 24 | 81 | 126 | 141 | 193 | 205 | 255 | 247 | 236 | 206 | 166 | 139 | 126 | 101 | 83 | 66 | 58 | 54 | 47 | 30 | 36 | 30 | 14 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Monroe, MI (piers) | 33 | 89 | 134 | 149 | 200 | 213 | 263 | 255 | 244 | 214 | 174 | 147 | 133 | 109 | 89 | 68 | 60 | 5 | 48 | 30 | 35 | 21 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Toledo, OH (river mouth) | 45 | 98 | 143 | 159 | 210 | 223 | 272 | 265 | 254 | 224 | 185 | 157 | 144 | 119 | 96 | 72 | 65 | 59 | 52 | 38 | 40 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Port Clinton, OH | 37 | 75 | 120 | 136 | 187 | 199 | 249 | 241 | 230 | 200 | 160 | 131 | 118 | 92 | 67 | 43 | 36 | 29 | 22 | 12 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Put-in-Bay, OH | 27 | 66 | 111 | 127 | 177 | 190 | 240 | 232 | 221 | 190 | 150 | 122 | 109 | 83 | 51 | 38 | 32 | 27 | 21 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Sandusky, OH (wharves) | 41 | 69 | 114 | 130 | 178 | 190 | 239 | 232 | 221 | 189 | 149 | 120 | 107 | 79 | 55 | 29 | 21 | 14 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Huron, OH | 47 | 68 | 111 | 124 | 172 | 184 | 233 | 226 | 215 | 183 | 142 | 113 | 99 | 72 | 47 | 20 | 11 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Vermilion, OH | 46 | 62 | 104 | 117 | 163 | 175 | 225 | 217 | 206 | 174 | 133 | 104 | 90 | 63 | 37 | 11 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Lorain, OH | 48 | 57 | 97 | 109 | 154 | 166 | 215 | 208 | 197 | 164 | 124 | 95 | 80 | 53 | 28 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Cleveland, OH (main entrance) | 65 | 53 | 85 | 93 | 134 | 146 | 194 | 187 | 176 | 143 | 102 | 73 | 59 | 33 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Fairport, OH | 83 | 48 | 62 | 66 | 104 | 116 | 165 | 157 | 146 | 114 | 73 | 44 | 30 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Ashtabula, OH | 108 | 63 | 56 | 47 | 79 | 90 | 138 | 130 | 119 | 86 | 45 | 15 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Conneaut, OH | 122 | 74 | 59 | 48 | 68 | 80 | 126 | 118 | 107 | 74 | 33 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Erie, PA | 149 | 98 | 70 | 53 | 47 | 54 | 98 | 89 | 78 | 45 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Dunkirk, NY | 188 | 134 | 98 | 78 | 50 | 28 | 55 | 48 | 37 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Buffalo, NY | 218 | 163 | 126 | 106 | 72 | 38 | 21 | 13 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Tonawanda, NY | 230 | 174 | 137 | 117 | 83 | 49 | 8 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Niagara Falls, NY | 237 | 182 | 145 | 125 | 90 | 57 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Port Maitland, Ontario | 187 | 132 | 95 | 75 | 37 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Port Dover, Ontario | 175 | 120 | 83 | 62 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Port Burwell, Ontario | 123 | 65 | 23 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Port Stanley, Ontario | 108 | 49 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Rondeau, Ontario | 63 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Kingsville, Ontario | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

Points in this table are arranged in geographical sequence proceeding southward in St. Clair River/Lake, Detroit River, thence eastward along the south shore of Lake Erie to Niagara River, and returning westward along the north lake shore.

(a) From sailing point north of Old Mackinac Point
(b) From foot of Grand River Avenue
(c) From south end of canal dike

## Distances Between Points on Lake Huron and St. Marys River (statute miles)

| | Thessalon, Ontario | Algoma Mills, Ontario | Gore Bay, Ontario | Little Current, Ontario | French River, Ontario | Key Harbor, Ontario | Byng Inlet, Ontario | Parry Sound, Ontario | Depot Harbor, Ontario | Port McNicoll, Ontario | Midland, Ontario | Penetanguishene, Ontario | Collingwood, Ontario | Meaford, Ontario | Owen Sound, Ontario | Wiarton, Ontario | Southampton, Ontario | Kincardine, Ontario | Goderich, Ontario | Port Sanilac, MI | Harbor Beach, MI | Saginaw, MI | Bay City, MI | East Tawas, MI | Au Sable, MI | Alpena, MI | Rockport, MI | Stoneport, MI | Rogers City, MI | Cheboygan, MI | Mackinac Island, MI | St. Ignace, MI | Port Dolomite, MI | DeTour, MI | Sault Ste. Marie, MI | Old Mackinac Point, MI | Port Huron, MI |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Port Huron, MI (a) | 238 | 238 | 250 | 225 | 224 | 232 | 229 | 247 | 243 | 267 | 266 | 265 | 258 | 241 | 238 | 228 | 121 | 94 | 65 | 33 | 63 | 175 | 162 | 119 | 117 | 157 | 166 | 182 | 194 | 233 | 243 | 247 | 239 | 224 | 269 | 247 | - |
| Old Mackinac Point, MI (b) | 69 | 101 | 116 | 143 | 196 | 205 | 211 | 235 | 231 | 256 | 255 | 254 | 247 | 230 | 227 | 217 | 189 | 182 | 211 | 215 | 186 | 223 | 210 | 163 | 142 | 115 | 83 | 78 | 54 | 18 | 7 | 6 | 27 | 45 | 90 | - | |
| Sault Ste. Marie, MI (c) | 48 | 88 | 108 | 131 | 184 | 193 | 201 | 242 | 238 | 268 | 267 | 266 | 259 | 242 | 239 | 229 | 207 | 213 | 234 | 238 | 208 | 246 | 232 | 185 | 165 | 137 | 107 | 96 | 84 | 84 | 84 | 90 | 68 | 45 | - | | |
| DeTour, MI | 24 | 58 | 76 | 101 | 154 | 163 | 171 | 201 | 198 | 224 | 222 | 221 | 214 | 197 | 194 | 185 | 162 | 168 | 189 | 193 | 164 | 201 | 187 | 140 | 120 | 92 | 61 | 51 | 40 | 39 | 39 | 44 | 23 | - | | | |
| Port Dolomite, MI | 92 | 90 | 108 | 135 | 197 | 199 | 198 | 218 | 215 | 243 | 241 | 238 | 233 | 220 | 219 | 207 | 176 | 183 | 203 | 218 | 190 | 219 | 206 | 163 | 143 | 113 | 76 | 70 | 47 | 31 | 26 | 28 | - | | | | |
| St. Ignace, MI | 68 | 100 | 115 | 142 | 195 | 204 | 209 | 234 | 231 | 256 | 254 | 252 | 246 | 229 | 227 | 217 | 191 | 194 | 214 | 216 | 187 | 224 | 210 | 163 | 143 | 115 | 83 | 82 | 55 | 20 | 8 | - | | | | | |
| Mackinac Island, MI | 63 | 95 | 110 | 137 | 190 | 199 | 204 | 229 | 226 | 251 | 249 | 248 | 241 | 224 | 221 | 212 | 186 | 189 | 209 | 212 | 184 | 220 | 207 | 159 | 140 | 111 | 79 | 77 | 50 | 17 | - | | | | | | |
| Cheboygan, MI | 63 | 92 | 106 | 133 | 186 | 195 | 197 | 221 | 217 | 242 | 241 | 240 | 233 | 216 | 213 | 204 | 175 | 178 | 198 | 202 | 173 | 210 | 196 | 149 | 129 | 101 | 69 | 66 | 40 | - | | | | | | | |
| Rogers City, MI | 63 | 74 | 87 | 114 | 157 | 163 | 164 | 187 | 183 | 208 | 206 | 206 | 199 | 182 | 177 | 169 | 139 | 142 | 161 | 163 | 134 | 171 | 157 | 110 | 90 | 61 | 31 | 27 | - | | | | | | | | |
| Stoneport, MI | 75 | 73 | 92 | 118 | 145 | 147 | 147 | 166 | 163 | 190 | 189 | 186 | 181 | 164 | 163 | 151 | 115 | 120 | 146 | 158 | 130 | 154 | 141 | 97 | 76 | 48 | 9 | - | | | | | | | | | |
| Rockport, MI | 79 | 79 | 92 | 119 | 136 | 143 | 143 | 166 | 162 | 187 | 186 | 185 | 178 | 161 | 158 | 148 | 112 | 113 | 132 | 134 | 106 | 142 | 129 | 82 | 62 | 31 | - | | | | | | | | | | |
| Alpena, MI | 107 | 107 | 120 | 143 | 145 | 151 | 152 | 174 | 171 | 195 | 193 | 192 | 185 | 168 | 165 | 156 | 109 | 107 | 124 | 125 | 97 | 129 | 116 | 69 | 49 | - | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Au Sable, MI | 135 | 135 | 148 | 158 | 160 | 163 | 166 | 183 | 180 | 204 | 202 | 201 | 189 | 177 | 174 | 165 | 98 | 85 | 93 | 86 | 58 | 83 | 69 | 21 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| East Tawas, MI | 155 | 155 | 168 | 175 | 176 | 180 | 182 | 199 | 196 | 220 | 218 | 217 | 210 | 194 | 190 | 181 | 110 | 94 | 95 | 88 | 60 | 68 | 54 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Bay City, MI | 202 | 202 | 215 | 222 | 223 | 228 | 229 | 245 | 243 | 267 | 265 | 264 | 257 | 240 | 237 | 226 | 153 | 136 | 137 | 130 | 102 | 13 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Saginaw, MI | 216 | 216 | 228 | 235 | 237 | 242 | 242 | 258 | 256 | 280 | 278 | 278 | 271 | 254 | 250 | 241 | 167 | 149 | 151 | 144 | 115 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Harbor Beach, MI | 178 | 178 | 191 | 171 | 171 | 176 | 176 | 194 | 190 | 214 | 213 | 212 | 205 | 188 | 185 | 175 | 79 | 56 | 47 | 32 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Port Sanilac, MI | 207 | 207 | 219 | 197 | 196 | 201 | 201 | 219 | 215 | 239 | 238 | 237 | 230 | 213 | 210 | 200 | 97 | 70 | 47 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Goderich, Ontario | 195 | 196 | 204 | 169 | 172 | 172 | 174 | 192 | 189 | 213 | 211 | 210 | 207 | 187 | 183 | 174 | 64 | 36 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Kincardine, Ontario | 173 | 174 | 174 | 141 | 142 | 149 | 144 | 162 | 158 | 182 | 181 | 180 | 176 | 156 | 153 | 144 | 30 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Southampton, Ontario | 166 | 166 | 155 | 122 | 123 | 130 | 125 | 143 | 140 | 163 | 162 | 161 | 157 | 137 | 134 | 125 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Wiarton, Ontario (d) | 188 | 158 | 142 | 110 | 88 | 79 | 81 | 74 | 71 | 76 | 74 | 73 | 53 | 36 | 29 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Owen Sound, Ontario (d) | 197 | 167 | 152 | 119 | 97 | 97 | 89 | 79 | 75 | 71 | 70 | 69 | 46 | 29 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Meaford, Ontario (d) | 200 | 169 | 153 | 121 | 96 | 96 | 86 | 71 | 68 | 55 | 53 | 52 | 24 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Collingwood, Ontario (d) | 217 | 186 | 171 | 138 | 108 | 107 | 97 | 80 | 76 | 57 | 55 | 54 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Penetanguishene, Ontario | 224 | 187 | 172 | 139 | 106 | 104 | 94 | 72 | 69 | 12 | 10 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Midland, Ontario (d) | 225 | 186 | 173 | 140 | 107 | 105 | 95 | 73 | 70 | 7 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Port McNicoll, Ontario (d) | 227 | 190 | 174 | 142 | 106 | 106 | 97 | 75 | 71 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Depot Harbor, Ontario (d) | 193 | 155 | 140 | 107 | 73 | 71 | 62 | 6 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Parry Sound, Ontario (d) | 197 | 159 | 143 | 111 | 77 | 75 | 65 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Byng Inlet, Ontario (d) | 155 | 118 | 102 | 70 | 31 | 27 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Key Harbor, Ontario (d) | 148 | 110 | 94 | 62 | 22 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| French River, Ontario (d) | 139 | 101 | 86 | 53 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Little Current, Ontario | 86 | 48 | 33 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Gore Bay, Ontario | 61 | 27 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Algoma Mills, Ontario | 43 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Thessalon, Ontario | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

Points in this table are arranged in geographical sequence proceeding from St. Marys River southward along the west shore, and returning northward up the east shore, around Georgian Bay, and westward through North Channel.
(a) From foot of Grand River Avenue
(b) From sailing course opint north of Old Mackinac Point
(c) From abreast east end of U.S. center pier and (except those coloured •) via Middle Neebish and DeTour; distances downbound through West Neebish are 1 mile less
(d) Distances to Georgian Bay ports (except those coloured • • • •) are via the bay entrance from Lake Huron and St. Marys River points and via Little Current from North Channel points
• Via False Detour and North Channels
• Via Mississaqi Straight and North Channel
• Via Lake Nicolet, St. Joseph and North Channels
• Via Potagannissing Bay and North Channel

## Distances Between Points on Lake Michigan (statute miles)

| | Beaver Island Harbor, MI | Petoskey, MI | Charlevoix, MI | Traverse City, MI | Frankfort, MI | Portage Lake, MI | Manistee, MI | Ludington, MI | Pentwater, MI | White Lake, MI | Muskegon, MI | Grand Haven, MI | Holland, MI | Saugatuck, MI | South Haven, MI | St. Joseph, MI | Michigan City, IN | Gary, IN | Indiana Harbor, IN | South Chicago, IL | Chicaog, IL | Waukegan, WI | Kenosha, WI | Racine, WI | Milwaukee, WI | Port Washington, WI | Sheboygan, WI | Manitowoc, WI | Kewaunee, WI | Algoma, WI | Sturgeon Bay, WI | Green Bay, WI | Menominee, MI | Escanaba, MI | Manistique, MI | Port Inland, MI | Old Mackinac Point, MI |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Old Mackinac Point, MI (a) | 41 | 55 | 56 | 97 | 122 | 142 | 150 | 173 | 184 | 213 | 224 | 238 | 257 | 263 | 261 | 300 | 325 | 336 | 334 | 333 | 324 | 296 | 282 | 272 | 259 | 237 | 212 | 191 | 170 | 161 | 155 | 198 | 155 | 129 | 75 | 59 | - |
| Port Inland, MI | 31 | 66 | 55 | 88 | 96 | 116 | 123 | 146 | 157 | 186 | 197 | 211 | 229 | 235 | 253 | 271 | 298 | 314 | 308 | 304 | 298 | 270 | 254 | 245 | 226 | 204 | 179 | 161 | 131 | 124 | 110 | 149 | 104 | 78 | 23 | - | |
| Manistique, MI | 43 | 76 | 64 | 94 | 91 | 110 | 118 | 141 | 152 | 182 | 193 | 207 | 225 | 232 | 250 | 268 | 294 | 303 | 301 | 298 | 290 | 260 | 244 | 235 | 220 | 195 | 168 | 146 | 120 | 111 | 103 | 135 | 92 | 66 | - | | |
| Escanaba, MI | 99 | 113 | 99 | 120 | 91 | 106 | 112 | 130 | 141 | 170 | 181 | 195 | 213 | 220 | 238 | 255 | 280 | 288 | 286 | 283 | 274 | 242 | 226 | 217 | 201 | 176 | 149 | 127 | 100 | 90 | 69 | 101 | 55 | - | | | |
| Menominee, MI (b) | 122* | 134* | 119* | 138* | 80 | 86 | 87 | 96 | 108 | 135 | 146 | 159 | 177 | 183 | 200 | 216 | 239 | 246 | 243 | 240 | 230 | 198 | 184 | 172 | 155 | 130 | 103 | 81 | 52 | 43 | 22 | 49 | - | | | | |
| Green Bay, WI | 165* | 176 | 160 | 178 | 105 | 111 | 112 | 123 | 134 | 159 | 171 | 184 | 202 | 209 | 225 | 242 | 264 | 272 | 268 | 265 | 255 | 223 | 209 | 197 | 180 | 155 | 128 | 106 | 78 | 68 | 47 | - | | | | | |
| Sturgeon Bay, WI | 123 | 129 | 113 | 131 | 58 | 64 | 65 | 76 | 87 | 113 | 124 | 137 | 155 | 162 | 178 | 195 | 217 | 225 | 222 | 218 | 208 | 176 | 162 | 150 | 133 | 108 | 81 | 58 | 30 | 21 | - | | | | | | |
| Algoma, WI | 131 | 135 | 119 | 136 | 59 | 60 | 59 | 66 | 75 | 100 | 111 | 123 | 142 | 146 | 163 | 179 | 200 | 206 | 203 | 200 | 190 | 158 | 142 | 132 | 115 | 89 | 62 | 40 | 12 | - | | | | | | | |
| Kewaunee, WI | 138 | 143 | 126 | 143 | 62 | 60 | 58 | 61 | 70 | 93 | 104 | 116 | 135 | 141 | 156 | 171 | 192 | 197 | 194 | 191 | 181 | 149 | 133 | 123 | 105 | 79 | 53 | 31 | - | | | | | | | | |
| Manitowoc, WI | 161 | 163 | 147 | 164 | 79 | 71 | 66 | 60 | 64 | 79 | 90 | 102 | 118 | 123 | 137 | 150 | 169 | 173 | 169 | 166 | 156 | 123 | 107 | 97 | 79 | 53 | 26 | - | | | | | | | | | |
| Sheboygan, WI | 180 | 181 | 165 | 182 | 95 | 83 | 76 | 60 | 63 | 68 | 78 | 87 | 102 | 106 | 118 | 130 | 146 | 149 | 146 | 143 | 132 | 99 | 83 | 74 | 55 | 29 | - | | | | | | | | | | |
| Port Washington, WI | 206 | 205 | 189 | 206 | 119 | 104 | 98 | 80 | 76 | 72 | 77 | 84 | 94 | 97 | 105 | 112 | 124 | 125 | 121 | 118 | 107 | 74 | 58 | 48 | 29 | - | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Milwaukee, WI | 228 | 227 | 211 | 228 | 140 | 125 | 117 | 97 | 91 | 78 | 80 | 83 | 88 | 89 | 93 | 96 | 104 | 103 | 99 | 96 | 85 | 51 | 35 | 26 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Racine, WI | 242 | 241 | 225 | 242 | 153 | 137 | 129 | 108 | 100 | 81 | 80 | 80 | 79 | 80 | 80 | 78 | 84 | 83 | 78 | 75 | 64 | 30 | 14 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Kenosha, WI | 252 | 251 | 234 | 252 | 163 | 147 | 138 | 117 | 108 | 86 | 87 | 86 | 82 | 82 | 79 | 75 | 76 | 73 | 67 | 64 | 54 | 18 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Waukegan, WI | 266 | 265 | 249 | 266 | 177 | 160 | 152 | 130 | 122 | 100 | 96 | 93 | 86 | 84 | 78 | 70 | 64 | 58 | 52 | 49 | 38 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Chicago, IL | 294 | 293 | 276 | 293 | 204 | 186 | 179 | 156 | 146 | 120 | 114 | 108 | 95 | 90 | 77 | 60 | 38 | 25 | 19 | 15 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| South Chicago, IL | 302 | 301 | 285 | 302 | 213 | 196 | 188 | 165 | 154 | 127 | 120 | 114 | 100 | 95 | 79 | 60 | 33 | 14 | 7 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Indiana Harbor, IN | 304 | 303 | 287 | 304 | 215 | 198 | 189 | 167 | 156 | 129 | 122 | 115 | 99 | 95 | 79 | 59 | 31 | 13 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Gary, IN | 309 | 308 | 292 | 309 | 216 | 199 | 191 | 167 | 157 | 129 | 121 | 114 | 99 | 93 | 77 | 55 | 22 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Michigan City, IN | 295 | 294 | 278 | 295 | 206 | 189 | 181 | 157 | 146 | 117 | 108 | 99 | 82 | 75 | 57 | 36 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| St. Joseph, MI | 269 | 268 | 251 | 268 | 179 | 162 | 154 | 130 | 119 | 88 | 78 | 69 | 50 | 44 | 24 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| South Haven, MI | 251 | 250 | 233 | 250 | 161 | 144 | 136 | 111 | 101 | 39 | 58 | 49 | 29 | 22 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Saugatuck, MI | 232 | 231 | 215 | 232 | 143 | 126 | 118 | 93 | 83 | 51 | 40 | 29 | 8 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Holland, MI | 227 | 226 | 210 | 227 | 137 | 120 | 112 | 88 | 77 | 45 | 34 | 23 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Grand Haven, MI | 206 | 205 | 189 | 206 | 117 | 100 | 92 | 67 | 57 | 25 | 13 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Muskegon, MI | 195 | 194 | 178 | 195 | 106 | 89 | 80 | 56 | 46 | 13 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| White Lake, MI | 184 | 183 | 167 | 184 | 95 | 78 | 69 | 45 | 35 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Pentwater, MI | 154 | 153 | 137 | 154 | 65 | 48 | 39 | 14 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Ludington, MI | 143 | 142 | 126 | 143 | 54 | 37 | 26 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Manistee, MI | 118 | 117 | 100 | 118 | 28 | 10 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Portage Lake, MI | 110 | 109 | 93 | 110 | 20 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Frankfort, MI | 93 | 92 | 75 | 92 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Traverse City, MI | 69 | 58 | 45 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Charlevoix, MI | 33 | 18 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Petoskey, MI | 37 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Beaver Island Harbor, MI | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

Points in this table are arranged in geographical sequence proceeding southward along the west shore and returning northward along the east shore

(a) From sailing course point north of Old Mackinac Point
(b) Distances from Menominee and Green Bay to Lake Michigan points (except those marked with *) are via Sturgeon Bay Canal
* Via Rock Island Passage

## Distances Between Points on Lake Superior (statute miles)

| | Gargantua Harbor, Ontario | Michipicoten, Ontario | Quebec Harbor, Ontario | Peninsula Harbor, Ontario | Rossport, Ontario | Thunder Bay, Ontario | Passage Island, MI | Rock of Ages, MI | Grand Marais, MN | Taconite, MN | Silver Bay, MN | Two Harbors, MN | Duluth, MN | Superior, WI | Port Wing, WI | Bayfield, WI | Ashland, WI | Ontonagon, MI | Keweenaw, MI (upper entry) | Houghton, MI | Dollar Bay, MI | Lake Linden, MI | Chassell, MI | Portage Entry, MI | Eagle Harbor, MI | Copper Harbor, MI | Mendota Canal, MI | L'Anse, MI | Huron Bay, MI | Marquette, MI | Munising, MI | Grand Marais, MI | Whitefish Point, MI | Sault Ste. Marie, MI | Old Mackinac Point, MI | Port Huron, MI |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Port Huron, MI (a) | 360 | 391 | 385 | 465 | 503 | 542 | 498 | 532 | 574 | 603 | 621 | 640 | 664 | 662 | 633 | 606 | 618 | 544 | 501 | 490 | 487 | 493 | 485 | 476 | 473 | 458 | 458 | 486 | 473 | 429 | 400 | 361 | 311 | 269 | 247 | - |
| Old Mackinac Point, MI (b) | 181 | 212 | 206 | 285 | 324 | 363 | 319 | 353 | 395 | 426 | 444 | 461 | 485 | 483 | 454 | 426 | 439 | 365 | 322 | 311 | 308 | 314 | 306 | 297 | 294 | 279 | 279 | 307 | 294 | 249 | 221 | 182 | 134 | 90 | - | |
| Sault Ste. Marie, MI (c) | 91 | 121 | 116 | 195 | 234 | 273 | 229 | 263 | 305 | 334 | 352 | 371 | 394 | 393 | 364 | 336 | 349 | 274* | 232* | 221 | 218 | 224 | 215 | 207 | 204 | 189 | 189 | 217 | 204 | 159 | 131 | 92 | 42 | - | | |
| Whitefish Point, MI | 54 | 83 | 74 | 153 | 192 | 231 | 187 | 221 | 263 | 292 | 310 | 329 | 352 | 351 | 322 | 294 | 307 | 323* | 190* | 179 | 176 | 182 | 173 | 165 | 162 | 147 | 147 | 175 | 162 | 117 | 89 | 50 | - | | | |
| Grand Marais, MI | 78 | 102 | 70 | 144 | 171 | 198 | 154 | 182 | 224 | 255 | 270 | 289* | 312* | 310* | 282* | 252* | 264* | 187* | 143* | 133 | 130 | 135 | 127 | 119 | 123 | 108 | 105 | 129 | 114 | 68 | 40 | - | | | | |
| Munising, MI | 112 | 136 | 97 | 162 | 179 | 193 | 150 | 174 | 212* | 145 | 260 | 271* | 293* | 291* | 263* | 233* | 245* | 168* | 124* | 114 | 111 | 116 | 108 | 99 | 113 | 100 | 93 | 110 | 93 | 42 | - | | | | | |
| Marquette, MI | 135 | 154 | 112 | 160 | 164 | 171 | 128 | 149* | 181* | 228 | 239 | 239* | 261* | 260* | 231* | 201* | 213* | 136* | 93* | 84 | 81 | 84 | 76 | 68 | 91 | 76 | 67 | 78 | 62 | - | | | | | | |
| Huron Bay, MI | 165 | 179 | 132 | 159 | 152 | 157 | 113 | 110* | 142* | 156* | 181* | 201* | 223* | 222* | 193* | 163* | 175* | 98* | 54* | 44 | 41 | 46 | 38 | 30 | 74 | 60 | 44 | 39 | - | | | | | | | |
| L'Anse, MI | 179 | 192 | 146 | 169 | 162 | 145* | 108 | 95* | 127* | 151* | 168* | 186* | 208* | 206* | 178* | 148* | 160* | 83* | 39* | 29 | 26 | 31 | 23 | 14 | 70 | 71 | 51 | - | | | | | | | | |
| Mendota Canal, MI | 138 | 152 | 105 | 125 | 117 | 122 | 78 | 103 | 145 | 172 | 190 | 212 | 234 | 232 | 204 | 174* | 186* | 110* | 69* | 55 | 52 | 58 | 50 | 41 | 42 | 27 | - | | | | | | | | | |
| Copper Harbor, MI | 137 | 145 | 100 | 112 | 99 | 100 | 56 | 77 | 119 | 142 | 161 | 185 | 208 | 206 | 178 | 150 | 163 | 88 | 45 | 56 | 59 | 71 | 65 | 60 | 16 | - | | | | | | | | | | |
| Eagle Harbor, MI | 151 | 159 | 114 | 122 | 102 | 96 | 53 | 65 | 105 | 129 | 146 | 170 | 194 | 192 | 163 | 135 | 147 | 72 | 31 | 41 | 45 | 57 | 50 | 56 | - | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Portage Entry, MI | 168 | 181 | 135 | 157 | 149 | 130* | 94 | 81* | 113* | 136 | 153 | 171* | 193* | 192* | 163* | 133* | 145* | 68* | 25* | 14 | 11 | 17 | 9 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Chassell, MI | 177 | 190 | 143 | 166 | 145 | 125 | 89 | 76 | 108 | 128 | 146 | 166 | 188 | 187 | 158 | 128 | 140 | 63 | 20 | 9 | 6 | 12 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Lake Linden, MI | 185 | 198 | 115 | 174 | 151 | 131 | 95 | 82 | 113 | 136 | 153 | 172 | 194 | 193 | 163 | 134 | 146 | 69 | 26 | 15 | 11 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Dollar Bay, MI | 180 | 192 | 146 | 163 | 139 | 119 | 83 | 70 | 102 | 122 | 140 | 160 | 182 | 181 | 152 | 122 | 134 | 57 | 14 | 3 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Houghton, MI | 182 | 195 | 146 | 160 | 136 | 116 | 80 | 67 | 99 | 118 | 135 | 157 | 179 | 178 | 149 | 119 | 131 | 54 | 11 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Keweenaw, MI (upper entry) | 180 | 187 | 142 | 149 | 126 | 105 | 69 | 56 | 88 | 108 | 125 | 147 | 168 | 167 | 139 | 109 | 120 | 44 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Ontonagon, MI | 221 | 228 | 183 | 189 | 165 | 117 | 103 | 68 | 76 | 86 | 95 | 114 | 136 | 135 | 106 | 74 | 82 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Ashland, WI | 295 | 304 | 258 | 261 | 227 | 164 | 165 | 115 | 85 | 77 | 62 | 71 | 93 | 92 | 63 | 16 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Bayfield, WI | 282 | 291 | 246 | 254 | 221 | 149 | 152 | 99 | 70 | 60 | 45 | 57 | 78 | 77 | 49 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Port Wing, WI | 312 | 319 | 275 | 272 | 233 | 169 | 175 | 121 | 83 | 56 | 35 | 22 | 34 | 32 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Superior, WI | 340 | 347 | 303 | 300 | 259 | 195 | 199 | 147 | 107 | 78 | 54 | 28 | 7 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Duluth, MN | 342 | 349 | 305 | 300 | 259 | 195 | 200 | 147 | 105 | 77 | 53 | 26 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Two Harbors, MN | 319 | 327 | 281 | 277 | 236 | 172 | 177 | 124 | 82 | 55 | 27 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Silver Bay, MN | 300 | 302 | 2260 | 250 | 210 | 145 | 156 | 100 | 55 | 25 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Taconite, MN | 280 | 283 | 240 | 227 | 190 | 130 | 136 | 78 | 31 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Grand Marais, MN | 252 | 256 | 214 | 199 | 157 | 92 | 99 | 47 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Rock of Ages, MI | 209 | 213 | 171 | 155 | 112 | 49 | 53 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Passage Island, MI | 164 | 166 | 127 | 102 | 63 | 44 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Thunder Bay, Ontario (d) | 208 | 209 | 171 | 142 | 102 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Rossport, Ontario | 157 | 155 | 125 | 71 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Peninsula Harbor, Ontario | 114 | 112 | 86 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Quebec Harbor, Ontario | 41 | 49 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Michipicoten, Ontario | 32 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Gargantua Harbor, Ontario | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

Points in this table are arranged in geographical sequence proceeding westward along the south shore and returning eastward around the north shore

(a) From foot of Grand River Avenue
(b) From sailing course point north of Old Mackinac Point
(c) From abeam of east end of United States center pier
(d) old Port Arthur
* Via Keweenaw Waterway

## Illinois Waterway Channels and Distances
(statute miles)

| Channel Name, Length, and Description | From Wilmette Harbor* (Lake Michigan shore) | From Chicago Harbor (east end of north pier) | From Calumet Harbor (east end of north pier) |
|---|---|---|---|
| North Shore Channel (8.1 miles) – between Wilmette Harbor and North Branch of Chicago River | 8.1 | 9 | 59.3 |
| Chicago River, North Branch (7.3 miles) – between North Shore Channel and the junction of South Branch and Main Channel of Chicago River | 15.5 | 1.6 | 52 |
| Chicago River, Main Channel (1.6 miles) – between the junction of South and North Branches of Chicago River and the east end of the north pier, Chicago Harbor | 17 | - | 53.6 |
| Chicago River, South Branch (4.5 miles) – between the junction of North Branch and Main Channel of Chicago River and Chicago Sanitary and Ship Canal | 20 | 6.1 | 47.5 |
| Calumet River (7.7 miles) – between east end of the north pier, Calumet Harbor and Thomas J O'Brien Lock & Dam | 67.5 | 53.6 | - |
| Little Calumet River (6 miles) – between Thomas J O'Brien Lock & Dam and Calumet-Sag Channel | 59.8 | 45.9 | 7.7 |
| Calumet-Sag Channel (16.2 miles) – between Little Calumet River and Chicago Sanitary and Ship Canal | 53.8 (a)<br>37.6 (b) | 39.9 (a)<br>23.7 (b) | 13.7 (a)<br>29.9 (b) |
| Chicago Sanitary and Ship Canal (30 miles) – between South Branch of Chicago River and Des Plains River/Lockport Lock | 50 | 36.1 | 42.3 |
| Des Plains River (18.1 miles) – between Lockport Lock and head of the Illinois River | 68.1 | 54.3 | 60.5 |
| Illinois River (272.9 miles) – between the head of Illinois River and the mouth of Mississippi River | 341.1 | 327.2 | 333.4 |
| Illinois River (62.7 miles) – between the head of Illinois River and the Illinois/ Mississippi Canal | 130.9 | 117.0 | 123.2 |
| Illinois and Mississippi Canal** (75 miles) – between Illinois River and Mississippi River at the mouth of Rock River | 205.9 | 192.0 | 198.1 |

* The Metropolitan Sanitary District of Greater Chicago Lock at Wilmette Harbor is not operated for navigation
** As of 1951, operation of the locks on the Illinois and Mississippi (Hennepin) Canal and maintenance of the canal was discontinued
(a) via Little Calumet River
(b) via the Chicago Sanitary and Ship Canal

**New York State Waterway Distances**
(statute miles)

| City and local point | From Buffalo (Erie Basin) | From Oswego (Lake Terminal) | From Troy Lock |
|---|---|---|---|
| **via Erie Canal** | | | |
| Buffalo (Erie Basin) | - | 214.2 | 353.3 |
| Tonawand (terminal) | 12.9 | 201.3 | 340.3 |
| Lockport (lower terminal) | 30.9 | 183.3 | 322.3 |
| Rochester | 93.9 | 126.9 | 265.9 |
| Newark (dock) | 124.3 | 89.9 | 228.9 |
| Syracuse (terminal) | 190.1 | 37.2 | 176.2 |
| Rome (terminal) | 235.9 | 69.1 | 117.3 |
| Utica (terminal) | 249.9 | 83.1 | 104.9 |
| Little Falls (terminal) | 270.8 | 104 | 82.5 |
| Amsterdam (terminal) | 313.3 | 146.5 | 40 |
| Schenectady | 330.1 | 163.3 | 23.8 |
| Cohoes | 351.6 | 184.8 | 1.7 |
| Troy Lock | 353.3 | 186.5 | - |
| **via Cayuga and Seneca Canals** | | | |
| Watkins Glen | 201.4 | 116.8 | 255.9 |
| Ithaca | 191.4 | 106.7 | 245.8 |
| **via Oswego Canal** | | | |
| Fulton (dock wall) | 202.5 | 11.7 | 174.7 |
| Oswego (lake terminal) | 214.2 | - | 186.5 |
| **via Champlain Canal and Lake** | | | |
| Mechanicville (terminal) | 360.1 | 193.3 | 11.4 |
| Fort Edward (terminal) | 388.7 | 222 | 40.1 |
| Whitehall (terminal) | 411.2 | 244.5 | 62.6 |
| Burlington (landing) | 481.8 | 315.1 | 133.1 |
| Plattsburg (terminal) | 497.2 | 330.5 | 148.5 |
| Rouses Point (terminal) | 593.3 | 366.5 | 173.0 |

## Conversion of Degrees to Points and Points to Degrees

| Deg ° | Min ' | Points |
|---|---|---|
| 000 | 00 | N |
| 002 | 49 | |
| 005 | 38 | N ½ E |
| 008 | 26 | |
| 011 | 15 | N x E |
| 014 | 04 | |
| 016 | 53 | N x E ½ E |
| 019 | 41 | |
| 022 | 30 | NNE |
| 025 | 19 | |
| 028 | 08 | NNE ½ E |
| 030 | 56 | |
| 033 | 45 | NE x N |
| 036 | 34 | |
| 039 | 23 | NE ½ N |
| 042 | 11 | |
| 045 | 00 | NE |
| 047 | 49 | |
| 050 | 38 | NE ½ E |
| 053 | 26 | |
| 056 | 15 | NE x E |
| 059 | 04 | |
| 061 | 53 | NE x E ½ E |
| 064 | 41 | |
| 067 | 30 | ENE |
| 070 | 19 | |
| 073 | 08 | ENE ½ E |
| 075 | 56 | |
| 078 | 45 | E x N |
| 081 | 34 | |
| 084 | 23 | E ½ N |
| 087 | 11 | |
| 090 | 00 | E |
| 092 | 49 | |
| 095 | 38 | E ½ S |
| 098 | 26 | |
| 101 | 15 | E x S |
| 104 | 04 | |
| 106 | 53 | ESE ½ E |
| 109 | 41 | |
| 112 | 30 | ESE |
| 115 | 19 | |
| 118 | 08 | SE x E ½ E |
| 120 | 56 | |
| 123 | 45 | SE x E |
| 126 | 34 | |
| 129 | 23 | SE ½ E |
| 132 | 11 | |
| 135 | 00 | SE |
| 137 | 49 | |
| 140 | 38 | SE ½ S |
| 143 | 26 | |
| 146 | 15 | SE x S |
| 149 | 04 | |
| 151 | 53 | SSE ½ E |
| 154 | 41 | |
| 157 | 30 | SSE |
| 160 | 19 | |
| 163 | 08 | S x E ½ E |
| 165 | 56 | |
| 168 | 45 | S x E |
| 171 | 34 | |
| 174 | 23 | S ½ E |
| 177 | 11 | |

| Deg ° | Min ' | Points |
|---|---|---|
| 180 | 00 | S |
| 182 | 49 | |
| 185 | 38 | S ½ W |
| 188 | 26 | |
| 191 | 15 | S x W |
| 194 | 04 | |
| 196 | 53 | S x W ½ W |
| 199 | 41 | |
| 202 | 30 | SSW |
| 205 | 19 | |
| 208 | 08 | SSW ½ W |
| 210 | 56 | |
| 213 | 45 | SW x W |
| 216 | 34 | |
| 219 | 23 | SW ½ S |
| 222 | 11 | |
| 225 | 00 | SW |
| 227 | 49 | |
| 230 | 38 | SW ½ W |
| 233 | 26 | |
| 236 | 15 | SW x W |
| 239 | 04 | |
| 241 | 53 | SW x W ½ W |
| 244 | 41 | |
| 247 | 30 | WSW |
| 250 | 19 | |
| 253 | 08 | WSW ½ W |
| 255 | 56 | |
| 258 | 45 | W x S |
| 261 | 34 | |
| 264 | 23 | W ½ S |
| 267 | 11 | |
| 270 | 00 | W |
| 272 | 49 | |
| 275 | 38 | W ½ N |
| 278 | 26 | |
| 281 | 15 | W x N |
| 284 | 04 | |
| 286 | 53 | WNW ½ W |
| 289 | 41 | |
| 292 | 30 | WNW |
| 295 | 19 | |
| 298 | 08 | NW x W ½ W |
| 300 | 56 | |
| 303 | 45 | NW x W |
| 306 | 34 | |
| 309 | 23 | NW ½ W |
| 312 | 11 | |
| 315 | 00 | NW |
| 317 | 49 | |
| 320 | 38 | NW ½ N |
| 323 | 26 | |
| 326 | 15 | NW x N |
| 329 | 04 | |
| 331 | 53 | NNW ½ W |
| 334 | 41 | |
| 337 | 30 | NNW |
| 340 | 19 | |
| 343 | 08 | N x W ½ W |
| 345 | 56 | |
| 348 | 45 | N x W |
| 351 | 34 | |
| 354 | 23 | N ½ W |
| 357 | 11 | |

## Table for Estimating Time of Transit

| Distance (nauticalmiles) | Speed (knots) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 30 |
| | days/ hours | days/ hours | days/ hours | days/ hours | days/ hours | days/ hours | days/ hours | days/ hours | days/ hours | days/ hours | days/ hours | days/ hours | days/ hours | days/ hours | days/ hours | days/ hours | days/ hours | days/ hours | days/ hours |
| **10** | 0/1 | 0/1 | 0/1 | 0/1 | 0/1 | 0/1 | 0/1 | 0/1 | 0/1 | 0/1 | 0/1 | 0/1 | 0/1 | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| **20** | 0/3 | 0/2 | 0/2 | 0/2 | 0/2 | 0/2 | 0/1 | 0/1 | 0/1 | 0/1 | 0/1 | 0/1 | 0/1 | 0/1 | 0/1 | 0/1 | 0/1 | 0/1 | 0/1 |
| **30** | 0/4 | 0/3 | 0/3 | 0/3 | 0/2 | 0/2 | 0/2 | 0/2 | 0/2 | 0/2 | 0/2 | 0/2 | 0/2 | 0/1 | 0/1 | 0/1 | 0/1 | 0/1 | 0/1 |
| **40** | 0/5 | 0/4 | 0/4 | 0/4 | 0/3 | 0/3 | 0/3 | 0/3 | 0/3 | 0/2 | 0/2 | 0/2 | 0/2 | 0/2 | 0/2 | 0/2 | 0/2 | 0/2 | 0/1 |
| **50** | 0/6 | 0/6 | 0/5 | 0/5 | 0/4 | 0/4 | 0/4 | 0/3 | 0/3 | 0/3 | 0/3 | 0/3 | 0/3 | 0/2 | 0/2 | 0/2 | 0/2 | 0/2 | 0/2 |
| **60** | 0/8 | 0/7 | 0/6 | 0/5 | 0/5 | 0/5 | 0/4 | 0/4 | 0/4 | 0/4 | 0/3 | 0/3 | 0/3 | 0/3 | 0/3 | 0/3 | 0/3 | 0/2 | 0/2 |
| **70** | 0/9 | 0/8 | 0/7 | 0/6 | 0/6 | 0/5 | 0/5 | 0/5 | 0/4 | 0/4 | 0/4 | 0/4 | 0/4 | 0/3 | 0/3 | 0/3 | 0/3 | 0/3 | 0/2 |
| **80** | 0/10 | 0/9 | 0/8 | 0/7 | 0/7 | 0/6 | 0/6 | 0/5 | 0/5 | 0/5 | 0/4 | 0/4 | 0/4 | 0/4 | 0/4 | 0/3 | 0/3 | 0/3 | 0/3 |
| **90** | 0/11 | 0/10 | 0/9 | 0/8 | 0/8 | 0/7 | 0/6 | 0/6 | 0/6 | 0/5 | 0/5 | 0/5 | 0/5 | 0/4 | 0/4 | 0/4 | 0/4 | 0/4 | 0/3 |
| **100** | 0/13 | 0/11 | 0/10 | 0/9 | 0/8 | 0/8 | 0/7 | 0/7 | 0/6 | 0/6 | 0/6 | 0/5 | 0/5 | 0/5 | 0/5 | 0/4 | 0/4 | 0/4 | 0/3 |
| **200** | 1/1 | 0/22 | 0/20 | 0/18 | 0/17 | 0/15 | 0/14 | 0/13 | 0/13 | 0/12 | 0/11 | 0/11 | 0/10 | 0/10 | 0/9 | 0/9 | 0/8 | 0/8 | 0/7 |
| **300** | 1/14 | 1/9 | 1/6 | 1/3 | 1/1 | 0/23 | 0/21 | 0/20 | 0/19 | 0/18 | 0/17 | 0/16 | 0/15 | 0/14 | 0/14 | 0/13 | 0/13 | 0/12 | 0/10 |
| **400** | 2/2 | 1/20 | 1/16 | 1/12 | 1/9 | 1/7 | 1/5 | 1/3 | 1/1 | 1/0 | 0/22 | 0/21 | 0/20 | 0/19 | 0/18 | 0/17 | 0/17 | 0/16 | 0/13 |
| **500** | 2/15 | 2/8 | 2/2 | 1/21 | 1/18 | 1/14 | 1/12 | 1/9 | 1/7 | 1/5 | 1/4 | 1/2 | 1/1 | 1/0 | 0/23 | 0/22 | 0/21 | 0/20 | 0/17 |
| **600** | 3/3 | 2/19 | 2/12 | 2/7 | 2/2 | 1/22 | 1/19 | 1/16 | 1/14 | 1/11 | 1/9 | 1/8 | 1/6 | 1/5 | 1/3 | 1/2 | 1/1 | 1/0 | 0/20 |
| **700** | 3/16 | 3/6 | 2/22 | 2/16 | 2/10 | 2/6 | 2/2 | 1/23 | 1/20 | 1/17 | 1/15 | 1/13 | 1/11 | 1/9 | 1/8 | 1/6 | 1/5 | 1/4 | 0/23 |
| **800** | 4/4 | 3/17 | 3/8 | 3/1 | 2/19 | 2/14 | 2/9 | 2/5 | 2/2 | 1/23 | 1/20 | 1/18 | 1/16 | 1/14 | 1/12 | 1/11 | 1/9 | 1/8 | 1/3 |
| **900** | 4/17 | 4/4 | 3/18 | 3/10 | 3/3 | 2/21 | 2/16 | 2/12 | 2/8 | 2/5 | 2/2 | 1/23 | 1/21 | 1/19 | 1/17 | 1/15 | 1/14 | 1/12 | 1/6 |
| **1000** | 5/5 | 4/15 | 4/4 | 3/19 | 3/11 | 3/5 | 2/23 | 2/19 | 2/15 | 2/11 | 2/8 | 2/5 | 2/2 | 2/0 | 1/21 | 1/19 | 1/18 | 1/16 | 1/9 |
| **2000** | 10/10 | 9/6 | 8/8 | 7/14 | 6/23 | 6/10 | 5/23 | 5/13 | 5/5 | 4/22 | 4/15 | 4/9 | 4/4 | 3/23 | 3/19 | 3/15 | 3/11 | 3/8 | 2/19 |
| **3000** | 15/15 | 13/21 | 12/12 | 11/9 | 10/10 | 9/15 | 8/22 | 8/8 | 7/20 | 7/8 | 6/23 | 6/14 | 6/6 | 5/23 | 5/16 | 5/10 | 5/5 | 5/0 | 4/4 |
| **4000** | 20/20 | 18/21 | 16/16 | 15/4 | 13/21 | 12/20 | 11/22 | 11/3 | 10/10 | 9/19 | 9/6 | 8/19 | 8/8 | 7/22 | 7/14 | 7/6 | 6/23 | 6/16 | 5/13 |
| **5000** | 26/1 | 23/4 | 20/20 | 18/23 | 17/9 | 16/1 | 14/21 | 13/21 | 13/1 | 12/6 | 11/14 | 10/23 | 10/10 | 9/22 | 9/11 | 9/1 | 8/16 | 8/8 | 6/23 |
| **6000** | 31/6 | 27/19 | 25/0 | 22/17 | 20/20 | 19/6 | 17/21 | 16/16 | 15/15 | 14/17 | 13/21 | 13/4 | 12/12 | 11/22 | 11/9 | 10/21 | 10/10 | 10/0 | 8/8 |

## Determination of Wind Speed by Sea Condition

| Miles per hour | Knots | Descriptive | Sea Conditions | Wind Force (Beaufort) | Probable Wave Height (feet) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0-1 | 0-1 | Calm | Sea smooth and mirror like | 0 | - |
| 1-3 | 1-3 | Light Air | Scale-like ripples without foam crests | 1 | ¼ |
| 4-7 | 4-6 | Light Breeze | Small, short wavelets; crests have a glassy appearance and do not break. | 2 | ½ |
| 8-12 | 7-10 | Gentle Breeze | Large wavelets; some crests begin to break; foam has glassy appearance. Occasional white foam crests. | 3 | 2 |
| 13-18 | 11-16 | Moderate Breeze | Small waves, become longer; fairly frequent white foam crests. | 4 | 4 |
| 19-24 | 17-21 | Fresh Breeze | Moderate waves, taking a more pronounced long form; many white foam crests; there may be some spray. | 5 | 6 |
| 25-31 | 22-27 | Strong Breeze | Large waves begin to form; white foam crests are more extensive everywhere; there may be some spray. | 6 | 10 |
| 32-38 | 28-33 | Near Gale | Sea heaps up and white foam from breaking waves begin to be blown in streaks along the direction of the wind; spindrift begins. | 7 | 14 |
| 39-46 | 34-40 | Gale | Moderately high waves of greater length; edges of crests break into spindrift; foam is blown in well-marked streaks along the direction of the wind. | 8 | 18 |
| 47-54 | 41-47 | Strong Gale | High waves; dense streaks of foam along the direction of the wind; crests of waves begin to topple, tumble and roll over; spray may reduce visibility. | 9 | 23 |
| 55-63 | 48-55 | Storm | Very high waves with long overhanging crests. The resulting foam in great patches is blown in dense white streaks along the direction of the wind. On the whole, the surface of the sea is white in appearance. The tumbling of the sea becomes heavy and shock-like. Visibility is reduced. | 10 | 29 |
| 64-72 | 56-63 | Violent Storm | Exceptionally high waves that may obscure small and medium-sized ships. The sea is completely covered with long white patches of foam lying along the direction of the wind. Everywhere the edges of the wave crests are blown into froth. Visibility is reduced. | 11 | 37 |
| 73+ | 64+ | Hurricane | The air is filled with foam and spray. Sea completely white with driving spray; visibility is very much reduced. | 12 | 45 |

## Distance of Visibility for Objects Having Various Elevations

| Height (feet) | Distance (nautical miles) | Distance (statute miles) | Height (meters) |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | 1.2 | 1.3 | 0.3 |
| 2 | 1.7 | 1.9 | 0.6 |
| 3 | 2.0 | 2.3 | 0.9 |
| 4 | 2.3 | 2.7 | 1.2 |
| 5 | 2.6 | 3.0 | 1.5 |
| 6 | 2.9 | 3.3 | 1.8 |
| 7 | 3.1 | 3.6 | 2.1 |
| 8 | 3.3 | 3.8 | 2.4 |
| 9 | 3.5 | 4.0 | 2.7 |
| 10 | 3.7 | 4.3 | 3.1 |
| 11 | 3.9 | 4.5 | 3.4 |
| 12 | 4.1 | 4.7 | 3.7 |
| 13 | 4.2 | 4.9 | 4.0 |
| 14 | 4.4 | 5.0 | 4.3 |
| 15 | 4.5 | 5.2 | 4.6 |
| 16 | 4.7 | 5.4 | 4.9 |
| 17 | 4.8 | 5.6 | 5.2 |
| 18 | 5.0 | 5.7 | 5.5 |
| 19 | 5.1 | 5.9 | 5.8 |
| 20 | 5.2 | 6.0 | 6.1 |
| 21 | 5.4 | 6.2 | 6.4 |
| 22 | 5.5 | 6.3 | 6.7 |
| 23 | 5.6 | 6.5 | 7.0 |
| 24 | 5.7 | 6.6 | 7.3 |
| 25 | 5.9 | 6.7 | 7.6 |
| 26 | 6.0 | 6.9 | 7.9 |
| 27 | 6.1 | 7.0 | 8.2 |
| 28 | 6.2 | 7.1 | 8.5 |
| 29 | 6.3 | 7.3 | 8.8 |
| 30 | 6.4 | 7.4 | 9.1 |
| 31 | 6.5 | 7.5 | 9.5 |
| 32 | 6.6 | 7.6 | 9.8 |
| 33 | 6.7 | 7.7 | 10.1 |
| 34 | 6.8 | 7.9 | 10.4 |
| 35 | 6.9 | 8.0 | 10.7 |
| 36 | 7.0 | 8.1 | 11.0 |
| 37 | 7.1 | 8.2 | 11.3 |
| 38 | 7.2 | 8.3 | 11.6 |
| 39 | 7.3 | 8.4 | 11.9 |
| 40 | 7.4 | 8.5 | 12.2 |
| 41 | 7.5 | 8.6 | 12.5 |
| 42 | 7.6 | 8.7 | 12.8 |
| 43 | 7.7 | 8.8 | 13.1 |
| 44 | 7.8 | 8.9 | 13.4 |
| 45 | 7.8 | 9.0 | 13.7 |
| 46 | 7.9 | 9.1 | 14.0 |
| 47 | 8.0 | 9.2 | 14.3 |
| 48 | 8.1 | 9.3 | 14.6 |
| 49 | 8.2 | 9.4 | 14.9 |
| 50 | 8.3 | 9.5 | 15.2 |
| 55 | 8.7 | 10.0 | 16.8 |
| 60 | 9.1 | 10.4 | 18.3 |
| 65 | 9.4 | 10.9 | 19.8 |
| 70 | 9.8 | 11.3 | 21.3 |
| 75 | 10.1 | 11.7 | 22.9 |
| 80 | 10.5 | 12.0 | 24.4 |
| 85 | 10.8 | 12.4 | 25.9 |
| 90 | 11.1 | 12.8 | 27.4 |
| 95 | 11.4 | 13.1 | 29.0 |
| 100 | 11.7 | 13.5 | 30.5 |
| 105 | 12.0 | 13.8 | 32.0 |
| 110 | 12.3 | 14.1 | 33.5 |
| 115 | 12.5 | 14.4 | 33.1 |

| Height (feet) | Distance (nautical miles) | Distance (statute miles) | Height (meters) |
|---|---|---|---|
| 120 | 12.8 | 14.7 | 36.6 |
| 125 | 13.1 | 15.1 | 38.1 |
| 130 | 13.3 | 15.4 | 39.6 |
| 135 | 13.6 | 15.6 | 41.2 |
| 140 | 13.8 | 15.9 | 42.7 |
| 145 | 14.1 | 16.2 | 44.2 |
| 150 | 14.3 | 16.5 | 45.7 |
| 160 | 14.8 | 17.0 | 48.8 |
| 170 | 15.3 | 17.6 | 51.8 |
| 180 | 15.7 | 18.1 | 54.9 |
| 190 | 16.1 | 18.6 | 57.9 |
| 200 | 16.5 | 19.0 | 61.0 |
| 210 | 17.0 | 19.5 | 64.0 |
| 220 | 17.4 | 20.0 | 67.1 |
| 230 | 17.7 | 20.4 | 70.1 |
| 240 | 18.1 | 20.9 | 73.2 |
| 250 | 18.5 | 21.3 | 76.2 |
| 260 | 18.9 | 21.7 | 79.3 |
| 270 | 19.2 | 22.1 | 82.3 |
| 280 | 19.6 | 22.5 | 85.3 |
| 290 | 19.9 | 22.9 | 88.4 |
| 300 | 20.3 | 23.3 | 91.4 |
| 310 | 20.6 | 23.7 | 94.5 |
| 320 | 20.9 | 24.1 | 97.5 |
| 330 | 21.3 | 24.5 | 100.6 |
| 340 | 21.6 | 24.8 | 103.6 |
| 350 | 21.9 | 25.2 | 106.7 |
| 360 | 22.2 | 25.5 | 109.7 |
| 370 | 22.5 | 25.9 | 112.8 |
| 380 | 22.8 | 26.2 | 115.8 |
| 390 | 23.1 | 26.6 | 118.9 |
| 400 | 23.4 | 26.9 | 121.9 |
| 410 | 23.7 | 27.3 | 125.0 |
| 420 | 24.0 | 27.6 | 128.0 |
| 430 | 24.3 | 27.9 | 131.1 |
| 440 | 24.5 | 28.2 | 134.1 |
| 450 | 24.8 | 28.6 | 137.2 |
| 460 | 25.1 | 28.9 | 140.2 |
| 470 | 25.4 | 29.2 | 143.3 |
| 480 | 25.6 | 29.5 | 146.3 |
| 490 | 25.9 | 29.8 | 149.4 |
| 500 | 26.2 | 30.1 | 152.4 |
| 510 | 26.4 | 30.4 | 155.5 |
| 520 | 26.7 | 30.7 | 158.5 |
| 530 | 26.9 | 31.0 | 161.5 |
| 540 | 27.2 | 31.3 | 164.6 |
| 550 | 27.4 | 31.6 | 167.6 |
| 560 | 27.7 | 31.9 | 170.7 |
| 570 | 27.9 | 32.1 | 173.7 |
| 580 | 28.2 | 32.4 | 176.8 |
| 590 | 28.4 | 32.7 | 179.8 |
| 600 | 28.7 | 33.0 | 182.9 |
| 620 | 29.1 | 33.5 | 189.0 |
| 640 | 29.5 | 34.1 | 195.1 |
| 660 | 30.1 | 34.6 | 201.2 |
| 680 | 30.5 | 35.1 | 207.3 |
| 700 | 31.0 | 35.6 | 213.4 |
| 720 | 31.4 | 36.1 | 219.5 |
| 740 | 31.8 | 36.6 | 225.6 |
| 760 | 32.3 | 37.1 | 231.7 |
| 780 | 32.7 | 37.6 | 237.7 |
| 800 | 33.1 | 38.1 | 243.8 |
| 820 | 33.5 | 38.6 | 249.9 |

This table gives the approximate geographic range of visibility for an object which may be seen by an observer. It is necessary to add to the distance for the height of any object the distance corresponding to the height of the observer's eye above sea level.

## Standard Abbreviations Used In Broadcasts

| Aids to Navigation | |
|---|---|
| Aeronautical Radiobeacon | AERO RBN |
| Articulated Daybeacon | ART DBN |
| Articulated Light | ART LT |
| Destroyed | DESTR |
| Discontinued | DISCONTD |
| Established | ESTAB |
| Exposed Location Buoy | ELB |
| Fog Signal Station | FOG SIG |
| Large Navigation Buoy | LNB |
| Light | LT |
| Light List Number | LLNR |
| Lighted Bell Buoy | LBB |
| Lighted Buoy | LB |
| Lighted Gong Buoy | LGB |
| Lighted Horn Buoy | LHB |
| Lighted Whistle Buoy | LWB |
| Ocean Data Acquisition System | ODAS |
| Privately Maintained | PRIV MAINTD |
| Radar Beacon | RACON |
| Radar Reflector | RA REF |
| Temporarily Replaced by Unlighted Buoy | TRUB |
| Temporarily Replaced by Lighted Buoy | TRLB |
| Whistle | WHIS |

| Light Characteristics | |
|---|---|
| Alternating | AL |
| Characteristic | CHAR |
| Composite Group-Flashing | FL(2+1) |
| Composite Group-Occulting | OC(2+1) |
| Continuous Quick-Flashing | Q |
| Fixed and Flashing | FFL |
| Fixed | F |
| Group-Flashing | FL(3) |
| Group-Occulting | OC(2) |
| Interrupted Quick-Flashing | IQ |
| Isophase | ISO |
| Morse Code | MO(A) |
| Occulting | OC |
| Single-Flashing | FL |

| Colors[1] | |
|---|---|
| Black | B |
| Blue | BU |
| Green | G |
| Orange | OR |
| Red | R |
| White | W |
| Yellow | Y |

| Organizations | |
|---|---|
| Commander, Coast Guard District (#) | CCGD(#) |
| Coast Guard | CG |
| Corps of Engineers | COE |
| National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency | NGA |
| National Ocean Service | NOS |
| National Weather Service | NWS |

| Vessels | |
|---|---|
| Aircraft | A/C |
| Fishing Vessel | F/V |
| Liquefied Natural Gas Carrier | LNG |
| Motor Vessel[2] | M/V |
| Pleasure Craft | P/C |
| Research Vessel | R/V |
| Sailing Vessel | S/V |

| Compass Directions | |
|---|---|
| North | N |
| South | S |
| East | E |
| West | W |
| Northeast | NE |
| Northwest | NW |
| Southeast | SE |
| Southwest | SW |

| Months | |
|---|---|
| January | JAN |
| February | FEB |
| March | MAR |
| April | APR |
| May | MAY |
| June | JUN |
| July | JUL |
| August | AUG |
| September | SEP |
| October | OCT |
| November | NOV |
| December | DEC |

| Days of the Week | |
|---|---|
| Monday | MON |
| Tuesday | TUE |
| Wednesday | WED |
| Thursday | THU |
| Friday | FRI |
| Saturday | SAT |
| Sunday | SUN |

[1] Color refers to light characteristics of Aids to Navigation only
[2] M/V includes: Steam Ship, Container Vessel, Cargo Vessel, etc.

**Standard Abbreviations Used In Broadcasts** (continued)

| Countries and States | |
|---|---|
| Alabama | AL |
| Alaska | AK |
| American Samoa | AS |
| Arizona | AZ |
| Arkansas | AR |
| California | CA |
| Canada | CN |
| Colorado | CO |
| Connecticut | CT |
| Delaware | DE |
| District of Columbia | DC |
| Florida | FL |
| Georgia | GA |
| Guam | GU |
| Hawaii | HI |
| Idaho | ID |
| Illinois | IL |
| Indiana | IN |
| Iowa | IA |
| Kansas | KS |
| Kentucky | KY |
| Louisiana | LA |
| Maine | ME |
| Maryland | MD |
| Marshall Islands | MH |
| Massachusetts | MA |
| Mexico | MX |
| Michigan | MI |
| Minnesota | MN |
| Mississippi | MS |
| Missouri | MO |
| Montana | MT |
| Nebraska | NE |
| Nevada | NV |
| New Hampshire | NH |
| New Jersey | NJ |
| New Mexico | NM |
| New York | NY |
| North Carolina | NC |
| North Dakota | ND |
| Northern Mariana Islands | MP |
| Ohio | OH |
| Oklahoma | OK |
| Oregon | OR |
| Pennsylvania | PA |
| Puerto Rico | PR |
| Rhode Island | RI |
| South Carolina | SC |
| South Dakota | SD |
| Tennessee | TN |
| Texas | TX |
| United States | US |
| Utah | UT |
| Vermont | VT |
| Virgin Islands | VI |
| Virginia | VA |
| Washington | WA |
| West Virginia | WV |
| Wisconsin | WI |
| Wyoming | WY |

| Various | |
|---|---|
| Anchorage | ANCH |
| Anchorage Prohibited | ANCH PROHIB |
| Approximate | APPROX |
| Atlantic | ATLC |
| Authorized | AUTH |
| Average | AVG |
| Bearing | BRG |
| Breakwater | BKW |
| Broadcast Notice to Mariners | BNM |
| Channel | CHAN |
| Code of Federal Regulations | CFR |
| Continue | CONT |
| Degrees (temp; geo pos) | DEG |
| Diameter | DIA |
| Edition | ED |
| Effect/Effective | EFF |
| Entrance | ENTR |
| Explosive Anchorage | EXPLOS ANCH |
| Fathom(s) | FM(S) |
| Foot/Feet | FT |
| Harbor | HBR |
| Height | HT |
| Hertz | HZ |
| Horizontal Clearance | HOR CL |
| Hour | HR |
| International Regulations for Preventing Collisions at Sea | COLREGS |
| Kilohertz | KHZ |
| Kilometer | KM |
| Knot(s) | KT(S) |
| Latitude | LAT |
| Local Notice to Mariners | LNM |
| Longitude | LONG |
| Maintained | MAINTD |
| Maximum | MAX |
| Megahertz | MHZ |
| Millibar | MB |

## **Standard Abbreviations Used In Broadcasts** (continued)

| Various (continued) | |
|---|---|
| Millimeter | MM |
| Minute (time; geographic position) | MIN |
| Moderate | MOD |
| Mountain, Mount | MT |
| Nautical Mile(s) | NM |
| Notice to Mariners | NTM |
| Obstruction | OBSTR |
| Occasion/Occasionally | OCCASION |
| Operating Area | OPAREA |
| Pacific | PAC |
| Point(s) | PT(S) |
| Position | POS |
| Position Approximate | PA |
| Pressure | PRES |
| Private/Privately | PRIV |
| Prohibited | PROHIB |
| Publication | PUB |
| Range | RGE |
| Reported | REP |
| Restricted | RESTR |

| | |
|---|---|
| Rock | RK |
| Saint | ST |
| Second (time; geographic position) | SEC |
| Signal Station | SIG STA |
| Station | STA |
| Statute Mile(s) | SM |
| Storm Signal Station | S SIG STA |
| Temporary | TEMP |
| Thunderstorm | TSTORM |
| Through | THRU |
| True | T |
| Uncovers; Dries | UNCOV |
| Universal Coordinate Time | UTC |
| Urgent Marine Information Broadcast | UMIB |
| Velocity | VEL |
| Vertical Clearance | VERT CL |
| Visibility | VIS |
| Yard(s) | YD |
| Warning | WARN |
| Weather | WX |
| Wreck | WK |

## Conversion Factors

| | Known Value | Multiply By | Unknown Value |
|---|---|---|---|
| Linear | inches | 25.40 | millimeters |
| | | 2.540 | centimeters |
| | centimeters | 0.032808 | feet |
| | feet | 30.48 | centimeters |
| | | 0.3048 | meters |
| | | 0.00016458 | nautical miles |
| | yard | 0.9144 | meters |
| | meters | 3.2808 | feet |
| | | 1.094 | yards |
| | | 0.0005399 | nautical miles |
| | statute miles | 0.86897 | nautical miles |
| | | 1.6093 | kilometers |
| | | 1,609.3 | meters |
| | nautical miles | 1.151 | statute miles |
| Area | square feet | 0.0929 | square meters |
| | | 0.00002296 | acres |
| | square meters | 10.764 | square feet |
| | | 0.0002471 | acres |
| | acres | 4,046.9 | square meters |
| | | 43,560 | square feet |
| | | 0.404685 | hectare |
| | hectare | 2.471054 | acres |
| | | 10,000 | square meters |
| | | $1.07639 \times 10^5$ | square feet |
| Depths | fathoms | 1.8288 | meters |
| | meters | 0.54681 | fathoms |
| | | 3.2808 | feet |
| | feet | 0.3048 | meters |
| Rate | feet per second | 0.5925 | knots |
| | | 0.6818 | miles per hour |
| | | 30.48 | centimeters per second |
| | statute miles per hour | 0.8689 | knots |
| | | 1.467 | feet per second |
| | | 0.447 | meters per second |
| | knots | 1.151 | miles per hour |
| | | 0.5144 | meters per second |
| | | 1.6878 | feet per second |
| | centimeters per second | 0.01944 | knots |
| | | 0.02237 | miles per hour |
| | | 0.032808 | feet per second |
| Mass | grams | 0.035275 | ounces |
| | | 0.002205 | pounds |
| | ounces | 28.349 | grams |
| | pounds | 0.45359 | kilograms |
| | short tons | 2,000 | pounds |
| | | 0.89286 | long tons |
| | | 0.9072 | metric tons |
| Mass | long tons | 2,240 | pounds |
| | | 1.12 | short tons |
| | | 1.016 | metric tons |
| | metric tons | 1,000 | kilograms |
| | | 0.9842 | long tons |
| | | 1.1023 | short tons |
| | | 2,204.6 | pounds |
| Volume | barrels (petroleum) | 42 | gallons (US) |
| | | 158.99 | liters |
| | barrels (liquid, US) | 31.5 | gallons (US) |
| | | 26.229 | gallons (British) |
| | | 119.24 | liters |
| | gallons (US) | 0.02381 | barrels (petroleum) |
| | | 3.7854 | liters |
| | liters | 0.26417 | gallons (US) |

## Measurements and Equivalencies

| Unit | Equivalency |
|---|---|
| nautical mile | 1,852 meters<br>6,076.12 feet |
| statute mile | 5,280 feet<br>1,609.3 meters<br>1.6093 kilometers |
| cable | 0.1 nautical mile (CN)<br>720 feet (US) |
| fathom | 6 feet<br>1.8288 meters |
| foot | 0.3048 meter |
| inch | 2.54 centimeters |
| meter | 39.37 inches<br>3.281 feet<br>1.0936 yards |
| kilometer | 1,000 meters |
| knot | 1.6877 feet per second<br>0.5144 meters per second |
| miles per hour (statute) | 1.466 feet per second<br>0.44704 meters per second |
| acre | 43,560 square feet<br>4,046.82 square meters |
| pound (avoirdupois) | 453.59 gram |
| gram | 0.0022046 pound (avoirdupois)<br>0.035274 ounce |
| short ton | 2,000 pounds |
| long ton | 2,240 pounds |
| metric ton | 2,204.6 pounds |
| kilogram | 2.2 pounds |
| liter | 1.0567 quarts |
| barrel (petroleum) | 42 gallons (US) |

## Tips for Boating Clean and Green

• Practice Preventive Engine Maintenance. Keep your engine well tuned and practice preventative engine maintenance by regularly checking hoses and lines for chaffing or deterioration.

• Use Oil Absorbents. Place and secure an oil absorbent under the engine and in the bilge. Avoid using bilge cleaners as they may get discharged overboard. It is illegal to use soap to disperse fuel and oil spills. Report oil and chemical spills by calling both the National Response Center (800) 424–8802 and 1–800–OILS–911

• Spill-Proof Your Fueling Practices. Use a spill proof system like a portable oil change pump to change your oil. Use oil absorbents when fueling and changing the oil. Do not top-off your fuel tank; leave it 10 percent empty to allow fuel to expand as it warms.

• Reduce Greywater Discharges. Use shore-side facilities for laundry, showers and dish washing whenever possible. Use only phosphate-free and biodegradable soaps. The legality of discharging greywater into a marina or within three miles off the coast varies from place to place. In some areas, there are local ordinances and codes that allow harbor patrol to issue citations for any discharge that is not "clean and clear". To avoid any potential fines and to protect the aquatic environment, do not discharge greywater overboard.

• Dispose of Hazardous Waste Properly: Recycle and properly dispose of absorbents, used oil, oil filters, paint, and batteries at your local household hazardous waste collection site.

• Minimize boat cleaning and maintenance conducted on the water. Use more elbow grease. Use products that are water-based, biodegradable, phosphate-free, and labeled as less toxic. Check out less toxic cleaning alternatives for all types of uses by visiting: http://www.coastal.ca.gov/ccbn/lesstoxic.html. Buy only the amount that you need and use products for spot cleaning only. Properly handle and store materials. Dispose of hazardous waste legally and safely.

• Reduce Discharges from Bottom Paints. Consider alternative, non-biocide hull coatings. Clean the bottom with a soft, non-abrasive sponge. Use hull cleaning companies who use green management practices such as monitoring their divers and using non-abrasive scrubbing agents that do not release paint into the water. For more information visit: http://www.ucanr.org/sites/coast.

• Stow it, Don't Throw it. Keep your trash on-board. Recycle plastic, glass, metal, and paper. Avoid excess packaging.

• Dump at the Pump! It is illegal to discharge untreated sewage anywhere within the three-mile territorial limit including lakes, rivers, reservoirs or coastal waters. Never discharge treated sewage into "restricted waters" such as a marina, swimming/wading areas, a sanctuary, poorly flushed areas, lakes, reservoirs, or freshwater impoundments and federal No Discharge Zones. Use sewage pumpouts, dump stations, or mobile-pumpout services.
For locations visit:
CA – http://www.dbw.ca.gov
WA – http://www.parks.wa.gov/boating/pumpout
OR – http://www.boatoregon.com/OSMB/Clean/CVA.shtml

• Prevent the Spread of Aquatic Invasive Species. Before leaving any body of water, examine your boat and equipment and remove any visible mud, plants, or animals before transporting equipment. Never release plants or animals into a body of water or storm drains unless they came out of that body of water. Clean and dry anything that came in contact with the water. For cleaning procedures visit: http://www.protectyourwaters.net/

**For hazardous waste recycling or collection centers call 1-800-CLEAN-UP or visit http://www.earth911.org**

# List of Critical Updates

| Date | Action | Section | Comments |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | | |

# Index

## A


Acadia Rock 14967, 14968 . . . . . 443
Adams Point 14864, 14880 . . . . . 301
Agate Bay 14966 . . . . . 439
Agate Harbor 14964. . . . . 428
Agriculture, Department of. . . . 33, 464
Ahnapee River 14910 . . . . . 380
AIDS TO NAVIGATION . . . . . 10
Air Almanac . . . . . 460
Aircraft procedures for directing surface craft to scene of distress incident . . . . . 16
Alabaster, MI 14863 . . . . . 295
Alanson, MI 14886 . . . . . 306
Alaska Bay 14863. . . . . 288
Alburg Passage 14781 . . . . . 455
Alburg Tongue 14781 . . . . . 454
Alexandria Bay, NY 14772 . . . . . 174
Algoma, WI 14910 . . . . . 380
Algonac, MI 14852, 14853 . . . . . 276
Allan Otty Shoal 14802 . . . . . 182
Allouez Bay 14975 . . . . . 435
Alpena Harbor 14864 . . . . . 298
Alpena, MI 14864. . . . . 298
Alverno Dam 14886. . . . . 304
Ambassador Bridge 14853, 14848 . . 256
American Eagle Shoal 14844, 14842 . 244
American Falls 14816 . . . . . 193
American Falls 14832 . . . . . 204
American Narrows *1437, 14772 . . 174
American Practical Navigator (Bowditch) . . . . . 460
Amherstburg Channel 14853, 14848 . 249
Amherstburg, ON 14853, 14848 . . . 250
AMVER. . . . . 38
AMVER Reporting Required . . . . . 39
Amygdaloid Channel 14976 . . . . 444
Amygdaloid Island 14976 . . . . . 444
Anchorage Regulations . . . . . 54
Anchor Bay 14850 . . . . . 265
Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service. . . . . 33
Animal Import Centers . . . . . 464
Anna River 14969 . . . . . 421
Ansels Point 14908 . . . . . 399
Apostle Islands 14973 . . . . . 432
Apostle Islands National Lakeshore 14973 . . . . . 432
Arcadia Lake 14907 . . . . . 326
Army Corps of Engineers (USACE). . . 37
Arthur Bay 14909 . . . . . 396
Articulated daybeacons . . . . . 12
Articulated lights. . . . . 11
Ash Island 14772 . . . . . 173
Ashland Harbor 14974. . . . . 430
Ashland, WI 14974 . . . . . 430
Ashtabula Harbor 14836 . . . . . 219
Ashtabula River 14836. . . . . 220
Astronomical Almanac . . . . . 460
Au Gres, MI 14863 . . . . . 295
Au Gres River 14863 . . . . . 294
Au Sable Harbor 14863 . . . . . 296
Au Sable, MI 14863 . . . . . 296
Au Sable Point 14863 . . . . . 288, 296
Au Sable Point 14962, 14963 . . . . 420
Au Sable River 14863 . . . . . 296
Automated Mutual-assistance Vessel Rescue System (AMVER). . . . . 38
Au Train Bay 14963 . . . . . 421
Au Train Island 14963 . . . . . 421
Au Train Point 14969 . . . . . 421
Avon Point 14826. . . . . 229


## B


Bad River . . . . . 292
Baileys Harbor 14909 . . . . . 382
Baird Point 14802 . . . . . 182
Ballards Reef Channel 14853, 14848 . 251
Ballards Reef Channel Light 77D 14853, 14848 . . . . . 250
Ballast Island 14844, 14842 . . . . 245
Ballast Water Management . . . . . 153
Baptism River 14967 . . . . . 441
Baraga, MI 14971. . . . . 424
Barbed Point 14882. . . . 309, 403, 405
Barber Point 14783 . . . . . 453
Barcelona Harbor 14823 . . . . . 215
Bare Point 14864. . . . . 298
Bark Bay 14966 . . . . . 434
Bark Point 14966. . . . . 434
Barnhart Island *1433. . . . . 167
Bar Point 14830 . . . . . 245
Bartlett Point 14774 . . . . . 175
Bass Island 14811 . . . . . 183
Bass Lake 14907 . . . . . 329
Basswood Island 14973 . . . . . 432
Battery Point 14823. . . . . 215
Bay City, MI 14867 . . . . . 290
Bayfield Channel 14884 . . . . . 408
Bayfield Dike 14884. . . . . 408
Bayfield Island *1438 . . . . . 176
Bayfield, WI 14973 . . . . . 431
Bay Furnace 14969 . . . . . 421
Bay Point 14852, 14853 . . . . . 279
Bay Point Shoal 14844 . . . . . 236
Bay Port Harbor, MI 14863 . . . . . 290
Bay St. Armand 14781. . . . . 455
Bay State Shoal 14771. . . . . 172
Bearings . . . . . 1
Bear Island 14967 . . . . . 441
Bear Island 14973 . . . . . 433
Bear Island Shoal 14973 . . . . . 433
Bear Lake 14934 . . . . . 332
Bear Point *1439. . . . . 177
Beaver Bay 14966, 14967 . . . . . 440
Beaver Creek 14826. . . . . 232
Beaver Island 14911 . . . . . 323
Beaver Island 14967 . . . . . 440
Beaver Island 14976 . . . . . 444
Beaver Tail Point 14882 . . . . . 309
Beaver Tail Reef 14882 . . . . . 309
Belle Isle 14976 . . . . . 444
Belle Isle, MI 14853, 14848. . . . . 256
Belle River 14852, 14853. . . . . 276
Bellevue Island 14882 . . . . . 310
Bellow Island 14913 . . . . . 321
Belmont Harbor 14926, 14928 . . . 363
Benson Landing 14784 . . . . . 452
Benton Harbor, MI 14930 . . . . . 338
Berlin, WI. . . . . 393
Bete Grise Bay 14964 . . . . . 427
Betsie Lake 14907 . . . . . 325
Betsie River 14907 . . . . . 325
Biddle Point 14881 . . . . . 307
Biddle Point 14911 . . . . . 401
Big Bay 14932 . . . . . 336
Big Bay 14963, 14964 . . . . . 423
Big Bay 14967 . . . . . 442
Big Bay 14973 . . . . . 432
Big Bay de Noc 14908 . . . . . 399
Big Bay de Noc Shoal 14908 . . . . 399
Big Bay Harbor 14963. . . . . 423
Big Bay Point 14963, 14964 . . . . 423
Big Chicken Island 14844 . . . . . 245
Big Iron River 14965 . . . . . 429
Big Manistee River 14938 . . . . . 327
Big Point 14884 . . . . . 411
Big Rock Point 14913 . . . . . 317
Big Sable Point 14907. . . . . 328
Big Sable River 14907 . . . . . 328
Big Sandy Bay *1439 . . . . . 177
Big Shoal 14882 . . . . . 310
Big Shoal Cove 14882 . . . . . 310
Big Sister Creek 14823 . . . . . 215
Big St. Martin Island 14881 . . . . 308
Big Stone Bay 14881 . . . . . 317
Birch Island 14976 . . . . . 444
Birch Point 14884 . . . . . 412
Bird Creek 14863. . . . . 288
Bird Island 14833, 14832 . . . . . 206
Bird Island Pier 14832. . . . . 205
Black Creek 14853 . . . . . 264
Black Lake . . . . . 304
Black Point 14864, 14880 . . . . . 301
Black River 14811 . . . . . 183
Black River 14841 . . . . . 230
Black River 14852, 14853 . . . . . 279
Black River 14864 . . . . . 297
Black River 14886 . . . . . 304
Black River 14906 . . . . . 338
Black River 14965 . . . . . 429
Black River Bay 14811. . . . . 183
Black River Canal 14865 . . . . . 286
Black River Harbor 14965 . . . . . 429
Black River Island 14864. . . . . 297
Black Rock Canal 14832 . . . . . 205
Black Rock Canal 14833 . . . . . 210
Black Rock Lock 14833, 14832 . . . 205

Black Rock Point 14882 . . 309, 403, 405
Blake Point 14976 . . . . . 444
Blind Bay 14771 . . . . . 172
Blind Sodus Bay 14803 . . . . . 187
Blue Water Bridge 14852, 14853 . . 278
Boardman Lake 14913. . . . . 320
Boardman River 14913 . . . . . 320
Bogus Point 14805 . . . . . 191
Bois Blanc Island 14881 . . . . . 302
Bois Blanc Island, ON 14853, 14848 . 250
Bois Blanc Light 14881 . . . . . 307
Bolles Harbor, MI 14830, 14846 . . . 242
Booth Island 14976 . . . . . 444
Boquet (Bouquet) River 14783 . . . 453
Boulder Reef 14911 . . . . . 323
Boundary Island 14967, 14968 . . . 443
Bowers Harbor 14913 . . . . . 320
Boyne City, MI 14942 . . . . . 319
Braddock Bay 14805 . . . . . 190
Braddock Point 14805. . . . . 190
Braddock Point Light 14805 . . . . 191
Bradford Island *1434. . . . . 167
Brest Bay 14830, 14846 . . . . . 243
Bridge and cable clearances . . . . . 8
Bridge lights and clearance gages . . . 12
Bridges. . . . . 1
Broadcast Abbreviations . . . . . 21
Broadway Shoal 14772 . . . . . 174
Brockville Narrows 14770 . . . . . 172
Brockville, ON 14770 . . . . . 171
Broder Island *1434 . . . . . 167
Brothertown Harbor 14916. . . . . 393
Brown Bay 14773. . . . . 174
Brulee Point 14881 . . . . . 308
Brush Point 14884 . . . . . 403
Brush Point, MI, 14884 . . . . . 411
Buckhorn Island 14832 . . . . . 208
Buffalo Bay 14973 . . . . . 431
Buffalo Harbor 14833 . . . . . 209
Buffalo, NY 14833 . . . . . 209
Buffalo River 14833. . . . . 209, 210
Buffalo Ship Canal 14833 . . . . . 210
Buffington Harbor 14929 . . . . . 343
Bulwagga Bay 14784 . . . . . 453
Buoys . . . . . 12
Burlington Bay 14966 . . . . . 440
Burlington, Vt. 14785 . . . . . 453
Burnham Canal 14924 . . . . . 370
Burnham Park Harbor 14927, 14926 . 350
Burns International Harbor 14905. . 342
Burnt Bluff 14908 . . . . . 399
Burnt Cabin Point 14863 . . . . . 288
Burtch Creek 14862 . . . . . 286
Burt Lake 14886 . . . . . 306
Burton Island 14781 . . . . . 455

## C

Cable Clearances . . . . . 8
Cable ferries. . . . . 2
Calcite, MI 14864. . . . . 301
Calf Island 14802. . . . . 184
Calumet Bar 14929 . . . . . 348
Calumet Harbor 14916 . . . . . 393
Calumet Island 14774 . . . . . 174
Calumet River 14929 . . . . . 346
Calumet River Branch 14929 . . . . 345
Calumet Sag Channel 14927 . . . . 358
Calumet Shoal 14774 . . . . . 175
Calumet (South Chicago) Harbor 14929 . . . . . 346
Campbell Point 14811. . . . . 183
Camp Perry 14830 . . . . . 237
Canada Island *1434 . . . . . 168
Canadian Government Agencies. . . 465
Cana Island Light 14909 . . . . . 382
Canal Basin 14835 . . . . . 217
Canal, Black River 14865 . . . . . 286
Canal, Black Rock 14832. . . . . 205
Canal, Burnham 14924 . . . . . 370
Canal, Cayuga and Seneca 14786, 14791 . . . . . 450
Canal, Champlain 14786. . . . . 449
Canal, Chicago Sanitary and Ship 14928 . . . . . 358
Canal, Cutoff 14850. . . . . 264
Canal de Chably *1351 . . . . . 455
Canal, Erie 14786 . . . . . 449
Canal, Indiana Harbor 14929 . . . . 345
Canal, North 14884 . . . . . 408
Canal, Oswego 14786 . . . . . 185, 450
Canal, Sault Ste. Marie (Canada) 14884 410
Canal, South Menomonee 14924 . . 370
Canal, St. Clair Flats 14852, 14853. . 275
Canal, St. Marys Falls 14884 . . . . 408
Canal, Sturgeon Bay Ship 14919 . . 380
Canal System, New York State 14786. 185
Canal System, New York State Barge 14786 . . . . . 449
Canal System, New York State Barge 14832 . . . . . 208
Canal, Torch Lake 14972. . . . . 426
Canoe Rocks 14976 . . . . . 444
Cape Vincent, NY *1439 . . . . . 176
Caribou Island 14976 . . . . . 445
Carleton Island *1439 . . . . . 176
Carlton Peak 14967 . . . . . 441
Carpenter Point *1439 . . . . . 176
Carpenter Point 14844, 14842 . . . 244
Carp River Point 14912 . . . . . 324
Carrollton, MI 14867 . . . . . 290
Cascade River 14967 . . . . . 441
Caseville Harbor, MI 14863. . . . . 289
Cass River. . . . . 292
Catamaran Shoal *1435 . . . . . 171
Cataraqui River *1439, *2017. . . . 173
Catawba Island 14844, 14842 . . . . 236
Cathead Bay 14913 . . . . . 324
Cathead Point 14913 . . . . . 324
Cat Island *1434 . . . . . 167
Cat Island 14918 . . . . . 387
Cat Island 14973 . . . . . 433
Cat Island Shoal *1434 . . . . . 167
Cattaraugus Creek 14823 . . . . . 215
Cave Point 14910. . . . . 382
Cayuga and Seneca Canal 14786, 14791 450
Cayuga Creek 14832 . . . . . 208
Cayuga Island 14832 . . . . . 208
Cayuga Lake 14791 . . . . . 450
Cecil Bay 14881 . . . . . 317
Cedar Island 14771 . . . . . 172
Cedar Point 14830, 14846 . . . . . 238
Cedar Point 14845, 14830 . . . . . 234
Cedar River 14909 . . . . . 396
Cedar River, MI 14909. . . . . 396
Cedarville, MI 14885 . . . . . 309
Celeron Island 14848, 14853 . . . . 251
Center for Operational Oceanographic Products and Services (CO-OPS) . . . . . 33
Central Standard Time . . . . . 340
Chagrin River 14825, 14829 . . . . 223
Chambers Island 14909 . . . . . 386
Champlain Canal 14786 . . . . . 449
Chapman Shoal 14774 . . . . . 174
Charity Island 14863 . . . . . 289
Charity Shoal 14802 . . . . . 182
Charles Point 14814 . . . . . 187
Charlevoix, MI 14942 . . . . . 318
Chart Datum, Detroit River . . . . 247
Chart Datum, Great Lakes System . . . 5
Chart Datum, Hudson River . . . . 449
Chart Datum, Inland Route . . . . 304
Chart Datum, Lake Champlain . . . 452
Chart Datum, Lake Erie . . . . . 201
Chart Datum, Lake Huron . . . . . 283
Chart Datum, Lake Michigan . . . . 313
Chart Datum, Lake Ontario . . . . 179
Chart Datum, Lake St. Clair . . . . 263
Chart Datum, Lake Superior . . . . 415
Chart Datum, Lake Winnebago . . . 393
Chart Datum, New York State Canal . 449
Chart Datum, St. Clair River . . . . 273
Chart Datum, St. Lawrence River above Iroquois Dam. . . . . 168
Chart Datum, St. Lawrence River, above Summerstown and below Snell Lock . . . . . 166
Chart Datum, St. Lawrence River, Eisenhower Lock to Iroquois Lock 167
Chart Datum, St. Mary's River . . . 403
Chart Datum, tidal waters . . . . . 5
Chart Datum, Upper Niagara River. . 204
Charts and Publications Other U.S. Government Agencies . . . . . 459
Chart symbols and abbreviations . . . 8
Chassell, MI 14972 . . . . . 425
Chaumont Bay 14811, 14802 . . . . 182
Chaumont, NY 14811 . . . . . 183
Chaumont River 14811 . . . . . 183
Chautaugua Creek 14823 . . . . . 215
Cheboygan Harbor 14881, 14886 . . 303
Cheboygan, MI 14881, 14886 . . . . 303
Cheboygan Point 14881 . . . . . 302
Cheboygan River 14881, 14886 . 303, 304
Cheboygan River Lock 14886 . . . . 304
Chenal A Bout Rond 14852, 14853. . 276

Chequamegon Bay 14973 . . . . . 430
Chequamegon Point 14973. . . . . 430
Cherry Island 14772 . . . . . 174
Cherry Island 14811 . . . . . 183
Chicago Bay 14967 . . . . . 442
Chicago City Datum . . . . . 355
Chicago Harbor 14928 . . . . . 351
Chicago, IL 14927 . . . . . 346, 351
Chicago Lock 14928 . . . . . 352
Chicago River 14928 . . . . . 351
Chicago Sanitary and Ship Canal 14928358
Chick Island 14844 . . . . . 245
Chimney Island *1435. . . . . 169
Chimney Point *1435 . . . . . 169
Chipman Point 14784 . . . . . 452
Chippawa Channel 14832 . . . 204, 206
Chippawa, ON 14832 . . . . . 208
Chippewa Bay 14771 . . . . . 172
Chippewa Bay, NY 14771. . . . . 172
Chippewa Harbor 14976 . . . . . 445
Chippewa Point 14771. . . . . 172
Chippewa Point 14882. . . . . 310
Chippewa Point 14908. . . . . 399
Chocolay River 14963 . . . . . 421
Citizenship and Immigration Services . 38
City Bay 14781. . . . . 455
Clark Bay 14967, 14968 . . . . . 443
Clark Island Shoal *1434 . . . . . 168
Clark Point Shoal 14927, 14926 . . . 350
Clayton, NY 14774 . . . . . 175
Clean Water Act (CWA) . . . . . 24
Clemson Shoal 14927 . . . . . 350
Cleveland Harbor 14839 . . . . . 224
Cleveland, Ohio 14839. . . . . 224
Cleveland, WI 14903 . . . . . 376
C Line Dock 14883 . . . . . 406
Clinton River 14853 . . . . . 265
Clough Island 14975 . . . . . 435
Clyde River 14786 . . . . . 449
Coast Guard. . . . . 38
Coast Guard District Offices . . . . 461
Coast Guard droppable, floatable pumps 18
Coast Guard Marine Safety Unit/Detachment Offices . . . . . 461
Coast Guard Radio Broadcasts . . . 463
Coast Guard radio stations . . . . . 20
Coast Guard Sector Field Offices . . 461
Coast Guard Sector Offices . . . . . 461
Coast Guard Stations . . . . . 461
Coast Guard vessels, warning signals . . 27
Coast Pilot . . . . . 1
Cole Ferry Shoal 14770 . . . . . 172
Cole Shoal 14770. . . . . 172
Compass roses on charts. . . . . 9
Conglomerate Bay 14976 . . . . . 445
Conneaut Harbor 14824, 14828 . . . 218
Conneaut, Ohio 14824, 14828. . . . 218
Conneaut River 14824, 14828. . . . 218
Connors Point 14975 . . . . . 435
Contiguous Zone. . . . . 32
Conway, MI 14886 . . . . . 306
Conway Point 14964 . . . . . 423
Cooley Creek 14830, 14846. . . . . 238
Copper Harbor 14964 . . . . . 427
Copper Harbor, MI 14964 . . . . . 428
Cordwood Point 14881 . . . . . 302
Cornucopia, WI 14966. . . . . 434
Cornwall Island *1433. . . . . 166
Cornwall, ON *1433 . . . . . 166
Corona Shoal 14908 . . . . . 398
Corundum Point 14966 . . . . . 440
Corunna, ON 14852, 14853. . . . . 278
COSPAS-SARSAT system. . . . . 19
Courses . . . . . 2
Courtright, ON 14852, 14853 . . . . 278
Crab Island 14882 . . . . . 309
Crab Island Shoal 14882 . . . . 309, 405
Cranberry River 14966 . . . . . 434
Cranberry Shoal 14911 . . . . . 400
Crisp Point 14962 . . . . . 419
Croil Islands *1433, *1434 . . . . . 166
Crooked Lake 14886 . . . . . 306
Crooked River 14886 . . . . . 306
Crooked River Lock 14886 . . . . . 306
Crossover Island 14771 . . . . . 172
Cross Village, MI 14911 . . . . . 317
Crow Island 14885 . . . . . 309
Crown Point 14784 . . . . . 452
Cruising schedules . . . . . 15
Crysler Shoal *1434 . . . . . 167
Cumberland Bay 14782 . . . . . 454
Cumberland Head 14782. . . . . 454
Cumberland Point 14976 . . . . . 443
Currents . . . . . 2
Currents, Detroit River . . . . . 247
Currents, St. Clair River . . . . . 273
Currents, St. Lawrence River 165, 166, 168, 169
Currents, Wiley Dondero Canal . . . 167
Customs and Border Protection . . . . 39
Customs Ports of Entry and Stations . 463
Cutoff Canal 14850 . . . . . 264
Cuyahoga River 14839. . . . . 224

## D

Dablon Point 14802. . . . . 182
Dahlia Shoal 14911 . . . . . 322
Damage to Aids to Navigation. . . . . 54
Danger signal . . . . . 28
Danger zones . . . . . 153
Datum, Chicago City . . . . . 355
Daylight-saving time . . . . . 159
Dead Creek 14781 . . . . . 455
Dead Horse Bay 14918. . . . . 394
Deadmans Point 14909 . . . . . 396
Deathdoor Bluff 14909 . . . . . 385
Deaths Door 14909 . . . . . 383
Deepwater Point 14913 . . . . . 319
Deer Creek 14909 . . . . . 396
Deer Island 14772 . . . . . 173
Department of Agriculture . . . . . 33
Department of Agriculture, Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service (APHIS) Offices . . . . . 464
Department of Commerce . . . . . 33
Department of Defense . . . . . 37
Department of Homeland Security. . . 38
De Pere, WI 14916, 14918 . . . . . 387
Depths . . . . . 2
Des Plaines River. . . . . 358
De Tour Passage 14882 . . . . 403, 405
De Tour Reef 14882 . . . . . 309, 405
De Tour Reef Light 14882 . . . 309, 405
De Tour Shoal 14882 . . . . . 405
De Tour Village, MI 14882 . . . . . 405
Detroit Harbor 14909 . . . . . 384
Detroit Island 14909 . . . . . 383
Detroit Island Passage 14909 . . . . 383
Detroit, MI 14853, 14848 . . . . . 259
Detroit River 14848, 14853. . . 247, 249
Detroit River Light 14848 . . . 243, 249
Devils Island 14973 . . . . . 433
Devils Island Shoal 14973 . . . . . 433
Devils Nose 14805 . . . . . 191
Devils River 14864 . . . . . 297
Dickinson Island 14852, 14853 . . . 276
Dimmicks Point 14912 . . . . . 325
Disposal areas . . . . . 9
Disposal Sites . . . . . 9, 153
Distances . . . . . 2
Distress\: Communication Procedures . 13
Diversey Harbor 14926, 14928 . . . 363
Dix Point 14882 . . . . . 309
Documentation . . . . . 39
Dollar Bay 14972 . . . . . 426
Dollar Bay, MI 14972 . . . . . 426
Donner Point 14912 . . . . . 325
Door Peninsula 14902. . . . . 383
Doran Shoal *1434 . . . . . 167
Doty Island 14916 . . . . . 392
Douglas, MI 14906 . . . . . 337
Drawbridge Operation Regulations . . 60
Drawbridges. . . . . 153
Drisco Shoal 14908, 14909 . . . . . 399
Drowned Island 14802. . . . . 184
Drummond Island *1435 . . . . . 169
Drummond Island 14880 . . . . . 309
Drummond Island, MI 14882 . . . . 403
Drummond, MI 14882. . . . . 310
Duck Creek 14918 . . . . . 394
Dugway Brook 14826 . . . . . 223
Duluth Entry 14975 . . . . . 434
Duluth, MN 14975 . . . . . 434
Duluth Superior Harbor 14975 . . . 434
Dumping Grounds . . . . . 9, 153
Dumping of dredged material. . . . . 40
Duncan Bay 14881 . . . . . 302
Duncan Bay 14976 . . . . . 444
Dunkirk Harbor 14823 . . . . . 215
Dunkirk, NY 14823 . . . . . 215
Dunlap Reef 14919 . . . . . 381
Dutch John Bay 14802 . . . . . 184
Dutch Johns Point 14908 . . . . . 400
Dutchman Point 14915 . . . . . 398

## E


Eagle Bluff 14909 . . . . . 386
Eagle Bluff Light 14909 . . . . . 386
Eagle Harbor 14909. . . . . 386
Eagle Harbor 14964. . . . . 428
Eagle Island 14814 . . . . . 187
Eagle Island 14973 . . . . . 433
Eagle Island Shoals 14973 . . . . . 433
Eagle River, MI 14964 . . . . . 428
Eagle River Shoals 14964 . . . . . 428
East Arm 14913 . . . . . 319
East Bay 14804 . . . . . 187
East Bay 14973 . . . . . 433
East Branch Twelvemile Creek 14810, 14806 . . . . . 191
East Charity Shoal 14802 . . . . . 182
East Chicago, IN 14929 . . . . . 345
East Harbor 14844, 14842 . . . . . 236
East Jordan 14942 . . . . . 319
East Moran Bay 14881. . . . . 308
East Outer Channel 14848 . . . . . 249
East River 14916, 14918 . . . . . 387
East Shoal 14911. . . . . 322
East Sister Island 14844 . . . . . 245
East Sister Shoal 14844 . . . . . 245
East Tawas, MI 14863 . . . . . 296
East Twin River 14903. . . . . 378
Echo soundings . . . . . 10
Ecorse Channel, 14854 . . . . . 252
Ecorse, MI 14854. . . . . 252
Ecorse River 14854 . . . . . 252
Egg Harbor 14909 . . . . . 386
Egg Harbor, WI 14909. . . . . 386
Eighteenmile Creek 14810, 14806 . . 191
Eisenhower Lock *1433 . . . . . 167
Electronic Navigational Charts (NOAA ENC®) . . . . . 4
Electronic Positioning Systems . . . . 13
Eleven Foot Shoal 14908. . . . . 398
Elk Rapids, MI 14913 . . . . . 319
Elk River 14913 . . . . . 319
Ellison Bay 14909 . . . . . 385
Ellison Bay, WI 14909 . . . . . 385
Ellison Bluff 14909 . . . . . 385
Emergency Position Indicating Radiobeacons (EPIRBs) . . . . . 18
Empire Bluffs 14912 . . . . . 325
Empire, MI 14912 . . . . . 325
Empire Shoal 14771 . . . . . 172
Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) 40
Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) Offices . . . . . 461
Ephraim, WI 14909 . . . . . 386
Erie Canal 14786 . . . . . 449
Erie Harbor 14835 . . . . . 216
Erie, PA 14835 . . . . . 216
Erma Henderson Boat Marina 14853 . 257
Escanaba, MI 14915. . . . . 397
Escanaba River 14915 . . . . . 397
Espanore Island 14882 . . . . . 310
Essex, NY 14783 . . . . . 453
Essexville, MI 14867 . . . . . 290
Euclid Creek 14826 . . . . . 223
Eureka, WI . . . . . 393
Everleigh Point 14811. . . . . 183
Excelsior Group 14772 . . . . . 173
Exclusive Economic Zone . . . . . 32
Extratropical Cyclones . . . . . 155


## F


Fagan Reef 14911 . . . . . 322
Fairbanks Point 14804 . . . . . 188
Fair Haven, MI 14853 . . . . . 266
Fairport Harbor 14837 . . . . . 222
Fairport, MI 14908 . . . . . 399
Falls River 14971. . . . . 424
False Detour Channel 14880, *2251 . 310
False Presque Isle 14869 . . . . . 300
False Presque Isle Harbor 14869 . . 300
Fawn Island, ON 14852, 14853 . . . 276
Fayette, MI 14908 . . . . . 399
Feather Bed Shoal *1439 . . . . . 176
Federal Communications Commission . 40
Federal Communications Commission Offices . . . . . 464
Federal Requirements for Recreational Boats . . . . . 460
Federal Water Pollution Control Act (FWPCA) . . . . . 24
Ferrysburg, MI 14933 . . . . . 333
Fifty-ninth (59th) Street Harbor 14926 350
Figenscaus Harbor (West Harbor) 14909 . . . . . 384
Fighting Island Channel 14853, 14848 251
Fighting Island, ON 14853, 14848 . . 251
Fineview, NY 14773. . . . . 174
Finlander Reef 14976 . . . . . 444
Fish Creek Harbor 14909 . . . . . 386
Fish Creek, WI 14909 . . . . . 386
Fisherman Island 14913 . . . . . 319
Fisherman Reef 14968. . . . . 443
Fishermans Bay 14964 . . . . . 427
Fisherman Shoal 14909 . . . . . 384
Fishermans Home 14976 . . . . . 446
Fishers Landing, NY 14773. . . . . 174
Fishery Point 14908 . . . . . 397
Fish havens . . . . . 37
Fish Havens . . . . . 9
Fish Island 14909 . . . . . 384
Fish Point 14863 . . . . . 290
Fishtrap areas . . . . . 9
Fishtraps . . . . . 37
Five Finger Bay 14976. . . . . 444
Five Foot Reef 14976 . . . . . 444
Five Mile Point 14964 . . . . . 428
Fivemile Point 14969 . . . . . 421
Five Mile Rock 14967 . . . . . 442
Flag River 14966 . . . . . 434
Flat Rock Point 14863. . . . . 288, 289
Flat Rock Point Reef 14863. . . . . 289
Fleming Channel 14853, 14848 . . . 256
Flint River . . . . . 292
Fluctuations of water level . . . . . 154
Fog . . . . . 156
Fond du Lac 14916 . . . . . 393
Fond du Lac 14975 . . . . . 435
Fond du Lac River 14916 . . . . . 393
Food and Drug Administration (FDA) . 37
Food and Drug Administration (FDA) Regional Offices. . . . . 463
Ford River 14915. . . . . 397
Ford River, MI 14915 . . . . . 397
Ford Shoals 14803 . . . . . 186
Forest Bay 14862. . . . . 287
Forester, MI 14862 . . . . . 287
Forks, The 14929. . . . . 345
Fort Edward, NY 14786 . . . . . 449
Fort Erie, ON 14833 . . . . . 206
Fort Gratiot Light 14852, 14853. 278, 286
Fort Mississauga, ON 14816 . . . . 192
Fort Niagara Light 14816 . . . . . 192
Fort Niagara, NY 14816 . . . . . 192
Fort Ticonderoga 14784 . . . . . 453
Forty Mile Point 14881 . . . . . 301
Four Brothers, The 14783 . . . . . 453
Four Foot Shoal 14909 . . . . . 382
Four Mile Point *2077. . . . . 193
Fourteen Foot Shoal 14881. . . . . 302
Fourteen Foot Shoal Light 14881 . . 302
Fourteen Mile Point 14965 . . . . . 429
Fox Island 14802 . . . . . 182
Fox Point 14904 . . . . . 373
Fox River 14916 . . . . . 390, 393
Fox River 14916, 14918 . . . . . 387
Francis Island 14967, 14968 . . . . 442
Frankfort Harbor 14907 . . . . . 325
Frankfort, MI 14907 . . . . . 325
Frechette Point 14883, 14884. . . . 407
Freda 14964, 14965. . . . . 428
Fremont, Ohio 14842 . . . . . 235
French River 14966. . . . . 440
Frog Creek 14853 . . . . . 266
Frontenac Shoal 14772 . . . . . 174
Frying Pan Island 14882 . . . . . 405
Frying Pan Shoal 14882 . . . . . 405
Frying Pan Shoal 14910, 14918 . . . 387
Fuller Bay 14802 . . . . . 182


## G


Gaffney Point 14882 . . . . . 403, 405
Galien River 14905 . . . . . 340
Galloo Island 14802. . . . . 184
Galloo Shoal 14802 . . . . . 184
Galop Island *1435 . . . . . 169
Gananoque, ON 14774. . . . . 173
Gananoque River 14774 . . . . . 173
Garden Bay 14908 . . . . . 399
Garden Bluff 14908 . . . . . 399
Garden Island 14911 . . . . . 322
Garden Island Shoal 14911. . . . . 322
Garden Peninsula 14908. . . . . 383
Gary Harbor 14927 . . . . . 343

Gaukler Point 14853 . . . . . 264
Gay, MI 14964 . . . . . 427
General bearings . . . . . 1
Genesee River . . . . . 449
Genesee River 14815 . . . . . 189
Geographic range . . . . . 11
Gibraltar Island 14844, 14842. . . . 244
Gibraltar, MI 14853, 14848 . . . . . 253
Gill Harbor 14802 . . . . . 184
Gills Rock, WI 14909 . . . . . 385
Gladstone, MI 14915 . . . . . 398
Glencoe Shoal 14905 . . . . . 364
Glen Cove 14880 . . . . . 310
Glen Haven, MI 14912. . . . . 324
Glenlyon Shoal 14976 . . . . . 446
Goat Island 14832 . . . . . 204
Good Harbor Bay 14912 . . . . . 324
Good Harbor Bay 14967 . . . . . 441
Goose Bay 14772 . . . . . 172
Gooseberry Reef 14966 . . . . . 440
Gooseberry River 14966 . . . . . 440
Goose Island 14885 . . . . . 308
Goose Island Shoal 14885 . . . . . 308
Goose Neck Island Shoals *1434 . . 167
Government Agencies . . . . . 33
Government Printing Office . . . . 459
Grace Harbor 14976 . . . . . 443
Grace Island 14976 . . . . . 443
Graham Point 14881 . . . . . 307
Grand Calumet River 14927, 14926 . 346
Grand Haven, MI 14933 . . . . . 333
Grand Island 14832 . . . . . 204
Grand Island 14969 . . . . . 420
Grand Island Harbor 14969. . . . . 421
Grand Isle 14781, 14782 . . . . . 454
Grand Marais Harbor 14967 . . . . 441
Grand Marais, MI 14962 . . . . . 419
Grand Marais, MN 14967. . . . . 441
Grand Portage Bay 14967, 14968 . . 442
Grand Portage Island 14967, 14968 . 442
Grand Portal Point 14963 . . . . . 420
Grand River 14837 . . . . . 222
Grand River 14933 . . . . . 333
Grand Sable 14962, 14963 . . . . . 420
Grand Traverse Bay 14913 . . . . . 319
Grand Traverse Bay 14964 . . . . . 426
Grand Traverse Bay Harbor 14964 . . 427
Grand Traverse Light 14913 . . . . 321
Granite Island 14963 . . . . . 423
Granite Point 14963 . . . . . 423
Granite Point 14966 . . . . . 439
Granite State Shoals 14773. . . . . 174
Grass Island 14803 . . . . . 186
Grass River *1433 . . . . . 166
Grassy Island 14853, 14848. . . . . 251
Grassy Island 14918. . . . . 387
Grassy Point 14975 . . . . . 435
Gravel Island 14882. . . . . 310
Gravelly Island 14909 . . . . . 385
Gravelly Island Shoals 14909 . . . . 385
Gravelly Point 14863 . . . . . 295
Gravelly Shoal Light 14863. . . . . 295
Grays Reef 14911. . . . . 322
Grays Reef Light 14911 . . . . . 322
Grays Reef Passage 14911 . . . . . 322
Great Chazy River 14781. . . . . 455
Great Lakes Hudson River Waterway Improvement. . . . . 451
Great Lakes Maritime Academy 14913 320
Great Lakes Naval Training Center Harbor 14905 . . . . . 364
Great Lakes Pilotage Regulations . . 146
Great Sand Bay 14964. . . . . 428
Great Sodus Bay 14814 . . . . . 187
Green 14965. . . . . 429
Green Bay 14902 . . . . . 383
Green Bay Harbor 14916, 14918. . . 387
Green Bay, WI 14916, 14918 . . . . 387
Greenbush, MI 14864 . . . . . 297
Green Island 14844, 14842 . . . . . 244
Green Island 14881 . . . . . 401
Green Island 14909 . . . . . 395
Green Island 14976 . . . . . 444
Green Point 14867 . . . . . 290
Greilickville 14913 . . . . . 320
Grenadier Island *1436 . . . . . 172
Grenadier Island 14802 . . . . . 182
Grindstone City, MI 14863 . . . . . 288
Grindstone Island 14773, 14774. . . 175
Gros Cap 14881 . . . . . 401
Gros Cap, ON 14884 . . . . . 412
Gros Cap Reefs 14884 . . . . . 412
Gros Cap Reefs Light, ON 14884. . . 412
Grosse Ile, MI 14853 . . . . . 252
Grosse Point 14881 . . . . . 308
Grosse Point 14972 . . . . . 425
Grosse Pointe 14853 . . . . . 264
Grosse Pointe Farms 14853 . . . . 264
Grosse Pointe Park 14853 . . . . . 264
Grossepoint Light 14926, 14927. . . 363
Grosse Point Shores 14853. . . . . 264
Guffin Bay 14811. . . . . 183
Guffin Creek 14811 . . . . . 183
Gull Island 14811 . . . . . 183
Gull Island 14869 . . . . . 299
Gull Island 14909 . . . . . 385
Gull Island 14911 . . . . . 323
Gull Island 14967 . . . . . 441
Gull Island 14973 . . . . . 432
Gull Island Reef 14911 . . . . . 323
Gull Islands 14968 . . . . . 445
Gull Island Shoal 14844 . . . . . 244
Gull Island Shoal 14973 . . . . . 432
Gull Rock 14964 . . . . . 427
Gull Rocks 14976. . . . . 444

## H

Halfway Creek 14847, 14846 . . . . 242
Hammond Bay 14881 . . . . . 302
Hammond Bay Harbor 14881. . . . . 302
Hancock, MI 14972 . . . . . 426
Hanover Shoal 14909 . . . . . 386
Harbor Beach, MI 14862. . . . . 287
Harbormasters. . . . . 158
Harbor Point 14913. . . . . 317
Harbor Springs, MI 14913 . . . . . 317
Harkness Island *1434 . . . . . 168
Harlem Reef 14976 . . . . . 445
Harrisville Harbor 14864 . . . . . 297
Harrisville, MI 14864 . . . . . 297
Harsens Island, MI 14852, 14853 . . 275
Harwood Point 14883 . . . . . 406
Haskell Shoal 14771 . . . . . 172
Hat Island 14909 . . . . . 386
Hat Island 14911 . . . . . 322
Hat Island 14976 . . . . . 445
Hat Point 14863 . . . . . 289
Hat Point 14967, 14968 . . . . . 442
Hat Point Reef 14863 . . . . . 289
Hawk Island 14976 . . . . . 444
Hay Point 14882 . . . . . 403, 406
Head, The 14976 . . . . . 446
Health and Human Services, Department of . . . . . 37
Hearding Island 14975 . . . . . 436
Hedgehog Harbor 14909. . . . . 385
Heights. . . . . 2
Heisterman Island 14863 . . . . . 290
Helicopter evacuation . . . . . 17
Henderson Bay 14811 . . . . . 183
Henderson Harbor 14811 . . . . . 184
Hen Island 14844. . . . . 245
Hen Island Shoal 14844 . . . . . 245
Herbster, WI 14966 . . . . . 434
Hermit Island 14973 . . . . . 432
Hessel, MI 14885 . . . . . 309
Hickory Island 14774 . . . . . 175
High-Cliff Park 14919 . . . . . 387
High Cliff State Park 14916 . . . . 393
High Island 14911 . . . . . 323
Hika 14903 . . . . . 376
Hill Point 14976 . . . . . 444
Hills Point 14919. . . . . 381
Hinckley Flats Shoal *1439. . . . . 176
Hog Island 14909. . . . . 384
Hog Island 14911. . . . . 322
Hog Island Reef 14911. . . . . 322
Holdridge Shoal 14882 . . . . . 310
Hole in the Wall 14853, 14848 . . . 251
Holland Harbor 14932. . . . . 336
Holland, MI 14932 . . . . . 336
Homeland Security Advisory System . . 28
Homeland Security, Department of . . 38
Hopkins Harbor 14976 . . . . . 445
Horizontal Datum . . . . . 5
Hornes Point *1439. . . . . 176
Horse Island 14811 . . . . . 183
Horseshoe Falls 14816 . . . . . 193
Horseshoe Falls 14832 . . . . . 204
Horseshoe Island *1439 . . . . . 177
Horseshoe Island 14909 . . . . . 386
Horseshoe Point 14910 . . . . . 386
Horse Shoe Pond 14835 . . . . . 216
Horseshoe Reef 14882. . . . . 310

Horseshoe Reefs 14909 . . . . . 386
Hospital Creek 14784 . . . . . 452
Houghton, MI 14972 . . . . . 426
Houghton Point 14973 . . . . . 430
Houghton Reef 14976 . . . . . 445
Hovland 14967. . . . . 442
Howards Bay 14975 . . . . . 435
Hubbell 14972 . . . . . 426
Hudson River 12335, 12341, 12345, 12346, 12343, 12347, 12348 . . . . 449
Hughes Point 14911 . . . . . 400
Humphrey Rock 14880 . . . . . 310
Huron Bay 14882. . . . . 310
Huron Bay 14964. . . . . 424
Huron Bay, MI 14964 . . . . . 424
Huron Harbor 14843 . . . . . 232
Huron Islands 14964 . . . . . 424
Huron Mountains 14964 . . . . . 424
Huron, Ohio 14843 . . . . . 232
Huron River 14843 . . . . . 232
Huron River 14846 . . . . . 249
Huron River Point 14964 . . . . . 424
Hutchinson Shoal 14964. . . . . 428
Hyde Park Inner Shoal 14927, 14926 . 350
Hyde Park Outer Shoal 14927. . . . 350

## I

IALA Maritime Buoyage System . . . . 10
Ice. . . . . 156
Ile aux Galets 14911 . . . . . 322
Illinois River . . . . . 358
Illinois Waterway . . . . . 358
Immigration and Naturalization Service Offices . . . . . 464
Independence Point 14811 . . . . . 183
Indiana Dunes National Lakeshore 14905 . . . . . 342
Indiana Harbor 14929 . . . . . 345
Indiana Harbor Canal 14929 . . . . 345
Indiana Shoals 14927 . . . . . 344
Indian Point 14908 . . . . . 399
Indian Point 14935 . . . . . 330
Indian River 14886 . . . . . 305
Ingallston 14909 . . . . . 396
Inland Route 14886 . . . . . 304
Inland Waterways Navigation Regulations . . . . . 91
Inner Ironsides Shoal 14772 . . . . 172
Interference with or Damage to Aids to Navigation . . . . . 54
International Bridge 14833, 14832. . 206
International Code of Signals . . . . 460
International distress signals . . . . . 14
Irondequoit Bay 14804 . . . . . 189
Ironsides Island 14772 . . . . . 172
Ironsides Shoal 14772 . . . . . 172
Ironton 14942 . . . . . 319
Ironwood Island 14973 . . . . . 433
Iroquois Dam *1434 . . . . . 168
Iroquois Lock *1434 . . . . . 168
Iroquois, ON *1434 . . . . . 168
Irvine Point *1439 . . . . . 176
Isaacson Bay 14864 . . . . . 298
Island Harbor 14882 . . . . . 310
Island No. 1 14883, 14884 . . . . . 407
Isle Royale 14976. . . . . 443
Isle Royale Light 14976 . . . . . 446
Isle Royale National Park 14976 . . . 443
Ithaca, NY 14791 . . . . . 450

## J

Jackson Harbor 14909. . . . . 384
Jackson Park Harbor 14926 . . . . 350
Jacksonport, WI 14910 . . . . . 382
Johns Island 14976 . . . . . 444
Johnson Island 14844, 14842 . . . . 236
Johnson Point 14883 . . . . . 406
Johnson Shoal 14811 . . . . . 183
Jones Island 14924 . . . . . 370
Jorstadt Island 14771 . . . . . 172

## K

Kalamazoo Lake 14906 . . . . . 337
Kalamazoo River 14906 . . . . . 337
Kankakee River . . . . . 358
Kaukauna, WI 14916 . . . . . 392
Kawkawlin River 14867 . . . . . 294
Kelleys Island 14844, 14842 . . . . 244
Kelleys Island Shoal 14844, 14842 . . 244
Kenosha Harbor 14904 . . . . . 365
Kenosha, WI 14904 . . . . . 365
Kewaunee River 14903 . . . . . 379
Kewaunee Shoal 14903 . . . . . 379
Kewaunee, WI 14903 . . . . . 379
Keweenaw Bay 14964, 14971 . . . . 424
Keweenaw Bay, MI 14971 . . . . . 425
Keweenaw Peninsula 14964 . . . . 425
Keweenaw Point 14964 . . . . . 427
Keweenaw Waterway 14972 . . . . 425
Keystone Bay 14964 . . . . . 427
Kingston Harbour *2017, 14802 . . 173
Kingston, ON *1439, *2017 . . . . 173
Kinnickinnic River 14924 . . . . . 368
Knife Island 14966 . . . . . 439
Knife River 14966 . . . . . 439
Knife River, MN 14966. . . . . 439

## L

La Chute 14784 . . . . . 453
Lackawanna Canal 14833 . . . . . 210
Lac La Belle 14964 . . . . . 427
Lac La Belle Harbor 14964 . . . . . 427
Lafayette Point 14881 . . . . . 307
Lake Butte des Morts 14916 . . . . 393
Lake Calumet 14929 . . . . . 348
Lake Champlain 14784, 14783, 14782, 14781 . . . . . 451
Lake Charlevoix 14942 . . . . . 319
Lake Erie 14820 . . . . . 201
Lake Erie Metropark Marina 14853 . 253
Lake George 14883 . . . . . 403, 406
Lake George Branch 14929. . . . . 345
Lake Huron 14860 . . . . . 283
Lake Leelanau 14912 . . . . . 324
Lake Linden 14972 . . . . . 426
Lake Macatawa 14932 . . . . . 336
Lake Michigan 14900, 14901 . . . . 313
Lake Nicolet 14883 . . . . . 403, 407
Lake Ontario 14800. . . . . 179
Lakeside, Ohio 14844, 14842 . . . . 236
Lake St. Clair 14850 . . . . . 263
Lake St. Clair Light 14850 . . . . . 264
Lake St. Lawrence *1433 . . . . . 167
Lake Superior 14961 . . . . . 415
Lake Weather Broadcasts (LAWEB) . 458
Lake Winnebago 14916 . . . . 390, 393
Lakewood, Ohio 14826, 14829 . . . 229
Lambton Generating Station . . . . 277
Lame Squaw Island *1435 . . . . . 169
Lamoille River 14782 . . . . . 454
L'Anse Bay 14971 . . . . . 424
L'Anse, MI 14971 . . . . . 424
Lansing Shoals 14911 . . . . . 322
La Plaisance Bay 14830, 14846 . . . 242
La Plaisance Creek 14830, 14846 . . 242
La Pointe Harbor 14973 . . . . . 432
La Pointe Light 14973. . . . . 430
La Pointe, WI 14973 . . . . . 432
Larus Island 14970 . . . . . 423
La Salle Island 14885 . . . . . 308
La Salle, ON 14853, 14848 . . . . . 251
Laughing Fish Point 14963. . . . . 421
Laura Grace Rock 14967, 14968 . . . 443
Leek Island 14774 . . . . . 173
Leelanau Peninsula 14913 . . . . . 319
Lee Point 14913 . . . . . 321
Legal public holidays . . . . . 159
Leland, MI 14912. . . . . 324
Leland River 14912 . . . . . 324
LeRoy Island 14814 . . . . . 187
Leroys Point 14909 . . . . . 386
Les Cheneaux Islands 14885 . . . . 308
Leveaux Mountain 14967 . . . . . 441
Lewis Shoal 14804 . . . . . 190
Lewiston, NY 14816. . . . . 193
Lexington, MI 14862 . . . . . 286
Lighthouse Point 14881 . . . . . 307
Lighthouse Point 14913 . . . . 321, 324
Lighthouse Point 14970 . . . . . 421
Lighthouse Reef 14916 . . . . . 393
Light Lists . . . . . 13
Light Lists (United States and Possessions) . . . . . 460
Lights . . . . . 11
Light-sector bearings . . . . . 1
Lily Pond Harbor of Refuge 14972 . . 426
Lime Barrel Shoal 14811. . . . . 183
Lime Kiln Point 14881 . . . . . 303
Linda Island *1438 . . . . . 176
Lindsay Bank 14880 . . . . . 310

List of Lights (Foreign Countries) . . 460
Little Bay de Noc 14908, 14915 . . . 397
Little Calumet River 14927. . . . . 358
Little Charity Island 14863 . . . . . 289
Little Chicken Island 14844 . . . . 245
Little Galloo Island 14802 . . . . . 184
Little Girls Point 14965 . . . . . 429
Little Grand Marais Harbor 14964 . . 428
Little Gull Island 14909 . . . . . 385
Little Lake 14962. . . . . 419
Little Lake Harbor 14962 . . . . . 419
Little La Salle Island 14885. . . . . 308
Little Manitou Island 14973 . . . . 433
Little Presque Isle (Granite Point) 14963 . . . . . 423
Little Rapids Cut 14883, 14884 . . . 407
Little River *1434 . . . . . 168
Little River 14832 . . . . . 208
Little River 14909 . . . . . 395
Little Round Island 14774 . . . . . 174
Little Sable Point 14907 . . . . . 329
Little Salmon River 14803 . . . . . 185
Little Sand Bay 14973 . . . . . 432
Little Sodus Bay 14803 . . . . . 186
Little Sturgeon Bay 14910 . . . . . 387
Little Suamico River 14910. . . . . 394
Little Summer Island 14908, 14909 . 385
Little Summer Island Shoal 14908, 14909 . . . . . 385
Little Tail Point 14918. . . . . 394
Little Traverse Bay 14913 . . . . . 317
Little Traverse Bay 14964 . . . . . 426
Little Traverse Light 14913. . . . . 317
Little Two Harbors 14966 . . . . . 440
Livingstone Channel 14853, 14848 . 249
Local magnetic disturbances . . . . . 9
Local Notice to Mariners. . . . . 10
Lock and Dam, Troy 14786 . . . . . 449
Lock, Black Rock 14833, 14832 . . . 205
Lock, Cheboygan River 14886. . . . 304
Lock, Chicago 14928 . . . . . 352
Lock, Crooked River 14886. . . . . 306
Lock, Eisenhower *1433. . . . . 167
Locke Point 14976 . . . . . 444
Lock, Iroquois *1434 . . . . . 168
Lock, O'Brien 14929 . . . . . 361
Lock, Snell *1433 . . . . . 166
Locust Point 14830, 14846 . . . . . 237
Lone Brother Island 14771 . . . . . 172
Long Beach 14830, 14846 . . . . . 238
Long Island 14973 . . . . . 430
Long Point *1439 . . . . . 177
Long Point 14791 . . . . . 451
Long Point 14844, 14842 . . . . . 244
Long Sault Islands *1433 . . . . . 166
Long Sault Spillway Dam *1433. . . 167
Long Tail Point 14918. . . . . 394
Lorain Harbor 14841 . . . . . 230
Lorain, Ohio 14841 . . . . . 230
LORAN-C . . . . . 13
Lower Black Rock Harbor 14832 . . 206
Lower Lakes Terminal *1435 . . . . 169
Lucille Island 14967, 14968 . . . . 443
Ludington Harbor 14937 . . . . . 328
Ludington, MI 14937 . . . . . 328
Luminous range . . . . . 11
Luney Point 14911 . . . . . 323
Lutsen 14967 . . . . . 441
Lyons, NY 14786 . . . . . 449

## M

Macatawa, MI 14932 . . . . . 336
Macatawa River 14932. . . . . 336
Mackinac Bridge 14881 . . 307, 317, 401
Mackinac Island 14881 . . . . . 307
Mackinac Island, MI 14881 . . . . . 307
Mackinaw City, MI 14881 . . . . . 306
Madeline Island 14973. . . . . 432
Madison Park Shoal 14927 . . . . . 350
Magnet Island 14967, 14968 . . . . 443
Maisou Island 14863 . . . . . 290
Majors Shoal 14881. . . . . 307
Malletts Bay 14782 . . . . . 454
Malletts Head 14782 . . . . . 454
Malone Bay 14976 . . . . . 445
Malone Island 14976 . . . . . 445
Mamajuda Island Shoal 14853 . . . 251
Manhattan Group 14772 . . . . . 174
Manistee Harbor 14938 . . . . . 327
Manistee Lake 14938 . . . . . 327
Manistee River 14938 . . . . . 327
Manistique Harbor 14908 . . . . . 400
Manistique, MI 14908 . . . . . 400
Manistique River 14908 . . . . . 400
Manitou Island 14964 . . . . . 427
Manitou Island 14973 . . . . . 433
Manitou Passage 14912 . . . . . 325
Manitou Paymen Shoal 14911 . . . 401
Manitowoc River 14922 . . . . . 376
Manitowoc Shoal 14922 . . . . . 377
Manitowoc, WI 14922 . . . . . 376
Marble Head 14880 . . . . . 310
Marble Point 14973 . . . . . 430
Marina, Erma Henderson Boat 14853 257
Marina Island 14905, 14930 . . . . 340
Marina, Lake Erie Metropark 14853 . 253
Marina Shoal 14973. . . . . 433
Marine Broadcast Notices to Mariners . 10
Marine City, MI 14852, 14853. . . . 276
Marine Forecasts (MAFOR). . . . . 458
Marine Pollution . . . . . 24
Marine Product Dissemination Information. . . . . 35, 460
Marine Protected Area (MPA) . . . . . 32
Marinette, WI 14917 . . . . . 395
Marine Weather Forecasts . . . . . 34
Marine Weather Services Charts. . 22, 460
Marion Island 14913 . . . . . 320
Maritime Academy, Great Lakes 14913 320
Maritime Security (MARSEC) Levels, USCG . . . . . 28
Marquette Bay 14963, 14970 . . . . 421
Marquette Harbor 14970. . . . . 421
Marquette Island 14885 . . . . . 308
Marquette Light . . . . . 422
Marquette Lower Harbor 14970 . . . 421
Marquette, MI 14970 . . . . . 421
Marquette Upper Harbor 14970 . . . 422
Marr Island 14967 . . . . . 442
Martin Point 14844 . . . . . 235
Martin Reef 14882 . . . . . 309
Massena Canal *1433 . . . . . 167
Massena, NY *1433 . . . . . 167
Maumee Bay 14847 . . . . . 238
Maumee River 14847, 14846 . . . . 238
McCargoe Cove 14976. . . . . 444
McGinty Cove 14976 . . . . . 444
McGulpin Point 14881 . . . . . 317
McKay Bay 14885 . . . . . 309
McNair Island *1435 . . . . . 171
McNeil Cove 14783 . . . . . 453
Meade Island 14882. . . . . 310
Medical advice and/or evacuation . . . 18
Menagerie Island 14976 . . . . . 446
Menasha, WI 14916 . . . . . 392
Menekaunee Point 14962 . . . . . 419
Menekaunee Shoal 14909 . . . . . 395
Menominee, MI 14917. . . . . 395
Menominee River 14917 . . . . . 395
Menominee Shoal 14917. . . . . 395
Menomonee River 14924. . . . . 368
Mentor Harbor 14825, 14829 . . . . 223
Mercator projection. . . . . 4
Merril Point 14913 . . . . . 320
Meso Island 14853, 14848 . . . . . 251
Metro Beach Metropark 14853 . . . 264
Metropolitan Beach 14853 . . . . . 264
Mexico Bay 14803 . . . . . 184
Michigan City, IN 14905 . . . . . 341
Michigan Island 14973 . . . . . 432
Middle Bass Island 14844, 14842 . . 245
Middle Bay 14970 . . . . . 423
Middle Bluff 14908 . . . . . 399
Middle Channel 14852, 14853. . . . 276
Middle Entrance 14885 . . . . . 308
Middle Grounds Island 14863. . . . 290
Middle Harbor Shoal 14844 . . . . 236
Middle Island 14844 . . . . . 244
Middle Island 14869 . . . . . 300
Middle Islands Passage 14976. . . . 445
Middle Neebish Channel 14883 . . . 407
Middle Shoal 14911. . . . . 322
Middle Sister Island 14830 . . . . . 245
Milk River 14853 . . . . . 264
Millecoquins Point 14911 . . . . . 400
Millecoquins Reefs 14911 . . . . . 401
Millen Bay *1438. . . . . 176
Miller Bay 14916 . . . . . 393
Milwaukee Bay 14904 . . . . . 368
Milwaukee Harbor 14924 . . . . . 368
Milwaukee River 14924 . . . . . 368
Milwaukee, WI 14924 . . . . . 368
MINECLEARING-CAUTION . . . . . 26
Miners Castle Point 14969 . . . . . 420

Minneapolis Shoal 14908, 14909 . . 399
Minnesota Channel 14975 . . . . . 435
Minnesota Point 14975 . . . . . 434
Mirre Point 14883 . . . . . 406
Misery Bay 14835. . . . . 216
Misery Bay 14869. . . . . 299
Misery Bay 14965. . . . . 428
Mission Hill 14884 . . . . . 418
Mission Point 14881 . . . . . 307
Mission Point 14883, 14884 . . . . 407
Mission Point Light 14913 . . . . . 320
Missisquoi Bay 14781 . . . . . 454
Missisquoi River 14781 . . . . . 455
Mississippi River . . . . . 358
Mohawk River 14786 . . . . . 449
Mona Lake 14906. . . . . 333
Monroe Harbor 14830, 14846. . . . 242
Montague, MI 14935 . . . . . 329
Montour Falls, NY 14791 . . . . . 450
Montreal River 14973 . . . . . 430
Montrose Harbor 14926 . . . . . 363
Monument Shoal 14910 . . . . . 386
Mooney Bay 14781 . . . . . 455
Moon Island 14883 . . . . . 407
Moonlight Bay 14909 . . . . . 382
Mooretown, ON 14852, 14853. . . . 278
Moosecamp Lake . . . . . 435
Morgan Shoal 14927, 14926 . . . . 350
Morrisburg, ON *1434. . . . . 168
Morrison Channel 14930. . . . . 340
Morristown, NY 14770. . . . . 171
Moses Saunders Power Dam *1433 . 167
Mott Island 14976 . . . . . 445
Mount Bohemia 14964 . . . . . 427
Mount Clemens, MI 14853 . . . . . 265
Mount Desor 14976. . . . . 443
Mount Houghton 14964 . . . . . 427
Mount Josephine 14967, 14968 . . . 442
Mouse Island 14844, 14842. . . 236, 244
Mouse Island Reef 14844, 14842. . . 244
Mud Bay 14802 . . . . . 182
Muddy Creek Bay 14842 . . . . . 235
Mudge Creek 14804. . . . . 187
Mud Island, MI 14854 . . . . . 252
Mullet Creek Bay 14773 . . . . . 174
Mullett Lake 14886 . . . . . 305
Munising Harbor 14969 . . . . . 421
Munising, MI 14969. . . . . 421
Munuscong Channel 14883 . . . . 406
Munuscong Lake 14882, 14883 . 403, 406
Murphy Islands *1434. . . . . 167
Murphy Shoal *1434 . . . . . 167
Murray Bay 14969 . . . . . 420
Muskegon Harbor 14934. . . . . 331
Muskegon Lake 14934. . . . . 331
Muskegon, MI 14934 . . . . . 331
Muskegon River 14934 . . . . . 331

## N

Nahma, MI 14908 . . . . . 399
Naomikong Point 14962 . . . . . 419
Narrow channels . . . . . 28
National Data Buoy Center Meteorological Buoys . . . . . 34
National Environmental Satellite, Data, and Information Service (NESDIS) . . . . . 35
National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency (NGA) . . . . . 37
National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency Procurement Information. . 459
National Institute of Standards and Technology . . . . . 22
National Lakeshore, Apostle Islands 14973 . . . . . 432
National Lakeshore, Indiana Dunes 14905 . . . . . 342
National Ocean Service (NOS) . . . . 33
National Weather Service (NWS) . . . 34
National Weather Service Offices . 35, 458
National Weather Service Port Meteorological Officers (PMOs) . . 35, 459
National Weather Service Weather Broadcasts . . . . . 458
Natural Resources Boundary . . . . . 32
Naubinway Island 14911 . . . . . 400
Naubinway, MI 14911 . . . . . 401
Naubinway Reef 14911 . . . . . 400
Nautical Almanac. . . . . 460
Nautical charts. . . . . 33
Naval Observatory . . . . . 37
Navigation Regulations . . . . . 117
Navigation Rules . . . . . 460
Navigation Safety Regulations . . . . 96
NAVTEX . . . . . 21
Navy Island 14832 . . . . . 206
Navy Islands, The 14773 . . . . . 173
Navy Point 14811. . . . . 183
Nayanquing Point 14863. . . . . 294
Neebish Island 14883 . . . . . 403, 406
Neenah, WI 14916 . . . . . 393
Nemadji River 14975 . . . . . 435
Newark Island 14814 . . . . . 187
Newaygo, MI. . . . . 331
New Baltimore, MI 14853 . . . . . 266
New Buffalo, MI 14905 . . . . . 340
New Shoal No. 1 14911 . . . . . 321
New Shoal No. 2 14911 . . . . . 321
New Shoal No. 3 14911 . . . . . 321
New York State Canal, Chart Coverage 451
New York State Canal System 14786 . 185, 449
New York State Canal System 14832 . 208
Niagara Bar 14816 . . . . . 192
Niagara Falls 14832. . . . . 207
Niagara Falls, NY 14832 . . . . . 208
Niagara on the Lake, ON 14816 . . . 193
Niagara Reef 14830 . . . . . 237
Niagara River above Niagara Falls 14832 . . . . . 204
Niagara River Below Niagara Falls 14816 . . . . . 192
Niagara River Channel 14832 . . 204, 208
Niagara Shoal 14773 . . . . . 174
Nicolet Bay (Shanty Bay) 14909 . . . 386
Nine Foot Shoal 14909 . . . . . 383
Nine Mile Point 14803. . . . . 185
Ninemile Point 14804 . . . . . 188
Ninemile Point 14881 . . . . . 302
Ninemile Point 14883 . . . . . 407
NIST Time and Frequency Dissemination Services, Special Publication 432 . . . . . 22
NOAA Weather Radio . . . . 21, 35, 458
No-Discharge Zones . . . . . 24
Nodoway Point 14884 . . . . . 418
Nominal range. . . . . 11
North Albany Point 14869 . . . . . 300
North Bass Island 14844, 14842 . . . 245
North Bay 14869 . . . . . 300
North Bay 14909 . . . . . 382
North Branch 14928, 14926 . . . . 352
North Branch Canal 14928, 14926 . . 352
North Canal 14884 . . . . . 408
North Cape 14830, 14846 . . . . . 242
North Channel *1435 . . . . . 169
North Channel 14852, 14853 . . 266, 276
North Colborne Island 14774 . . . . 174
North Drisco Shoal 14908, 14909 . . 399
Northerly Island 14927, 14926 . . . 350
North Fox Island 14912 . . . . . 323
North Government Island 14976 . . 445
North Graham Shoal 14881 . . . . 307
North Grand Island Bridge 14832 . . 208
North Harbor 14970 . . . . . 422
North Harbour Island 14844 . . . . 245
North Harbour Island Reef 14830 . . 245
North Hero Island 14781. . . . . 454
North Island 14863 . . . . . 290
North Manitou Island 14912 . . . . 325
North Manitou Shoals 14912 . . . . 325
North Manitou Shoals Light 14912 . 325
North McNair Shoal *1435 . . . . . 171
North Muskegon, MI 14934 . . . . 332
North Point 14864 . . . . . 297
North Point 14904 . . . . . 373
North Pond 14802 . . . . . 184
North Pond 14803 . . . . . 184
Northport Bay 14913 . . . . . 321
Northport, MI 14913 . . . . . 321
Northport Point 14913 . . . . . 321
North Shore Channel 14926 . . . . 355
North Slip 14929 . . . . . 346
North Tonawanda, NY 14832 . . . . 207
North Twin Island 14973. . . . . 433
Notices to Mariners . . . . . 10, 460

## O

Oak Creek 14904 . . . . . 368
Oak Creek Harbor 14904. . . . . 368
Oak Island 14771. . . . . 172
Oak Island 14973. . . . . 433
Oak Island Shoal 14973 . . . . . 433
Oakland Shoal 14927, 14926 . . . . 350

Oak Orchard Creek 14805 . . . . . 191
Oak Point 14863 . . . . . 289
Oak Point 14973 . . . . . 430
Oak Point, NY 14770 . . . . . 172
O'Brien Lock 14929. . . . . 361
Observation Point 14903. . . . . 379
Obstructions . . . . . 3
Ocean Dumping . . . . . 25
Oconto Harbor 14910 . . . . . 394
Oconto River 14910. . . . . 394
Oconto Shoal 14910 . . . . . 394
Oconto, WI 14910 . . . . . 394
Ocqueoc River 14881 . . . . . 302
Oden Island 14886 . . . . . 306
Oden, MI 14886 . . . . . 306
Ogden Island *1434. . . . . 168
Ogdensburg, NY *1435 . . . . . 169
Ogden Slip 14928, 14926 . . . . . 352
Ogontz Bay 14908 . . . . . 399
Oil Pollution . . . . . 24
Olcott, NY 14810, 14806 . . . . . 191
Old Channel 14854 . . . . . 254
Old Fort St. Joe Point 14882 . . . . 403
Old Galop Canal *1434 . . . . . 169
Old Mackinac Point 14881 . 301, 306, 317
Old Mission Harbor 14913 . . . . . 320
Old Mission Point 14913. . . . . 320
Old River 14839 . . . . . 224
Oliver 14975. . . . . 436
Omena Bay 14913 . . . . . 321
Omena Point 14913. . . . . 321
Omro, WI . . . . . 393
Oneida Lake 14786, 14788 . . . . . 449
Oneida River 14786 . . . . . 449
Onekama, MI 14939. . . . . 326
Onondaga Lake 14786. . . . . 449
Ontario Hydro Lambton Generating Station 14852, 14853 . . . . . 277
Ontonagon Harbor 14965 . . . . . 429
Ontonagon, MI 14965 . . . . . 429
Ontonagon River 14965 . . . . . 429
Optical Phenomena. . . . . 156
Orion Rock 14863 . . . . . 288
Oronto Creek 14965 . . . . . 430
Oscoda 14863 . . . . . 296
Oscoda, MI 14863 . . . . . 296
Oshkosh, WI 14916 . . . . . 393
Ossineke 14864 . . . . . 297
Oswegatchie River *1435 . . . . . 170
Oswego Canal 14786 . . . . . 185, 450
Oswego Harbor 14813. . . . . 185
Oswego, NY 14813 . . . . . 185
Oswego River 14786 . . . . . 450
Oswego River 14813 . . . . . 185
Ottawa, ON *1512 . . . . . 173
Ottawa River 14847, 14846 . . . . . 241
Otter Creek 14783 . . . . . 453
Otter Creek 14846 . . . . . 242
Otter Island 14973 . . . . . 433
Outer Harbor 14833 . . . . . 210
Outer Island 14973 . . . . . 432
Outer Island Shoal 14973 . . . . . 433
Outer Shoal 14909 . . . . . 383

## P

Packaged Marine Pollutants . . . . . 25
Packard Point 14881 . . . . . 303
Palisade Head 14967 . . . . . 441
Paper Nautical Charts . . . . . 3
Parent Bay 14908. . . . . 399
Park, Grosse Pointe 14853 . . . . . 264
Partridge Bay 14970 . . . . . 423
Partridge Island 14970 . . . . . 423
Partridge Point 14864 . . . . . 297
Passage Island, MI 14968 . . . . . 444
Paw Paw River 14930 . . . . . 339
Peace Bridge 14833, 14832 . . . . . 206
Peace Memorial, Perrys Victory and International 14842 . . . . . 244
Peach Orchard Point 14844, 14842 . 244
Peche (Peach) Island, ON 14853, 14848 257
Pelee Island, ON 14844 . . . . . 245
Pelee Passage 14830 . . . . . 245
Pelkie Reef 14911 . . . . . 401
Pellet Island 14967 . . . . . 440
Pendills Bay 14962 . . . . . 419
Pendills Creek 14884 . . . . . 419
Pendleton, NY . . . . . 449
Peninsula Point 14915 . . . . . 398
Peninsula Point Shoal 14915 . . . . 398
Pensaukee Harbor 14910 . . . . . 394
Pensaukee River 14910 . . . . . 394
Pensaukee Shoal 14910 . . . . . 394
Pentwater Harbor 14907. . . . . 329
Pentwater Lake 14907. . . . . 329
Pentwater, MI 14907 . . . . . 329
Pentwater River 14907 . . . . . 329
Pequaming Bay 14971. . . . . 424
Pequaming, MI 14971 . . . . . 424
Pere Marquette Lake 14937. . . . . 328
Pere Marquette River 14907 . . . . 328
Perrysburg, Ohio 14846 . . . . . 238
Perrys Victory and International Peace Memorial 14842. . . . . 244
Peshtigo Point 14910 . . . . . 395
Peshtigo Reef 14910 . . . . . 395
Peshtigo River 14910 . . . . . 395
Petoskey, MI 14913 . . . . . 318
Pickerel Channel 14886 . . . . . 306
Pickerel Lake 14886 . . . . . 306
Picnic Rocks 14970 . . . . . 422
Pigeon Bay 14967, 14968 . . . . . 443
Pigeon Lake 14906 . . . . . 336
Pigeon Point 14967, 14968 . . . . . 443
Pigeon River 14863 . . . . . 289
Pigeon River 14967, 14968 . . . . . 443
Pike Bay 14972 . . . . . 425
Pike Creek 14904. . . . . 365
Pikes Bay 14973 . . . . . 431
Pilgrim Point 14972 . . . . . 425
Pillar Point 14811 . . . . . 182
Pilotage . . . . . 158, 464
Pilot Island 14909 . . . . . 383
Pinconning Bar 14863. . . . . 294
Pinconning, MI 14863. . . . . 294
Pinconning River 14863 . . . . . 294
Pine Creek Bay 14932 . . . . . 336
Pine River 14852, 14853 . . . . . 277
Pine River 14942 . . . . . 318
Pine River Point 14964 . . . . . 423
Pinnebog River 14863 . . . . . 289
Pipe Creek 14916. . . . . 393
Pipe Island 14882 . . . . . 405
Pipe Island Shoal 14882 . . . . . 405
Pipe Island Twins 14882 . . . . . 405
Platte Bay 14912 . . . . . 325
Platte River 14907, 14912 . . . . . 325
Platte River Point 14907, 14912 . . . 325
Plattsburgh, NY 14782 . . . . . 454
Plum Island 14909 . . . . . 383
Poe Reef 14881 . . . . . 302
Point Abbaye 14964. . . . . 424
Point Abbaye Reef 14964. . . . . 424
Point Alexandria *1438, 1439 . . . . 176
Point Anderson 14882. . . . . 310
Point Au Gres 14863 . . . . . 294
Point aux Barques 14908. . . . . 399
Point aux Chenes 14881 . . . . . 401
Point aux Frenes 14882 . . . . 403, 406
Point Betsie 14907 . . . . . 325
Point Breeze Harbor 14805. . . . . 191
Point Breeze, NY 14805 . . . . . 191
Point De Froid 14973 . . . . . 432
Point Detachee 14881 . . . . . 307
Point De Tour 14882 . . . 309, 403, 405
Point Detour 14908. . . . . 385, 399
Point Detour 14973. . . . . 431
Pointe aux Barques 14863 . . . . . 288
Pointe aux Barques Light 14862, 14863 288
Pointe aux Chenes 14884 . . . . . 403
Pointe aux Pins 14881. . . . . 303
Pointe aux Pins 14884. . . . . 403
Pointe des Chenes, ON 14884 . . . . 412
Pointe Louise 14884 . . . . . 411
Pointe Mouillee 14830, 14846. . . . 243
Point Epoufette 14911. . . . . 401
Point Gratiot 14823. . . . . 215
Point Hennepin 14853, 14848 . . . 252
Point Houghton 14976 . . . . . 445
Point Huron 14853 . . . . . 264
Point Iroquois 14884 . . . . . 418
Point Iroquois, MI 14884 . . . . . 412
Point Iroquois Shoals 14884 . . . . 412
Point Isabelle 14964 . . . . . 427
Point La Barbe 14881 . . . . . 401
Point Lookout 14863 . . . . . 295
Point Lookout Harbor 14863 . . . . 295
Point Marblehead 14844, 14842 . . . 236
Point Patterson 14911. . . . . 400
Point Pelee, ON *2123. . . . . 245
Point Peninsula 14811, 14802 . . . 182
Point Sable 14910 . . . . . 387
Point Salubrious 14811 . . . . . 183
Point St. Ignace 14881 . . . . . 302

Polyconic projection . . . . . 4
Pomeroy Reef 14885, 14881 . . . . 309
Pond, The 14803 . . . . . 186
Pont Felix Gabriel Marchand *1350 . 455
Porcupine Mountains 14965 . . . . 429
Porcupine Point 14908 . . . . . 399
Pork City Hill 14966 . . . . . 439
Portage Bay 14908 . . . . . 399
Portage-Burns Waterway 14926 . . . 343
Portage Lake 14939 . . . . . 326
Portage Lake 14972 . . . . . 425
Portage River 14830, 14846 . . . . 237
Portage River 14972 . . . . . 425
Portage River 14972, 14964 . . . . 424
Portage River Harbor of Refuge 14972 425
Port Austin, MI 14863 . . . . . 288
Port Austin Reef 14863 . . . . . 288
Port Bay 14804 . . . . . 187
Port Clinton, Ohio 14830, 14846 . . 237
Port Dolomite, MI 14885. . . . . 309
Porte des Morts Passage 14909 . . . 383
Port Gypsum 14863. . . . . 295
Port Henry, NY 14784 . . . . . 453
Port Hope, MI 14862 . . . . . 287
Port Huron, MI 14852, 14853. . . . 279
Port Inland 14911 . . . . . 400
Port Kent, NY 14782 . . . . . 454
Port Lambton, ON 14852, 14853 . . 276
Portland Point 14791 . . . . . 451
Port Ontario 14803 . . . . . 185
Ports and Waterways Safety General . . 77
Port Sanilac, MI 14862 . . . . . 286
Port Series of the United States . . . 460
Port Sheldon 14906. . . . . 336
PORTS® (Physical Oceanographic Real-Time System). . . . . 33
Port Superior Village, WI 14973 . . . 431
Port Washington, WI 14904 . . . . 374
Port Weller Harbour, ON *2042 . . . 193
Port Wing, WI 14966 . . . . . 434
Potable Water Intakes . . . . . 3, 153
Potagannissing Bay 14882 . . . . . 309
Potter Point 14869 . . . . . 299
Potter Reef 14911 . . . . . 400
Poultney River 14784 . . . . . 452
Poverty Island 14909 . . . . . 385
Poverty Island Passage 14909 . . . . 385
Poverty Island Shoal 14909. . . . . 385
Powell Point 14969 . . . . . 421
Prairie Cove 14904 . . . . . 365
precise bearings . . . . . 1
Preparations for being towed by Coast Guard . . . . . 18
Prescott, ON *1435 . . . . . 170
Presque Isle 14835 . . . . . 216
Presque Isle 14869 . . . . . 300
Presque Isle Bay 14835 . . . . . 216
Presque Isle Bay 14973 . . . . . 432
Presque Isle Harbor 14869 . . . . . 300
Presque Isle Harbor 14970 . . . . . 422
Presque Isle Point 14970. . . . . 423
Presque Isle Point 14973. . . . . 432
Presque Isle Point Rocks 14970 . . . 423
Print On Demand Nautical Charts . . . 3
Public Health Service . . . . . 38
Public Health Service Quarantine Stations . . . . . 463
Pullman Shoal 14772 . . . . . 174
Pultneyville, NY 14804 . . . . . 188
Put In Bay 14844, 14842. . . . . 244
Put In Bay, Ohio 14844, 14842 . . . 244
Pyramid Point 14912 . . . . . 324
Pyramid Point Shoal 14912. . . . . 324

## Q

Quanicassee River 14863. . . . . 290
Quarantine, animal . . . . . 33, 464
Quarantine, human. . . . . 38
Quarantine, plant . . . . . 464
Quarantine stations. . . . . 463
Quarantine stations, human . . . . 463
Quarry Bay 14973 . . . . . 432
Quarry Point 14864, 14880. . . . . 301
Queenston, ON 14816 . . . . . 193

## R

Rabbit Back Peak 14881 . . . . . 308
Raber Point 14882 . . . . . 406
Racine Harbor 14925 . . . . . 366
Racine Reef 14925 . . . . . 366
Racine, WI 14925. . . . . 366
Racons . . . . . 19
Radar . . . . . 28
Radar beacons (Racons) . . . . . 19
Radar Profile . . . . . 15
Radio aids to navigation . . . . . 3
Radio distress procedures . . . . . 14
RADIOMEDICAL . . . . . 18
Radio Navigational Aids . . . . . 460
Raft Narrows 14772. . . . . 173
Ranges . . . . . 3
Rapid River 14915 . . . . . 398
Raquette River *1433 . . . . . 166
Raspberry Bay 14973 . . . . . 432
Raspberry Island 14973 . . . . . 433
Raspberry Point 14973 . . . . . 432
Raster Navigational Charts (NOAA RNC®)4
Rattlesnake Island 14844, 14842 . . 245
Rawley Point 14903. . . . . 379
Raynolds Point 14880 . . . . . 310
Raynolds Reef 14881 . . . . . 307
Red Banks, WI 14910 . . . . . 387
Red Cliff Bay 14973 . . . . . 431
Red Cliff Point 14973 . . . . . 431
Redridge 14964, 14965 . . . . . 428
Reeds Bay *1439 . . . . . 177
Regulated Navigation Areas and Limited Access Areas . . . . . 109
Reported information . . . . . 3
Reports from ships . . . . . 22
Rices Point 14975 . . . . . 435
Richards Reef 14911 . . . . . 323
Rifle Bar 14863 . . . . . 294
Rifle River 14863. . . . . 294
Ripley, MI 14972 . . . . . 426
Ripley Shoal 14908 . . . . . 399
River Raisin 14830, 14846 . . . . . 242
River Rouge 14854 . . . . . 254
Riviere Richelieu *1350, *1351 . . . 455
Roberts Landing, MI 14852, 14853. . 276
Robinson Bay 14976 . . . . . 444
Rochester Harbor 14815. . . . . 189
Rochester, NY 14815 . . . . . 189
Rock Harbor 14976 . . . . . 445
Rock Harbor Lodge 14976 . . . . . 445
Rock Island 14909 . . . . . 384
Rock Island 14967 . . . . . 441
Rock Island Passage 14909 . . . . . 384
Rock Island Reef 14773 . . . . . 174
Rock of Ages Light 14976 . . . . . 443
Rockport, MI 14869. . . . . 300
Rockway Point *1434 . . . . . 168
Rocky Island 14908 . . . . . 385
Rocky Island 14973 . . . . . 433
Rocky River 14826, 14829 . . . . . 229
Rocky River Harbor 14826, 14829 . . 229
Rogers City, MI 14864 . . . . . 301
Roman Point 14966. . . . . 434
Root River 14925. . . . . 366
Rose Shoal 14911 . . . . . 321
Ross Island 14976 . . . . . 445
Round Island 14881. . . . . 307
Round Island 14882. . . . . 406
Round Island 14908. . . . . 399
Round Island Passage 14881 . . . . 307
Round Lake 14942 . . . . . 318
Rouses Point, NY 14781 . . . . . 455
Routes . . . . . 158
Rowley Bay 14909 . . . . . 382
Roys Point 14973. . . . . 431
Rumsey Shoal 14816 . . . . . 192
Russell Island, MI, 14852, 14853 . . 276

## S

Sabin Point 14803 . . . . . 186
Sac Bay 14908 . . . . . 399
Sackets Harbor, NY 14811 . . . . . 183
Safe Water Lighted Buoy 14847, 14846 238
Saganing Bar 14863 . . . . . 294
Saganing River 14863 . . . . . 294
Saginaw Bay 14863 . . . . . 288
Saginaw, MI 14867 . . . . . 290
Saginaw River 14867 . . . . . 290
Sailing Directions (Foreign Countries) 460
Sail Rock 14969 . . . . . 420
Saint Jean sur Richelieu *1350 . . . 455
Saint Lawrence Seaway Development Corporation . . . . . 151, 464
Sales agents . . . . . 33
Sales Information . . . . . 457
Salmon Creek 14804 . . . . . 188

Salmon River 14803 . . . . . 185
Salmon Trout Point 14964 . . . . . 423
Salt Point 14962 . . . . . 419
Salt River 14853 . . . . . 266
Sand Bay 14908 . . . . . 399
Sand Bay 14909 . . . . . 383
Sand Bay 14971 . . . . . 424
Sand Island 14973 . . . . . 433
Sand Island Shoals 14973 . . . . . 433
Sand Point 14814 . . . . . 187
Sand Point 14863 . . . . . 289
Sand Point 14915 . . . . . 397
Sand Point 14969 . . . . . 420
Sand Point 14971 . . . . . 424
Sand Point 14973 . . . . . 432
Sand River 14963. . . . . 421
Sand River 14973. . . . . 433
Sandusky Bay 14842 . . . . . 235
Sandusky Harbor 14845 . . . . . 234
Sandusky, Ohio 14845. . . . . 234
Sandusky River 14842. . . . . 235
Sandy Creek 14830, 14846 . . . . . 243
Sandy Pond 14803 . . . . . 184
Sarnia, ON 14852, 14853. . . . . 280
SARSAT . . . . . 19
Saugatuck Harbor 14906 . . . . . 337
Saugatuck, MI 14906 . . . . . 337
Sauk Creek 14904 . . . . . 374
Sault Ste. Marie (Canada) Canal 14884 410
Sault Ste. Marie, MI 14884 . . . . . 410
Sault Ste. Marie, ON 14884. . . . . 411
Saunders Point 14915 . . . . . 398
Sawmill Bay 14811 . . . . . 183
Sawmill Point 14883 . . . . . 407
Sawyer Harbor 14919 . . . . . 381
Saxon Harbor 14965 . . . . . 430
Scajaquada Creek 14833 . . . . . 206
Scammon Cove 14882. . . . . 310
Scammon Point 14882 . . . . . 310
Scammons Harbor 14885 . . . . . 308
Scarecrow Island 14864 . . . . . 297
Schermerhorns Landing 14771 . . . 172
Schooner Island 14976 . . . . . 445
Schroeder 14967 . . . . . 441
Scott Middle Ground 14853, 14848 . 257
Scott Point 14844, 14842 . . . . . 236
Scott Point 14911 . . . . . 400
Scott Point Shoal 14844, 14842 . . . 244
Scoville Point 14976 . . . . . 445
Search and Rescue . . . . . 13
Search and Rescue – Great Lakes . . . 13
Search Bay 14881 . . . . . 308
Searchlights. . . . . 28
Seaway Handbook . . . . . 151
Seaway Island 14852, 14853 . . . . 275
Seaway Notices . . . . . 151
Seaway Regulations and Rules . . . 142
Sebewaing Harbor 14863 . . . . . 290
Sebewaing, MI 14863 . . . . . 290
Security zones . . . . . 167
Seiche . . . . . 23, 154
Seismic sea waves . . . . . 22
Selected Worldwide Marine Weather Broadcasts . . . . . 20
Selkirk 14803 . . . . . 185
Seneca Lake 14791 . . . . . 450
Seneca River 14786 . . . . . 449
Seneca Shoal 14822. . . . . 214
Seul Choix Point 14911 . . . . . 400
Sevenmile Point 14913 . . . . . 317
Shantee Creek 14847, 14846 . . . . 242
Sheboygan Reef 14922 . . . . . 376
Sheboygan River 14922 . . . . . 374
Sheboygan, WI 14922 . . . . . 374
Shelburne Bay 14783 . . . . . 453
Shelburne Point 14783 . . . . . 453
Shelldrake River 14962 . . . . . 419
Shelter Bay 14963 . . . . . 421
Sherwood Point 14919 . . . . . 382
Sherwood Point Light 14919 . . . . 386
Sherwood Point Shoal 14919 . . 382, 387
Shiawassee River 14867 . . . . . 292
Shoal Point 14880 . . . . . 310
Shot Point 14963. . . . . 421
Silver Bay Harbor 14967 . . . . . 440
Silver City, MI. 14965 . . . . . 429
Silver Cliff 14966. . . . . 439
Silver Creek 14823 . . . . . 215
Silver Creek 14966 . . . . . 440
Simcoe, ON . . . . . 202
Simmons Reef 14911 . . . . . 322
Siskiwit Bay 14966 . . . . . 434
Siskiwit Bay 14976 . . . . . 445
Siskiwit River 14966 . . . . . 434
Sister Bay 14909 . . . . . 385
Sister Bay, WI 14909 . . . . . 385
Sister Bluffs 14909 . . . . . 385
Sister Islands 14909 . . . . . 385
Sister Island Shoal 14771 . . . . . 172
Sister Shoals 14909. . . . . 386
Sitgreaves Bay 14880 . . . . . 310
Six Mile Point 14883 . . . . . 407
Six Town Point 14811 . . . . . 183
Skanee, MI 14964 . . . . . 424
Sleeping Bay 14965 . . . . . 428
Sleeping Bear Bay 14912. . . . . 324
Sleeping Bear Point 14912 . . . . . 324
Sleeping Bear Shoal 14912 . . . . . 324
Small craft harbors of refuge, State of Michigan . . . . . 159
Small craft regulations, State of Michigan . . . . . 159
Smoky Point 14804 . . . . . 188
Snail Shell Harbor 14908 . . . . . 399
Snake Island 14908 . . . . . 399
Snake Island 14910 . . . . . 387
Snell Lock *1433. . . . . 166
Snow Shoe Bay 14811. . . . . 184
Sodus Bay 14814 . . . . . 187
Sodus Point, NY 14814 . . . . . 188
Sombra, ON 14852, 14853 . . . . . 277
Sorel, QC *1350 . . . . . 455
Sound signals . . . . . 12
Source diagrams . . . . . 7
South Albany Point 14869 . . . . . 300
South Arm 14942 . . . . . 319
South Bass Island 14844, 14842 . . . 244
South Bay 14969 . . . . . 421
South Canal 14884 . . . . . 408
South Channel 14852, 14853 . . 266, 275
South Channel 14933 . . . . . 334
South Channel 14973 . . . . . 430
South Charity Shoal 14802. . . . . 182
Southeast Bend 14852, 14853. . . . 275
South Fork 14928, 14926 . . . . . 352
South Fox Island 14912 . . . . . 323
South Fox Island Shoals 14912 . . . 324
South Government Island 14976 . . 445
South Graham Shoal 14881 . . . . 307
South Grand Island Bridge 14832 . . 207
South Haven, MI 14906 . . . . . 338
South Hero Island 14781, 14782 . . 454
South Manitou Harbor 14912. . . . 325
South Manitou Island 14912 . . . . 325
South Menomonee Canal 14924. . . 370
South Milwaukee, WI 14904 . . . . 368
South Park Shoal 14927 . . . . . 350
South Passage 14844 . . . . . 243
South Point 14861 . . . . . 297
South Point 14913 . . . . . 319
South Shoal 14844, 14842 . . . . . 244
South Slip 14929. . . . . 346
South Twin Island 14973. . . . . 433
Space Environment Center (SEC) . . . 35
Sparrowhawk Point *1434 . . . . . 168
Special Notice to Mariners . . . . . 460
Special signals . . . . . 27
Spectacle Reef 14881 . . . . . 307
Spencer Island 1435 . . . . . 169
Spicer Bay 14773. . . . . 174
Spider Island 14909. . . . . 383
Spirit Lake 14975 . . . . . 435
Split Rock River 14966 . . . . . 440
Spoil areas . . . . . 9
Spring Lake 14933 . . . . . 334
Spring Lake, MI 14933 . . . . . 333
Squaw Bay 14864. . . . . 297
Squaw Island 14832. . . . . 205
Squaw Island 14882. . . . . 405
Squaw Island 14911. . . . . 322
Squaw Point 14915 . . . . . 398
Squaw Point 14966 . . . . . 432
Stag Island 14852, 14853 . . . . . 278
St. Albans Bay 14781 . . . . . 455
Staley Point *1439 . . . . . 177
Standard time . . . . . 159
Stannard Rock 14963 . . . . . 423
Starve Island 14844, 14842. . . . . 244
Starve Island Reef 14844, 14842. . . 244
State Park, High Cliff 14916 . . . . 393
St. Clair Cutoff Channel 14852, 14853 266, 275
St. Clair Flats Canal 14852, 14853 . . 275
St. Clair, MI 14852, 14853 . . . . . 277
St. Clair Middle Ground 14852, 14853 278
St. Clair River 14852, 14853 . . . . 273

St. Clair Shores, MI 14853 . . . . . 264
Sterling Island . . . . . 243
St. Helena Island 14881 . . . . . 401
St. Helena Shoal 14881 . . . . . 401
St. Ignace, MI 14881 . . . . . 308
St. James Harbor 14911 . . . . . 323
St. James, MI 14911. . . . . 323
St. Joseph Channel 14883 . . . . . 406
St. Joseph Island, ON 14882, 14883 . 403
St. Joseph, MI 14930 . . . . . 338
St. Joseph River 14930 . . . . . 338
St. Lawrence River . . . . . 163
St. Lawrence Seaway . . . . . 151
St. Lawrence Seaway Authority (Canada) . . . . . 465
St. Lawrence Seaway Management Corporation of Canada . . . . . 151
St. Louis Bay 14975. . . . . 435
St. Louis River 14975 . . . . . 435
St. Martin Bay 14881 . . . . . 308
St. Martin Island 14881 . . . . . 308
St. Martin Island 14909 . . . . . 384
St. Martin Island Passage 14909 . . . 385
St. Martin Island Shoals 14909 . . . 385
St. Martin Point 14881 . . . . . 308
St. Marys Falls 14884 . . . . . 403, 408
St. Marys Falls Canal 14884 . . . . 408
St. Marys River 14882, 14883, 14884 . 403
Stockbridge Harbor 14916 . . . . . 393
Stockton Island 14973. . . . . 432
Stokes Point, ON 14852, 14853 . . . 277
Stoneport, MI 14869 . . . . . 300
Stonington, MI 14915 . . . . . 398
Stony Creek 14830, 14846 . . . . . 243
Stony Creek 14906 . . . . . 329
Stonycroft Point 14864 . . . . . 299
Stony Island 14802 . . . . . 184
Stony Island 14853, 14848 . . . . . 251
Stony Lake 14906 . . . . . 329
Stony Point 14781 . . . . . 455
Stony Point 14802 . . . . . 184
Stony Point 14822 . . . . . 214
Stony Point 14830, 14846 . . . . . 243
Stony Point 14908 . . . . . 399
Stony Point 14966 . . . . . 439
Stony Point (Suttons Point) 14913. . 321
Storm surge. . . . . 23
Straits of Mackinac 14881 . . . . . 301
Straits of Mackinac, South Channel 14881 . . . . . 302
Strawberry Channel 14909 . . . . . 386
Strawberry Island 14832 . . . . 204, 206
Strawberry Islands 14909 . . . . . 386
St. Regis, QC *1433. . . . . 166
Stribling Point 14883 . . . . . 403, 406
Sturgeon Bay 14911 . . . . . 317
Sturgeon Bay 14919 . . . . . 380, 386
Sturgeon Bay Entrance Leading Light 14919 . . . . . 381
Sturgeon Bay Point 14911 . . . . . 317
Sturgeon Bay Ship Canal 14919 . . . 380
Sturgeon Bay Ship Canal Light 14919 380
Sturgeon Bay, WI 14919 . . . . . 381
Sturgeon Point 14822, 14823 . . . . 215
Sturgeon Point 14864 . . . . . 297
Sturgeon River 14908 . . . . . 399
Sturgeon River 14972 . . . . . 425
St. Vital Bay 14882 . . . . . 309
St. Vital Island 14908 . . . . . 399
St. Vital Point 14882 . . . . . 309
St. Vital Point 14908 . . . . . 399
Suamico River 14918 . . . . . 394
Submarine cables and submerged pipelines . . . . . 8
Submarine Emergency Identification Signals and Hazard to Submarines . . . . . 26
Submerged pipelines . . . . . 8
Sucker Point 14911. . . . . 323
Sugar Island 14844, 14842 . . . . . 245
Sugar Island 14853, 14848 . . . . . 251
Sugar Island 14869 . . . . . 299
Sugar Island 14883 . . . . . 406
Sugar Island 14883, 14884 . . . . . 403
Sugar Island Cut 14853 . . . . . 251
Sulphur Island 14864 . . . . . 297
Summer Island 14908, 14909. . . . . 385
Summerland Group 14772 . . . . . 173
Summerstown *1413 . . . . . 166
Sunken Rock Island 14772 . . . . . 174
Sunken Rock Shoal 14772 . . . . . 174
Superior Bay 14975. . . . . 434
Superior Entry 14975 . . . . . 434
Superior Shoal 14771 . . . . . 172
Superior, WI 14975 . . . . . 434
Surface ship procedures for assisting aircraft in distress . . . . . 16
Surface ship procedures for assisting distressed surface vessels . . . 15
Surveyors Reef 14885 . . . . . 309
Susie Island 14967, 14968 . . . . . 443
Suttons Bay 14913 . . . . . 321
Suttons Bay, MI 14913 . . . . . 321
Swallow Point 14973 . . . . . 433
Swan Bay 14773 . . . . . 174
Swan Creek 14846 . . . . . 243
Swan Creek 14853 . . . . . 266
Sweets Point 14882 . . . . . 406
Syracuse, NY 14786. . . . . 449

## T

Table Bluff 14909. . . . . 385
Taconite Harbor 14967 . . . . . 441
Tacoosh River 14915 . . . . . 398
Tahquamenon Bay 14962 . . . . . 419
Tahquamenon River 14962 . . . . . 419
Talford Creek 14852, 14853. . . . . 278
Talmadge River 14966. . . . . 440
Tawas Bay 14863 . . . . . 295
Tawas City, MI 14863 . . . . . 295
Tawas Light 14863 . . . . . 295
Tawas Point 14863 . . . . . 295
Tawas River 14863 . . . . . 295
Temperance River 14967. . . . . 441
Territorial Sea . . . . . 32
Texas 14803 . . . . . 185
The Forks 14929 . . . . . 345
The Four Brothers 14783 . . . . . 453
The Head 14976 . . . . . 446
The Lake Fleet Islands 14773 . . . . 173
The Navy Islands 14773 . . . . . 173
The Pond 14803 . . . . . 186
The Punts 14774 . . . . . 173
Third Brother Island 14771. . . . . 172
Thirtymile Point 14805, 14806 . . . 191
Thompson Island 14976 . . . . . 444
Thompsons Point 14783 . . . . . 453
Thorofare Canal 14853, 14848 . . . 252
Thousand Island Park 14773 . . . . 174
Thousand Islands. . . . . 172
Thousand Islands Bridge 14773 . . . 174
Three Mile Bay 14811 . . . . . 183
Three Mile Bay, NY 14811 . . . . . 183
Three Nautical Mile Line. . . . . 32
Three Rivers, NY 14786 . . . . . 450
Three Sisters Islands *1435 . . . . 171
Thumb 14969 . . . . . 420
Thunder Bay 14864 . . . . . 297
Thunder Bay Island 14869 . . . . . 299
Thunder Bay National Marine Sanctuary 14864 . . . . . 297
Thunder Bay River 14864 . . . . . 298
Tibbetts Point 14802 . . . . . 182
Tibbetts Point Light *1439 . . . . . 177
Tidal Current Tables . . . . . 34
Tide Tables . . . . . 34
Time . . . . . 3, 429, 443
Time, central standard time . . . . 340
Time Signals . . . . . 22
Tittabawassee River 14867 . . . . . 292
Tobin Harbor 14976. . . . . 445
Tobin Reef 14885, 14881. . . . . 309
Todd Harbor 14976 . . . . . 444
Tofte 14967 . . . . . 441
Toledo Beach 14846. . . . . 242
Toledo Harbor 14847, 14846 . . . . 238
Toledo, Ohio 14847, 14846 . . . . . 238
Tonawanda Channel 14832 . . . 204, 207
Tonawanda Creek 14832 . . . . . 207
Tonawanda Harbor 14832 . . . . . 207
Tonawanda Island 14832. . . . . 205
Tonawanda, NY 14832 . . . . . 207
Torch Bay 14972 . . . . . 425
Torch Lake 14972 . . . . . 426
Torch Lake Canal 14972 . . . . . 426
Toussaint Island *1434 . . . . . 168
Toussaint River 14830, 14846. . . . 237
Towage . . . . . 158
Traffic Separation Schemes (Traffic Lanes) . . . . . 30
Trail Creek 14905. . . . . 341
Traverse City, MI 14913 . . . . . 320
Traverse Island 14964 . . . . . 426
Traverse Point 14964 . . . . . 426
Traverse River 14964 . . . . . 427

Treadwell Bay 14781 . . . . . 455
Trenton Channel 14854 . . . . . 252
Trenton, MI. 14854 . . . . . 252
Trout Bay 14969 . . . . . 420
Trout Island 14911 . . . . . 323
Trout Island Shoal 14911 . . . . . 323
Trout Point 14969 . . . . . 420
Troy Lock and Dam 14786 . . . . . 449
Troy, NY 14786. . . . . 449
Tsunamis . . . . . 22
Tucker Point 14913 . . . . . 320
Turkey Island 14853, 14848 . . . . 251
Turtle Creek 14830, 14846 . . . . . 238
Tuscarora Bay 14810, 14806 . . . . 191
Twin Rivers 14903 . . . . . 378
Two Harbors, MN 14966 . . . . . 439
Two Island River 14967 . . . . . 441
Two Rivers, WI 14903 . . . . . 378

## U

Under-keel clearances . . . . . 2
Union Bay 14965 . . . . . 429
Union Canal 14833 . . . . . 210
Upper Narrows *1437, 14772 . . . . 174
U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) 37
U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) Emergency Numbers. . . . 361
U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) Offices . . . . . 460
U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services . . . . . 38
U.S. Coast Guard . . . . . 38
U.S. Coast Guard Maritime Security (MARSEC) Levels . . . . . 28
U.S. Coast Guard Navigation Center (NAVCEN) . . . . . 461
U.S. Customs and Border Protection . . 39
U.S. Naval Observatory . . . . . 37

## V

Valcour Island 14782 . . . . . 454
Valentine Point 14908 . . . . . 399
Van Buren Point 14823 . . . . . 215
Vandeventer Bay 14974 . . . . . 431
Vergennes, VT 14783 . . . . . 453
Vermilion 14826 . . . . . 232
Vermilion River 14826. . . . . 232
Vessel Arrival Inspections . . . . . 158
Vessel Bridge to Bridge Radiotelephone Regulations . . . . . 52
Vessel Movement Reporting System . . 89
Vessel Traffic Management . . . . . 84
Vessel Traffic Management Contingency Plan (VTM). . . . . 153
Vessel Traffic Reporting System (Lake Erie to Lake Huron) . . . . . 152
Vessel Traffic Service (Canadian waters) 152
Vessel Traffic Services . . . . . 151
Vessel Traffic Service (St. Marys River) 14882, 14883, 14884 . . . . 404
Vessel Watering Points . . . . . 37
VHF-FM Radiotelephone. . . . . 27
Vidal Shoals 14884 . . . . . 411
Vienna Shoal 14911. . . . . 322

## W

Waddington, NY *1434 . . . . . 168
Waiska Bay, MI 14884 . . . . . 412
Wallace Island 14772 . . . . . 173
Ward Canal 14830, 14846 . . . . . 238
Washburn Harbor 14974. . . . . 431
Washington Harbor 14909 . . . . . 384
Washington Harbor 14976 . . . . . 443
Washington Island 14774 . . . . . 174
Washington Island 14909 . . . . . 384
Washington Island 14976 . . . . . 443
Waterford, NY 14786 . . . . . 449
Waterway, Keweenaw 14972 . . . . 425
Waterway, Portage-Burns 14926. . . 343
Waterway, Rideau *1512, *1513 . . . 173
Watkins Glen, NY 14791 . . . . . 450
Watson Reefs 14882. . . . . 405
Waugoshance Island 14911. . . . . 317
Waugoshance Point 14911 . . . . . 317
Waukegan, IL 14904 . . . . . 364
Wauswaugoning Bay 14967, 14968. . 442
Wautoma Shoals 14805 . . . . . 191
Waverly Shoal 14833 . . . . . 210
Waverly Shoal 14909 . . . . . 383
Weather, Alpena and vicinity . . . . 298
Weather, Buffalo and vicinity . . . . 212
Weather, Chicago and vicinity. . . . 356
Weather, Detroit River and vicinity . 248
Weather, Duluth and vicinity . . . . 437
Weather, Green Bay and vicinity. . . 387
Weather, Lake Erie . . . . . 202
Weather, Lake Huron . . . . . 283
Weather, Lake Michigan . . . . . 313
Weather, Lake Ontario. . . . . 180
Weather, Lake St. Clair and vicinity . 263
Weather, Lake Superior . . . . . 415
Weather, Milwaukee and vicinity . . 371
Weather, Muskegon and vicinity. . . 332
Weather, Rochester and vicinity . . . 189
Weather, Sault Ste. Marie and vicinity 410
Weather, The Great Lakes . . . . . 154
Weather, The St. Lawrence River . . 165
Weather, Toledo and vicinity . . . . 239
Weaver Shoal *1434 . . . . . 167
Welland Canal . . . . . 194
Welland River 14832 . . . . . 208
Wellesley Island *1437 . . . . . 173
West Arm 14913 . . . . . 319
West Bay 14962 . . . . . 419
West Channel 14973 . . . . . 432
West Harbor 14844, 14842 . . . . . 236
Westminster Park, NY 14772 . . . . 174
West Moran Bay 14881 . . . . . 401
West Neebish Channel 14883 . . . . 407
West Ninemile Point 14803. . . . . 186
West Outer Channel 14848 . . . . . 249
Westport, NY 14783. . . . . 453
West Sister Island 14830. . . . . 245
West Sister Reef 14830 . . . . . 245
West Twin River 14903 . . . . . 378
Whaleback Shoal 14770 . . . . . 172
Whaleback Shoal 14909 . . . . . 396
Whiskey Island 14911 . . . . . 322
Whiskey Island Shoal 14772 . . . . 172
Whitefish Bay 14884 . . . . . 403
Whitefish Bay 14904 . . . . . 373
Whitefish Bay 14910 . . . . . 382
Whitefish Bay 14962 . . . . . 418
Whitefish Point 14864. . . . . 297
Whitefish Point 14910. . . . . 382
Whitefish Point 14962. . . . . 419
Whitefish Point Harbor 14962 . . . 419
Whitefish River 14915. . . . . 398
Whitehall, MI 14935 . . . . . 329
Whitehall, NY 14786 . . . . . 449
White Lake 14935 . . . . . 329
White River 14935 . . . . . 330
Whites Bay 14811 . . . . . 184
White Shoal 14911 . . . . . 321
Whitestone Point 14863 . . . . . 295
Whitney Bay 14882 . . . . . 310
Wick Point 14969 . . . . . 421
Wiggins Point 14908 . . . . . 400
Wiggins Point Shoal 14908. . . . . 400
Wigwam Bay 14863 . . . . . 294
Wild Fowl Bay 14863 . . . . . 290
Wild Fowl Point 14863 . . . . . 290
Wiley Dondero Canal *1433 . . . . 166
Williams Island 14969. . . . . 421
Willsboro Bay 14783 . . . . . 453
Willsboro Point 14783. . . . . 453
Wilmette, IL 14926, 14927 . . . . . 363
Wilson Bay 14802 . . . . . 182
Wilson Harbor 14810, 14806 . . . . 191
Wilson Hill Island *1434. . . . . 167
Wilson Point 14802 . . . . . 182
Windmill Point Light 14853, 14848 . 257
Wind Point 14925 . . . . . 367
Wind Point North Shoal 14904 . . . 368
Wind Point South Shoal 14925 . . . 368
Winds . . . . . 3
Windsor, ON 14853, 14848 . . . . . 257
Winneconne, WI . . . . . 393
Winooski River 14782 . . . . . 454
Winter Navigation . . . . . 157
Winthrop Harbor 14904 . . . . . 365
Wisconsin Point 14975 . . . . . 435
Wolfe Island *1438, *1439 . . . . . 176
Wolf River . . . . . 393
Wood Creek 14786 . . . . . 449
Wood Island 14969 . . . . . 421
Wright Island 14976 . . . . . 445
Wrights Landing Marina 14813 . . . 186
Wyandotte, MI 14854 . . . . . 252

## Y

Yellow Dog Point 14963 . . . . . 423
York Island 14973 . . . . . 433
York Island Shoals 14973 . . . . . 433
Youngstown, NY 14816 . . . . . 193

## Z

Zela Point 14881 . . . . . 303
Zela Shoal 14881 . . . . . 303
Zilwaukee, MI 14867 . . . . . 290
Zion 14904 . . . . . 365
Zug Island 14854 . . . . . 254